

ACTA
PATHOLOGICA
ET MICROBIOLOGICA
SCANDINAVICA

Section C IMMUNOLOGY

EDITORIAL BOARD

S E SYEHAG DENMARK

P TOIVANEN FINLAND

C PÉTURSSON ICELAND

O TØNDEB NORWAY

A B LAURFLI SWEDEN

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

J CHR SM

ADVISORY BOARD

M SIMONSEN DENMARK

A SVEJGAARD DENMARK

P J HARRY FINLAND

O WAGER FINLAND

O JENSSON ICELAND

T GODAL NORWAY

K HANNESTAD NORWAY

L Å HANSON SWEDEN

G HOLM SWEDEN

VOL 87C FASC 1 FEBRUARY 1979 ISSN 0304-1328

MUNKSGAARD COPENHAGEN

Founded 1924

Editor-in-Chief J CHR SIIM, M D, Copenhagen, Denmark
 Managing Editors JAKOB VISFELDT, M D and
 ERIK BRUNNERSTEDT, D V M
 Consultant for Illustrations Mr AKSEL BIRCH-ANDERSEN
 Editorial Office c/o INGER DANIELSEN, Secretary,
 Johnstrups Alle 6, DK-1923 Copenhagen V, Denmark

Acta Pathologica et Microbiologica Scandinavica is intended for the prompt publication of original research in the fields of pathology, microbiology, and immunology. It is included in Current Contents, Excerpta Medica, and Medlars.

Acta Pathologica et Microbiologica Scandinavica is a nonprofit-making scientific journal. Since 1924, it has been published by the Scandinavian Societies for Medical Microbiology and Pathology. It appears in three sections: Section A Pathology, Section B Microbiology, and Section C Immunology.

Acta Pathologica et Microbiologica Scandinavica has subscribers in more than seventy countries throughout the world with a wide readership in the major research institutes, hospitals, laboratories, and specialist libraries.

used to the
 nhagen V,

At present one volume (consisting of 6 issues appearing bimonthly) will contain a total of approximately 1400 pages. During the past few years approximately five free supplements have been issued annually. These supplements will be delivered separately to the subscribers by surface mail at no extra charge. The subscription price is

Sect A, B and C	D kr 850 - plus postage	D kr 66 - (\$ 183.20)	£ 91.60	DM 338.95)
Sect A	D kr 505 - plus postage	D kr 24 - (\$ 105.80)	£ 52.90	DM 195.75)
Sect B	D kr 505 - plus postage	D kr 24 - (\$ 105.80)	£ 52.90	DM 195.75)
Sect C	D kr 400 - plus postage	D kr 18 - (\$ 83.60)	£ 41.80	DM 154.70)
Sect A and C (combined)	D kr 750 - plus postage	D kr 42 - (\$ 158.40)	£ 79.20	DM 293.05)
Sect B and C (combined)	D kr 750 - plus postage	D kr 42 - (\$ 158.40)	£ 79.20	DM 293.05)

Back numbers (whole volumes or single copies) are available

NB All prices are subject to exchange rate fluctuation

© 1979 by Acta Pathologica et Microbiologica Scandinavica. All rights reserved.
 Reproduction in any form including microfilm without written permission of the Editor is prohibited.

Second class postage paid at Jamaica, N.Y. Airfreight and mailing in the US by Publications
 Expediting Inc. Elmont, N.Y. 11003. Printed in Denmark.

ACTIVATED COMPLEMENT IN THE SPUTUM FROM PATIENTS WITH CYSTIC FIBROSIS

P O SCHIÖTZ¹⁾ 4) H SØRENSEN²⁾ and N HOIBY³⁾

1) The Paediatric Clinic TG and Statens Seruminstitut Department of Clinical Microbiology Rigshospitalet Copenhagen 2) The Blood Bank and Blood Grouping Department Rigshospitalet Copenhagen 3) Statens Seruminstitut, Department of Clinical Microbiology Hvidovre Hospital Copenhagen 4) The Immunological Laboratory University Clinic for Infectious Diseases Rigshospitalet Copenhagen Denmark

Schiøtz P O Sørensen H & Hoiby N Activated complement in the sputum from patients with cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 87 1-5 1979

14 cystic fibrosis (CF) patients chronically infected with mucoid *P aeruginosa* and presenting multiple precipitins in serum against this bacterium (CF + P) and 13 CF patients without *P aeruginosa* infection (CF P) had their plasma and sputum sol phase examined for albumin C1q C3/C3c C4 and C5 by means of electroimmunoassays Their sputum sol phase was examined also for factor B by rocket-immunoelectrophoresis C3c was demonstrated in the sputum sol phase but significantly more frequent ($p < 0.01$) among the CF + P patients than among the CF P patients Factor B was also demonstrated in the sputum sol phase but no significant difference in frequency could be demonstrated between the CF + P and the CF P patients None of the results indicated that a local pulmonary production of complement factors took place Complement activation was significantly ($p < 0.01$) associated with inflammation expressed as increased

$\frac{\text{sputum sol phase albumin}}{\text{plasma albumin}}$ ratio

The results show the importance of complement mediated inflammation in the pathogenesis of pulmonary tissue damage in patients with CF and support the concept of chronic *P aeruginosa* lung infection as an immune complex disease in CF patients

Key words Cystic fibrosis sputum complement *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*

P O Schiøtz Paediatric Department TG Rigshospitalet, Tagensvej 18 DK 2200 N Copenhagen Denmark

Received 28 vii 78 Accepted 10 viii 78

Cystic fibrosis (CF) patients suffer from chronic and recurrent bacterial lung infections and especially chronic *P aeruginosa* lung infection has been shown to be associated with a pronounced humoral

factors were present in sputum from CF patients as part of their local pulmonary immune defense mechanisms Furthermore activated complement factors promote the development of inflammation (1) so we examined whether an association between chronic *P aeruginosa* lung infection and complement activation could be demonstrated

significantly more frequent in patients with chronic *P aeruginosa* lung infection than in patients

PATIENTS AND METHODS

Patients

Twenty-seven CF patients were included in the study All patients had a typical history of CF and marked elevated sweat electrolytes in repeated tests (4)

(i) One group consisted of 14 CF patients (6 females and 8 males, median age 13.9 years, range 6-29) suffering from chronic infection with mucoid strains of *P. aeruginosa* (CF+P) and exhibiting more than 10 different precipitins in serum against water-soluble antigens from this bacterium.

The patients have been followed as previously described (7). Mean duration of the *P. aeruginosa* respiratory tract infection was 4.1 years (range 1-8.5 years). Routine studies of the lung function showed a reduced vital capacity and peak expiratory flow rate as compared with normal values (19). On an average, the vital capacity of the lungs was 2.1 SD below mean normal values, and the peak expiratory flow rate was 1.6 SD below normal values in healthy persons of the same height.

(ii) Thirteen CF patients (6 females and 7 males, median age 13.8 years, range 8-21) without *P. aeruginosa* infection (CF-P) and without multiple serum precipitins against *P. aeruginosa* antigens were examined also. The average vital capacity of their lungs was 1 SD below mean normal values, and the peak expiratory flow rate was 0.3 SD above mean normal values (19). In 9 of the CF-P patients *S. aureus*, *H. influenzae*, *E. coli*, *S. pneumoniae*, *B. anthracis* and *K. ozonae* were isolated from the respiratory tract during this study.

Sputum

A 3-hours sample of sputum was collected at 4°C from each patient between 8 a.m. and 11 a.m. as described previously (1, 14). Each sample was subjected to bacteriological examination and the origin of the specimens from the lower respiratory tract was confirmed by studying the epithelial cells present (7). Sol phase of sputum was obtained by ultracentrifugation at $120,000 \times g$ (maximum value) at 4°C for 4 hours and stored in small aliquots at -80°C (14).

P. aeruginosa Precipitins

The occurrence of circulating precipitating antibodies in serum against *P. aeruginosa* were investigated by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis (microtechnique) as described previously (7).

Complement Factors and Albumin

Samples of venous blood stabilized with EDTA and centrifuged were drawn from all patients. The plasma was stored in small aliquots in liquid nitrogen at -192°C until analyzed.

Albumin and complement components C1q, C3, C4 and C5 were determined in plasma and sputum sol phase by means of routine electroimmunoassays (10). The results of the C1q, C4 and C5 determinations were expressed in arbitrary units as a percentage of a reference standard consisting of pooled EDTA plasma obtained from 100 healthy blood donors. The sensitivity of the analyses for C1q, C4 and C5 was 10.5 and 5 arbitrary units respectively. For C3 Standard Human Serum (Behringwerke, Marburg, West Germany) was used as reference. The sensitivity of the analysis was 0.05 g/l.

Conversion of C3 was detected by crossed immunoelectrophoresis of 10 µl sputum sol phase performed as

high voltage electrophoresis at 18 V/cm for 2½ hours in the first dimension. The second dimension electrophoresis was performed at 3V/cm for 18 hours into an agarose gel containing monospecific antiserum against C3 (β1C/β1A, from Dakopatts, Copenhagen) (concentration 5 µl/cm²). The dried gel slides were stained with Coomassie brilliant blue and investigated for C3 and C3 split products (18). Exact quantitative determination of the C3 split products was not performed. Control ultracentrifugation of serum at 4°C showed no activation of complement caused by this procedure.

The presence of factor B in sputum sol phase was determined by rocket immunoelectrophoresis of 3 µl sputum sol phase in agarose containing specific factor B antiserum (Behringwerke, Marburg, West Germany) (concentrations 3 µl/cm²). With a suitable buffer system (barbitone/calcium lactate buffer, pH 8.6, ionic strength of vessel buffer 0.065 and of gel buffer 0.025) and by employing 1% agarose (Litex type HSA, Glostrup, Denmark) factor B was revealed as a reverse rocket which migrated towards the cathode while native factor B migrated towards the anode. Exact quantitation of the activated and native form of factor B was not performed.

Statistical Methods

The Mann-Whitney test and Fisher's test were used and a significance level of 5% (double tailed test) was chosen (2).

RESULTS

The plasma C1q, C3, C4 and C5 values from the CF+P patients did not differ significantly from those from the CF-P patients.

Sputum sol phase examinations for C1q were all negative. Complement C3, C4 and C5 was present in sputum sol phase in 13, 9 and 6 patients respectively. All the values were so low, that it was only possible to give a qualitative result: present or not present (Table 1).

C4 was found in the sputum sol phase in 8 patients in the CF+P group, while one patient in the CF-P group was positive for C4. This difference is significant ($p < 0.02$) (Table 1). The same comparison for C5 in the sputum sol phase (5 patients in the CF+P group versus 1 patient in the CF-P group) showed no significant difference between the 2 groups ($p > 0.05$) (Table 1).

Examination for conversion of C3 in the sputum sol phase showed that C3 was present solely as C3c and no native C3 in the 13 patients where C3 could be demonstrated by rocket immunoelectrophoresis (Fig. 1). None of these patients had C3c in their plasma and no other patients had C3c neither in their sputum sol phase nor in plasma. 11 of the patients with the C3 split product C3c were from the CF+P group and 2 were from the CF-P group.

TABLE 1 Albumin Ratios ($\frac{\text{Srl Phase Albumin Conc}}{\text{Plasma Albumin Conc}} \times 100\%$) and Occurrence of C3c, C4, C5 and Factor B in Sputum Sol Phase from Cystic Fibrosis Patients with (CF + P) and without (CF-P) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* Infection

Patient	no	Albumin ratio (%)	C3c	C4	C5	Factor B/ \bar{B}
CF + P	1	0.6	+			
	2	0.7				+
	3	1.0	+			+
	4	5.1	+	+		+
	5	8.9	+	+		+
	6	11.4	+	+	+	+
	7	6.2	+	+	+	+
	8	5.9	+	+	+	+
	9	3.5	+	+	+	+
	10	0.4		+		
	11	2.3	+	+		+
	12	2.3				+
	13	1.3	+		+	+
	14	1.5	+			+
CF P	15	0.7				+
	16	1.2				
	17	0.7				
	18	2.6	+	+	+	+
	19	0.7				
	20	5.7				
	21	1.3				+
	22	2.8	+			+
	23	0.4				
	24	0.4				
	25	2.3				+
	26	0.9				
	27	1.3				
Significance of difference		ns	$p < 0.01$	$p < 0.02$	ns	ns

+ = presence of complement component but the concentration too low to permit exact quantitation

(Table 1) This difference is significant ($p < 0.01$)

Examination for factor B was positive in the sputum sol phase in 16 patients and all these patients showed activation of factor B as well (Table 1) 11 of these patients were from the CF + P group and 5 were from the CF-P group this difference is not significant ($p = 0.16$)

An estimate of transudation of serum proteins to sputum caused by inflammation was obtained by calculating the estimated sputum sol phase albumin ratio

patients showed however a significant higher ratio in the former group ($p < 0.01$), on an average 4.1% versus 1.4%. A comparison of the same albumin ratios between the 16 patients with native and activated factor B in their sputum sol phase and the 11 patients without signs of factor B in their sputum sol phase was also significant ($p < 0.01$) on an average the ratios were 3.6% versus 1.3%

By multiplying the plasma complement concentrations with the albumin ratio an estimated sputum sol phase complement concentration was obtained, which may be explained as transudation of serum complement factors (ignoring the differences in molecular size between albumin and the complement factors) Compared to the analytical precision of the C1q, C3, C4 and C5 electroimmunoassays all the estimated sputum sol phase complement values

in the CF-P group showed no significant difference between the groups ($p > 0.05$) (Table 1) A comparison of albumin ratios between the 13 patients with the C3 split product C3c and the remaining other 14

were in agreement with the actual findings and the sputum sol phase values of C1q, C3, C4 and C5 were thus below 10, 5, 5 and 5% respectively of the actual plasma values

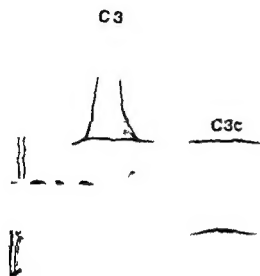


Fig 1 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of 2 samples into an agarose gel containing antiserum against C3 ($\beta 1A/\beta 1C$) (5 μ l/cm²) Anode to the right

Above 10 μ l heparin plasma from a normal person with immune complexes added (Human antialbumin/human serum albumin) showing conversion of C3 to C3c

Below 10 μ l sputum sol phase from a cystic fibrosis patient showing solely the presence of C3c and no native C3

DISCUSSION

Complement components in bronchial secretions have been demonstrated by Reynolds *et al* (12) who found C4 and C6 in bronchial lavage fluid from smokers and non smokers in concentrations of about 3% of the serum values. Similar values were demonstrated for C3 in sputum sol phase from CF patients by Brogan *et al* (1). These authors concluded that the complement concentrations probably were a result of passive transudation and these results are in accordance with our view.

Furthermore evidence of local complement activation in the lungs notably from CF + P patients is presented in the present study. As activation of C3 is a proteolysis caused by the C124 complex it cannot be ruled out that proteolytic enzymes liberated from e.g. neutrophils in the bronchial secretions may participate in the splitting of C3 (11).

The complement split product C3c was however

found significantly more frequent in the sputum sol phase among the CF + P patients than among the CF-P patients although the latter group of patients also harboured bacteria in the lungs. As soluble immune complexes have recently been demonstrated in the sputum sol phase in CF + P patients (16) it seems more likely that it is these complexes which activate complement (either via the classical or alternative pathway) and thus initiates the inflammatory process. This is well in agreement with the conception of chronic *P. aeruginosa* lung infection in CF as an immune complex disease associated with a poor prognosis (9, 16). The possibility however, still exists, that a potent alternative pathway activation (caused by bacterial products) is responsible for both factor B and C3c in the sputum sol phase (3, 5, 17).

The significantly higher albumin ratio demonstrated in the patients with C3c in their sputum sol phase and also in patients with activated factor B supports the concept of complement induced inflammation with subsequent transudation of plasma proteins in these patients.

This difference in albumin ratio could however not be demonstrated when the CF + P patients were compared with the CF-P patients. The CF-P patients number 18 and 22 (see Table 1) had C3c in their sputum sol phase and thus also had a relatively high albumin ratio. The complement consumption observed in these patients could possibly be due to complement activation induced by complexes of IgG with protein A of *S. aureus* as they had lung infection with these bacteria at the time of investigation (6, 17).

Evidence for local production of the components of the alternative pathway has been presented by Robertson *et al* (13). This question was not investigated in our study - but it is remarkable that the 16 patients with factor B all had the activated form as well - while none of the remaining 11 patients had any signs of factor B.

This might indicate that activation of factor B (and also of C3) takes place below the mucosal surface of the lungs thereby mediating the transudation of complement components and other serum components to the mucosal surface.

Complement C3 and C4 are known as acute phase reactants. No significant difference between C3 or C4 values could however be observed between the CF + P and the CF-P patients probably because we are dealing with chronically infected patients. These results are in accordance with our previous findings (15).

While no evidence of local pulmonary production of complement factors was found this study shows that complement mediated inflammatory reactions

play a role in the pathogenesis of pulmonary tissue damage in patients with cystic fibrosis and it supports the concept of chronic *P. aeruginosa* lung infection as an immune complex disease in CF patients

This work was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council (project no. 512 7193 and 512 6623) the National Danish Association against Cystic Fibrosis and the Poul Bergsøe Foundation

We thank Anni Bethlen, Ell nor Ward Petersen, Aase Stricker and Astrid Videns for skilful technical assistance

REFERENCES

- 1 Brogan T D, Ryley H C, Neale Lynne & Yassa Janet. Soluble proteins of bronchopulmonary secretions from patients with cystic fibrosis, asthma and bronchitis. *Thorax* 30: 72-79 1975
- 2 Diem K (Ed). *Documenta Geigy Scientific Tables*. J R Geigy S A, Basel 1962 p. 109-127
- 3 Gewurz H, Shin H S & Mergenhagen S E. Interactions of the complement system with endotoxin lipopolysaccharide: consumption of each of the six terminal complement components. *J exp Med* 128: 1049-1057 1968
- 4 Gibson L E & Cooke R E. Test for concentration of electrolytes in sweat in cystic fibrosis of pancreas utilizing pilocarpine by iontophoresis. *Pediatrics* 23: 545-549 1959
- 5 Greenblatt J, Boockle R J & Schwab J H. Activation of the alternative complement pathway by peptidoglycan from streptococcal cell wall. *Infect. Immun* 19: 296-303 1978
- 6 Hoff Gerd E & Haiby N. *Staphylococcus aureus* in cystic fibrosis. Antibiotic sensitivity and phage types during the latest decade. Investigations of the occurrence of protein A and some other properties of recently isolated strains in relation to the occurrence of precipitating antibodies. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 83: 219-225 1975
- 7 Haiby N. Epidemiological investigations of the respiratory tract bacteriology in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 82: 541-550 1974
- 8 Haiby N. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in cystic fibrosis. Relationship between mucoid strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and the humoral immune response. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 82: 551-558 1974
- 9 Haiby N, Flensburg E, W Beck B, Friis B, Jacobsen S V & Jacobsen L. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in cystic fibrosis. Diagnostic and prognostic significance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* precipitins determined by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis. *Scand J of Resp Dis* 58: 65-79 1977
- 10 Laurell C B. Electroimmunoassay. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 29 suppl 124: 21-37 1972
- 11 Nelson R A. The complement system. In Zwerbach B W, Grant C & McCluskey R T (Eds). *The Inflammatory Process*. Academic Press, London 1974, vol III, second edition, p. 37-84
- 12 Reynolds H Y & Newball H H. Analysis of proteins and respiratory cells obtained from human lungs by bronchial lavage. *J Lab Clin Med* 84: 559-573 1974
- 13 Robertson J, Caldwell J R, Castile J R & Waldman R H. Evidence for the presence of components of the alternative (properdin) pathway of complement activation in respiratory secretions. *J Immunol* 117: 900-903 1976
- 14 Schiøtz P O & Haiby N. Precipitating antibodies against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in sputum from patients with cystic fibrosis. Specificities and titres determined by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 83: 469-475 1975
- 15 Schiøtz P O, Haiby N, Juhl F, Permin H, Nielsen H & Svehag S E. Immune complexes in cystic fibrosis. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85: 57-64 1977
- 16 Schiøtz P O, Nielsen H, Haiby N, Glikmann Grace & Svehag S E. Immune complexes in the sputum of patients with cystic fibrosis suffering from chronic *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* lung infection. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86: 37-40 1978
- 17 Stålenheim G, Gotte O, Cooper N R, Sjöquist J
- 18 Teisberg P. In vivo activation of C3 revealed by crossed immunoelectrophoresis as a parameter of immunological activity in disease. *Clin Chem Acta* 62: 35-41 1975
- 19 Thuesen Pedersen J, Lykkegård E, Færø O & Jacobsen L. Lung function in children and young adults with cystic fibrosis. *Dan Med Bull* 21: 12-19 1974

COMPLEMENT RECEPTORS IN HUMAN PERIPHERAL NERVE TISSUE

HARALD NYLAND ROALD MATRE and OLAV TØNDER

Broegelmann Research Laboratory for Microbiology and Departments of Neurology and Microbiology
University of Bergen Bergen Norway

Nyland H · Matre R & Tønder O Complement receptors in human peripheral nerve tissue Acta
path microbiol scand Sect C 87 7-10 1979

Cryostat sections of human peripheral nerve tissue adsorbed sheep erythrocytes sensitized with antibody and human complement (EAC). Activated complement was essential for the reaction to occur. The receptor had specificity for the C3b fragment. In order to obtain binding to nerve tissue the indicator cells had to be coated with more complement than that required for binding to C3b receptors in spleen and renal tissue. The receptors are located within the nerve fascicles and are probably of glycoprotein nature. The receptors for C3b in peripheral nerve tissue may be of significance in the deposition of immune complexes which may play a role in acute polyradiculoneuritis.

Key words: C receptors peripheral nerve tissue

H Nyland Broegelmann Research Laboratory for Microbiology MFH bygget N 5016 Haukeland
sykehus Norway

Accepted as submitted 10 viii 78

Receptors for the third component of complement (C3) have earlier been detected on human erythrocytes (12), granulocytes (7), monocytes and macrophages (8, 9) and B lymphocytes (2). Recently complement receptors have also been detected in human renal glomeruli (6, 11) and on human diploid fibroblasts in culture (16, 17).

Data in this report indicate that receptors for activated complement are present in human peripheral nerve tissue.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Tissues

Peripheral and central nerve tissue were obtained from autopsies performed at the Department of Pathology 9-20 h after the death of patients who had cardiac infarction but no systemic disease. Peripheral nerve tissue from rabbits, rats and guinea pigs were obtained from laboratory animals. Kidney and spleen were provided by the Department of Surgery. Small pieces of the various samples were quickly frozen and mounted on specimen holders for the preparation of tissue sections.

Sections 6-8 μ m thick were cut in a cryostat and placed on 22 \times 40 mm coverglasses. Tissue and cryostat sections were stored in sealed containers at -25° C. For histological investigations tissues were fixed in 4 per cent neutral formaldehyde.

Sera

Normal human sera obtained from blood donors were used as sources of complement (C). Complement was inactivated by heating the sera at 56° C for 30 min. Heated human serum adsorbed with sheep erythrocytes was used as C3b inactivator reagent (13).

Antisera to sheep erythrocytes were raised in rabbits and serum samples were collected at various intervals after immunization to obtain IgM and IgG antibodies.

Unlabelled rabbit antisera to human immunoglobulins (polyvalent) C1q, C3, C4 and albumin and fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) labelled antisera to human immunoglobulins and C3 were purchased from DAKO immunoglobulins a/s (Copenhagen, Denmark).

Immunoglobulins

Human IgG (Fraction II, 16.5 per cent solution) was purchased from AB Kab (Stockholm) and human albumin from Behringwerke (Marburg Lahn, West Germany). Aggregated IgG was prepared by heating the

solutions at 63°C for 15 min Rabbit IgM antibody to sheep erythrocytes was isolated from early immune response antisera by gel filtration on Sephadex G 200 equilibrated with phosphate buffered saline pH 7.2 (PBS)

Erythrocytes

Whole blood from sheep was collected in equal amounts of Alsever's solution and kept at 4°C. Before use the erythrocytes were washed 3× in PBS with centrifugation at 800 × g for 5 min and final packing at 1 000 × g for 10 min.

Indicator Cells

Sheep erythrocytes (E) were sensitized with rabbit antibodies (A) of IgM class (IgMEA) or IgG class (IgGEA) in varying amounts expressed as agglutinating units. One agglutinating unit is defined as the amount of the highest dilution of A that agglutinates an equal amount of a 1 per cent suspension of E. The mixture of E and A were incubated at room temp for 30 min. The EA were washed twice and made up to a 2 per cent suspension in barbital (Veronal) buffered saline pH 7.2 containing 0.15 mM CaCl₂, 0.5 mM MgCl₂ and 0.01 per cent gelatin (GVB).

E sensitized with 1/4 agglutinating unit of IgM were used to prepare complement coated erythrocytes (EAC). Zymosan treated human sera which retain considerable C3 activity with low C5 activity (18) were used as a source for C. Equal volumes of 2 per cent IgMEA and varying dilutions of C in GVB (see Results) were mixed and incubated for 10 min at 37°C. Under these conditions the effect of C3b inactivator (IAF) is negligible. The cells were washed twice and finally made up to a 1 per cent suspension in GVB (EAC3b). IgMEA incubated in inactivated zymosan treated human serum and EAC3b incubated in C3b inactivator reagent (EAC3d) served as controls (11).

The procedure with tissue sections was the same as described previously using the closed chamber technique (11, 15). Briefly the concavity of a microculture slide was filled with a 1 per cent suspension of the various indicator cells. A coverglass with a cryostat section was pressed into place on to the slide with the tissue section in the centre of the concavity. The slide was placed with the coverglass facing downwards to allow the indicator cells to settle on the tissue section. After 30 min at room temp the slides were turned over and left so that the indicator cells detached from the coverglass and from non reactive tissue settling into the concavity of the microculture slides. The degree of haemadsorption (3 + 2 + 1 +) was recorded microscopically when the coverglass around the tissue was free of erythrocytes. Absence of haemadsorption was designated as -. Fixation and staining of the preparations were performed as described previously (9).

Pretreatment of Tissue Sections

Sections were incubated for 30 min at room temp with rabbit antisera to human immunoglobulin classes C1q, C3, C4 and albumin or with varying concentra-

tions of trypsin (once crystallized, DCC treated (Sigma Chemical Co. St Louis Mo USA)) or periodic acid in PBS. The sections were washed in PBS and tested against the various indicator cells.

Direct Immunofluorescence Test

Cryostat sections were incubated for 30 min in a moist chamber at room temp with FITC labelled rabbit antisera to human immunoglobulins (polyvalent) and to C3 diluted 1 in 2 in PBS. The sections were then washed in PBS and mounted in 50 per cent glycerol in PBS and examined under a Leitz Orthoplan microscope equipped with a HBO-200 mercury lamp.

Test for Inhibition of Haemadsorption

In these experiments the EAC3b were suspended in the preparations to be tested for inhibiting activity. If the preparations contained agglutinins to E these were exhausted by absorption with E before use.

RESULTS

Sections of human peripheral nerve tissue adsorbed EAC3b in a focal pattern (Fig. 1a). Apparently the binding occurred within the nerve fascicles. Sections from different nerves, both somatic and autonomic as well as sections prepared from specimens at various levels of the nerves, possessed this activity. Specimens from 10 individuals whose ages ranged from newborn to 80 years all gave similar reactions. No reaction occurred with sections from brain, medulla and optic nerve. The haemadsorption stopped abruptly at the transition from peripheral to central nerve tissue (Fig. 1b).

A number of experiments were designed to study the factor(s) which mediated the haemadsorption. Unsensitized E or E sensitized with as much as 2 agglutinating units of IgG or IgM IgMEA incubated in heated human serum did not adhere. Presumably activated complement was necessary for the reaction to occur.

That C3 was essential for the binding was indicated by the following results. Antiserum to C3 agglutinated the EAC3b. The EAC3b gave a positive immune adherence test and adhered to glomeruli in sections of human kidney (11) and to the C3b receptor positive areas in sections of human spleen (3, 4). EAC3b treated with C3b inactivator reagent gave no reaction in the immune adherence test and did not adhere to sections of nerve tissue or of renal glomeruli. However they were agglutinated by anti C3 and adhered to the C3d receptor positive follicular areas in sections of spleen (3, 4). Assumably the binding of EAC3b to nerve tissue is mediated by the C3b component of complement indicating a C3b receptor in peripheral nerve tissue. The results above indicated that the receptor is widely spaced within the nerve fascicles.

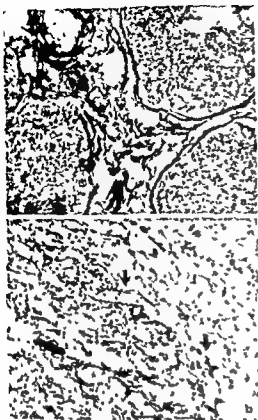


Fig 1 Adherence of IgMEAC (complement-coated sheep erythrocytes sensitized with IgM antibodies) to sections of nerve

a is peripheral nerve tissue and not to the central nerve tissue ($\times 400$)

The binding activity of this receptor was then compared to the binding activity of previously recognized receptors in glomeruli and spleen using EAC3b coated with varying amounts of C (Table 1). In order to obtain binding to nerve tissue the indicator cells had to be coated with more

complement than that required for binding to spleen and renal tissue. Consequently the C3b receptor in nerve tissue has less binding activity.

The direct immunofluorescence technique did not reveal *in vivo* bound immunoglobulin or C3 in sections of normal nerve tissue. Preincubation of sections with rabbit antiserum to human immunoglobulins, C1q, C3, C4, and albumin did not affect the binding of EAC3b. The adherence of EAC3b was not inhibited by native or aggregated human IgG, even at a concentration of 16 g/l. Tissue treated with trypsin at a concentration of 0.005 mg/ml and periodic acid at a concentration of 0.1 mM had no receptor activity. Formaldehyde fixed and haematoxylin and eosin (H & E) stained sections showed normal structure of those peripheral nerves studied.

EAC did not adhere to sections of peripheral nerve tissues from rabbits and guinea pigs.

DISCUSSION

The results obtained showed that human peripheral nerve tissue obtained from individuals of various age possess receptors for activated human complement. The receptors were found at various levels both in somatic and autonomic nerve tissue. The receptors were localized diffusely within the nerve fascicles whereas the connective tissue compartments showed no receptor activity. That the adsorption of EAC3b indicator cells stopped abruptly at the transition from peripheral to central nerve tissue, seems to indicate that the receptors are associated with the Schwann cells which ensheath the axons in the peripheral nervous system (1). The complement receptor described on fibroblasts cultured

have the capacity to differentiate to connective tissue cells (1).

The results further strongly indicated that the receptors had specificity for C3b. Only the complete

TABLE 1 Adsorption of EAC3b to Sections of Peripheral Nerve Tissue, Renal Tissue and Spleen. The EAC3b were Prepared with Varying Amounts of Human Complement (C)

Type of tissue	Dilutions of zymosan treated human serum 1 m								
	2	4	8	16	32	64	128	256	512
Peripheral nerve	2+	2+	1+	1+	1+	-	-	-	-
Normal kidney	3+	3+	3+	3+	3+	2+	2+	1+	-
Normal spleen	3+	3+	3+	3+	3+	2+	2+	1+	-

EAC3b indicator system mediated the haemadsorption. That C3b was available on the cells was evident from agglutination by antiserum to C3 immune adherence and adsorption to known C3b receptor areas in kidney and spleen. C3d can not be involved since EAC3b treated with C3b inactivator gave no reaction. That C3 was still on the indicator cells was evident from the agglutination obtained with the anti C3 serum and from the reactivity with the C3d receptor positive follicular areas of spleen (3, 4).

The receptors were sensitive to trypsin and periodic acid at low concentrations. The sensitivity to trypsin is consistent with the properties reported for complement receptors on monocytes (8), erythrocytes (12) and human renal glomeruli (11). The sensitivity to trypsin and periodic acid indicated that the receptor is a protein or a glycoprotein. The results of experiments using EAC3b coated with varying amounts of complement indicate that the nerve C3b receptor has a lower binding activity than the C3b receptors in spleen and glomeruli.

The receptor for C3b in peripheral nerve tissue may be of significance for the *in vivo* deposits of immune complexes which may play a role in for instance acute polyradiculoneuritis (5, 10, 14).

REFERENCES

- 1 Asbury A A. The biology of Schwann cells. In Dyck P J, Thomas P K & Lambert E H (Eds) *Peripheral neuropathy*. W B Saunders Company Philadelphia 1975 pp 201-212.
- 2 Bianco C, Patrick R & Nussenweig V. A population of lymphocytes bearing a membrane receptor for antigen antibody complement complexes. I. Separation and characterization. *J exp Med* 132 702-720 1970.
- 3 Christensen B, Egelund Jonsson V, Matre R & Tonder O. Traffic of T and B lymphocytes in the normal spleen. *Scand J Haematol* 20 246-257 1978.
- 4 Christenson B & Biberfeld P. Distribution of Fc and complement receptors in spleen sections. I. Comparison of various erythrocyte indicator systems. *J Immunol Methods* 19 13-28 1978.
- 5 Dowling P & Cook S. A laboratory barometer of disease activity in multiple sclerosis (MS) and Guillain Barre (GBS). *Neuroscience Abstracts* 1 1062 1975.
- 6 Gelfand M C, Frank M M & Green I A. A receptor for the third component of complement in the human renal glomerulus. *J exp Med* 142 1029-1034 1975.
- 7 Henson P M. The adherence of leucocytes and platelets induced by fixed IgG antibody or complement. *Immunology* 16 107-121 1969.
- 8 Huber H, Polky M J, Linscott W D, Fudenberg H H & Muller Eberhard H J. Human monocytes: distinct receptor sites for the third component of complement and for immunoglobulin G. *Science* 162 1281-1283 1968.
- 9 Lay W H & Nussenweig V. Receptors for complement on leucocytes. *J exp Med* 128 991-1009 1968.
- 10 Luijten J A F M & Baart de la Faille Kuiper E H. The occurrence of IgM and complement factor along myelin sheaths of peripheral nerves. An immunohistochemical study of the Guillain Barre syndrome. *J Neurol Sci* 15 219-224 1972.
- 11 Matre R & Tonder O. Complement receptors in human renal glomeruli. *Scand J Immunol* 5 437-441 1976.
- 12 Nelson D S. Immune adherence. *Adv Immunol* 3 131-180 1963.
- 13 Ross G D & Polley M J. Specificity of human lymphocyte complement receptors. *J exp Med* 141 1163-1180 1975.
- 14 Tachovsky T G, Lisak R P, Koprowski H, Theofilopoulos A N & Dixon F J. Circulating immune complexes in multiple sclerosis and other neurological diseases. *Lancet* ii 997-999 1976.
- 15 Tonder O, Morse P A Jr & Humphrey L J. Similarities of Fc receptors in human malignant tissue and normal lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* 113 1162-1169 1974.
- 16 Ueki A, Fukushima Y & Kimoto T. C3b and C3d receptor sites on human diploid fibroblasts. *Virehows Arch B Cell Path* 21 13-15 1976.
- 17 Ueki A, Fukushima Y, Hirohata F & Kimoto T. C3b and C3d receptor sites on human fibroblasts derived from several human tissues. *Virehows Arch B Cell Path* 27 155-157 1978.
- 18 Wong L & Wilson J D. The identification of Fc and C3 receptors on human neutrophils. *J Immunol Methods* 7 69-76 1975.

INCIDENCE AND TITRES OF SMOOTH-MUSCLE ANTIBODIES IN HUMAN SERA

PAUL ANDERSEN

Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Aarhus and the Chest Clinic Aarhus Municipal
Hospital Aarhus Denmark

Andersen P Incidence and titres of smooth muscle antibodies in human sera Acta path microbiol
scand Sect C 87 11-16 1979

Abstract. In a study of 100 patients with various diseases, the prevalence of smooth muscle antibodies (SMA) was determined. The diseases included chronic active hepatitis (CAH), progressive muscular dystrophy, atopic dermatitis and mycoplasma pneumoniae infection. The prevalence did not differ from that of controls (3.6%). IgM SMA were found more often in CAH (22.6%) than in the other diseases. The prevalence of IgG SMA was 1.0% in the patients and 0.5% in the controls. The prevalence of IgA SMA was 0.5% in the patients and 0.5% in the controls. The prevalence of SMA was 3.6% in the patients and 3.6% in the controls.

Key words: Smooth muscle antibodies, incidence, titres, human sera.

Paul Andersen, Institute of Medical Microbiology, Bartholin Building, University of Aarhus, DK-8000 Aarhus C, Denmark.

Received 17 vii 78 Accepted 15 viii 78

Sera with high titres of antibodies to smooth muscle (SMA) are often derived from patients with chronic active hepatitis (CAH) (3, 6, 13, 15, 19). However, SMA in low titres have also been found in some acute infections (5, 12) and in other liver diseases (8, 15) and may possibly be found also in patients with diseases which may be associated with liver disorders such as ulcerative colitis and Sjögren's syndrome (10, 16). SMA in chronic liver diseases are predominantly of the IgG class and they have been shown to react with actin from both skeletal and smooth muscle (3). SMA might also be found in patients with

Abstract = 112 =

determinations, it is necessary to know the incidence and titre range of the antibodies in patients with different diseases and in normal controls. In this study the incidence and titres of SMA of the IgG, IgA and IgM class were determined in a variety of diseases and the results were compared with the findings in normal controls and in patients with CAH. The aim of the investigation was to study whether the demonstration of SMA could be of diagnostic value.

EAC3b indicator system mediated the haemadsorption. That C3b was available on the cells was evident from agglutination by antiserum to C3 immune adherence and adsorption to known C3b receptor areas in kidney and spleen. C3d can not be involved since EAC3b treated with C3b inactivator gave no reaction. That C3 was still on the indicator cells was evident from the agglutination obtained with the anti C3 serum and from the reactivity with the C3d receptor positive follicular areas of spleen (3, 4).

The receptors were sensitive to trypsin and periodic acid at low concentrations. The sensitivity to trypsin is consistent with the properties reported for complement receptors on monocytes (8), erythrocytes (12) and human renal glomeruli (11). The sensitivity to trypsin and periodic acid indicated that the receptor is a protein or a glycoprotein. The results of experiments using EAC3b coated with varying amounts of complement indicate that the nerve C3b receptor has a lower binding activity than the C3b receptors in spleen and glomeruli.

The receptor for C3b in peripheral nerve tissue may be of significance for the *in vivo* deposits of immune complexes which may play a role in for instance acute polyradiculoneuritis (5, 10, 14).

REFERENCES

- 1 Asbury A A. The biology of Schwann cells. In Dyck P J, Thomas P A & Lambert E H (Eds) *Peripheral neuropathy*. W B Saunders Company Philadelphia 1975 pp 201-212.
- 2 Bianco C, Patrick R & Nussenweig I. A population of lymphocytes bearing a membrane receptor for antigen antibody complement complexes. I. Separation and characterization. *J exp Med* 132: 702-720 1970.
- 3 Christensen B, Ege Lund J, Jonsson I, Maitre R & Tonder O. Traffic of T and B lymphocytes in the normal spleen. *Scand J Haematol* 20: 246-257 1978.
- 4 Christensson B & Biberfeld P. Distribution of Fc and complement receptors in spleen sections. I. Comparison of various erythrocyte indicator systems. *J Immunol Methods* 19: 13-28 1978.
- 5 Dowling P & Cook S. A laboratory barometer of disease activity in multiple sclerosis (MS) and Guillain Barre (GBS). *Neuroscience Abstracts* 1: 1062 1975.
- 6 Gelfand M C, Frank M M & Green I. A receptor for the third component of complement in the human renal glomerulus. *J exp Med* 142: 1029-1034 1975.
- 7 Henson P M. The adherence of leucocytes and platelets induced by fixed IgG antibody or complement. *Immunology* 16: 107-121 1969.
- 8 Huber H, Polley M J, Linscott W D, Fudinberg H H & Muller Eberhard H J. Human monocytes: distinct receptor sites for the third component of complement and for immunoglobulin G. *Science* 162: 1281-1283 1968.
- 9 Lai W H & Nussenweig I. Receptors for complement on leucocytes. *J exp Med* 128: 991-1009 1968.
- 10 Luyten J A F M & Baart de la Faille Kuiper E H. The occurrence of IgM and complement factor along myelin sheaths of peripheral nerves. An immunohistochemical study of the Guillain Barre syndrome. *J Neurol Sci* 15: 219-224 1972.
- 11 Maitre R & Tonder O. Complement receptors in human renal glomeruli. *Scand J Immunol* 5: 437-441 1976.
- 12 Nelson D S. Immune adherence. *Adv Immunol* 3: 131-180 1963.
- 13 Ross G D & Polley M J. Specificity of human lymphocyte complement receptors. *J exp Med* 141: 1163-1180 1975.
- 14 Tachovsky T G, Lisak R P, Koprowski H, Theofilopoulos A N & Dixon F J. Circulating immune complexes in multiple sclerosis and other neurological diseases. *Lancet* ii: 997-999 1976.
- 15 Tonder O, Morse P A Jr & Humphrey L J. Similarities of Fc receptors in human malignant tissue and normal lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* 113: 1162-1169 1974.
- 16 Ueki A, Fukushima Y & Kimoto T. C3b and C3d receptor sites on human diploid fibroblasts. *Virehows Arch B Cell Path* 21: 13-15 1976.
- 17 Ueki A, Fukushima Y, Hyodo H F & Kimoto T. C3b and C3d receptor sites on human fibroblasts derived from several human tissues. *Virehows Arch B Cell Path* 27: 155-157 1978.
- 18 Wong L & Wilson J D. The identification of Fc and C 3 receptors on human neutrophils. *J Immunol Methods* 7: 69-76 1975.

INCIDENCE AND TITRES OF SMOOTH-MUSCLE ANTIBODIES IN HUMAN SERA

PAUL ANDERSEN

Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Aarhus and the Chest Clinic Aarhus Municipal
Hospital Aarhus Denmark

Andersen P. Incidence and titres of smooth muscle antibodies in human sera. Acta path microbiol
scand Sect C 87 11-16 1979

nervous system (19%). In other diseases (Sjögren's syndrome ulcerative colitis regional enteritis
myasthenia gravis progressive muscular dystrophy atopic dermatitis and mycoplasma pneumoniae
infection) the prevalence did not differ from that of controls (3.6%). IgM SMA were found more often in
CAH (28.6%) in infections of the central nervous system (14.3%) and in mycoplasma pneumoniae
infections (13%) than in non-infected controls (3.6%). IgG SMA were detected only in a
diagnosis of HBA. The diagnostic value in chronic hepatitis

Key words: Smooth muscle antibodies incidence titres human sera

Paul Andersen, Institute of Medical Microbiology, Bartholin Building, University of Aarhus, DK 8000
Aarhus C, Denmark

Received 17 vii 78 Accepted 15 viii 78

Sera with high titres of antibodies to smooth
muscle (SMA) are often derived from patients with
chronic active hepatitis (CAH) (3, 6, 13, 15, 19).
In addition, SMA have been found in sera from
patients with diseases which may be associated with

liver disorders such as ulcerative colitis and
Sjögren's syndrome (10, 16). SMA in chronic liver
diseases are predominantly of the IgG class and
they have been shown to react with actin from both
skeletal and smooth muscle (3). SMA might
therefore also occur in sera from patients with

disorders of the

determinations it is necessary to know the inci-
dence and titre range of the

various diseases and the results were compared
with the findings in normal controls and in patients
with CAH. The aim of the investigation was to
study whether the demonstration of SMA could be
of diagnostic value.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Subjects

Sera from 182 patients with a variety of diseases were studied and the findings were compared with those of 582 control persons and 7 patients with CAH. Some of the sera had been stored at -20°C for up to 6 years. The subjects were divided into the following groups.

Sjögren's syndrome This group consisted of 15 female patients aged 41–81 years. All patients fulfilled two of the following three criteria: Keratoconjunctivitis sicca, xerostomia and rheumatoid arthritis. Keratoconjunctivitis sicca was based on a Schirmer's test and staining with Rose Bengal. Xerostomia was based on sialometry or histological examination of a biopsy from the lip (4).

Ulcerative colitis This group comprised 18 female and 11 male patients aged 16–63 years. The diagnosis was based on history, radiological findings, proctoscopy and a biopsy from the rectal mucosa.

Regional enteritis This group comprised 5 female and 3 male patients with an age range of 26–74 years. The diagnosis was based on a history of intermittent chronic diarrhea, fever, weight loss and abdominal pain and on radiological findings. Sera from patients with regional enteritis, ulcerative colitis and CAH were kindly supplied by Dr Karin Ladefoged, Medical Department P, Randers City Hospital, Denmark.

Myasthenia gravis This group comprised 20 female and 11 male patients aged 18–72 years. The diagnosis was based on a clinical examination and a positive edrophonium chloride (Tensilon) test and in some cases it was confirmed by typical electromyographic findings. All patients attended the outpatient clinic at the Neurological Department, Aarhus Municipal Hospital, Aarhus, Denmark.

Progressive muscular dystrophy This group consisted of 11 male patients aged 8–26 years. The diagnosis was based on history and clinical examination. Ten patients were from a nursing home and the oldest attended a neurological outpatient clinic.

Atopic dermatitis This group comprised 16 female and 10 male patients aged 9–64 years. The diagnosis was based on clinical examination. They were all admitted to the Department of Dermatology, Marselisborg Hospital, Aarhus, Denmark.

Syphilis This group consisted of 4 female and 13 male patients aged 23–60 years. The diagnosis was based on demonstration of *Treponema pallidum* by dark field microscopy or a positive *Treponema pallidum* immobilization test.

Infections of the Central Nervous System (CNS) This group comprised 21 patients. Nine cases were diagnosed as acute lymphocytic meningitis, six as acute encephalitis, four as polyradiculitis, one as transverse myelitis and one as cerebellitis. The patients were examined at weekly intervals from one to four times during the course of disease and a total of 45 serum samples were investigated.

Mycoplasma pneumoniae infection A total of 53 sera from 23 patients with mycoplasma pneumoniae infection were investigated. The diagnosis was based on demonstration of a significant (4 fold) increase or decrease in

cold agglutinin and/or mycoplasma antibody titre. Mycoplasmas were isolated in 10 cases but could not be isolated in 7 cases. In 6 cases no attempts were made to isolate mycoplasmas. One to four serum samples obtained from each patient during the course of disease were studied. Sera from these patients and from patients with infections of CNS were kindly supplied by Dr Klaus Lind, Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen.

Chronic active hepatitis (CAH) This group consisted of 7 patients aged 22–71 years. Three patients had Hepatitis B associated antigen (HBsAg) in serum, while 4 were HBsAg negative. A liver biopsy was performed in all patients and liver biopsic changes corresponding to chronic aggressive hepatitis as described by De Groote *et al.* (7) were found in all cases. They had all had signs of liver disease without recovery for at least 3 months.

Controls This group comprised 275 females and 307 males aged 5 months – 76 years. This material has been published elsewhere (2) and it consisted of blood donors, laboratory technicians, medical students and hospitalized patients without autoimmune, infectious or liver diseases.

Control sera Six sera containing IgG or IgM SMA were used as positive control sera. These sera had been stored at -20°C for up to 32 months and they were titrated at several occasions during the study.

Antibody Tests

Antibodies were demonstrated by indirect immunofluorescence (IIF) as previously described (1, 2). Unfixed cryostat sections 4 μm thick of rat stomach and rat kidney were used as antigens. Antibodies reacting with gastric smooth muscle (SMA), renal vessel walls and renal glomeruli (GA) were recorded. Both polyspecific fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) conjugated antihuman immunoglobulin and monospecific conjugates against human IgG, IgA and IgM (Wellcome Research Laboratories, England and Behringwerke AG, Germany) were employed for the antibody tests. The monospecific conjugates were specific for heavy chains and they did not cross react in gel precipitation. The molar fluorescein:protein ratios of the conjugates were between 1:3 and 4:6 and they were used in a dilution corresponding to an antibody content of 1:4 units/ml. In experiments where polyspecific conjugates were employed, three positive control sera containing antibodies of the IgG, IgA and IgM class were included while only one positive control serum was included in experiments where monospecific conjugates were used. All sera were initially tested at a dilution of 1:10. Sera from patients with myasthenia gravis, progressive muscular dystrophy, syphilis and some of the controls were initially tested using a polyspecific conjugate while all other sera were tested using monospecific conjugates. All sera which initially were positive or doubtfully positive were titrated in doubling dilutions starting with 1:10 and they were investigated for antibodies of the IgG, IgA and IgM class by means of monospecific conjugates. The optic system used was a Zeiss fluorescence microscope equipped with an HBO 200 mercury

exit filter was an interference filter (400–500 nm) adjusted for fluorescein and the barrier filter was matched to the interference filter

RESULTS

Effect of Storage of Serum on SMA Titres

Several of the serum samples investigated in this study had been stored at -20°C for up to 6 years. In order to study whether the storage of serum might alter the SMA titres, three IgG SMA positive and three IgM SMA positive sera were titrated on several occasions. It appears from Table 1 that no significant changes in titres could be demonstrated after storage of serum for up to 32 months. This suggests that the antibody findings in sera which had been stored frozen for about 2 1/2 years may not differ from the results which would have been obtained if fresh serum samples had been used.

Incidence and Titres of SMA

The frequencies and titres of SMA in patients and controls are shown in Table 2. IgG and IgM SMA occurred in both patients and controls and antibodies of both immunoglobulin classes were often found together. IgA SMA in a titre of 10 was demonstrated in only one patient.

patients with HBsAg negative CAH but not in any other patients or controls. The fact that the IgG SMA titres in the three HBsAg positive CAH cases were below 40 is especially noteworthy. IgG SMA titres of 80 were detected in one of the controls, in one patient with syphilis and in one patient with myasthenia gravis. Serum from the latter patient reacted with gastric smooth muscle in a titre of 80 while it did not stain vessel walls. All other positive sera revealed similar titres with both antigens. IgG

SMA were detected in 6 of 7 patients with CAH (85.7%). A significantly increased frequency was also found in patients with infections of CNS (19%) and in patients with syphilis (16.7%) (Fischer's exact test $p=0.01$ and $p=0.03$, respectively). The incidence in other diseases did not differ from that of controls.

IgM SMA titres above 20 were demonstrated in only two controls and in none of the patients. However, IgM SMA in low titres were found significantly more often in patients with infections of CNS (14.3%) in patients with mycoplasma

IgM SMA also occurred more frequently in patients with syphilis than in controls but this difference was not significant. The incidence in other diseases was of the same range as in controls.

In 21 patients with infections of CNS who were studied during the course of illness, SMA were found in 5 (23.8%). In these 5 patients SMA were present at the beginning of disease and disappeared from serum within a few weeks (Table 3). The titres were low and antibodies of both the IgG (4 patients) and IgM (3 patients) class were demonstrated. One of the SMA positive patients had acute encephalitis and infectious mononucleosis, another had acute encephalitis complicating measles while the etiology of the 3 remaining SMA positive cases was undetermined. In 23 patients studied during the course of a mycoplasma pneumoniae infection SMA were found in 13% but it was not possible to show that the antibodies had developed during the course of disease.

Incidence of Glomerular Antibodies

Glomerular antibodies were demonstrated in 4 of 182 patients (2.2%) with various diseases and in 14 (2.4%) of the controls (2). In 3 of the patients glomerular antibodies occurred together with SMA and both types of antibodies were of the same immunoglobulin class. The fourth patient who was SMA negative had glomerular antibodies in a titre of 40. None of the controls with glomerular antibodies also had SMA while IgG glomerular antibodies in titres of 10–80 were detected in five SMA negative controls. In four HBsAg negative patients glomerular antibodies were detected in titres of 40–320 which were one or two serum dilutions lower than the SMA titres. In the HBsAg positive CAH cases glomerular antibodies in a titre of 10 were found in only one patient with SMA in a titre of 20.

TABLE 1 SMA titres after storage of serum at -20°C

Serum	Ig Class	Months of storage							
		0	1	4	9	13	20	24	32
x-44	IgG	80				40			80
x-126	IgG	160	320					160	
6177	IgG	40		40					
R-33	IgM	20		20		40		20	
R-34	IgM	40		20		20			
R-255	IgM	80					40	80	

TABLE 2 Incidence and Distribution of Titres of SMA in Various Diseases

Diagnosis	No tested	No with SMA %	No with IgG-SMA %	IgG-SMA titres						No with IgM SMA %	IgM-SMA titres					
				10	20	40	80	160	320	640	1280	10	20	40	80	
Sjögren's syndrome	15	2 13.3	2 13.3	1	1							1	6	7	1	
Ulcerative colitis	29	2 6.9	1 3.4	1								1	3	4	1	
Regional enteritis	8	0 0	0 0									0	0			
Myasthenia gravis	31	2 6.5	2 6.5	1	1							0	0			
Progressive muscular dystrophy	11	0 0	0 0									0	0			
Atopic dermatitis	26	2 7.7	1 3.8	1								1	3	8	1	
Syphilis	18	4 22.2	3 16.7	1	1	1						2	1	1	2	
Infections of CNS	21	5 23.8	4 19.0	3	1							3	1	4	3	
Mycoplasma pneumoniae infection	23	3 13.0	2 8.7	1	1							3	1	3	0	1
Chronic active hepatitis	7	6 85.7	6 85.7	1	1			2	1		1	2	2	8	6	1
Controls	582	32 5.5	21 3.6	14	6		1					15	2	6	7	2

TABLE 3 SMA Titres in Five Patients with Infections of the Central Nervous System

Patient	Antibody	First sample	Weeks after first sample			Diagnosis
			1	3-4	7	
A	IgG SMA	10	10	-	-	Polyradiculitis
	IgM SMA	10	-	-	-	
B	IgG SMA	-	10	-	-	Acute lymphocytic meningitis
	IgM SMA	-	-	-	-	
C	IgG SMA	40	10	-	-	Acute encephalomyelitis
	IgM SMA	10	-	-	-	
D	IgG SMA	10	-	-	-	Acute encephalitis
	IgM SMA	-	-	-	-	
E	IgG SMA	-	-	-	-	Acute encephalitis
	IgM SMA	10	10	-	-	

- titre below 10

DISCUSSION

The finding of a myasthenia gravis serum which reacted with rat stomach muscle but not with rat renal vessel walls supports the assumption that SMA with different specificities occur (3, 6). Sera with SMA in high titres often react with renal glomeruli and absorption experiments with sera from CAH patients have shown that the antibodies react with actin present in both gastric smooth muscle and glomeruli (3). However the finding of glomerular antibodies in SMA negative sera indicates that some antibodies to glomeruli may react with antigens other than actin.

SMA in infectious diseases are often of the IgM class but IgG antibodies also occur. They are present in the early phase of illness and usually they disappear from serum within a few months (5, 11, 12). This was also the case in patients with infections of CNS in the present investigation. One of the SMA-positive patients in this group had measles and another had infectious mononucleosis and both of these diseases have previously been found associated with SMA (11, 12). However SMA have also been found in other infectious diseases. Berfield & Stierner (5) thus found an increased incidence of IgM SMA in mycoplasma pneumoniae infection. The antibody titres rose at the beginning of disease and decreased later during the course of illness. An increased incidence of IgM SMA in mycoplasma pneumoniae infection was

also found in the present study but it was not possible to demonstrate that the antibodies had developed during the course of infection.

An increased incidence of IgG-SMA but not of IgM SMA was demonstrated in syphilis but the titres did not exceed those found in controls. The reason for the development of SMA in

19% of patients with Sjögren's syndrome and this was significantly higher than in controls. SMA also occurred with increased frequency in this study but the difference was not significant. This could be due to the small number of patients studied or to differences in the sensitivity of the test.

Abnormalities in rheumatoid arthritis and sicca syndrome. Webb et al (18) thus found a greater prevalence of abnormalities in liver function tests in those with SMA than in those without suggesting that liver disorders might be responsible for the development of SMA. However Perrett et al (16) could not demonstrate any correlation between abnormal liver function tests and SMA. In colitis of SMA, the function

TABLE 2 *Incidence and Distribution of Titres of SMA in Various Diseases*

Diagnosis	No tested	No with SMA %	No with IgG-SMA %	IgG-SMA titres							No with IgM-SMA %				
				10	20	40	80	160	320	640	1280	10	20	40	80
Sjogren's syndrome	15	2 13.3	2 13.3	1	1							1	6.7	1	
Ulcerative colitis	29	2 6.9	1 3.4	1								1	3.4	1	
Regional enteritis	8	0 0	0 0									0	0		
Myasthenia gravis	31	2 6.5	2 6.5	1			1					0	0		
Progressive muscular dystrophy	11	0 0	0 0									0	0		
Atopic dermatitis	26	2 7.7	1 3.8	1								1	3.8	1	
Syphilis	18	4 22.2	3 16.7	1	1	1	1					2	11.1	2	
Infections of CNS	21	5 23.8	4 19.0	3	1	1						3	14.3	3	
Mycoplasma pneumoniae infection	23	3 13.0	2 8.7	1	1							3	13.0	2	1
Chronic active hepatitis	7	6 85.7	6 85.7	1	1			2	1			1	28.6	1	1
Controls	500	22 4.4	22 4.4									15	26	7	6 2

MODULATION BY MACROPHAGES OF LYMPHOCYTE RESPONSES TO PHYTOHAEMAGGLUTININ, CONCAVALIN A AND SEMIALLOGENEIC CELLS

EINAR HEM

Laboratory for Haematology and Lymphology Norsk Hydros Institute for Cancer Research
Montebello Oslo 3 Norway

Hem E. Modulation by macrophages of lymphocyte responses to phytohaemagglutinin concanavalin A and semiallogeneic cells. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 17-21 1979

To investigate the effect of macrophages on rat lymphocyte activation by phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) concanavalin A (Con A) and semiallogeneic cells (unidirectional MLR) increasing concentrations of peritoneal cells (PC) were added to cultures of lymph node lymphocytes. Lymph node cell preparations contained 2-4% esterase positive cells (macrophages/monocytes). Any additional PC seemed only to inhibit MLR whereas optimal responses of PHA and Con A stimulated cultures occurred when 1-2% and 3-7% PC respectively were added. Ten percent PC markedly inhibited the response of both PHA and Con A stimulated cultures when added for the last 24 h of incubation. Inhibitory cells were shown to belong to the glass wool adherent population of PC.

Key words: Lymphocyte activation, macrophages.

II Hem, Surgical Department II, Lilevål Hospital, Oslo 1, Norway.

Received 17 vii 78 Accepted 25 viii 78

Macrophages appear to play a regulatory role in lymphoproliferative responses induced by a variety of stimulating agents *in vitro*. They enhance responses to antigens (13, 17, 19, 21), allogeneic cells (1, 4) and non-specific mitogens (6, 18) and improve viability of lymphoid cells in culture (3). On the other hand, several recent reports indicate that macrophages present in spleens and peritoneal washings of mice and rats can also inhibit lymphoproliferation (2, 5, 11, 15, 16, 23, 27-29). These dual effects of macrophages have been thoroughly reviewed by Aulisio (14). Evidence is now emerging which indicates that enhancement will occur at lower concentrations and inhibition at higher concentrations of macrophages (6, 11, 18, 24). The aim of the present investigation was to study the relation between the enhancing and the inhibitory effect of macrophages in relation to different types of lymphocyte stimulation and to find optimal macrophage/lymphocyte ratios for

enhancement or inhibition of lymphocyte response. The findings suggest that optimal macrophage/lymphocyte ratios vary according to the stimulant used.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Animals

Inbred locally grown *Wistar-Kyoto* rats were used.

Cell Suspensions

Lymph node cell suspensions were prepared from mesenteric, cervical and axillary nodes as previously described (7). Peritoneal cells (PC) were collected by washing the peritoneal cavity with 20 ml phosphate buffered saline (8). Neutral esterase staining (20) showed that lymph node cell preparations contained 2-4% positive cells (macrophages/monocytes) and in the PC suspensions 65-90% were heavily stained.

The reason for development of SMA in infections is not known, but also in these diseases it might be linked with liver cell damage (12). However, in mycoplasma pneumoniae infection no correlation could be established between the occurrence of SMA and elevated transaminase values (5). This further suggests that the occurrence of SMA is not necessarily related to liver involvement.

SMA were not detected in progressive muscular dystrophy and they were found with equal frequencies in myasthenia gravis and controls (19). Thus the development of SMA could neither be related to disorder of the muscular system.

The same immunofluorescence technique used in this investigation was also employed to detect SMA in sera from patients with various liver diseases, including CAH, primary biliary cirrhosis and alcoholic liver disease (14). IgG SMA titres above 80 occurred in only HBsAg negative CAH, and the titres decreased in patients treated with immunosuppressive drugs (17). These data together with the present findings support the assumption that sera with high IgG SMA titres are derived from patients with untreated HBsAg-negative CAH.

In infectious diseases IgM SMA titres very seldom exceed 80 (5, 11, 12, 15) and IgM SMA titres above 40 were not observed in this investigation. Thus high SMA titres found with polyspecific conjugates are most probably due to IgG antibodies. These titres would therefore be of diagnostic value equal to high IgG SMA titres.

This work was supported by a grant from P. Carl Petersens Fond. The author is indebted to Professor U. Bertram, School of Dentistry, Aarhus, to Dr. Klaus Lind, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, and to Dr. Karin Ladefoged, Randers City Hospital, Randers, for supplying sera for the investigation.

REFERENCES

- Andersen P. Indirect immunofluorescence studies of smooth muscle antibodies. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 82: 577-589 1974.
- Andersen P. Correlation of smooth muscle and nuclear antibodies in normal subjects. *Clin exp Immunol* 27: 74-77 1977.
- Andersen P, Small J J & Sobush A. Studies on the specificity of smooth muscle antibodies. *Clin exp Immunol* 26: 57-66 1976.
- Bertram U & Halberg P. A specific antibody against the epithelium of the salivary ducts in Sjögren's syndrome. *Acta Allergologica* 19: 458-466 1964.
- Biberfeld G & Serner G. Smooth muscle antibodies in *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infection. *Clin exp Immunol* 24: 287-291 1976.
- Bataz G F, Florin Christensen A, Fairfax A, Swana G, Donach D & Groeschel Stewart U. Classification of smooth muscle autoantibodies detected by immunofluorescence. *J Clin Path* 29: 403-410 1976.
- De Groot J, Desmet V J, Gedigh P, Korb G, Popper H, Poulsen H, Schuur P J, Schmidt M, Thaler H, Uehlinger E & Wepler V. A classification of chronic hepatitis. *Lancet* 2: 626-628 1968.
- Donach D, Ralfs I M, Walker J G & Sherlock S. Tissue antibodies in primary biliary cirrhosis, active chronic (lupoid) hepatitis, cryptogenic cirrhosis and other liver diseases and their clinical implication. *Clin exp Immunol* 1: 237-262 1966.
- Donach D, Lindquist H & Berg P. Non organ specific cytoplasmic antibodies detected by immunofluorescence. *Int Arch Allergy* 41: 501-513 1971.
- Felkamp T E W & van Ransum A L. Antibodies to salivary duct cells and other autoantibodies in patients with Sjögren's syndrome and other idiopathic autoimmune diseases. *Clin exp Immunol* 3: 1-16 1968.
- Haere M. Fibrillar anti cellular antibody associated with mumps and measles infection. *Clin exp Immunol* 12: 335-341 1972.
- Holborow E J, Hemsted E H & Mead S J. Smooth muscle autoantibodies in infectious mononucleosis. *Br Med J* 3: 323-325 1973.
- Johnson G D, Holborow E J & Ghnn L E. Antibody to smooth muscle in patients with liver disease. *Lancet* 2: 878-879 1965.
- Ladefoged K, Andersen P & Jørgensen J. Autoantibodies and serum immunoglobulins in chronic liver diseases. In press. *Acta Med Scand*.
- Lillemor A. Clinical diagnosis in patients with smooth muscle antibodies. *Acta Med Scand* 200: 403-407 1976.
- Perritt A D, Higgins G, Johnston H H, Massarella G R, Truelove S C & Wright R. The liver in ulcerative colitis. *Q J Med n s* 158: 211-238 1971.
- Soloway R D, Summerskill W H J, Baggenstos A H & Schoenfield L J. Lupoid hepatitis: a nonentity in the spectrum of chronic active liver disease. *Gastroenterology* 61: 458-465 1972.
- Webb J, Whaley A, MacSween R N M, Nuki G, Dick W C & Buchanan W W. Liver disease in rheumatoid arthritis and Sjögren's syndrome. *Ann Rheum Dis* 14: 70-81 1975.
- Whittingham S, Irwin J, Mackay I R & Small J M. Smooth muscle auto antibody in autoimmune hepatitis. *Gastroenterology* 51: 499-505 1966.

TABLE 2 Effect of non adherent Peritoneal Cells (PC) Added to Lymph node Cell Cultures Stimulated with PHA of Con A

Exp no	Mito gen	³ H thymidine incorporation (cpm) ± 1 SD	
		Control	10% non adherent PC
1	PHA	77 604 ± 8 099	97 740 ± 7 856
	Con A	89 224 ± 6 992	128 572 ± 10 996
2	PHA	80 379 ± 4 743	93 158 ± 8 837
	Con A	96 421 ± 7 573	151 419 ± 11 367
3	PHA	60 901 ± 4 355	72 603 ± 6 560
	Con A	63 798 ± 4 879	93 009 ± 8 508

2 × 10⁵ lymph node cells were cultured with mitogen for 48 h. 2 × 10⁴ non adherent PC were added at the initiation of the cultures. Control cultures received only medium

experiments were performed with column purified lymph node cells (containing < 0.5% esterase positive cells) and the results obtained demonstrated the same trends as shown in Fig. 1

2 Kinetics of PHA and Con A-stimulated Cultures with and without PC

Cultures with and without 10% PC were harvested at 24, 48, 72 and 96 h. As seen in Fig. 2 PHA stimulated PC-containing cultures showed only a weak response at all intervals. The other stimulated cultures demonstrated the usual peak ³H thymidine incorporation on days 2 and 3. On these days the isotope uptake by Con A was enhanced by addition of 10% PC. PC thus apparently influence solely the magnitude of the response and not the kinetics.

3 Effect of PC when Added only for the last 24 h on Cultures Stimulated by PHA and Con A

Ten per cent PC were added to stimulated cultures 24 h before harvest. As shown in Table 1 PC then inhibited ³H thymidine incorporation of both PHA and Con A-stimulated cultures.

4 Effect of Non adherent PC

Ten per cent non adherent

incorporation by both PHA and Con A stimulated cultures (Table 2)

DISCUSSION

Stimulation of lymphocytes by thymus-dependent antigens and allogeneic cells has been demonstrated to be macrophage-dependent (1, 19, 21). Whether macrophages are necessary for activation by T-cell mitogens has remained controversial (22, 25). However, recent data presented by Rosenstreich *et al.* (18) have shown that T-cell stimulation by mitogens is macrophage-dependent, but the concentration of macrophages necessary for mitogen stimulation may be lower than those required for stimulation by antigens and allogeneic cells (12, 19, 25). While these investigations focused on the minimal number of macrophages necessary to obtain activation, the present study was aimed at the determination of the number of macrophages required for optimal responses in these assays. The results clearly showed that the requirement for macrophages varied according to the mitogen used. Thus optimal responses after stimulation by PHA and Con A occurred when 1-2% PC and 3-7% PC respectively were added. The peritoneal cells added seemed to influence only the magnitude of the response and not the time course of maximal stimulation by the mitogens. Seemingly in contrast to these findings, MLR were only inhibited by additional peritoneal cells. Lymph node cell preparations contained 2-4% esterase positive cells (macrophages/monocytes) and this is probably enough for optimal stimulation. Any excess macrophages will then inhibit proliferation. Optimal concentrations of peritoneal cells enhanced lymphocyte activation by Con A more than by PHA, and ³H thymidine uptake in these Con A-stimulated cultures was much higher than that of corresponding PHA-stimulated cultures (Fig. 1). These findings may be related to the finding in mice of two T-cell mitogen responsive populations, one that is activated by PHA and Con A.

Macrophages have formerly been made in rats by Keller (11). He reported that 1-4% activated peritoneal macrophages enhanced the response to Con A, whereas 10% or more were clearly inhibitory. Inhibition by normal macrophages was demonstrated at the highest macrophage doses only. This is apparently in contrast to the present findings. However, as he used plated macrophages in monolayers and spleen cells which contain higher concentrations of macrophages than lymph node cells, the results are not quite comparable. Inhibitory effects on lymphoproliferation have also been

Cell Cultures

Cell cultures were performed as previously described (7). Briefly $150 \mu\text{l}$ cultures of 2×10^5 cells in medium RPMI 1640 with bicarbonate buffer penicillin 100 U/ml streptomycin 100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ and 5% fresh rat serum (FRS) were maintained in round bottom microtitre plates. Con A (Sigma Chemical Company St Louis Miss) and PHA (Phytohaemagglutinin P, Difco Detroit Michigan) were added at doses giving maximal activation of lymph node cell cultures. 6.25 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ Con A and 0.3% of the reconstituted PHA solution in MRL 1×10^5 Hooded cells were mixed with an equal number of F_1 cells giving a one way reaction. Mitogenstimulated cultures were incubated for 48 h (or as shown in Fig. 2) and MRL for 96 h. The cultures were pulsed with 1.25 μCi ^3H thymidine (specific activity 5 Ci/mmol, The Radiochemical Centre, Amersham, England) for the last 4 h and harvested on a Multiple Cell Culture Harvester (Skatron A/S, Lierbyen, Norway) and the amount of ^3H thymidine measured in a scintillation counter.

Removal of Adherent Cells

Cell suspensions were purified by incubation on glass wool columns for 45 min and non adherent cells were eluted (9).

RESULTS

1. The Effect of PC on ^3H Thymidine Incorporation by Lymphocytes Stimulated with PHA, Con A or Semi allogeneic Cells

The effect of PC on isotope uptake by stimulated lymph node cells is shown in Fig. 1. Low numbers

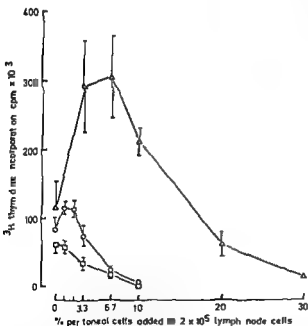


Fig. 1 The effect of peritoneal cells (PC) on ^3H thymidine incorporation (cpm) of cultures stimulated by PHA (\circ), Con A (\triangle) and semi allogeneic cells (\square). The figures are mean values and standard deviations of triplicate (PHA, Con A) or sixduplicate (MLR) cultures. The cultures were incubated for 48 h (PHA and Con A) and 96 h (MLR).

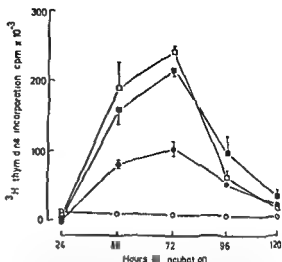


Fig. 2 Kinetics of ^3H thymidine incorporation (cpm) by PHA stimulated cultures with (\circ) or without (\bullet) 10% PC and Con A stimulated cultures with (\square) or without (\blacksquare) 10% PC. The figures are mean values and standard deviations of triplicate cultures.

of PC ($< 3\%$) significantly enhanced ^3H thymidine incorporation of PHA stimulated cultures. Higher concentrations were clearly inhibitory and at concentrations above 10% the response was very low. In cultures stimulated with Con A, maximal ^3H thymidine incorporation occurred when 3–7% PC were added and the isotope uptake was then more than doubled compared to control cultures without PC. The ^3H thymidine incorporation by Con A stimulated cultures at optimal numbers of PC was twice that of corresponding optimal PHA stimulated cultures. At concentrations above 30% PC also markedly inhibited the response of Con A.

TABLE 1 Effect of Peritoneal Cells (PC) Added to Lymph Node Cell Cultures Stimulated with PHA or Con A

Exp no	Mito gen	^3H thymidine incorporation (cpm) \pm SD	
		Control	10% PC for 24 h
1	PHA	82 601 \pm 5 560	30 300 \pm 10 356
	Con A	103 009 \pm 9 508	47 508 \pm 5 243
2	PHA	76 029 \pm 11 314	44 917 \pm 10 916
	Con A	89 772 \pm 8 910	59 087 \pm 13 349
3	PHA	73 798 \pm 5 479	31 421 \pm 5 054
	Con A	75 467 \pm 9 218	32 634 \pm 2 695

2×10^5 lymph node cells were cultured with mitogen for 48 h. For the last 24 h 2×10^4 PC were added to the cultures. Control cultures received only medium.

- 24 Waldman S R & Gottlieb A A Macrophage regulation of DNA synthesis in lymphoid cells. Effect of a soluble factor from macrophages. *Cell Immunol* 9 142-156 1973
- 25 Waldron Jr J A Horn R G & Rosenthal A S Antigen induced proliferation of guinea pig lymphocytes in vitro. Obligatory role of macrophages in the recognition of antigen by immune T lymphocytes. *J Immunol* 111 58-64 1973
- 26 Waterfield J D Ekstedt R D & Møller G Functional heterogeneity of splenic T lymphocyte subpopulations. I. Determination of splenic subpopulations by the use of mitogenic probes. *Scand J Immunol* 6 615-623 1977
- 27 Webb Jr D R & Jamieson A T Control of mitogen induced transformation. Characterization of a splenic suppressor cell and its mode of action. *Cell Immunol* 24 45-57 1976
- 28 Weiss A & Fitch F W Macrophages suppress CTL generation in rat mixed leukocyte cultures. *J Immunol* 199 510-516 1977
- 29 Wing E J & Remington J S Studies on the regulation of lymphocyte reactivity by normal and activated macrophages. *Cell Immunol* 30 108-121 1977

demonstrated with human peripheral blood macrophages (23)

It is also interesting to note that 10% peritoneal cells added for the last 24 h only, decreased ^3H -thymidine uptake by both PHA and Con A-stimulated cultures (Table 1). This finding, together with the demonstration of an optimal concentration of macrophages in the assays probably implies that the mechanism by which macrophages enhance stimulation by mitogens and allogeneic cells is different from those inhibiting lymphoproliferation.

The experiments shown in Table 2, provide evidence that at least the inhibitory effect by PC is caused by glass wool adherent esterase positive cells, probably macrophages. The stimulatory effect in these experiments might be attributed to a small remainder of peritoneal macrophages and an increase in the absolute number of lymphocytes.

In any case our studies have not only shown that the macrophage concentration is a parameter to be taken into account when interpreting lymphoproliferative response in general but also that macrophages at certain concentrations selectively may block some responses while only marginally affect others.

REFERENCE

- Alter B J & Bach F H Lymphocyte reactivity in vitro I Cellular reconstitution of purified lymphocyte response. *Cell Immunol* 1: 207-218 1970
- Calderon J & Unanue E R Two biological activities regulating cell proliferation found in cultures of peritoneal exudate cells. *Nature* 253: 359-361 1975
- Chen C & Hirsch J G The effects of mercaptoethanol and of peritoneal macrophages on the antibody forming capacity of nonadherent mouse spleen cells in vitro. *J Exp Med* 136: 604-617 1972
- Demus A, Walker W S & Borilla L Function of surface adherent cells in the induction of the human mixed leucocyte reaction I The transient surface adherence of responding lymphocytes in the human mixed leucocyte response. *Clin exp Immunol* 15: 337-346 1974
- Fernbach W R, Kirchner H & Herberman R B Inhibition of the mixed lymphocyte culture by peritoneal exudate cells. *Cell Immunol* 22: 399-403 1976
- Hedfors E, Hilm G & Peterson D Activation of human peripheral blood lymphocytes by concanavalin A - dependence on monocytes. *Clin exp Immunol* 22: 223-229 1975
- Hem E Freezing of rat lymphocytes IV In vitro and in vivo response of T cells. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85: 398-400 1977
- Hem E & Hilm G & C Freezing of rat macrophages. *Cryobiology* 14: 649-652 1977
- Hem E Freezing of rat lymphocytes V The effect of suppressor cells in phytohemagglutinin stimulated spleen cell cultures before and after freeze-thawing. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86: 153-158 1978
- Havr P, Roberts P J, Ranki A & Weber T Selective responses of mouse T lymphocytes to different T mitogens and in mixed lymphocyte culture induced cytotoxicity reaction. *Cell Immunol* 25: 121-128 1976
- Keller R Major changes in lymphocyte proliferation evoked by activated macrophages. *Cell Immunol* 17: 542-551 1975
- Lohrmann H P, Novikovs L & Graw Jr R G Cellular interactions on the proliferative response of human T and B lymphocytes to phytohemagglutinin and allogeneic lymphocytes. *J Exp Med* 139: 1553-1567 1974
- Moller G, Lemke H & Opitz H G The role of adherent cells in the immune response. *Scand J Immunol* 5: 269-280 1976
- Nelson D S Nonspecific immunoregulation by macrophages and their products. In Nelson D S (Ed) *Immunobiology of the macrophage*. Academic Press 1976 p 235-257
- Ochler R J, Campbell Jr D A & Herberman R B In vitro inhibition of lymphoproliferative responses to tumor associated antigens and of lymphoma cell proliferation by rat splenic macrophages. *Cell Immunol* 28: 355-370 1977
- Ochler R J, Herberman R B, Campbell Jr D A & Dyck J Y Inhibition of rat mixed lymphocyte cultures by suppressor macrophages. *Cell Immunol* 29: 238-250 1977
- Pura C W, Kapp J A, Wood D D & Benacerraf B Immune responses in vitro V Function of macrophages. *J Immunol* 117: 1181-1189 1974
- Rosenstreich D L, Farrar J J & Dauskardt S Absolute macrophage dependency of T lymphocyte activation by mitogens. *J Immunol* 116: 131-139 1976
- Rosenthal A S & Shurach E M Function of macrophages in antigen recognition by guinea pig T lymphocytes I Requirement for histocompatible macrophages and lymphocytes. *J Exp Med* 138: 1194-1212 1973
- Schmal I F & Braunstein H The application of cytochemical methods to the study of acute leukemia. *Acta haemat* 45: 209-217 1971
- Secker R C & Oppenheim J J Synergistic interaction of macrophages and lymphocytes in antigen induced transformation of lymphocytes. *J Exp Med* 137: 44-65 1970
- Shritman A, Diller E, Russell I & Armstrong H D The role of nonlymphoid accessory cells in the immune response to different antigens. *J Exp Med* 131: 461-487 1970
- Unsgaard G & Lamvik J Inhibitory effect of human mononuclear phagocytes on DNA synthesis in stimulated lymphocytes. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85: 373-380 1977

PRECIPITATING ANTIBODIES IN DERMATOPHYTOSIS DEMONSTRATED BY CROSSED IMMUNOELECTROPHORESIS

ELSE SVEJGAARD and AAGE HEIN CHRISTIANSEN

Department of Dermatology University of Copenhagen Rigshospital Denmark

Svejgaard E & Christiansen A H Precipitating antibodies in dermatophytosis demonstrated by crossed immunoelectrophoresis Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 23-27 1979

A total of 289 serum specimens from 262 patients with dermatophytosis were studied using crossed immunoelectrophoresis with an intermediate gel. Rabbit antidermatophyte antisera were used as reference and the antigens were water soluble extracts of *Trichophyton (T.) rubrum*, *T. mentagrophytes*, *M. canis* or *Epidermophyton (E.) floccosum*. Each serum was tested against the dermatophyte antigen corresponding to the infectious agent of the patient in question. Antidermatophyte antibody could be demonstrated in 25 (9.5%) of the patients and these were particularly frequent in patients with highly inflammatory lesions and those with chronic dermatophytosis caused by *T. rubrum*. Antibodies were detected in all four patients with kerion Celsi. Nine patients five with acute dermatophytosis and four with chronic disease who had precipitating antibodies at the initial examination were studied several times during the course of the disease. While the antibodies disappeared in all the patients with acute disease they persisted in those with chronic dermatophytosis. The human antibodies showed marked cross reactivity with *T. rubrum*, *T. mentagrophytes*, *M. canis* and *E. floccosum*.

Key words: Dermatophytosis, precipitating antibodies, crossed immunoelectrophoresis.

E. Svejgaard, Department of Dermatology, University of Copenhagen, Rigshospital, Denmark.

Received 27.1.78 Accepted 26.viii.78

Circulating antibodies have often been found in laboratory animals and humans with dermatophytosis. There has been some disagreement, however, concerning the specificity and frequency of these antibodies. This may be due to variations in a number of factors including 1) the immunological methods employed, 2) the antigens used, 3) the time during the course of infection when blood was drawn, 4) the clinical manifestation, whether chronic or acute, superficial or deep, 5) the immunological responsiveness of the infected person, i.e. hyperreactivity as shown by the development of dermatophytids or hyporeactivity as seen in immunodeficiencies, and 6) the dermatophyte species involved, anthropophilic or zoophilic (4, 6, 7, 8).

In the present study crossed immunoelectropho-

resis (CIE) was used to determine the occurrence of precipitating antibodies in patients infected with *T. rubrum*, *T. mentagrophytes*, *T. verrucosum*, *T. violaceum*, *M. canis* or *E. floccosum*. Standardized extracts of four of these species were used as antigens. We also attempted to determine whether the presence of precipitating antibodies was related to infection with specific dermatophytes. Finally we looked for an association between clinical manifestations of dermatophytosis and the production of precipitating antibodies.

PATIENTS AND METHODS

Patients. The study comprised 262 consecutive outpatients with dermatophytosis caused by *T. rubrum* (n = 132), *T. mentagrophytes var. interdigitale et var. granulare* (n = 57), *T. violaceum* (n = 1), *T. verrucosum*

controls serum plus 3 ml 1% agarose. The reference gel was made of 0.5 ml reference serum plus 7 ml 1% agarose (Fig. 1).

A positive result was defined as the appearance of precipitates or reminiscences of precipitates (upward feet) in the intermediate gel. A control plate with no serum in the intermediate gel was run in each experiment in order to avoid difficulty in the interpretation of precipitates in the upper part of the intermediate gel. Precipitates in this area may originate in the reference gel.

A high lipid content in the test serum is another possible source of error. This may cause intense background staining thus obscuring weak precipitates (2).

RESULTS

Consecutive sera. In 25 out of 262 sera as many as four precipitates were observed while no precipitates were seen in the remainder. The results are listed and compared with the clinical manifestations of the infection in Table 1. Precipitating antibodies were rare in patients with uncomplicated superficial tinea (2.8%) while they were seen to develop in patients with acute inflammatory tinea pedis (62.5%). Precipitating antibodies were seen in the serum of all four children with deep dermatophytosis of the scalp. Humoral antibodies were seen twice as often in patients with chronic localized *T. rubrum* infections as in those with acute dermatophytosis caused by *T. rubrum*. Several precipitates developed in the serum of two patients with generalized dermatophytosis. No precipitates were seen in sera from the controls.

Precipitates. Generally one specific precipitate was recognizable on each of the positive plates. This precipitate appeared to be the same when the positive plates from patients were compared with control plates. In sera from patients with chronic generalized dermatophytosis it was seen together with various other precipitates. The precipitate is shown in Fig. 1 with the arrow to the right.

Follow up studies. The CIE was repeated several times during the treatment of four patients with chronic dermatophytosis caused by *T. rubrum*: three children with kerion Celsi and two patients with acute inflammatory tinea pedis complicated by dermatophytids on the hands. The results from three patients from this follow up study are shown in Table 2. Precipitating antibodies were consistently present in patients with chronic infections. Among patients with acute infections these antibodies were demonstrated only in those with severe inflammation. In all patients with acute disease the antibodies disappeared after three months.



Fig. 1 a and b. Precipitating antibodies to *T. rubrum* in a patient with generalized *T. rubrum* infection studied by crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel. a: test plate. b: control plate. Antigen: Water soluble *T. rubrum* antigens. Antibodies: Intermediate gel on test plate. Immunoglobulin fraction from patient. Intermediate gel on control plate: No serum. Reference gel: Immunoglobulin fraction from immunized rabbits. Precipitates and "upward feet" are shown by arrows.

($n = 5$), *E. floccosum* ($n = 53$), or *M. canis* ($n = 14$). Seventy of the patients with *T. rubrum* or *T. violaceum* had a chronic infection. Eight patients with tinea pedis caused by *T. mentagrophytes* var. *granulare* also had vesicular dermatophytids on the hands. Four children had kerion Celsi caused by the zoophilic dermatophyte species (*M. canis*, *T. verrucosum*, and *T. mentagrophytes* var. *granulare*). The remainder of the patients ($n = 180$) suffered from uncomplicated acute dermatophytosis with slight to moderate symptoms on glabrous skin, the groin and/or the feet.

Controls. Twenty females of the staff without signs of or history of dermatophytosis were included as controls.

Antigens. Water-soluble purified extracts of *T. rubrum*, *T. mentagrophytes*, *M. canis* and *E. floccosum* were prepared as described in detail elsewhere (5). Briefly, lyophilized mycelia were disintegrated in a ball mill, and the extracts were adjusted with sterile water to contain 10 mg protein per ml. The antigen solution contained from 25 to 35 different proteins depending on the species of the dermatophyte (5). As a rule the antigen used was extracted from the corresponding dermatophyte (Tables 1 and 2). In the follow-up study, other dermatophyte extracts were also used to investigate the possibility of cross reactivity.

Sera. 1) Blood samples were drawn from the patients as soon as the diagnosis dermatophytosis was established, viz. when the disease was active. Samples were taken

from a few of the patients at weekly or monthly intervals. One sample was taken from each of the controls.

ii) Reference serum pools were taken from rabbits immunized with extracts from the four dermatophyte species. The immunoglobulin fractions from both the patient and control serum, as well as the rabbit serum were concentrated by salting out with $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ as described previously (5). This procedure increases the immunoglobulin concentration four to five times.

Crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel. This technique differs from the conventional crossed immunoelectrophoresis in the interposition of an intermediate gel containing test serum between the gel containing the antigens separated in the first dimensional run and the gel containing reference serum. The immunoelectrophoresis was carried out in 1 per cent agarose gel in barbital buffer. Details regarding equipment and technique are described in Axelsen *et al.* 1973 (2) and Christiansen & Siegaard 1976 (5). A type of agarose with a low electroendosmosis (Litec, type HS4, Glostrup, Denmark) was used to counteract the tendency of immunoglobulins to move toward the cathode. This can cause contamination of the intermediate gel with precipitates from the reference gel, thus increasing the difficulty of interpretation in this complex system of antigens. In this study, the intermediate gel (dimensions 10×2.4 cm) consisted of 0.4 ml of the patients or

TABLE 1. Circulating Antibodies against Dermatophytes in 262 Sera from Patients with Dermatophytosis

Clinical manifestations	Dermatophyte	Total number of sera	Positive sera		Antigen
		number	per cent		
Acute, uncomplicated Tinea corporis, pedis and cruris	<i>T. rubrum</i>	63	4	6.4	<i>T. rubrum</i>
	<i>T. mentagrophytes</i> var. <i>granulare</i> et var. <i>interdigitale</i>	48	0	0	} 2.8 <i>T. mentagrophytes</i> var. <i>granulare</i> <i>E. floccosum</i> <i>M. canis</i>
	<i>E. floccosum</i>	53	1	1.9	
	<i>M. canis</i>	13	0	0	
Acute Tinea pedis with dermatophytids on the hands	<i>T. mentagrophytes</i> var. <i>granulare</i>	8	5	62.5	<i>T. mentagrophytes</i> var. <i>granulare</i>
Kerion Celsi of the scalp	<i>T. mentagrophytes</i> var. <i>granulare</i>	1	1		<i>T. mentagrophytes</i> var. <i>granulare</i>
	<i>T. verrucosum</i>	2	2		—
	<i>M. canis</i>	1	1		<i>M. canis</i>
Chronic infections	localized <i>T. rubrum</i>	67	9	13.4	} 15.7 <i>T. rubrum</i>
	<i>T. violaceum</i>	1	0	0	
	generalized <i>T. rubrum</i>	2	2	100	
Total		262	25	9.5	

those characteristic of acute or sub-acute contact dermatitis. Immunofluorescence studies have shown immunoglobulins deposited in kerion Celsi lesions (9-11). Specific humoral antibodies as demonstrated by CIE may play a role in the elimination of fungal antigen in this type of infection. The situation could be compared to the Arthus type reaction in which antibody excess leads to the precipitation of antigen-antibody complexes at the site of infection.

REFERENCES

1. *Axelsen N H* Analysis of human *Candida* precipitins by quantitative immunoelectrophoresis. Thesis 1976
2. *Axelsen N H, Krøll J & Weeke B* (Eds) A manual of quantitative immunoelectrophoresis. Scand J Immunol Vol 2 Suppl 1 71-77 1973
3. *Blank H, Sagami S, Boyd C & Roth F J* The pathogenesis of superficial fungus infections in cultured human skin. Arch Derm 79 524-535 1959
4. *Blumenthal F & A von Haupt* Über Vorkommen von Antikörpern in Blutserum trichophytenkranken Menschen. Dermatolog Z 36 313-336 1922
5. *Christiansen A H & Svejgaard E* Studies on the antigenic structure of *Trichophyton rubrum*, *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, *Microsporon canis* and *Epidermophyton floccosum* by crossed immunoelectrophoresis. Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 84 337-341 1976
6. *Grappell S F, Bishop C T & Blank F* Immunology of dermatophytes and dermatophytosis. Bact Rev 38 222-250 1974
7. *Grappell S F, Blank F & Bishop C T* Circulating antibodies in dermatophytosis. Dermatologica 144 1-11 1972
8. *Greenbaum S S* Immunity in ringworm infections. Arch Dermatol 10 279-282 1924
9. *Imaniera S, Tanaka M & Watanabe S* Use of immunofluorescence staining in kerion. Arch Dermatol 111 906-909 1975
10. *Ross I* Essential immunology 2 edition 1974. Blackwell Scientific Publications
11. *Zaslow L & Derbes V J* The immunologic nature of kerion Celsi. Dermatol Int 8 1-4 1969

TABLE 2 *Follow-up Studies of Circulating Antibodies against Dermatophytes In Three Patients with Dermatophytosis*

Patient	Clinical manifestation	Dermatophyte	Date of bleeding	Results	Antigen
KR	Acute Tinea pedis with dermatophytids	<i>T mentagrophytes</i> <i>var granulare</i>	19741127	1 precipitate	<i>T mentagrophytes</i>
				1 -	<i>T rubrum</i>
			19750218	- -	<i>T mentagrophytes</i>
			19750312	- -	<i>T mentagrophytes</i>
			19750710	- -	<i>T mentagrophytes</i>
HSL	Kerion Celsi	<i>T verrucosum</i>	19740729	1 precipitate	<i>T mentagrophytes</i>
				1 -	<i>T rubrum</i>
			19740823	1 -	<i>T mentagrophytes</i>
			19741017	1 -	<i>T mentagrophytes</i>
			19750123	- -	<i>T mentagrophytes</i>
BL	Chronic generalized	<i>T rubrum</i>	19721026	4 precipitates	<i>T rubrum</i>
				3 -	<i>T mentagrophytes</i>
				2 -	<i>E floccosum</i>
				1 -	<i>M canis</i>
				2 -	<i>T rubrum</i>
			19760203	2 -	<i>T rubrum</i>
			19760611	2 -	<i>T rubrum</i>
			19760917	2 -	<i>T rubrum</i>

DISCUSSION

The CIE was used in this study of dermatophyte antigens because this method has been used successfully in the investigation of other microbial antigens such as those of *Candida albicans* (1, 2). This previous success was due mainly to the sensitivity of the method, making it possible to demonstrate a multitude of antigens in microbial extracts. The use of CIE with an intermediate gel containing human sera has confirmed the sensitivity of the method in determining human immunological response. This method is particularly recommended for studies of humoral antibody response to infections characterized by a complexity of antigens and low titre antibodies (2).

In contrast to what has been found previously in patients with candidiasis (1), the present study demonstrates that only a few of the previously detected 25-35 dermatophyte antigens are responsible for the precipitin production in human sera (Fig. 1). The largest number of precipitates (four) was found in each of two patients with chronic generalized *T rubrum* infections (Table 2). Only patients with chronic infections had more than one precipitate, while sera from patients with acute dermatophytosis contained only one precipitate or "inward feet". The location of this precipitate was consistent from patient to patient.

Cross reactivity between different Trichophyton species was demonstrated in the follow-up studies

(Table 2). Extracts from *T rubrum* and *T mentagrophytes* could be used equally well to show humoral antibodies in patients infected with these two dermatophytes as well as *T verrucosum*. Extracts with *E floccosum* and *M canis* also showed crossreactivity, though fewer precipitates were seen.

Our results confirm the hypothesis that humoral antibodies are produced in patients with dermatophytosis. The follow-up studies showed that these antibodies persist for a limited period after cure of the infections, while they persist indefinitely in patients with chronic dermatophytosis.

The biological significance of humoral antibody production in dermatophytosis is still obscure. It is generally assumed that cell-mediated immunity represents the major type of defence against dermatophytes (10), but it cannot be excluded that humoral antibodies also play a role. Precipitins possibly in combination with non-specific serum factors, might inhibit the invasion of dermatophytes to deeper tissues (3). In patients with chronic dermatophytosis, the presence of fungal antigens in the skin might trigger several immunological mechanisms, i.e. both the cell mediated and the humoral antibody response.

The mechanisms involved in the formation of kerion Celsi are not clear. Mycological examination reveals hyphae and spores in the hairs, but these fungal elements are frequently difficult to demonstrate. The histological manifestations are similar to

ANTIBODY RESPONSES IN URINE AND SERUM AGAINST *ESCHERICHIA COLI* O ANTIGEN IN CHILDHOOD URINARY TRACT INFECTION

A. SOHL ÅKERLUND S ÅHLSTEDT*) L. Å HANSSON and U JODAL

Department of Immunology Institute of Medical Microbiology and Department of Pediatrics
University of Göteborg Göteborg Sweden

Sohl Åkerlund A Åhlstedt S Hansson L Å & Jodal U Antibody response in urine and serum
against *Escherichia coli* O antigen in childhood urinary tract infection Acta path microbiol scand Sect
C 87 29-36 1979

Urine and serum antibodies against the infecting *E. coli* strain were recorded using the enzyme linked immunosorbent assay in 22 infants and children with acute pyelonephritis or cystitis. In most patients with pyelonephritis pronounced increases in the urine as well as the serum antibody levels were recorded in contrast to the patients with cystitis. High IgG, IgA and secretory IgA antibody levels were detected in the urine samples from 11 of 13 girls with pyelonephritis. Occasionally IgM antibodies were also demonstrated in the urine from some of these patients. Increased serum IgG, IgA and IgM antibody levels were noted in the patients with pyelonephritis and secretory IgA antibodies could also be detected in the serum from most of these patients. Comparison of the antibody levels in urine and serum revealed that secretory IgA antibodies appeared earlier in the urine than in the serum from 5 of 15 patients with acute pyelonephritis suggesting a local antibody production within the urinary tract. The peak of the urine IgA antibody levels was reached within 10 days after onset of infection in 8 of 13 girls with pyelonephritis. The patients with acute cystitis had low urine and serum antibody levels throughout the course of infection. Five of 7 patients with cystitis had urine SIgA antibodies in the absence of such serum antibodies indicating a local antibody formation in the lower urinary tract of these patients.

Key words: Antibody responses, *Escherichia coli* O antigen, childhood urinary tract infection.

A. Sohl Åkerlund, Department of Immunology, Institute of Medical Microbiology, University of Göteborg, Guldhedsgatan 10, S-413 46 Göteborg, Sweden.

Received 12 vi 1978 Accepted 7 ix 78

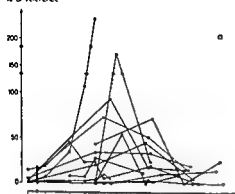
In most studies of the immune response during urinary tract infections (UTI) the serum antibodies have been investigated. Such antibodies can be useful for the level diagnosis of UTI (11, 27) and have also been found protective in experimental hematogenous infections in rabbits (18). Since UTI in humans is believed to be mainly of the ascending type, antibodies detectable in the urine must also be considered. Urine antibodies against the infecting

organism have been reported to occur in patients with acute pyelonephritis (8, 12, 28) as well as in patients with acute cystitis (5) and asymptomatic bacteriuria (12). The antibodies present in the urine may bind to the infecting bacteria and can be detected in the urine sediment from patients with UTI (15, 25). Furthermore, specific antibodies against *E. coli* antigens have been reported to be synthesized in the urinary tract (4, 19, 26). Such urinary antibodies of the IgG and IgA classes were also shown by Smith and associates to be locally produced in the kidneys of rabbits with experimental pyelonephritis (22, 23).

Most previous studies investigating antibodies in human urine have been performed on concentrated

*1 Present address: Astra Lakemedel AB, Research and Development Laboratories, S-151 85 Södertälje, Sweden.

IgA antibodies
% of reference



IgG antibodies
% of reference

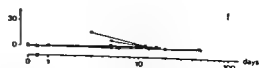
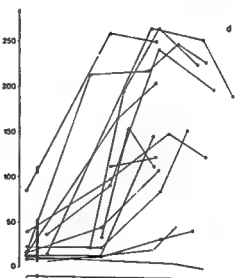
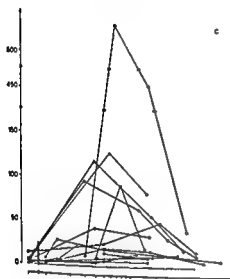
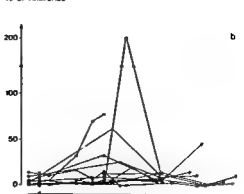


Fig 1 IgA and IgG antibody levels against the O antigen of the infecting *E. coli* strain measured with the ELISA in sequential urine and serum samples from 15 patients with pyelonephritis and 7 with cystitis. The antibody levels were expressed in per cent of reference samples. a) IgA antibodies and b) IgG antibodies in the urine of the pyelonephritis patients, c) IgA antibodies and d) IgG antibodies in the serum from the pyelonephritis patients. e) IgA antibodies and f) IgG antibodies in the urine from the patients with cystitis. ● = girls, △ = boys.

urine samples. Concentration techniques however cause degradation and denaturation of the antibodies (8). These problems can be eliminated by employing the enzyme linked immunosorbent assay ELISA (3) that is sufficiently sensitive to quantitate antibodies in unconcentrated urine samples (12). Furthermore the ELISA has the advantage of measuring separately and with similar efficiency (1) the antibodies of the different immunoglobulin classes including secretory IgA.

In a previous preliminary study we have reported urinary antibodies appearing during UTI using the ELISA (12). The present investigation was aimed to give a more detailed picture of the urine and serum antibody response in sequences of samples from children with infections at different levels of the urinary tract. We wanted to analyse the urine antibodies with special reference to their appearance in relation to serum antibodies, their time relation to the onset of the infection and the possibility that they at least partly could be locally produced. Finally we wanted to determine if the antibodies in the urine samples which are more easily available than serum particularly from infants and children could be used for differentiation between upper and lower UTI.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Patients. Twentytwo infants and children with significant bacteriuria ($\geq 10^5$ bacteria/ml) caused by *Escherichia coli* presenting at the Children's Hospital Göteborg were included in the study. Out of these 13 were girls with acute symptomatic pyelonephritis, 1 with fever exceeding 38.5°C and fulfilling at least two of the following criteria: transiently decreased renal concentrating capacity in relation to age, increased erythrocyte sedimentation rate ESR (>25 mm/h with the micro method) or increased C reactive protein CRP (>20 mg/l) (13). Nine of these 13 patients (age 8 months to 8 years) had their first known attack of pyelonephritis and 4 patients (age 4 to 10 years) had recurrences with previous infections between 10 and 30 months earlier. Three girls observed with their first known attack of acute pyelonephritis recurred within one month with a second UTI caused by bacteria of the same serotype as during their first infection. These infections were also included in this study. In addition two boys, 1 and 2 months old having their first known attack of pyelonephritis were investigated. Suprapubic bladder puncture was performed on these young patients to obtain urine for bacterial cultures.

Seven girls, age 2 to 16 years, had acute cystitis, 4 had their first known UTI and 3 had recurrent attacks. The criteria for the diagnosis of cystitis were symptoms of burning and frequency, absence of loin pain, temperature not exceeding 38.0°C and normal concentration capacity ESR and/or CRP level.

In all patients with UTI the first day with fever or other symptoms was taken as the onset of infection. All

the patients were treated for 10 days with pivampicillin (50 mg/kg day) or sulphafurazol (200 mg/kg day) according to the antibiogram.

Intravenous pyelography (IVP) and micturating cysto-urethrography (MCU) was performed on all patients with acute pyelonephritis. No obstructions were recorded but 5 patients had vesicoureteric reflux to the renal pelvis but without any dilatation. Parenchymal reduction was seen in one of these cases. Only 2 patients with acute cystitis were radiologically examined and in both the results were normal. Consecutive urine and serum samples were collected from all children during the follow up. All samples were stored at -20°C without any addition of preservative. The urines were centrifuged at 2000 g for 10 minutes before analysis.

Antigens. The *E. coli* isolates from the patients were O grouped by direct bacterial agglutination employing specific antisera (20). Strains spontaneously agglutinating in saline were designated OR.

A pool of strains of the 8 *E. coli* groups most common in UTI was used as antigens for the references in the ELISA (14). The urine and serum samples from each patient were analysed against the O antigen of the infecting strain. Somatic O antigens were prepared by heat extraction from the *E. coli* urinary isolates and from the 8 strains mentioned above (10). The determination of the serotypes of the K antigens was performed as described by Kayser (16).

Antibody determinations. The samples were investigated for O antigen specific antibodies of the IgG, IgA and IgM classes as well as for secretory component carrying antibodies secretory IgA (SIgA). The antibodies were recorded with the enzyme linked immunosorbent assay ELISA (3) as earlier described (1, 14). The alkaline phosphatase (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, USA) used for conjugation with the anti-immunoglobulins had a specific activity of 1140 U/mg protein.

A serum sample was used as reference for IgG, IgA and IgM antibodies and a pool of human milk for SIgA antibodies. The highest enzyme activity obtained in any dilution of the samples was expressed in per cent of the corresponding dilution of the references.

Creatinine analysis. The creatinine concentrations of the urine samples were determined using a Technicon® Auto Analyzer (Technicon Instrument Co. Ltd, Chesham Surrey, Great Britain).

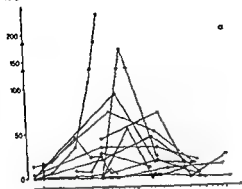
Statistics. The Spearman rank correlation test and the Wilcoxon rank sum test were used for statistical analyses (2).

RESULTS

Patients with Acute Pyelonephritis

Urinary antibodies. Antibodies of the IgG and IgA classes as well as antibodies carrying SC were detected in the urine samples from all patients with pyelonephritis. The antibody levels obtained with the anti IgA conjugate paralleled those obtained with the anti SC conjugate but due to too few samples from each patient no statistical evaluation

IgA antibodies
% of reference



IgG antibodies
% of reference

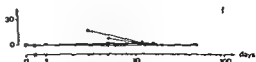
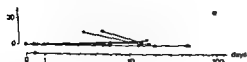
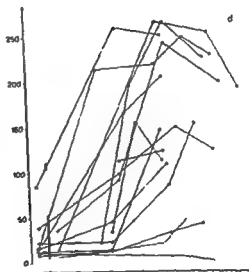
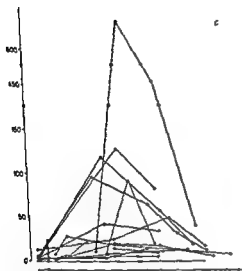
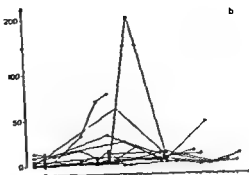


Fig 1 IgA and IgG
sequential urine
expressed as %

urine samples. Concentration techniques, however, cause degradation and denaturation of the antibodies (8). These problems can be eliminated by employing the enzyme linked immunosorbent assay, ELISA (3) that is sufficiently sensitive to quantitate antibodies in unconcentrated urine samples (12). Furthermore the ELISA has the advantage of measuring separately and with similar efficiency (1) the antibodies of the different immunoglobulin classes including secretory IgA.

In a previous preliminary study we have reported urinary antibodies appearing during UTI using the ELISA (12). The present investigation was aimed to give a more detailed picture of the urine and serum antibody response in sequences of samples from children with infections at different levels of the urinary tract. We wanted to analyse the urine antibodies with special reference to their appearance in relation to serum antibodies, their time relation to the onset of the infection and the possibility that they at least partly could be locally produced. Finally we wanted to determine if the antibodies in the urine samples which are more easily available than serum particularly from infants and children could be used for differentiation between upper and lower UTI.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Patients. Twenty-two infants and children with significant bacteriuria ($\geq 10^5$ bacteria/ml) caused by *Escherichia coli* presenting at the Children's Hospital Göteborg were included in the study. Out of these 13 were girls with acute symptomatic pyelonephritis, 1 with fever exceeding 38.5°C and fulfilling at least two of the following criteria: transiently decreased renal concentrating capacity in relation to age, increased erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) (>25 mm/h with the micro method) or increased C reactive protein (CRP) (>20 mg/l) (13). Nine of these 13 patients (age 8 months to 8 years) had their first known attack of pyelonephritis and 4 patients (age 4 to 10 years) had recurrences with previous infections between 10 and 30 months earlier. Three girls observed with their first known attack of acute pyelonephritis recurred within one month with a second UTI caused by bacteria of the same serotype as during their first infection. These infections were also included in this study. In addition two boys, 1 and 2 months old having their first known attack of pyelonephritis were investigated. Suprapubic bladder puncture was performed on the young patients to obtain urine for bacterial cultures.

Seven girls, age 2 to 16 years, had acute cystitis, 4 had their first known UTI and 3 had recurrent attacks. The criteria for the diagnosis of cystitis were symptoms of burning and frequency, absence of loin pain, temperature not exceeding 38.0°C and normal concentration capacity, ESR and/or CRP level.

In all patients with UTI the first day with fever or other symptoms was taken as the onset of infection. All

the patients were treated for 10 days with pivampicillin (50 mg/kg day) or sulphafurazol (200 mg/kg day) according to the antibiogram.

Intravenous pyelography (IVP) and micturating cystourethrography (MCU) was performed on all patients with acute pyelonephritis. No obstructions were recorded but 5 patients had vesicoureteric reflux to the renal pelvis but without any dilatation. Parenchymal reduction was seen in one of these cases. Only 2 patients with acute cystitis were radiologically examined and in both the results were normal. Consecutive urine and serum samples were collected from all children during the follow up. All samples were stored at -20°C without any addition of preservative. The urines were centrifuged at 2000 g for 10 minutes before analysis.

Antigens. The *E. coli* isolates from the patients were O grouped by direct bacterial agglutination employing specific antisera (20). Strains spontaneously agglutinating in saline were designated OR.

A pool of strains of the 8 *E. coli* groups most common in UTI was used as antigens for the references in the ELISA (14). The urine and serum samples from each patient were analysed against the O antigen of the infecting strain. Somatic O antigens were prepared by heat extraction from the *E. coli* urinary isolates and from the 8 strains mentioned above (10). The determination of the serotypes of the K antigens was performed as described by Kaizer (16).

Antibody determinations. The samples were investigated for O antigen specific antibodies of the IgG, IgA and IgM classes as well as for secretory component carrying antibodies, secretory IgA (SIgA). The antibodies were recorded with the enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) (3) as earlier described (1, 14). The alkaline phosphatase (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, USA) used for conjugation with the anti immunoglobulins had a specific activity of 1140 U/mg protein.

A serum sample was used as reference for IgG, IgA and IgM antibodies and a pool of human milk for SIgA antibodies. The highest enzyme activity obtained in any dilution of the samples was expressed in per cent of the corresponding dilution of the references.

Creatinine analysis. The creatinine concentrations of the urine samples were determined using a Technicon® Auto Analyzer (Technicon Instrument Co. Ltd, Chesham, Surrey, Great Britain).

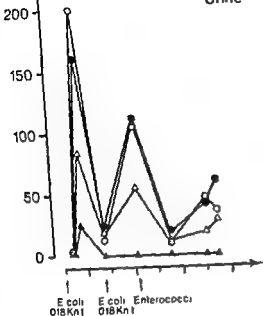
Statistics. The Spearman rank correlation test and the Wilcoxon rank sum test were used for statistical analyses (2).

RESULTS

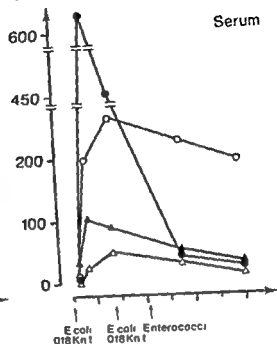
Patients with Acute Pyelonephritis

Urinary antibodies. Antibodies of the IgG and IgA classes as well as antibodies carrying SC were detected in the urine samples from all patients with pyelonephritis. The antibody levels obtained with the anti IgA conjugate paralleled those obtained with the anti SC conjugate but due to too few samples from each patient no statistical evaluation

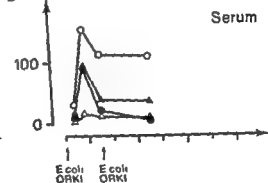
% of reference



a
% of reference



b



c

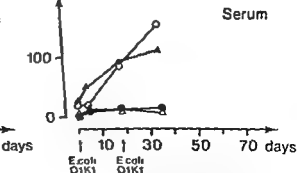


Fig. 2. Urine and serum antibody levels against the O antigen of the infecting *E. coli* strains expressed as per cent of reference samples in 3 patients (a-c) with recurrences of UTI. Antibodies detected with anti IgG = ○ anti IgA = ● anti SC = △ and anti IgM = ▲. The arrows indicate the time of the first and recurrent infections. K n t = K antigen not testable.

TABLE 1 *Antibody Levels in Urine and Serum from Patients with Acute Pyelonephritis and Cystitis. The Antibody Levels were Measured against Somatic Antigen Prepared from the Infecting E. coli strains and were Expressed as per Cent of References. Mean and (Range) of Highest Values Encountered in the Patients are Given*

Diagnosis	Sex	n	Urine antibodies				Serum antibodies			
			IgG	IgA	SigA	IgM	IgG	IgA	SigA	IgM
Pyelonephritis	F	13	41 (6-201)	64 (3-221)	37 (11-87)	6 (0-26)	183 (44-266)	97 (6-632)	21 (0-91)	93 (46-155)
Pyelonephritis	M	2	8 (5-10)	6 (2-10)	III (8-11)	0	30 (11-49)	12 (0-24)	0	II
Cystitis	F	7	4 (0-17)	6 (0-16)	III (0-24)	0	23 (7-49)	10 (5-16)	I (0-8)	43 (16-68)

could be performed. The antibodies carrying SC were obviously of the SigA type, since most urines contained no IgM antibodies.

Increases of the urine antibodies to the O antigen of the patient's strain were seen during the course of infection in most of the patients with pyelonephritis. The IgA antibody levels in the urines increased in 10 of the 13 girls but not in the 2 infant boys (Fig 1a). Similar raises in urine IgG antibody levels were seen in 7 of the 13 girls (Fig 1b). No increased urine IgA or IgG antibody levels were noted in 2 of the girls and the 2 infant boys. In only 4 patients IgM antibodies could occasionally be recorded.

The urine antibody levels of any immunoglobulin class measured in the girls with first and with recurrent pyelonephritis did not differ ($p > 0.10$) as tested with the Wilcoxon rank sum test. Therefore the results from these patients are presented together. The means and ranges of the maximum antibody levels for the different immunoglobulin classes recorded in the girls with pyelonephritis are shown in Table 1. The antibody levels showed large individual differences but with increases in most patients. In 3 girls the urine antibody levels were low in the range of those obtained in the patients with cystitis. One of the strains causing the infections in these girls was spontaneously agglutinating in saline (OR) while the others belonged to O groups 1 and 18. The values of the girls with pyelonephritis still differed from those of the patients with cystitis ($p < 0.01$) as tested with the Wilcoxon rank sum test. The infant boys with acute pyelonephritis differed from the girls and only had low levels of urinary IgG, IgA and SigA antibodies (Table 1 and Fig 1) without any pronounced increases.

The 3 girls with pyelonephritis who became

reinfectd within one month showed varying antibody amounts in their urine (Figs 2a-c). Patient A had a pronounced response of IgG, IgA and SigA antibodies after the first infection. When she recurred with an acute cystitis caused by an *E. coli* strain of the same O group as in the first infection only low levels of urine antibodies could be detected. When she attracted another attack of acute pyelonephritis caused by enterococci (Fig 2a) high antibody levels against the *E. coli* strain causing the previous UTIs were recorded. IgM antibodies were found in the urine of patient A but only after the first acute pyelonephritis. In patient B only a moderate antibody response was seen and only after the first UTI (Fig 2b) whereas no such urine antibody response could be detected in patient C (Fig 2c).

Antibodies of the IgA and IgG classes against the infecting bacteria appeared at the same time in relation to the onset of infection in the urine samples from 9 of the girls and the 2 boys with acute pyelonephritis. In the urines from the other 4 girls the IgA antibodies were detected after the IgG antibodies. The IgA and IgG antibodies reached their maximum levels on the same day in 9 of the girls with pyelonephritis. In 2 patients the IgA antibodies reached their maxima before the IgG antibodies and in another 2 patients the opposite pattern was seen. The highest levels of IgA antibodies against the infecting *E. coli* strain appeared within 10 days after onset of the infection in the urine from 8 of 13 girls. The urine antibodies did not originate from the plasma as indicated by the lack of correlation between the urine antibody levels and the creatinine concentrations in the urines ($p > 0.10$) as tested with the Spearman rank correlation test.

The presence of bacteria in the urine samples particularly during the first days after initiation of treatment may result in falsely low urine antibody values because of absorption of urine antibodies. It was found that an addition of 10^6 – 10^7 bacteria/ml urine decreased the urine antibody levels by approximately 50 per cent (6).

Much of the antibodies recorded in the urine may be locally produced in the urinary tract. Thus IgA antibodies appeared in the urine from some of the patients with pyelonephritis and most of the patients with cystitis before such antibodies could be detected in the serum. Furthermore there was a good correlation between the antibody levels determined with the anti IgA and the anti-SC conjugates indicating that much of the IgA antibodies was of the secretory type which is produced locally (7). For the IgG antibodies however the present study does not give any information as to whether or not they were locally produced in the urinary tract. Such a local production of some of the IgG antibodies was suggested in a previous study by the same authors.

locally synthesized in the kidneys of rabbits with experimental *E. coli* pyelonephritis (22, 23).

In an experimental model using rats local immunization in the bladder seems to protect against ascending pyelonephritis via urine antibodies (17). Such a protective role of the antibodies in the urine from humans has not been definitely established but the differences in several characteristics of the bacteria in patients with untreated ABU compared to those causing acute cystitis or pyelonephritis may be the result of a selection pressure caused by urine antibodies resulting in 'antigenic drift' (5, 21). One possible important mode of protection by urine antibodies is suggested by the observation by Svanborg Edén & Svennerholm (1971) that in patients with recurrent urinary tract infections the urine antibodies are directed against the bacteria.

1206

The urine antibody levels recorded with the ELISA can not be used as a single diagnostic measure to differentiate pyelonephritis from cystitis patients since in 2 of the 13 girls with pyelonephritis no raised antibody levels were seen. The observation that the serum and urine antibodies could not be used diagnostically in small infants with acute pyelonephritis agrees with an earlier report of their deficient serum antibody response (9). Together with other criteria (12) however, the

findings of increased urine antibody levels may help in the diagnosis of UTI with differentiation between upper and lower infection.

The skilful technical assistance of Lena Beijer is very much appreciated. This study was supported by grants from the Medical Faculty of the University of Göteborg, the First of May Flower Fund, the Swedish Medical Research Council (project no. 215) and the Ellen Walter and Lennart Hesselman Foundation for Scientific Research.

REFERENCES

- Ahlstedt S, Carlsson B, Hanson L Å, Kaijser B, Matsby-Baltzer I & Sohl Åkerlund A: Application of the ELISA for determination of immunoglobulin class specific bacterial antibodies. *Scand J Immunol* 8 Suppl 7: 119–124, 1978.
- Diem K & Lentner C (Eds): Scientific tables, 7th edition. Ciba-Geigy, Basel, 1971, pp 181 and p 192.
- Engvall E & Perlmann P: Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). III. Quantitation of specific antibodies by enzyme labelled anti immunoglobulin in antigen coated tubes. *J Immunol* 109: 129–135, 1972.
- Hand W L, Smith J W, Miller T E, Barnett J A & Sanford J P: Immunoglobulin synthesis in lower urinary tract infection. *Lab Clin Med* 75: 19–29, 1970.
- Hanson L Å, Ahlstedt S, Fasih A, Jodal U, Kaijser B, Larsson P, Lindberg U, Olling S, Sohl Åkerlund A & Svanborg Edén C: Antigens of *Escherichia coli* human immune response and the pathogenesis of urinary tract infections. *J Infect Dis Suppl* 136 S 144–S 149, 1977.
- Hanson L Å, Ahlstedt S, Jodal U, Kaijser B, Larsson P, Fasih A, Sohl Åkerlund A & Svanborg Edén C: Urinary tract infections. *Kidney International* 8 S 28–S 34, 1975.
- Hanson L Å & Brandtærg P: Mucosal defense systems. In Stuehm E R & Fulginiti V A (Eds): *Immunology of the Urinary Tract*. New York, pp 361–383, 1978.
- Hanson L Å, Winberg J, Andersen H J, Holmgren J, Jodal U & Kaijser B: Significance of serum and urine antibodies in urinary tract infections in childhood. In Kincaid Smith P & Fairley K F (Eds): *Renal Infection and Renal Scarring*. Mercedes, Melbourne, 1971, pp 117–132.
- Holmgren J: Studies of methods for quantitation of agglutinins and precipitins to *Escherichia coli* O and H antigens. *Int. Archs Allergy appl Immun* 37: 480–494, 1970.

Serum antibodies and their relation to urine antibodies The serum antibody levels increased in all patients with pyelonephritis except in one of the 2 infant boys. The serum antibody values in the girls with first and those with recurrent attacks showed no statistically significant differences ($p > 0.10$) as tested with the Wilcoxon rank sum test so these patients were evaluated together. The highest levels of IgG antibodies in the girls appeared about 2 weeks after the onset of the infection and the IgA, SIgA and IgM antibody levels reached their maxima after 1 to 2 weeks. Increases in the serum IgA antibody levels were found in 9 of the girls and in 1 boy as shown in Fig. 1c. In 9 girls IgA antibodies appeared before SIgA antibodies in the serum and in 3 they were detected in the same serum sample. One girl lacked detectable serum SIgA antibodies. The SIgA antibodies were found within 10 days after the onset of the infection in the serum from 10 of 13 girls. The IgG antibody levels rose in all except one boy (Fig. 1d) and the IgM antibody levels increased in 8 girls. In the 2 infant boys no serum IgM antibodies were recorded. The means and ranges of the maximum serum antibody levels are given in Table 1. The antibody values showed large individual variation but were significantly different from those obtained in patients with cystitis ($p < 0.01$) as tested with the Wilcoxon rank sum test.

The serum antibody patterns for the 3 girls with recurrences within one month are shown in Figs 2a-c. High levels of the IgG, IgA and IgM antibodies were recorded in patient A after the first infection (Fig. 2a). The SIgA levels also rose. In patient B IgG, IgA and IgM antibody responses were recorded after the first infection only. The SIgA antibodies increased slightly (Fig. 2b). In patient C the antibody increase was slow and only the IgG and IgM antibody levels rose (Fig. 2c).

Serum SIgA antibodies were detected before urine SIgA antibodies in 3 of the girls with pyelonephritis. Another 5 patients had SIgA antibodies detectable on the same day in the serum and urine and in 3 patients serum antibodies of the SIgA type appeared after the urine SIgA antibodies. (In 2 patients interpretation was impossible due to differences in the timing of sampling.) In the 2 boys SIgA antibodies could not be recorded in the serum either during the infection or follow up period but such antibodies were found in the urine. Serum IgG antibodies were detected either before or on the same day as urine IgG antibodies. In no patient did serum IgG antibodies appear after urine antibodies. (In 6 patients the difference in sampling of the serum and urine made interpretation of IgG antibody appearance impossible.)

Patients with Acute Cystitis

Urinary antibodies Urine antibodies were detected in all except 2 patients with acute cystitis. The levels of IgG, IgA and SIgA antibodies were low throughout the study as illustrated for IgA and IgG antibodies in Figs 1e and 1f. The antibody levels obtained in the patients with their first attack of acute cystitis did not differ from those in patients with recurrences. The means and ranges of the antibody levels are given in Table 1 showing that some of the antibody values were as high as those found in a few patients with acute pyelonephritis. The antibody levels in the group of patients with cystitis were however significantly lower than those recorded in the group of patients with pyelonephritis ($p < 0.01$) as tested with the Wilcoxon rank sum test.

IgA and IgG antibodies were detected on the same day in the urine from 4 of the 7 patients with cystitis. In one patient IgA antibodies appeared after IgG antibodies and in the remaining 2 patients no urine antibodies were recorded.

Serum antibodies and their relation to urine antibodies Low IgG, IgA and IgM serum antibody levels without any consistent increases were recorded in all patients with cystitis (Table 1). Antibodies of the secretory type could be detected in the serum from only one patient while these antibodies appeared in the urine from 5 patients. One girl had serum SIgA antibodies in the absence of urine SIgA antibodies and one lacked both serum and urine SIgA antibodies. All patients had serum IgG antibodies detectable either before or on the same day as urine IgG antibodies.

DISCUSSION

The findings in the present study of high levels of IgG, IgA and SIgA antibodies against the O antigen of the infecting strain in the urine from patients with pyelonephritis correspond to our earlier preliminary report (12). The urine antibody levels in the patients with acute cystitis were low compared to those found in patients with pyelonephritis. They were also slightly lower than those previously reported in patients with asymptomatic bacteriuria ABU (5, 12) but were increased in comparison to healthy children where low levels of IgG and occasionally IgA but not SIgA anti-O antibodies are observed (12, Sohl Akerlund unpublished results). The higher antibody levels found in the patients with ABU compared to those with cystitis may be explained by the ABU patients often carrying their bacteria for long periods possibly resulting in a stimulation of the immune system.

PRECIPITATION OF STREPTOCOCCAL PEPTIDOGLYCAN BY HUMAN SERA: INFLUENCE OF ANTI-IMMUNOGLOBULINS

CLAES SCHALÉN and POUL CHRISTENSEN

The Institute of Medical Microbiology, University of Lund, Solvegatan 23, S-223 62 Lund Sweden

Schalén C & Christensen P. Precipitation of streptococcal peptidoglycan by human sera. Influence of anti immunoglobulins. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C, 87 37-40, 1979

Antibodies to streptococcal peptidoglycan (PG) were detected by gel precipitation in 38% of sera from blood donors and in 71% of sera with a Waaler Rose test titre of ≥ 164 . Twenty-six rheumatoid arthritis sera revealed patterns of interference with complete or partial fusion between PG and aggregated human IgG while none of the sera precipitating both these preparations showed non-interference. The reactions were interpreted as denoting interference between the PG antibody complexes and aggregated IgG. Conversion of some non precipitating blood donor sera to PG precipitation was obtained by addition of isolated rheumatoid factor in itself not precipitating PG, to the sera. Thus the high frequency of PG precipitation among rheumatoid arthritis sera could - at least in part - be attributed to the participation of anti IgG in the reaction.

Key words: Streptococci; anti immunoglobulins; peptidoglycan; identity reactions.

Class Schalen, Institute of Medical Microbiology, Solvegatan 23 S 223 62 Lund, Sweden

Received 14 vii 78 Accepted 8 ix 78

The peptidoglycan (PG) constitutes the rigid part of the bacterial cell wall and is a heteropolymer composed of glycan strands cross linked through short peptide side chains. A bacterium is a

order to elucidate, if the presence of anti-Ig could account for the high frequency of PG-precipitation among rheumatoid arthritis sera.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Non-Dialysable PG

Group A streptococci type M1 (Colindale No 8198) were cultured in 5 litres Todd Hewitt broth at 37°C. After centrifugation, the bacteria were extracted three times with formamide at 150°C (Fuller 1938). The residue containing PG, was washed three times in ethanol to remove the formamide.

The biological properties of PG include activation of the complement system, cytotoxicity for mammalian cells and inhibition of phagocytosis of bacteria (for review see Heymer 1975). A possible role of PG in rheumatoid arthritis and other 'autoimmune' diseases has been discussed on the basis of these effects and the finding that more rheumatoid arthritis sera than normal human sera precipitate streptococcal PG in double diffusion in-gel analyses (Braun & Holm 1970, Zittan et al 1970). The present investigation was performed in

1 mmol/mg Rhamnose was not detectable indicating the absence of group-specific carbohydrate. One mg lyophilized PG/ml PBS was solubilized by sonication for 60 min. After removal of the insoluble residue by centrifugation the PG was dialysed at 4°C for 18 h against an equal volume of PBS, and for another 24 h against 100 volumes of distilled water.

- 11 Jodal, U The immune response to urinary tract infections in childhood I Serological diagnosis of primary symptomatic infection in girls by indirect hemagglutination *Acta Paediatr. Scand* 64 96-104, 1975
- 12 Jodal, U, Ahlstedt, S, Carlsson, B, Hanson, L Å, Lindberg, U & Sohl, A Local antibodies in childhood urinary tract infection A preliminary study *Int Archs Allergy appl Immun* 47 537-546, 1974
- 13 Jodal, U, Lindberg, U & Lincoln K Level diagnosis of symptomatic urinary tract infections in childhood *Acta Paediatr Scand* 64 201-208, 1975
- 14 Jodal, U, Ahlstedt, S, Hanson, L Å, Lidin-Janson G & Sohl Ålerlund, A Intestinal stimulation of serum antibody response against *Escherichia coli* O 83 antigen in healthy adults *Int Archs Allergy appl Immun* 53 481-489, 1977
- 15 Jones, S R, Smith J W & Sanford J P Localization of urinary tract infections by detection of antibody-coated bacteria in urine sediment *N Eng J Med* 290 591-593, 1974
- 16 Kausser, B A simple method for typing of acidic polysaccharide K antigens of *Escherichia coli* *Microbiology letters* 1 285-288, 1977
- 17 Kaljser, B, Larsson P & Olling, S Protection against ascending *E coli* pyelonephritis in rats and significance of local immunity *Infect Immun* 20 78-81, 1978
- 18 Kaljser B & Olling, S Experimental hematogenous pyelonephritis due to *Escherichia coli* in rabbits The antibody response and its protective capacity *J Inf Dis* 128 41-49, 1973
- 19 Lehmann, J D, Smith J W, Miller, T E, Barnett J A & Sanford J P Local immune response in experimental pyelonephritis *J Clin Invest* 47 2541-2550, 1968
- 20 Lidin-Janson, G, Falsen, E, Jodal, U, Kaljser, B & Lincoln, K Characteristics of antibiotic resistant *Escherichia coli* in the rectum of healthy schoolchildren *J Med Microbiol* 10 299-308, 1977
- 21 Lindberg U, Hanson, L Å, Jodal, U, Lidin-Janson, G, Lincoln, K & Olling, S Asymptomatic bacteriuria in schoolgirls II Differences in *Escherichia coli* causing asymptomatic bacteriuria *Acta Paediatr Scand* 64 432-437, 1975
- 22 Smith, J W & Hand, W L Immunoglobulin content and antibody activity in urine in experimental urinary tract infection *J Immunol* 108 861-866, 1972
- 23 Smith, J W, Hand, W L & Sanford J P Local synthesis of secretory IgA in experimental pyelonephritis *J Immunol* 108 867-876, 1972
- 24 Svanborg Edén, C & Sjöennerholm A-M Secretory IgA and IgG antibodies prevent adhesion of *Escherichia coli* to human urinary tract epithelial cells Unpublished results
- 25 Thomas, V, Shelokov A & Forland, M Antibody-coated bacteria in the urine and the site of urinary tract infection *N Eng J Med* 290 588-590 1974
- 26 Uehling D T, Barnhardt, D D & Seastone C V Antibody production in urinary bladder infection *Invest Urol* 6 211-222, 1968
- 27 Winberg, J, Andersen H J, Hanson L Å & Lincoln, K Studies of urinary infections in infancy and childhood I Antibody response in different types of urinary tract infections caused by coliform bacteria *Br Med J* ii 524-527, 1963
- 28 Vosti, K & Remington, J S Host-parasite interaction in patients with infections due to *Escherichia coli* III Physicochemical characterization of O specific antibodies in serum and urine *J Lab Clin Med* 72 71-84, 1968

volumes) which caused six of 16 sera examined to precipitate PG. The RF chosen did not in itself precipitate PG but precipitated agglgG.

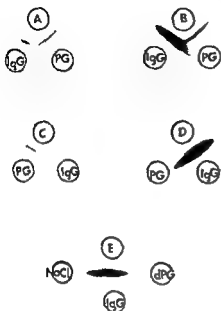


Fig. 1. Immunodiffusion patterns between PG and agglgG revealed by different RF positive sera. A. Serum giving Ouchterlony type I reaction. B. Serum giving Ouchterlony type III reaction. C. Serum only precipitating PG. D. Serum only precipitating agglgG. E. Serum showing inhibition of the precipitation with agglgG by dialysable PG. Symbols: IgG - agglgG, PG - non dialysable PG, dPG - dialysable PG.

TABLE 4. The Effect of Dialysable PG on the Precipitation of agglgG by RF Positive Sera

Precipitation pattern against non-dialysable PG and agglgG	No. of sera tested	Dialysable PG	
		Inhibition	No inhibition
Type I (interference with complete fusion)	5	1	4
Type III (interference with partial fusion)	8	3	5
Sera precipitating agglgG but not PG	7	3	4
Total no. of sera	20	7	13

DISCUSSION

In the present study sera from healthy individuals precipitated PG in 38% Zinn et al (1970) reported that 30% of such sera had antibodies to

52% of normal human sera. The failure of Braun & Holm (1970) to detect PG precipitating sera among 100 blood donors could partially be ascribed to variations in PG preparations or to differences among the populations studied.

The results showed that more RF positive sera (71% of specimens tested) precipitated PG than did normal sera which is in accordance with other reports. Zinn et al (1970) and Braun & Holm (1970) reported that 54% and 73% respectively, of rheumatoid arthritis sera precipitated PG. Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis sera have been reported to contain more PG antibodies than normal sera in a study using a RIA technique (Heymer et al 1976).

Bokisch et al (1973) reported that two out of four sera from rabbits immunized with group C streptococci contained homogenous 7S anti IgG with reactivity for PG as well as the Fc portion of rabbit IgG. The authors discussed the possibility of such double specificity of anti immunoglobulins in RF positive sera against the report of Braun & Holm (1970). Our present results show that sera containing RF precipitated both agglgG and PG in higher frequencies than did blood donor sera. However in a heterogeneous sample of RF negative patient sera such a correlation was not found between precipitation of PG and agglgG. Our findings that normal sera only exceptionally precipitated agglgG although 38% precipitated PG and that several patient sera precipitated agglgG but not PG also provided evidence against the existence of antibodies reactive with both IgG Fc and PG. An immunological specificity of any antibody for the C-terminal sequence of the pentapeptide in PG as well as for the Fc portion of IgG is difficult to reconcile from an immunochemical point of view as stated by Bokisch et al (1973).

Our results indicated that the anti immunoglobulins of human sera do not *per se* interact with PG. However the presence of anti Ig might be the possible cause of the more frequent precipitation of PG by RF positive sera than by normal sera. It is known that anti Ig contributes to the high agglutination titres against several microorganisms often found in RF positive sera (see Muller 1962). For example the L-agglutination of streptococci by rheumatoid arthritis sera was shown to be influenced by anti IgG (Christensen et al 1975). The

Dialysable PG

A low molecular weight fraction of PG passing the membrane on dialysis of the solubilized preparation against an equal volume of PBS at 4°C for 18 h was used for some inhibition studies

Human Sera

Among the sera sent to our department for Waaler-Rose test (Waaler 1940) 72 rheumatoid factor (RF) positive and 94 RF negative sera were randomly selected. The RF positive sera had a titre of $\geq 1/64$, while the titres of the RF negative sera were $\leq 1/16$, with the system used, a titre of $\geq 1/32$ was considered positive. In addition 50 sera were from healthy blood donors. The sera were heated at 56°C for 30 min and stored at -20°C.

Gel Filtration

A RF positive human serum was filtrated on a Sephadex G200 column (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals Uppsala Sweden). The fractions of the void volume capable to agglutinate latex particles (Hyland Lab Inc. Costa Mesa Calif, U.S.A.) were pooled and concentrated to yield the same Waaler Rose titre (1/256) as the original serum.

Double Immunodiffusion-in Gel

Aggregated IgG (aggIgG) was prepared by sonication of heated IgG as described (Schalen & Christensen 1977). Five to seven μ l of PG and of aggIgG 5.0-6.3 mg/ml PBS were used. The sera 15-25 μ l were used undiluted.

* kindly performed by Sigfrid Svensson Ph.D. Dept of Clinical Chemistry, Lund

RESULTS

Proportions of Various Sera Precipitating Streptococcal PG and aggIgG

Normal sera precipitated non dialysable PG in 38% (Table 1). Two of them (4%) precipitated also aggIgG. Seventy-one % of RF positive sera precipitated PG and 96% aggIgG. Comparing

TABLE 1 Frequency of Precipitation of PG and aggIgG

	No of sera tested	Proportion of sera precipitating	
		PG	aggIgG
Patient sera			
RF positive	72	71%	96%
RF negative	94	52%	15%
Blood donor sera	52	38%	4%

TABLE 2 Precipitation of PG and aggIgG by RF Negative Patient Sera

Precipitation of aggIgG	No of sera	No of sera precipitating PG
Yes	14	6 (43%)
No	80	43 (54%)
Total no of sera	94	49 (52%)

normal sera and RF positive sera more RF positive sera precipitated both preparations ($p < 0.01$, Chi Square test).

RF negative patient sera precipitated PG to 52% and 15% precipitated aggIgG. No correlation was found between presence of antibodies to aggIgG and capacity to precipitate PG (Table 2).

Diffusion-in-Gel Analysis of the Precipitation of PG and aggIgG by RF Positive Sera

Of 26 RF positive sera, Ouchterlony type I reaction (interference with complete fusion, Ouchterlony & Nilsson 1978) was noted for 5. The remaining 21 sera gave reactions of interference with partial fusion (type III) between PG and aggIgG. Reactions of non-interference (type II) were not observed (Table 3 and Fig. 1).

None of the sera precipitated dialysable PG. However, dialysable PG inhibited the precipitation of aggIgG (Ouchterlony pattern type IV) for 7 out of 20 sera precipitating aggIgG (Fig. 1). Of the 7 sera 3 did not precipitate the non-dialysable PG whereas one showed a pattern of interference with complete fusion and 3 with partial fusion between the precipitation lines for this PG and aggIgG (Table 4).

Addition of Isolated Rheumatoid Factor to Blood Donor Sera

Effect on Capacity to Precipitate PG

Rheumatoid factor (RF) preparation was added to blood donor sera not precipitating PG (equal

TABLE 3 Immunodiffusion Patterns of RF Positive Sera Precipitating both PG and aggIgG

Precipitation pattern against PG and aggIgG	No of sera
Type I (interference with complete fusion)	5
Type II (non interference)	0
Type III (interference with partial fusion)	21

participation of anti-Ig from rheumatoid arthritis sera in precipitation reactions by binding to antigen-antibody complexes has been demonstrated by several investigators (see Muller 1962) Vaughan (1956) and Edelman *et al* (1958) showed that RF precipitated soluble immune complexes, formed in antigen excess. The participation of anti Ig in the precipitation of antigen by specific antibodies has been illustrated by the use of radiolabelled or fluorescein labelled RF by Edelman *et al* (1958) and some current methods for the demonstration of immune complexes are based on this RF reactivity (Lurhuma *et al* 1976) Hamers *et al* (1975) reported that anti-Ig s appearing in rabbits hyperimmunized with *Micrococcus lysodeicticus*, can reveal non precipitating allotype antigen-antibody systems. Similarly, antibodies to PG in rheumatoid arthritis sera, occurring in amounts not detectable by immunodiffusion in-gel, might become detectable by the amplifying effect of simultaneously present anti-Ig s. In our study, six of 16 blood donor sera not precipitating PG did so on addition of anti-IgG.

The Ouchterlony patterns I and III obtained between PG and agglgG should thus not be taken as an indication of immunological similarities between PG and agglgG, according to our concept a more plausible interpretation is complete or partial interference between PG anti PG-antibody complexes and agglgG.

Edelman *et al* (1958) showed that RFs precipitated γ -globulin aggregates larger than 20S however, they also showed a reaction between RF and aggregates of lower molecular weight, which did not result in precipitation. In accordance with these findings, dialysable PG might give small complexes of PG- anti PG antibodies which do not precipitate RF. Such small complexes might explain the inhibition of the precipitation between agglgG and RF positive sera obtained with dialysable PG.

The present investigation did thus not support the view that the higher frequency of PG precipitation found among RF positive sera is caused by presence of a higher amount of specific antibodies to PG in such sera than in normal sera, the high frequency of precipitation could rather be explained as due to the presence of RF in the sera.

REFERENCES

- Bokisch V A, Chiao J W, Bernstein D & Krause R M Homogeneous 7S anti IgG with antibody specificity for peptidoglycan. *J Exp Med* 138 1184-1193 1973
- Braun D G & Holm S E Streptococcal anti group A precipitins in sera from patients with rheumatic arthritis and acute glomerulonephritis. *Int Arch Allergy* 37 216-224 1970
- Christensen P, Oxelius V-A & Høier Madsen M The nature of the factor in human serum activating the specific agglutination of sheep blood corpuscles. *Acta path microbiol scand* 17 172-188 1940
- Edelman M, Kunkel H G & Franklin E C Interaction of the rheumatoid factor with antigen antibody complexes and aggregated gammaglobulin. *J Exp Med* 108 105-120 1958
- Fuller A T The formamide method for the extraction of polysaccharides from haemolytic streptococci. *Brith J Exp Path* 19 130-139, 1938
- Hamers R, Hamers Casterman C van der Loon W, Strosberg A D & de Baetselier P Rheumatoid factor appearance in micrococcus immunization and its interference with allotype specific reactions. *Z Immun Forsch* 149 187-192 1975
- Heymer B Biological properties of peptidoglycan. *Z Immun Forsch* 149 245-257, 1975
- Heymer B, Schleifer K H, Read S, Zabriskie J & Krause R M Detection of antibodies to bacterial cell wall peptidoglycan in human sera. *J Immunol* 117 23-26 1976
- Lurhuma A Z, Cambiaso C L, Masson P L & Heremans J F Detection of circulating antigen antibody complexes by their inhibitory effect on the agglutination of IgG-coated particles by rheumatoid factor or C1q. *Clin Exp Immunol* 25 212-226 1976
- Muller W Die Serologie der chronischen Polyarthritis. Springer Verlag Berlin Göttingen Heidelberg 1962 pp 85-96
- Ouchterlony Ö & Nilsson L-Å Immunodiffusion and immunoelectrophoresis. In Weir D M (Ed) Handbook of experimental immunology. Blackwell Scientific Publ. Oxford 1978
- Schachenmayer W, Heymer B & Haferkamp O Antibodies to peptidoglycan in the sera from population surveys. *Z Immun Forsch* 149 179-186 1975
- Schalen C & Christensen P A simple method for demonstrating gel precipitating human anti immunoglobulin antibodies. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85 480-482 1977
- Schleifer K H & Kandler O Peptidoglycan types of bacterial cell walls and their taxonomic implications. *Bact Rev* 36 407-477 1972
- Vaughan J H Behaviour of the rheumatoid arthritis agglutinating factor with immune precipitates. *J Immunol* 77 181-188 1956
- Waalder E On the occurrence of a factor in human serum activating the specific agglutination of sheep blood corpuscles. *Acta path microbiol scand* 17 172-188 1940
- Zitnan D, Cebecauer L & Rotta J Precipitin reaction between mucopeptide of group A streptococci and human sera (preliminary communication). *J Hyg Epid Microb Immunol* 14 168-171 1970

cpm

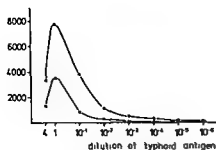


Fig 3 Thymidine uptake by lymphocytes after stimulation with varying doses of killed *S typhi*. The lymphocytes were obtained from a patient one month (○—○) and two months (●—●) after the onset of disease. Dilution of typhoid antigen 1 is equal to 10^8 killed *S typhi*.

maximal response to this antigen preparation was in one case obtained with 10^6 , in 5 cases with 10^7 and in 14 cases with 10^8 killed *S typhi* per 500 μ l culture. In 4 of these last persons a higher antigen concentration (2×10^8 or 4×10^8 *S typhi* per 500 μ l) was tested giving a lower response than 10^8 *S typhi*. In the remaining 11 persons the maximal response was obtained with 10^8 *S typhi*.

Comparison of Typhoid Group and Controls

Lymphocyte responses to different *S typhi* concentrations are shown in Table 1. In spite of a great variation, the responses obtained in all 4 antigen concentrations (and the maximal response) are significantly higher in the typhoid group than in the controls ($p < 0.001$, Wilcoxon rank sum test). The separation between the two groups is most marked at low antigen concentrations, although this trend was not statistically significant (Wilcoxon rank sum test).

The thymidine incorporation by unstimulated lymphocytes was higher in the typhoid group than in the control group, however, the difference is not significant ($p = 0.3$) and is mainly caused by two particularly high values.

Correlation between Clinical Data and Lymphocyte Responsiveness

a) Lymphocyte responses in the 4 persons with typhoid relapse and in the 17 without were 4710 and 5079 cpm respectively (mean values). This difference is not significant (Wilcoxon rank sum test).

b) Time since typhoid fever. The maximal lymphocyte response to killed *S typhi* was not correlated to the time elapsed since the attack of typhoid fever (Fig. 4, Kendall rank sum test).

c) Since the groups were too inhomogeneous, it

TABLE 1 Thymidine Uptake by Lymphocytes in Typhoid Patients and Controls

		number of <i>S typhi</i> per 500 μ l					maximal response
		0	10^5	10^6	10^7	10^8	
typhoid group	mean cpm	302	1589	2496	3617	4923	5009
	(SD)	(456)	(1918)	(1995)	(2411)	(2988)	(3003)
controls	mean cpm	114	146	227	369	778	817
	(SD)	(84)	(282)	(240)	(541)	(828)	(842)
ratio of responses typhoid/controls			10.9/1	11.0/1	9.8/1	6.3/1	6.1/1

Fifteen healthy volunteers aged 22-66 years (average 36 years, 7 males and 13 females) served as controls. They had not had typhoid fever and were all seronegative for *S typhi* O and H-antibodies. None were TAB-vaccinated.

All donors (except the patient who was examined during the acute stage) were free of any febrile disease at least four weeks prior to investigation.

Lymphocyte culture 30-40 ml of blood were drawn in 20 ml of RPMI 1640 (Gibco Bio cult) with heparin under sterile conditions. Lymphocytes plus monocytes were isolated on a Ficoll-Isopaque gradient (4) and washed three times in RPMI 1640 with 5 per cent pooled serum from young non-transfused males, and the cells were cultured in 500 μ l RPMI with 15 per cent serum. According to the results of cell titration experiments 10^5 cells per vial (38×12.5 mm, roundbottomed, NUNC, Roskilde) were employed in subsequent experiments. According to the results of kinetic experiments the cells were cultured for 120 h (mitogenstimulated cultures for 72 h). To the medium were added penicillin 400 IU per ml, streptomycin (0.4 mg per ml) and glutamine (0.04 mM per ml). All cultures were set up in triplicate, and were incubated at 37.5°C in 5% CO₂ in humidified air. 0.05 μ Ci ¹⁴C-thymidine (specific activity 55.2 mCi/mM, New England Nuclear) was added 24 hours before termination. The cells were collected on glassfibre filters on a Skatron cell harvesting machine and the incorporated radioactivity was measured in a Beckmann liquid scintillation counter after addition of 2 ml of scintillation fluid (Insta-Gel Packard) to the filters. The results are given as means of triplicate determinations in counts per minute (c.p.m.) minus c.p.m. in unstimulated cultures.

Antigen preparation *S typhi* O/H-preparation (phenol-killed bacteria, Behring Institute) was washed 3 times and resuspended in isotonic saline. This preparation was employed at 4 different concentrations employing 10-fold dilutions from 10^8 to 10^5 bacteria per 500 μ l. The maximal response is defined as the highest value obtained by any of the varying antigen doses.

Mitogen preparations The mitogens were each employed

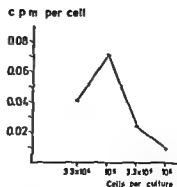


Fig 1 Thymidine incorporation expressed as counts per minute per cell at 4 different cell densities after stimulation with 10^7 killed *S typhi*. The cell donor had had typhoid fever nine years previously.

response per cell was in 1 case obtained at a cell density of 3.3×10^4 and in 3 cases at 10^5 cells per 500 μ l originally cultured. This cell density was employed in subsequent experiments.

Kinetics of the Response

Cultures were stimulated with 10^7 killed *S typhi* and harvested after 4, 5, 6 and 7 days of culture. Thymidine uptake was maximal on the sixth day of culture (Fig 2, similar results were obtained in 4 persons). In order to study the cultures during the period of exponential growth, a culture period of 5 days was employed in subsequent experiments.

Optimal Dose of Antigen

In a patient with typhoid fever the lymphocyte response to varying doses of *S typhi* was determined at two occasions (Fig 3). The maximal response was at both occasions obtained with 10^8 *S typhi*. In the persons with previous typhoid fever the

tion test (ability performed by Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen). A seronegative sample is defined as one with a titer below 50.

RESULTS

Cell Density Requirement

The thymidine uptake expressed as c.p.m. per cell is shown at 4 different cell densities (Fig 1, experiments were carried out in 4 persons with previous typhoid fever). Each of these cultures was stimulated with 10^7 killed *S typhi*. The highest

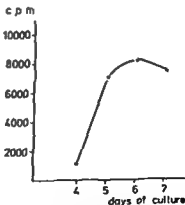


Fig 2 Thymidine incorporation by 10^5 lymphocytes from a person with previous typhoid fever, the cells were cultured for 4, 5, 6 and 7 days after stimulation with 10^7 killed *S typhi*.

technical assistance Cand scient Lars Ryder is thanked for help in statistical calculations

This study was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council (grant 512-7215 and 512-8772)

REFERENCES

1 Andersen V Hansen N E Karle H Lind I Høiby N & Weeke B Sequential studies of lymphocyte responsiveness and antibody formation in acute bacterial meningitis Clin exp Immunol 26 469-477 1976

2 Balakrishna Sarma V N Malaviya A N Kumar R Ghai P & Bakhtary M M Development of immune response during typhoid fever in man Clin exp Immunol 28 35-39 1977

3 Bersefeld G & Gronowicz E Mycoplasma pneumoniae as a polyclonal B-cell activator Nature 261 238-239 1976

4 Boyum A Isolation of mononuclear cells and granulocytes from human blood Scand J clin Lab Invest. 21 suppl 97 77-89 1968

5 Hornick R B Greisman S E Woodward T E DuPont H L Dawkins A T & Snyder M J Typhoid fever Pathogenesis and immunologic control New Engl J Med 283 739-746 1970

6 Høiby N Cross reactions between Pseudomonas aeruginosa and thirty six other bacterial species Scand J Immunol 4 suppl 2 187-196 1975

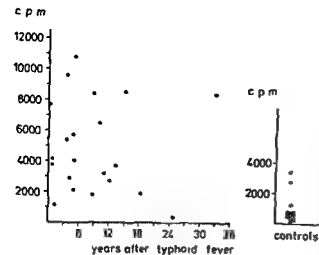
7 Høiby N Andersen V & Bendixen G Pseudomonas aeruginosa infection in cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 83 459-468 1975

8 Jenkin C R & Rowley D Basis for immunity in typhoid in mice and the question of «Cellular immunity» Bacteriol Rec 27 391-404 1963

9 Kumar R Malaviya A N Murthy R G S Venkataraman M & Mohapatra L N Immunological study of typhoid Immunoglobulins C₃ antibodies and leukocyte migration inhibition in patients with typhoid fever and TAB vaccinated individuals Infect and immun 10 1219-1225 1974

10 Peavy D L Shands J W Adler W H & Smith R T Mitogenicity of bacterial endotoxins Characterization of the mitogenic principle J Immunol 111 352-357 1973

11 Vyleg hanin N I & Bashirova D K Blast transformation of lymphocytes of patients with typhoid fever after stimulation by specific antigens Bull exp Biol Med 74 920-922 1972



with relapse ○ typhoid fever without relapse
Right the maximal response in 15 controls

was not possible to evaluate the possible correlation between lymphocyte responsiveness to the antibiotic treatment given, to the duration of fever or to the status of TAB-vaccination

Mitogenic Response

The lymphocyte responses to mitogens in the typhoid group and in the controls were (mean values \pm SD) 21839 ± 6767 and 26216 ± 9799 c.p.m. (PHA), 4365 ± 1778 and 4484 ± 1529 c.p.m. (PWM), and 11740 ± 4917 and 12722 ± 3840 c.p.m. (Con-A) respectively. The differences are not significant (Wilcoxon rank sum test).

Serum Antibodies

Four persons were examined within 3 years after the attack of typhoid fever. O and H titers were positive (titers 50 to 200) except for one H titer. Seventeen persons were examined more than three years after their attack of typhoid fever; these were all seronegative except for one case (O titer 50). A comparison of antibody titers to lymphocyte responsiveness was not possible since most titers were negative or low.

DISCUSSION

In experimental infection in mice employing *Salmonella typhimurium* it has been demonstrated that immunity to this disease depends on antibodies in serum which after transfer to non immune mice protect these against infection (8). In contrast, resistance to typhoid fever in man appears not to depend on antibodies to O, H or Vi antigens (5).

Cell-mediated immune responses in man to *S. typhi* (lysed by ultrasonication) have previously been demonstrated by means of the leucocyte migration inhibition technique (2, 9); positive results were found significantly more often in patients with typhoid fever (68%) than in normal persons (40%) (9). The inhibition of leucocyte migration was demonstrable after the first week of illness in uncomplicated cases but in complicated cases it appeared later coinciding with clinical recovery.

In the present study another test of cell mediated immunity *in vitro* the lymphocyte blast transformation assay, has demonstrated high responsiveness to typhoid antigen in lymphocytes obtained from persons with previous typhoid fever. This is in agreement with the results of Vylegzhanin & Bashilova (1972), who demonstrated increased responsiveness of lymphocytes to typhoid antigen within the first six weeks of typhoid fever.

The antigen preparation of killed bacteria employed in this study did elicit a higher lymphocyte response in persons with previous typhoid fever than in the controls (Table 1). In similar investigations of cell mediated immunity to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in cystic fibrosis and to *Neisseria meningitidis* in meningococcal meningitis heat killed bacterial antigen did not elicit a specific lymphocyte response (1, 7).

No definite limit can be drawn to separate the typhoid and the control group (Fig. 4). A similar overlapping was found with the leucocyte migration inhibition test carried out in India (9). Since typhoid fever is endemic in India giving many subclinical infections some of the positive results in the controls could be explained this way. A similar explanation is not probable in Denmark; a more likely explanation may be based on crossreactions between antigens of *S. typhi* and other bacteria as demonstrated in a wide variety of bacteria including *S. typhi* by crossed immuno-electrophoretic analysis (6).

Besides many microbial preparations have a non antigen specific mitogenic effect (3, 10). It will be important to investigate whether purifications of individual antigens for *in vitro* lymphocyte stimulation will allow a more specific response to be detected.

Contrary to specific antibodies in blood which decrease within a few years after typhoid fever the lymphocyte responsiveness is long lasting (Fig. 4) without significant decrease.

The author is grateful to Prof. Viggo Faber and Dr. Vagn Andersen for critical discussion and help during the course of this study and the preparation of the manuscript. Mrs. Inge Torp is thanked for excellent

THE TIMING OF THE IMMUNE RESPONSE IN RELATION TO VIRUS GROWTH DETERMINES THE OUTCOME OF THE LCM INFECTION

ALLAN RANDRUP THOMSEN MOGENS VOLKERT and OLE MARKER

Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Copenhagen Juliane Maries Vej 22 DK 2100
Copenhagen Ø Denmark

Randrup Thomsen A Volkert M & Marker O The timing of the immune response in relation to
virus growth determines the outcome of the LCM infection *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87
47-54 1979

In the present study earlier observations of a dual role of the immune response against lymphocytic
choriomeningitis (LCM) virus were confirmed and extended. At different times after intracerebral (i.c.)
inoculation of the virus groups of immunosuppressed recipients were transplanted with primary
blood of untransplanted recipients and so were the brains of recipients. The results
showed a significant correlation between the brain virus titre at the time of the immune attack and the
clinical outcome of the LCM infection. Furthermore the results indicated that the extent of the
extraneural infection is not unimportant but may affect the outcome of the infection through
competition for the effector cells. The possible implications of these findings are discussed.

Key words: LCM infection, cell mediated immunity, immune response, timing, virus growth.

A. Randrup Thomsen, Institute of Medical Microbiology, University of Copenhagen, Juliane Maries Vej
22, DK 2100 Copenhagen Ø, Denmark.

Accepted as submitted 15.11.78

Inoculated intracerebrally (i.c.) into adult mice
lymphocytic choriomeningitis (LCM) virus replica-
tes rapidly in the neural membranes and (lethal)

infected mice may also reduce the virus titre and
may even save the lives of the recipients (13, 20, 25,
28).

To explain this dual role of the immune response
the following hypothesis has been advanced by
several investigators (13, 21, 25): if the virus
content of a delicate organ (such as the brain) has
had time to rise above a certain level before the
effector T cells are present in sufficient numbers,
extensive cell destruction and death will be the
result. If the virus titre is below this level,
destruction will be less and instead of death the
result will be suppression of the infection. In spite of
the fact that all parties concerned seem to agree on
this assumption, few experiments have been carried
out trying to define this critical level of virus
multiplication, the time after i.c. inoculation at
which it is reached and its relation to the degree of
cell mediated immunity (CMI) (17, 21).

While B cells seem to be of no importance in
the acute disease (14), many experiments have
shown T cells to be central to the pathogenesis of
this syndrome (3, 4, 11, 13, 23). Moreover, recent
observations strongly indicate that a short lived T
cell population appearing transiently during the
acute infection and rich in cytotoxic cells is the key
factor in the events leading to the death of the host
animal (5, 27). However, the T cell response is also
essential in controlling the infection (3, 13, 16, 23).

soon to acutely

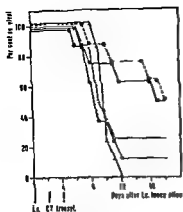


Fig 1 The capacity of various spleen cell populations to induce fatal disease in virus infected immunosuppressed syngeneic mice. The recipients were given 10^3 LD₅₀ of virus i.c. and dosed with 150 mg/kg of Cy after two days. After further two days they were given 100×10^6 normal cells (■—■) day 7 immune cells (●—●) day 9 immune cells (○—○) memory cells (▲—▲) or received no further treatment (●—●). Each group consisted of eight mice.

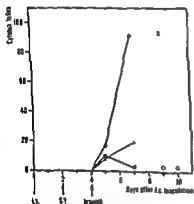


Fig 2 The time-course of cytotoxic activity in spleens of virus infected immunosuppressed syngeneic mice receiving day 9 immune cells (●—●) or day 9 immune cells pre-irradiated with 600 R (▲—▲) or 900 R (■—■). The recipients were given 10^3 LD₅₀ of virus i.c. and dosed with 150 mg/kg Cy two days later. After further two days they were given 100×10^6 cells of the cell population in question or received no further treatment (○). Also included is untreated i.p. infected mice (×) sampled day 9 PI (peak cytotoxicity activity (19)). Effector:target ratio was 25:1. The results are expressed as cytotoxic indices (18).

peak of CMI did not in our system have the rapid effect shown by Doherty & Zinkernagel (5). In an attempt to clarify the reasons for the delay observed in our system the following experiment was carried out. Groups of i.c. infected recipients treated with Cy as described were transplanted on day 4 PI with either untreated day 9 immune cells or day 9 immune cells that had been irradiated *in vitro* with 600 or 900 R. Twenty-four hours and 3 days after transfer spleens of the transplanted mice were harvested and tested for cytotoxicity. The experiment was carried out so that the results could be compared with those obtained in the same cytotoxic assay. Fig 2 shows that only few cytotoxic cells were found in the spleens of the recipients 24 hours after transfer of untreated day 9 immune cells, whereas after 3 days the cytotoxicity had reached a level about that of untreated mice 9 days PI, i.e. the level which is lethal to i.c. infected untreated mice. It is also demonstrated that this increase in cytotoxicity from day 1 to day 3 after transfer was clearly sensitive to pre-irradiation of the transferred cells with both 600 and 900 R. It should be noted that no cytotoxicity was observed in the spleens of the Cy-treated mice on day 9–10 PI when cytotoxic activity is normally maximal.

The effect of transfer of primary effector cells and memory cells at different times after i.c. challenge. The observation that the increase in CMI after transfer of day 9 immune cells occurred within only 3 days, whereas the killing effect of these cells was postponed until day 5–6, emphasizes that factors other than the state of the CMI influence the outcome of the LCM infection. In order to study this problem further, primary effectors and memory cells were transferred to immunosuppressed i.c. infected recipients at different times PI. However, since the experiment described above clearly showed that in our system Cy treatment was not ideal for this purpose because of the high background lethality, the immunosuppression was carried out with X-irradiation in the following experiments.

Groups of recipients treated with 275 R one day before i.c. inoculation were transplanted with primary effectors or memory cells on different days as stated in Table 1. The results are presented as the cumulated mortality over an observation period of 10 days after transfer (Table 1). This period was preferred since no LCM-specific deaths were observed later than nine days after transplantation. In Table 1 are also shown the results from one typical cytotoxic assay carried out with the cell populations used in these experiments.

The data presented show as a general pattern that all three cell populations caused a high mortality when the cell transplantation was carried

The aim of the present study was therefore to investigate systematically the interplay between the factors a priori expected to influence the outcome of LCM virus infection in mice: the virus content of the brain, the virus content of other organs possibly competing for the effector cells, and the state of the CMI. For this purpose cell populations representing different states of immunity were transferred to immunosuppressed recipients at various times after i.c. virus challenge. In this way various combinations of CMI and virus concentration were obtained and could be studied.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Virus. The LCM virus strain used throughout the study was originally obtained from Dr Traub (Ludwig Maximilians Universität West Germany) and has been used in this laboratory for many years. It was kept at -70°C as a 10 per cent spleen suspension from infected mice. When necessary it is passed in mice; in recent years exclusively in C3H mice. For infection of target L cells in the cytotoxic test virus propagated in L cells was used (19).

Virus titration. Virus titration were carried out by i.c. inoculations into ordinary 12–14 g white Swiss mice. When the virus content of organs or blood was determined individual titrations were carried out as described previously (17). Titration end points were calculated by the Karber method (15) and titres were expressed as $\log_{10} \text{LD}_{50}/0.03 \text{ ml}$ intracerebral dose. It should be mentioned that the Traub strain is lethal to adult mice only if the virus is inoculated i.c. If other routes of infection are employed no disease is produced.

Mice. Except for titration purposes highly inbred adult (2–4 months) C3H mice (C3H/Sc 1) of both sexes were used throughout the study.

Immunosuppressed recipients. Two methods of immunosuppression were employed: (1) Cyclophosphamide and (2) X irradiation. The cyclophosphamide (Cy Endoxan Asta® ASTA Werke West Germany) was given intraperitoneally (i.p.) in a dose of 150 mg/kg to mice infected i.c. with 10^3LD_{50} of LCM virus two days previously. In our system this treatment prevented acute LCM disease but during a period of about three weeks after the infection practically all mice died with signs of general wasting.

The X irradiation was administered by a Siemens Stabilipan therapy machine operated with the following factors: 200 kV, 15 mA, 1.0 mm copper filtration. The dose rate was 47 R/min and half value layer was 1.5 mm of copper. The dose given was 275 R and in all experiments the irradiation was carried out one day before i.c. inoculation with 10^4LD_{50} of virus. This treatment was chosen because earlier experiments in this laboratory (2) as well as recent preliminary experiments had shown it to give optimal survival. During the second week after the infection all mice treated this way developed general signs of sickness and some of them

displayed mild neurological symptoms (tonic-clonic convulsions on tail spinning) around day 7–11 but only a few mice (<10%) died with typical LCM symptoms. However, also this treatment resulted in late deaths with signs of general wasting and anaemia but only in a small proportion of the animals.

Transplantation of syngeneic immune cells. Lymphoid cells representing primary effectors were harvested from the spleens of mice infected i.p. with 10^3LD_{50} of virus 7 or 9 days previously (representing just prepeak and peak cytotoxic activity (19)). Lymphoid cells representing memory cells were harvested from mothers of infected babies about 2–3 months after the babies were born. Such mice have undergone a natural infection and are solidly immune (24).

The cell suspensions were prepared as described earlier (19) except that only spleen cells were used. Transplantations were always carried out by the intravenous route (i.v.) and between animals of the same sex; the dose given was 100×10^6 cells in 0.5 ml.

Cell mediated immunity (CMI). The CMI was determined as the *in vitro* cytotoxicity of single cell suspensions of spleen cells upon syngeneic LCM virus infected L cells. The cytotoxicity was expressed as a cytotoxic index or as lytic units (LU 50) per 10^6 spleen cells. The test and the calculations were carried out as described in a recent paper (18).

RESULTS

Induction of fatal LCM in transplanted C₃ treated recipients. Experiments carried out in different laboratories by the use of the Armstrong strain of the LCM virus have shown that both primary effectors and memory cells have the ability to kill immunosuppressed i.c. infected mice if transferred to these early (4–5 days) after i.c. inoculation (5, 11, 13).

In order to investigate if this was also the case when the Traub strain of the virus and C3H mice were employed the following experiment was set up. Groups of 8 i.c. infected mice treated with Cy as described were used as recipients. Four days after the inoculation two days after the Cy treatment normal cells, primary effector cells or memory cells were transferred to these recipients. The mortality was registered daily over a period of 14 days after the transplantation and is shown in Fig. 1. It is seen that all three populations containing pre-sensitized cells showed almost the same pattern: killing a large proportion (75–100%) of the host animals in average 5–6 days after the transfer. In contrast mice receiving normal cells and untransplanted controls for the main part died somewhat later.

Cytotoxicity in C₃ treated recipients after transfer of day 9 immune cells. While the results obtained with memory cells confirmed previously recorded results (11, 13) primary effectors harvested at the

Blood virus titre of mice surviving early transfer of immune cells It has been suggested that the protective effect of an early immune response is due to the antiviral effect of the effector T cells (13, 25). To establish whether this could explain why most mice survived cell transfer in the very early phase of infection the blood virus titre of mice that had received primary effectors or memory cells on the day of infection was compared on day 7 PI to that of untransplanted controls. It was found that transfer of any of the immune cell populations caused a clearcut reduction of the blood virus titre on the day chosen (mean $\leq 10^{0.2}$ compared to mean $= 10^{1.4}$); normal cells had no effect on the viraemia (mean $= 10^{1.5}$).

The time-course of virus concentration in the brain of mice receiving day 9 immune cells at different times PI To further analyse the events determining the outcome of the LCM infection, the following experiment was carried out. Four groups of recipients were given day 9 immune cells on days 0, 2, 4 and 7 PI, respectively. At different times after cell transfer four mice from each group were killed and the virus content of their brains was titrated.

Fig. 4 demonstrates that when the recipients were transplanted on the day of i.c. inoculation, viral replication in the brain was initiated and went on undisturbed for about 3-4 days. Then the spread of infection was aborted and in the next few days all

the virus was cleared from the brain. In contrast, when the cell transplant was given on day 4 PI, there was no influence on the virus replication which closely paralleled that of the untransplanted controls, and most recipients died about 4-8 days after the cell transfer. Transfer of day 9 immune cells on day 2 PI gave intermediate results. Furthermore, if the cell transfer was postponed until day 7 PI, the brain virus titre which at that time was maximal remained undisturbedly high but no deaths occurred.

DISCUSSION

As mentioned in the introduction, it appears that the striking differences between the *in vivo* manifestations of the CMI response can be ascribed to the different outcomes of a race between the virus replication in the neural membranes, on the one hand, and the production of effector T cells on the other. In the present study this hypothesis was tested further by transplanting i.c. infected, immunosuppressed recipients with the same cell populations at various times relative to the virus inoculation and comparing the mortality. Three different cell populations were chosen for this purpose: prepeak primary effector cells, peak primary effector cells, and memory cells. It was found that during the first few days of the infection (day 0-4 PI) any of the cell populations employed caused the mortality to increase with increasing interval between the i.c. challenge and the cell transfer, and that this increase could be correlated to a similar increase in the brain virus titre (Table 1, Fig. 3). Furthermore, a comparison between the results obtained with different cell populations reveals that the time at which the mortality increases after transfer of a given cell population is correlated to the effector activity as measured *in vitro*: i.e. the higher the effector activity of the cell population, the later it can be transferred without causing high mortality. Both of these observations add further strong support to the hypothesis that the timing of the immune response in relation to the virus growth in the brain is an essential factor in determining the outcome of the LCM infection. It should be added that the expected residual immunological activity of the X-irradiated recipients can hardly explain the findings since the experiment using Cy-treated recipients gave results that with regard to both mortality and MST were very similar to those obtained with X-irradiated mice on the same day, although the Cy-treated mice are almost totally immunosuppressed at the time when most recipients die (Figs. 1 & 2).

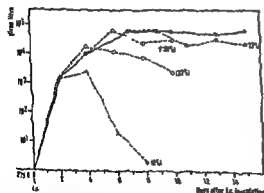


Fig. 4. The time-course of brain virus titre in pre-irradiated i.c. infected mice receiving day 9 immune cells on day 0 PI (Δ - Δ - Δ), day 2 PI (O-O-O), day 4 PI (\square - \square - \square) or day 7 PI (\blacksquare - \blacksquare - \blacksquare). The recipients were irradiated with 275 Mrad one day before i.c. inoculation of 10^5 LD₅₀ of virus and were given 100×10^6 day 9 immune cells on the days indicated or received no further treatment (\bullet - \bullet - \bullet). Each point represents mean titre of four mice. In parentheses are shown the mortality of the recipients; this is the same as given in Table 1.

TABLE 1 *Mortality in Immunosuppressed i.c. Infected Recipients Given Primary Effectors or Memory Cells at various Times Relative to the Virus Inoculation**

Donor lymphocytes	Cytotoxicity in vitro ^b	Mortality after transfer on various days PI ^c					
		Day 0	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 7
Memory cells	≤ 0.5	11/33	8/8	16/16	8/8	16/16	13/16
Day 7 immune cells	3.5	0/16	1/7	14/16	8/8	14/16	0/8
Day 9 immune cells	8.0	0/14	0/8	5/16	14/16	13/16	2/16
Normal cells	—	1/14	—	4/16	—	5/16	1/8
—	—	7/95	9/95	12/95	13/95	15/95	23/95

* Adult C3H mice pre irradiated with 275 R on day -1, given 10^3 LD₅₀ of virus i.c. on day 0 and subsequently transplanted with 100×10^6 spleen cells from immune or non immune donors on the days stated

^b Expressed in lytic units per 10^6 cells

^c Proportion of mice dying during a 10 day observation period

out on day 3-4 PI, whereas both earlier and later transfer to some degree resulted in a lower mortality, this was particularly pronounced with the cell populations obtained during the primary response (day 7 and day 9 immune cells) which are rich in cytotoxic effector cells.

The mean survival time (MST) was calculated in all instances in which a significant proportion of the recipients ($\geq 1/3$) were killed by the transplanted cells. This was always found to be about 5-6 days and in no case was it possible to conclude that a given MST was significantly different from that observed when the same cell population was transplanted on other days or when other cell populations were transplanted on the same day.

Virus concentration in the recipient mice. The above reported results indicate as expected that the extent of the virus infection at the time of the immune attack plays a crucial role in determining the clinical outcome of the LCM infection. In order to get a better picture of the correlation between the extent of the infection and the clinical outcome the following experiment was carried out.

Groups of 6 mice pre irradiated and infected as described were killed at various intervals after i.c. inoculation and the virus content of their brains and blood was titrated; the results appear from Fig. 3. It is seen that the virus titre in the brain was steadily increasing from day 0 to day 7 PI when a maximum level of approx $10^{4.8}$ was reached and the titre remained at this level for the rest of the

observation period. It is also demonstrated that when the Traub strain of the virus is employed the increase in brain virus titre is followed closely by an almost parallel increase in viremia from day 0 to day 7-10 PI. From then on the titre seems to fluctuate around a level of approx $10^{2.7}$, with a possibly decreasing tendency. In all titration experiments day 18 (not shown) was the first day on which spontaneous clearing of viremia was observed in some mice.

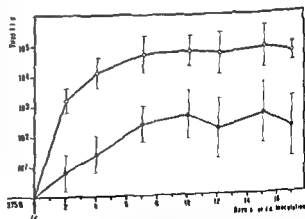


Fig. 3 The time course of blood (●—●) and brain (○—○) virus titre in adult mice irradiated with 275 R one day before i.c. inoculation of 10^3 LD₅₀ of virus. Each point represents mean titre \pm SD of six mice.

beneficial to the host depending on the relative kinetics of virus replication and immune induction is to assume that II is the same immunological mechanism which is underlying both cytopathology and virus clearance. Actually recent *in vitro* experiments carried out with vaccinia virus do suggest that the antiviral effect of T cells is accomplished by a direct cell mediated destruction of cells displaying viral antigen during the eclipse phase of the infectious cycle i.e. before infectious progeny is assembled (26). If this mechanism plays any role *in vivo* the cell destruction caused by the cytotoxic cells have found its teleological explanation.

REFERENCES

- Barlow J & Hitchin J Induction of resistant tolerant infection with lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus in adult mice by amethopterin treatment. *Annu. St. Rep. NY Dep. Hlth.* 1962 p. 39.
- Bro Jørgensen K & Volkert M Haemopoietic defects in mice infected with lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus I. The enhanced X ray sensitivity of virus infected mice. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 80 845-852 1972.
- Christoffersen P J, Volkert M & Rygård J Immunological unresponsiveness of nude mice to LCM virus infection. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84 520-523 1976.
- Cole G A, Nathanson N & Prendergast R A Requirement of B bearing cells in lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus induced central nervous system disease. *Nature Lond.* 238 335-337 1972.
- Doherty P C & Zinkernagel R M Capacity of sensitized thymus-derived lymphocytes to induce fatal lymphocytic choriomeningitis is restricted by the H-2 gene complex. *J. Immunol.* 114 30-33 1975.
- Dunlop M B C Secondary cytotoxic cell response to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus. *Immunology* 31 171-180 1976.
- Dunlop M B C, Doherty P C, Zinkernagel R M & Blanden R V Secondary cytotoxic cell response to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus II. Nature and specificity of effector cells. *Immunology* 31 181-186 1976.
- Dunlop M B C, Doherty P C, Zinkernagel R M & Blanden R V Cytotoxic T-cell response to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus: properties of precursors of effector T-cells, primary effector T-cells and memory T-cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Immunology* 33 361-368 1977.
- Gilden D H, Cole G A, Monjan A A & Nathanson N Immunopathogenesis of acute central nervous system disease produced by lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus I. Cyclophosphamide Mediated Induction of the Virus Carrier State in Adult Mice. *J. Exp. Med.* 135 860-873 1972.
- Gilden D H, Cole G A & Nathanson N Immunopathogenesis of acute central nervous system disease produced by lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus II. Adoptive Immunization of Virus Carriers. *J. Exp. Med.* 135 874-889 1972.
- Hitchin J E & Cillis M Lymphocytic choriomeningitis infection of mice as a model for the study of latent virus infection. *Canad. J. Microbiol.* 4 149-163 1958.
- Johnson E D & Cole G A Functional heterogeneity of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-specific T lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 141 866-881 1975.
- Johnson E D, Monjan A A & Morse III H C Lack of B-cell participation in Acute Lymphocytic Choriomeningitis Disease of the Central Nervous System. *Cell Immunol.* 36 143-150 1978.
- Karber G Beitrag zur kollektiven Behandlung pharmakologischer Reihenversuche. *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Exptl. Pathol. Pharmacol.* 162 481-483 1931.
- Lundstedt C LCM virus pathogenetic studies. Thesis. FADL's forlag København Århus Odense 1974.
- Marker O, Thorner G & Volkert M The interplay between target organ concentration of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus and cell mediated immunity in baby mice. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84 23-30 1976.
- Marker O, Thomsen A R & Andersen G T Concanavalin A induced activation of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus memory lymphocytes into specifically cytotoxic T cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 85 483-486 1977.
- Marker O & Volkert M Studies on cell mediated immunity to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus in mice. *J. Exp. Med.* 137 1511-1525 1973.
- Mims C A & Blanden R V Antiviral action of immune lymphocytes in mice infected with lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus. *Infect. Immunity* 6 695-698 1972.
- Nathanson N, Johnson E D, Camenga D L & Cole G A Immunosuppression and experimental viral infection: the dual role of the immune response. In E. Neter (Ed.) The immune system and infectious disease. Karger Basel 1975 pp. 76-94.
- Rowe W P Protective effect of pre irradiation on lymphocytic choriomeningitis infection in mice. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. NY* 92 194-198 1956.
- Rowe W P, Black P H & Levey R H Protective effect of neonatal thymectomy on mouse LCM infection. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. NY* 114 248-251 1963.
- Volkert M Studies on immunological tolerance to LCM virus A preliminary report on adoptive

How the apparently protective effect of an early immune response is accomplished is suggested by the finding that primary as well as secondary effector T cells have the capacity to reduce the virus titre in many organs (6-20). In accordance with this we found that all mice surviving early transfer of immune cells showed no more than trace levels of virus in their blood. Moreover, it appears from Fig. 4 that if day 9 immune cells (peak primary effectors) are transferred to the immunosuppressed recipients on the day of infection, the virus replication in the brain is aborted prematurely: there are no deaths and the virus appears to be cleared as a direct result of the transferred cells. With increasing interval between i.c. challenge and cell transfer, the virus replication is allowed to take place unrestrictedly for a longer period and mortality increases. When the interval is extended to 4 days, the virus replication in the brain remains completely undisturbed and practically all the recipients die. On the basis of these results it seems reasonable to conclude that the early presence of a CMI response protects the animal through a suppression of the infection in the brain before it reaches an extent which would make this organ too vulnerable to the immune attack.

It is somewhat surprising that transfer of a cell population having maximal cytotoxic activity *in vitro* and almost immediate antiviral effect in the spleen and liver (19-20) does not, as shown in Fig. 4, cause any demonstrable decrease of the virus replication in the brain of the recipients until (3)-4 days after the transfer. However, this delay is probably due to purely mechanical factors which may slow down the race of the effectors to reach the infected target cells in the neural membranes.

The correlation between mortality and brain virus titre at the time of the CMI response could theoretically be explained in two ways. First, that the number of infected cells in the neural membranes has to exceed a certain percentage of the total number before the immune attack causes essential damage. Second, that with the extension of the infection, some especially vital area becomes infected and in this way susceptible to the immune attack. However, immunofluorescent studies have clearly demonstrated that during the early phase of i.c. infection in immunosuppressed adult mice the virus replicates predominantly in the neural membranes (16). Moreover, that it is the number of antigen presenting cells - and not their distribution - which changes during the first few days, thus clearly favouring the former of the two possible explanations.

However, the data presented in this paper allow us to go further than this and to draw some conclusions about the extent of virus infection

which would constitute a lethal target for the immune attack. If mice are transplanted with day 9 immune cells two days after i.c. challenge, approximately one third of the recipients are killed, whereas if the cell transplantation is postponed but one day, practically all the recipients are killed (Table 1). The brain virus titre of mice receiving day 9 immune cells on day 2 PI shows that in this situation the effector T cells do not reduce virus multiplication until day (5)-6 PI (Fig. 4). From the drastic increase in mortality which is found when the virus is allowed to multiply unrestrictedly for just one more day, we find it reasonable to deduce that the level of infection found in untransplanted mice around day 5-6 PI may represent the approximate limit of virus concentration in the brain determining the outcome of the LCM infection. This assumption is supported by the finding that memory cells which seem to need about 5-6 days to obtain effector capacities (7-9) are killing only one third of the recipients (MST = 5.5 days) if transferred on the day of infection, whereas a later transfer leads to 100% mortality. Moreover, no deaths in any experimental group were ever observed earlier than day 5 PI, indicating again that conditions for fatal disease are not present before that day.

A situation totally different from the one discussed in the above arises if the cell transfer is postponed until day 7 PI. From the blood virus titre curve presented in Fig. 3 and in view of the findings of several authors (11, 13, 16) it seems probable that what has happened is that because of the immunosuppression the infection has spread to many organs so that the brain is no longer the main target for the immune attack. Under these circumstances the clinical outcome of the infection will depend upon whether enough effector T cells are being generated to overcome the competition from other sites of infection and establish a sufficiently concentrated immune attack on the brain. This would certainly explain why only a memory subset with its inherently greater potential for proliferation and/or differentiation (7, 8, 13, 18, 25) can induce fatal disease if the cell transfer is carried out on that day, whereas mice receiving primary effectors will not only survive but also continue to carry infectious virus in their brains. Competition from extraneural sites of infection may also explain the finding that in contrast to others using the Armstrong strain of the virus (5) which causes more localized infection, we did not on any day observe primary effectors to have a more rapid killing effect than memory cells.

The simplest explanation of the fact that the immune response may be detrimental as well as

beneficial to the host depending on the relative kinetics of virus replication and immune induction is to assume that it is the same immunological mechanism which is underlying both cytopathology and virus clearance. Actually recent *in vitro* experiments carried out with vaccinia virus do suggest that the antiviral effect of T cells is accomplished by a direct cell mediated destruction of cells displaying viral antigen during the eclipse phase of the infectious cycle i.e. before infectious progeny is assembled (26). If this mechanism plays any role *in vivo* the cell destruction caused by the cytotoxic cells have found its teleological explanation.

REFERENCES

- Barlow J & Hoichin J Induction of resistant tolerant infection with lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus 1. The enhanced X ray sensitivity of virus infected mice Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 80 845-852 1972
- Christoffersen P J Volkers M & Rygaard J Immunological unresponsiveness of nude mice to LCM virus infection Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 84 520-523 1976
- Cole G A Nathanson N & Prendergast R A Requirement of B bearing cells in lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus induced central nervous system disease Nature Lond 238 335-337 1972
- Doherty P C & Zinkernagel R M Capacity of sensitized thymus-derived lymphocytes to induce fatal lymphocytic choriomeningitis is restricted by the H 2 gene complex J Immunol 114 30-33 1975
- Dunlop M B C Secondary cytotoxic cell response to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus 1. Kinetics of induction *in vitro* and yields of effector cells Immunology 31 171-180 1976
- Dunlop M B C Doherty P C Zinkernagel R M & Blenden R V Secondary cytotoxic cell response to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus II Nature and specificity of effector cells Immunology 31 181-186 1976
- Dunlop M B C Doherty P C Zinkernagel R M & Blenden R V Cytotoxic T-cell response to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus properties of precursors of effector T-cells primary effector T cells and memory T-cells *in vitro* and *in vivo* Immunology 33 361-368 1977
- Gilden D H Cole G A Monjan A A & Nathanson N Immunopathogenesis of acute central nervous system disease produced by lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus I Cyclophosphamide Mediated Induction of the Virus-Carrier State in Adult Mice J Exp Med 135 860-873 1972
- Gilden D H Cole G A & Nathanson N Immunopathogenesis of acute central nervous system disease produced by lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus II Adoptive Immunization of Virus Carriers J Exp Med 135 874-889 1972
- Hoichin J E & Cunitz M Lymphocytic choriomeningitis infection of mice as a model for the study of latent virus infection Canad J Microbiol 4 149-163 1958
- Johnson E D & Cole G A Functional heterogeneity of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus specific T lymphocytes J Exp Med 141 866-881 1975
- Johnson E D Monjan A A & Morse III H C Lack of B-cell participation in Acute Lymphocytic Choriomeningitis Disease of the Central Nervous System Cell Immunol 36 143-150 1978
- Karber G Beitrag zur kollektiven Behandlung pharmakologischer Reihenversuche Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch Exptl Pathol Pharmacol 162 481-483 1931
- Lundstedt C LCM virus pathogenetic studies Thesis FADL's forlag København Århus Odense 1974
- Marker O Thorner G & Volker M The interplay between target organ concentration of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus and cell mediated immunity in baby mice Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 84 23-30 1976
- Marker O Thomsen A R & Andersen G T Concanavalin A induced activation of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus memory lymphocytes into specifically cytotoxic T cells Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 85 483-486 1977
- Marker O & Volker M Studies on cell mediated immunity to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus in mice J Exp Med 137 1511-1525 1973
- Mims C A & Blenden R V Antiviral action of immune lymphocytes in mice infected with lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus Infect Immun 6 585-589 1972
- Nathanson N Johnson E D Camenga N L & Cole G A Immunosuppression and experimental viral infection the dual role of the immune response In E Aeter (Ed) The immune system and infectious disease Karger Basel 1975 pp 76-94
- Rowe W P Protective effect of pre irradiation on lymphocytic choriomeningitis infection in mice Proc Soc Exp Biol NY 92 194-198 1956
- Rowe W P Black P H & Levey R H Protective effect of neonatal thymectomy on mouse LCM infection Proc Soc Exp Biol NY 114 248-251 1963
- Volker M Studies on immunological tolerance to LCM virus A preliminary report on adoptive

- immunization of virus carrier mice *Acta path microbiol scand* 56 305-310, 1962
- 25 Volkert M Marker O & Bro-Jørgensen K Two populations of T lymphocytes immune to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus *J Exp Med* 139 1329-1343, 1974
 - 26 Zinkernagel R M & Althage A Antiviral protection by virus immune cytotoxic T cells Infected target cells are lysed before infectious virus progeny is assembled *J Exp Med* 145 644-651, 1977
 - 27 Zinkernagel R M & Doherty P C Cytotoxic thymus derived lymphocytes in cerebrospinal fluid of mice with lymphocytic choriomeningitis *J Exp Med* 138 1266-1269, 1973
 - 28 Zinkernagel R M & Welsh R H 2 compatibility requirement for virus specific T cell mediated effector functions in vivo I Specificity of T cells conferring antiviral protection against Lymphocytic Choriomeningitis Virus is associated with H 2k and H 2D *J Immunol* 117 1495-1502 1976

GUINEA PIGS INBRED FOR STUDIES OF RESPIRATORY ANAPHYLAXIS

LISE LUNDBERG

Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Copenhagen Juliane Maries Vej 22 DK 2100
Copenhagen Denmark

Lundberg Lise Guinea pigs inbred for studies of respiratory anaphylaxis Acta path microbiol scand
Sect C 87 55-66 1979

A selective inbreeding of approximately 24 generations of albino guinea pigs by brother \times sister mating has resulted in two strains registered IMM/S and IMM/R with high and low responsiveness respectively to ovalbumin induced respiratory anaphylaxis. The two guinea pig strains differed in their ability to be immunized by the inhalation of antigen and produce antibodies as well as to develop respiratory anaphylaxis. A correlation between the strength of the anaphylactic reactions and the amount of hemagglutinating antibodies produced was observed. When immunization was carried out by an intradermal injection of ovalbumin (OA) even in small doses incorporated in FCA guinea pigs from both strains produced hemagglutinating antibodies in nearly the same amount. These antibodies do not influence the ability of the animals to react with a high respectively low anaphylactic response on subsequent challenge by inhalation of OA neither in the actively sensitized animals nor in passively sensitized animals. However with repeated inhalations of OA desensitization occurred in the intradermally immunized high responders while the passively immunized high responders could be provoked several times without any signs of desensitization. No systematical differences between the two strains with regard to sensitivity to inhalations of histamine were demonstrated. The low responders were found to be less resistant to infections than high responders.

Key words: Selective inbreeding, respiratory anaphylaxis, active passive immunization, high low responder.

Lise Lundberg, Institute of Medical Microbiology, Juliane Maries Vej 22, DK 2100 Copenhagen III, Denmark.

Received 2 vi 78 Accepted 23 ix 78

The guinea pig has been the traditional immunologic research model of antigen induced airway obstruction. The use of outbred guinea pigs in experimental work with respiratory anaphylaxis is impeded however because of variations in responsiveness within sex, age and season of testing and also due to the large differences in individual responsiveness.

In our own experiments relationships between methods of immunization, antibody production and immediate hypersensitivity reactions could not be evaluated due to the dispersion in the results which was too large for drawing any statistically significant conclusion. The reason for this was

develop guinea pigs with more homogeneous immunological characteristics.

Results from experiments with inbred strains of mice have shown that the immune response is under genetic control (8, 15). In addition, short term selective inbreeding of guinea pigs has demonstrated the possibility of separating the properties of good and poor production of anti-toxin against diphtheria antitoxin (27).

This report describes the development of two strains of guinea pigs with reproducible responses to inhalation of ovalbumin (OA): one strain with a high and one with a low anaphylactic response. These strains were compared as regards their ability to develop hypersensitivity, their susceptibility to respiratory anaphylaxis and their resistance to infections.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Antigen Ovalbumin crystallized three times obtained from I C N Pharmaceuticals Inc

Adjuvant Freund's Complete Adjuvant (FCA) containing 0.5 mg/ml *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* kindly supplied by the Tuberculin Department Statens Serum Institut Copenhagen

Immunization by inhalation The following technique is used both in the initial immunization and in the bronchial provocation test of anaphylaxis. The guinea pigs are placed in a box divided into individual sections by rough wire mesh. A glass cover enables observation of the animals during the inhalation procedure. A De Vilbiss nebulizer No. 40 fitted in one side of the box introduces an aerosolized 0.5% antigen in saline solution at a pressure of 70 mm Hg. The animals are exposed to antigen inhalation for 50 min once a week for 6 weeks. 6–8 ml antigen solution are used during each inhalation. Up to 30 animals can be exposed to antigen at the same time. The severity of the anaphylactic reactions is evaluated during the inhalations and graded with 0–5+ according to the following scheme:

Evaluation of the anaphylactic reactions in the bronchial provocation test

0	No signs of anaphylactic reactions – controls
+	Incidental or slightly forced respiration
++	Clearly forced respiration
+++	Strongly forced respiration fits of coughing
++++	As 3+ but in addition the animal is shocked and its general condition is poor
+++++	As 4+ but in addition an interruption in inhalation for treatment with aerosolized adrenaline is necessary

Intradermal Immunization The guinea pigs are immunized once by intradermal injections at 4 sites of the abdomen with 0.1 ml of saline solution of antigen emulsified in FCA.

Passive immunization 1–3 ml samples of whole serum from guinea pigs actively immunized as described above are used for passive immunization. The serum is injected into the recipient animal intraperitoneally 48 hours before antigen challenge.

Bleedings One week after the last exposure to inhalation of antigen or 5 weeks after the intradermal immunization blood samples are collected. Samples of sera are kept in the refrigerator at –20° C until testing.

Antibody titration A quantitative analysis of the antibodies is carried out by a passive hemagglutination technique (3). Serial twofold dilutions of unheated serum are made beginning with a dilution of 1:20. All titrations are run with a standard serum containing a determined amount of antibody and a normal serum as control. The titer is recorded as the number of tubes showing a positive hemagglutination.

Measuring anaphylaxis The bronchial provocation test of anaphylaxis is carried out as described under the

inhalation technique. The Schultz Dale test, the method of measuring of anaphylaxis is carried out as early described on isolated pieces of ileum (17). The anaphylactic response of the ileum is expressed as the lowest amount of antigen in mg added to the reaction chamber which generates a weak contraction.

RESULTS

A Selection for breeding Albino guinea pigs were chosen for the experiments due to their suitability for cutaneous testing and marking. Animals used to start the inbreeding were initially obtained from an outbred colony maintained at Statens Serum Institut in Copenhagen from 1933.

Three month-old guinea pigs of both sexes were exposed to repeated inhalations of aerosolized solutions of OA. Some of the animals developed severe respiratory anaphylaxis and produced high titers of hemagglutinating antibodies while some showed no anaphylactic reactions and produced no measurable amounts of antibodies (Table 1).

Guinea pigs showing the strongest anaphylactic responses were bred together as were those showing no signs of anaphylaxis. The offspring were tested when 2–4 months old and were selected for further breeding in the same manner as the parents. The inbreeding was performed as brother × sister mating.

B Problems during the breeding experiments Passive transfer of antibodies from mother to offspring sometimes caused very strong anaphylactic reactions in connection with the first antigen exposure of the young ones. This passively transferred hypersensitivity could be observed in young ones from the first five litters which indicated that antibody transfer occurred over a year after the mother's last exposure to antigen. These anaphylactic reactions often decreased with repeated antigen exposure sometimes resulting in a total loss of anaphylactic response and antibody production. Even some guinea pigs which did not react on the first inhalation could develop this refractory state.

Delaying the antigen exposure until after weaning was not possible since the ability of the animals to be sensitized by inhalation decreased with age as seen in Fig. 1.

A system in which the breeding animals were not exposed to antigen but were selected on the basis of antigen testing of brothers and sisters was abandoned after six generations of brother × sister mating because of poorer results with regard to homogeneity in immune response.

C Results of the inbreeding experiments Results of the inhalation experiments on the original outbred colony (Table 1) show the large variations

TABLE 1 *Development of Respiratory Anaphylaxis by Repeated Inhalations of Aerosolized Aqueous Ovalbumin (OA) in Outbred 3 Months Old Female Guinea Pigs*

Weight	Response to OA inhalations						Hemagglut titer ^{a)}	Schultz Dale test ^{b)} mg OA day 60
	Day 0	Day 7	Day 14	Day 21	Day 28	Day 35	day 42	
500	III	+	0	++	0	0	0	-C ^{c)}
585	0	0	++	0	0	0	0	-C
510	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	-C
530	0	++	+	+++	++	+	3	0.1
440	0	II	0	++	+++	+	3	0.005
445	0	0	0	+++	0	0	4	0.005
425	II	0	0	++	+++	+	5	0.02
465	0	0	0	+++	+++	+	5	0.1
450	0	0	0	++++	++++	++	6	0.001
400	0	0	II	++++	++++	+++	6	0.0002
600	0	0	0	++++	++	0	7	0.0005
465	0	0	++++	+++	+	+	7	0.001
450	0	0	+++	+++	+++	0	8	0.0005
465	II	II	++++	++++	++	+++	8	0.0002
365	0	0	++++	+++	+++	++	8	0.0005
650	0	0	++++	+++	+++	0	9	0.001
500	II	II	++++	+++	+++	II	9	0.0002
475	0	0	0	++++	++++	+	9	0.01
415	0	0	++++	+++	+++	++	9	0.0002
440	0	0	++++	+++	+++	+++	10	0.0001

a) Standard serum titer 1:5

b) See Materials & Methods

c) -C - no contraction with 5 mg OA

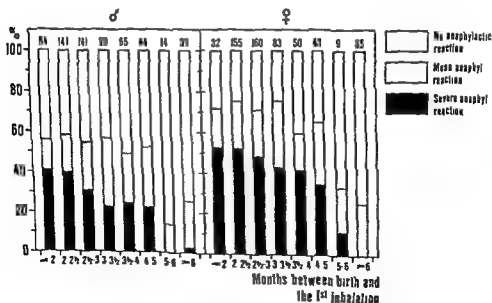


Fig 1 Results of 6 weekly inhalations of aerosolized aqueous OA of all guinea pigs from the first four years of inbreeding at different ages

The numbers heading the columns indicate numbers of animals tested

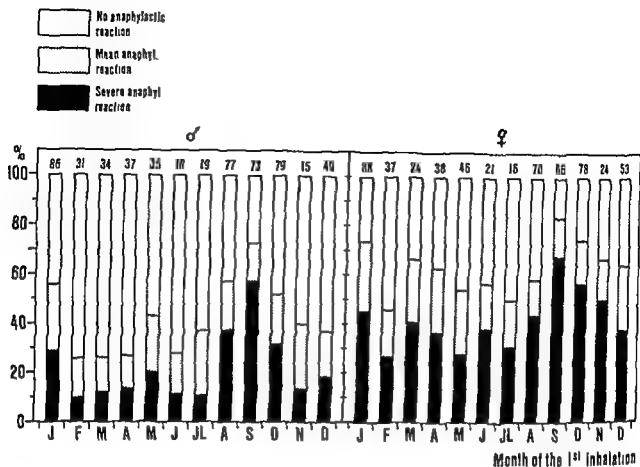


Fig 2 Results of 6 weekly inhalations of aerosolized aqueous OA of all 2-4 month old guinea pigs from the first 4 years of inbreeding at different times of the year

The numbers heading the columns indicate numbers of animals tested

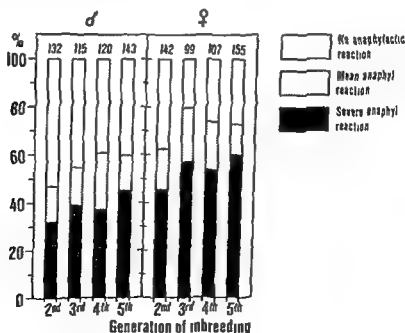


Fig 3 Results of 6 weekly inhalations of aerosolized aqueous OA of 2-5 month old guinea pigs evaluated for high anaphylactic reactivity in the first 5 generations of inbreeding

The numbers heading the columns indicate numbers of animals tested

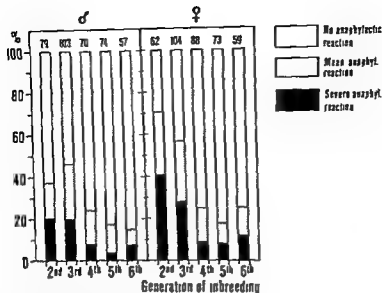


Fig 4 Results of 6 weekly inhalations of aerosolized aqueous OA of 2-5 month-old guinea pigs evaluated for low anaphylactic reactivity in the first 6 generations of inbreeding

The numbers heading the columns indicate numbers of animals tested

in immune response due to individual differences, and Figs 1 and 2 illustrate the variations observed in respiratory anaphylactic reactivity within age, sex and season

The results of inbreeding guinea pigs selected for high and low respiratory anaphylactic reactivity in the first 5-6 generations are shown in Figs 3 and 4 respectively. The figures demonstrate the gradually developed separation of the two properties, when the original method was used.

These results indicated that the sensitivity and resistance to inhalations of OA were hereditary by nature and based on this assumption the inbreeding was continued.

D The resulting strains Today we have two strains of high responders 209 and 740, registered as MM/S (7) inbred for 24 generations, and two strains of low responders 201 and 203 registered as MM/R (7) inbred for 24 and 16 generations respectively.

After 15 generations of selected inbreeding by the system described, all animals responded to inhalations of aerosolized aqueous OA, without variations due to sex or season.

E Cross-breeding In an attempt at eliminating contemporary inbreeding of undesirable characteristics such as failing fertility, blindness, deformity of the forelegs and increased sensitivity to infections, and at the same time to preserve the already obtained immunological properties we have crossbred animals from two lines of 209 after 5-6 generations, and developed substrain 209y. Likewise, we have crossbred animals from 201 with animals from 203, and developed substrain 201-03.

The substrains 209y and 201-03 were then brother x sister mated for 16 and 12 generations respectively and after only two generations these substrains were already pure high- and low-responder strains respectively.

F The susceptibility to infections resulting primarily in pneumonia, differed significantly between high- and low responders, the low responders being less resistant to infections. Table 2 shows the mortality of young guinea pigs in the different strains. Table 2 shows that the mortality was significantly higher in the low responder strains.

Within the first six months ($\chi^2 = 30.6, p < 0.001$)

G Correlation between hemagglutinating antibodies and respiratory anaphylactic response This relationship demonstrated in the original animals

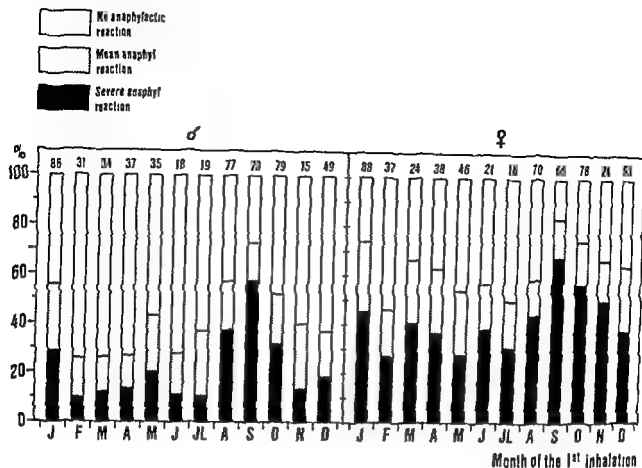


Fig 2 Results of 6 weekly inhalations of aerosolized aqueous OA of all 2-4 month old guinea pigs from the first 4 years of inbreeding at different times of the year

The numbers heading the columns indicate numbers of animals tested

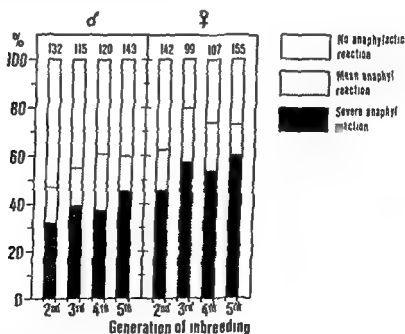


Fig 3 Results of 6 weekly inhalations of aerosolized aqueous OA of 2-5 month old guinea pigs evaluated for high anaphylactic reactivity in the first 5 generations of inbreeding

The numbers heading the columns indicate numbers of animals tested

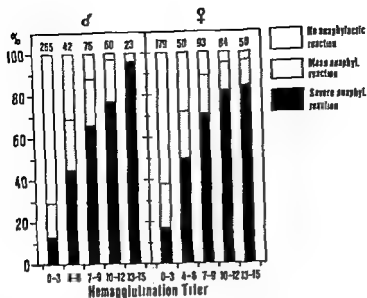


Fig 5 Correlation between respiratory anaphylaxis and hemagglutinating antibodies in high responders from the first 4 years of inbreeding (standard serum titer = 15)

The numbers heading the columns indicate numbers of animals tested

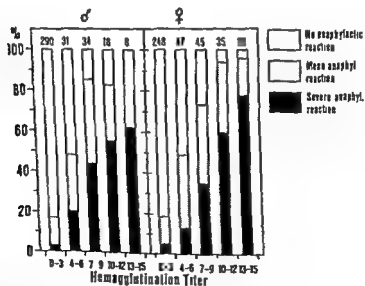


Fig 6 Correlation between respiratory anaphylaxis and hemagglutinating antibodies in low responders from the first 4 years of inbreeding (standard serum titer = 15)

The numbers heading the columns indicate numbers of animals tested

TABLE 2 *Stillbirth and Early Death in Various Substrains of Guinea Pigs Bred Through the Last Year (Stillbirth Includes Abortions of which Only a few were Observed)*

Strain/ substrain	Total No	Stillbirths		Deaths 0-2 months		Deaths 2-6 months		Survivals	
		No	%	No	%	No	%	No	%
IMM/S 209	211	7	3.3	7	3.3	2	1.0	195	92.4
IMM/S 209y	146	6	4.1	14	9.6	10	6.9	116	87.1
IMM/S 740	148	1	0.7	4	2.7	10	6.8	133	89.9
IMM/R 201	383	25	6.5	30	7.8	38	9.9	290	75.7
IMM/R 203	78	7	9.0	10	12.8	3	3.9	58	74.4
IMM/R 201-03	167	7	4.2	9	5.4	22	13.2	129	77.3

(Table 1), was maintained during the inbreeding, when the immunization was performed by inhalation (Figs 5 and 6)

H Intradermal immunization When animals from both strains were injected intradermally with different doses (0.1 µg, 1 µg, 10 µg) of OA incorporated in FCA, both high- and low-responders produced hemagglutinating antibodies in nearly the same amount. However, a subsequent challenge with inhalation of OA showed, that the sensitivity to this treatment was not really influenced by these antibodies. By repeated inhalations a decline in severity of the respiratory anaphylaxis was demonstrated (Table 4)

I Passive immunization with transfer of antibodies produced by injection of OA in FCA, followed by inhalation experiments, gave results comparable

to the results from the active, intradermally immunized high- and low-responders following the first inhalation. However, with repeated inhalations, no decline in severity of the anaphylactic reactions in high-responders was observed, and only low titers of hemagglutinating antibodies were produced. The results given in Table 5 show, in addition, that antibodies formed in high- as well as in low-responders after immunization with OA in FCA are equal able to produce respiratory anaphylaxis when passively transferred.

J Difference in susceptibility to respiratory anaphylaxis demonstrated by high and low responder guinea pigs, immunized actively or passively, led to an examination of the sensitivity to inhalation of histamine. No systematical difference was found between animals from the two strains.

TABLE 3 *Litter Size in Various Substrains of Guinea Pigs Bred Through the Last Year*

Strain/ Substrain	Total no of litters	No. of guinea pigs in litter at birth														Average litter size	
		1		2		3		4		5		6		7			
		No	%	No	%	No	%	No	%	No	%	No	%	No	%		
IM/S 209	67	3	4.5	11	16.4	28	41.8	23	34.3	2	3.0						3.2
IM/S 209y	44	2	4.6	8	18.2	13	29.5	18	40.9	3	6.8						3.3
IM/S 740	53	10	18.9	13	24.5	19	35.9	9	17.0	2	3.8						2.6
IM/R 201	118	10	8.5	28	23.7	45	38.1	24	20.3	9	7.6	1	0.9	1	0.9		3.0
IM/R 203	28	2	7.1	7	25.0	14	50.0	2	7.1	2	7.1	1	3.6				2.9
IM/R 201-03	61	6	9.8	22	36.1	24	39.3	7	11.5	2	3.3						2.6

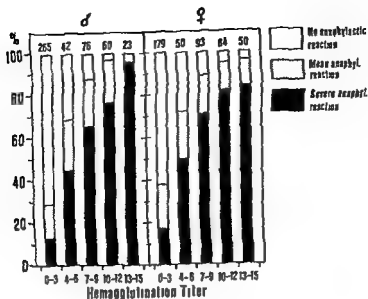


Fig 5 Correlation between respiratory anaphylaxis and hemagglutinating antibodies in high responders from the first 4 years of inbreeding (standard serum titer = 15)

The numbers heading the columns indicate numbers of animals tested

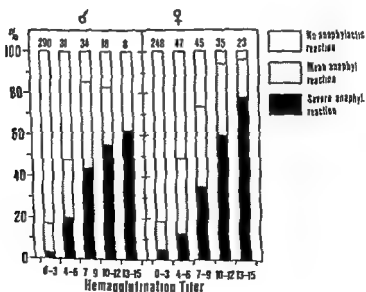


Fig 6 Correlation between respiratory anaphylaxis and hemagglutinating antibodies in low responders from the first 4 years of inbreeding (standard serum titer = 15)

The numbers heading the columns indicate numbers of animals tested

TABLE 4 Respiratory Anaphylaxis in Strain IMM/R and IMM/S Guinea Pigs Actively Immunized with Ovalbumin (OA) Incorporated in Freund's Complete Adjuvant (FCA)

Strain	OA + FCA µg	Day 0	Cutaneous testings ^a 0.1 µg OA Day 30	Hemagglutination titer ^b Day 37	Inhalation of OA					Hemagglutination titer ^b	
					Day 50	Day 57	Day 64	Day 71	Day 78	Day 85	
IMM/R	10		15 mm	16	0	0	0	0	0	16	
	10		14 mm	14	0	+	+	+	+	13	
	10		14 mm	14	0	0	+	+	+	14	
	10		14 mm	16	0	0	0	0	0	15	
	1		14 mm	14	0	+	+	+	0	14	
	1		13 mm	11	0	+	0	0	0	15	
	1		14 mm	14	0	+	+	0	0	14	
	1		13 mm	15	0	+	+	0	0	15	
	1		12 mm	16	0	+	0	0	0	14	
	1		13 mm	17	0	+	+	0	0	16	
	0		2 mm	0	0	0	+	0	0	18	
	0		3 mm	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
	0		not tested	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	0		" "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	0		" "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	1		15 mm	15	+	+	+	+	+	13	
	1		14 mm	13	+	+	+	+	+	14	
	10		17 mm	11	+	+	+	+	+	11	
	10		15 mm	12	+	+	+	+	+	12	
	1		18 mm	17	+	+	+	+	+	16	
	1		13 mm	14	+	+	+	0	0	14	
	1		20 mm	16	+	+	+	0	0	16	
IMM/S	1		12 mm	15	+	+	+	0	0	16	
	1		16 mm	11	+	+	+	+	+	16	
	1		14 mm	15	+	+	+	+	+	14	
	1		16 mm	10	+	+	+	+	0	14	
	1		14 mm	15	+	+	+	0	0	14	
	0		2 mm	9	+	+	+	+	+	13	
	0		not tested	0	0	0	No further inhalations because of severity of reactions				
	0		" "	0	0	0	+	+	+	7	
	0		" "	0	0	0	+	+	+	9	
	0		" "	0	0	0	+	+	+	9	
	0		" "	0	0	0	+	+	+	9	

TABLE 5. Passive Transfer of Respiratory Anaphylaxis to Guinea Pigs from Strains IMM/S and IMM/R by Serum from Either of the Two Strains

from Langer et al.

DONOR	$\mu\text{g OI + CA}$	H aggl (titers)	RECIPIENT	Inhalation day and reaction time in min										H aggl (titers)
				Day 2	Day 9	Day 16	Day 23	Day 30	Day 37					
IMM/R	10	10	IMM/R 3	+	+	0	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	1
-	10	10	IMM/S 3	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	3
-	10	11	IMM/S 3	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	5
-	10	11	IMM/R 3	+	+	25	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	4
-	10	10	IMM/S 3	+	+	2	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	1
-	10	10	IMM/S 3	+	+	20	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	1
-	10	8	IMM/R 3	+	+	1	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	2
-	10	8	IMM/S 3	+	+	15	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	2
-	10	10	IMM/S 3	+	+	1	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	3
-	10	10	IMM/R 3	+	+	12	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	3
-	10	9	IMM/S 1	+	+	1	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	3
-	10	9	IMM/R 1	0	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	0
IMM/S	10	10	IMM/S 3	+	+	2	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	5
-	10	10	IMM/R 3	+	+	15	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	3
-	10	10	IMM/R 3	+	+	3	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	4
-	10	10	IMM/S 3	+	+	3	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	2
-	10	10	IMM/R 3	+	+	20	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	6
-	10	11	IMM/S 3	+	+	3	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	3
-	10	11	IMM/R 3	+	+	15	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	3
-	10	11	IMM/R 3	+	+	4	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	4
-	10	10	IMM/S 3	+	+	20	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	4
-	10	10	IMM/R 3	+	+	15	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	2
-	10	10	IMM/S 3	+	+	4	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	4
-	10	10	IMM/R 3	+	+	3	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	4
-	10	11	IMM/S 3	+	+	3	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	2
-	10	11	IMM/R 3	+	+	1	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	4
-	10	11	IMM/S 1	+	+	3	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	2
-	10	11	IMM/R 1	0	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	0

a) H aggl = hemagglutination titer (standard serum titer = 14)

TABLE 6 *Antibody Production and Respiratory Anaphylactic Responsiveness in Guinea Pigs from Strains IMM/S and IMM/R Immunized with Ovalbumin by Different Methods*

Strain	Immunization method	Respiratory anaphylactic response		Antibody titer	
		1st challenge	subsequent challenges	before challenge	after challenge
IMM/S	inhalation	high	high moderate	high	high
IMM/R	inhalation	low	low	low	low
IMM/S	id + FCA	high moderate	moderate low	high	high
IMM/R	id + FCA	moderate low	low	high	high
IMM/S	passive	high	high	low	low
IMM/R	passive	low	low	low	low

and furthermore very large variations in sensitivity to histamine were observed in the same animal with repeated inhalations

DISCUSSION

Results of selective inbreeding The high and low-responder strains of guinea pigs developed should now be inbred after the 24 generations of brother × sister mating and in accordance with the intrastrain immunologic homogeneity obtained for the properties examined. The two strains are now considered sufficiently pure for the performance of crossing experiments with high and low responders for studies of the genetic control of the different properties. Correlations between certain major histocompatibility complex genes, immune responsiveness and susceptibility to infectious and allergic diseases in a number of species, including man, have been demonstrated and discussed by several workers (2, 10, 21, 25, 26).

Animals from the two strains differ 1) in their

1. *Difference in development of hypersensitivity* can be explained at two levels: 1) the permeability of the respiratory tract mucosa and 2) the antibody production. A difference in permeability of the respiratory tract mucosa to OA is the simplest way to explain differences in the anaphylactic responsiveness between high and low responders both in ability to be immunized and in susceptibility to respiratory anaphylaxis in actively as well as in passively immunized animals. The demonstrated age-related responsiveness to respiratory anaphylaxis may also be explained by a difference in permeability of the mucosa which has been observed to be inversely related to the maturity of the individual (4).

The transient or weak anaphylactic respiratory responses sometimes observed in strongly immunized low responders however indicate that an absorption of ovalbumin through the mucous membranes takes place in low responders too. Furthermore recent studies in man indicate a similar absorption of allergens in both allergic patients (during asymptomatic periods) and in normal individuals (12, 19).

Antibody production and respiratory anaphylactic responsiveness by the different immunization methods are briefly outlined in Table 6.

The amount of different antibodies produced in guinea pigs is known to depend on antigen route of administration, dose and adjuvant (6, 11, 23). The respiratory anaphylaxis developed after repeated inhalations of OA may be due to the presence of one or more of the three homocytotropic antibodies IgG 1a, IgG 1b and IgE identified at present in guinea pigs (23).

By inhalation of OA a different ability to produce hemagglutinating antibodies in the two strains and a correlation between the amount of hemagglutinating antibodies formed and the anaphylactic respiratory responsiveness was demonstrated. These results can be paralleled to a correlation demonstrated between hemagglutinating antibodies and IgE in different strains of mice when the immunization was initiated with small doses of OA adsorbed on aluminium hydroxide (25).

The discrepancy observed between the anaphylactic response and the quantity of hemagglutinating antibodies in guinea pigs from the two strains immunized with OA in FCA or by passively transferred antibodies and the variation observed in desensitizing effect of repeated inhalations may partly be explained by the presence of immunoglob-

different susceptibility to respiratory anaphylaxis (28)

However the severe respiratory anaphylaxis in the passively sensitized high responders which can be reproduced several times without desensitization may offer a system suited for *in vivo* testing of pharmacological agents of interest in asthma bronchiale

2 The different susceptibility to respiratory anaphylaxis observed in high and low responders is not due to a corresponding difference in sensitivity to inhalations of histamine. In contrast two strains of guinea pigs inbred with regard to high and low sensitivity respectively to inhalation of histamine when sensitized with antigen showed the same difference in anaphylactic responsiveness by subsequent challenge with inhalation of aerosolized antigen solution (29)

The different susceptibility to respiratory anaphylaxis may further be explained 1) by differences both in the total amount of histamine in the lung tissue and the amount available for release in anaphylaxis as demonstrated in the inbred guinea pig strains 2 and 13 (28) 2) by a different ability of cells to accept reaginic antibodies as demonstrated with human leucocytes *in vitro* (20) or 3) by differences in the biochemical processes that are controlling the mediator release from the cells after the antigen antibody interaction on the cells. The histamine release is considered to be controlled by cellular enzymes and the level of cyclic AMP while the number of cell bound antibody molecules determines the concentration of the corresponding antigen required for triggering the cells for histamine release (16, 18)

Referring to the very large difference in susceptibility to respiratory anaphylaxis between the two strains the animals are supposed to be well suited for further studies of the processes leading to mediator release in anaphylaxis

3 The different susceptibility to infections observed in the two strains seems to be related to the responsiveness in respiratory anaphylaxis. The two resulting substrains from cross breeding either high or low responders which possess the same anaphylactic responsiveness as the main strains simultaneously showed the same susceptibility to infections in spite of the fewer generations of inbreeding. The attempt to enhance the natural resistance by cross breeding has been unsuccessful. Furthermore the inhalation experiments which were run on the guinea pigs when 2-6 months old did not cause an elevated mortality in high responders due to infections regardless of the severe respiratory anaphylaxis provoked repeatedly in all high responders

Requirement for an animal model for studies of atopic reactions: Several investigators have discussed in detail the enormous complexity of events in the atopic reactions in man and the possibilities and limitations of using animal models since for safety reasons only limited studies can be done in atopic humans (1, 4, 5, 12, 13, 18, 22, 24, 29)

The preliminary results presented here indicate a utilization of the two strains of guinea pigs for the original purpose the development of an animal model for examination of respiratory anaphylaxis

This work was started in collaboration with my former chief Professor K. A. Jensen to whom I owe a debt of gratitude for inspiration and support. I am much indebted to my present chief Professor M. Volkeri for giving me the possibility of continuing these prolonged experiments. The careful and reliable assistance of the personnel in our animal house is gratefully acknowledged. Finally I wish to thank my present laboratory assistant Charlotte Bertheisen as a representative of several assistants from whom I have received valuable technical assistance.

The work was supported by grants from P. A. Brandts Foundation

REFERENCES

- 1 Assem E S K Current aspects in the immunopharmacology of asthma. *Med Biol* 54: 369-382 1976
- 2 Benacerraf B Role of major histocompatibility complex in genetic regulation of immunologic responsiveness. *Transplant Proc* 9: 825-831 1977
- 3 Boyden S V The adsorption of proteins on erythrocytes treated with tannic acid and subsequent hemagglutination by antiprotein sera. *J exp Med* 93: 107-120 1951
- 4 Brasher G M Hypothesis-determinant factors in the manifestations of atopic disease. *Acta allerg* 32: 208-214 1977
- 5 Broder J, Rogers S, Chamberlain D W & Milne E N C Model of allergic bronchoconstriction in the guinea pig. I Characteristics of the system. *Clin Immunol Immunopath* 9: 1-15 1978
- 6 Coulson E J & Stevens H Quantitative studies in anaphylaxis. 3 Effect of the alum adjuvant and route of administration on the sensitizing dose. *J Immunol* 61: 119-123 1949
- 7 Festing M F V Inbred strains of guinea pigs. *Guinea Pig News Letter* 13: 4-7 1978. Medical Research Council Laboratory Animals Centre, England
- 8 Fink M A & Quinn V A Antibody production in inbred strains of mice. *J Immunol* 70: 61-67 1953
- 9 Fitch F H Selective suppression of immune responses. Regulation of antibody formation and

- cell mediated immunity by antibody Progr Allergy vol 19 Karger Basel 1975 pp 195-244
- 10 Gasser D L & Silvers H A Genetic determinants of immunological responsiveness In Adv Immunol vol 18 Academic Press NY 1974 pp 1-66
- 11 Hicks R & Skeldon N The influence of adjuvants on antibody production and anaphylactic hypersensitivity in the guinea pig Int Arch Allergy 39 234-246 1970
- 12 Hubscher T T Immune and biochemical mechanisms in the allergic disease of the upper respiratory tract role of antibodies target cells mediators and eosinophils Ann Allergy 38 83-90 1977
- 13 Hunninghake G W & Fauci A S Immunological reactivity of the lung 1 A guinea pig model for the study of mononuclear cell subpopulations Cell Immunol 26 89-97 1976
- 14 Hunninghake G W & Fauci A S Immunologic reactivity of the lung 5 Regulatory effects of antibody on the pulmonary immune response to locally administered antigen J Immunol 118 1728-1733 1977
- 15 Ipsen J Inherent immunizability to tetanus toxoid based on studies in pure inbred mice J Immunol 72 243-247 1954
- 16 Ishizaka T & Ishizaka A Biology of immunoglobulin E Molecular basis of reaginic hypersensitivity Progr Allergy vol 19 Karger Basel 1975 pp 60-121
- 17 Jensen A A Kier J & Lundberg L Studies on the antigenic structure of mycobacteria Report I Acta path microbiol scand 61 619-632 1964
- 18 Kaliner M Human lung tissue and anaphylaxis Evidence that cyclic nucleotides modulate the immunologic release of mediators through effects on microtubular assembly J clin Invest 60 951-959 1977
- 19 Kontourakis A Sahagen J F & Mathews A P Comparative nasal absorption of allergens in atopic and nonatopic subjects J Allergy Clin Immunol 55 241-248 1975
- 20 Lej D A & Osler A G Studies on the mechanisms of hypersensitivity phenomena 16 In vitro assays of reaginic activity in human sera effect of therapeutic immunization on seasonal changes J Immunol 99 1068-1077 1967
- 21 Marsh D G & Bias W B Basal serum IgE levels and HLA antigen frequencies in allergic subjects 2 Studies in people sensitive to rye grass group 1 and ragweed antigen E and of postulated immune response loci in the HLA region Immunogenetics 5 235-251 1977
- 22 Olenchok S A Animal models of hypersensitivity pneumonitis A review Ann Allergy 38 119-126 1977
- 23 Ovary Z Kaplan B & Kojima S Characteristics of guinea pig IgE Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 51 416-428 1976
- 24 Patterson R & Kells J F Animal models of the asthmatic state Ann Rev Med 25 53-68 1974
- 25 Prouvost Danon A Mouton D Abadie A Mevel J C & Biozi G Genetic regulation of IgE and agglutinating antibody synthesis in lines of mice selected for high and low immune responsiveness Eur J Immunol 7 342-348 1977
- 26 Rachelefsky G Park M S Siegel S Terasaki P I Katz R & Saito S Strong association between B lymphocyte group 2 specificity and asthma Lancet 2 1042-1044 1976
- 27 Scheibel F I Hereditary differences in the capacity of guinea pigs for the production of diphtheria antitoxin Acta path microbiol scand 20 464-494 1943
- 28 Stone S H Liacopoulos P Liacopoulos Brint M Neveu T & Halpern B A Histamine Differences in amount available for release in lungs of guinea pigs susceptible and resistant to acute anaphylaxis Science 146 1061-1062 1964
- 29 Takino Y Sugahara A & Horino I Two lines of guinea pigs sensitive and non-sensitive to chemical mediators and anaphylaxis J Allergy 47 247-261 1971

EFFECT OF MYCOPLASMAS ON PHAGOCYTOSIS AND IMMUNOCOMPETENCE IN RATS

A. C. THOMSEN and I. HERON

Institute of Medical Microbiology, Bartholin Building, University of Aarhus, DK 8000 Aarhus, Denmark

Thomsen A. C. & Heron I. Effect of mycoplasmas on phagocytosis and immunocompetence in rats. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C 87: 67-71, 1979.

The purpose of this study was to evaluate some possible mechanisms by which mycoplasmas may facilitate a subsequent bacterial infection. The effect of *M. arthritidis*, *M. hominis* and *U. urealyticum* on lymphocyte reactivity to mitogens, subsequent antibody response and the ability of neutrophils to carry out phagocytosis was investigated. *In vitro*, large doses of *M. arthritidis* and *M. hominis* depressed the reactivity of lymphocytes and the phagocytic ability of neutrophils. *In vivo*, inoculation of mycoplasmas had no effect on reactivity of lymphocytes from rats and antibody response to subsequently injected *E. coli* was normal. However, peritoneal neutrophils from rats injected intraperitoneally with large doses of *M. arthritidis* and *M. hominis* were invalidated in their ability to cause phagocytosis of *E. coli*. *U. urealyticum* had no observable effect on lymphocytes and neutrophils *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

Key words: Phagocytosis, immunocompetence, mycoplasmas, rats.

A. C. Thomsen, Institute of Medical Microbiology, Bartholin Building, University of Aarhus, DK 8000 Aarhus C, Denmark.

Received 25 v 78 Accepted 29 ix 78

Mycoplasma hominis and *Ureaplasma urealyticum* are frequently isolated from the human urogenital tract but their relationship to disease remains in most cases unclear. However, a possible pathogenic role of mycoplasmas is indicated by reports of a facilitating effect on simultaneously (6) and subsequent (6, 10, 14) bacterial inflammation. Thus, the dose of *Escherichia coli* sufficient for the induction of suppurative pyelonephritis in rats was decreased a hundredfold when preceded by inoculation with *Mycoplasma arthritidis* (14).

certain antigens was depressed (12) resulting in a decreased secondary *in vitro* production of humoral antibodies.

Mycoplasmas have also been observed to interact

The present study was undertaken to compare the effects of mycoplasmas *in vitro* and *in vivo* on T lymphocytes, B lymphocytes and neutrophils as expressed by the reactivity of lymphocytes to mitogens, the production of humoral antibodies and the ability of neutrophils to cause phagocytosis.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Rats. Specific pathogen free male rats of an inbred strain of Hooded Lister, weight 200-300 g, were used.

Mycoplasmas. The strains used were strain 158 p 10 of *M. arthritidis*, which has been proved to be pathogenic

modified Shepard's medium (1). The cultures were harvested by centrifugation at 50 000 g for 1 hour and resuspended in normal saline to a concentration of approximately 10⁸ colony forming units per ml (c.f.u./ml). Mycoplasmas were inoculated intraperitoneally

intracardially or directly into the kidney, as described previously (14). Control rats were inoculated with normal saline.

Bacteria. Strain 04 44/41 of *E. coli* isolated from a patient with inflammation of the urinary tract, was cultivated in brain-heart broth to provide approximately 10^7 c.f.u./ml. This dose is pathogenic for rats (14).

Examination of lymphocyte reactivity. Cultures of rat lymphocytes were prepared from cervical lymph node and spleen as described previously (8). In brief, 5×10^5 lymphocytes were cultured in 0.2 ml of medium in microtitre plates. The medium used was RPMI 1640 (Gibco), supplemented with penicillin 100 I.U./ml, 5 per cent normal rat serum and 5×10^{-5} M 2-mercaptoethanol. DNA synthesis was quantified by the uptake of 14 C-labelled thymidine during the last 16 hours of a 96 hour incubation period at 37° C. Cultures were harvested on glass fibre filters. The radioactivity on the dried filters was measured in a scintillation spectrometer.

T lymphocytes were stimulated by the addition of phytohemagglutinin (PHA) $0.5 \mu\text{g/ml}$, and concanavalin A (con A), $10 \mu\text{g/ml}$, and in the mixed lymphocyte culture (MLC) by the addition of equal numbers of irradiated (4500 rad) allogeneic lymphocytes. B cells were stimulated by $20 \mu\text{g/ml}$ of lipopolysaccharide (LPS).

The *in vivo* effect of mycoplasmas on lymphocyte reactivity was studied in lymphocyte cultures. Doses of 10^8 , 10^6 and 10^5 c.f.u./ml of the three mycoplasma strains were added to the cultures before stimulation, and each test was performed in quadruplicate. Controls included the addition of normal saline to cultures.

The *in vivo* effect was studied in lymphocytes removed from 40 rats after inoculation of 10^8 c.f.u. of the mycoplasma strains or of normal saline into 10 rats each. Injection was performed into the heart, peritoneum and kidney simultaneously. The rats were euthanized in pairs at 1, 8, 15, 22 and 29 days post-inoculation. Lymphocytes from the cervical lymph node and spleen were cultivated and stimulated as above, but streptomycin (100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) was added to the medium to prevent growth of mycoplasmas.

Examination of ability to produce antibodies to *E. coli*. Nine rats were each inoculated with 10^8 c.f.u. of mycoplasmas or normal saline. Injection was performed into the heart, peritoneum and kidney simultaneously in all 36 rats. 10^7 *E. coli* was inoculated intravenously 7 and 14 days later. Serum samples were drawn from the tail vein of the rats before inoculation with *E. coli* and subsequently every second day.

Antibodies to *E. coli* were determined in duplicate by the indirect haemagglutination method (11). A 10 hour culture of *E. coli* strain 04 44/41 was boiled, harvested and used as antigen.

Examination of the ability of neutrophilic leukocytes to cause phagocytosis. For the *in vitro* phagocytosis assay peritoneal and peripheral blood neutrophils from 16 rats were examined. The rats were inoculated intraperitoneally with 0.1 per cent glycogen in normal saline. The peritoneal exudate harvested 24 hours later contained approximately 10^7 cells per ml, which by differential

counting was shown to consist of 95 per cent or more neutrophils. Heparinized tail vein blood from the rats was used for the preparation of peripheral leukocytes. The blood was mixed with one-fourth of its volume of 6 per cent dextran 70 (Pharmacia) and incubated for one hour at 37° C to sediment the erythrocytes. The supernatant contained approximately 10^4 leukocytes per ml, 20 per cent of which were neutrophils. The leukocyte suspensions from peritoneal exudate and peripheral blood were centrifuged at 180 g for 5 min and the deposited cells resuspended to a concentration of 10^4 cells per ml in Eagle's minimal essential medium (MEM) supplemented with five per cent (v/v) foetal calf serum and adjusted to pH 7.2 with sodium bicarbonate. The mycoplasma strains were added to four suspensions of leukocytes to a ratio of 100:1 or 10:1 of mycoplasmas per neutrophil. An equivalent volume of saline was added to four leukocyte suspensions. The suspensions were incubated at 37° C for 30 min. *E. coli* suspended in MEM was then added to a ratio of 10:1 and 1:1 bacteria per neutrophil, and enumerated in the supernatant in five concurrent aliquots after 0.30 and 60 minutes of further incubation at 37° C.

The *in vivo* effect of mycoplasmas on leukocyte phagocytic function was studied using the peritoneal and peripheral blood leukocytes from 32 rats. Six groups of four rats each were inoculated intraperitoneally with *M. arthritis*, *M. hominis* or *U. urealyticum* suspended in 0.1% glycogen at two concentrations: 10^8 and 10^6 c.f.u. Eight rats inoculated with saline containing 0.1% glycogen served as controls. The peritoneal exudate from these rats contained 10^7 cells per ml, 95 per cent of which were neutrophils, and the blood contained 10^4 leukocytes per ml, 20% of which were neutrophils. The leukocytes were harvested and resuspended in MEM as above. Mycoplasmas were never recovered from samples of these suspensions. *E. coli* was added and enumerated as above.

RESULTS

Effect of Mycoplasmas on Lymphocyte Reactivity

The addition *in vitro* of *M. arthritis* and *M. hominis* in doses of 10^8 and 10^6 c.f.u./ml reproducibly inhibited both the thymidine incorporation in lymphocytes stimulated with mitogens (PHA, con A and LPS) and the MLC response. A representative example is shown in Fig. 1 in which an almost total impairment took place in the uptake of 14 C-labelled thymidine in PHA and con A stimulated lymphocyte cultures with 10^8 c.f.u./ml added. The addition of 10^5 c.f.u. of *M. arthritis* and *M. hominis* increased the mitogenic response slightly, but the addition of *U. urealyticum* or normal saline had no significant effect on the responses. Similar results were obtained when lymphocytes from cervical lymph node or from the spleen were tested.

In vivo the mycoplasmas did not reveal inhibi-

THYMIDINE UPTAKE
CPM PER CULTURE

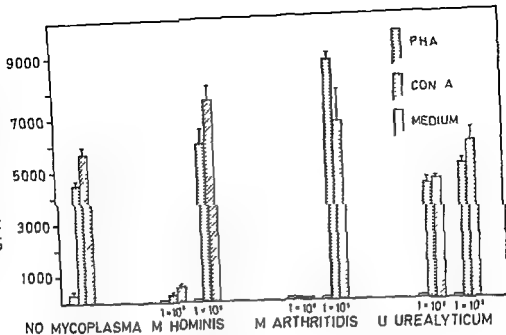


Fig 1 Reactivity of lymphocyte cultures with *M. arthritis*, *M. hominis* or *U. urealyticum* added 10⁴ or 10⁵ cfu/ml mycoplasmas were added to rat lymphocyte cultures which were stimulated with PHA and con A

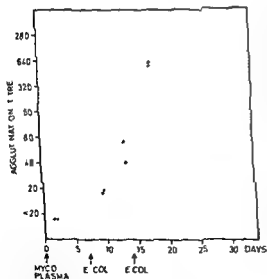


Fig Antibody response to *E. coli* in rats previously inoculated with 10⁴ cfu of *M. arthritis*, *M. hominis* or *U. urealyticum*

Symbols refer to antibodies to *E. coli* in rats previously inoculated with *M. arthritis* (▲), *M. hominis* (○), *U. urealyticum* (■) or medium only (●)

tory effect Lymphocytes from both the cervical lymph node and the spleen of 30 rats removed during a period of 30 days after injection of *M. arthritis*, *M. hominis* or *U. urealyticum* could all be stimulated by mitogens and in MLC to the same extent as lymphocytes from 10 control rats inoculated with saline Mycoplasmas were invariably cultured from the lymph node and spleen of inoculated rats at the time of removal but lymphocyte cultures never yielded growth

Effect of Mycoplasmas on Antibody Formation to *E. coli*

The *in vivo* formation of antibodies to *E. coli* inoculated seven and 14 days after inoculation of mycoplasmas was influenced A L

urealyticum as compared with the nine controls previously inoculated with saline (Fig 2)

Effect of Mycoplasmas on the Phagocytosis of *E. coli* by Neutrophils

In vitro the peritoneal and peripheral blood neutrophils from eight rats were invalidated in their

TABLE 1. The Effect of *Mycoplasmas* on Phagocytic Function of Peritoneal Neutrophils as Expressed by the Number of *E. coli* after Mixing with the Neutrophils

Time of incubation (minutes)	Colony-forming units of <i>E. coli</i> in suspension ^a					
	<i>in vitro</i>			<i>in vivo</i>		
	0	30	60	0	30	60
<i>M. arthritidis</i>	8 × 10 ⁵ 1 × 10 ⁶	1 × 10 ⁶ 1 × 10 ⁶	7 × 10 ⁵ 2 × 10 ⁶	2 × 10 ⁶ 9 × 10 ⁵	1 × 10 ⁶ 7 × 10 ⁵	1 × 10 ⁶ 7 × 10 ⁵
<i>M. hominis</i>	3 × 10 ⁶ 7 × 10 ⁵	1 × 10 ⁶ 9 × 10 ⁵	3 × 10 ⁶ 8 × 10 ⁵	9 × 10 ⁵ 2 × 10 ⁶	1 × 10 ⁶ 2 × 10 ⁶	8 × 10 ⁵ 2 × 10 ⁶
<i>U. urealyticum</i>	1 × 10 ⁶ 1 × 10 ⁶	5 × 10 ⁴ 1 × 10 ⁴	1 × 10 ⁴ 2 × 10 ⁴	2 × 10 ⁶ 9 × 10 ⁵	7 × 10 ⁴ 5 × 10 ⁴	2 × 10 ⁴ 5 × 10 ⁴
No mycoplasmas	9 × 10 ⁵ 7 × 10 ⁵	1 × 10 ⁴ 2 × 10 ⁴	9 × 10 ³ 2 × 10 ⁴	3 × 10 ⁶ 8 × 10 ⁵	2 × 10 ⁴ 9 × 10 ³	3 × 10 ⁴ 1 × 10 ⁴

^a Average of five concurrent enumerations of *E. coli* added in the ratio of one bacteria to one leukocyte in two *in vitro* and two *in vivo* experiments

ability to phagocytize *E. coli* by *M. arthritidis* and *M. hominis*. This was expressed by a constant number of *E. coli* after incubation with neutrophils preincubated with the mycoplasmas (Table 1). The mycoplasmal inhibitory effect was independent of the ratios of mycoplasmas per leukocyte and bacteria per leukocyte tested. Neutrophils from eight rats preincubated with *U. urealyticum* or saline phagocytized *E. coli*, resulting in a hundred-fold decrease in the number of bacteria within one hour, regardless of the ratio of bacteria per leukocyte tested.

In vivo, peritoneal neutrophils from eight rats inoculated with 10⁸ c.f.u. of *M. arthritidis* or *M. hominis* were invalidated in their ability to cause phagocytosis of *E. coli*, as shown by the constant number of bacteria after mixing with the neutrophils (Table 1). Peripheral blood neutrophils, neutrophils from eight rats inoculated with 10⁶ c.f.u. of *M. arthritidis* or *M. hominis* and neutrophils from 16 rats with *U. urealyticum* or saline, phagocytized *E. coli* as expressed by a hundredfold decrease in the number of bacteria. The leukocyte suspensions never yielded growth of mycoplasmas.

DISCUSSION

The effect of mycoplasmas on lymphocyte function appears to be complex. *In vitro* large doses of *M. arthritidis* and *M. hominis* inhibited thymidine

incorporation in cultures where lymphocytes were stimulated by either B or T cell stimulating agents, while small doses increased the response. We assume that these changes reflect decreased and increased DNA synthesis of the lymphocytes respectively, although this may not necessarily be the case. Similar dose-dependent decreasing and increasing effects of the two mycoplasma species have been observed in mice lymphocyte cultures (3), and a suppressive effect of large doses of both organisms on human lymphocytes has also been reported (12).

Furthermore, a decreased response of sensitized lymphocytes *in vitro* to tuberculin and alloantigens and impaired secondary *in vitro* production of antibodies to diphtheria toxoid has been demonstrated in lymphocyte cultures infected with *M. arthritidis* or *M. hominis* (12).

The suppressive effect of mycoplasmas on lymphocyte reactivity *in vitro* seems to be due to arginine depletion of the medium (3, 12), and is only expressed by arginine utilizing species, e.g. *M. arthritidis* and *M. hominis* (12), and not by species independent of arginine, e.g. *U. urealyticum* as shown in the present study. On the other hand the mitogenic properties have been observed for both glucose and arginine utilizing species, though as regards the latter only when added in small doses which do not deplete the arginine from the medium (3).

In vivo T and B lymphocytes from rats inoculated with mycoplasmas reacted normally to mitogens and allogeneic cells. The B cell production of antibodies to *E. coli* injected one and two weeks after the mycoplasma inoculation was also preserved. This is in accordance with the observation that antibody response to sheep erythrocytes is unaffected by prior infection with arginine utilizing mycoplasmas (12). Thus where bacterial infection follows mycoplasmal infection the functions of T and B lymphocytes *in vivo* seem to be unaffected possibly due to the inability of mycoplasmas to depress markedly the levels of arginine in the host.

However a depressive effect of *M. arthritis* on the lymphocyte response to bacteriophages when inoculated simultaneously into rats has been reported (9) and the simultaneous inoculation of membranes of *M. arthritis* and immunogens of *E. coli* inhibited the antibody response to *E. coli* in rabbits (2). This inhibitory effect may be due to antigenic competition.

In the natural situation infections with mycoplasmas and bacteria are not always simultaneous and since this and other studies (12) have shown that where bacterial invasion follows mycoplasmal invasion lymphocyte reactivity and antibody response remain normal then the facilitating effect of mycoplasmas on subsequent bacterial infection would not appear to be due to impairment of these functions.

However an inhibitory effect *in vitro* of *M. arthritis* and *M. hominis* on the ability of neutrophils to cause phagocytosis of *E. coli* was found in this study and by Simberkoff & Elsbach (13). Moreover in the present study this effect was shown to occur *in vivo*. The intraperitoneal inoculation of 10^8 c.f.u. of *M. arthritis* and *M. hominis* impaired the ability of neutrophils in peritoneal exudate to phagocytose *E. coli*. This would not appear to be an *in vitro* effect caused by mycoplasmas adherent to the leukocytes since in accordance with the findings of Simberkoff & Elsbach (13) mycoplasmas could not be cultivated from the sediments of centrifuged leukocyte suspensions.

The mechanism by which this effect is employed. Thus, the effect seems to be local and dose-dependent which may indicate the possible necessity of direct contact between the neutrophils and a certain quantity of mycoplasmas. This is on a par with the hypothesis that mycoplasmas may damage the cell surface of the neutrophils (13). These observations offer a possible explanation for

the facilitating effect of some mycoplasmas on subsequent bacterial infections.

REFERENCES

1. Black F T. Modifications of the growth inhibition test and its application to human T mycoplasmas. *Appl Microbiol* 25 528-533 1973
2. Bergquist L M, Lau B H S & Winter C E. Mycoplasma associated immunosuppression effect on hemagglutinin response to common antigens in rabbits. *Infect Immun* 11 410-415 1974
3. Cole B C, Aldridge K E & Ward J R. Mycoplasma-dependent activation of normal lymphocytes: mitogenic potential of mycoplasmas for mouse lymphocytes. *Infect Immun* 18 393-399 1977
4. Copperman R & Morton H E. Reversible inhibition of mitosis in lymphocyte cultures by non viable mycoplasma. *Proc Soc exp Biol Med* 123 790-795 1966
5. Erno H & Supkovits L. Bovine mycoplasmas: Cultural and biochemical studies II. *Acta vet. scand* 14 450-463 1973
6. Fabricant J & Levine P P. Experimental production of complicated chronic respiratory disease infection (air-sac disease). *Avian Dis* 6 13-23 1962
7. Heron I & Meyer H. Local lymph node response in rats to allogeneic stimulus: analysis of the *in vitro* responding cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 85 350-358 1977
8. Liu C, Jayanetra P, Voth W, Muangmanee L & Cho C T. Potentiating effect of *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infection on the development of pneumococcal septicaemia in hamsters. *J infect. Dis* 125 603-612 1972
9. Neter E, Berram L F, Zak D A, Murdock M R & Arbesman C E. Studies on hemagglutination and hemolysis by *Escherichia coli* antiserum. *J exp Med* 96 1-15 1952
10. Simberkoff M S, Thorbecke G J & Thomsen A C. The interaction *in vitro* between polymorphonuclear leukocytes and mycoplasma. *J exp Med* 134 1417-1430 1971
11. Thomsen A C & Rosenthal S. Mycoplasmosis: experimental pyelonephritis in rats. The effect of secondary infection with *Escherichia coli*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82 94-98 1974

INTERACTION OF THE Fc PART OF IgG WITH LANCEFIELD EXTRACTS OF HEMOLYTIC STREPTOCOCCI

Strain Specificity and Activity

POUL CHRISTENSEN¹, L. A. BUROVA², ANDERS GRUBB¹, R. GRUBB¹,
GUNILLA SAMUELSSON¹, CLAES SCHALÉN¹ and MAJ LIS SVENSSON¹

¹Institute for Experimental
²Department of Clinical

Christensen P, Burova L A, Grubb A, Grubb R, Samuelsson G, Schalen C & Svensson M L. Interaction of the Fc part of IgG with Lancefield extracts of hemolytic streptococci. Strain specificity and activity. Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 87 73-77 1979

Lancefield extracts of 19 types of group A streptococci as well as one group C and one group G strain were examined for agglutination of human red cells coated with various anti Rh antibodies. Fourteen extracts agglutinated one or more of the coated cell samples while five did not. The agglutination was inhibited by Fc but not by Fab fragments of human IgG. After mouse passages three of the non agglutinating strains acquired agglutinating capacity. At least three different reactivities were distinguished by the action of the extracts on IgG1 and IgG3 coated cells respectively. Two of the streptococcal extracts agglutinating the same anti Rh coated cells could be further differentiated in hemagglutination inhibition (HAI) experiments using purified IgG3 myeloma proteins. Five selected agglutinating systems were inhibited by purified myeloma proteins of the IgG1, IgG2 and IgG4 subclasses. IgG3 proteins inhibited only two of the five HAI systems.

Key words: Streptococci, Lancefield extract, iso-allotypes, Gm markers, human Ig, Fc fragment.

Poul Christensen, Institute of Medical Microbiology, Solvegatan 23, S-223 62 Lund, Sweden.

Accepted as submitted 11.1.78

The capacity of Lancefield extracts of group A streptococci to agglutinate sheep red cells coated with rabbit anti-sheep red cell antibodies (SRBC) was demonstrated in 1974 (4). This reactivity is widespread among group A streptococci (8). Recently Lancefield extract of group A type 15 streptococci was found capable to agglutinate Rh positive cells coated with «incomplete» anti Rh antibodies and to form precipitate in gel with human sera. The reactivity of this extract was restricted as determined with sera from various populations and its capacity to agglutinate red cells coated with various anti Rh's differed (15). In the

present paper extracts from different streptococcal groups and types were investigated for restriction in affinity for human Ig.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Streptococcal Strains

The following reference strains of group A streptococci were used: M3 (BG 930/24), M5 (100065), M6 (8302), M8 (8324), M9 (100067), M11 (100068), M12 (R53), M15 (100070), M17 (8304), M22 (EF 1950), M27 (EF 1913), M46 (8230), M55 (100189), M56 (100191) and M57 (100190). Furthermore the following Griffith strains were used: T13 (Glover) and T44 (Henson glossy), 81C and 113G belonging to group C.

and G, respectively, have previously been used (5) Group A, T type 28, opacity factor positive (OF+) streptococci were isolated during an epidemic outbreak of streptococcal sore throat in a day nursery. T-typing and test for OF were performed as described (1, 11), 47 of 90 children were infected with the strain

Mouse Passage of Streptococcal Strains

The strains M3 (BG 930/24), M12 (R53) and M46 (8230) were subjected to mouse passages over several years. Each passage was performed by intraperitoneal injection of mouse spleen suspension taken from dead mice within 24 hours.

Streptococcal Extracts

Group A streptococci, types M15, T28, T44 and M55, were cultured in 20 litres and the other strains in 0.3 litres of Todd-Hewitt broth, cultivation and extraction *ad modum* Lancefield were performed as described elsewhere (15). Several extracts of each strain were prepared and used in repeated experiments.

Human Sera

Sera were obtained from the staff at the above-mentioned day nursery and from the parents of the children. The sera were heated at 56°C for 30 min before use.

M-Components

The M-components were purified from plasma samples from patients with multiple myeloma. A combination of ammonium sulphate precipitation, ion-exchange and gel chromatography and preparative agarose gel electrophoresis (10) was used to isolate the M-components. Their purity was shown by analytical agarose gel electrophoresis (10), immunoelectrophoresis (7) and SDS polyacrylamide electrophoresis (16). Contaminating proteins were below 2% in the preparations. The M-components were dialysed against distilled water, lyophilized and stored at room temperature. Stock solutions containing 2 mg protein/ml 0.9% NaCl, determined as described (13) were prepared for the experiments.

Determination of the Subclass of the IgG M-Components

The chemical typing procedure of Frangione *et al* (6) was used.

Fab- and Fc-Fragments of Polyclonal IgG

Polyclonal IgG was prepared from a pool of plasma from several hundred registered blood donors by gel chromatography on DEAE-Sephadex A 50 (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden) equilibrated in 0.05 mol/l Tris-buffer, pH 7.4. Appropriate fractions were pooled and further purified by gel chromatography on Sephadex G-200 (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals). Fab and Fc fragments of the polyclonal IgG were prepared by mercury-papain digestion, essentially as described by Hsiao & Punam (9) except that the digestion was terminated after 30 min by addition of recrystallized iodoacetic acid. The fragments were isolated from

undigested IgG by gel chromatography on Ultragel AcA54 (LKB, Stockholm, Sweden) and the Fab and Fc fragments separated by preparative agarose gel electrophoresis (10). The preparations of the fragments were desalted and lyophilized.

Agglutination and Agglutination Inhibition Tests

These tests were performed essentially as described previously (15). The anti-Rh Ripley (Ri) was a gift from Dr Marion Waller, Richmond, USA, this anti-Rh is exceptional as it is complement-fixing. Anti-Rh KM and 317 are useful for detection of the genetic markers G1m(1) and G1m(4), respectively. The anti-Rh HUN detects IgG3 markers which are G3m(5) and is as high-titred an anti-Rh as Ri, on analysis with conventional techniques. For coating, the anti-Rhs were diluted as indicated in Table 1.

Demonstration of Opacity Factor (OF) and Anti-OF Antibodies

OF from group A streptococci type T28 was demonstrated as described by Maxted *et al* (14). The titre of OF-antibodies was expressed as the highest dilution of serum inhibiting the opacity reaction.

RESULTS

Agglutination of Red Cells Coated with Incomplete Anti-Rh by Lancefield Extracts

The hemagglutination titres of the extracts for red cells coated with four samples of high-titred anti-Rh antibodies are given in Table 1. Of the 19 extracts, 14 agglutinated one or more of the coated cell samples. Types M11 and M17 streptococci are excluded, as Lancefield extracts from these two strains weakly agglutinated uncoated red cells. It is apparent that the titres for cells coated with Ri are much higher than for cells with other anti-Rhs. Seven of the extracts, including those of the group C and G strains, still agglutinated the Ri-coated cells on dilution more than 1000 times. All extracts with a «Ri-titre» of 640 or more agglutinated the cells coated with at least two other anti-Rhs. The results with the IgG1 coats KM and 317 were very similar. It was notable that the M56 extract was active for the IgG1 coats but was inactive for the IgG3 coat (HUN). This was in contrast to M8, M15, group C and group G, which were active for both, and T44, which was active for IgG3 alone.

Acquisition of Ig Binding Activity by Mouse Passage of Strains

The extracts of the three group A streptococcal strains M3, M12 and M46 marked with «» in Table 1 did not agglutinate any of the coated cell preparations. After repeated mouse passage of the

TABLE 1 Agglutination of O Rh+ Red Cells Coated with Human IgG Anti Rh by Lancefield Extracts of Streptococci^a

Extract of Streptococcal Group Strain	Agglutination titre of extracts for red cells coated by anti Rh			
	R ₁ (1:15) ^b	KM (1:5) ^b	317 (1:5) ^b	HUN (1:10) ^b
M3 ^c	<10	0	0	0
M4	1280	4	4	0
M5	40	0	0	0
M6	<10	0	0	0
M8	20000	8	16	8
M9	20	0	0	0
A M12 ^c	<10	0	0	0
T 13	20	0	0	0
M15	20000	16	16	16
M22	40	0	0	0
M27	<10	0	0	0
T 28	640	4	8	0
T 44	20	0	0	4
M46 ^c	<10	0	0	0
M55	20000	32	16	4
M56	2560	16	16	0
M57	<10	0	0	0
C 81C	2560	32	8	16
G 113G	2560	128	32	64

^a The extracts of M11 and M17 are excluded from the table as agglutination of uncoated cells occurred

^b Indicates the dilution of the anti Rh at coating

^c Before being subjected to mouse passages. See text

strains the extracts agglutinated R₁ (diluted 1:15 at coating) in a dilution of 1:180-360 and HUN (1:10) in a dilution of 1:16. KM (1:5) or 317 (1:5) coated cells were not agglutinated

Myeloma Proteins as Inhibitors of Hemagglutination Systems

As mentioned above, 14 of the 19 samples agglutinated one or more of the four coated cell

TABLE 2 Hemagglutination Inhibition by Purified Myeloma Proteins

HAI systems	Number of myeloma proteins inhibitory ^a					
	IgG1	IgG2	IgG3	IgG4	IgD	IgM
M15/KM	5	2	0	3	0	0
M15/HUN	5	2	4	3	0	0
T28/R ₁	5	2	0	2	0	0
T44/R ₁	5	2	0	3	0	0
113G/KM	5	2	4	3	0	0
Total number of myeloma proteins tested	5	2	4	3	1	3
Total number of HAI systems inhibited	5/5	5/5	2/5	variable	0/5	0/5

^a Inhibitory at a concentration of 0.1-0.01 mg/ml. Myeloma proteins not inhibitory at 2 mg/ml were registered as non inhibitory

samples. In all the results recorded in Table 1 make 36 hemagglutination systems available for inhibition studies. The 18 purified myeloma proteins at our disposition have so far been tested for their capacity as inhibitors in 5 systems representing different streptococcal agglutinating activities: M15/KM (streptococcal extract/anti Rh coat), M15/HUN, T28/R_i, T44/R_i and 113G/KM (Table 2). The five IgG1 and the two IgG2 myeloma proteins were inhibitory at 0.1–0.01 mg/ml in all five HAI systems. The IgG3 myeloma proteins were inhibitory only in two, namely M15/HUN and 113G/KM. The IgG4 myeloma proteins were inhibitory in all systems, with the exception of one myeloma protein which was less inhibitory in the T28/R_i system. None of the HAI systems was inhibited by the IgD or the three IgM myeloma proteins (2 mg/ml).

Fab and Fc Fragments of Human Polyclonal Ig as Inhibitors

Fc fragments were inhibitory at 0.01–0.001 mg/ml in all of the five HAI systems tested. No inhibition was obtained by Fab fragments at 0.5 mg/ml.

Lack of Correlation between Anti OF Antibody Titre of Sera and Inhibitory Titre of Sera in HAI System T28/R_i

Sixty sera sampled from parents and staff engaged in a type T28 SOR + epidemic outbreak in a day nursery were investigated for inhibitory capacity in the HAI system T28/R_i. The anti OF T28 antibody titres ranged from 1:1 to 1:640 in 21 sera, while 39 did not contain such antibodies. Absence or presence of anti OF T28 antibodies did not correlate to the inhibitory capacity of the sera; neither did the titres of OF antibodies.

DISCUSSION

It is apparent from Table 1 that *Lancefield* extracts from streptococcal strains vary markedly in their capacity to agglutinate red cells coated with anti Rh. The titres of the extracts for the R_i coated cells were considerably higher than for the cells coated with the other anti Rh's. It should be noted that the R_i coat is exceptional among anti Rh's, since it detects rheumatoid factors much more effectively than do other coats. The reasons for this behaviour of R_i are not well understood. Extracts from strains M18, M15 and M55 could be diluted more than 20,000 times and still agglutinate the red cells coated with R_i, whereas the undiluted extracts of M3, M6, M12, M27 and M46 were inactive. All strains except T28, 81C and 113G were reference

strains and have thus been recultivated in the laboratory for several years.

The extracts of strains M3, M12 and M46 agglutinated both R_i-coated and HUN-coated cells after mouse passage, in contrast to the extracts obtained before the passages, which were inactive. These strains were M negative after the prolonged passages yet highly virulent for mice, as compared with the original strains (2). Studies are in progress to elucidate whether the agglutinating capacity can also be increased in this way in strains showing low activity or induced in other 'negative' strains. *Havlicek* (8) found that all of 38 fresh isolates from an epidemic outbreak agglutinated SRBC, while only 38 of 175 collection strains did so. This might indicate that the agglutinating capacity could be lost during storage of the strains. However, it remains to be clarified whether some strains of certain types might lack capacity to agglutinate anti Rh coated cells also when freshly isolated from clinical sources or after mouse passages. *Havlicek* (8) found no activity for SRBC among 28 type 12 group A streptococci, 13 of which were collection strains and 15 freeze-dried cultures. On the other hand, our results might indicate that the capacity to agglutinate sensitized red blood cells is inducible in type 12 and lack of this characteristic thus may not be a constant property of this particular type.

Only IgG proteins were inhibitory in the five HAI systems tested. Neither the IgD nor three IgM myeloma proteins were inhibitory in any of the systems. IgA proteins have so far not been studied. As inhibition was obtained by Fc fragments of IgG but not by Fab fragments, it is reasonable to assume that the anti Ig activity in the streptococcal extracts is identical with the IgG Fc receptor of streptococci (3). Furthermore, *Havlicek* (8) found that the Fc part of rabbit IgG inhibited streptococcal agglutination of SRBC.

The *Lancefield* extracts of M15, T44 and M56 streptococci gave different agglutination patterns with red cells coated with KM and HUN anti Rh's, useful for detection of IgG1 and IgG3 genetic markers, respectively. To further elucidate the restrictions in reactivity for human immunoglobulins expressed for the different extracts, the inhibitory effect of myeloma proteins on the hemagglutination was studied. The reactivity of the extracts in HAI experiments varied from one streptococcal type to another. We therefore considered the possibility that inhibition by a myeloma protein in one system but not another could be due to antistreptococcal type specific antibodies. Test of a number of human sera with and without type specific antibodies for the T28 strain in the T28/R_i HAI system showed no correlation between inhibition and presence of

type specific antibodies. However it is necessary to further elucidate the possible influence of antibodies directed against other streptococcal components before the outcome of HAI studies with normal sera can be attributed to inhibition only by the Fc parts.

The M15 and 113G extracts were similar in the sense that they agglutinated both KM and R10N sensitized cells. However in HAI systems involving the KM coat and IgG3 myeloma proteins these extracts behaved differently (Table 2). Including the finding that some extracts were non reactive with anti Rh coated cells five different affinities for human IgGs could be registered exemplified by M3 (non reactive) M4 (reactive with IgG1 coats only) — M15 a subclass

restricted activity of the M15 extract was further illustrated by the finding that the four IgG3 myeloma proteins inhibited the agglutination of the IgG3 coated cells but not of the IgG1 coated cells (Table 2).

The five IgG1 proteins belonging to G1m(1) or G1m(4) all inhibited the five HAI systems investigated indicating that the inhibition was caused by a marker that is isotype for the IgG1 subclass. The observations of Kromall (12) indicated differences between two IgG1 myeloma sera in affinity for a group A streptococcal strain. All the IgG3 myeloma proteins used in the present study were Gm(3) which renders it less likely that these proteins should differ with respect to genetic markers in the Fc part. It was also found that all four IgG3 myeloma proteins varied in the same way in the different HAI systems. That differences within one IgG subclass could be detected in HAI systems involving streptococcal extracts was elucidated by the differing behaviour of one of the three IgG4 myeloma proteins in the T28/R1 system. The similarity in the inhibition patterns of the IgG1 myeloma proteins combined with the results obtained with the IgG4 myeloma proteins may indicate that some of the extracts have affinity for non-allotypic markers as our earlier experiments have suggested (15).

This work was supported by the Swedish Medical Research Council projects no B79 13X 05196 02 and B79 16X 05211 01.

REFERENCES

1. Beijerage San et al & Christensen P. A simple blood agar plate medium for demonstration of the streptococcal serum opacity reactions. Acta microbiol scand Sect B 83 355-356, 1977
2. Burna L A. Interrelations between virulence and

M state of group A streptococci. In Abstracts of papers of the VIIth All Union Congress of Microbiologists and Epidemiologists Ulanovsk 185-186 1977 In Russian

3. Christensen P, Johansson B G & Kromall G. Interaction of streptococci with the Fc fragment of IgG. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 84 73-76 1976
4. Christensen P & Kromall G. Capacity of group A B C D and G streptococci to agglutinate sensitized sheep red cells. Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 82 19-24 1974
5. Christensen P & Oxelius V A. Quantitation of the uptake of human IgG by some streptococci groups A B C and G. Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 82 475-483 1974
6. Fraenkel B, Milstein C & Franklin E C. Chemical typing of immunoglobulins. Nature (Lond) 221 149-151 1969
7. Grubar P & Williams C A. Methode permettant l'etude conjuguée propriétés électrophorétiques et immunochimiques d'un mélange de protéines appliquées au sérum sanguin. Biochim Biophys Acta 10 193-194 1953
8. Havlicek J. Occurrence of Fc reacting factor in acid extracts of *Streptococcus pyogenes* and its relation ship to M protein. Expl Cell Biol 46 148-151 1978
9. Hsiao Y H & Punnam F W. The cleavage of human γ globulin by papain. J Biol Chem 236 122-135 1961
10. Johansson B G. Agarose gel electrophoresis. Scand J Clin Lab Invest 29 Suppl 124 7-19 1972
11. Arason R & Christensen P. T typing of group A streptococci from clinical specimens: restriction of the number of implied M types in each T pattern by tests for opacity factor and nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide glycohydrolase. Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 85 235-237 1977
12. Kromall G. A surface component in group A C and G streptococci with non immune reactivity for immunoglobulin G. J Immunol 111 1401-1406 1973
13. Lowry O H, Rosebrough N J, Farr A J & Randall R J. Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent. J Biol Chem 193 265-275 1951
14. Sjaevad W R, Haddadson J P, Fraser C A M, Ball L & Baynes D C J. Streptococcal typing by means of the serum opacity reaction. In *Haerikora H J. Streptococcal disease and the community*. Excerpta Medica Amsterdam American Elsevier Publ Co New York 1974 pp 48-55
15. Schalen C, Christensen P & Grubb R. Lancefield extract of group A streptococci type 15 acts like an anti human IgG with restricted specificity. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 86 41-43 1978
16. Heber H & Dahan M. The reliability of molecular weight determinations by dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. J Biol Chem 244 4406-4412 1969

samples. In all the results recorded in Table 1 make 36 hemagglutination systems available for inhibition studies. The 18 purified myeloma proteins at our disposition have so far been tested for their capacity as inhibitors in 5 systems representing different streptococcal agglutinating activities: M15/KM (streptococcal extract/anti Rh coat), M15/HUN, T28/R_i, T44/R_i and 113G/KM (Table 2). The five IgG1 and the two IgG2 myeloma proteins were inhibitory at 0.1–0.01 mg/ml in all five HAI systems. The IgG3 myeloma proteins were inhibitory only in two, namely M15/HUN and 113G/KM. The IgG4 myeloma proteins were inhibitory in all systems with the exception of one myeloma protein which was less inhibitory in the T28/R_i system. None of the HAI systems was inhibited by the IgD or the three IgM myeloma proteins (2 mg/ml).

Fab and Fc Fragments of Human Polyclonal Ig as Inhibitors

Fc fragments were inhibitory at 0.01–0.001 mg/ml in all of the five HAI systems tested. No inhibition was obtained by Fab fragments at 0.5 mg/ml.

Lack of Correlation between Anti OF Antibody Titre of Sera and Inhibitory Titre of Sera in HAI System T28/R_i

Sixty sera sampled from parents and staff engaged in a type T28 SOR + epidemic outbreak in a day nursery were investigated for inhibitory capacity in the HAI system T28/R_i. The anti OF T28 antibody titres ranged from 1:1 to 1:640 in 21 sera while 39 did not contain such antibodies. Absence or presence of anti OF T28 antibodies did not correlate to the inhibitory capacity of the sera; neither did the titres of OF antibodies.

DISCUSSION

It is apparent from Table 1 that Lancefield extracts from streptococcal strains vary markedly in their capacity to agglutinate red cells coated with anti Rh. The titres of the extracts for the R_i coated cells were considerably higher than for the cells coated with the other anti Rh's. It should be noted that the R_i coat is exceptional among anti Rh's since it detects rheumatoid factors much more effectively than do other coats. The reasons for this behaviour of R_i are not well understood. Extracts from strains M8, M15 and M55 could be diluted more than 20,000 times and still agglutinate the red cells coated with R_i, whereas the undiluted extracts of M13, M6, M12, M27 and M46 were inactive. All strains except T28, 81C and 113G were reference

strains and have thus been recultivated in the laboratory for several years.

The extracts of strains M3, M12 and M46 agglutinated both R_i-coated and HUN-coated cells after mouse passage in contrast to the extracts obtained before the passages which were inactive. These strains were M negative after the prolonged passages yet highly virulent for mice as compared with the original strains (2). Studies are in progress to elucidate whether the agglutinating capacity can also be increased in this way in strains showing low activity or induced in other M negative strains. Haylick (8) found that all of 38 fresh isolates from an epidemic outbreak agglutinated SRBC while only 38 of 175 collection strains did so. This might indicate that the agglutinating capacity could be lost during storage of the strains. However, it remains to be clarified whether some strains of certain types might lack capacity to agglutinate anti Rh coated cells also when freshly isolated from clinical sources or after mouse passages. Haylick (8) found no activity for SRBC among 28 type 12 group A streptococci, 13 of which were collection strains and 15 freeze dried cultures. On the other hand, our results might indicate that the capacity to agglutinate sensitized red blood cells is inducible in type 12 and lack of this characteristic thus may not be a constant property of this particular type.

Only IgG proteins were inhibitory in the five HAI systems tested. Neither the IgD nor three IgM myeloma proteins were inhibitory in any of the systems. IgA proteins have so far not been studied. As inhibition was obtained by Fc fragments of IgG but not by Fab fragments, it is reasonable to assume that the anti Ig activity in the streptococcal extracts is identical with the IgG Fc receptor of streptococci (3). Furthermore, Haylick (8) found that the Fc part of rabbit IgG inhibited streptococcal agglutination of SRBC.

The Lancefield extracts of M15, T44 and M56 streptococci gave different agglutination patterns with red cells coated with KM and HUN anti Rh's useful for detection of IgG1 and IgG3 genetic markers respectively. To further elucidate the restrictions in reactivity for human immunoglobulins expressed for the different extracts, the inhibitory effect of myeloma proteins on the hemagglutination was studied. The reactivity of the extracts in HAI experiments varied from one streptococcal type to another. We therefore considered the possibility that inhibition by a myeloma protein in one system but not another could be due to antistreptococcal type specific antibodies. Test of a number of human sera with and without type specific antibodies for the T28 strain in the T28/R_i HAI system showed no correlation between inhibition and presence of

type-specific antibodies. However, it is necessary to further elucidate the possible influence of antibodies directed against other streptococcal components before the outcome of HAI studies with normal sera can be attributed to inhibition only by the Fc parts.

The M15 and 113G extracts were similar in the sense that they agglutinated both KM and HUN sensitized cells. However, in HAI systems involving the KM coat and IgG3 myeloma proteins these extracts behaved differently (Table 2). Including the finding that some extracts were non reactive with anti Rh coated cells, five different affinities for human IgGs could be registered exemplified by M3 (non reactive), M4 (reactive with IgG1 coats only), T44 (reactive with the IgG3 coat only) and M15 and 113G (reactive with coats of both these subclasses but differing in HAI systems). The restricted activity of the M15 extract was further illustrated by the finding that the four IgG3 myeloma proteins inhibited the agglutination of the IgG3 coated cells but not of the IgG1 coated cells (Table 2).

The five IgG1 proteins belonging to G1m(1) or G1m(4) all inhibited the five HAI systems investigated, indicating that the inhibition was caused by a marker that is isotype for the IgG1 subclass. The observations of Kromvall (12) indicated differences between two IgG3 myeloma sera in affinity for a group A streptococcal strain. All the IgG3 myeloma proteins used in the present study were Gm(5) which renders it less likely that these proteins should differ with respect to genetic markers in the Fc part. It was also found that all four IgG3 myeloma proteins varied in the same way in the different HAI systems. That differences within one IgG subclass could be detected in HAI systems involving streptococcal extracts was elucidated by the differing behaviour of one of the three IgG4 myeloma proteins in the T28/R1 system. The similarity in the inhibition patterns of the IgG1 myeloma proteins combined with the results obtained with the IgG4 myeloma proteins may indicate that some of the extracts have affinity for iso-antigenic markers as our earlier experiments have suggested (15).

This work was supported by the Swedish Medical Research Council projects no. B79 13X 05196 02 and B79 16X 05211 01.

REFERENCES

1. Belfrage Sanon I & Christensen P. A simple blood agar plate medium for demonstration of the streptococcal serum opacity reaction. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 85 355-356 1977.
2. Burnet L. A. Interrelations between virulence and

3. M state of group A streptococci. In Abstracts of papers of the XVIII All Union Congress of Microbiologists and Epidemiologists Ulanovsk 185-186 1977. In Russian.
4. Christensen P, Johansson B G & Kromvall G. Interaction of streptococci with the Fc fragment of IgG. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 84 73-76 1976.
5. Christensen P & Kromvall G. Capacity of group A B C D and G streptococci to agglutinate sensitized sheep red cells. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 82 19-24 1974.
6. Christensen P & Orelus V A. Quantitation of the uptake of human IgG by some streptococci groups A B C and G. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 82 475-483 1974.
7. Frankione B, Milsten C & Franklin E C. Chemical typing of immunoglobulins. *Nature (Lond)* 221 149-151 1969.
8. Grabar P & Williams C A. Methode permettant l'etude conjuguée propriétés électrophorétiques et immunochimiques d'un mélange de protéines appliquée au sérum sanguin. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 10 193-194 1953.
9. Havlicek J. Occurrence of Fc reacting factor in acid extracts of *Streptococcus pyogenes* and its relationship to M protein. *Expt Cell Biol* 46 146-151 1978.
10. Hsiao S H & Putnam F H. The cleavage of human γ globulin by papain. *J Biol Chem* 236 122-135 1961.
11. Johansson B G. Agarose gel electrophoresis. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 29 Suppl 124 7-19 1972.
12. Ivarsson R & Christensen P. T typing of group A streptococci from clinical specimens: restriction of the number of implied M types in each T pattern by tests for opacity factor and nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide glycohydrolase. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 85 235-237 1977.
13. Kromvall G. A surface component in group A C and G streptococci with non immune reactivity for immunoglobulin G. *J Immunol* 111 1401-1406 1973.
14. Lowry O H, Rosebrough N J, Farr J A & Randall R J. Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent. *J Biol Chem* 193 265-275 1951.
15. Moxley W R, Widdowson J P, Fraser C A M, Ball L & Bassett D C J. Streptococcal typing by means of the serum opacity reaction. In *Haverkorn W J. Streptococcal disease and the community*. Excerpta Medica Amsterdam American Elsevier Publ Co New York 1974 pp 48-55.
16. Scholten E, Christensen P & Grubb R. Lancefield extract of group A streptococci type 15 acts like an anti human IgG with restricted specificity. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 86 41-43 1978.
17. Heber H & Osborn M. The reifiability of molecular weight determinations by dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. *J Biol Chem* 244 4406-4412 1969.

BRIEF REPORT

QUANTITATION OF C1r C1s C1 INACTIVATOR COMPLEXES BY ELECTROIMMUNOASSAY

A B Laurell U Mårtensson and A G Sjöholm

Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Lund Lund Sweden

Laurell A B Mårtensson U & Sjöholm A G Quantitation of C1r-C1s-C1 inactivator complexes by electroimmunoassay Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 87 79-81 1979

A method for measuring complexes of C1r-C1s-C1 IA in normal and pathological human sera was developed. The electroimmunoassay was applied and benefit was derived from the antigenic and electrophoretic properties of the known C1 subcomponent complexes in serum. The concentrations of C1r-C1s-C1 IA complexes of 20 normal sera were determined. Storage of serum at room temperature markedly increased the values over those obtained from fresh specimens while freezing and thawing did not influence the results.

Key words: C1 subcomponent complexes C1 activation Electroimmunoassay

A B Laurell Institute of Medical Microbiology Solvegatan 23 S 22362 Lund Sweden

Accepted as submitted 20 x 78

C1 subcomponent complexes composed of C1r C1s and C1 inactivator (C1r-C1s-C1 IA complexes) or of

Reference serum. Pooled normal serum was incubated with heat aggregated IgG at 1 mg per ml for 60 minutes at 37°C. After incubation all C1s antigen was present in the C1r-C1s-C1 IA complex as detected by crossed immunoelectrophoresis (8). The serum treated with heat aggregated IgG was used as a reference for determinations of C1r-C1s-C1 IA complexes by electroimmunoassay.

complexes containing C-reactive protein and with proteolytic enzymes such as C1r C1s and trypsin. It was concluded that C1r-C1s-C1 IA complexes in serum signify activation of C1 (5, 8).

The present study concerns the measurement of C1r-C1s-C1 IA complexes in human serum by electroimmunoassay.

Partially purified C1r C1s C1 IA complexes. Euglobulin obtained by precipitation at pH 5.5 (3) was fractionated on DEAE cellulose in phosphate buffer pH 7.4. Fractions containing C1r-C1s-C1 IA complexes as recognized by electroimmunoassay (8) were pooled and concentrated. Further purification was obtained by gel filtration on Sephadex G200. Concentration of fractions was carried out by pressure dialysis (XN1 50 Amicon BV Oosterhout/N. B / Holland).

Dilutions of the preparation were used in the electroimmunoassay for construction of a reference curve covering the desired range of C1r-C1s-C1 IA concentrations.

Monospecific antisera. Rabbit antisera to C1r C1s and C1 IA were obtained as described previously (5, 10).

Quantitation of C1r C1s C1 IA complexes

The electroimmunoassay (9) was employed using 0.075 M barbital buffer pH 8.6 with Ca^{++} at 2 mM.

Materials and Methods

Serum samples. Blood specimens were obtained from 20 apparently healthy individuals and from patients with rheumatoid arthritis, chronic urticaria, relapsing pneumococcal otitis media or hereditary angio-oedema (HANE). The sera were frozen in aliquots at -80°C within 4 hours after sampling.

Heat aggregated IgG. Commercial IgG (AB Labs, Stockholm, Sweden) at 10 mg per ml, pH 6.5, was heated at 63°C for 30 minutes.

per l The agarose gel was cast in two steps The cathodal gel section contained anti C1r and the anodal gel a mixture of anti C1r and anti C1s Holes were punched into the cathodal gel Undiluted normal and pathological sera in 5 μ l volumes were applied as also the reference serum pool diluted $\frac{1}{2}$, and appropriate dilutions of partially purified C1r C1s C1 IA preparation (Fig 1) Electrophoresis was carried out at 4 V per cm for 20 hours Values were given as percentages of the C1r C1s C1 IA concentration in the reference serum which was said to be 100 per cent

Under the conditions used macromolecular C1 (C1qrs) remained at the application site and C1r C1s complexes were precipitated in the cathodal gel section containing anti C1r On the other hand C1r C1s C1 IA complexes were not retained in the cathodal gel but formed sharply out lined precipitates in the anodal gel section containing anti C1r and anti C1s (Fig 1)

Results

C1r C1s C1 IA complexes in normal sera The observed range of C1r C1s C1 IA concentrations in 20 freshly thawed sera was 11–25 per cent with a mean value of 16 per cent On double determinations the error of the method was found to be 1.4 per cent (SD)

Normal sera were tested after storage at room temperature for 1 2 3 and 5 days and after freezing and thawing 3 times After storage at room temperature for 1 day C1r C1s C1 IA values increased to about the double of those found in freshly thawed sera On longer storage increasing values were noted up to about 50 per cent of the reference serum Freezing and thawing up to 3 times did not influence the C1r C1s C1 IA values

C1r C1s C1 IA complexes in pathological sera Sera previously known to contain increased amounts of C1r C1s C1 IA complexes as estimated by crossed immunoelectrophoresis were selected for the study In accordance with the previous semiquantitative estimation (4 6) sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis chronic urticaria relapsing pneumococcal otitis media or hereditary angio edema gave high C1r C1s C1 IA values in the electroimmunoassay In some cases values about 50 per cent of the reference serum were obtained (Fig 1) In one patient with HANE samples obtained before and after treatment with Danazol were compared This drug is known to increase the serum levels of C1 IA in HANE (2) Before treatment the C1r C1s C1 IA value was 19 per cent and after treatment 24 per cent of the reference serum (Fig 1)

Discussion

Three species of C1 subcomponent complexes can be identified in human sera by crossed immunoelectrophoresis 1 the classical C1 complex of C1q C1r and C1s which is active in immune hemolysis 2 a complex of proenzyme C1r and C1s and 3 the C1r C1s C1 IA complex in which activated C1r and C1s molecules have reacted with the C1 IA (4 5 6 8) Differences in electrophoretic and antigenic properties of these complexes were utilized in the electroimmunoassay to allow quantitative analysis of C1r C1s C1 IA complexes in serum On agarose electrophoresis in the presence of Ca^{++} C1r-C1s and C1r C1s C1 IA complexes migrate towards the anode whereas the classical C1 complex does not enter the gel In the electroimmunoassay C1r C1s complexes were precipitated in a cathodal gel section by anti C1r C1r C1s C1 IA complexes did not precipitate with anti C1r alone which appears to be related to the previously described antigenic silence of C1r (5 8 12)

The combination of anti-C1s with anti C1r in the anodal gel section was found to be necessary in order to obtain well defined precipitates This is in accordance with earlier studies by crossed immunoelectrophoresis in which anti C1s alone gave a diffuse precipitate with the C1r C1s C1 IA complex and the addition of anti C1r resulted in a sharply out lined precipitate when the second electrophoretic step was performed in the presence of Ca^{++} (5 8)

Combination of anti C1s with anti C1 IA in the anodal gel was not suitable for the estimation of C1r C1s C1 IA complexes due to the excess of native C1 IA present in serum

Single radial immunodiffusion was used for determination of free C1s in serum (12 13) However this method will hardly discriminate between C1r C1s and C1r C1s C1 IA complexes

The investigation showed a considerable increase of C1r C1s C1 IA values in serum already after one day of storage at room temperature Thus determinations of C1r C1s C1 IA complexes must be performed in fresh sera or in sera frozen at -80°C after sampling

The method described may be useful for *in vitro* studies of C1 activation and for the assessment of C1 activation in disease As will be reported elsewhere

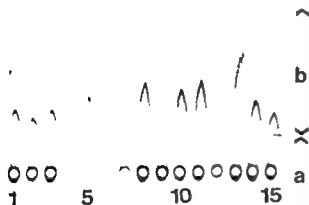


Fig 1 Electroimmunoassay of C1r C1s C1 IA complexes in normal and pathological sera Holes 1–3 normal sera 4–6 purified preparation of C1r C1s C1 IA undiluted $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ reference serum diluted $\frac{1}{2}$ 8–15 pathological sera 8–9 rheumatoid arthritis 10–11 relapsing acute pneumococcal otitis media 12–13 chronic urticaria 14–15 HANE on treatment with Danazol (14) before treatment (15) Sera were analysed undiluted

a anti C1r in the gel
b anti C1r and anti C1s in the gel

studies of serial samples from patients with rheumatoid arthritis and acute post streptococcal glomerulonephritis indicate that the concentrations of C3r, C3s, C3f, C3a complexes correlate with disease activity and decrease on clinical improvement (11).

It is of interest that treatment with Danazol in a patient with HANE gave increased amounts of C3r-C3s, C3f, C3a complexes in serum. Further studies are required to evaluate this finding.

This work was supported by grants from the Swedish Medical Research Council (B 78 16 00068), Riksförbundet mot Reumatism, Greta och Johan Kocks Stiftelser and Foreningen för Värföra i Skåne.

References 1 Berglund K, Johansson B G, Laurell A B, Sjöholm A G & Sturfelt G Unpublished results - 2 Gelfand J A, Sherins R J, Alling D W & Frank M M New Engl J Med 295 1444-1448 1976 - 3

Haines A L & Lepow I H J Immunol 92 456-467 1964 - 4 Johnson U, Kamme C, Laurell A B & Nilsson N I Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 85 10-16 1977 - 5 Laurell A B, Mårtensson U & Sjöholm A G Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 84 455-464 1976 - 6 Laurell A B, Mårtensson U & Sjöholm A G Int. Archs Allergy appl Immunol 54 434-442 1977 - 7 Laurell A B, Johnson U, Mårtensson U & Sjöholm A G In Opferkuch W, Rother K & Schult D R (Eds) Clinical aspects of the complement system Georg Thieme Publishers Stuttgart 1978 pp 21-26 - 8 Laurell A B, Mårtensson U & Sjöholm A G Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 86 299-306 1978 - 9 Laurell C B Scand J Clin Lab Invest 29 Suppl 124 21-37 - 10 Sjöholm A G Scand J Immunol 4 25-30 1975 - 11 Sjöholm A G In press Int Archs Allergy appl Immunol 1979 - 12 Ziccardi R J & Cooper N R J exp Med 147 385-395 1978 - 13 Ziccardi R J & Cooper N R Science 199 1080-1082 1978

ACTA
PATHOLOGICA
ET MICROBIOLOGICA
SCANDINAVICA

INDEX
VOL. 86 C

IN VITRO EFFECT OF R 17934, A NEW DRUG WITH ANTITUBULIN ACTIVITY, ON NEUTROPHIL GRANULOCYTE LOCOMOTION AND ORIENTATION

N H VALERIUS

Statens Seruminstitut Department of Clinical Microbiology, Rigshospitalet 7806 and Department of
Infectious Diseases VI and Tissue Typing Laboratory Rigshospitalet (State University Hospital)
Copenhagen Denmark

Valerius N H In vitro effect of R 17934 a new drug with antitubulin activity on neutrophil
granulocyte locomotion and orientation Acta path microbiol scand Sect C, 87 83-89 1979

R 17934 is a new synthetic antimicrotubule drug which binds to tubulin at the same site as does
colchicine. The interaction of this drug with human neutrophil granulocyte locomotion and orientation
was examined using a modified reversible Boyden chamber and a gradient chamber offering a direct
visual assay of cell orientation. R 17934 at concentrations as low as 5×10^{-6} M was found to inhibit
chemokinesis to an equal degree in gradient chambers and in Boyden chambers using checkerboard
experiments in which the
agent were varied
chambers. Much

neutrophils to orient in gradient chambers. This finding may show that filters form a more suitable
substrate for oriented pseudopod formation of microtubule-deficient cells than do glass or plastic slides.
In conclusion this study has provided evidence that in the presence of

finding that colchicine also had this effect supports the hypothesis that this process may be
microtubule-dependent.

Key words: chemotaxis, leukocyte locomotion, microtubule, neutrophil, R 17934.

N H Valerius, Medical Oncology Unit, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, Massachusetts 02114,
USA.

Received 17 VII 78 Accepted 21 VI 78

Much evidence now points towards a role of
cytoplasmic microtubules in the regulation of
leukocyte locomotion (2). This evidence was primarily
derived from the findings of a

that microtubules re-orient themselves within cells
exposed to reversing gradients of cytotaxins (10).
have supported the hypothesis that microtubules are
important for the ability of leukocytes to migrate
directionally towards the source of a concentration
gradient of chemotactic factors, i.e. chemotaxis.
However, the demonstration that cytotaxins also
induce an increased nondirectional migration of
leukocytes in the absence of a concentration
gradient, i.e. chemokinesis (9, 16, 19) has made it
pertinent to include a distinction between chemo-

taxis and chemokinesis when examining leukocyte locomotion. This distinction can be made using the Boyden technique in checkerboard assays (17-19) in which the concentration of the chemoattractant is varied above and below the filters in a series of tests. Indeed, it has been shown in such a study (15) that colchicine inhibited chemokinesis rather than chemotaxis.

Oncodazole (R 17934 Methyl 5 (2-thienylcarboxyl)-1H benzimidazol-2-yl) carbamate (Janssen Pharma) is a new microtubule inhibitor (6) which interferes with the binding site of colchicine on tubulin and which has been shown to affect microtubule function in human polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMN) (11).

The purpose of the present study is to further delineate the possible role of microtubules in leukocyte locomotion and orientation by examining the effect of R 17934 on these functions. PMN chemotaxis, chemokinesis and spontaneous motility were determined using a modified reversible Boyden chamber in checkerboard assays. The ability of PMN to orient was examined with a technique recently introduced (18) which allows phase microscopic observations of cells exposed to controlled gradients of chemotactic factors.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Chemotaxis and Chemokinesis Assays

The PMN chemotactic activity was determined in a modified reversible Boyden chamber as previously described (14). Briefly, leukocytes from healthy donors were suspended in Gey's balanced salt solution (GBSS). Red cells were removed by dextran sedimentation and hypotonic lysis and the concentration of PMN corrected to 1×10^6 per ml. The chemotactic agent used was a culture filtrate of *E. coli* (BCF) diluted 1:3 with GBSS if not otherwise stated. In the upper compartment of the Boyden chamber 5×10^5 PMN were placed separated from the chemotactic agent by a filter with a pore size of 3 microns (Sartorius, Göttingen, Germany). The chambers were incubated for $2\frac{1}{2}$ h at 37°C .

After 2 h of the incubation period the chambers were turned upside down to prevent detachment of the cells from the lower surface of the filter. The filters were fixed and stained with haematoxyline and then dehydrated and cleared in xylene. The cells which had migrated completely through the filters and were lying on the attractant surfaces were counted using an automatic image analysis system (Classimat, Leitz, Wetzlar, Germany). The chemotactic activity was expressed as the mean number of cells per screen field at 10×10 magnification. All experiments were performed in triplicate and the median value used in reporting the results.

The distinction between chemotaxis and chemokinesis was studied using the checkerboard assay first described by Zigmond & Hirsch (19). In these experiments a series

of chambers was used in which the varying concentrations of the chemoattractant were placed either above the filter, below the filter or in both compartments. Each set of triplicates thus differed from all others with respect to the absolute concentration of the attractant, the concentration gradient or both. Details of the concentrations used appear in Table I.

Cell suspensions containing 2×10^6 PMN per ml GBSS without albumin were incubated with R 17934 (generously supplied by Janssen Pharma, Copenhagen, Denmark) at varying concentrations as indicated for 60 min at 37°C . After this incubation the cell suspensions were diluted with equal volumes of GBSS containing 4% human albumin before being tested for leukocyte activity in the continued presence of R 17934 at half the initial concentration. In the experiments using cells pre-incubated with either BCF, diluted 1:3 with GBSS or with GBSS pre-incubation was performed for 30 min at 37°C . After this the cells were washed twice in GBSS before incubation with R 17934. All experiments included control samples incubated without R 17934.

Orientation Assays

The gradient chamber was made as described by Zigmond (18) (Molytex, Rødovre, Denmark). Two parallel grooves 1 mm deep and 4 mm wide were cut 1 mm apart across an acryl plastic slide $26 \text{ mm} \times 76 \text{ mm} \times 3 \text{ mm}$. A $24 \text{ mm} \times 32 \text{ mm}$ glass cover slip was held tightly down to the acryl plastic slide by two small bulldog clamps (Myers & Sons Ltd, Oldbury, Birmingham, England). Before use the cover slips and the acryl plastic slides were carefully cleaned with ethanol 70% and air dried. The gradient chambers were assembled by inverting a cover slip with cells attached across its center region onto the plexiglass slide allowing the cells to lie on the bridge between the two grooves. After fixing the cover slip to the plastic slide with the bulldog clamps, one groove was filled with GBSS containing 1% gelatine (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany). The opposite well was

GBSS containing 1% gelatine. The chambers were incubated for 30 min in a moist chamber at room temperature before reading.

Cells (pure (more than 99%) PMN suspensions were prepared from heparinized venous blood from 8 healthy donors by centrifugation on Lymphoprep (Nordisk medisin, Oslo, Norway) followed by dextran sedimentation of the red cells as described by Brinnum (4). The remaining erythrocytes were removed by hypotonic lysis. The PMN were suspended in GBSS at a concentration of 4×10^5 PMN per ml. Incubations with various concentrations of R 17934 were performed as described above.

Scoring of cell polarity and orientation. The cells lying on the bridge were observed with a 10×40 phase contrast microscope. Polarization of the cells was indicated by the presence of a broad anterior lamellipodium and a posterior knob-like tail. The cells were scored as oriented either towards or away from or perpendicular

lar to the concentration gradient of the chemotactic agent in each chamber at least 100 polarized cells were scored. The number of cells which showed no polarization after the incubation period was also determined. The results were expressed as the number of cells oriented towards the source of the gradient $\times 100$ divided by the total number of polarized cells. The number of not polarized cells was expressed as a percentage of the total number of cells counted. All experiments were done in duplicate and the results represent the mean. The reading was done blindly.

Viability

This was assured by the trypan blue exclusion test.

Statistics

Mann Whitney rank sum test, Friedman test.

RESULTS

It will be seen from Fig. 1 that preincubation of PMN with varying concentrations of R 17934 results in a dose-dependent inhibition of their leukotactic response. This inhibition was significant at concentrations down to 5×10^{-6} M. At lower concentrations of R 17934 there was no significant difference between the activity of cells preincubated with R 17934 and control cells. It can also be seen

curves are nearly identical.

The effect of R 17934 on chemotaxis and chemokinesis induced by BCF can be seen from Table 1. In these experiments the cells were allowed to migrate through the filter from lower to higher concentrations of BCF (positive concentration gradients) and from higher to lower concentrations of BCF (negative gradients). Cells were also allowed to migrate in the absence of a concentration gradient, i.e. with equal concentrations of BCF on both sides of the filter. The chemokinetic activity (the activity observed in the absence of a concentration gradient) increased for both R 17934 treated cells and untreated cells as the concentration of BCF was increased. However, this increase was much lower for cells treated with R 17934.

There were no significant differences in chemokinesis at the higher concentrations.

The concentration gradient across the filter was positive above the diagonals from upper left to lower right in the tables and negative below. Thus, directional migration towards the source of the gradient is indicated by higher figures above than below these diagonals. The influence of the concentration

gradient at various absolute concentrations of BCF is seen along the lines parallel to the diagonals from lower left to upper right. Along these lines the concentration gradient reversed from being negative to positive while the absolute concentration of BCF was kept constant. In all experiments using untreated cells the leukotactic activity increased along these lines, indicating a chemotactic activity. The results of incubation with R 17934 at a concentration of 10^{-6} M (Table 1 C) were not different from those of the simultaneous control experiments. While the activity of cells incubated with R 17934 at a concentration of 5×10^{-6} M (Table 1 B) was generally lower than that of the control cells as a result of inhibited chemokinesis, the proportional increase in the activity along the lines from lower left to upper right was not significantly different from that of the control cells.

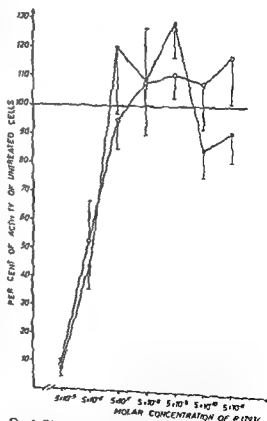


Fig. 1 Effect of R 17934 on the leukotactic activity of PMN pre incubated with either BCF (diluted 1:3) (closed circles) or Gey's solution (open circles). Abscissa: Molar concentration of R 17934. Ordinate: Leukotactic activity in percent of the activity of non treated PMN. Mean \pm 1 SEM of 4 experiments.

TABLE 1 Effect of Varying the Concentration Gradient and the Absolute Concentration of a Bacterial Chemotactic Factor (BCF) on the Locomotoric Response of Human Neutrophil Granulocytes Pre incubated with either Gen 5 Solu (GBSS) or R 17934 at Varying Concentrations for 60 Min at 37° C The Results are the Means of Two Experiments

		Concentration of BCF (%) in Attractant Compartment					Concentration of BCF (%) in Attractant Compartment				
		0	12	20	32		0	12	20	32	
A	Concentration of BCF (%)	0	7	8	24	29	12	22	45	112	GBSS
	in Cell	12	17	19	19	23	10	19	39	93	
	in Cell	20	10	15	15	23	12	36	69	84	
	Compartment	32	21	15	22	28	12	35	55	75	
B	Concentration of BCF (%)	0	5	28	44	88	10	68	97	162	GBSS
	in Cell	12	7	19	32	81	20	60	90	131	
	in Cell	20	10	20	39	72	16	38	73	142	
	Compartment	32	12	21	32	68	14	48	75	105	
C	Concentration of BCF (%)	0	10	62	216	274	13	147	218	278	GBSS
	in Cell	12	24	85	160	252	25	116	137	227	
	in Cell	20	23	134	139	264	25	121	175	223	
	Compartment	32	27	136	179	237	24	91	135	169	

and react with directional locomotion towards a concentration gradient. However at the highest concentrations of R 17934 tested (10^{-5} M Table 1 A) also the chemotactic activity seemed to be inhibited since there was no or only a slight increase in the activity along these lines.

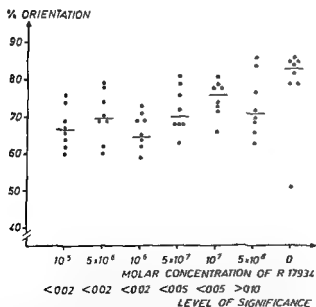


Fig 2 Number of cells oriented towards the source of a concentration gradient of N formyl methionyl phenylalanine in percent of the total number of polarized cells at various concentrations of R 17934. Results of 8 experiments. Statistics: Mann-Whitney rank sum test.

The difference in the activity of the control cells was due to day to day variations, possibly as the result of variations of filter quality within the same batch.

Fig 2 shows the effect of preincubation with R 17934 on the ability of PMN to orient in a concentration gradient of N formyl methionyl phenylalanine (NFAIP). In the entire concentration range of R 17934 tested (10^{-5} M - 5×10^{-8} M) more cells were oriented towards the source of the concentration gradient than away from it or perpendicular to it. However the percentage of cells which had oriented towards the chemotactic factor decreased with increasing concentrations of R 17934 and was significantly reduced when compared to untreated cells ($p < 0.05$ Mann-Whitney rank sum test) at concentrations as low as 10^{-7} M. This effect could be shown to be dose-correlated ($p < 0.05$ when the results of untreated cells were excluded and < 0.01 when they were included, Friedman test). This observation shows that leukocytes can orient in a chemical gradient when microtubules are disrupted. However their level of orientation is significantly decreased.

Fig 3 shows the number of not polarized cells as a percentage of the total number of observed cells after incubation with various concentrations of R 17934. The percentage of not polarized cells was significantly higher ($p < 0.02$ Mann-Whitney rank sum test) in samples incubated in 10^{-5} M or 5×10^{-6} M R 17934 than in control samples. The

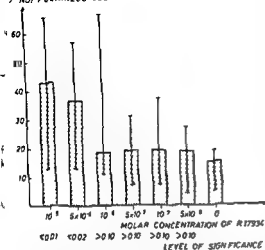


Fig. 3 Number of cells showing no polarization in percent of the total number of cells in the presence of a concentration gradient of N formyl methionyl phenyl alanine at various concentrations of R 17934. Median and range of 8 experiments. Statistics: Mann-Whitney rank sum test.

number of not polarized cells in these concentrations of R 17934 was similar to the number of non-polarizing cells found when only buffer solution was added in the wells (not shown here). This indicates that in addition to impairing cell orientation towards a chemotactic factor, R 17934 also

trypan blue exclusion test showed more than 95% dye-excluding cells in all samples after preincubation with various concentrations of R 17934.

DISCUSSION

R 17934 is a specific antitubulin which interferes with microtubule function by inhibiting tubulin polymerization into normal microtubules. After treatment of various cell lines with R 17934 at concentrations of 10^{-5} M and 5×10^{-4} M cytoplasmic microtubules were completely dissolved within 20 min as judged from electron microscopy (6). R 17934 acts by binding to the α -tubulin subunit of the microtubule. This may account for the finding that the inhibitory action of R 17934 on chemotactic activity

activity was examined in the presence of an antitubulin at half the concentrations at which the cells had been preincubated. This procedure diminishes the effect of a more reversibly binding agent. The effect of R 17934 on leukocyte locomotion has not previously been reported; however, the finding that this antitubulin inhibits leukotaxis supports numerous previous reports (3, 5, 12) showing that antitubulins are efficient inhibitors of leukocyte locomotion.

The finding that preincubation with BCF does not render the cells more susceptible to R 17934 confirms the result of a similar previous study on the interaction of colchicine with leukocyte locomotion (15). Since exposure of PMN to chemotactic factors has been found to induce microtubule formation (7) it was speculated that the action of antitubulins might be reduced by pre-treatment with chemotactic factors. The failure to demonstrate this may be the result of the very dynamic state of microtubule assembly and break down which continuously liberates tubulin to be bound by antitubulins (13). Indeed, if locomotion itself depends on the equilibrium between tubulin monomers and polymers, preincubation with chemotactic factors could not be expected to have any such effect.

It has previously been found that demecolcine, an active derivative of colchicine, inhibited the migration of PMN towards casein in Boyden chambers but affected the velocity of PMN moving randomly on a glass slide to a much lesser extent (3). This observation led to the concept of microtubules as important structures for directional cell locomotion (2). However, it was subsequently demonstrated that leukocytes show enhanced non-directional migration when exposed to chemotactic agents not forming a concentration gradient (19). This type of stimulated locomotion has recently been termed chemokinesis (9) as distinct from chemotaxis, which is the directional stimulated locomotion towards the source of a concentration gradient. Thus, the chemotactic response observed using the conventional Boyden technique results from the joint effects of chemokinesis and chemotaxis. Inhibition of the activity may therefore be due to inhibition of either or both types of locomotion. The checkerboard assay by Zigmond & Hirsch (19) is believed to provide the best means available at present to distinguish chemokinesis from chemotaxis (17). The data shown in Table I demonstrating that R 17934 has a strong inhibitory effect on chemokinesis are consistent with this.

TABLE 1 Effect of Varying the Concentration Gradient and the Absolute Concentration of a Bacterial Chemotactic Factor (BCF) on the Locomotory Response of Human Neutrophil Granulocytes Pre incubated with either Gey's Solution (GBSS) or R 17934 at Varying Concentrations for 60 Min at 37° C The Results are the Means of Two Experiments

		Concentration of BCF (%) in Attractant Compartment					Concentration of BCF (%) in Attractant Compartment				
		0	12	20	32		0	12	20	32	
A	Concentration 0	7	8	24	29	R 17934 10 ⁻⁵ M	12	22	45	112	GBSS
	of BCF (%) 12	17	19	19	23		10	19	39	93	
	in Cell 20	10	15	15	23		12	36	69	84	
	Compartment 32	21	15	22	28		12	35	55	75	
B	Concentration 0	5	28	44	88	R 17934 5 × 10 ⁻⁶ M	10	68	97	162	GBSS
	of BCF (%) 12	7	19	32	81		20	60	90	131	
	in Cell 20	10	20	39	72		16	38	73	142	
	Compartment 32	12	21	32	68		14	48	75	105	
C	Concentration 0	10	62	216	274	R 17934 10 ⁻⁶ M	13	147	218	278	GBSS
	of BCF (%) 12	24	85	160	252		25	116	137	227	
	in Cell 20	23	134	139	264		25	121	175	223	
	Compartment 32	27	136	179	237		24	91	135	169	

and react with directional locomotion towards a concentration gradient. However at the highest concentrations of R 17934 tested (10⁻⁵ M Table 1 A) also the chemotactic activity seemed to be inhibited since there was no or only a slight increase in the activity along these lines.

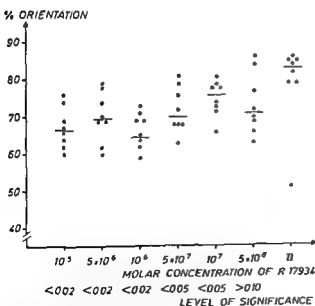


Fig 2 Number of cells oriented towards the source of a concentration gradient of N formyl methionyl phenylalanine in percent of the total number of polarized cells at various concentrations of R 17934. Results of 8 experiments. Statistics: Mann-Whitney rank sum test.

The difference in the activity of the control was due to day to day variations, possibly as a result of variations of filter quality within the same batch.

Fig 2 shows the effect of preincubation with R 17934 on the ability of PMN to orient in a concentration gradient of N formyl methionyl phenylalanine (NFMP). In the entire concentration range of R 17934 tested (10⁻⁵ M - 5 × 10⁻⁸ M) more cells were oriented towards the source of concentration gradient than away from it perpendicular to it. However, the percentage of cells which had oriented towards the chemotactic factor decreased with increasing concentrations of R 17934 and was significantly reduced when compared to untreated cells ($p < 0.05$ Mann-Whitney rank sum test) at concentrations as low as 10⁻⁷ M. This effect could be shown to be dose-correlated ($p < 0.05$ when the results of untreated cells were excluded and $p < 0.01$ when they were included, Friedman test). This observation shows that leukocytes can orient in a chemical gradient when microtubules are disrupted. However, their level of orientation is significantly decreased.

Fig 3 shows the number of not polarized cells as a percentage of the total number of observed cells after incubation with various concentrations of R 17934. The percentage of not polarized cells is significantly higher ($p < 0.02$ Mann-Whitney rank sum test) in samples incubated in 10⁻⁵ M or 5 × 10⁻⁶ M R 17934 than in control samples.

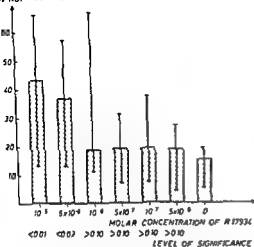


Fig 3 Number of cells showing no polarization in percent of the total number of cells in the presence of a concentration gradient of N-formyl methionyl phenyl alanine in various concentrations of R 17934. Median and range of 8 experiments. Statistics: Mann-Whitney rank sum test.

number of not polarized cells at these concentrations of R 17934 was similar to the number of not-polarizing cells found when only buffer solution was added to the wells (not shown here). This indicates that in addition to impairing cell orientation towards a chemotactic agent, R 17934

trypan blue exclusion test showed more than 95% dye-excluding cells in all samples after preincubation with various concentrations of R 17934.

DISCUSSION

R 17934 is a specific antitubulin, which interferes with microtubule function by inhibiting tubulin polymerization into normal microtubules. After treatment of various cell lines with R 17934 at concentrations of 10^{-5} M and 5×10^{-6} M cytoplasmic microtubules were completely dissolved within 20 min as judged from electron microscopy (6). R 17934 acts by binding to tubulin at the same site as does colchicine (6). However, its binding seems less tight than that of colchicine (8). This fact may account for the finding that the inhibitory action of R 17934 on chemotaxis is activity is

activity was examined in the presence of an antitubulin at half the concentrations, at which the cells had been preincubated. This procedure diminishes the effect of a more reversibly binding agent. The effect of R 17934 on leukocyte locomotion has not previously been reported, however, the finding that this antitubulin inhibits leukotaxis supports numerous previous reports (3, 5, 12) showing that antitubulins are efficient inhibitors of leukocyte locomotion.

The finding that preincubation with BCF does not render the cells more susceptible to R 17934 confirms the result of a similar previous study on the interaction of colchicine with leukocyte locomotion (15). Since exposure of PMN to chemotactic factors has been found to induce microtubule formation (7) it was speculated that the action of antitubulins might be reduced by pre-treatment with chemotactic factors. The failure to demonstrate this may be the result of the very dynamic state of microtubule assembly and break down, which continuously liberates tubulin to be bound by antitubulins (13). Indeed, if locomotion itself depends on the

effect

It has previously been found that demecolcine, an active derivative of colchicine, inhibited the migration of PMN towards casein in Boyden chambers but affected the velocity of PMN moving randomly on a glass slide to a much lesser extent (3). This observation led to the concept of microtubules as important structures for directional cell locomotion (2). However, it was subsequently demonstrated that leukocytes show enhanced non-directional migration when exposed to chemotactic agents not forming a concentration gradient (19). This type of stimulated locomotion has recently been termed chemotaxis

small response observed using the conventional Boyden technique results from the joint effects of chemokinesis and chemotaxis. Inhibition of the activity may therefore be due to inhibition of either or both types of locomotion. The checkerboard assay by Zigmond & Hirsch (19) is believed to provide the best means available in present to distinguish chemokinesis from chemotaxis (17). This

at higher concentrations (10^{-5} M). The discrepancy between this finding and the previously reported effect of colchicine is likely to be due to the fact that colchicine was not tested in checkerboard assays at such high concentrations. It is possible however that some of the observed phenomena may have been due to non specific effects of higher concentrations of R 17934 other than on microtubules. These high concentrations of R 17934 did not affect PMN viability as judged from the results of trypan blue exclusion test.

The introduction of a gradient chamber (18) which offers a visual determination of PMN behaviour in a controlled concentration gradient appears to be an improvement of previously available methods which depend on diffusion of soluble agents from a solid source i.e. a clump of microorganisms and result in an unstable gradient. Using such a chamber colchicine was found not to affect significantly the ability of PMN to orient in response to a concentration gradient of N formyl methionyl leucyl phenylalanine (18). It was not reported whether colchicine affected the number of PMN showing polarization.

The results of the present study shown in Fig. 2 indicate that while neutrophils can orient towards a concentration gradient after treatment with an anti tubulin such as R 17934 they do so less accurately. This effect of R 17934 was significant at concentrations as low as 10^{-7} M although numerical differences were rather small. This finding is consistent with the results of the checkerboard assay shown in Table 1A. The fact that this inhibition of directional locomotion could be disclosed at a much lower concentration in the direct visual assay than in the filter assay may be due to the different parameters which they measure. The direct visual assay measures cell orientation which requires only enough motility for the cell to polarize in one direction while the filter assay depends on directional locomotion of the cells through the filter. However it has recently been suggested (10) that the formation of pseudopods in colchicine treated neutrophils depends on a suitable surface to which the cells may adhere. In the absence of functioning microtubules filter surfaces may offer a substitute exoskeleton onto which cells can adhere and orient. Nitrocellulose filters and glass or plastic slides provide different conditions for substrate adhesion and may in this way influence the effect of antitubulins on cell locomotion. This observation illustrates the need for employing different assay systems when interpreting leukocyte locomotion.

— with the
— inson (1)
— reported

that colchicine treated cells showed directional migration towards spores of *C. albicans* but that they showed wider angles of turn than untreated cells so that they moved towards the source of the gradient in more irregular paths.

The gradient chamber can assess the proportion of cells showing no polarization unlike other current visual methods which use cinemicrography only to measure the velocity (3) the distance of migration (12) or the angles of turn (1) of the cells. Less than 20% of the untreated cells remained unpolarized on exposure to a chemotactic gradient. Preincubation with R 17934 at concentrations of 10^{-5} M and 5×10^{-6} M significantly increased this number to a median of about 40%. This figure is close to that observed when incubating the cells in the gradient chamber in the absence of chemotactic factors i.e. with buffer solution in both wells. This finding suggests that R 17934 at these concentrations blocks the ability of the cells to respond with locomotion to a chemotactic signal. The finding is in close agreement with the results of the checkerboard assays showing that R 17934 at these concentrations inhibits chemokinesis. Thus in contrast to chemotaxis chemokinesis seems to be equally inhibited by R 17934 in glass slide and filter assays.

In conclusion this study has provided further evidence that microtubules are involved in cell locomotion by showing that R 17934 a new drug with antitubulin activity inhibits both chemotaxis and chemokinesis. The inhibition of chemotaxis was more pronounced in a direct visual assay than in filter assays suggesting that filters offer a more suitable substrate for oriented pseudopod formation than do glass or plastic slides. The inhibition of chemokinesis was equal in filter and direct visual assays. It is proposed that R 17934 interferes with the mechanism translating a membrane signal into locomotion. The previous finding that colchicine also inhibited chemokinesis supports the hypothesis that this process may be microtubule-dependent.

The excellent technical assistance of Mrs. Hanne Tams torf is gratefully acknowledged. Professor D. Bähne and Dr. Coleman Smith are thanked for their critical review of the manuscript. The work was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council.

REFERENCES

1. Allan R. B. & Wilkinson P. C. A visual assay of chemotactic and chemokinetic locomotion of human neutrophil leucocytes. Use of a new chemotaxis assay with *Candida albicans* as gradient source. *Exp. Cell Res.* 111: 193-203, 1978.
2. Allison A. C. Mechanism of movement and

- maintenance of polarity in leukocytes. Antibiotics and Chemotherapy 19 191-217 1974
- 3 Bandmann U, Rydgren L & Norberg B The difference between random movement and chemotaxis. Effects of antitubulins on neutrophil granulocyte locomotion. Exp Cell Res 88 63-73 1974
- 4 Berum A Isolation of mononuclear cells and granulocytes from human blood. Scand J Clin Lab Invest 21 (Suppl 97) 77-89 1968
- 5 Caner J E Z Colchicine inhibition of chemotactic migration of human polymorphonuclear leukocytes. Arthr Rheum 7 297-298 1964
- 6 de Brabander M J, Veire R M L, van der Aerts F E M, Bangers M & Janssen P A J The effects of methyl 5-(2-thienylcarbonyl)-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl carbamate (R 17934, NSC 238159), a new synthetic antitumoral drug interfering with microtubules, on mammalian cells cultured in vitro. Cancer Res 36 905-916 1976
- 7 Goldstein J M, Hoffstein S, Gallin J I & Weissman G Mechanisms of lysosomal enzyme release from human leukocytes. Microtubule assembly and membrane fusion induced by a component of complement. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 70 2916-2920 1973
- 8 Hoebeke J, Hyen G van & de Brabander M Interaction of oncodazole (R 17934), a new function during chemotaxis. J Cell Biol 75 666-693 1977
- 11 Oliver J W Concanavalin A cap formation on human polymorphonuclear leukocytes induced by R 17934. A new antitumor drug that interferes with microtubule assembly. J Reuculoend Soc 19 389-396 1976
- 12 Ramsen H S & Harris A Leukocyte locomotion and its inhibition by antimitotic drugs. Exp Cell Res 82 262-270 1972
- 13 Roberts K Cytoplasmic microtubules and their functions. Progr in Biophysics and Molecular Biology 28 373-420 1974
- 14 Valerius A H Neutrophil granulocyte chemotaxis in vitro. Comparison of the response to casein and to a bacterial chemotactic factor and evaluation of an automatic method for counting cells on a membrane filter surface. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 85 289-296 1977
- 15 Valerius A H In vitro effect of colchicine on neutrophil granulocyte locomotion. Assessment of the effect of colchicine on chemotaxis, chemokinesis and spontaneous motility using a modified reversible Boyden chamber. Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 86 149-154 1978
- 16 Wilkins P C Chemotaxis and inflammation. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh and London 1974
- 17 Wilkins P C, Parrott D M V, Russell R J & Sless F Antigen induced locomotor responses in lymphocytes. J Exper Med 145 1158-1168 1977
- 18 Zigmond S Ability of polymorphonuclear leukocytes to orient in gradients of chemotactic factors. J Cell Biol 75 606-616 1977
- 19 Zigmond S & Hirsch J G Leukocyte locomotion and chemotaxis. J Exper Med 137 387-410 1973
- 9 Becker L, Hirsch J G, Miller M E, Ramsey W S & Zigmond S A proposal for the definitions of terms related to locomotion of leukocytes and other cells. Clin Exp Immunol 27 377-380 1977
- 10 Malech H L, Root R K & Gallin J I Structural analysis of human neutrophil migration. Centriole, microtubule and microfilament orientation and

PURIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF RABBIT ANTI-MOUSE RENIN SPECIFIC Fab FRAGMENTS

STIG LYKKEGÅRD

Department of Biochemistry A University of Copenhagen Panum Institute Blegdamsvej 3c DK 2200
Copenhagen N Denmark

Lykkegård ■ Purification and characterization of rabbit anti mouse renin specific Fab fragments Acta
path microbiol scand Sect C 87 91-97 1979

Antibodies raised against pure renin from the submaxillary gland of mice were used to obtain renin specific Fab fragments The purification steps were DEAE-chromatography followed by papain digestion with separation of the undigested IgG preparation from the Fab/Fc fragments on a Sephadex G 100 column Finally the Fab fragments were subjected to affinity chromatography on a CII Sepharose 4B column with submaxillary renin attached The purified Fab fragments revealed only a single band in SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and a single precipitation line in cross immunoelectrophoresis The association constants for the reaction of renin with the purified Fab fragments compared to the divalent antibodies were of the same magnitude 0.7×10^{11} l/mol and 1.0×10^{11} l/mol respectively Comparison of the affinity of the Fab fragments for the antigenic determinants and the enzymatic inhibition of renin were determined to be approximately the same Thus the pure specific immunoreactive Fab fragment of antirenin with an inhibitor constant of 1.5×10^{-11} is the most potent inhibitor of mouse renin so far

Key words: Fab fragments, renin specific anti mouse antibodies, purification, characterization

5 Lykkegård Department of Biochemistry A University of Copenhagen Panum Institute Blegdamsvej
3c DK 2200 Copenhagen N Denmark

Received 13 vii 78 Accepted 4 x 78

The periodical interest in antirenin (22, 23 and 7) and the possibility of using it to reveal the role of renin in renal hypertension and the physiological role of renin has been more attractive after the purification to homogeneity of renin from the mouse submaxillary gland (2) and the hog kidney (14)

The problems by using antibodies raised against impure renin and the interpretations of the results obtained by the use of such sera have been repeatedly discussed (23)

The aim of the present study was to purify the antibody and especially its active Fab fragments elicited against pure submaxillary mouse renin Subsequently to determine the Fab fragments affinity to renin and its inhibitory effect on the catalytic activity of renin

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Purification of Submaxillary Mouse Renin

The purification of renin from the submaxillary

gland followed by 5 steps of column chromatography on Sephadex G 100 diethylamin cellulose carboxymethyl cellulose again diethylaminoethyl cellulose followed by carboxymethyl cellulose A few minor modifications as described by Mallng & Poulsen (11) were used Renin was measured by antibody trapping of angiotensin I (21)

Antisera

Four rabbits were injected intradermally at multiple spots with 0.25 mg submaxillary renin (pooled fractions I and II (11) in 0.5 ml physiological saline) emulsified in

of an appropriate dilution of rabbit renin specific antibodies or Fab fragments. To this mixture was added 1000 μ l labelled submaxillary gland renin containing 35 μ Ci 4000 cpm and an appropriate small amount of rabbit plasma used as carrier IgG. The mixture was incubated at 4°C for 96 h. At the end of the incubation 100 μ l of an appropriate dilution of hog anti rabbit gammaglobulin (light and heavy chains) DAKO was added and the incubation was continued at 4°C for additional 48 h. Two ml of 50 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.4 were added to the tubes followed by centrifugation at 3000 \times g for 30 min. The supernatant except for 200 μ l containing the precipitate was removed by suction. The precipitate was further washed twice followed by centrifugation and removal of the supernatant. Finally the radioactivity in the precipitate was counted.

Immunoelectrophoresis

Immunoelectrophoresis was performed on 1.5% agar slides according to Grabar (6). Double immunodiffusion for 72 h at 4°C was performed with Ouchterlony's technique on 1.5% agar (6, 19). Crossed immunoelectrophoresis was performed according to Avelsen *et al* (12).

SDS polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis

Protein Concentration

The concentration of protein was calculated using extinction coefficients at 280 nm

$$E_{1\%}^{1\text{cm}}$$

of 13.5 and 15.0 for the intact antibody and the Fab fragments respectively (9).

RESULTS

Purification of Renin Specific Fab Fragments

The purification of renin specific Fab fragments were carried out with special emphasis to avoid Fc fragments and undigested antibodies.

The IgG fraction containing specific antibodies was isolated from sera of the immunized rabbits on a DEAE-column (8). The purification step was followed by immunoelectrophoresis with polyspecific hog antiserum against rabbit serum proteins. The immunoelectrophoresis showed only a single precipitation line corresponding to the mobility of IgG. The gel filtration of a pepsin digest of IgG on Sephadex G 100 is shown in Fig. 1. Two peaks appeared: a small one corresponding to the position of undigested antibodies (mol wt. 150 000) (8). The main peak contained Fab and Fc fragments (mol wt.

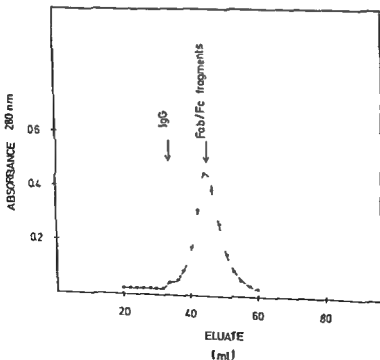


Fig. 1 Gel filtration of a pepsin digest of IgG on Sephadex G 100

0.5 ml of Freund's complete adjuvant. The injections were repeated each month. High titre antibodies were obtained after 8 weeks from 3 out of 4 rabbits. A quantity of 25 ml blood could be drawn from the ear vein every 3 weeks. The plasma (EDTA) was stored at -20°C .

Purification of Rabbit IgG on DEAE Cellulose

DEAE cellulose DE 52 (Sigma) preswollen was equilibrated in 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 8.0. Plasma (10 ml) from the immunized rabbits was dialyzed 18 h against the starting buffer and applied to a 1.5×20 cm column of DEAE cellulose and eluted with the starting buffer.

The first eluted peak of 60 ml containing rabbit IgG including submaxillary renin specific antibodies (8) was pooled and ultrafiltered (Millipore) to an appropriate volume 2–3 ml.

Papain Digestion of Rabbit IgG

The ultrafiltered gammaglobulin fraction was exposed to digestion with papain according to the method of Nisonoff (16) in a reaction mixture containing 2 mM EDTA and 10 mM cysteine in 0.1 M phosphate buffer pH 7.4. Papain (Mercuripapain Sigma) containing 25 mg/ml was added dropwise while shaking the reaction mixture. The amount of papain added was based on that of globulin; the ratio used was 1/100 (w/w).

After 3 h of digestion at 37°C the mixture was placed in an ice water bath and iodoacetic acid freshly dissolved in 0.1 M Na_2HPO_4 was added to a final concentration of 15 mM. After 2 h at 0°C the solution was dialyzed overnight against 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.2 at 4°C .

In order to separate cleaved IgG from uncleaved the mixture was subjected to gel filtration on Sephadex G 100 (0.5×100 cm) equilibrated with 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.2 and standardized with porcine IgG (Nal Bioch Corp. Cleveland). The absorbance of each fraction was determined at 280 nm. The first peak containing IgG eluted from this column was discarded and to the second peak containing Fab and Fc fragments was added 0.5% human albumin (Danish Serum Institute).

Purification by Affinity Chromatography of Mouse Renin Specific Fab Fragments

Two grams of activated CH Sepharose 4B

... and washed on a sintered glass ...
... the final step of purification obtained according to Malling & Poulsen (11) were used as a ligand. The pooled fractions containing 138 mg pure submaxillary renin were adjusted to 10 ml with coupling buffer which was 0.1 M NaHCO_3 pH 8.0 containing 0.5 M NaCl and mixed with the moist resin. The mixture was placed in a stoppered vessel and rotated end-over-end for 3 h at 4°C . The resin was then washed with the coupling buffer and allowed to react with 0.1 M Tris buffer pH 8.0 for 2 h at 4°C . The resin was washed with three cycles of 0.1 M

acetate buffer pH 4.0 containing 1 M NaCl alternating with 0.1 M Tris buffer pH 8.0 containing 1 M NaCl. Finally the resin was washed with 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.2 containing 0.5% human albumin and 0.03% azide. A column of submaxillary renin (CH Sepharose 4B (0.5×3 cm)) was packed and equilibrated with 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.2 containing 0.5% human albumin and 0.03% azide. In order to prepare a control column two mg of purified human albumin (Behringwerke A.G.) was used as a ligand. The procedure was exactly the same as that for coupling of submaxillary renin. A column of the same size and equilibrated with the same buffer was used.

The Fab and Fc containing peak from the Sephadex G 100 column was applied to the affinity column. After application the column was washed extensively with 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.2 followed by the same buffer containing 1.0 M NaCl. The column was turned upside down so that the elution of Fab fragments from the affinity column was performed in the opposite direction to the sample application with 20 mM citrate buffer pH 3.0. The elution profile was followed by absorbance at 280 nm and the inhibitory capacity of Fab fragments.

Determination of the Inhibitory Capacity of Fab Fragments

In order to measure the Fab fragments inhibition of renin's enzymatic activity the radioimmunoassay measuring renin by antibody trapping of the angiotensin I formed was used (21). At 4°C 10 μl of pure submaxillary renin containing 125–1000 pg was mixed with 10 μl of an appropriate dilution of Fab fragments in 0.1 M phosphate buffer pH 7.2 or as a control 10 μl 0.1 M phosphate buffer pH 7.2 and stored for 24 h at 4°C in order to approach equilibrium (11). At the end of the incubation rat renin substrate and angiotensin I antibodies (21) were added and the mixture was incubated at 37°C for $\frac{1}{2}$ h depending on the renin concentration. To this mixture was at 4°C added 1000 μl labelled angiotensin I containing about 4000 cpm. The mixture was incubated for 18 h at 4°C . The separation of free and bound angiotensin I was carried out by simultaneous addition of charcoal to the samples followed by immediately centrifugation at $3000 \times g$ for 20 min at 4°C . Finally the supernatant was decanted and counted (21). The data for the samples containing both renin and Fab fragments were compared with similarly incubated samples without Fab fragments.

One antirenin unit (AU) 50% inhibition of 1.0×10^3 GU renin (The concentration of mouse renin was established by comparison with the hog renin standard (65/119) from the Institute for Medical Research, Holly Hill, London).

The Direct Radioimmunoassay Procedure for Renin

The direct radioimmunoassay for renin (11) was used in order to determine the association constants for interaction of renin with rabbit renin specific antibodies and Fab fragments. At 4°C 25 μl standard containing 20–10 000 pg submaxillary renin was mixed with 10 μl

column with purified human albumin attached to Hi Sepharose 4B showed that continuous application of 0.148 mg/ml Fab and Fc fragments was not retained but eluted just after void volume indicating no sign of non-specific absorption to the spacer of the affinity column.

Characterization of Isolated Fab Fragments

The isolated Fab preparation was examined by SDS polyacrylamide electrophoresis, immunoelectrophoresis and immunodiffusion.

SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (7.5%) of the isolated Fab fragments containing 20 μ g respectively revealed only a single band in the expected zone ($N = 2$). No band in the gammaglobulin zone was detectable (Fig. 3). Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of 2.5 μ g or 5 μ g purified Fab fragments was performed in 1.5% agarose. The Fab preparation gave only rise to a single precipitation line in a gel containing 7 μ l/cm² polyspecific hog antiserum against rabbit serum proteins ($N = 3$).

In order to directly detect impurities of Fc fragments in the isolated Fab preparation, immunodiffusion was performed against horse anti rabbit Fc fragments.

Five μ g of the isolated Fab preparation and 5 μ g of a mixture of Fab and Fc fragments from the Sephadex G 100 column (Fig. 1) were applied to the agarose gel plate. No detectable precipitation was seen corresponding to the purified Fab preparation while the Fab and Fc preparation showed a distinct precipitation line ($N = 2$).

Association Kinetics

Association kinetics of renin specific Fab fragments and antibodies were determined by the direct radioimmunoassay for renin (6). The procedure was carried out at 4°C. The result of determination of average association constants for interaction of renin with rabbit renin specific antibodies and Fab fragments are shown in Fig. 4. The Scatchard plot shows a K_a value for the undigested antibodies of 1.0×10^{11} l/mol and for the Fab fragment a K_a value of 0.7×10^{11} l/mol. In order to compare the affinity of Fab fragments for the antigenic determinants of renin and for the enzymatic inhibition, the Fab fragments inhibitory capacity on renin's enzymatic activity (see methods) was used to calculate the affinity. The calculated association constant for the enzymatic inhibition of the Fab fragments was 0.5×10^{11} l/mol.

The affinity of the purified Fab fragment for higher molecular weight forms of renin was determined by immunoreactivity and by enzymatic

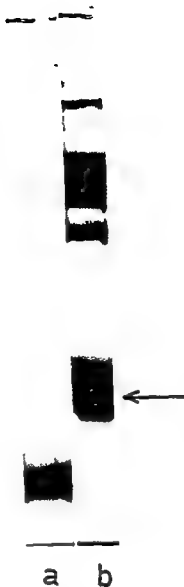


Fig. 3 SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (7.5%) showing a single band of the purified Fab fragments. a Purified Fab fragments. 20 μ g protein was applied to the gel (2 mercaptoethanol was omitted). b Impure preparation of human albumin (arrow). 40 μ g protein was applied to the gel (incl. 2 mercaptoethanol).

inhibition. The purified Fab fragment and the uncleaved IgG antirenin reacted with high molecular weight forms exactly in the same way and the results were identical to that of Malling & Poulsen (12).

50 000) (8) In Fig 2A it is demonstrated that continuous application of 0.148 mg/ml Fab and Fc fragments are retained on the affinity column with submaxillary renin attached. The limit of the affinity column capacity is reached at 100 ml eluate corresponding to a capacity of 9.86 mg Fab fragments. Arrow B in Fig 2A indicates the ending of application of Fab and Fc fragments followed by elution with 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.2. In order to eliminate nonspecific absorption the column was washed extensively with 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.2 containing 1.0 M NaCl indicated as arrow C in Fig 2A. Desorption from the column of the applied renin specific Fab fragments was carried out by adjustment to pH 3.0 and was performed in the opposite direction to sample application. The desorption buffer was 20

mM citrate buffer pH 3.0 indicated as arrow D in Fig 2A. The desorption eluate was followed by absorbance at 280 nm and when it approached zero the column was washed with 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.2 (arrow E, Fig 2A). Attempts to obtain higher recovery by using chaotropic ions (16) were made by exposing the affinity column to 2.0 M KJ at neutral pH (arrow F, Fig 2A). The column was immediately washed with 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.2. The recovery after acid elution was approximately 85-90% and after reuse there was no detectable decrease in affinity and the recovery was still 80-85% (N = 4). The increase in recovery by using chaotropic ions was raised by only 2-3% (N = 2). Stepwise elution with 4, 6 and 8 M urea showed only further increase in recovery of 2% (Fig 2A). In Fig 2B a control

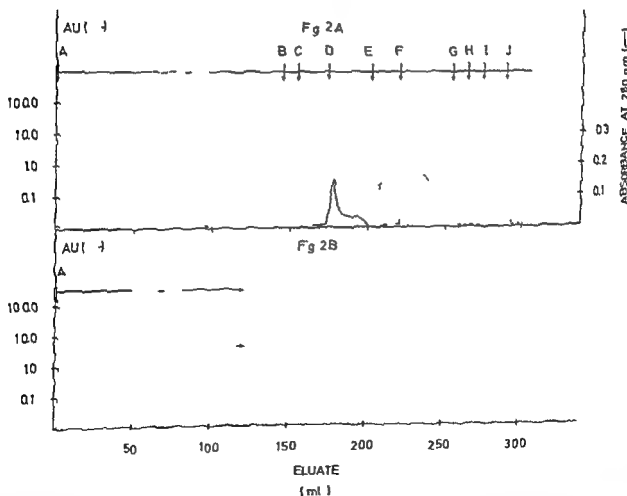


Fig 2 column follows: 7.2 + 0.5% albumin. III Elution with 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.2. C The same buffer with addition of 1.0 M NaCl. D Elution with 20 mM citrate buffer pH 3.0. E The same elution buffer as B. F Elution with 2.0 M KJ in 20 mM Tris buffer pH 7.2. G, H, I, and J Elution with 4, 6, and 8 M urea followed by 20 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.2.

column with purified human albumin attached to H Sepharose 4B showed that continuously application of 0.148 mg/ml Fab and Fc fragments was not retained but eluted just after void volume indicating no sign of non-specific absorption to the spacer of the affinity column.

Characterization of Isolated Fab Fragments

The isolated Fab preparation was examined by SDS polyacrylamide electrophoresis, immunoelectrophoresis and immunodiffusion.

SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (7.5%) of the isolated Fab fragments containing 20 μ g respectively revealed only a single band in the expected zone (N-2). No band in the gammaglobulin zone was detectable (Fig. 3). Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of 2.5 μ g or 5 μ g purified Fab fragments was performed in 1.5% agarose. The Fab preparation gave only rise to a single precipitation line in a gel containing 7 μ l/cm² polyspecific hog antiserum against rabbit serum proteins (N=3).

In order to directly detect impurities of Fc fragments in the isolated Fab preparation, immunodiffusion was performed against horse anti rabbit Fc fragments.

Five μ g of the isolated Fab preparation and 5 μ g of a mixture of Fab and Fc fragments from the Sephadex G 100 column (Fig. 1) were applied to the agarose gel plate. No detectable precipitation was seen corresponding to the purified Fab preparation while the Fab and Fc preparation showed a distinct precipitation line (N=2).

Association Kinetics

Association kinetics of renin specific Fab fragments and antibodies were determined by the direct radioimmunoassay for renin (6). The procedure was carried out at 4°C. The result of determination of average association constants for interaction of renin with rabbit renin specific antibodies and Fab fragments are shown in Fig. 4. The Scatchard plot shows a K_a value for the undigested antibodies of 1.0×10^{11} l/mol and for the Fab fragment a K_a value of 1.7×10^{11} l/mol. In order to compare the affinity of Fab fragments for the antigenic determinants of renin and for the enzymatic inhibition the Fab fragments inhibitory capacity on renin's enzymatic activity (see methods) was used to calculate the affinity. The calculated association constant for the enzymatic inhibition of the Fab fragments was 0.5×10^{11} l/mol.

The affinity of the purified Fab fragment for higher molecular weight forms of renin was determined by immunoreactivity and by enzymatic

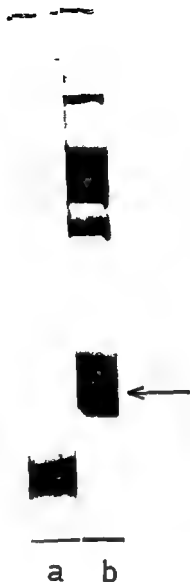
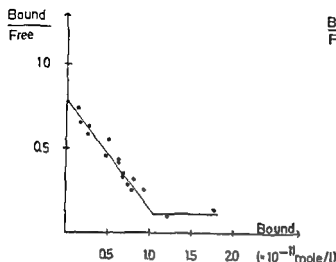


Fig. 3 SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (7.5%) showing a single band of the purified Fab fragments. a Purified Fab fragments 20 μ g protein was applied to the gel (2 mercaptoethanol was omitted) b Impure preparation of human albumin (arrow) 40 μ g protein was applied to the gel (incl. 2 mercaptoethanol).

inhibition. The purified Fab fragment and the uncleaved IgG antirenin reacted with high molecular weight forms exactly in the same way and the results were identical to that of Walling & Poulsen (12).

A



B

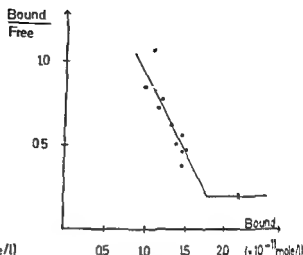


Fig 4A Scatcard plot of the purified Fab fragments reaction with renin B Scatcard plot of the antibody preparation from which the Fab fragments was purified The K_A value is calculated from the slope of the curves

DISCUSSION

Purification of renin specific Fab fragment was performed in order to obtain a specific inhibitor of renin avoiding aggregation or precipitation of the antigen antibody complex in vivo and avoiding binding of complement of the complex with secondary release of histamine Poulson (20) showed that antisera against hog renin bound complement when reacted with renin The binding site of complement is localized to the first domain of the Fc fragment of the antibody (3) The complement binding releases histamine and could therefore cause an anaphylactoid reaction which would decrease the bloodpressure if the antigen antibody reaction took place in vivo The decrease in bloodpressure elicited by the histamine release would be misinterpreted as being inhibition of renin enzymatic activity by antibodies (5) The antisera raised against pure renin (11) showed complete inhibition of the enzymatic activity of renin in vitro A difference in the inhibitory capacity of the Fab fragments compared to the divalent antibodies was not detectable supporting the conclusion that aggregation does not play a major part in the inhibition of enzymes (13)

The association constant for the divalent antibody determined by the direct radioimmunoassay for renin was 1.0×10^{11} l/mol and comparable to that by Mallin *et al* (11) who found a K_A value of 2.0×10^{11} l/mol The association constant for the reaction between renin and the divalent antibody compared to renin and the purified Fab fragments (from the same antibody preparation) showed no difference The results are in agreement with those

found by Nisonoff *et al* (17) studying the binding of hapten to purified rabbit anti p azobenzoate IgG and its Fab fragment The association constant for the antigenic determinants and the enzymatic inhibition was practically the same 0.7×10^{11} l/mol and 0.5×10^{11} l/mol indicating that the antigenic determinants at the surface of the renin molecule must be in close contact with the enzymatic site or localized in a position with possibility of steric hindrance of the renin substrate for the enzymatic site

So far the most potent inhibitor of renin was pepstatin an aspartylproteases inhibitor with an inhibitor constant about 10^{-6} M for renin (18) The calculated inhibitor constant the inverse of the association constant of the Fab fragments determined by measuring the enzymatic inhibition of renin was 1.5×10^{11} M This implies that the Fab fragment has a K_1 value which is approximately five orders of magnitude higher than the K_1 value of pepstatin indicating that the pure Fab fragment is the most potent inhibitor of mouse renin available The affinity of the purified Fab fragment and the uncleaved IgG antirenin for higher molecular weight forms of renin were identical The pure renin specific Fab fragment will be used to determine the possible role of renin in renal hypertension

REFERENCES

1. Axelsen A H, Arell J & Weeke B (Eds) A manual of quantitative immunoelectrophoresis Universitetsforlaget Oslo 1973

- 2 Cohen S Taylor J M Murakami K Michelakis A M & Inagami T Isolation and characterization of renin like enzymes from mouse submaxillary glands *Biochemistry* 11 4286-4293 1972
- 3 Colomb M & Porter R R Characterization of a plasmin digest fragment of rabbit immunoglobulin gamma that binds antigen and complement *Biochem J* 145 177-183 1975
- 4 Dandeker W B Alonson R de Saussure V A Kiersenbaum F Leisner S A & Schapiro H C The effect of chaotropic ions on the dissociation of antigen antibody complexes *Biochemistry* 6 1460-1466 1967
- 5 Eide J & Aars H Renal hypertension in rabbit immunized with Angiotensin II *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 25 119-127 1970
- 6 Grabar P & Burtin P *Immunoelectrophoretic analysis* Elsevier Amsterdam 1964
- 7 Hill R W Chester J E & Wisenbaugh P E The effect of intravenous antirenin injection on chronic experimental and acute renin induced hypertension in dogs *Lab Invest* 22 404-410 1970
- 8 Hudson L & Hay F C *Practical immunology* Blackwell Scientific Publ 1976
- 9 Little J R & Donohue H Spectral properties of proteins and small molecules of immunological interest In *Williams C A & Chase M W (Eds) Methods in immunology and immunochemistry* vol II Acad Press New York p 346-364 1968
- 10 Maiel J R Jr Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of viral proteins In *Methods in Virology* Vol V 179-246 Acad Press New York, 1971
- 11 Malling C & Poulsen K A direct radioimmunoassay for renin and its evaluation *Biochem Biophys Acta* 491 532-541 1977
- 12 Malling C & Poulsen K Direct measurement of high molecular weight forms of renin in plasma *Biochem Biophys Acta* 491 542-550 1977
- 13 Marshall M & Cohen P P An immunochemical study of carbamoyl phosphate synthetase *J Biol Chem* 236 718-724 1961
- 14 Murakami K & Inagami T Isolation of pure and stable renin from hog kidney *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 62 757-763 1975
- 15 Neville D M Jr Molecular weight determination of protein-dodecyl sulphate complexes by gel electrophoresis in a discontinuous buffer system *J Biol Chem* 246 6328-6334 1971
- 16 Nisonoff A Enzymatic digestion of rabbit gamma globulin and antibody and chromatography of digestion products *Methods Med Res* 10 134-141 1964
- 17 Nisonoff S Wissler F C & Hoernly D L Properties of univalent fragments of rabbit antibody isolated by specific absorption *Arch Biochem* 88 241-249 1960
- 18 Orth H Hackenhal E Larar J Miksche U & Gross F Kinetics of the inhibitory effect of pepstatin on the reaction of hog renin with rat plasma substrate *Circulation Res* 35 52-55 1974
- 19 Ouchterlony O *Handbook of immunodiffusion and immunoelectrophoresis* Ann Arbor Sci Publ 1968
- 20 Poulsen K Kinetic and measurement of the renin antirenin system *Acta path et microbiol scand* 68 197-205 1966
- 21 Poulsen K & Jorgensen J An easy radioimmunochemical microassay of renin activity concentration and substrate in human and animal plasma and tissues based on Angiotensin I trapping by antibody *J Clin Endocrin Metabol* 39 816-825 1974
- 22 Wakerlin G E Antibodies to renin as proof of the pathogenesis of sustained renal hypertension *Circulation Res* 17 653-657 1958
- 23 Weiser R A Johnson A G & Hoobler S W The effect of antirenin on the blood pressure of the rat with experimental renal hypertension *Lab Invest* 20 326-331 1969

UPTAKE OF NON-OPSONIZED *E COLI* BY UNSTIMULATED MOUSE PERITONEAL MACROPHAGES

HALVOR ROLLAG

Kaptein W. Wilhelmssen og Frues Bakteriologiske Institut, Rikshospitalet, University of Oslo, Norway

Rollag H. Uptake of non-opsonized *E coli* by unstimulated mouse peritoneal macrophages. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 99-105 1979

A method is described for the study of phagocytosis of ^{32}P labelled non-opsonized viable *E coli* by mouse peritoneal macrophages. Factors influencing the uptake such as medium number of bacteria and time of phagocytosis were standardized. The kinetics of the uptake were studied by visual counting of bacteria and by measuring the distribution of radioactive labelling. The uptake of ^{32}P by the macrophages is well correlated to the number of bacteria phagocytized. The amount of phagocytosis depends on the bacterial density of the medium and the time of phagocytosis. When the medium contains more than 10^8 bacteria per ml the maximum phagocytic capacity is reached after 90 minutes.

Key words: Mouse peritoneal macrophages, *E coli*, phagocytosis.

H. Rollag, Kaptein W. Wilhelmssen og Frues Bakteriologiske Institut, Rikshospitalet, Oslo 1, Norway

Received 29 vi 78 Accepted 10 x 78

The phagocytic activity of macrophages is an important part of the host defense. The mechanisms of phagocytosis by these cells are only partly known. There are variations between different types of macrophages and even within the same type there are different pathways (3-10). Macrophages have at least three functional receptors for attachment and subsequent ingestion of particles viz the Fc receptor, the complement receptor and the non-specific receptor (11). The selection of receptor is a function of the particle initiating the phagocytic response.

ment fact:
Phagoc

been studied using mostly inert particles and the knowledge regarding living bacteria is limited.

This paper describes the phagocytosis of ^{32}P labelled viable non-opsonized *E coli*.

phagocytic system for the study of some kinetic aspects of the phagocytosis of living bacteria via the non-specific receptor.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Animals

Male Ham/ICR/CSE/Bom albino mice were used in all experiments. They were 1-3 months old and weighed 20-25 g.

Bacteria

The cultivation and labelling of the bacteria and the preparation of the bacterial suspension were performed as by M. Ørskov & Methy (16).

The density of the bacterial suspension was $10^9 \pm 0.5$ bacteria per ml where not otherwise stated.

The bacteria were labelled with ^{32}P orthophosphate.

(code P 3B, Institutt for Atomenergi Kjeller, Oslo, Norway) Bacterial suspensions were made in Krebs Ringer phosphate buffer with 10mM glucose (KRG), pH 7.4, prepared according to Roberts & Quastel (9)

Harvesting and Processing of Mouse Mononuclear Cells

Mice were killed by cervical fracture. Mouse peritoneal macrophages (MPM) were obtained by a method described by Dugre (3). Three ml ice-cold Eagles minimal essential medium with Hanks' salts (EH, Grand Island Biological Company, New York) supplemented by heparin 5 IU per ml (Nyco, Norway) and 200 µg per ml oxytetracycline (Dumex, Denmark) were injected into the peritoneal cavity of mice without previous stimulation. After light massage the fluid was withdrawn. Cells from 10–20 mice were pooled, centrifuged at $120 \times g$ for 5 min and resuspended in EH medium containing 20 per cent inactivated (56°C for 30 min) foetal bovine calf serum (FBS, Flow Laboratories) 0.132 per cent NaHCO_3 and antibiotics as above.

The cell suspension was adjusted to $1-2 \times 10^6$ cells per ml and the pH of the suspension was 7.4.

Aliquots of 1.0 ml of this suspension were distributed into Leighton tubes containing a 11×35 mm «flying coverslip» and incubated for 2 h in a humid atmosphere with 5 per cent CO_2 . The tubes were then agitated vigorously. The supernatant fluid was discarded and the glass adherent cells were washed once with EH medium. The above mentioned culture medium but without antibiotics was then added and the cells were incubated for 24 hours.

The cells were identified as macrophages firstly by light microscopy and secondly by their ability to phagocytize carbon particles. Four hundred cells in three different preparations were counted.

Performance of the Phagocytosis Experiments

The cells on coverslips were incubated in EH medium with 20 per cent FBS for 24 h. The coverslips were removed aseptically, washed twice in physiological saline solution at 37°C to remove serum. The coverslips were then put into new Leighton tubes containing the prewarmed (37°C) bacterial suspension. The tubes were incubated in humid atmosphere with 5 per cent CO_2 .

After phagocytosis periods of 30, 60, 90 or 120 min the coverslips were removed, washed three times in physiological saline solution at 37°C to remove glass adherent bacteria and non macrophage bound radioactivity. After drying the coverslips were put into tubes with 1.2 ml 0.1 N NaOH where the macrophages were detached and dissolved.

Aliquots of 0.2 ml were removed for ^{32}P determination and the rest (1.0 ml) were used for cell protein determinations.

The samples for ^{32}P determination were transferred to a scintillation vial containing 10 ml Aerosol (Koch Light

Laboratories). The samples were counted in a «Packard» liquid scintillation counter for 10 min.

The protein determinations were performed according to the *Omara & Eagle's* modification of the method of *Lowry et al* (8).

The rate of phagocytosis was expressed as counts of ^{32}P radioactivity per mg cell protein and per minute (CPM/min). The experiments were carried out in at least three parallel runs.

In most experiments, duplicate coverslips were fixed in 96 per cent ethanol and stained with Giemsa stain. The number of bacteria was counted in a light microscope.

Release of Label from Bacteria to Medium

Leighton tubes with 10^6 bacteria per ml of ^{32}P labelled *E. coli* suspended in KRG medium were incubated in a humid atmosphere with 5 per cent CO_2 without the presence of macrophages. 0.1 ml of the suspension was removed after various times for determination of the total ^{32}P activity in the tubes. The rest was centrifuged at $15\,000 \times g$ and 2°C for 10 min. After centrifugation 0.1 ml of the supernatant fluid was removed for determination of ^{32}P not bound to the bacteria.

The release of ^{32}P to the medium was expressed as the ratio of ^{32}P in the supernatant to the total ^{32}P activity of the *E. coli* suspension.

Uptake in the Macrophage of ^{32}P not Associated with the Bacteria

The phagocytosis experiments were performed as described above. The unlabelled bacteria were suspended in KRG medium containing ^{32}P activities of $0, 10^3, 10^4, 10^5$ and 10^6 counts per ml and per minute. The uptake of ^{32}P from the medium during the phagocytosis of the unlabelled bacteria was determined after phagocytosis periods of 30, 60 and 90 minutes.

Release of ^{32}P to the Medium from Macrophage associated Bacteria

The phagocytosis experiments were performed as described above. After 60 minutes of phagocytosis the coverslips were removed aseptically and washed three times with physiological saline. They were then put into new Leighton tubes with 1.0 ml of KRG medium and incubated again at 37°C. At various times the coverslips were removed and the ^{32}P activity determined. The medium from the tubes was immediately cooled to 0°C and the ^{32}P activity before and after centrifugation at $15\,000 \times g$ and 2°C for 10 minutes was determined.

The release of ^{32}P to the medium was calculated from the quotient

$$\frac{^{32}\text{P in the medium after centrifugation} \times 100\%}{^{32}\text{P on the coverslip} + ^{32}\text{P in the medium before centrifugation}}$$

RESULTS

The tables and the illustrations are based on the results of selected typical experiments. Experiments were carried out three to four times and each with at least three parallel runs.

Fate of *E. coli* in the KRG Medium

The growth of *E. coli* and its ability to retain the ^{32}P marker under the experimental conditions were tested. Growth of *E. coli* (10^9 CFU/ml) was measured as variations in CFU and OD₆₆₀.

During the 120 min the CFU increased from $2.8 \pm 3.2 \times 10^9$ CFU/ml whereas the OD₆₆₀ increased from 0.41 to 0.42. The growth curves are shown in Fig. 1.

At the start of the phagocytosis experiments the total ^{32}P activity was 10^6 counts per minute and per ml (± 25 per cent). More than 97 per cent of this activity was associated with the bacteria. Fig. 2 shows the loss of ^{32}P from *E. coli* to the medium when the bacteria were grown in KRG medium in the absence of macrophages.

After incubation for 120 minutes the number of bacteria had increased about 15 per cent but still 97 per cent of the ^{32}P activity of the suspension was bound to bacteria.

Macrophages

On the basis of the criteria given more than 98 per cent of the glass adherent cells could be classified as macrophages. By counting 25 random

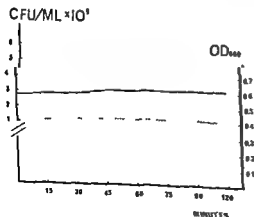


Fig. 1 Growth of *E. coli* in KRG medium. Growth (—) a (---) b (OD₆₆₀)

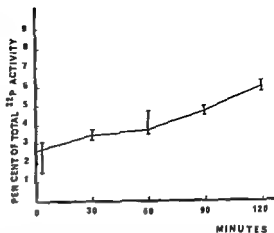


Fig. 2 Release of ^{32}P from radiolabelled *E. coli*. *E. coli* (10^9 bact./ml) labelled with ^{32}P was grown in KRG medium at 37°C . After various times suspensions were centrifuged at $15000 \times g$ and 2°C for 10 minutes. The release of ^{32}P from bacteria to the medium is the percentage of radioactivity in the supernatant fluid after centrifugation to the total radioactivity of the bacterial suspension before centrifugation. The figure presents the mean and range of three parallel runs.

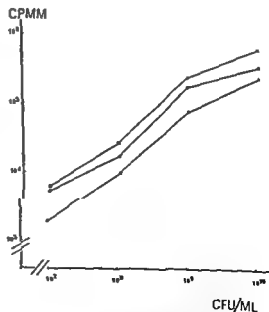


Fig. 3 Effect of bacteria:macrophage ratio on phagocytosis. Mouse peritoneal macrophages on coverslips in Leighton tubes were exposed to ten fold dilutions of 0.8×10^{10} labelled ϕ . Each pair parallel run.

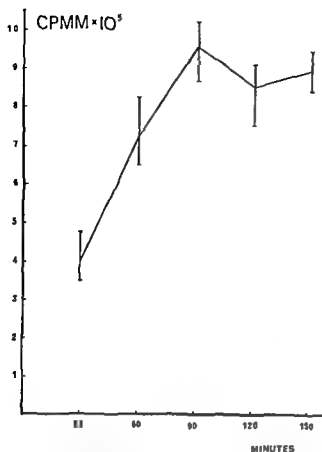


Fig 4 Phagocytosis of *E. coli* by MPM after various periods of incubation Mouse peritoneal macrophages (MPM) were cultivated on glass coverslips in Leighton tubes for 24 h. They were then exposed to ^{32}P labelled *E. coli* (1.4×10^9 bact./ml) for 30, 60, 90 and 120 minutes. The rate of phagocytosis is expressed as counts per mg cell protein and per minute (CPMM). Each point on the curve is the mean of five parallel runs; the vertical bars represent the range.

sight fields or by measuring the protein content of glass adherent cells; the number of macrophages per coverslip varied between 2 to 5×10^5 .

Influence of various Bacteria: Macrophage Ratios on the Phagocytosis

Macrophages were incubated with ^{32}P labelled *E. coli* suspensions with densities ranging from 0.8×10^7 to 0.8×10^{10} bacteria per ml. Phagocytosis was determined after 30, 60 and 90 minutes. The steepest increase in the rate of phagocytosis was 0.8×10^8 and 0.8×10^9 bacteria per ml. By increasing the number of bacteria from 0.8×10^9 to 0.8×10^{10} per ml, there was only a two to three fold increase in the phagocytosis (Fig. 3).

On the basis of these findings, dilutions containing 10^9 *E. coli* per ml were used in the subsequent experiments. This gave a bacterium: macrophage ratio of 10^3 or more.

*Uptake of ^{32}P labelled *E. coli* by MPM after various Times of Phagocytosis*

The kinetics of Phagocytosis of ^{32}P labelled *E. coli* are presented in Fig. 4. During the first 90 min there was a linear increase in the uptake of ^{32}P . The maximum phagocytic capacity was reached after 90 min and there was no further increase during prolonged incubation time.

Reproducibility of the Phagocytosis System

Repeated experiments indicated that the uptake of ^{32}P labelled *E. coli* by MPM was highly reproducible, provided that the number of bacteria and cells, the medium and the experimental conditions were kept constant.

The reproducibility was similar after the different periods of phagocytosis (Table 1).

Correlation between ^{32}P activity and Number of Bacteria per Macrophage after various Times of Phagocytosis

The mean number of *E. coli* per macrophage and the ^{32}P activity per mg cell protein was determined on parallel coverslips after 30, 60 and 90 minutes of phagocytosis. The increase in the number of

TABLE 1 Reproducibility of the Phagocytosis System

Phagocytosis time	No. of parallels	Mean ^{32}P activity (CPMM)	Range (CPMM)	S.D. (CPMM)
30 min	13	50.5×10^3	$44 - 60 \times 10^3$	6.5×10^3
60 min	16	131×10^3	$100 - 167 \times 10^3$	21×10^3
90 min	19	242×10^3	$188 - 349 \times 10^3$	38×10^3

Mouse peritoneal macrophages on glass coverslips in Leighton tubes were exposed to ^{32}P labelled *E. coli* (10^9 bact./ml). The rate of phagocytosis after various exposure times is expressed as counts per mg cell protein and per minute (CPMM). Variations in the uptake are given as range and one standard deviation (S.D.).

TABLE 2 Phagocytosis of ^{32}P labelled *E. coli* by MPV Relationship between Uptake of ^{32}P and the Number of Bacteria per Macrophage

Phagocytosis time	30 min	60 min	90 min
^{32}P Activity (CPM/m)	74×10^3 (61–86 $\times 10^3$)	232×10^3 (210–250 $\times 10^3$)	358×10^3 (320–390 $\times 10^3$)
No of <i>E. coli</i> per macrophage	4.2 (3.6–4.8)	12.6 (10.3–15.0)	23.0 (20.3–26.2)

Mouse peritoneal macrophages were exposed to ^{32}P labelled *E. coli* (10^9 bacteria/ml) after incubation for 24 hours.

The rate of phagocytosis after exposure times of 30, 60 and 90 min was measured as the uptake of ^{32}P (CPM/m) and as the mean number of visible bacteria per macrophage. The experiment was performed in six parallel runs, three for estimation of the ^{32}P activity and three for visual counting of the number of bacteria per macrophage. The range of the findings on duplicate coverslips is given in brackets.

bacteria phagocytized correlated well with the increased uptake of ^{32}P (Table 2).

Uptake of ^{32}P from the Medium during Phagocytosis of Unlabelled *E. coli*

The uptake of ^{32}P in solution measured at various times and with various concentrations of ^{32}P is negligible as shown in Table 3.

Release of ^{32}P from Macrophage associated Bacteria to the Medium

Release could be expressed in two ways: firstly as

a decrease in the macrophage associated ^{32}P activity and secondly as the percentage of ^{32}P released from the macrophages to the medium. The degradation starts immediately after uptake in the macrophage (Table 4).

DISCUSSION

The method in the present study was established in order to examine the phagocytosis of viable bacteria by the non specific receptor into mononuclear phagocytes. A further aim was to use the procedure

TABLE 3 Uptake of ^{32}P from the Medium by MPV during Phagocytosis of unlabelled Bacteria

Time of phagocytosis	^{32}P activity in the medium	Uptake of ^{32}P from the medium into the MPV (CPM/m)
30, 60, 90 min	10^4	Not detectable
30, 60, 90 min	10^5	Not detectable
90 min	10^6	8.6×10^3

* Counts per minute and per ml.

Mouse peritoneal macrophages (MPV) were exposed to suspensions of unlabelled *E. coli* (10^9 bact./ml). The suspension medium was supplemented by various concentrations of ^{32}P orthophosphate. The amount of ^{32}P taken up from the medium by the macrophages during the phagocytosis of unlabelled *E. coli* was measured and expressed as counts per mg cell protein and per minute (CPM/m).

TABLE 4 Release of ^{32}P from the Macrophage associated Bacteria to the Medium

Time	^{32}P activity per coverslip (CPM/m)	Percentage of total ^{32}P activity released to the medium
0 min	165×10^3 100%	0%
30 min	148×10^3 90%	13%
60 min	127×10^3 77%	28%
90 min	116×10^3 69%	32%
120 min	79×10^3 48%	42%

Mouse peritoneal macrophages (MPV) were exposed to ^{32}P labelled *E. coli*. Following uptake periods of 60 min

to investigate the influence of external factors on the uptake of bacteria. The use of viable bacteria will make it possible to develop the method for further studies on the subsequent steps in the intracellular fate of phagocytized bacteria.

Interaction between two living organisms such as mouse peritoneal macrophages and *E. coli* should be studied under culture conditions optimal for both. The KRG medium described by Roberts & Quastel seemed to be favourable for both the macrophages and the bacteria used in this study (9). Using this method and a humid atmosphere with 5 per cent CO_2 , the macrophages retained their phagocytic capacity for at least 2 h. The protein content of macrophages on coverslips did not show any significant variations during the periods of phagocytosis (results not shown). Giemsa-stained macrophages in coverslips did not show any morphological changes, even after cultivation for 4 h in KRG medium.

The long periods of phagocytosis used in our experiments require suspension medium that restricts growth of the microorganism. It is of importance that the radioactive marker is not released from the bacteria to the medium. When ^{32}P -labelled *E. coli* (10^9 bacteria per ml) is cultivated in KRG medium for 150 min the number of bacteria increases only about 15 per cent, and during the same period only 6 per cent of the bacteria-bound ^{32}P is released to the suspension medium. Therefore, both the number of viable *E. coli* and the ^{32}P label are sufficiently stable during the experimental periods when suspended in KRG medium. The same medium seems to be sufficient to maintain the functional activities of macrophages.

Our intention was to study the uptake of bacteria with a defined and constant bacteria-macrophage ratio. To avoid significant elimination of bacteria from the medium during the experimental period due to uptake into the macrophages we employed a high number of bacteria giving a ratio of 1000:1. This ratio was kept fairly constant during the observation period.

Release of radioactivity from the bacteria and from the phagocytic cell after uptake of bacteria may be an important source of error in an assay system. When ^{32}P -labelled *E. coli* is cultivated in KRG medium more than 94 per cent of total ^{32}P is bound to bacteria (Fig. 2). The uptake of this soluble ^{32}P during the phagocytosis is negligible (Table 3). Cohn found that the degradation and release of

may lead to underestimation of the amount of

phagocytosis, although in the present system this factor seems to be of minor importance. A parallel increase in the uptake of ^{32}P and the number of bacteria per macrophage during the period of phagocytosis, as shown in Table 2, indicates that the cell-bound ^{32}P is a dependable correlate for the phagocytic activity.

Due to qualitative differences as well as variations in the number and degree of labelling of the bacteria from one experiment to another direct comparison of data between experiments is difficult. Each experiment must include its own controls.

The rate of phagocytosis and the maximum phagocytic capacity are determined to a great extent by the adhesiveness between the particle and the macrophage, and how rapidly the particle becomes internalized (2, 4, 5). Particles with a high hydrophobicity attach easier (2). Data on the kinetics of phagocytosis are therefore valuable only for the phagocytic cell and the microorganism used in that particular study. The results presented in this study concern the kinetics of *E. coli* phagocytized by MPM, and are not necessarily applicable to other systems. Electron microscopy showed that attachment of bacteria to the macrophage was followed by engulfment of the bacteria (to be published later).

The density of the bacterial suspension was crucial for the number of bacteria taken up during a period of phagocytosis (Fig. 3). When using 1.4×10^9 bacteria per ml, the total phagocytic capacity was reached after 90 minutes of phagocytosis (Fig. 4). If bacterial suspensions with less than 10^9 bacteria per ml were used, the total phagocytic capacity was not reached after 90 minutes of phagocytosis. The rate of phagocytosis, i.e. the speed with which the particles are taken up by the macrophages, was less influenced by the density of the bacterial suspension. Using 0.8×10^9 , 0.8×10^9 and 0.8×10^{10} bacteria per ml, there was an almost parallel increase in the uptake during the first 90 minutes of phagocytosis (Fig. 3). This corresponds well with the data obtained by Rowley in his study on phagocytosis of non-opsonized *E. coli* (10) and by Jones on non-opsonized mycoplasmas by MPM (4).

This system for phagocytosis of non-opsonized *E. coli* by MPM does not permit discrimination between the attachment and the engulfment phases of phagocytosis.

REFERENCES

1. Cohn Z. A. The fate of bacteria within the phagocytic cell. *J. Exp. Med.* 117: 27-42, 1963.
2. Cunningham R. K., Soderstrom T. O., Sullivan C. F. & Oss C. J. *in Phagocytosis*.

- phenomenon *Immunol Commun* 4 429-442 1975
- 3 *Degré M* Phagocytic and bactericidal activities of peritoneal and alveolar macrophages from mice *J Med Microbiol* 2 353-357 1969
- 4 *Jones T C* Attachment and ingestion phases of phagocytosis In *Furth R van* (Ed) *Mononuclear phagocytes in immunity infection and pathology* Blackwell Scientific Publications Oxford 1975 pp 269-282
- 5 *Michell R H* *Pancake S J* *Rosenorth J* & *Karnovsky M L* Measurement of rates of phagocytosis *J Cell Biol* 40 216-224 1969
- 6 *Midvedt T* & *Melby K* Phagocytosis of ^{32}P labelled *E coli* by human polymorphonuclear cells *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 86 193-199 1978
- 7 *Midvedt T* & *Trappstad A* Phagocytosis of ^{32}P labelled *E coli* by rat peritoneal polymorphonuclear leukocytes *Acta path microbiol scand* 74 259-273 1968
- 8 *Oyama V I* & *Eagle H* Measurement of cell growth in tissue cultures with a phenol reagent (Folin Ciocalteu) *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 91 305-307 1956
- 9 *Roberts J* & *Quastel J H* Particle uptake by polymorphonuclear leukocytes and Ehrlich ascites carcinoma cells *Biochem J* 89 150-156 1963
- 10 *Rowley D* Bactericidal activity of macrophages in vitro against *E coli* *Nature* 181 1738-1739 1958
- 11 *Schroit A J* & *Gallish R* Macrophage phagocytic recognition sites *Immunology* 33 121-127 1977

EFFECTS OF ACETYLSALICYLIC ACID ON LYMPHOCYTE SUBPOPULATIONS IN PERIPHERAL BLOOD

S. FREIESLEBEN SØRENSEN ASGER DIRKSEN JENS JENSENIUS VIGGO JØNSSON PER
PLATZ and GRETE SØNDERSTRUP HANSEN

Medical Department TA and Tissue Typing Laboratory Rigshospitalet 18 Tagensvej DK 2200
Copenhagen N Denmark

Sørensen S F Dirksen A Jensenius J Jønsson V Platz P & Hansen G S Effects of
acetylsalicylic acid on lymphocyte subpopulations in peripheral blood Acta path microbiol scand
Sect C 87 107-112 1979

The *in vitro* and *in vivo* effects of therapeutical doses of acetylsalicylic acid on lymphocyte
subpopulations in peripheral blood were investigated with the following results Acetylsalicylic acid
caused both *in vitro* and *in vivo* a reduction of complement receptor bearing lymphocytes and of
lymphocytes identified with fluorescent rabbit antibody to human Ig (polyvalent) and to human IgG
Sheep red blood cell receptor bearing lymphocytes and lymphocytes identified with antibody to human
IgM and IgD were unaffected by acetylsalicylic acid

Key words Lymphocyte subpopulations acetylsalicylic acid peripheral blood

S. Freiesleben Sørensen Medical Department TA Rigshospitalet 18 Tagensvej DK 2200 Copenhagen N
Denmark

Accepted as submitted 16 x 78

Several recent studies have been concerned with
the enumeration of lymphocyte subpopulations in
the peripheral blood of patients with various

Lymphoprep® as previously described (18) After three
washes in Hanks solution the cells were incubated in
Hanks solution with 0.001% penicillin

Aspirin is so widely used in the treatment of

8
5

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Examination of Lymphocytes

Blood from normal healthy donors were used
throughout The total number of lymphocytes was
calculated from a leucocyte count and a differential count
using routine techniques Lymphocytes and monocytes
were isolated from peripheral blood by flotation on

1
111 142
0 4 11
longer than one week and washed three times in Hanks
solution before use The mononuclear cells were
resuspended in foetal calf serum (FCS) heated to 56° C
½ h before use and the cell concentration was
3 x 10⁶
0.1 ml
incubated
(72g 5
cells were resuspended by carefully rotating the tube
between two hands and the fraction of rosette forming
lymphocytes was determined in a conventional hemocytometer

Immunofluorescence test

The following fluorescein (FITC) conjugated IgG fractions of rabbit anti human immunoglobulin antisera were used

- a) a polyvalent antiserum against IgM IgG IgA kappa and lambda light chains diluted 1/6
- b) a monovalent antiserum against μ chains diluted 1/4
- c) a monovalent antiserum against γ chains diluted 1/4
- d) a monovalent antiserum against δ chains diluted 1/4

The three first mentioned reagents at 2-5 mg IgG/ml were obtained from Dacopatts A/S Copenhagen whereas the anti δ chain reagent was obtained from Behringwerke

e) $(F(ab)_2)$ fragments of the anti γ chain reagent were prepared by pepsin digestion (15) 50 mg of FITC labelled IgG anti γ chain was incubated (20 h 37° C) with 1 mg of pepsin in 3 ml 0.1 M acetate pH 4.5 centrifuged 2000 g 20 min and fractionated on Sephadex G200 in Tris buffered saline (0.14 M NaCl 0.01 M Tris/HCl pH 7.4) The $(F(ab)_2)$ peak was pooled concentrated by ultrafiltration to 20 mg in 2.5 ml The $(F(ab)_2)$ was pure as judged from analysis by SDS polyacrylamide slab gel electrophoresis The anti γ chain reagent was diluted 1/4

Contamination of the $(F(ab)_2)$ with IgG Fc or pFc was also analysed by radioimmunoassay as previously described (10) with minor modifications Precipitation and wash of precipitate was carried out with 15% polyethylene glycol on glass fiber filters rather than with ammonium sulphate

The assay was constructed with radioiodinated rabbit pFc horse anti rabbit IgG antiserum and rabbit IgG as inhibitor for standard curve Analyzed by this assay the $(F(ab)_2)$ preparation was found contaminated with Fc corresponding to about 0.5% (w/w) of IgG

The final dilution of each antiserum was selected on the basis of preliminary titration experiments as the dilution yielding the maximal number of stained cells

The cell suspensions were centrifuged and three drops of each antiserum dilution were added to the cell buttons in each tube The tubes were maintained at 0° C for 30 min After three washes in Hanks solution with 5% human albumin at 4° C the cells were resuspended in two drops of a 1/4 mixture of Hanks solution and glycerol At least 200 lymphocytes in each preparation were examined for the determination of the fraction of lymphocytes with membrane fluorescence

Quantitation of Fc Receptor Bearing Cells

To 10 ml of blood 0.58 g of carbonyl iron powder was added After slowly rotation of the test tube for 20

tested in 9 experiments by incubating the cell suspension for 1 h at 37° C with latex particles in a 1/1 mixture of FCS and Hanks solution Usually no labelled cells were found but in a few experiments 0.1-0.4 per cent latex ingesting cells were found

For the rosette test the mononuclear cells were isolated and processed as described above except during

the one hour incubation at 37° C latex particles were omitted

EA marker cells were prepared by incubating 4 ml one per cent (v/v) SRBC (E) with 4 ml IgG antibody reagent (A) at 37° C for 20 min IgG reagent was obtained from rabbits after injections with SRBC during a period of 42 d The serum was collected and the IgG was isolated on a DEAE Sephadex A 50 column (7) After heat inactivation at 56° C for 30 min and after treatment with 2 mercaptoethanol the IgG reagent was diluted to 1/4 agglutinating unit One agglutinating unit was defined as the amount of the highest dilution of antiserum which agglutinates an equal amount of a 1 per cent suspension of E (19)

For rosetting 0.1 ml of a 1 per cent (v/v) EA marker cell suspension was mixed with 0.1 ml lymphocyte suspension (4×10^6 /ml) The cells were centrifuged at 200 G for 3 min and incubated at 37° C for 20 min After resuspension of the cells on a Wortex mixer the number of rosettes per 200 lymphocytes was counted Lymphocytes with 3 or more erythrocytes were scored as rosettes

Quantitation of Complement Receptor Bearing Lymphocytes

The lymphocyte suspension was prepared as for the estimation of Fc receptor bearing cells

Antibody complement coated erythrocytes (EAC) were prepared as follows Human A erythrocytes washed 3 times with Hanks solution and resuspended in a 2.5 per cent (v/v) solution were incubated 30 min at 37° C with an equal volume of an IgM rabbit anti A serum diluted to optimal non agglutinating concentration (1/2000) 0.1 ml mouse serum (complement source) was added to 2 ml of the erythrocyte suspension in 30 min at 37° C and finally diluted with 3 ml Hanks solution

For rosetting 0.1 ml EAC suspension was mixed with 0.1 ml lymphocyte suspension (3×10^6 /ml) and centrifuged for 5 min at 72 G After 5 min the pellet was gently resuspended and the number of rosettes per 200 lymphocytes was counted Lymphocytes with 3 or more erythrocytes were scored as rosettes

Administration of Acetylsalicylic Acid

In the *in vitro* experiments the cell suspension was divided in two aliquots with approximately 10^7 cells in two ml each Acetylsalicylic acid was added in the form of lysine acetylsalicylate (Aspegic®) in a final concentration of 30 mg/100 ml during the one hour incubation at 37° C The results are expressed as percentage of each kind of lymphocyte subpopulation in the acetylsalicylic acid incubated suspension compared to the control suspension

In the *in vivo* experiments the blood donors were kept fasting for the first two hours At time 0 blood was collected and immediately afterwards 2 g of acetylsalicylic acid was given orally (Magnyl®) Two hours later another blood sample was collected Finally blood was collected 24 hours after ingestion of acetylsalicylic acid from the fasting blood donor

Results of the *in vivo* experiments are given as the

culated total concentrations of each kind of lymphocyte subpopulation in the blood

Statistical Test

The Wilcoxon test for pair differences has been used throughout

RESULTS

Fig 1 and 2 show the result of incubating lymphocytes with and without acetylsalicylic acid or one hour at 37° C *in vitro* before assay for rosette forming cells and immunoglobulinpositive cells. It is seen that the percentage of complement receptor bearing lymphocytes and lymphocytes stained with the polyvalent anti Ig and anti IgG antibody is reduced after acetylsalicylic acid incubation ($p < 0.05$, $p < 0.01$, $p < 0.01$ respectively) whereas the other lymphocyte subpopulations are unaffected by this treatment.

It has been demonstrated that identification of surface IgG using whole rabbit anti IgG sera may identify not only cells with intrinsic surface IgG but also cells with Fc receptors (see below). Therefore experiments were performed where F(ab)₂ fragments of the rabbit anti IgG sera were used. In Table 1 it is seen that the F(ab)₂ antibody indeed identify less than half the number of cells identified with the whole rabbit antibody but again a

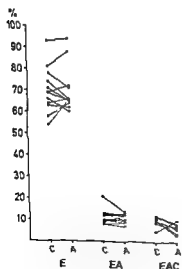


Fig 1 Effect of acetylsalicylic acid *in vitro* on SRBC R cells (E), Fc receptor positive cells (EA) and complement receptor positive cells (EAC).

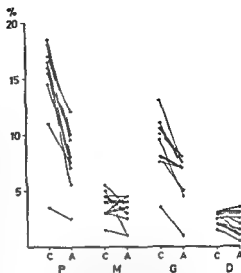


Fig 2 Effect of acetylsalicylic acid *in vitro* on cells stained with fluorescent rabbit antibody to human Ig (P) IgM (M), IgG (G) and IgD (D). See text to Fig 1.

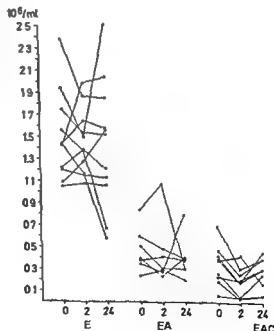


Fig 3 Effect of acetylsalicylic acid on the percentage of cells stained with fluorescent rabbit antibody to human Ig (P) IgM (M), IgG (G) and IgD (D) at 0, 2, and 24 hours.

Finally blood was collected 24 hours after ingestion of acetylsalicylic acid from the fasting blood donor. Values are given as absolute numbers of the various lymphocyte subpopulations.

TABLE 1 *Effect of Acetylsalicylic Acid (A) in vitro on per Cent Cells Stained with Fluorescent Rabbit Antibody to IgM and IgG*

		EXP NO									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	median	P
non cleaved anti IgM	C	4.5	4.5	3.0	4.0	3.0	3.5	4.5	4.0	4.5	ns
	A	3.5	5.0	3.0	3.5	3.5	3.0	5.0	4.5	3.5	
non cleaved anti IgG	C	15.5	13.0	16.0	15.0	13.0	12.0	15.0	9.5	14.0	<0.05
	A	8.0	8.0	6.5	10.0	9.0	7.0	12.5	4.0	8.0	
F(ab) ₂ anti IgG	C	9.0	5.0	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.0	6.5	7.0	6.0	<0.05
	A	8.0	3.5	3.0	4.5	3.5	6.0	6.0	5.5	5.0	
C controls											

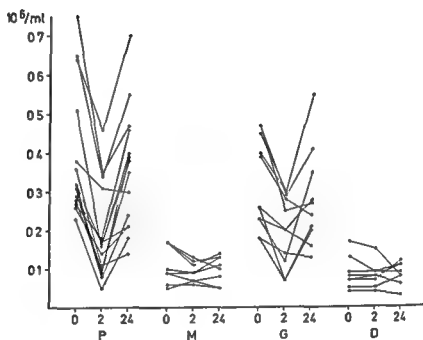


Fig. 4 Effect of acetylsalicylic acid *in vivo* on cells stained with fluorescent rabbit antibody against human Ig (P) IgM (M) IgG (G) and IgD (D). See text to Fig. 3

consistent fall was found after acetylsalicylic acid incubation ($p < 0.02$).

In Figs. 3 and 4 the results of *in vivo* ingestion of therapeutic doses of acetylsalicylic acid is shown. Again a clearly significant fall was found in complement receptor bearing lymphocytes ($p < 0.05$) and in lymphocytes identified with the polyvalent anti Ig and the anti IgG serum ($p < 0.01$ in both cases) and 24 hours after acetylsalicylic acid ingestion all lymphocyte subpopulations had returned to pretreatment values. Comparing the total number of lymphocytes before and 2 h after acetylsalicylic acid a mean fall of $0.25 \times 10^9/l$ was

found. However, this difference was not significant ($p = 0.20$). A similar number of experiments have been made with control individuals not ingesting acetylsalicylic acid and in no case significant deviations of lymphocyte subpopulations were found.

DISCUSSION

It is well known that acetylsalicylic acid reduces *in vitro* immune responses as measured by mitogen and antigen induced lymphocyte proliferation (4, 16, 17) and release of leucocyte migration inhibitory

actor (3) from lymphocytes stimulated by concanavalin A. To our knowledge only *Croul et al* (4) have studied the *in vivo* effects of acetylsalicylic acid on sheep red blood cell rosetting cells and cells stained with a polyvalent rabbit anti Ig serum. These authors found in contrast to the present results no influence of acetylsalicylic acid on Ig positive cells.

This discrepancy is difficult to explain since apparently similar methods were used by these authors. It is possible however that the plasma concentration of acetylsalicylic acid as employed in the present study may have been somewhat higher than in the study of *Croul et al*.

The mechanisms behind the action of acetylsalicylic acid is not understood. It has been reported that acetylsalicylic acid inhibits antigen antibody interactions (1) and the decreases in Ig positive and IgG positive cells observed could thus be due to cell bound acetylsalicylic acid inhibiting the interaction between human IgG and the rabbit anti IgG antibody. This explanation however seems unlikely in view of the fact that IgM and IgD positive cells were unaffected by acetylsalicylic acid.

incubating and washing of the cells at 37°C (as was in fact done in the present study) (11, 12) and by the fact that the Flab₁ fragments of the rabbit anti IgG antibody identifies only very few cells in the peripheral blood (21). The mechanisms proposed to explain these findings have been that cellbound IgG is carried through the washing procedures and released when the cells are incubated with the fluorescent rabbit antibody. Complexes formed between the human IgG and the rabbit antihuman IgG antibody would subsequently be bound to Fc receptor bearing cells through the Fc part of the rabbit antibody and thereby leading to a false identification of such cells as surface IgG bearing cells (11, 12, 21).

The apparently selective effect of acetylsalicylic acid on IgG-positive cells could thus be explained if acetylsalicylic acid acts on IgG bound to Fc receptors leading to removal of cellbound IgG. The results presented in Table 1 neither exclude nor prove this.

Flab₁ reduce whole cell antibody

The most straight forward explanation of the present results would be that acetylsalicylic acid acts selectively on certain lymphocyte subpopulations in the blood either by killing the cells or more likely

by changing the cell-surfaces leading to blocking of complement receptors and surface IgG as identified in the techniques employed. The decrease in cells identified with the polyvalent anti Ig serum could be explained by blocking of cells with surface IgG. It has been shown that most cells with complement receptors in addition carry surface Ig (5, 14) and in one of these studies (5) it was found that most complement receptor positive cells carry IgM and/or IgD. Such results obviously depend on the methods used to identify the various lymphocyte subpopulations and it is possible that the complement receptor positive lymphocytes in the present assay include cells with intrinsic surface IgG or Fc receptors. Experimental error due to contamination with monocytes were counteracted by labelling the monocytes with latex particles or removing these cells by iron ingestion before the tests. However it cannot be excluded that immature monocytes escape detection due to lack of phagocytic ability. Such cells carrying complement receptors and extrinsic surface IgG may thus be the target for the action of acetylsalicylic acid.

The present results leave many questions open of potential interest for the anti inflammatory action of acetylsalicylic acid and further studies are in progress to explore the hypotheses mentioned above. However it might be concluded that determination of lymphocyte subpopulations in various diseases with the current techniques require consideration to acetylsalicylic acid and perhaps also to other medication given to the patients at the time of the tests.

REFERENCES

- 1 Austen K F Immunological aspects of salicylate action. In Dixon A S J, Martin B K, Smith H J & Wood P H N (Eds) Salicylates. An international symposium. Churchill Ltd London 1963 p 161-169.
- 2 Clements P J, Yu D T Y, Leroy J, Paulus H E & Barnett E Effects of cyclophosphamide on B and T lymphocytes in rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum* 17 347-353 1974.
- 3 Coeugner E, Bendtsen K & Bendtsen G Leucocyte migration inhibitory activity of concanavalin A stimulated human lymphocytes. Modification by dipyridamole, lysine acetylsalicylate and heparin. In press. *Acta Med Scand* 1978.
- 4 Croul J E, Hepburn B & Riis R E Suppression of lymphocyte transformation after aspirin ingestion. *New Eng J Med* 297 221-223 1975.
- 5 Ehlenberger A G, McWilliams M, Phillips Quaghiata J, Lamm M E & Nussenweig V Immunoglobulin bearing and complement receptor lymphocytes constitute the same population in human peripheral blood. *J Clin Invest* 57 53-56 1976.

- 6 *Fauci A S & Dak D C* The effect of in vivo hydrocortisone on subpopulations of human lymphocytes *J Clin Invest* 53 240-246 1974
- 7 *Harbo N & Ingild A* Immunization isolation of immunoglobulins: estimation of antibody titre *Scand J Immunol* 2 Suppl 1 161-169 1973
- 8 *Horwitz D A* Selective depletion of Ig bearing lymphocytes by cyclophosphamide in rheumatoid arthritis and systemic lupus erythematosus Guidelines for dosage *Arthritis Rheum* 17 363-374 1974
- 9 *Hurd R R & Giuliano A J* The effect of cyclophosphamide on B and T lymphocytes in patients with connective tissue diseases *Arthritis Rheum* 18 67-75 1975
- 10 *Jensenius J C* H and L-chain allotype determinants of rabbit IgG and IgA estimated by a semi automatic modified Farr type radioimmunoassay *Eur J Immunol* 7 99-103 1977
- 11 *Aumagai A Abo T Seki awa T & Sasaki M* Studies of surface immunoglobulins on human B lymphocytes. I Dissociation of cell bound immunoglobulins with acid pH at 37° C *J Immunol* 115 982-987 1975
- 12 *Lobo P I Westervelt B & Horwitz D A* Identification of two populations of immunoglobulin bearing lymphocytes in man *J Immunol* 114 116-119 1975
- 13 *Lockshin M D Eisenhauer A C Aohn R Weksler M Block S & Mushlin S B* Cell mediated immunity in rheumatic diseases II Mitogen responses in RA SLE and other illnesses Correlation with T and B lymphocyte populations *Arthritis Rheum* 18 245-250 1975
- 14 *Mallby O J Messner R P DeBord J R & Williams R C* Immunoglobulin and receptors for C3 on lymphocytes from patients with rheumatoid arthritis *Arthritis Rheum* 15 371-380 1972
- 15 *Nisonoff A Wessler F C & Lipman L N* Separation of univalent fragments from the bivalent rabbit antibody molecule by reduction of disulfide bonds *Arch Biochem Biophys* 89 230-24 1960
- 16 *Panush R S* Effects of certain antirheumatic drugs on normal human peripheral blood lymphocytes Inhibition of mitogen and antigen stimulation incorporation of tritiated thymidine *Arthritis Rheum* 19 907-917 1976
- 17 *Panush R S & Anthony C R* Effects of acetylsalicylic acid on normal human blood lymphocytes Inhibition of mitogen and antigen stimulation incorporation of tritiated thymidine *Clin Exp Immunol* 23 114-125 1976
- 18 *Sorensen S F & Hoy L* Lymphocyte subpopulations in Crohn's disease and chronic ulcerative colitis *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85 448 1977
- 19 *Tunder O Morre P A & Humphreys L* Similarities of Fc receptors in human malignant tissue and normal lymphoid tissue *J Immunol* 113 1162-1169 1974
- 20 *Williams R C De Board J R Mellbye O Messner R P & Lindstrom F D* Studies of T and B lymphocytes in patients with connective tissue diseases *J Clin Invest* 52 283-295 1973
- 21 *Winchester R J Fu S M Hoffman T & Auer H G* IgG on lymphocyte surfaces technical problems and the significance of a third population *J Immunol* 114 1210-1212 1975
- 22 *Yu D T Clements P J Peter J B Levy Paulus H E & Barnett E* Lymphocyte characteristics in rheumatic patients and the effect of azathioprine therapy *Arthritis Rheum* 17 37-44 1974
- 23 *Yu D T Y Clements P J Paulus H E Peter J B Levy J & Barnett E* Human lymphocyte subpopulations Effect of corticosteroids *J Clin Invest* 53 565-571 1974

IN VIVO AND IN VITRO DIFFERENTIATION OF HUMAN MONOCYTES

By
J. A. M. VAN DER MEER
AND
J. H. VAN DER MEER

Department of Haematology and Immunology,
University Hospital Groningen, The Netherlands

In vitro A comparison of human
Sect. C 87: 113-120, 1979

Human peritoneal exudate were cultured
macrophages. Morphological and
differentiation in order to compare the
macrophages (PEC) which are
in the peritoneal exudate for 1-2
compared to the relatively immature
cells ingested 125 I labelled *Candida*
albicans.

The digestive and cytostatic ability
of the two cell populations in early
differentiation by *in vitro* differentiation in
peritoneal exudate by *in vitro* differentiation in our
exudate does not seem to impair

peritoneal exudate human phagocytosis

Received 15 November 1978
N-7000 Trondheim, Norway

Monocytes from peripheral blood can
differentiate *in vitro* into large macrophage like cells
with increased lysosomal granule content, increased
phagocytic and degrade *Candida albicans* and
adhere to glass (19, 17). This *in vitro*
differentiation is associated with the ability to
synthesize in antigen or mitogen
activated lymphocytes (11, 12) and the ability to
adhere in a human cell line (13).
It is suggested that this *in vitro* culture system can
be used to study human cells with macrophage
characteristics. However, the
experimental study. However, the
functional studies on monocytes
in human macrophage function.

- 6 *Fauci A S & Dale D C* The effect of *in vivo* hydrocortisone on subpopulations of human lymphocytes *J Clin Invest* 53 240-246 1974
- 7 *Harbo N & Ingild A* Immunization isolation of immunoglobulins estimation of antibody titre *Scand J Immunol* 2 Suppl 1 161-169 1973
- 8 *Horwitz D A* Selective depletion of Ig bearing lymphocytes by cyclophosphamide in rheumatoid arthritis and systemic lupus erythematosus Guidelines for dosage *Arthritis Rheum* 17 363-374 1974
- 9 *Hurd R R & Guhano I J* The effect of cyclophosphamide on B and T lymphocytes in patients with connective tissue diseases *Arthritis Rheum* 18 67-75 1975
- 10 *Jensenius J C* V_H and L chain allotype determinants of rabbit IgG and IgA estimated by a semi automatic modified Farr type radioimmunoassay *Eur J Immunol* 7 99-103 1977
- 11 *Kumagai K, Abo T, Schizawa T & Sasaki M* Studies of surface immunoglobulins on human B lymphocytes I Dissociation of cell bound immunoglobulins with acid pH at 37° C *J Immunol* 115 982-987 1975
- 12 *Lobo P I, Westervelt B & Horvut D A* Identification of two populations of immunoglobulin bearing lymphocytes in man *J Immunol* 114 116-119 1975
- 13 *Lockshin M D, Eisenhauer A C, Kohn R, Wexler M, Block S & Mushlin S B* Cell mediated immunity in rheumatic diseases II *Medicine* 54 77-88 1975
- 14 *Mullbye O J, Messner R P, DeBord J R & Williams R C* Immunoglobulin and receptors for C3 on lymphocytes from patients with rheumatoid arthritis *Arthritis Rheum* 15 371-380 1972
- 15 *Nisonoff A, Wissler F C & Lipman L A* Separation of univalent fragments from the bivalent rabbit antibody molecule by reduction of disulfide bonds *Arch Biochem Biophys* 89 230-244 1960
- 16 *Panush R S* Effects of certain antirheumatic drugs on normal human peripheral blood lymphocytes Inhibition of mitogen and antigen stimulation and incorporation of tritiated thymidine *Arthritis Rheum* 19 907-917 1976
- 17 *Panush R S & Anthony C R* Effects of acetylsalicylic acid on normal human blood lymphocytes Inhibition of mitogen and antigen stimulated incorporation of tritiated thymidine *Clin Exp Immunol* 23 114-125 1976
- 18 *Sorensen S F & Hoy L* Lymphocyte subpopulations in Crohn's disease and chronic ulcerative colitis *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 83 41-48 1977
- 19 *Tander O, Morre P A & Humphreys L J* Similarities of Fc receptors in human malignant tissue and normal lymphoid tissue *J Immunol* 113 1162-1169 1974
- 20 *Williams R C, De Board J R, Mullbye O J, Messner R P & Lindstrom F D* Studies of T and B lymphocytes in patients with connective tissue diseases *J Clin Invest* 52 283-295 1973
- 21 *Winchester R J, Fu S M, Hoffman T & Aunkel H G* IgG on lymphocyte surfaces technical problems and the significance of a third cell population *J Immunol* 114 1210-1212 1975
- 22 *Yu D T, Clements P J, Peter J B, Leu J, Paulus H E & Barnett E V* Lymphocyte characteristics in rheumatic patients and the effect of azathioprine therapy *Arthritis Rheum* 17 37-45 1974
- 23 *Yu D T, Y Clements P J, Paulus H E, Peter J B, Leu J & Barnett E V* Human lymphocyte subpopulations Effect of corticosteroids *J Clin Invest* 53 565-573 1974

HUMAN MACROPHAGE DIFFERENTIATION IN VIVO AND IN VITRO

A Comparison of Human Peritoneal Macrophages and Monocytes

JENS HAMMERSTRØM

University of Trondheim Department of Medicine Section for Haematology and Immunology
Trondheim Norway

Hammerstrøm Jens Human macrophage differentiation *in vivo* and *in vitro* A comparison of human peritoneal macrophages and monocytes Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 113-120 1979

Human mononuclear phagocytes isolated from venous blood or sterile peritoneal exudate were cultured in an *in vitro* system for 1-2 days and then tested for

assumed to represent monocytes which have differentiated *in vivo* in the peritoneal exudate for 1-2 days showed several signs of increased effector cell function as compared to the relatively immature blood monocytes. Cell adherence after phagocytosis, ability to degrade ingested ¹²⁵I labelled *Candida albicans* and ability to suppress DNA synthesis in a target cell line of human origin were all found to be greater in the peritoneal cells in early culture. During *in vitro* differentiation in this system both PEC and monocytes developed remarkable morphological and functional changes. Cell size and granule content increased considerably. Cell function measured as phagocytic, digestive and cytotoxic ability increased for both macrophage populations. The differences between the two cell populations in early culture suggest that the functional and morphological changes induced by *in vivo* differentiation in peritoneal exudate involve changes of the same kind as those induced by *in vitro* differentiation in our system. The lodging of mononuclear phagocytes in sterile peritoneal exudate does not seem to impair the capacity for further differentiation to any great extent.

Key words: Macrophages, monocytes, differentiation, peritoneal exudate, human, phagocytosis, cytotoxicity.

J Hammerstrøm University of Trondheim Department of Medicine N 7000 Trondheim Norway

Received 21 viii 78 Accepted 21 x 78

Studies on the structure and function of mononuclear phagocytes have greatly increased our knowledge of these cells over the last few years. Most of these studies have been done with animal models or with *in vitro* systems using animal cells. Work with human cells raises ethical and methodological difficulties that are easily overcome by the use of laboratory animals. Ultimately however the mechanisms discovered in animal systems should be demonstrated in human systems in order to acquire relevance for the understanding and treatment of human disease. Studies in this laboratory on human mononuclear phagocytes have demon-

strated that monocytes from peripheral blood can differentiate *in vitro* into large macrophage like cells with increased functional capacity.

differentiation is associated with the ability to suppress DNA synthesis in antigen or mitogen stimulated lymphocytes (11, 12), and the ability to inhibit growth in a human cell line (13).

It thus seems that this *in vitro* culture system can provide us with human cells with macrophage characteristics for experimental study. However, the relevance of functional studies on monocytes differentiated *in vitro* to human macrophage func-

- 6 *Fauci A S & Dale D C* The effect of in vivo hydrocortisone on subpopulations of human lymphocytes *J Clin Invest* 53 240-246 1974
- 7 *Harbo N & Ingild A* Immunization isolation of immunoglobulins: estimation of antibody titre *Scand J Immunol* 2 Suppl 1 161-169 1973
- 8 *Hornig D A* Selective depletion of Ig bearing lymphocytes by cyclophosphamide in rheumatoid arthritis and systemic lupus erythematosus Guidelines for dosage *Arthritis Rheum* 17 363-374 1974
- 9 *Hurd R R & Giuliano I J* The effect of cyclophosphamide on B and T lymphocytes in patients with connective tissue diseases *Arthritis Rheum* 18 67-75 1975
- 10 *Jensenius J C* V_H and L chain allotype determinants of rabbit IgG and IgA estimated by a semi automatic modified Farr type radioimmunoassay *Eur J Immunol* 7 99-103 1977
- 11 *Kumagai A Abo T Seki awa T & Sasaki M* Studies of surface immunoglobulins on human B lymphocytes I Dissociation of cell bound immunoglobulins with acid pH at 37°C *J Immunol* 115 982-987 1975
- 12 *Lobo P I Wisteneck B & Hornig D A* Identification of two populations of immunoglobulin bearing lymphocytes in man *J Immunol* 114 116-119 1975
- 13 *Lockshin M D Eisenhauer A C Kohn R Wexler M Block S & Mushlin S B* Cell mediated immunity in rheumatic diseases II Mitogen responses in RA SLE and other illnesses Correlation with T and B lymphocyte populations *Arthritis Rheum* 18 245-250 1975
- 14 *McIllye O J Messner R P DeBord J R & Williams R C* Immunoglobulin and receptors for C3 on lymphocytes from patients with rheumatoid arthritis *Arthritis Rheum* 15 371-380 1972
- 15 *Nisonoff A Wissler F C & Lipman L N* Separation of univalent fragments from the bivalent rabbit antibody molecule by reduction of disulfide bonds *Arch Biochem Biophys* 89 230-244 1960
- 16 *Panush R S* Effects of certain antirheumatic drugs on normal human peripheral blood lymphocytes Inhibition of mitogen and antigen stimulated incorporation of tritiated thymidine *Arthritis Rheum* 19 907-917 1976
- 17 *Panush R S & Anthony C R* Effects of acetylsalicylic acid on normal human blood lymphocytes Inhibition of mitogen and antigen stimulated incorporation of tritiated thymidine *Clin Exp Immunol* 33 114-125 1976
- 18 *Sorensen S F & Høj L* Lymphocyte subpopulations in Crohn's disease and chronic ulcerative colitis *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85 41-48 1977
- 19 *Tonder O Morris P A & Humphreys L J* Similarities of Fc receptors in human malignant tissue and normal lymphoid tissue *J Immunol* 113 1162-1169 1974
- 20 *Williams R C DeBord J R McIllye O J Messner R P & Lindstrom F D* Studies of T and B lymphocytes in patients with connective tissue diseases *J Clin Invest* 52 283-295 1973
- 21 *Winchester R J Fu S M Hoffman T & Kunkel H G* IgG on lymphocyte surfaces technical problems and the significance of a third cell population *J Immunol* 114 1210-1212 1975
- 22 *Yu D T Clements P J Piter J B Levy J Paulus H E & Barnett E* Lymphocyte characteristics in rheumatic patients and the effect of azathioprine therapy *Arthritis Rheum* 17 37-46 1974
- 23 *Yu D T Clements P J Paulus H E Piter J B Levy J & Barnett E* Human lymphocyte subpopulations Effect of corticosteroids *J Clin Invest* 53 565-571 1974

$$\frac{\text{cpm cover slip} + (\text{cpm supernatant}) + (\text{cpm sediment})}{\text{cpm cover slip} + (\text{cpm supernatant}) + (\text{cpm sediment})} \times 100$$

has been referred to as digestion capacity. No correction as applied for spontaneous release of isotope from the adiolabelled *Candida* which is about 10% for the period studied (16) since this will not affect the differences between the cell populations.

Cell Adherence after Phagocytosis

Cells detaching from the coverslips during the digestion period were found in the sediment after centrifugation of the medium aspirated at harvesting. The detached fraction of cells having ingested *Candida* was calculated as

$$\frac{(\text{cpm sediment})}{\text{cpm cover slip} + (\text{cpm supernatant}) + (\text{cpm sediment})} \times 100$$

$$\frac{(\text{cpm sediment})}{\text{cpm cover slip} + (\text{cpm supernatant}) + (\text{cpm sediment})} \times 100$$

Macrophage mediated Cytostasis of NIH 3025 cells

The human cell line NIH 3025 established in 1967 from a carcinoma in situ of the cervix (7) was used as target cells. The cells were maintained in RPMI 1640 with 20% human A + serum, 1 glutamine and gentamicin. They grow in monolayer culture in an epitheloid fashion with a mean doubling time of about 18 hours. Target cells were trypsinized and 2.5×10^4 cells in 0.5 ml fresh medium were added to monocyte/PEC monolayers containing about 2.5×10^5 cells giving a target:effector cell ratio of approximately 1:10.

right us pipetting. The lysate was trapped on glass fibre filters in a Titertek multiple cell harvester (Skatron, Lierbyen, Norway). The filters were washed with 5% TCA left for 30 seconds and then washed for 20 seconds with water. The dry filters were counted in a liquid scintillation counter (Packard Tricarb). Cytostatic index (CI) was calculated as

$$CI = 100 - \frac{(\text{cpm NIH} + \text{effector cells}) - (\text{cpm effector cells})}{(\text{cpm NIH})}$$

variation between parallels was below 10%. ^3H Tdr incorporation in target cells cultured without monocytes/PEC was $36,859 \pm 8990$ (mean \pm SD of all experiments included). ^3H Tdr incorporation in monocytes/PEC was always below 10% of that in the target cells.

Statistics

Values were obtained by Student's *t* test.

RESULTS

Cell Separation and Culture Characteristics

In preliminary experiments to establish satisfactory separation and culture conditions for the PEC, differential counts on May-Grunwald-Giemsa stained (MGG) drop preparations of unseparated PEC showed mean values of 38% macrophages, 37% lymphocytes, 24% polymorphonuclear granulocytes, and rather heavy RBC contamination. By employing the method usually used for rodent PEC, with washing, plating of unseparated cells in culture medium and washing off the non adherent cells after incubation for 90 min, monolayers with 49% granulocytes, 44% macrophages and 7% lymphocytes were produced. Many of the macrophages had phagocytized RBC.

It has been demonstrated that endocytosis of RBC or haemoglobin interferes with macrophage mediated tumour cell killing (18). To eliminate RBC and polymorphonuclear phagocyte contamination a

and virtually no RBC contamination. 95% of the cells ingested *C. albicans* thus indicating that some of the cells with lymphocyte morphology were in fact, macrophages. To exclude the possibility of selection of a particular subset of macrophages at this stage drop preparations were made from different levels of tubes with Ficoll/Isopaque centrifuged ascitic fluid. Virtually no cells with macrophage morphology were found outside the interface mononuclear cell band. Monolayers of blood monocytes prepared as described contained 81% monocytes, 10% lymphocytes and 9% granulocytes judged on the basis of MGG preparations. More than 90% of the cells ingested *C. albicans*.

The PEC were generally larger than the blood monocytes, and many PEC contained 5–20 phase dense granules which probably represent lysosomes (Fig. 1A and 1B). During *in vitro* culture for eight days the cell size in both cell populations increased considerably, accompanied by the accumulation of large amounts of phase dense granules in the perinuclear region (Fig. 1C and 1D). The PEC at all stages of culture seemed to be slightly more spread than the monocytes.

The survival of PEC in culture was better than that of monocytes. After culture for 8 days $73.0 \pm 7.4\%$ of the cells present after culture for 105 min were still adherent in PEC cultures as compared to $51.3 \pm 9.9\%$ of the monocytes.

tion is not clear. The aim of this study was to see whether morphological and functional changes similar to those produced in monocytes *in vitro* could be detected in an exudate macrophage population. Sterile peritoneal exudate fluid from the indwelling catheter of a patient undergoing peritoneal dialysis was chosen as a source of exudate cells.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Human Peritoneal Macrophages (PEC)

All cells were obtained from the same donor, a 60-year old woman with renal failure due to renal amyloidosis. The amyloidosis was secondary to chronic rheumatoid polyarthritis. The patient was having regular peritoneal dialysis three times weekly as an outpatient at the time of the experiments. Five hundred ml of slightly hypertonic dialysis fluid (1.5% glucose) was left in the abdomen at the end of dialysis sessions. The fluid was collected from the permanent indwelling catheter after a period of 60 hs without dialysis just prior to the next session. The fluid was collected sterily in glass bottles with 10 IU heparin/ml. Bacteriological tests on each sample were negative. The fluid was filtered through sterile gauze to remove gross debris and layered undiluted on cold (4°C) Ficoll Isopaque (Lymphoprep Nyegaard & Co. Oslo, Norway). After centrifugation at 800 G for 15 min the mononuclear cells were washed twice in Hanks balanced salt solution (HBSS). The cells were suspended in RPMI 1640 (Gibco Bio Cult) Glasgow, Scotland) with 20% pooled human A + serum supplemented by 0.1 mM L-glutamine and 40 µg gentamycin per ml to a concentration of 2×10^6 cells per ml. Aliquots of 250 µl of the cell suspension were applied to circular glass coverslips (Ø 14 mm) placed in dry Petri dishes. After incubation for 90 min (5% CO₂ in air, 37°C, 100% humidity) the coverslips were removed and transferred to the

directly into the wells of Linbro plates. All further manipulations of the cultures were identical for the cell populations.

Cell Counts

Cells in suspension and *Candida* particles were counted in an electronic particle counter (Coulter mod F_n). Coverslip cultures were incubated for 15 min in 0.5 ml culture medium with 2×10^6 *Candida* particles per ml and washed twelve times in HBSS before counting adherent cells at each point of time. The mean of 20 visual fields distributed along a full diameter of the coverslip multiplied by the number of fields per coverslip was taken as the number of cells on each coverslip.

Morphological Studies

Live cells were photographed using a micro chamber technique (19) and phase contrast microscope (Leitz Laborlux) with automatic photographic equipment (Leitz Orthomat).

Phagocytosis of *C. albicans*

A modification of the assay described by Iken (17) was used. Heat killed *C. albicans* (Dept. of Microbiology, University of Trondheim) was labelled with ¹²⁵I (Kjeller, Norway) by electrolysis as described in (16). The specific activity of the labelled *Candida* particles was determined for each experiment by measuring radioactivity in six replicate samples of 1×10^6 *Candida* particles and was found to vary between 0.006–0.012 counts per *Candida* particle.

Coverslip cultures of monocytes/PEC were incubated for 15 min with 0.5 ml of fresh medium with 2×10^6 *Candida* particles per ml after culture for 90 min, 1 day, 4 days or 8 days. The coverslips were washed twelve times in HBSS to remove all extracellular *Candida* particles and transferred to new wells and 1.0 ml of medium was added. Digestion of ingested *Candida* was allowed to proceed for 24 hours after which the cultures were harvested. The medium was removed and centrifuged for 10 min at 2000 G. Radioactivity was measured separately in the cell free supernatant, the sediment of detached cells and the coverslip with adherent cells in a Packard gamma radiation counter. Counting lasted for three minutes.

The number of *Candida* particles ingested per cell was calculated as

$$\frac{(\text{cpm coverslip}) + (\text{cpm supernatant}) + (\text{cpm sediment})}{\text{specific activity of } \textit{Candida} \times \text{cell number per coverslip}}$$

Total cpm per well was 5250 ± 2632 (mean \pm SD of all experiments included). Each experiment was performed in quadruplicate.

calculated as

reflected
and was

medium was added to each well. For the cytostatic assays 0.5 ml of cell suspension with 0.9×10^6 cells per ml was applied directly into the wells of the 24 well plate without coverslips. The monolayers were washed once with culture medium and 0.5 ml medium was added after incubation for 90 min. The medium was changed after 1, 4 and 8 days in wells not previously used for experiments.

Human Monocytes

Monocytes were separated from venous blood from healthy adults as described in (11). Briefly, blood was defibrinated by a glass stirrer. Mononuclear cells were separated by centrifugation on Ficoll Isopaque (800 G for 15 min). The cells were washed three times in HBSS and suspended in culture medium to a concentration of 4×10^6 per ml and aliquots of 0.25 ml were added to coverslips as described for PEC. For the cytostatic assay 0.5 ml of the same cell suspension was applied

cells in differentiated macrophage cultures. The mean cell density was somewhat higher in PEC cultures. This would tend to decrease the PEC phagocytic ability more so in 4 and 8-day cultures because of the better survival of PEC in culture.

Ability to Digest Ingested *C. albicans*

The PEC had a significantly greater digestion capacity in early culture than the monocytes ($p < 0.05$ at 90 min and $p < 0.01$ at 1 day) (Fig. 3A). The digestion capacity of freshly isolated PEC was about the same as that of monocytes cultured for one day *in vitro*. During *in vitro* culture, the ability to degrade ingested *Candida* increased to a plateau value where about 85% of the ingested ^{125}I was released during the 24-hour digestion period in 8-day-old cultures. The difference between the two cell populations in early culture disappeared both differentiating to the same level of maximal digestion capacity.

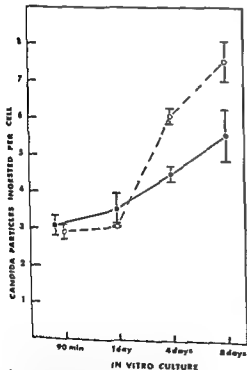


Fig. 2. Phagocytic ability of blood monocytes (○—○) or peritoneal exudate macrophages (●—●) during *in vitro* differentiation. Mean \pm S.E.M. of experiments in triplicate. $n = 6$ for peritoneal exudate macrophages at 90 min, $n = 6$ for peritoneal exudate macrophages at 1 day and $n = 4$ for peritoneal exudate macrophages at 4 and 8 days. $n = 5$ for blood monocytes at all points of time.

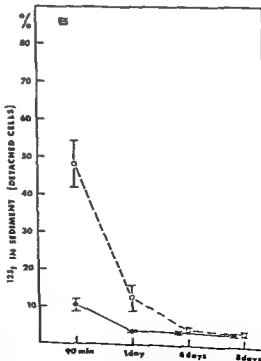
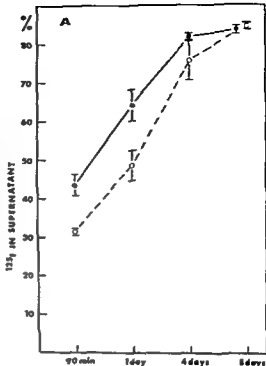


Fig. 3. A. Digestion capacity of blood (○—○) and peritoneal (●—●) mononuclear phagocytes during *in vitro* differentiation. B. Cell detachment calculated as % ^{125}I in sediment. Symbols as in A. C. % ^{25}I remaining

Phagocytic Ability

There was no significant difference ($p > 0.5$) between the ability of monocytes and PEC in early culture to ingest ^{125}I labelled *C. albicans* (Fig. 2). Blood monocytes seem to have a greater capacity for differentiation since they increase their phagocytic

capacity 2.6 times during culture for 8 days as compared to a 1.9 times rise in PEC. However the may be an effect of different cell densities in the two cell populations since phagocytic ability was found to vary inversely with the cell density in the monolayer being more influenced by the number of

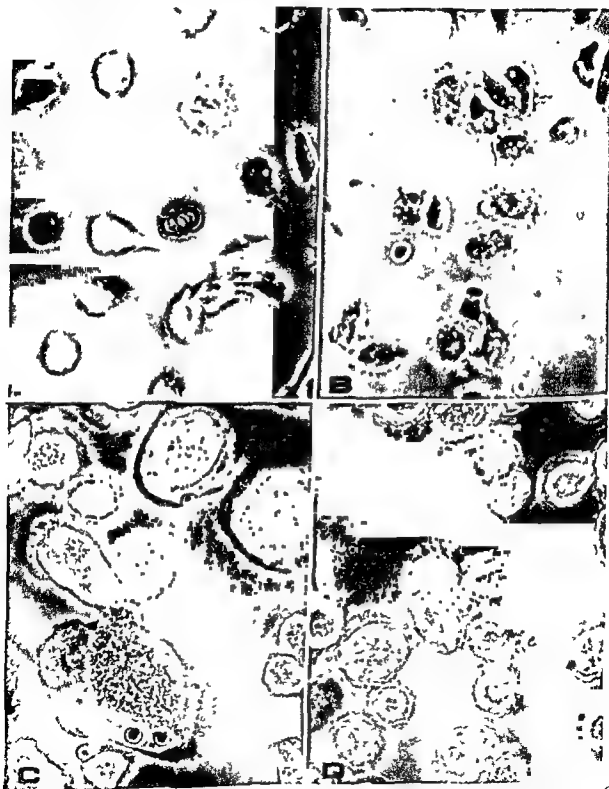


Fig. 1 A Peritoneal exudate macrophages after 90 min in culture B Blood monocytes after 90 min in culture C Peritoneal exudate macrophages after 8 days in culture D Blood monocytes after 8 days in culture Phase contrast $\times 400$ Live cells

cells in differentiated macrophage cultures. The mean cell density was somewhat higher in PEC cultures. This would tend to decrease the PEC phagocytic ability more so in 4 and 8-day cultures because of the better survival of PEC in culture.

Ability to Digest Ingested *C. albicans*

The PEC had a significantly greater digestion capacity in early culture than the monocytes ($p < 0.05$ at 90 min and $p < 0.01$ at 1 day) (Fig. 3A). The digestion capacity of freshly isolated PEC was about the same as that of monocytes cultured for one day *in vitro*. During *in vitro* culture, the ability to degrade ingested *Candida* increased to a plateau value where about 85% of the ingested ^{125}I was released during the 24-hour digestion period in 8-day-old cultures. The difference between the two cell populations in early culture disappeared both differentiating to the same level of maximal digestion capacity.

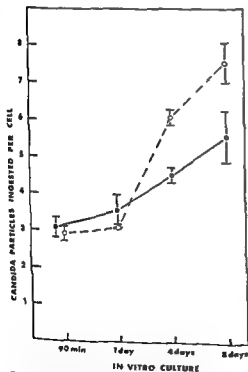


Fig. 2 Phagocytic ability of blood monocytes (○—○) or peritoneal exudate macrophages (●—●) during *in vitro* differentiation. Mean \pm S.E.M. of experiments in triplicate. $n = 7$ for peritoneal exudate macrophages at 90 min, $n = 6$ for peritoneal exudate macrophages at 1 day and $n = 4$ for peritoneal exudate macrophages at 4 and 8 days. $n = 5$ for blood monocytes at all points of time.

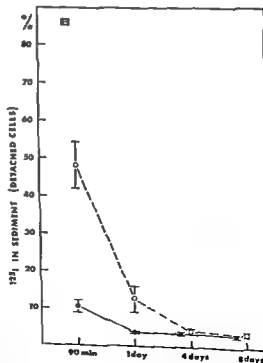
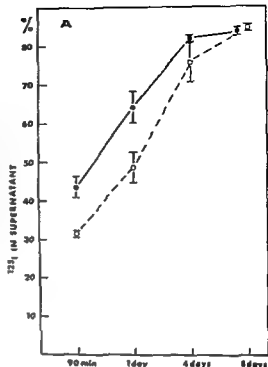


Fig. 3 A Digestion capacity of blood (○—○) and peritoneal (●—●) mononuclear phagocytes during *in vitro* differentiation. B Cell detachment calculated as % ^{125}I in sediment. Symbols as in A. C % ^{125}I remaining

Phagocytic Ability

There was no significant difference ($p > 0.05$) between the ability of monocytes and PEC in early culture to ingest ^{125}I -labelled *C. albicans* (Fig. 2). Blood monocytes seem to have a greater capacity for differentiation, since they increase their phagocytic

capacity 2.6 times during culture for 8 days, compared to a 1.9 times rise in PEC. However, this may be an effect of different cell densities in the two cell populations, since phagocytic ability was found to vary inversely with the cell density in the monolayer, being more influenced by the number of

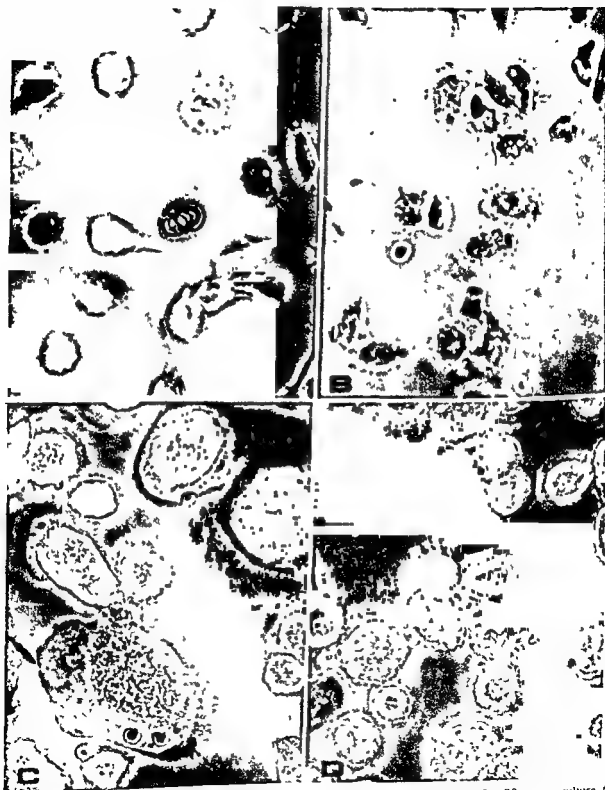
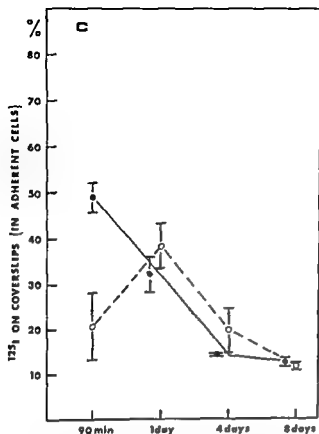


Fig. 1. A Peritoneal exudate macrophages after 90 min in culture. B Blood monocytes after 90 min in culture. C Peritoneal exudate macrophages after 8 days in culture. D Blood monocytes after 8 days in culture. Phase contrast $\times 400$. Live cells.



in adherent cells on coverslip after the digestion period. Symbols as in A. Each point represents mean \pm S.E.M. of at least four experiments in quadruplicate for each cell population.

Cell Adherence after Phagocytosis

The ability of the cells to remain adherent to glass after phagocytosis is reflected by the amount of ^{125}I found in the detached cells in the sediment. These cells show signs of lysis and death with intact ingested *Candida* particles. PEC in early culture were markedly more adherent than monocytes (Fig. 3B). After four days *in vitro* monocytes developed the ability to adhere to glass to about the same degree as PEC after culture for four days. This was also verified microscopically and by cell counts made at the beginning and the end of the digestion period.

The percentage amount of isotope left on the coverslips after the digestion period (Fig. 3C) reflects undigested *Candida* in viable adherent cells. After culture for 90 min the greater adherence of the PEC was reflected by a larger amount of ^{125}I in adherent cells. During the first day of culture the monocyte adhesiveness increased greatly while the rise in digestion capacity was less, resulting in higher counts in adherent monocytes on day 1. Thereafter the steady decrease of ^{125}I in adherent cells mainly reflects the improvement in the ability of the cells to degrade ingested fungi into soluble material which is released to the medium.

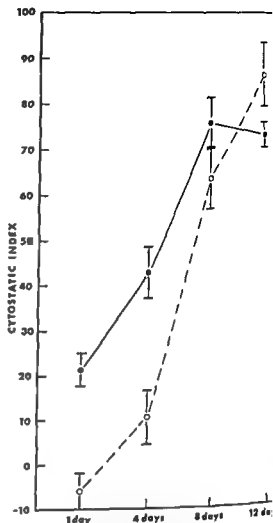


Fig. 4 Cytostatic ability of blood (O—O) and peritoneal (●—●) mononuclear phagocytes during *in vitro* differentiation expressed as cytostatic index. Mean \pm S.E.M. of experiments in triplicate: $n = 12$ for blood cells; $n = 3$ for peritoneal cells.

Development of Cytostatic Ability During *in vitro* Differentiation

The mononuclear phagocytes were tested for their ability to suppress DNA-synthesis in human cell line NHK 3025. The results are shown in Fig. 4.

Freshly isolated PEC inhibited ^3H -Tdr incorporation in the target cells while freshly isolated monocytes exhibited a weak stimulating or "feed" effect ($0.02 > p > 0.01$ for the difference of monocytes and PEC at day 1). Both cell populations displayed an augmentation of effector cell function on *in vitro* differentiation and matured into macrophages capable of suppressing target cell ^3H -Tdr incorporation to about 80% of control.

A SOLID-PHASE, POLYCLONAL IgM-RF BINDING ASSAY FOR CIRCULATING IMMUNE COMPLEXES

GRACIELA GLIKMANN, S.E. SVEHAG and H. NIELSEN

Institute of Medical Microbiology Odense University DK 5000 Odense Denmark

Glikmann G, Svehag SE & Nielsen H. A solid phase polyclonal IgM RF binding assay for circulating immune complexes. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 121-129 1979

A polyclonal IgM RF binding assay (pRF BA) for the detection of circulating immune complexes (IC) is described. The method is based on the competitive binding of heat treated iodinated IgG (Δ IgG) and naturally occurring IC to solid phase IgM RF. The sensitivity limit of the assay was 300-400 ng Δ IgG/ml of test serum. The coefficient of variation for the assay varied from 6 to 12% of the total binding when Δ IgG concentrations up to 1 μ g/ml were measured. One hundred and six patient sera were examined for IC occurrence and significant differences ($p < 0.01$) were observed between 30 normal control sera and sera from SLE, sarcoidosis and glomerulonephritis patients. About 40% of patients suffering from acute myocardial infarction (AMI) gave IC positive reactions with samples taken 5 to 10 days after the infarction. The kinetics of IC appearance was studied in AMI patients by the pRF BA and three complement-dependent assays. IC appearance was registered in the RF assay 5 to 12 days after the rise in ASAT enzyme values and the IC reactivity corresponded to complexes ranging from 2 to 5×10^6 in molecular weight.

Key words: Circulating immune complexes, RF binding assay.

Graciela Glikmann, Institute of Medical Microbiology, J. B. Winslows Vej 19, DK 5000 Odense, Denmark.

Received 15 viii 78 Accepted 31 x 78

Circulating complexes of antibody and antigens of microbial or host origin may deposit in the vascular beds of various organs. Such immune complexes (IC) can trigger complement activation and stimulate the release of mediators of inflammatory processes.

Several methods for detection of circulating IC have been reported recently. Some methods make use of the binding of IC to complement factors

This report describes a new competitive protein binding assay in which the binding of solid phase polyclonal IgM rheumatoid factors (RF) to heat aggregated human IgG (Δ IgG) and to soluble IC in pathological sera was measured.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

... (21, 29) or to rheumatoid factors (4, 8, 15, 16) and conglutinin (5). By use of these methods soluble IC have been detected in patients suffering from a variety of diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis (3, 9, 17, 33, 34), chronic glomerulonephritis (1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34), systemic lupus erythematosus (35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100).

... was fractionated by gel chromatography on a Sepharose 6B column (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden) equilibrated with Na/K phosphate buffer 0.05M, pH 7.5. The column was kept at 4°C and the flow rate was 30 ml/hour.

The protein concentration of the collected fractions was determined by spectrophotometry and the position of IgM, IgG and albumin on the protein elution profile by fixed rocket immunoelectrophoresis (26). All fractions were tested for RF activity by the Latex globulin

there is no cytostatic effect of medium conditioned by 12 day old monocytes. Medium change and washing of monocytes just prior to the ^3H -Tdr pulse does not affect the cytostatic activity. It thus seems that the cytostatic ability induced by *in vitro* differentiation of monocytes in human serum is not mediated by stable supernatant factors such as cold thymidine released from monocytes.

The indications of increased effector cell function found in freshly isolated PEC suggest that the *in vitro* functional changes induced in monocytes by culture in human serum (13) may be relevant for the *in vitro* differentiation of human mononuclear phagocytes. Lodging of mononuclear phagocytes in a sterile exudate did not seem to lead to any restriction of particular functions among those studied. The exudate cells showed a capacity to differentiate further *in vitro* into cells structurally and functionally very similar to monocyte derived macrophages. This differentiation must be taken into account when studying mononuclear phagocytes *in vitro* as first shown by Cohn (2).

The technical assistance of Mrs M Sørensen, Mrs B Lippe and Mrs A Reinen is gratefully acknowledged. I am indebted to Professor J Lamvik and Dr G Unsgaard for discussion and help and to the Nephrological Section, Dept of Medicine, Reg. Hospital Trondheim for permitting the cell sampling.

This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Council for Science and Humanities, the Norwegian Cancer Society and the Norwegian Society for Fighting Cancer. The author is a research fellow of the Norwegian Cancer Society.

REFERENCES

- Boyum A. Isolation of lymphocytes, granulocytes and macrophages. *Scand J Immunol* 5 Suppl 5: 9-15 1976.
- Cohn Z A & Benson B. The differentiation of mononuclear phagocytes. *J Exp Med* 121: 153-169 1965.
- Jorstad S & Viken K E. Inhibitory effects of plasma from uremic patients on human mononuclear phagocytes *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 88: 169-177 1977.
- Jorstad S, Berg K J, Wideroe T W & Lamvik J. Functional inhibition of human mononuclear phagocytes (mΦ) cultured *in vitro* caused by uremic serum and its fractions. *Abstr VIIth internat Congr nephrol* Montreal 1978 pp 1-3.
- Kung J T, Brooks S B, Jakway J P, Leonard L L & Talmage D W. Suppression of *in vitro* cytotoxic response by macrophages due to induced arginase. *J Exp Med* 146: 665-672 1977.
- Lohmann Matthes M L, Domzig W & Meerpaal H G. Mouse bone marrow cultured macrophages as indicator cells for mouse and human migration inhibitory factor (MIF). *Eur J Immunol* 8: 585-588 1977.
- Nordbye K & Ofsetro R. Establishment of four new cell strains from human uterine cervix I. *Exp Cell Res* 58: 458 1969.
- Opitz H G, Niehammer D, Jackson R C, Lemke H, Huget R & Flad H D. Biochemical characterization of a factor released by macrophages. *Cell Immunol* 18: 70-75 1975.
- Rabinovitch M. Macrophage spreading *in vitro*. In: Van Furth R (Ed) *Mononuclear Phagocytes in Immunity, Infection and Pathology*. 1st ed. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford. London: Edinburgh: Melbourne 1975 pp 369-385.
- Siadecker M J, Calderon J, Karnovsky M L & Unanue E R. Synthesis and release of thymidine by macrophages. *J Immunol* 119: 1738-1743 1977.
- Unsgaard G & Lamvik J. Inhibitory effect of human mononuclear phagocytes on DNA synthesis in stimulated lymphocytes. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85: 373-380 1977.
- Unsgaard G. Immunoinductive and immunosuppressive influence of human mononuclear phagocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85: 381-388 1977.
- Unsgaard G. Cytotoxic and phagocytic ability of human monocytes cultured in the presence of different sera. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85: 389-394 1977.
- Urbanitz D & Sieberth H G. Impaired phagocytic activity of human monocytes in respect to reduced antibacterial resistance in uremia. *Clinical Nephrology* 4: 13-17 1975.
- Van Furth R, Desselhoff Den Dulk M M C & Mathe H. Quantitative study on the production and kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes during an acute inflammatory reaction. *J Exp Med* 138: 1314-1330 1973.
- Viken K E. ^{125}I labelling of *Candida albicans* by electrolysis. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 87: 219-222 1974.
- Viken K E & Ødegaard A. Phagocytosis of heat killed radiolabelled *Candida albicans* by human blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 82: 235-244 1974.
- Weinberg J B & Hibbs J B Jr. Endocytosis of red cells or haemoglobin by activated macrophages inhibits their tumoricidal effect. *Nature* 269: 245-247 1977.
- Ødegaard A, Viken K E & Lamvik J. Structural and functional properties of blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 82: 223-234 1974.

A SOLID-PHASE, POLYCLONAL IgM-RF BINDING ASSAY FOR CIRCULATING IMMUNE COMPLEXES

GRACIELA GLIKMANN, S. E. SVEHAG and H. NIELSEN

Institute of Medical Microbiology Odense University DK 5000 Odense Denmark

Glikmann G, Svehag S E & Nielsen H. A solid phase polyclonal IgM RF binding assay for circulating immune complexes. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 121-129 1979

A polyclonal IgM RF binding assay (pRF BA) for the detection of circulating immune complexes (IC) is described. The method is based on the competitive binding of heat treated iodinated IgG (Δ IgG) and naturally occurring IC to solid phase IgM RF. The sensitivity limit of the assay was 300-400 ng Δ IgG/ml dilute serum. The coefficient of variation for the assay varied from 6 to 12% of the total binding when Δ IgG concentrations up to 1 μ g/ml were measured. One hundred and six patient sera were examined for IC occurrence and significant differences ($p < 0.01$) were observed between 30 normal control sera and sera from SLE, sarcoidosis and glomerulonephritis patients. About 40% of patients suffering from acute myocardial infarction (AMI) gave IC positive reactions with samples taken 5 to 10 days after the infarction. The kinetics of IC appearance was studied in AMI patients by the pRF BA and three complement dependent assays. IC appearance was registered in the RF assay 5 to 12 days after the rise in ASAT enzyme values and the IC reactivity corresponded to complexes ranging from 2 to 5×10^6 in molecular weight.

Key words: Circulating immune complexes, RF binding assay

Graciela Glikmann, Institute of Medical Microbiology, J. B. Winslows Vej 19, DK 5000 Odense, Denmark.

Received 15 VIII 78 Accepted 31 X 78

Circulating complexes of antibody and antigens of microbial or host origin may deposit in the vascular beds of various organs. Such immune complexes (IC) can trigger complement activation and stimulate the release of mediators of inflammatory processes.

Several methods for detection of circulating IC have been reported recently. Some methods make use of the binding of IC to complement factors, particularly the C1q protein (6, 7, 8, 11, 14, 20, 24, 25) while others are based on the binding of IC to cellular receptors for C3b and Fc (21, 29) or to rheumatoid factors (4, 8, 15, 16) and conglutinin (5). By use of these methods soluble IC have been detected in patients suffering from a variety of diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis (3, 9, 17, 33, 34), chronic glomerulonephritis (2, 36), systemic lupus erythematosus (1, 8, 20, 27, 28), ulcerative colitis (18), parasitic infections (13), malignancies (8, 12, 30) etc.

This report describes a new competitive protein binding assay in which the binding of solid phase polyclonal IgM rheumatoid factors (RF) to heat aggregated human IgG (Δ IgG) and to soluble IC in pathological sera was measured.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Human Polyclonal IgM RF Preparation

The RF preparation was isolated from sera obtained from a patient with rheumatoid arthritis (RA). Five ml of the serum was fractionated by gel chromatography on a Sepharose 6B column (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden) equilibrated with NaCl phosphate buffer 0.05M, pH 7.5. The column was kept at 4°C and the flow rate was 30 ml/hour.

The protein concentration of the collected fractions was determined by spectrophotometry and the position of IgM, IgG and albumin on the protein elution profile by fused rocket immunoelectrophoresis (26). All fractions were tested for RF activity by the Latex globulin

there is no cytostatic effect of medium conditioned by 12 day old monocytes. Medium change and washing of monocytes just prior to the ^3H Tdr pulse does not affect the cytostatic activity. It thus seems that the cytostatic ability induced by *in vitro* differentiation of monocytes in human serum is not mediated by stable supernatant factors such as cold thymidine released from monocytes.

The indications of increased effector cell function found in freshly isolated PEC suggest that the *in vitro* functional changes induced in monocytes by culture in human serum (13) may be relevant for the *in vitro* differentiation of human mononuclear phagocytes. Lodging of mononuclear phagocytes in a sterile exudate did not seem to lead to any restriction of particular functions among those studied. The exudate cells showed a capacity to differentiate further *in vitro* into cells structurally and functionally very similar to monocyte-derived macrophages. This differentiation must be taken into account when studying mononuclear phagocytes *in vitro* as first shown by Cohn (2).

The technical assistance of Mrs M Sorensen, Mrs B Lippe and Mrs A Remen is gratefully acknowledged. I am indebted to Professor J Lamvik and Dr G Unsgaard for discussion and help and to the Nephrological Section, Dept of Medicine, Reg. Hospital Trondheim for permitting the cell sampling.

This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Council for Science and Humanities, the Norwegian Cancer Society and the Norwegian Society for Fighting Cancer. The author is a research fellow of the Norwegian Cancer Society.

REFERENCES

- 1 Bhum A. Isolation of lymphocytes, granulocytes and macrophages. *Scand J Immunol* 5 Suppl 5: 9-15 1976.
- 2 Cohn Z A & Benson B. The differentiation of mononuclear phagocytes. *J Exp Med* 121: 153-169 1965.
- 3 Jorsstad S & Viken A E. Inhibitory effects of plasma from uremic patients on human mononuclear phagocytes *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 88: 169-177 1977.
- 4 Jorsstad S, Berg A J, Wideroe T B & Lamvik J. Functional inhibition of human mononuclear phagocytes (MΦ) cultured *in vitro* caused by uremic serum and its fractions. Abstr 11th international Congr nephrol Montreal 1978 pp 1-3.
- 5 Kung J T, Brooks S B, Jakway J P, Lemor J L & Talmage D B. Suppression of *in vitro* cytotoxic response by macrophages due to indurarginase. *J Exp Med* 146: 665-672 1977.
- 6 Lohmann Matthes M L, Diemel H & Meier H G. Mouse bone marrow-cultured macrophages as indicator cells for mouse and human macrophage inhibitory factor (MIF). *Eur J Immunol* 5: 585-588 1977.
- 7 Nordbye A & Ofstedal R. Establishment of new cell strains from human uterine cervix. *Exp Cell Res* 58: 458-1969.
- 8 Opitz H G, Methammer D, Jackson R C, Lemke H, Huget R & Flad H D. Biochemical characterization of a factor released by macrophages. *Cell Immunol* 19: 70-75 1975.
- 9 Rabinovich M. Macrophage spreading *in vitro*. In: Van Furth R (Ed) *Mononuclear Phagocytes: Immunology, Infection and Pathology*. 1st ed. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford 1977.
- 10 Unanue E R. Synthesis and release of thymidine by macrophages. *J Immunol* 119: 1738-1744 1977.
- 11 Unsgaard G & Lamvik J. Inhibitory effect of human mononuclear phagocytes on DNA synthesis in stimulated lymphocytes. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 95: 373-380 1977.
- 12 Unsgaard G. Immunoinductive and immunosuppressive influence of human mononuclear phagocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85: 381-388 1977.
- 13 Unsgaard G. Cytotoxic and phagocytic ability of human monocytes cultured in the presence of different sera. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 88: 169-177 1977.
- 14 Urbanik D & Sieberth H G. Impaired phagocytic activity of human monocytes in respect to reduced antibacterial resistance in uremia. *Clinical Nephrology* 13: 13-17 1975.
- 15 Van Furth R, Diesselhoff-Den Dulk M M C & Matthe H. Quantitative study on the production and kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes during an acute inflammatory reaction. *J Exp Med* 139: 1314-1330 1973.
- 16 Viken A E. ^{125}I labelling of *Candida albicans* by electrolysis. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect II* 87: 219-222 1974.
- 17 Viken A E & Ødegaard A. Phagocytosis of heat-killed radiolabelled *Candida albicans* by human blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect II* 82: 235-244 1974.
- 18 Weinberg J B & Hibbs J B Jr. Endocytosis of red cells or haemoglobin by activated macrophages inhibits their tumoricidal effect. *Nature* 269: 245-247 1977.
- 19 Ødegaard A, Viken A E & Lamvik J. Structural and functional properties of blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 82: 223-234 1974.

that the most suitable test conditions defined as difference between the capacity of IgM RF and IgM NHS to bind the indicator added was obtained when 100 μ g of 125 I Δ IgG was reacted with 5 μ g IgM RF. Employing larger amounts of IgM caused an increase in the background counts bound to IgM-NHS coated tubes. In addition the results indicated that no further binding of Δ IgG (maximally 11 to 12%) was observed when the tubes were reacted with larger amounts of IgM RF.

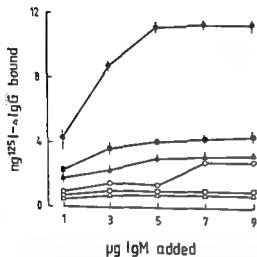


Fig. 1 Binding of 125 I Δ IgG to solid phase IgM RF (filled symbols) and IgM NHS (open symbols). 50 ng 125 I Δ IgG Δ and Δ 75 ng 125 I Δ IgG \square and \bullet 100 ng 125 I Δ IgG \square and \bullet Range of triplicate determinations (I).

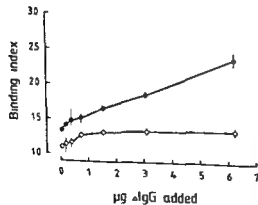


Fig. 2 Comparison between competition and inhibition assay. Different amounts of Δ IgG added.

Detection of Δ IgG in the Presence of NHS

A comparison between competition and inhibition assays was made and test conditions were selected based on the findings described above. The tubes were coated with 5 μ g of the IgM RF preparation as described in Materials and Methods. 100 ng of 125 I- Δ IgG and different amounts of unlabelled Δ IgG ranging from 9 μ g to 6.2 μ g were incorporated in 1 ml of NaCl-Tween-BSA solution containing NHS at a final dilution of 1:800. After 3 hours incubation at room temperature the tubes were washed 3 times and the results from the competition assay were recorded. In the inhibition assay the solid phase IgM RF tubes were washed with the NaCl-Tween BSA solution and 9 ng to 11

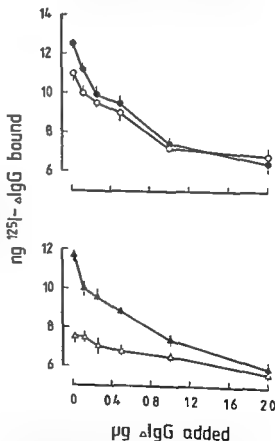


Fig. 3 Displacement observed when different amounts unlabelled Δ IgG are incorporated in serum diluted 1:800 in NaCl-Tween BSA solution (bottom figure) but not when serum is added.

agglutination (LA) test. Fractions with the highest LA titers in the IgM region were pooled and frozen at -60°C in small aliquots until use. The protein concentration of the RF IgM containing pool was 0.6 mg/ml .

RF negative normal human sera (NHS) were fractionated similarly by gel chromatography. IgM containing fractions from the same region of the elution curve were pooled and stored at -60°C . The protein concentration of the control preparation was 0.5 mg/ml .

RF determinations

RF activity was demonstrated by latex globulin agglutination (22) and the immunodiffusion method by Schalen & Christensen (23). In the agglutination assay two fold serial dilutions of RA sera, NHS, RF positive IgM and RF negative IgM fractions in saline Na tetraborate buffer 0.05 M , pH 8.5 were added (25 μl) to Takatsy plates and 25 μl of 1:5 diluted latex globulin reagents (Hyland) was introduced into each well. The reagents were mixed and the agglutination was recorded after 20 hours incubation at room temperature. One latex agglutinating (LA) unit corresponded to about 200 ng of the RF IgM preparation.

The immunodiffusion assay was performed in 0.6% agarose using 7 μl of $\gamma > 225$ fraction (10 mg/ml) of a heat aggregated IgG (Cohn's fraction II) fractionated on Sephadex G200 in the central well. Peripheral wells were filled with 20 μl of undiluted patient sera and the plates were inspected after 2-3 days incubation at 22°C . In order to distinguish between RF of IgM and IgG class the sera were tested both untreated and after incubation with 0.15 M 2-mercaptoethanol at 22°C for 2 hours.

Preparation of ^{125}I labelled ΔIgG

Aggregated IgG (ΔIgG) was prepared by heating 20 mg human IgG (Cohn's fraction II, Kabi, Stockholm, Sweden) in 1 ml of 0.1 M NaCl (0.10 M) Tween 20 (1:1) BSA (0.2%) solution at 63°C for 12 min. Two ml (10 mg/ml) of the aggregated material was filtered on a Sephadex G200 column (2.6 x 100 cm, Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) equilibrated with 0.01 M Tris-HCl buffer containing 0.5 M NaCl and 0.02 M NaN_3 , pH 8.0. The column was run at 4°C flow rate 5 ml/hour.

The fractions in the first peak (≥ 225) were pooled and concentrated to 10 mg/ml. Iodination of the heat aggregated material was performed by the lactoperoxidase method (31). The labelled preparations (10-15 $\mu\text{Ci}/\mu\text{g}$ protein) were separated from free iodide on a Sephadex G25 column and stored at -10°C .

Solid phase RF binding Assay

Five μg of the IgM RF solution was added to polystyrene tubes (11 x 70 mm, Nunc, Denmark) containing 1 ml of 0.15 M NaCl buffered with 0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.2 (PBS) and the tubes were incubated in a vertical position on a shaker for 20 hours at room temperature. Controls included tubes incubated with 5 μg of the control IgM preparation and tubes incubated with PBS only.

After three washings with NaCl (0.10 M)-Tween 20 (1:9) BSA (0.2%) - solution triplicate 20 μl test

samples diluted 1:8 in the NaCl Tween BSA solution plus 100 to 150 ng of ^{125}I ΔIgG were added to the end of tubes in 1 ml NaCl Tween BSA. The tubes were incubated further for 3 hours at room temperature. Unbound proteins and labelled reagent were removed by washing three times with cold PBS. The bound counts were measured in a Biospan Scintillation detector (Nuclear Chicago).

The analytical error of the assay was determined through a period of 8 days in six different tests using a standard preparation of human ΔIgG . SD_{rel} was 20% of the CPM bound. Results obtained with serum samples from patients were expressed by a binding index: CPM bound to IgM RF in the presence of normal human control sera/CPM bound to IgM RF in the presence of patient sera. A binding index of 1.4 (mean + 2SD for 10 NHS samples) or greater was taken to indicate an IC positive sample. Binding of ΔIgG to IgM NHS coated tubes was negligible. A PBS BSA (10 mg/ml) solution was substituted for the NaCl Tween BSA solution when serum samples were examined (see also p. 123).

Other Assays for Detection of Soluble IC

Some of the patient sera examined with the solid phase RF binding assay (BA) were tested also for IC activity by a complement consumption assay (19) and two solid phase Clq binding assays (7, 25).

Fused Rocket Immunoelectrophoresis

The method described by Siefken (26) was used. Serum fractions were analysed by the use of rabbit antisera to human immunoglobulins and albumin. The sera were obtained from Dakopatts, Copenhagen, Denmark and Behringwerke AG, Marburg, West Germany.

Serum Samples

Sera from the following patient categories were examined. Fourteen patients with SLE (median age 51, range 36-86), 19 sarcoidosis patients (median age 53, range 21-62) with bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy verified by X-ray and biopsy, 10 patients with acute myocardial infarction (median age 55, range 36-71) verified by clinical, enzymatic and ECG examination and finally 19 glomerulonephritis patients (median age 37, range 11-67). Control sera were obtained from thirty healthy donors (median age 36, range 20-67) living in the same geographical region as the patients. All serum samples were kept in small aliquots at -60°C until tested.

RESULTS

Binding of ^{125}I - ΔIgG to IgM-RF Coated Tubes

Fifty, 75 and 100 ng of ^{125}I ΔIgG were added to tubes coated with from 1 to 9 μg IgM RF and to tubes coated with the same amounts of the control IgM preparation. The tubes were incubated for three hours at room temperature, washed with PBS and bound counts were determined. Fig. 1 shows

that the most suitable test conditions defined as difference between the capacity of IgM RF and IgM NHS to bind the indicator added was obtained when 100 ng of ^{125}I ΔIgG was reacted with 5 μg IgM RF. Employing larger amounts of IgM caused an increase in the background counts bound to IgM NHS coated tubes. In addition the results indicated that no further binding of ΔIgG (maximally 11 to 12%) was observed when the tubes were reacted with larger amounts of IgM RF.

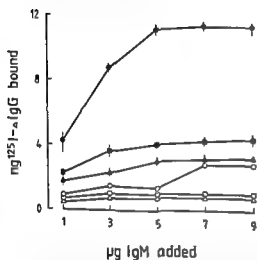


Fig 1 Binding of ^{125}I ΔIgG to solid phase IgM RF (filled symbols) and IgM NHS (open symbols) 50 ng ^{125}I ΔIgG Δ and Δ 75 ng ^{125}I ΔIgG \square and \blacksquare 100 ng ^{125}I ΔIgG \circ and \bullet Range of triplicate determinations (I)

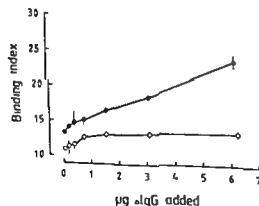


Fig 2 Comparison between number

Detection of ΔIgG in the Presence of NHS

A comparison between competition and inhibition assays was made and test conditions were selected based on the findings described above. The tubes were coated with 5 μg of the IgM RF preparation as described in Materials and Methods. 100 ng of ^{125}I ΔIgG and different amounts of unlabelled ΔIgG ranging from 9 ng to 6.2 μg were incorporated in 1 ml of NaCl Tween BSA solution containing NHS at a final dilution of 1:800. After 3 hours incubation at room temperature the tubes were washed 3 times and the results from the competition assay were recorded. In the inhibition assay the solid phase IgM RF tubes were washed with the NaCl Tween BSA solution and 9 ng to 6

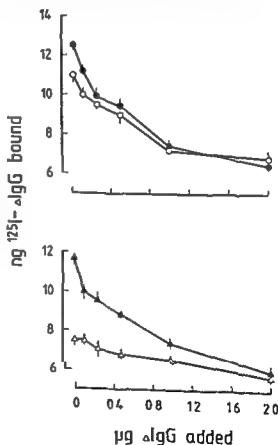


Fig 3 Displacement observed when different amounts

of ΔIgG are added to serum diluted in NaCl Tween BSA (Δ) Range of triplicate determinations (I)

agglutination (LA) test. Fractions with the highest LA titers in the IgM region were pooled and frozen at -60°C in small aliquots until use. The protein concentration of the RF IgM containing pool was 0.6 mg/ml.

RF negative normal human sera (NHS) were fractionated similarly by gel chromatography. IgM containing fractions from the same region of the elution curve were pooled and stored at -60°C . The protein concentration of the control preparation was 0.5 mg/ml.

RF-determinations

RF activity was demonstrated by latex globulin agglutination (22) and the immunodiffusion method by Schalen & Christensen (23). In the agglutination assay two fold serial dilutions of RA sera, NHS, RF positive IgM and RF negative IgM fractions in saline Na tetraborate buffer 0.05M, pH 8.5 were added (25 μl) to Takatsy plates and 25 μl of 1:5 diluted latex globulin reagents (Hyland) was introduced into each well. The reagents were mixed and the agglutination was recorded after 20 hours incubation at room temperature. One latex agglutinating (LA) unit corresponded to about 200 ng of the RF IgM preparation.

The immunodiffusion assay was performed in 116 μm agarose using 7 μl of a >22S fraction (10 mg/ml) of a heat aggregated IgG (Cohn's fraction II) fractionated on Sephadex G200 in the central well. Peripheral wells were filled with 20 μl of undiluted patient sera and the plates were inspected after 2-3 days incubation at 22°C . In order to distinguish between RF of IgM and IgG class the sera were tested both untreated and after incubation with 0.15M 2-mercaptoethanol at 22°C for 2 hours.

Preparation of ^{125}I labelled ΔIgG

Aggregated IgG (ΔIgG) was prepared by heating 20 mg human IgG (Cohn's fraction II, Kabir, Stockholm, Sweden) in 1 ml of a NaCl (0.10M) Tween 20 (1%) BSA (0.2%) solution at 63°C for 12 min. Two ml (10 mg/ml) of the aggregated material was filtered on a Sephadex G200 column (2.6 \times 100 cm, Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) equilibrated with 0.01M Tris HCl buffer containing 0.5M NaCl and 0.02% NaN_3 , pH 8.0. The column was run at 4°C , flow rate 5 ml/hour.

The fractions in the first peak ($\geq 22\text{S}$) were pooled and concentrated to 10 mg/ml. Iodination of the heat aggregated material was performed by the lactoperoxidase method (31). The labelled preparations (10-15 $\mu\text{Ci}/\mu\text{g}$ protein) were separated from free iodide on a Sephadex G25 column and stored at 60°C .

Solid phase RF binding Assay

Five μg of the IgM RF solution was added to polystyrene tubes (11 \times 70 mm, Nunc, Denmark) containing 1 ml 0.15M NaCl buffered with 0.01M sodium phosphate, pH 7.2 (PBS) and the tubes were incubated in a vertical position on a shaker for 20 hours at room temperature. Controls included tubes incubated with 5 μg of the control IgM preparation and tubes incubated with PBS only.

After three washings with NaCl (0.10M) Tween 20 (1%) BSA (0.2%) - solution triplicate 20 μl test

samples diluted 1:8 in the NaCl Tween BSA solution plus 100 to 150 ng of ^{125}I ΔIgG were added to the coated tubes in 1 ml NaCl Tween BSA. The tubes were incubated further for 3 hours at room temperature and unbound proteins and labelled reagent were removed by washing three times with cold PBS. The bound counts were measured in a Biospan Scintillation detector (Nuclear Chicago).

The analytical error of the assay was determined through a period of 8 days in six different tests using a standard preparation of human ΔIgG . $\text{SD}_{\text{b}}/\text{m}$ was 20% of the CPM bound. Results obtained with serum samples from patients were expressed by a binding index. CPM bound to IgM RF in the presence of normal human control sera/CPM bound to IgM RF in the presence of patient sera. A binding index of 1.4 (mean \pm 2SD for the NHS samples) or greater was taken to indicate an IC positive sample. Binding of ΔIgG to IgM NHS coated tubes was negligible. A PBS BSA (10 mg/ml) solution was substituted for the NaCl Tween BSA solution when serum samples were examined (see also p. 123).

Other Assays for Detection of Soluble IC

Some of the patient sera examined with the solid phase RF binding assay (BA) were tested also for IC activity by a complement consumption assay (19) and two solid phase C1q binding assays (7, 25).

Fused Rocket Immunoelectrophoresis

The method described by Siendson (26) was used. Serum fractions were analysed by the use of rabbit antisera to human immunoglobulins and albumin. The sera were obtained from Dakopatts, Copenhagen, Denmark and Behringwerke AG, Marburg, West Germany.

Serum Samples

Sera from the following patient categories were examined: Fourteen patients with SLE (median age 51, range 36-86); 39 sarcoidosis patients (median age 53, range 21-62) with bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy verified by X ray and biopsies; 10 patients with acute myocardial infarction (median age 55, range 36-71) verified by clinical enzymatic and ECG examinations; and finally 19 glomerulonephritis patients (median age 37, range 11-67). Control sera were obtained from thirty healthy donors (median age 36, range 20-70) living in the same geographical region as the patients. All serum samples were kept in small aliquots at -60°C until tested.

RESULTS

Binding of ^{125}I - ΔIgG to IgM RF Coated Tubes

Fifty 75 and 100 ng of ^{125}I ΔIgG were added to tubes coated with from 1 to 9 μg IgM RF and 10 tubes coated with the same amounts of the control IgM preparation. The tubes were incubated for three hours at room temperature, washed with PBS and bound counts were determined. Fig. 1 shows

that the most suitable test conditions defined as difference between the capacity of IgM RF and IgM NHS to bind the indicator added was obtained when 100 ng of 125 I Δ IgG was reacted with 5 μ g IgM RF. Employing larger amounts of IgM caused an increase in the background counts bound to IgM-NHS coated tubes. In addition the results indicated that no further binding of Δ IgG (maximally 11 to 12%) was observed when the tubes were reacted with larger amounts of IgM RF.

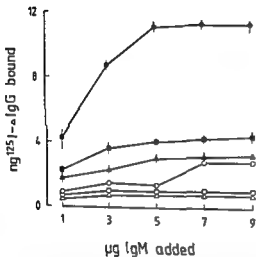


Fig. 1 Binding of 125 I Δ IgG to solid phase IgM RF (filled symbols) and IgM NHS (open symbols). 50 ng 125 I Δ IgG Δ and \square 75 ng 125 I Δ IgG Δ and \square 100 ng 125 I Δ IgG Δ and \square Range of triplicate determinations (I).

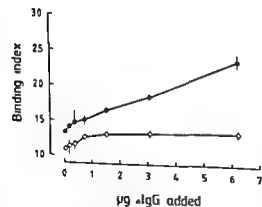


Fig. 2 Comparison between competition and inhibition assay. Different amounts of inhibitor Δ IgG were tested in the presence of dilute (1:800) normal human serum. Inhibition assay (O) competition assay (●) Range of triplicate determinations (I).

Detection of Δ IgG in the Presence of NHS

A comparison between competition and inhibition assays was made and test conditions were selected based on the findings described above. The tubes were coated with 5 μ g of the IgM RF preparation as described in Materials and Methods. 100 ng of 125 I Δ IgG and different amounts of unlabelled Δ IgG ranging from 9 ng to 6.2 μ g were incorporated in 1 ml of NaCl-Tween BSA solution containing NHS at a final dilution of 1:800. After 3 hours incubation at room temperature the tubes were washed 3 times and the results from the competition assay were recorded. In the inhibition assay the solid phase IgM RF tubes were washed with the NaCl-Tween BSA solution and 9 ng to 6

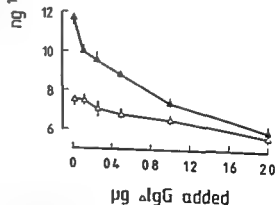
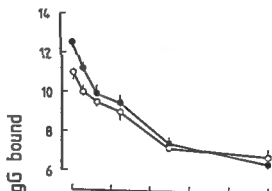


Fig. 3 Displacement observed when different amounts of unlabelled Δ IgG are added to a NaCl-Tween BSA solution containing NHS at a final dilution of 1:800. Inhibition assay (O) competition assay (●) Range of triplicate determinations (I).

μg of unlabelled ΔIgG was added to the tubes in the presence of NHS (final dilution 1 800). The tubes were incubated for 3 hours at room temperature, washed three times and 100 ng of ^{125}I - ΔIgG /ml of NaCl-Tween-BSA solution was added. After additional incubation for 3 hours, the tubes were washed with PBS three times and the counts bound were determined. The results were expressed as a binding index: CPM bound in NHS-containing NaCl-Tween-BSA solution/CPM bound in NHS- and ΔIgG -containing NaCl-Tween-BSA solution. Fig. 2 shows that in the competition assay, within the concentration range of inhibitor ΔIgG studied, a linear relationship between the binding indices and the amounts of ΔIgG added was observed. Conversely, in the inhibition assay, significant binding indices (≥ 1.4) were not obtained, even when as much as 6 μg of unlabelled ΔIgG was introduced into the test system (Fig. 2). A reduced binding of the indicator ΔIgG was observed when the reaction was performed in the presence of dilute NHS as compared to in the NaCl-Tween-BSA solution. This displacement was particularly marked (up to 40% reduction of binding in NHS milieu) when small amounts of inhibitor ΔIgG were used (Fig. 3). However, this displacement effect could be reduced strongly by substituting the NaCl-Tween-BSA solution with a PBS-BSA solution (10 mg BSA/

ml). Using this modification of the assay the degree of indicator binding was not significantly reduced when serum proteins (NHS, 1 800) were introduced into the PBS-BSA solution (Fig. 3).

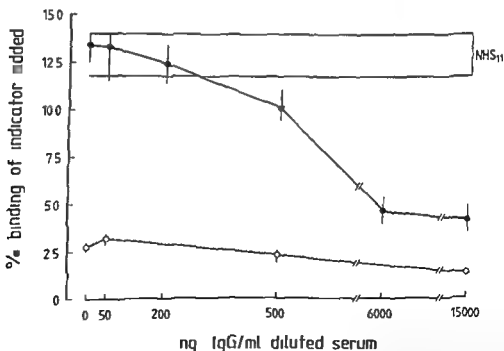
Sensitivity Profile and Reproducibility of the pRF-binding Assay

The sensitivity of the pRF-BA was investigated further as follows: 50 ng to 15 μg of ΔIgG was incorporated in NHS (1 800 in NaCl-Tween-BSA solution) and added to IgM-RF coated and control IgM tubes respectively. A competitive assay was used and the amount of indicator ^{125}I - ΔIgG was 100 ng. Eleven different NHS were tested.

The limit of sensitivity of the test was found to be between 300–400 ng of ΔIgG in a dilute serum milieu (Fig. 4). The reproducibility of the assay was evaluated by repeating this experiment thrice in one week. Only inhibitor ΔIgG concentrations up to 1 μg /ml could be measured with greater accuracy. In this region the analytical error (coefficient of variation) varied from 6 to 12% of the total binding.

IC Activity in Sera of Different Patient Groups and Blood Donors

One hundred and six sera from 92 patients with different diagnosed diseases (see Materials and



Different amounts of inhibitor ΔIgG were added to NHS indicator ^{125}I - ΔIgG to IgM RF in the presence of inhibitor of inhibitor (O). Binding of indicator in IgM-RF in dilute sera from 11 healthy blood donors (NHS₁₁). Range

TABLE 1 Binding Indices and Latex Agglutination Titers of SLE Sera before and after Absorption Twice to Δ IgG-Sepharose

Serum	Binding Index ^{a)}		Latex aggl. titer	
	Before abs	After abs	Before abs	After abs
SLE patient 1	174	167	1024	32
SLE patient 2	196	153	512	16

^{a)} Binding index: CPM bound to IgM RF in the presence of NHS
 CPM bound to IgM RF in the presence of patient serum

Methods) were tested. As controls sera from 20 blood donors were included. A binding index (see Materials and Methods) exceeding 1.4 (mean + 2SD for the NHS samples) was taken to indicate IC-positiveness. The Wilcoxon test for two samples was used to determine the significance limits for the ranked values of the normal population and each patient group. To rule out the presence of free RF in the sera tested which by consumption of indicator 125 I Δ IgG could obscure the conclusions made from a competitive assay all sera were screened by the immunodiffusion procedure and examined in the latex globulin agglutination test. Sera with demon-

strable precipitation reactions and/or with LA titers exceeding the range found for the NHS samples were diluted 1:80 and passed once or, when necessary twice through a small Sepharose Δ IgG column before testing (Table 1). The comparative incidence of positive reactions in the different patient groups is seen in Fig. 5. The highest frequency (53%) of IC-positiveness was observed in sera from patients with glomerulonephritis. High binding indices were found particularly in certain sera from SLE patients (Fig. 5). A few of these SLE-sera which contained free RF, remained positive when retested after absorption on Sepha-

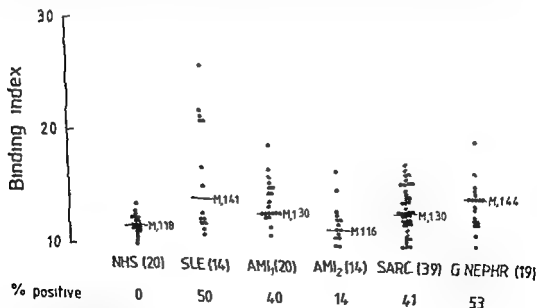


Fig. 5 IC reactivity detected by the RFA...

parentheses after abbreviation of
 ($p < 0.01$) were obtained for the
 acute myocardial infarction pat
 serum samples collected 35 to -

μg of unlabelled ΔIgG was added to the tubes in the presence of NHS (final dilution 1 800). The tubes were incubated for 3 hours at room temperature, washed three times and 100 ng of ^{125}I - $\Delta\text{IgG}/\text{ml}$ of NaCl-Tween-BSA solution was added. After additional incubation for 3 hours, the tubes were washed with PBS three times and the counts bound were determined. The results were expressed as a binding index CPM bound in NHS-containing NaCl-Tween-BSA solution/CPM bound in NHS- and ΔIgG containing NaCl-Tween-BSA solution. Fig. 2 shows that in the competition assay, within the concentration range of inhibitor ΔIgG studied, a linear relationship between the binding indices and the amounts of ΔIgG added was observed. Conversely, in the inhibition assay, significant binding indices (≥ 1.4) were not obtained even when as much as 6 μg of unlabelled ΔIgG was introduced into the test system (Fig. 2). A reduced binding of the indicator ΔIgG was observed when the reaction was performed in the presence of dilute NHS as compared to in the NaCl-Tween-BSA solution. This displacement was particularly marked (up to 40% reduction of binding in NHS milieu) when small amounts of inhibitor ΔIgG were used (Fig. 3). However, this displacement effect could be reduced strongly by substituting the NaCl-Tween-BSA solution with a PBS-BSA solution (10 mg BSA/

ml). Using this modification of the assay the degree of indicator binding was not significantly reduced when serum proteins (NHS, 1 800) were introduced into the PBS-BSA solution (Fig. 3).

Sensitivity Profile and Reproducibility of the pRF-binding Assay

The sensitivity of the pRF-BA was investigated further as follows: 50 ng to 15 μg of ΔIgG was incorporated in NHS (1 800 in NaCl-Tween-BSA solution) and added to IgM-RF coated and control IgM tubes respectively. A competitive assay was used and the amount of indicator ^{125}I ΔIgG was 100 ng. Eleven different NHS were tested.

The limit of sensitivity of the test was found to be between 300–400 ng of ΔIgG in a dilute serum milieu (Fig. 4). The reproducibility of the assay was evaluated by repeating this experiment thrice in one week. Only inhibitor ΔIgG concentrations up to 1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ could be measured with greater accuracy. In this region the analytical error (coefficient of variation) varied from 6 to 12% of the total binding.

IC Activity in Sera of Different Patient Groups and Blood Donors

One hundred and six sera from 92 patients with different diagnosed diseases (see Materials and

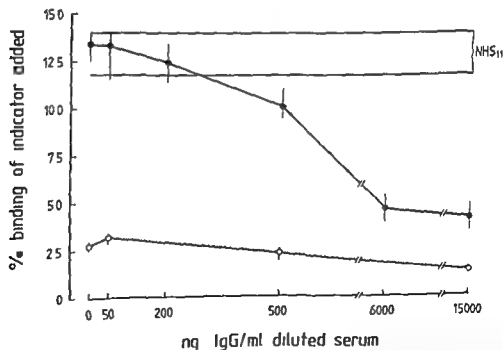


Fig. 3. Inhibition assay. Different amounts of inhibitor ΔIgG were added to NHS of indicator ^{125}I ΔIgG to IgM RF in the presence of inhibitor (O). Binding of indicator to IgM RF in dilute serum obtained with sera from 11 healthy blood donors (NHS11). Range

is presently attempted by using a covalently cross linked Δ lgG preparation.

The solid phase pRF BA has the advantage over the monoclonal RF precipitation technique described by Winchester *et al* (35) of greater sensitivity. The threshold of IC detection in the latter is approximately 20 μ g/ml while the solid phase RF BA could detect 300–400 ng of Δ lgG. Lurhuma *et al* (14) described a method in which IC is measured in terms of its inhibitory effect on the RF or C1q agglutination of IgG coated particles. The lower detection limit in this assay was 26 μ g aggregated IgG/ml when C1q was used and about 140 μ g/ml for the assay based on RF. The method described by Cowders *et al* (4) in which soluble IC are detected by their inhibitory effect on the precipitation of aggregated 125 I IgG RF was reported to detect as little as 125 ng/ml soluble complexes. However this assay is less suitable for routine use as it takes 4 days to perform a single test. Gabriel & Agnello (8) recently described a relatively simple and sensitive assay based on the inhibition of 125 I monoclonal RF binding to IgG Sepharose. A distinct advantage of this method is that free polyclonal rheumatoid factors were reported not to interfere significantly with the assay. Comparison of results obtained in different laboratories may however be difficult if monoclonal RF of different specificities are used.

Recent studies identifying immune complexes by their reaction with C1q have made use of the precipitation of IC bound to 125 I C1q (20, 37) or solid phase C1q binding assays (7, 8, 11, 25). These methods are capable of detecting as little as 1 μ g Δ lgG/ml but one limitation of these assays is that they only measure complexes with complement fixing activity. Platelet aggregation on the other hand is a non-complement requiring, highly sensitive assay for demonstration of soluble IC. However only few investigators have been able to master this technique which requires fresh platelets for each assay (21).

Test material containing free RF will interfere with the pRF BA by consumption of indicator Δ lgG but this problem can be circumvented by diluting the samples and passing them through a small column of Δ lgG Sepharose prior to testing (14) (Table 1). The presence of monomeric IgG in the diluted serum did not seem to interfere with the pRF assay. As little as 400 ng of aggregated IgG could be detected even in the presence of about 40 times higher concentration (16 μ g) of monomeric IgG.

The incidence of IC reactivity was studied in different patient groups by means of the pRF BA and significant differences ($p < 0.01$) between the control sera (SLE) and certain patient

groups were observed. The highest frequency of IC-positive reactions was noted in sera from patients with glomerulonephritis and SLE.

The highest binding indices in the pRF BA was obtained with sera from SLE patients. In order to rule out the interfering effect of free RF all sera were screened for RF activity and RF positive sera were diluted and passed through a small Sepharose Δ lgG column prior to testing by the pRF BA. This treatment reduced the binding indices in the pRF BA but most SLE sera remained IC positive after removal of free RF.

About 40% of the serum samples from patients with acute myocardial infarction showed detectable IC activity when taken 5–10 days after infarction while only 14% of the sera collected 35–45 days after the infarction were positive. Autoimmune reactions have been suggested to play a pathogenic role in myocardial disease. Anti heart tissue antibodies were reported by Van der Geld (32) in patients suffering from postmyocardial infarction syndrome. Furthermore deposits of immunoglobulin and complement on the surface of the myofibre were found in biopsy specimens of chronic myocardial disease by Haile & Melbye (10). The localization of these deposits suggests an autoimmune reaction to antigens of the fibres but it is not known whether the deposits represent primary or secondary events in the development of the disease.

pRF

1001

infarctions with an interval of about twenty days demonstrated two peaks of IC activity immediately after the first and the second infarction respectively. The first peak coincided with IC reactivity demonstrated in the CC test whereas the second peak was detected by the pRF BA and the C1q BA only. The differential reactivity in the four tests used for IC detection may be due to differences in complement fixing capacity of IC in IC size and the immunoglobulin class or subclass primarily involved in IC formation.

The skilled technical assistance of Mrs Elsebeth Thomse and Lise Schröder and the excellent secretarial assistance of Miss Elsebeth Orthman is gratefully acknowledged. The sarcoidosis sera were kindly supplied by Drs A. Christensen and G. Pallsgaard, sera from patients with acute myocardial infarction by Dr B. Blom and RA sera by Dr P. Helby-Pedersen. This work was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council (projects no. 512-7193 and 512-8189), Ingeman O. Buck a Foundation on the National Foundation for the Prevention of Tuberculosis, the Foundation for the Advancement of Medical Science and the Danish Development Agency (D4VMD4).

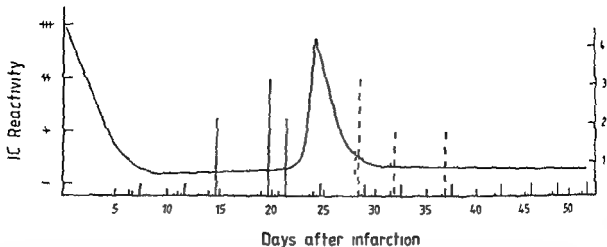


Fig 6 IC reactivity in consecutive serum samples from a hospitalized patient with acute myocardial infarction. patient had a second infarction about three weeks after admission to the clinic. ASAT enzyme values — 1 assays for IC detection were used. Solid phase pRF BA — complement consumption — solid phase C1q BA using 125 I Δ IgG as test probe — — solid phase C1q BA using 125 I protein A as test probe —

rose Δ IgG columns (Table 1). The median binding index was significantly increased in four patient groups: SLE (Med 1.41, $p < 0.01$), sarcoidosis (Med 1.30, $p < 0.01$), glomerulonephritis (Med 1.44, $p < 0.01$), and acute myocardial infarction (serum samples collected 5 to 10 days after infarction, Med 1.30, $p < 0.01$) when compared to the normal serum population (Med 1.18).

Kinetics of IC appearance in Patients with Acute Myocardial Infarction

The kinetics of circulating IC appearance in 4 AMI patients was studied by testing consecutive serum samples in the pRF BA, a complement consumption (CC) assay (19) and two C1q binding assays (7, 25). The temporal relationship between ASAT (aspartate aminotransferase) values and the IC positiveness indicated by the four methods for IC detection is illustrated for one patient in Fig. 6.

Formation of soluble IC after the first infarction (first sharp increase in ASAT values) was indicated by the RF binding assay and the CC test but not by the C1q binding assays which preferentially detect IC of intermediate and small size. A second peak of IC reactivity was recorded in this patient by the C1q binding and RF binding assays at about four weeks after the admittance to the clinic. This was unexpected and not observed in 3 other AMI patients which were monitored for IC reactivity by the same tests. However, subsequently received ASAT values revealed that this patient suffered a second smaller infarction 3 weeks after admission to the clinic.

Molecular Size of Immune Complexes Detected by pRF Binding Assay

Sera from two IC positive patients were fractionated on a Sepharose 2B column using dextran, IgM and IgG as markers and eluted fractions monitored by the RF BA in an attempt to estimate the size of the IC detected. IC reactivity observed in the approximate molecular weight range from 2 to 5×10^6 .

DISCUSSION

Several techniques have been developed for detection of circulating antigen-antibody complexes in pathological sera. Some methods make use of binding of IC to C1q, rheumatoid factors, conglutinins (4-8, 11, 14-16, 20, 24, 25) while others are based on the binding of IC to cell receptors (21, 29).

The primary purpose with the present study was to develop a rather simple and sensitive RF binding assay for IC determination as a supplement to various C1q and complement-dependent assays currently in use. The solid phase pRF binding assay described here is rather easy to perform, sufficiently sensitive, and the analytical error determined by testing the inhibitory capacity of unlabelled Δ IgG over a period of one week was considered acceptable. The variation within days is primarily due to the relative instability of the indicator 125 I Δ IgG preparations. Since the RF activity of IgM fraction used remained stable over a period of one year, a stabilization of the indicator 125 I Δ IgG

- to detect circulating immune complexes in animal and human sera *J Exp Med* **140** 1230-1244 1974
- 30 Theofilopoulos A N Andrews B S Urrist M M Morton D L & Dixon F J The nature of immune complexes in human cancer sera *J Immunol* **119** 657-663 1977
- 31 Thorell J I & Johansson B G Enzymatic iodination of polypeptides with ^{125}I to high specific activity *Biochim Biophys Acta (Amst)* **251** 363-369 1971
- 32 Van der Geld H Antiheart antibodies in the post pericardiotomy and the postmyocardial infarction syndromes *Lancet* **i** 617-621 1964
- 33 Vaughn J H Rheumatologic disorders due to immune complexes *Postgraduate Med* **54** 129-136 1973
- 34 Wink A Joint fluid immune complexes involving granulocyte specific antinuclear factors in rheumatoid arthritis *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* **83** 365-369 1975
- 35 Winchester R J Kunkel H G & Agnello V Occurrence of γ globulin complexes in serum and joint fluid of rheumatoid arthritis patients: use of monoclonal rheumatoid factors as reagent for their demonstration *J Exp Med* **134** 286-295 1971
- 36 Woodruffe A J & Wilson B C An evaluation of elution techniques in the study of immune complex glomerulonephritis *J Immunol* **118** 1788-1794 1977
- 37 Zubler R H & Lambert P H The ^{125}I -C1q binding test for detection of soluble immune complexes *Annals of Rheumatic Dis* **16** Suppl 1 27-30 1977

REFERENCES

- 1 Agnello J, Koffler D, Eisenberg J W, Winchester R J & Lunkel H G Clq precipitins in the sera of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus and other hypocomplementemic states. Characterization of high and low molecular types J Exp Med 134 228-241 1971
- 2 Andre G A, Acine I, Hsu A C, Zabriskie J B & Sagel B C Electron microscopic studies of human glomerulonephritis with ferritin conjugated antibodies. Localization of antigen antibody complexes glomerular structures of patients with acute glomerulonephritis J Exp Med 123 399-412 1966
- 3 Carson D A, Lawrence S, Catalano M, Lauhan J H & Abraham G Radioimmunoassay of IgG and IgM rheumatoid factors reacting with human IgG J Immunol 119 295-300 1977
- 4 Cowder J, Tradwell P E & Fri R B A radioimmunoassay for human antigen antibody complexes in clinical material J Immunol 114 5-9 1975
- 5 Eisenberg R A, Theofilopoulos A N & Dixon F C Use of bovine conglutinin for the assay of immune complexes J Immunol 118 1428-1434 1977
- 6 Farrell C, Sogaard H & Siehag S E Detection of IgG aggregates or immune complexes using solid phase Clq and protein A rich *Staphylococcus aureus* as indicator system Scand J Immunol 4 673-680 1975
- 7 Farrell C, Bloth B, Nielsen H, Daugharty H, Lundman T & Siehag S E A survey for circulating immune complexes in patients with acute myocardial infarction. Use of a Clq binding assay with soluble protein A as indicator Scand J Immunol 6 1233-1240 1977
- 8 Gabriel Jr A & Agnello J Detection of immune complexes. I. The use of radioimmunoassays with Clq and monoclonal rheumatoid factor J Clin Invest 59 990-1001 1977
- 9 Haunestad K & Johannesen A Polyclonal human antibodies to IgG (rheumatoid factors) which crossreact with cell nuclei Scand J Immunol 5 541-547 1976
- 10 Hatle L & Melbye O J Immunoelobulins and complement in chronic myocardial disease Acta Med Scand 200 385-389 1976
- 11 Hay F C, Ninham L J & Rott I M Routine assay for the detection of immune complexes of known immunoglobulin class using solid phase Clq Clin Exp Immunol 24 396-400 1976
- 12 Hemmer R & Klein G Circulating immune complexes in sera of patients with Burkitt's lymphoma and nasopharyngeal carcinoma Int J Cancer 18 310-316 1976
- 13 Houba J, Lambert P H, Volter A & Snamo M A O Clinical and experimental investigation of immune complexes in malaria Clin Immunol and Immunopathol 6 1-12 1976
- 14 Lurhuma A Z, Cambiaso C L, Mass n P L & Heremans J F Detection of circulating anti-antibody complexes by their inhibitory effect on the agglutination of IgG-coated particles by rheumatoid factor or Clq Clin Exp Immunol 25 212-216 1976
- 15 Luthra H S, McDuffie F G, Hunder G G & Samavoa E A Immune complexes in sera and synovial fluid of patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Radioimmunoassay with monoclonal rheumatoid factor J Clin Invest 56 458-466 1975
- 16 Masson P L, Delire M & Cambiaso C L Circulating immune complexes in normal human pregnancy Nature 266 542-543 1977
- 17 Munthe E & Natvig J G Characterization of IgG complexes in eluates from rheumatoid tissue Clq Exp Immunol 8 249-262 1971
- 18 Nielsen H, Binder I, Daugharty H & Siehag S E Circulating immune complexes in ulcerative colitis. Correlation to disease activity Clin Exp Immunol 31 72-80 1978
- 19 Nielsen H & Siehag S E Detection and differentiation of immune complexes and IgG aggregates by a complement consumption assay Acta path microbiol Scand Sect C 84 261-269 1976
- 20 Nidegger I F, Lambert P H, Gerber H & Miescher P A Circulating immune complexes in the serum in systemic lupus erythematosus and in carriers of hepatitis B antigen. Quantitation by binding of radiolabelled Clq J Clin Invest 54 297-309 1974
- 21 Penttinen A, Taheri A & Wilhoj G Direct in vitro characterization of immune complexes by the platelet aggregation test. I. Complexes formed in vitro Clin Exp Immunol 9 389-397 1971
- 22 Plotz C M & Singer J M The latex fixation test. II. Results in rheumatoid arthritis Amer J Med 21 893-896 1956
- 23 Schalen C & Christensen P A simple method for demonstrating gel precipitating human antinuclear globulin antibodies Acta path microbiol Scand Sect C 85 480-482 1977
- 24 Sobel A T, Bikisch I A & Muller Eberhard H J Clq deviation test for the detection of immune complexes aggregates of IgG and bacterial products in human sera J Exp Med 147 119-150 1975
- 25 Siehag S E A solid phase radioimmunoassay for Clq binding immune complexes. I. IgG as indicator molecule Scand J Immunol 4 687-697 1975
- 26 Sventen P J Fused rocket immunoelectrophoresis Scand J Immunol 10 Suppl 1 69-70 1973
- 27 Tan E M, Northway J D & Pinnas J L The clinical significance of antinuclear antibodies Post graduate Med 54 143-150 1973
- 28 Tisberg P Complement system studies in systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) Acta Med Scand 197 131-134 1975
- 29 Theofilopoulos A N, Wilson C B, Bikisch I A & Dixon F J Binding of soluble immune complexes to human lymphoblastoid cells. II. Use of Raji cells

CYTOLOGICAL EVENTS IN ALLO-STIMULATED LYMPHOCYTES TRIGGERED BY EXPOSURE TO STIMULATORY ALLOANTIGENS

I Changes in Cell Size the Mitochondrial Areal Density and Numerical Density of the Endoplasmic Reticulum and the Golgi Apparatus

POUL BRIK POULSEN

Anatomy Department B University of Copenhagen 71 Raadmandsgade DK 2200 Copenhagen N
Denmark

Brik Poulsen P. Cytological events in allo-stimulated lymphocytes triggered by exposure to stimulatory alloantigens. I Changes in cell size the mitochondrial areal density and numerical density of the endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 131-140 1979

H²b lymphocytes were MLR sensitized against H²d alloantigens and incubated with H²d mastocytoma cells. The interactions between lymphoid cells and mastocytoma cells were stopped by fixation with glutaraldehyde. Mastocytoma cell lysis was evaluated by the release of ⁵¹Cr from ⁵¹Cr labelled mastocytoma cells. Changes in cell size the amounts of mitochondria endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi apparatus of the lymphocytes were examined and quantitated after 20 and 30 minutes and 1, 2, 3 and 4 hours of interaction with the mastocytoma cells. The stimulated lymphocytes were of two distinct types: a small type with a heterochromatic nucleus and few organelles (apart from an abundance of free ribosomes) and a larger type with more euchromatin of the nucleus. The small lymphocytes showed no increase in cell size or changes in organelle fractions during interaction with the mastocytoma cells. The larger lymphocytes increased in diameter during the first 3 hours of interaction with the mastocytoma cells. Within the first hour of interaction the large lymphocytes exhibited interdigitations with the plasma membrane of the mastocytoma cells. The mitochondrial areal density of the large lymphocytes increased during the first 3 hours of interaction. The numerical density of endoplasmic reticulum in the large lymphocytes increased during the first 3 hours of interaction whereas the actual concentration was highest at the beginning and decreased until 2 hours after which it increased. The concentration of the Golgi apparatus was also highest at the beginning. The number of Golgi cisternae per lymphocyte increased during the first 20 minutes and after a delay increased again from 2 to 3 hours of interaction. An increase in the total number of Golgi stacks however first appeared after 30 minutes of interaction. *Terms used:* Areal density = area in percent of cytoplasmic area. Numerical density = numbers on cytoplasmic sections.

Key words: Lymphoid cells, lysis, mitochondria, endoplasmic reticulum, Golgi apparatus.

P. Brik Poulsen, University of Copenhagen, Anatomy Department B, 71 Raadmandsgade, DK 2200 Copenhagen, Denmark.

Received 26 v 78 Accepted 6 xi 78

Using electrophoretically separated T- and B-cells from mixed lymphocyte culture reaction (MLR) stimulated mouse lymphocytes, Andersson *et al.* (1973) found that T-cells alone respond in the MLR. Mouse lymphocytes depleted of T-cells by treatment

with anti- θ antiserum and complement do not respond to MLR (Mosier & Cantor 1971).

Target cell lysis mediated by lymphoid cells from alloimmunized mice proceeds in three phases: the first one (adhesion or recognition phase) and the second one (the lethal hit phase) are effector cell

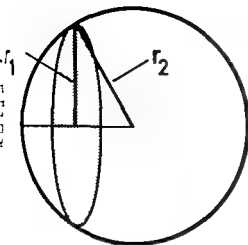


Fig 1 The shaded area indicates the secant plane

The endoplasmic reticulum was quantitated by counting the number of cisternae per μ^2 cytoplasm. The Golgi fractions were quantitated by counting the total number of Golgi cisternae, the number of stacks per μ^2 cytoplasm and the number of Golgi cisternae per stack.

In each observation period 30 to 40 effector cells stimulated against $H-2^d$ alloantigens were counted along with equal numbers of effector cells stimulated against $H-2^k$ alloantigens.

Quantitation of ^{51}Cr release The method is described in a previous article of Briv Poulsen *et al* (1975).

RESULTS

Morphologically distinct cell types The stimulated lymphocytes were morphologically of two distinct types. A small type lymphocyte with a heterochromatic nucleus (SH lymphocyte or small heterochromatic lymphocyte) and a large type lymphocyte with more eucromatin of the nucleus (LE lymphocyte or large eucromatic lymphocyte).

The SH lymphocyte showed small and few mitochondria, an abundance of free ribosomes but only little endoplasmic reticulum (Fig 2). The LE lymphocyte showed condensed chromatin only at the nucleolemma and in the form of small islets, several mitochondria but fewer free ribosomes and more granulated endoplasmic reticulum than the SH lymphocyte (Fig 2).

The LE lymphocyte concentration was 60 to 80 per cent of the total number of stimulated lymphocytes and remained constant during the four hour observation period.

The LE lymphocyte stimulated against $H-2^k$ alloantigens will in the following be referred to as control lymphocytes.

The control lymphocytes and the SH-lymphocytes however, showed no significant increase in cell area or in cell morphology after 4 hours of incubation with the mastocytoma cells.

Changes in cell size and morphology At the beginning of interaction with the mastocytoma cells, both types of lymphocytes were present. The LE-lymphocyte had a diameter of 5.5μ , the SH-lymphocyte a diameter of 4.1μ . Table 1 shows LE-, SH-, and control lymphocytes at various intervals during the 4 hour interaction. After 3 hours the diameter of the LE-lymphocyte had increased to 13.8μ or 250% (Fig 2-4), and the area had increased by approx. 450% (Fig 5). The increasing rate is most pronounced from 0 to 20 minutes after interaction with target cells ($0.01 < p < 0.02$).

After interaction with the mastocytoma cells for 30 minutes the LE-lymphocytes showed spotlike protrusions and invaginations of the plasma membrane (Fig 6). From 30 minutes to 1 hour of interaction with the mastocytoma cell, interdigitations developed between the plasma membrane of



Fig 2 Stimulated T lymphocytes fixed after 4 days MLR representing the lymphocytes from the beginning of cytotoxicity. a) SH lymphocyte b) LE lymphocyte. Magnification $\times 11,570$.

dependent and can be inhibited by EDTA or heparin (Martz & Benacerraf 1973 a & b) the third phase (the phase of target cell disintegration) is effector cell independent (Golstein & Smith 1977 and Martz 1977) Berke *et al* (1972) found a lag period for initiation of cytolysis of about 10 minutes whereas Martz (1976) described a firm adhesion between cytotoxic T-lymphocytes and target cells within 1 minute and 6 minutes later the target cell became «programmed to lyse»

Despite intensive electron microscopic observations the subcellular changes (in immune T-lymphocytes) mediating target cell lysis are still unknown. Using PHA stimulated T-lymphocytes Biberfeld (1971) observed that lymphocytes usually attach to the target cells by their cytoplasmic pole. This pole contains the Golgi apparatus and lysosomal structures. Biberfeld & Johansson (1975) have shown that there is no focal membrane changes such as deletions, membrane fusion or junction type of membrane specialization during the interaction between the lymphocytes and target cells. Liepins *et al* (1977) observed interdigitation of the cytoplasmic membranes between immunized T-lymphocytes and the appropriate target cells within the first 15 minutes but found a decrease of surface projections from the lymphocytes after 60 minutes interaction with the target cells.

The aim of the present study was to further examine the cytological changes in immune lymphocytes mediating target cell lysis during the first 4 hours of cytolysis especially alterations in cell size and the amount of mitochondria, fraction, endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus. The present observations may provide new knowledge for a better understanding of the initial activation of T lymphocytes mediating target cell lysis.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Animals. Mice of inbred strains DBA/2 (H 2^d) C57Bl/6J (H 2^b) and C3H/HeJ (H 2^k) were obtained from G1 Bomholtgaard Læven Jutland F₁ hybrids of C57Bl/6J × DBA/2J and C57Bl/6J × C3H/HeJ were bred at the Institute of Medical Anatomy Copenhagen.

Cells. Effector cells C57Bl/6J lymphocytes from spleen and lymph nodes. Stimulator cells F₁ [C57Bl/6J × C3H/HeJ] lymphocytes from spleen and lymph nodes.

Target cells. Lymphocytes from spleen and lymph nodes. Target cells The tumour P 815 X2 mastocytoma of the H 2^d origin was kindly donated by Dr Bent Rubin Statens Seruminstitut Copenhagen.

Cell preparation. Spleen and lymph nodes were obtained aseptically and homogenized by grinding through Monodur[®] PA extra stark 400. The cells were

washed once in 4° C phosphate buffered saline pH (PBS 420 Gibco) and the cell debris was allowed to settle. Then the cells were spun down and resuspended in 156 mM NH₄Cl in distilled water at 4° C for 10 minutes disrupting the erythrocytes. After three washes the cells were resuspended in culture media and counted.

Cultivation medium. 500 ml RPMI 1640 25 mM Hepes buffer (240 S1 Gibco) containing 25 ml fetal calf serum (629 Gibco) 5 ml (1%) L-glutamine 200 mM (503 Gibco) 125 000 i.u. Penicillin (N 0 05) Streptomycin sulfat (Novo) and 5 × 10⁻² m mercaptoethanol.

Stimulation of lymphocytes. 30 × 10⁶ stimulator or «control» stimulator cells were mixed with effector cells in Falcon tissue culture flask No 3018 with cultivation medium and stored for 4 days at 37° C atmosphere containing 5% CO₂.

Cytolysis fixation and embedding. Day 4 initiating the stimulation the lymphocyte suspensions were counted mixed with mastocytoma cells in a lymphocyte-mastocytoma cell ratio adjusted to 10⁶ cells per ml cultivation medium and shaken.

At time zero 20 and 30 minutes and 1, 2, 3 hours after mixture the cell suspensions were down at 400 g for 6 minutes.

The cytolysis was stopped by fixation in glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) C for 12 hours. The cells were then washed for 2 minutes in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 8.2) at 4° C. Post fixation was performed in 2% OsO₄ in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) for 2 hours at 37° C. The cells were then washed in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) C for 10 minutes and three times for 30 minutes at 4° C in distilled water. Subsequently the cells were placed in 0.5% uranyl acetate in distilled water for 1 hour at 4° C and finally washed for 20 minutes in distilled water. The cells were then dehydrated in increasing concentrations of ethanol and embedded in Epon 812.

Electron microscopy. Silver to gray thin section cut on a LKB Ultratome stained with uranyl acetate lead citrate. The cells were then examined and photographed using a Philips EM 300 electron microscope at an accelerating voltage of 60 kV.

Quantitation and statistics. The total cell areas in cell and areas of their cytoplasm and mitochondria were measured and calculated stereologically with a ASM image system. Planes were cut through the cell at various areas. The median value of the cell plane is equivalent to the area of the secant plane half a distance from the center of the cell (Fig. 1) and is used to calculate the diameter (D) of the cell as follows: $D = \sqrt{4 \times \text{median cell area value} / \pi}$

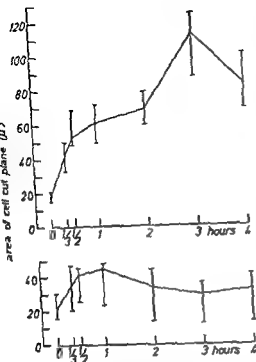


Fig 5 The curves illustrate the areas of secant planes in relation to time of interaction with the target cell. The median and the 95% probability for the median are

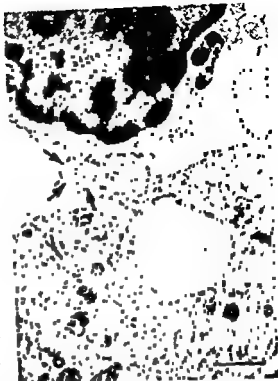


Fig 6 Large euchromatic lymphocyte (bottom) after half an hour interaction with target cells showing a spotlike protrusion with invaginations (arrows). Magnification 12,500×

the control lymphocytes

Changes in endoplasmic reticulum. The LE

< 0.01) after 3 hours of interaction with the mastocytoma cells 67.9% of this increase occurred at 2 to 3 hours of interaction (Fig 10). However, expressed as cisterna per μ^2 cytoplasm, the endoplasmic reticulum was most concentrated at time zero with 9.38 cisternae per μ^2 cytoplasm. Fewer cisternae per μ^2 cytoplasm would be expected if there was no synthesis while the cytoplasmic volume increased. Table 2, column 3, illustrates whether there was synthesis or destruction of cisternae.



Fig 7 Interdigitation of the plasma membranes of target cell (T) and the large euchromatic lymphocyte (L) after one hour interaction. The arrows indicate parts of lymphocyte inside target cell. Magnification 32,710×

TABLE 1 *The Relationship between Time and Diameter of Lymphocytes during Interaction with Target Cell*

Time of incubation (hours)	Diameter of LE lymphocytes ^{a)} (μ)	Diameter of SH lymphocytes ^{b)} (μ)	Diameter of control lymphocytes (μ)
0	5.5	4.1	5.9
1/3	8.6	4.1	7.7
1/2	9.5	4.9	8.3
1	10.2	5.1	8.6
2	10.8	6.1	7.5
3	13.8	6.3	7.0
4	11.8	5.6	7.4

^{a)} LE-lymphocytes = large, eucromatic lymphocyte

^{b)} SH lymphocytes = small, heterochromatic lymphocyte

the mastocytoma cell and the LE-lymphocyte (Fig 7), leading in rare cases to long, slender protrusions of the LE-lymphocyte into sheaths from the mastocytoma cells (Fig 8).

Changes in the mitochondrial density Within 3 hours interaction with the mastocytoma cells, the LE lymphocytes showed an increase from 3.3% to

7.6% of the mitochondrial density ($p < 0.0$) followed at 4 hours by a pronounced variation the mitochondrial density (Fig 9).

There were no significant changes in the mitochondrial areal density of the control lymphocyte or the SH-lymphocytes during the observation period.



Fig 3 Large euchromatic lymphocyte after half an hour interaction with target cells. Magnification 7 650 \times .



Fig 4 Large euchromatic lymphocyte after 3 hours interaction with target cells. Magnification 5 540 \times .

TABLE 2 Change in Number of Endoplasmic Reticulum Cisternae per μ^2 of Cytoplasmic Area in LE lymphocyte in Relation to Time of Interaction with Target Cell

Time of cytolysis (hours)	LE lymphocyte ^{a)} No/ μ^2	Control cells No/ μ^2	Cisternae Ratio ^{b)} in LE lymphocyte No/No
0	9.38	9.62	
1/3	4.46	4.78	1.87
1/2	4.39	3.27	1.33
1	3.61	3.02	1.23
2	4.03	4.57	1.20
3	4.79	3.63	1.81
4	4.91	3.03	0.54

^{a)} LE lymphocyte abbreviation of large eucromatic lymphocyte

^{b)} The number of cisternae per μ^2 cytoplasm of LE lymphocyte over the expected number per μ^2 cytoplasm if there was no formation and destruction of cisternae from the preceding observation (time)

> 1 means formation greater than destruction

< 1 means formation smaller than destruction

= 1 means formation equal with destruction

The number of Golgi cisternae per stack increased immediately until 30 minutes decreased until two hours and then increased again during hour two to three of the interaction

Cytotoxicity evaluated with ⁵¹Cr release assay
The MLR lymphocytes of H 2^b origin stimulated against the mastocytoma cells of H 2^d origin generated a specific release of ⁵¹Cr from 91% of the ⁵¹Cr labelled mastocytoma cells whereas the control lymphocytes (stimulated against H 2^d) only generated a specific release on 22% (Table 4)

DISCUSSION

It has been shown that in parent - F₁ mixtures of lymphocytes few if any F₁ cells divide despite proliferation of the parental cell (Wilson 1967 Wilson et al 1967 Harrison et al 1968 and Clancy & Rieke 1969) Furthermore in preceding experiments (unpublished) it was shown that after 4 days of stimulation MLR-cultures in which stimulator cells from F₁ hybrids have been treated with mitomycin did not contain fewer blast cells than MLR-cultures in which the stimulator cells were

TABLE 3 Change in Numerical Density of Stacks and of Golgi Cisternae in LE lymphocyte^{a)} in Relation to Time of Interaction with Target Cell

Time of cytolysis	Change in the stack fraction		Change in the Golgi cisterna fraction		Golgi cisternae per stack column 5 No	Stacks per μ^2 cytoplasm of control cells No/ μ^2
	column 1 No/ μ^2	column 2 ^{b)} No/Two exp	column 3 No/ μ^2	column 4 ^{b)} No/No exp		
0	0.144		0.466			
0 min	0.055	0.94	0.205	1.09	3.22	0.157
0 min	0.028	0.68	0.134	0.80	3.75	0.070
1 hour	0.028	1.22	0.122	0.96	4.70	0.067
2 hours	0.028	1.22	0.099	0.91	4.39	0.063
3 hours	0.025	1.92	0.144	2.36	3.47	0.057
4 hours	0.045	1.09	0.207	1.03	5.85	0.072
					4.65	0.069

^{a)} LE lymphocyte large eucromatic lymphocyte

^{b)} The number

there is

greater

= 1 indicates formation and - 1 indicates formation equal to destruction



Fig 8 Interdigitation of the plasma membranes of target cell (T) and the large euchromatic lymphocyte (L) after 1 hour interaction. The arrows indicate protrusions of the lymphocyte in sheaths from the target cells. Magnification 14,980 times

Changes in the Golgi apparatus The concentration of stack per μ^2 cytoplasm of the LE-lymphocyte, was highest at the beginning of interaction with the mastocytoma cells (Table 3, first column). The number of stacks per LE-lymphocyte decreased during the first 30 minutes of interaction, after which the number of stacks increased. Fewer stacks per μ^2 would be expected if there was no synthesis while the cytoplasmic volume increased. Table 3 column 2 illustrates whether there was synthesis or destruction of stacks.

The concentration of Golgi cisternae per μ^2 cytoplasm of LE-lymphocyte was also highest at the beginning of the interaction (Table 3, third column) but the number per cell increased during the first twenty minutes of interaction. From twenty minutes to two hours interaction the number of Golgi cisternae per LE-lymphocyte cytoplasm decreased followed by a profound increase during hour two to three of the interaction. Table 3 column 4 illustrates whether there was synthesis or destruction of Golgi cisternae.

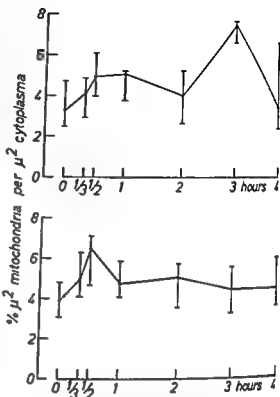


Fig 9 The curves illustrate the areas of mitochondria planes in per cent of the total areas of cytoplasmic planes of the LE-lymphocytes (upper graph) and control lymphocytes (lower graph) in relation to time. The 95% probability of the median is indicated for each curve.

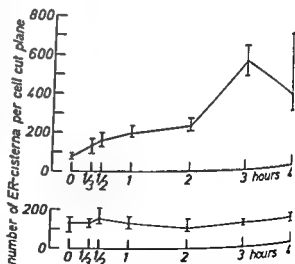


Fig 10 The curves illustrate the numbers of ER-cisterna per cytoplasmic planes of the LE-lymphocyte (upper graph) and control lymphocytes (lower graph) in relation to time of interaction with the target cell. The median and the 95% probability of the median is indicated for each curve.

TABLE 2 Change in Number of Endoplasmic Reticulum Cisternae per μ^2 of Cytoplasmic Area in LE lymphocyte in Relation to Time of Interaction with Target Cell

Time of cytolysis (hours)	LE lymphocyte ^{a)} No/ μ^2	Control cells No/ μ^2	Cisternae Ratio ^{b)} In LE lymphocyte No/No
0	9.38	9.62	
1/3	4.46	4.78	1.87
1/2	4.39	3.27	1.33
1	3.61	3.02	1.23
2	4.03	4.57	1.20
3	4.79	3.63	1.81
4	4.91	3.03	0.54

^{a)} LE lymphocyte abbreviation of large euromatic lymphocyte

^{b)} The number of cisternae per μ^2 cytoplasm of LE lymphocyte over the expected number per μ^2 cytoplasm if there was no formation and destruction of cisternae from the preceding observation time

> 1 means formation greater than destruction

< 1 means formation smaller than destruction

= 1 means formation equal with destruction

The number of Golgi cisternae per stack increased immediately until 30 minutes decreased until two hours and then increased again during hour two to three of the interaction

Cytotoxicity evaluated with ⁵¹Cr-release assay. The MLR lymphocytes of H 2^b origin stimulated against the mastocytoma cells of H 2^d origin generated a specific release of ⁵¹Cr from 91% of the ⁵¹Cr labelled mastocytoma cells whereas the control lymphocytes (stimulated against H 2^b) only generated a specific release on 22% (Table 4)

DISCUSSION

It has been shown that in parent - F₁ mixtures of lymphocytes few if any F₁ cells divide despite proliferation of the parental cell (Wilson 1967 Wilson et al 1967 Harrison et al 1968 and Clancy & Rieke 1969). Furthermore in preceding experiments (unpublished) it was shown that after 4 days of stimulation MLR-cultures in which stimulator cells from F₁ hybrids have been treated with mitomycin did not contain fewer blast cells than MLR-cultures in which the stimulator cells were

TABLE 3 Change in Numerical Density of Stacks and of Golgi Cisternae in LE lymphocyte^{a)} in Relation to Time of Interaction with Target Cell

Time of cytolysis	Change in the stack fraction		Change in the Golgi cisterna fraction		Golgi cisternae per stack column 5 No	Stacks per μ^2 cyto- plasma of control cells No/ μ^2
	column 1 No/ μ^2	column 2 ^{b)} No/No exp	column 3 No/ μ^2	column 4 ^{b)} No/No exp		
	0.144		0.466		3.22	0.157
min	0.055	0.94	0.205	1.09	3.75	0.070
min	0.028	0.68	0.134	0.80	4.70	0.067
hour	0.028	1.22	0.122	0.96	4.39	0.063
hours	0.028	1.22	0.099	0.91	3.47	0.057
hours	0.025	1.92	0.144	2.36	5.85	0.072
hours	0.045	1.09	0.207	1.03	4.65	0.069

LE lymphocyte = large euromatic lymphocyte

The number of stacks or Golgi cisternae per μ^2 cytoplasm of LE lymphocyte over the expected number per μ^2 cytoplasm if there was no formation and destruction, indicate the change due to cell volume changes. Values > 1 indicate formation greater than destruction < 1 indicate formation smaller than destruction and = 1 indicate formation equal to destruction



Fig 8 Interdigitation of the plasma membranes of target cell (T) and the large euchromatic lymphocyte (L) after 1 hour interaction. The arrows indicate protrusions of the lymphocyte in sheaths from the target cells. Magnification 14,980 times

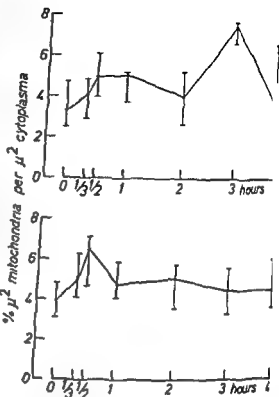


Fig 9 The curves illustrate the areas of mitochondria planes in per cent of the total areas of cytoplasmic planes of the LE-lymphocytes (upper graph) and control lymphocytes (lower graph) in relation to time. The 95% probability of the median is indicated for each curve

Changes in the Golgi apparatus The concentration of stack per μ^2 cytoplasm of the LE-lymphocyte, was highest at the beginning of interaction with the mastocytoma cells (Table 3, first column). The number of stacks per LE-lymphocyte decreased during the first 30 minutes of interaction, after which the number of stacks increased. Fewer stacks per μ^2 would be expected if there was no synthesis while the cytoplasmic volume increased. Table 3 column 2 illustrates whether there was synthesis or destruction of stacks.

The concentration of Golgi cisternae per μ^2 cytoplasm of LE-lymphocyte was also highest at the beginning of the interaction (Table 3 third column) but the number per cell increased during the first twenty minutes of interaction. From twenty minutes to two hours interaction the number of Golgi cisternae per LE-lymphocyte cytoplasm decreased followed by a profound increase during hour two to three of the interaction. Table 3 column 4 illustrates whether there was synthesis or destruction of Golgi cisternae.

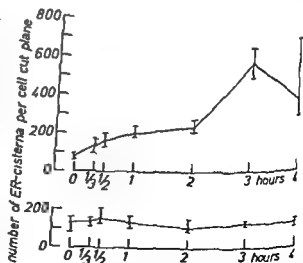


Fig 10 The curves illustrate the numbers of ER-cisternae per cytoplasmic planes of the LE-lymphocyte (upper graph) and control lymphocytes (lower graph) in relation to time of interaction with the target cell. The median and the 95% probability of the median is indicated for each curve

judged from the observation of ultrastructural changes. From the third to the fourth hour of interaction with target cells only small changes are observed in the concentration of Golgi cisternae as well as of whole stacks in the blast killer cell. This observation in connection with the decrease in cell size may indicate a great decay of whole Golgi stacks.

The conclusion must be that the small blast cell on the fourth day of MLR has a large amount of endoplasmic reticulum ready for fast synthesis of extra Golgi cisternae for the first generation of Golgi apparatus and the formation of the second Golgi generation after one hour of interaction. Furthermore the Golgi readiness of the first generation which is increasing from the onset of interaction decreases quickly after twenty minutes.

The readiness of the endoplasmic reticulum and the first generation of the Golgi apparatus in the blast cell at the onset of interaction with target cells may explain the observation by Berke *et al* (1972) who found a lag period of only ten minutes for the initiation of target cell lysis. It has also been shown by Marri (1976) that an electrolyte permeable lesion is produced in the target cell membrane within minutes following contact with the cytolytic T lymphocytes. The cytolysis of target cells produced by the cytolytic T lymphocyte is divided in three phases. The recognition (adhesion) phase, the lethal hit phase and the phase of target cell disintegration (Golsien & Smith 1977).

For specific recognition and adhesion in the first phase receptors at the surface of the T lymphocyte is necessary. An increase in intracellular transport from the Golgi apparatus of membrane materials to the cell membrane might provide not only an increase in cell size but also an increase in specific structures on the cell surface necessary for the recognition and adhesion. The first Golgi generation may be responsible for the intracellular transport of materials to the cell membrane in this first phase.

The mitochondrial areal density varies somewhat during the four hours of interaction. The decrease in the areal density from the first to the second hour

which may be a reflection of extra need for oxidation in this period. The variation between the individual cells at certain times is however rather large and may reflect cells with a different need for aerobic oxidation or a variation in the possibilities for aerobic oxidation in the cells.

After four hours of interaction with target cells the areal density of mitochondria in the killer cells varies strongly from cell to cell. This indicates either a difference in need for oxidation or rather a difference in possibilities for breaking down surplus mitochondria material. The great variation might indicate that the blast cells constitute more than one functional population.

Two unclarified aspects of our experiments are that it is not possible to determine 1) which of the lymphocytes are the cytotoxic ones and which ones are the »bystander cells« and 2) whether or not all the lymphocytes are coming in contact with the mastocytoma cells in spite of shaking.

In a previous paper Brix Poulsen *et al* (1975) acid phosphatase was found in lysosomes of stimulated T lymphocytes after 20 minutes of interaction with the target cell. In the present paper some of the prerequisites for the synthesis of lysosomes are stated: the readiness of the endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus of the blast cell. A prerequisite for the blast cell to increase its diameter from 5.5μ to 13.8μ is a sufficient uptake of building materials that possibly have to be broken down in lysosomes before incorporation into the cell membrane. The next papers will deal with the formation of lysosomes and vacuoles together with uptake of extracellular materials into the blast cell during the first four hours of interaction with the target cell.

I am indebted to Dr Jørgen Tranum Jensen for his valuable advices and to Mrs Ursula Rentmann, Mrs Sigrid Granger and Mrs Grana Hahn for their technical skill in preparing the cells for electron microscopy and photographic assistance. I am also indebted to Dr Glumming Gunkler for his review of the manuscript and Dr Peer Nøbert Jørgensen for his help in the chromium release assay.

REFERENCES

- Andersson L, C Nordling S & Harry P. Allograft immunity in vitro. *Scand J Immunol* 2: 107-113, 1973.
- Berke G, Sullivan K A & Amos B. Rejection of ascites tumor allografts. II. A pathway for cell mediated tumor destruction in vitro by peritoneal exudate lymphoid cells. *J Exp Med* 136: 1594-1604, 1972.

However it is certain that a synthesis of mitochondria occurs (cf. Fig. 9) - either by an increase in number or by an increase in the size of the individual mitochondria - during the first hour and indirectly the amount of cytoplasmic material on the mitochondria fraction increases at a relatively faster rate than the amount of cytoplasm

TABLE 4 *Percentage Release of ^{51}Cr from ^{51}Cr -labelled Mastocytoma Cells (H-2^d) after 24 Hours Interaction with C57B1 Lymphocytes (H-2^b) Stimulated against H-2^d Alloantigen or against H-2^k*

	Ratio lymphocytes per mastocytoma cell	Percentage ^{51}Cr release
Stimulated against H-2^d	5/1	75
Stimulated against H-2^d	10/1	85
Stimulated against H-2^d	20/1	91
Stimulated against H-2^k	20/1	22

untreated MLR-cultures in which the responder cells were treated with mitomycin did not contain blast cells after 4 days. The MLR-stimulation used in this experiment may thus be regarded as a «one-way» stimulation of the parental cells by the F_1 cells.

In previous studies by *Hayry et al* (1972) and by *Mac Donald et al* (1975) it has been shown that the killer cell occurs in a blast form between the fourth and the eighth day in MLR. This paper describes lymphocytes stimulated in MLR for four days, with two distinct types of lymphocytes being found. One cell type small and the other one of a larger size the latter identical with a blast killer cell.

PHA stimulation of lymphoid cells to blast cell formation is a non-specific stimulation contrary to the MLR, where the blast cells are specifically directed against one particular alloantigen.

After three to five days of PHA stimulation of lymphocytes from normal humans *Cohnen* (1975) found 50 to 80 percent blasts having a cell diameter of 15 to 30 μ and showing typical euchromasia of the nuclear DNA.

This paper describes the increase in blast killer cell diameter after three hours of interaction with target cells. The cell diameter increases from 5.4 μ at the onset to 13.8 μ after three hours of interaction. This equals a diameter increase of about 250 percent.

The alteration of the plasma membrane is in agreement with the observation by *Biberfeld & Johansson* (1975) using PHA stimulated lymphocytes. They never observed membrane fusion between the target cell and the effector lymphocytes. The interdigitation of the plasma membrane in Fig. 7 and the broad contact zone shown in Fig. 8, confirm the requirement of contact suggested by *Golstein et al* (1971) and by *Henney & Bubbers* (1973).

Following the MLR stimulation the blast cells are in a state of readiness. Thus the highest concentration of endoplasmic reticulum is found in the relatively small blast cells from the beginning of interaction with target cells. In spite of a continuous increase in the amount of endoplasmic reticulum throughout the first three hours of the interaction the simultaneous increase in cell size results in a dilution of the endoplasmic reticulum during the first hours. From hour three to four strong breakdown of endoplasmic reticulum takes place resulting in an almost unchanged concentration in spite of a decrease in cell size.

The Golgi stacks also show a readiness from the start of interaction because the number of stacks per μ^2 cytoplasm only indicates one third of the true number of twenty minutes. This dilution of stack continues the next ten minutes. Then the concentration of stacks remains constant from thirty minutes to two hours of interaction. This is achieved by synthesis since the cell size is simultaneously increasing. Thus, the decrease in the concentration of stacks is a consequence of the strong increase in cell size from the second to the third hour of the interaction.

The concentration of Golgi cisternae of which the stacks consist, is highest from the beginning of interaction, and, contrary to the stacks fractionation, formation is seen within the first twenty minutes of interaction resulting in growth of already existing stacks. This stack growth continues the next 10 minutes in spite of a diminishing amount of Golgi cisternae per cell. This may be achieved by constant synthesis of transfer-vesicles from the granulated endoplasmic reticulum to already existing stacks, at the same time as whole stacks — and thereby Golgi cisternae — are used faster than they are synthesized. The increase in the number of Golgi cisternae per stack combined with a decrease in numerical density of Golgi cisternae as well as stacks thus reflects both breakdown and synthesis. This can be explained by two generations of Golgi stacks: an older one which is being used from the highly concentrated readiness state at the beginning of the interaction and a younger one which is growing by the incorporation of more cisternae. This hypothesis is in agreement with the high level of readiness of the endoplasmic reticulum for the fast formation of transfer-vesicles. After one hour of interaction the number of cisternae per stack decreases indicating the beginning of the breakdown of the second generation of Golgi stacks. At the same time an increase in the number of Golgi stacks occurs either as the result of a synthesis or perhaps as the result of a breaking up of existing stacks into smaller units, but such a breaking-up cannot be

dedged from the observation of ultrastructural changes. From the third to the fourth hour of interaction with target cells, only small changes are observed in the concentration of Golgi cisternae as well as of whole stacks in the blast killer cell. This observation in connection with the decrease in cell size may indicate a great decay of whole Golgi stacks.

The conclusion must be that the small blast cell in the fourth day of MLR has a large amount of endoplasmic reticulum ready for fast synthesis of extra Golgi cisternae for the first generation of Golgi apparatus and the formation of the second Golgi generation after one hour of interaction. Furthermore, the Golgi readiness of the first generation which is increasing from the onset of interaction decreases quickly after twenty minutes.

The readiness of the endoplasmic reticulum and the first generation of the Golgi apparatus in the blast cell in the onset of interaction with target cells may explain the observation by Berke *et al.* (1972) who found a lag period of only ten minutes for the initiation of target cell lysis. It has also been shown by Maritz (1976) that an electrolyte permeable lesion is produced in the target cell membrane within minutes following contact with the cytolytic T lymphocytes. The cytotoxicity of target cells produced by the cytolytic T lymphocyte is divided in three phases: The recognition (adhesion) phase, the lethal hit phase and the phase of target cell disintegration (Golstein & Smith 1977).

For specific recognition and adhesion in the first phase, receptors at the surface of the T lymphocyte are necessary. An increase in intracellular transport from the Golgi apparatus of membrane materials to the cell membrane might provide not only an increase in cell size but also an increase in specific structures on the cell surface necessary for the recognition and adhesion. The first Golgi generation may be responsible for the intracellular transport of materials to the cell membrane in this first phase.

The mitochondrial areal density varies somewhat during the four hours of interaction. The decrease in the areal density from the first to the second hour

which may be a reflection of extra need for oxidation in this period. The variation between the individual cells at certain times is however rather large and may reflect cells with a different need for aerobic oxidation or a variation in the possibilities for aerobic oxidation in the cells.

After four hours of interaction with target cells, the areal density of mitochondria in the killer cells varies strongly from cell to cell. This indicates either a difference in need for oxidation or rather a difference in possibilities for breaking down surplus mitochondria material. The great variation might indicate that the blast cells constitute more than one functional population.

Two unclarified aspects of our experiments are that it is not possible to determine: 1) which of the lymphocytes are the cytotoxic ones and which ones are the bystander cells; and 2) whether or not all the lymphocytes are coming in contact with the mastocytoma cells in spite of shaking.

In a previous paper Brix Poulsen *et al.* (1975) acid phosphatase was found in lysosomes of stimulated T lymphocytes after 20 minutes of interaction with the target cell. In the present paper some of the prerequisites for the synthesis of lysosomes are stated: the readiness of the endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus of the blast cell. A prerequisite for the blast cell to increase its diameter from 5.5 μ to 13.8 μ is a sufficient uptake of building materials that possibly have to be broken down in lysosomes before incorporation into the cell membrane. The next papers will deal with the formation of lysosomes and vacuoles together with uptake of extracellular materials into the blast cell during the first four hours of interaction with the target cell.

I am indebted to Dr. Jørgen Tranum Jensen for his valuable advice and to Mrs. Ursula Rentmann, Mrs. Sigrd Grainger and Mrs. Gro Jøna Hahn for their technical skill in preparing the cells for electron microscopy and photographic assistance. I am also indebted to Dr. Glenn G. Gutler for his review of the manuscript and Dr. Peer Nohrert Jørgensen for his help in the chromium release assay.

REFERENCES

- Anderson L. C., Nordling S. & Havry P. Allograft immunity in vitro. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 2: 107-113, 1973.
- Berke G., Sullivan K. A. & Amos B. Rejection of ascites tumor allografts. II. A pathway for cell mediated tumor destruction in vitro by peritoneal exudate lymphoid cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 136: 1594-1604, 1972.

It is certain that a synthesis of mitochondria occurs (cf. Fig. 9) - either by an increase in number or by an increase in the size of the individual mitochondria - during the first hour and during the second hour of interaction. The mitochondrial fraction increases at a rate of 10% of cytoplasmic volume per hour.

TABLE 4 Percentage Release of ^{51}Cr from ^{51}Cr labelled Mastocytoma Cells ($\text{H} 2^d$) after 24 Hours Interaction with C57Bl Lymphocytes ($\text{H} 2^b$) Stimulated against $\text{H} 2^d$ Alloantigen or against $\text{H} 2^k$

	Ratio lymphocytes per mastocytoma cell	Percentage ^{51}Cr release
Stimulated against $\text{H} 2^d$	5/1	75
Stimulated against $\text{H} 2^d$	10/1	85
Stimulated against $\text{H} 2^d$	20/1	91
Stimulated against $\text{H} 2^k$	20/1	22

untreated MLR cultures in which the responder cells were treated with mitomycin did not contain blast cells after 4 days. The MLR stimulation used in this experiment may thus be regarded as a «one way» stimulation of the parental cells by the F_1 cells.

In previous studies by *Hayry et al* (1972) and by *Mac Donald et al* (1975) it has been shown that the killer cell occurs in a blast form between the fourth and the eighth day in MLR. This paper describes lymphocytes stimulated in MLR for four days with two distinct types of lymphocytes being found. One cell type small and the other one of a larger size the latter identical with a blast killer cell.

PHA stimulation of lymphoid cells to blast cell formation is a non specific stimulation contrary to the MLR where the blast cells are specifically directed against one particular alloantigen.

After three to five days of PHA stimulation of lymphocytes from normal humans *Cohnen* (1975) found 50 to 80 percent blasts having a cell diameter of 15 to 30 μ and showing typical euchromasia of the nuclear DNA.

This paper describes the increase in blast killer cell diameter after three hours of interaction with target cells. The cell diameter increases from 5.4 μ at the onset to 13.8 μ after three hours of interaction. This equals a diameter increase of about 250 percent.

The alteration of the plasma membrane is in agreement with the observation by *Biberfeld & Johansson* (1975) using PHA stimulated lymphocytes. They never observed membrane fusion between the target cell and the effector lymphocytes. The interdigitation of the plasma membrane in Fig. 7 and the broad contact zone shown in Fig. 8 confirm the requirement of contact suggested by *Golstein et al* (1971) and by *Henney & Bubbers* (1973).

Following the MLR stimulation the blast cells are in a state of readiness. Thus the high concentration of endoplasmic reticulum is found in the relatively small blast cells from the beginning of interaction with target cells. In spite of a continuous increase in the amount of endoplasmic reticulum throughout the first three hours of the interaction the simultaneous increase in cell size results in dilution of the endoplasmic reticulum during the first hours. From hour three to four strong breakdown of endoplasmic reticulum takes place resulting in an almost unchanged concentration in spite of a decrease in cell size.

The Golgi stacks also show a readiness from the start of interaction because the number of stacks per μ^2 cytoplasm only indicates one third of the initial number of twenty minutes. This dilution of stacks continues the next ten minutes. Then the concentration of stacks remains constant from thirty minutes to two hours of interaction. This is achieved by synthesis since the cell size is simultaneously increasing. Thus the decrease in the concentration of stacks is a consequence of the strong increase in cell size from the second to the third hour of the interaction.

The concentration of Golgi cisternae of which the stacks consist is highest from the beginning of interaction and contrary to the stacks fraction formation is seen within the first twenty minutes of interaction resulting in growth of already existing stacks. This stack growth continues the next ten minutes in spite of a diminishing amount of Golgi cisternae per cell. This may be achieved by a constant synthesis of transfer vesicles from the granulated endoplasmic reticulum to already existing stacks at the same time as whole stacks – and thereby Golgi cisternae – are used faster than the synthesis. The increase in the number of Golgi cisternae per stack combined with a decrease in numerical density of Golgi cisternae as well as stacks thus reflects both breakdown and synthesis. This can be explained by two generations of Golgi stacks: an older one which is being used from the highly concentrated readiness state at the beginning of the interaction and a younger one which is growing by the incorporation of more cisternae. This hypothesis is in agreement with the high level of readiness of the endoplasmic reticulum for the fast formation of transfer vesicles. After one hour of interaction the number of cisternae per stack decreases indicating the beginning of the breakdown of the second generation of Golgi stacks. At the same time an increase in the number of Golgi stacks occurs either as the result of a synthesis or perhaps as the result of a breaking up of existing stacks into smaller units but such a breaking up cannot be

CYTOTOXICITY TO TUMOUR CELLS INDUCED IN HUMAN MONOCYTES CULTURED *IN VITRO* IN THE PRESENCE OF DIFFERENT SERA

GEIRMUND UNGGAARD

University of Trondheim Department of Medicine Section for Haematology and Immunology
Trondheim Norway

Ungsørd G Cytotoxicity to tumour cells induced in human monocytes cultured *in vitro* in the presence of different sera Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 141-149 1979

Rodent macrophages can be stimulated *in vivo* and *in vitro* to become cytotoxic to neoplastic cells. It is shown in the present paper that cytotoxicity to a human tumour cell line is induced in human monocytes cultured *in vitro* in the presence of human serum. The cytotoxic ability is defined as including cytostatic ability measured as inhibition of ^3H thymidine (^3H TdR) incorporation in tumour cells and cytotoxic ability measured as release of radioactivity from ^3H TdR labelled tumour cells. Monocytes cultured in medium containing 25 per cent human serum (HS M) developed both a cytostatic and a cytotoxic ability. When tumour cells were separated from these monocytes by a membrane allowing factor mediated interactions a cytostatic effect was found thus indicating that secretion of soluble factor(s) may be an important mechanism. The development of cytotoxic ability in the monocytes was accompanied by development of high capacity for phagocytosis of ^{125}I labelled *Candida albicans* increased protein synthesis in the monocytes and microscopically observed alteration into large well-spread monocytes with accumulation of phase-dense granules in the perinuclear region. Culture of monocytes in the presence of bovine sera induced less cytotoxic and phagocytic ability as well as a smaller increase in protein synthesis and less morphological alterations as compared in culture in HS M.

Key words: monocytes, cytotoxicity, tumour cells, serum, human.

G Ungsørd, University of Trondheim, Department of Medicine, N 7000 Trondheim, Norway.

Received 17 vii 78 - Accepted 6 xi 78

The functions and morphology of rodent macrophages may be altered by a variety of non specific stimuli. Macrophages from mice treated with intraperitoneal injections of proteose peptone typhoid paratyphoid vaccine killed *Corynebacterium parvum* endotoxine pyran copolymer or polymyxin polycytidylic acid differ in morphology and functions as compared to resident macrophages from untreated mice (3, 9, 12, 15, 16). Mouse macrophages can also be modified *in vitro* by endotoxin (12) ds RNA (1) and culture in medium containing bovine sera (14). The stimulated mouse macrophages are usually larger than the resident macrophages. They have increased content of phase

dense granules and increased activity of lysosomal enzymes (12, 14). The ingestion of opsonized (12) and non-opsonized (14) particles is increased as well as the degradation of antigen antibody complexes (15). The ability to restrict growth of intracellular parasites is not improved to the same degree as the ingestion capacity (14).

Stimulated mouse macrophages display cytotoxicity to neoplastic cells (1, 3, 7, 8, 9) which would seem to be of importance in host resistance to neoplasms in mice (4). The aim of this study was to determine whether human monocytes possess the ability to develop cytotoxicity to neoplastic cells. Experimental modification *in vivo* of human mononuclear phagocytes is not possible for ethical

- Biberfeld, P. Cytotoxic interaction of phytohemagglutinin-stimulated blood lymphocytes with monolayer cells. A study by light and electron microscopy *Cell Immunol* 2 54-72, 1971
- Biberfeld, P. & Johansson, A. Contact areas of cytotoxic lymphocytes and target cells *Exp Cell Res* 94 79-87, 1975
- Brix Poulsen, P., Güttler, F. & Jørgensen, P. N. Appearance of acid phosphatase staining in sensitized lymphoid cells during their lysis of allogeneic fibroblasts *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C*, 83 83-94, 1975
- Clancy, J. & Rieke, W. O. The in vitro response of short-lived and long-lived small lymphocytes to F₁ hybrid cells. In Rieke, W. O. (Ed.) *Proceedings of the Third Annual Leukocyte Culture Conference* Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York 1969, pp 465-474
- Cohnen, G. T and B lymphocytes in chronic lymphocytic leukemia and Hodgkin's disease. *Veröffentlichungen aus der Pathl* 97 1-99, 1975
- Golstein, P., Svedmyr, E. A. J. & Wigzell, H. Cells mediating specific in vitro cytotoxicity I. Detection of receptor-bearing lymphocytes *J Exp Med* 134 1385-1402, 1971
- Golstein, P. & Smith, E. T. Mechanism of T-cell-mediated cytotoxicity. The lethal hit stage. *Contemporary topics in immunobiology* 7 273-300, 1977
- Harrison, G. A., Owen, J. J. T. & Ritter, M. A. Interaction of mouse spleen cells in diffusion chambers *Nature (Lond)* 219 302-303, 1968
- Hayry, P., Andersson, L. C., Nordling, S. & Virolainen, M. Allograft response in vitro *Transplant Rev* 12 91-140, 1972
- Henney, C. S. & Bubbers, J. E. Antigen-T lymphocyte interactions. Inhibition by cytochalasin B *J Immunol* 111 85-90, 1973
- Liepins, A., Faanes, R. B., Lister, J., Choi, Y. S. & De Harven, E. Ultrastructural changes during lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity *Cell Immunol* 109-124, 1977
- MacDonald, H. R., Sordat, B., Cerottini, J.-C. & Brunner, K. T. Generation of cytotoxic T lymphocytes in vitro IV. Functional activation of memory cells in the absence of DNA synthesis *J Exp Med* 141 622-636, 1975
- Martiz, E. & Benacerraf, B. An effector-cell independent step in target cell lysis by sensitized mouse lymphocytes *J Immunol* 111 1538-1545 1973
- Martiz, E. & Benacerraf, B. Inhibition of immune cell mediated killing by heparin *Clin imm & immunopath* 1 533-546, 1973b
- Martiz, E. Early steps in specific tumor cell lysis by sensitized mouse T lymphocytes II. Electrolyte permeability increase in the target cell membrane concomitant with programming for lysis *J Immunol* 117 1023-27, 1976
- Martiz, E. Mechanism of specific tumor-cell lysis by alloimmune T lymphocytes. Resolution and characterization of discrete steps in the cellular interaction. *Contemporary topics in immunobiology* 7 303-361, 1977
- Mosier, D. & Cantor, H. Functional maturation of mouse thymic lymphocytes *Eur J Immunol* 1 459-461, 1971
- Wilson, D. B. Quantitative studies on the mixed lymphocyte interaction in rats I. Conditions and parameters of response *J exp Med* 126 625-65 1967
- Wilson, D. B., Silvers, W. K. & Nowell, P. C. Quantitative studies on the mixed lymphocyte interaction in rats II. Relationship of the proliferative response to the immunologic status of the donors *J exp Med* 126 655-656 1967

CYTOTOXICITY TO TUMOUR CELLS INDUCED IN HUMAN MONOCYTES CULTURED *IN VITRO* IN THE PRESENCE OF DIFFERENT SERA

GEIRMUND UNSGAARD

University of Trondheim Department of Medicine Section for Haematology and Immunology
Trondheim Norway

Unsgaard G Cytotoxicity to tumour cells induced in human monocytes cultured *in vitro* in the presence of different sera Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 141-149 1979

Rodent macrophages can be stimulated *in vivo* and *in vitro* to become cytotoxic to neoplastic cells. It is shown in the present paper that cytotoxicity to a human tumour cell line is induced in human monocytes cultured *in vitro* in the presence of human serum. The cytotoxic ability is defined as including cytostatic ability measured as inhibition of ^3H thymidine (^3H TdR) incorporation in tumour cells and cytotoxic ability measured as release of radioactivity from ^3H TdR labelled tumour cells. Monocytes cultured in medium containing 25 per cent human serum (HS 1) developed both a cytostatic and a cytotoxic ability. When tumour cells were separated from these monocytes by a membrane allowing factor mediated interactions a cytostatic effect was found thus indicating that secretion of soluble factor(s) may be an important mechanism. The development of cytotoxic ability in the monocytes was accompanied by development of high capacity for phagocytosis of ^{125}I labelled *Candida albicans*, increased protein synthesis in the monocytes and microscopically observed alteration into large well spread monocytes with accumulation of phase dense granules in the perinuclear region. Culture of monocytes in the presence of bovine sera induced less cytotoxic and phagocytic ability as well as a smaller increase in protein synthesis and less morphological alterations as compared to culture in HS 1.

Key words: monocytes, cytotoxicity, tumour cells, serum, human.

G Unsgaard University of Trondheim Department of Medicine N-7000 Trondheim Norway

Received 17 vii 78 Accepted 6 xi 78

The functions and morphology of rodent macrophages may be altered by a variety of non specific stimuli. Macrophages from mice treated with intraperitoneal injections of proteose peptone typhoid paratyphoid vaccine killed *Corynebacterium parvum* endotoxine pyran copolymer or polyinosinic polycytidylic acid differ in morphology and functions as compared to resident macrophages from untreated mice (3, 9, 12, 15, 16). Mouse macrophages can also be modified *in vitro* by endotoxin (12) ds RNA (1) and culture in medium containing bovine sera (14). The stimulated mouse macrophages are usually larger than the resident macrophages. They have increased content of phase

dense granules and increased activity of lysosomal enzymes (12, 14). The ingestion of opsonized (12) and non opsonized (14) particles is increased as well as the degradation of antigen antibody complexes (15). The ability to restrict growth of intracellular parasites is - -

not related to neoplasms in mice (4). The aim of this study was to determine whether human monocytes possess the ability to develop cytotoxicity to neoplastic cells. Experimental modification *in vivo* of human mononuclear phagocytes is not possible for ethical

reasons. Culture of human blood monocytes in the presence of human serum however brings about morphological differentiation into large well spread cells with accumulation of phase dense granules in the perinuclear region (21). Concomitantly the monocytes show increased phagocytic ability (20) enzyme activity (6) and ability to suppress DNA synthesis in stimulated lymphocytes (19). The results of this study demonstrate that the differentiation brought about by culture in the presence of human serum also induces cytotoxic ability in the monocytes to a human tumour cell line.

A further object was to study the influence of different sera on the development of cytotoxic ability in the monocytes and to compare the development of phagocytic and cytotoxic ability

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Monocytes. Mononuclear cells were isolated from venous blood of healthy human adults as described previously (19). The cells were suspended in RPMI 1640 (Gibco) supplemented by gentamycin 1 glutamine and 25 per cent pooled human AB serum (HS M). Aliquots of the cell suspension adjusted to 4×10^6 cells per ml were added to culture dishes (\emptyset 35 mm) or applied to coverslips (10.5×22 mm) placed in duplicate in culture dishes. Five $\times 10^6$ cells were added per culture dish and 1.2×10^6 cells per coverslip. The cultures were incubated at 37°C with 7.5 per cent CO_2 in air with 100 per cent humidity. After 90 min the non adherent cells were removed and fresh HS M added. The adherent cells were cultured *in vitro* for 1–12 days before use in experiments. HS M was changed after 1, 4 and 8 days. In some cultures RPMI 1640 with gentamycin and 1 glutamine supplemented by 25 per cent foetal calf serum (FCS M), 25 per cent newborn calf serum (NBC M) or 25 per cent calf serum (CS M) was used after the first 24 hours of incubation in HS M.

Sera. The human AB serum (HS) was prepared at the Blood Bank Trondheim Regional Hospital. Foetal calf serum (FCS) and newborn calf serum (NBC) were purchased from Gibco. Calf serum (CS) was prepared in our laboratory from blood collected sterily at a nearby slaughterhouse. All sera were stored in frozen state (-20°C) in small samples. The sera were usually used in experiments shortly after thawing but were occasionally stored at 4°C for 1–2 days before use.

Heat treatment of the sera (56°C for 30 min) before addition to the medium resulted in clumping and increased detachment of the monocytes. It has also been reported by others (6). Some sera were absorbed twice by addition to washed human erythrocytes (4 l, 30 min at room temperature) to remove heterologous antibodies. The erythrocytes were fixed with glutaraldehyde (2) to prevent haemolysis. The sera were filtered (Millipore \emptyset 22 μm) before use in experiments comparing different sera.

Survival of monocytes was registered by counting

attached cells in a Reichert inverted phase contrast microscope ($\times 400$). Ten visual fields were counted; culture. The number of cells per dish was calculated multiplying the mean number of cells per visual field the number of visual fields per dish.

Phagocytosis. Monocytes cultured on coverslips FCS M, NBC M or HS M were tested after 4–8 days culture. One ml HS M containing 2×10^6 heat killed ^{125}I labelled *Candida albicans* was added per dish (10^5). After further incubation for 15 min the coverslips were washed 12 times in HS M and placed in new culture dishes after which fresh HS M was added. After hours the medium was centrifuged (1800 g for 10 min). The radioactivity in the supernatant in the sediment and on the coverslips was registered by a Packard Au Gamma counter.

Cytotoxicity. In the cytotoxicity assays the target cells used were the human cell line VHIA 3025 (13) which was isolated from a carcinoma *in situ* of human cervix in 1967. The cells grow in monolayers. The doubling time is about 18 hours when cultured in HS M. The cells grown in culture flasks (Falcon 75 cm²) were replated twice a week. The cells were detached by replacing medium in the culture flasks with 5 ml 0.25 per cent trypsin solution (Gibco) and agitating with pipette 3 min later. The single cell suspension was centrifuged and the cells were resuspended in HS M. The culture medium of the monocytes was removed before VHIA 3025 cells in fresh HS M were added.

a) **Cytostatic capacity.** Monocytes cultured in FCS M, NBC M, CS M or HS M prior to the assay were cocultured with 10^4 or 10^5 tumour cells in 1 ml fresh HS M for 24 hours. The controls were tumour cells cultured alone. In some experiments the monocytes were heat killed (60°C for 60 min).

In some experiments VHIA 3025 cells were cultured in membrane chambers (17) proximate to monocytes to allow humoral interaction between monocytes and tumour cells. Membrane chambers (MCs) were formed by gluing polycarbonate membranes (Unipore, pore size \emptyset 2 μm) to the bottom of 20 mm high glass rings (outer and inner diameter 29 mm and 26 mm) the bottoms of which were widened to fit exactly into the dishes (\emptyset 35 mm). Double chambers were formed by mounting MCs on 1 mm high rings (outer and inner diameter 34.5 mm and 31.5 mm) which were placed in dishes with or without monocytes. The suitable volume of HS M in the lower chamber was 1.3 ml. 10^5 VHIA 3025 cells suspended in 1 ml HS M were added in the MC.

Thymidine incorporation was measured by adding 0.5 μCi ^3H TdR (sp. act. 26 Ci/mmol) per ml four hours prior to harvesting. The cells were harvested as described previously (19). Calculation was made of the incorporation of radioactivity in monocyte/tumour cell co-cultures as percentage of the incorporation in tumour cells cultured alone.

Incorporation in monocytes was < 3 per cent of incorporation in 10^5 tumour cells cultured alone. Therefore in the MC experiments only the tumour cells were harvested.

b) **Cytocidal capacity.** VHIA 3025 cells in exponential

growth phase were cultured for 24 hours in HS M containing $1 \mu\text{Ci } ^3\text{H TdR}$ per ml. After washing three times with RPMI 1640 the cells were removed with trypsin and resuspended in HS M and 10^4 cells in aliquots of 3 ml were added to monolayers of differentiated monocytes or to control dishes without monocytes. Replicates were harvested every day for five days. Culture medium containing detached cells was centrifuged (1800 g for 10 min). The sediment and the adherent cells were harvested with a cell harvester as described previously (19). The radioactivity released to the supernatant expressed as percentage of total radioactivity (cpm supernatant + cpm adherent cells and sediment) was calculated.

Assay of protein synthesis. One $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{ml}$ of ^3H leucine (sp. act. $100 \text{ Ci}/\text{mmol}$) was added four hours prior to harvesting. The cells were removed with distilled water and harvested as described for the assay of DNA synthesis (19).

Morphology. 10^5 NIH/3T3 cells were added to dishes containing coverslips with normal or heat killed monocytes. Twenty four hours later the coverslips were inverted on glass slides with two ribbons of double sticky tape to form a micro chamber into which medium was filled (21). The cells were studied in a Leitz Laborlux phase contrast microscope with automatic equipment for photography.

Proliferation estimated by counting cells per colony. Normal or heat killed monocytes on coverslips were co-cultured with 10^4 NIH/3T3 per dish for 30 hours. The cells originating from each tumour cell plated formed a colony. The number of tumour cells per colony was counted using the technique described above.

Statistics. The values were calculated from the mean of duplicates. Each value presented is the mean \pm SEM of 4 experiments. The p values were calculated using the Wilcoxon Two sample test.

RESULTS

Cytostatic capacity of monocytes cultured in HS M

Monocytes cultured in HS M were tested for cytostatic effect on the human cell line NIH/3T3. One-day-old monocytes had no cytostatic effect. 4-day-old monocytes were weakly cytostatic while monocytes allowed to differentiate in HS M for 8 or 12 days had a strong cytostatic capacity (Fig. 1). These results were found when the monocyte/tumour cell ratio was 3-4:1 as well as 10 times higher. Heat killed monocytes (60°C for 60 min) were weakly cytostatic regardless of differentiation of the monocytes at the time of heat killing.

There were no aggregates of differentiated monocytes around the tumour cells (Fig. 2). However tumour cells co-cultured with differentiated monocytes showed signs of degeneration. Granules and vacuoles appeared in their cytoplasm and within 24 hours they usually retracted their

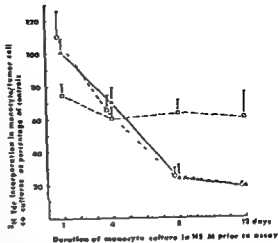


Fig. 1 The cytostatic ability to tumour cells of monocytes cultured in HS M for 1-12 days was tested by adding 10^5 NIH/3T3 (—▲—▲) or 10^4 NIH/3T3 (---○---) per culture. Some of the monocyte cultures were heat killed (□ □) prior to addition of 10^5 target cells. $^3\text{H TdR}$ incorporation was registered during the last 4 hours of the 24 hours assay. $n = 5$.

cytoplasmic membrane and tended to detach. The tumour cells were not affected by heat killed monocytes in the same way. Even though they tended to prefer free areas they grew well on the surface of heat killed monocytes (Fig. 3). The heat killed monocytes covered about the same area as live cells.

The tumour cell proliferation was evaluated visually by counting NIH/3T3 cells with a phase contrast microscope. The weakness of this method must be considered. The results indicated inhibition of proliferation in tumour cells co-cultured with monocytes differentiated in HS M for 8 and 12 days as compared to tumour cells co-cultured with 1 and 4-day-old monocytes (Table 1).

Cytocidal effect of monocytes cultured in HS M. Monocytes cultured in HS M for eight days were challenged with 10^5 $^3\text{H TdR}$ labelled tumour cells. The labelling influenced the growth of the tumour cells. Labelled tumour cells cultured alone were unable to proliferate as evaluated microscopically. However the diameter of these cells in control cultures increased during the assay period. The tumour cells co-cultured with differentiated monocytes seemed to detach, shrink and eventually disappear in 3-4 days. The differentiated monocytes appeared to be undamaged.

The registration of isotope release confirmed the microscopical observation. During the first two days the isotope release in the monocyte/tumour



Fig 2 Differentiated monocytes (cultured in HS M for 8 days) were co cultured with NHIK 3025 cells for 24 hours. The cytoplasmic membrane of the tumour cells is retracted and granules and vacuoles appear in the cytoplasm. Phase contrast $\times 400$



Fig 3 Differentiated monocytes (cultured in HS M for 8 days) were heat killed (60°C for 60 min) and then co cultured with NHIK 3025 cells for 24 hours. These tumour cells are like tumour cells cultured alone and grow on the surface of the heat killed monocytes. Phase contrast $\times 400$

cell co cultures was at the level of release in controls without monocytes (Fig 4). After three days the release in the former cultures was significantly ($p <$

0.05) higher than in the control cultures. The difference increased during the 4th and 5th days. After five days the target cells appeared to be almost completely destroyed by the monocytes.

TABLE 1 Effect of Monocytes Cultured in HS M on Proliferation in NHIK 3025 Cells Co cultured for 30 Hours

In vitro age of monocytes at the start of the experiments	Proliferation in NHIK 3025 estimated as number of cells per colony	
	Normal M	Heat killed M
1 day	2.4 ± 0.1	2.4 ± 0.4
4 days	2.5 ± 0.3	2.4 ± 0.5
8 days	1.7 ± 0.3	2.2 ± 0.3
12 days	1.4 ± 0.4	2.3 ± 0.2

Monocytes (M) were cultured in HS M. At the start of the experiment 10^4 NHIK 3025 cells were added per culture dish containing normal or heat killed monocytes. After 30 hours the number of NHIK 3025 cells per colony was estimated by counting cells in 50 random colonies by phase contrast microscopy. $n = 5$

Effect of separating monocytes and tumour cells by the membrane chamber (MC) technique. Cell to cell contact between monocytes and tumour cells was prevented by culturing tumour cells on the polycarbonate membranes of the MCs and monocytes at the bottom of the dishes. Monocytes cultured in HS M for 12 days inhibited DNA synthesis in tumour cells to 68 ± 6 per cent of controls ($n = 6$). No effect was apparent with less differentiated monocytes.

Effect of different sera on survival protein synthesis and morphology of monocytes cultured in vitro. Monocytes survived both in FCS M and NBC M and in HS M during eight days in culture provided that freshly separated monocytes were incubated in HS M for the first 24 hours (Fig 5). There was no significant increase in ^3H leucine incorporation in monocytes cultured in FCS M and NBC M (Fig 6). However the estimated ^3H leucine incorporation per cell increased from the 1st to the 4th day as judged by the cell detachment in that period. Monocytes cultured in HS M showed a

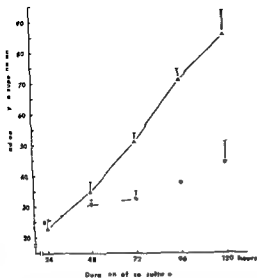


Fig 4 The cytotoxic effect of differentiated monocytes cultured in HS-M for 8 days) was tested by challenging the monocyte monolayer with 10^4 ^3H TdR labelled *HLK 3025* cells per dish. The release of radioactivity to be supernatants during a 5-day period was registered. 2-cultures (Δ - Δ) controls (O-O) $n = 6$

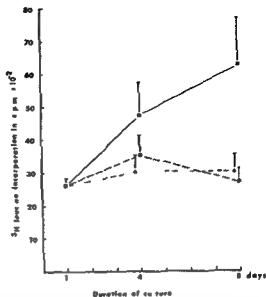


Fig 6 Protein synthesis in monocytes cultured for 24 hours in HS-M and for the rest of the period in FCS-M (\bullet - \bullet) NBC-M (Δ - Δ) HS-M (\blacksquare - \blacksquare) ^3H leucine incorporation was registered by adding isotope ($1\mu\text{Ci}/\text{ml}$) 4 hours prior to harvesting $n = 6$

significant increase in ^3H leucine incorporation both per culture and per cell. This is in accordance with the cell morphology. The one-day-old monocytes

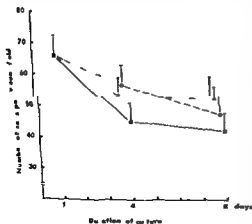


Fig 7 HS-M (●-●) FCS-M (□-□) Number of cells (x 10^4) vs. Duration of culture (days) $n = 6$

were small with retracted cytoplasmic membranes (Fig 7). During the following days the monocytes cultured in HS-M were well spread and by eight days the original diameter had increased 3-6 times. A large number of phase-dense granules appeared in the perinuclear region (Fig 8). Monocytes cultured for the same period in FCS-M (Fig 9) showed only minor changes as compared to 1-day old monocytes. Monocytes cultured in NBC-M and CS-M showed a more differentiated morphology but the alterations were less pronounced than in monocytes cultured in HS-M.

In order to investigate the possible influence of heterologous antibodies the sera were absorbed with human erythrocytes. Monocytes cultured in the presence of absorbed sera showed the same morphology as those cultured in unabsorbed sera.

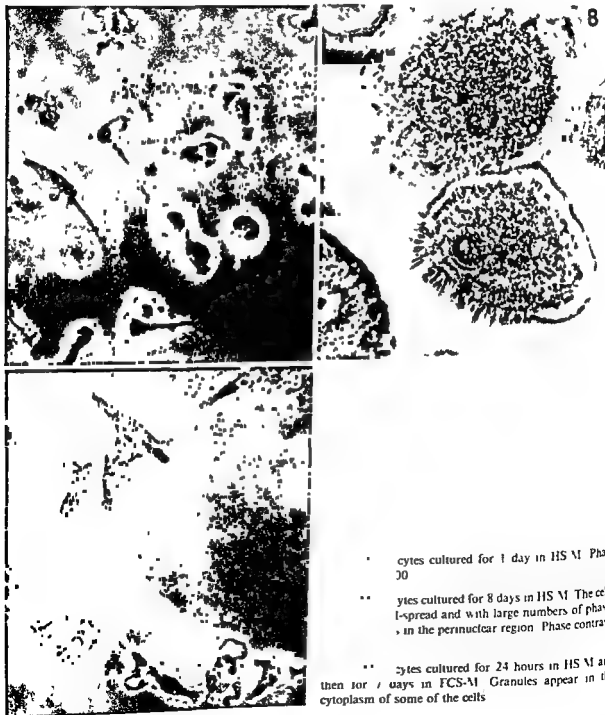
Cytostatic ability of monocytes cultured in FCS-M, NBC-M, CS-M or HS-M. Monocytes cultured for 24 hours in HS-M and then for seven days in FCS-M developed a weak cytostatic ability to tumour cells. Monocytes cultured in NBC-M, CS-M or FCS-M for 1 day showed no cytostatic activity. Monocytes cultured in HS-M were used as control cells in the cytostatic assay (Fig 10).

*Phagocytosis of ^{125}I -labelled *Candida albicans* by monocytes cultured in FCS-M, NBC-M or HS-M* Monocytes cultured for eight days according to the protocol described above were tested for phagocytosis of ^{125}I -labelled *Candida albicans*. Total radioactivity per culture (c.p.m. in supernatant + c.p.m. in sediment + c.p.m. on coverslips) which measures the ingestion of *Candida albicans* was significantly ($p < 0.01$) higher in the cultures incubated with HS-M prior to phagocytosis than in those incubated with FCS-M or NBC-M (Fig. 11a). The percentage of total radioactivity released to supernatants,

expressing the capacity of the cells to degrade internalized particles, was also significantly ($p < 0.01$) higher in cells cultured in HS-M than in those cultured in FCS-M and NBC-M (Fig. 11b).

DISCUSSION

The results show that human monocytes can be rendered strongly cytotoxic to the human tumour cell line *NH1K 3025* by *in vitro* culture of the monocytes in the presence of human serum. The capacity to inhibit growth of tumour cells is largely



* monocytes cultured for 1 day in HS-M. Phase contrast

** monocytes cultured for 8 days in HS-M. The cells are well-spread and with large numbers of phase contrast granules in the perinuclear region. Phase contrast

** monocytes cultured for 24 hours in HS-M and then for 7 days in FCS-M. Granules appear in the cytoplasm of some of the cells

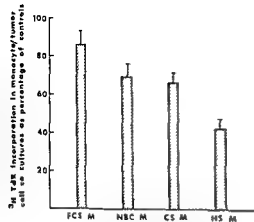


Fig 10 The cytostatic ability of monocytes grown for 24

a property of live differentiated monocytes. The weakly inhibitory effect of heat killed monocytes is probably not related to the cytostatic capacity of live cells since it is independent of the differentiation of the monocytes prior to heat killing. Moreover these results exclude that the cytostatic capacity of live cells is due to reduction of free area available since heat killed effector cells cover about the same area as live cells.

The usual monocyte/tumour cell ratio in the cytotoxicity experiments was 3-4:1. The cytostatic effect did not change when 10^4 target cells per culture were added instead of the usual 10^5 . This makes malnutrition as cause of the cytostasis unlikely.

Furthermore supernatants of culture medium from differentiated monocytes did not inhibit growth in tumour cells.

Microscopical studies of prolonged co-cultures of differentiated monocytes and NHIK 3025 cells revealed that the NHIK 3025 cells disappeared progressively in 3-5 days. This type of delayed tumour cell destruction by Keller named cytotoxic effect has been observed by using animal macrophages and tumour cells (4, 7, 8, 11). Labelling of tumour cells with ³H TdR makes it possible to follow the monocyte/tumour cell interaction for several days. The specific release provoked by differentiated monocytes which is the difference between release in monocyte/tumour cell co-cultures and controls (tumour cells alone) was significant from the 3rd day of co-culture in

agreement with the morphological observations.

The cytotoxic effect may be the result of prolonged cytostasis. However, the labelling procedure seemed to cause arrest of proliferation as evaluated microscopically. This arrest caused no similar destruction. Therefore it appears to be unlikely that the destruction is due solely to inhibited proliferation.

The cytostatic effect of differentiated monocytes to tumour cells in the MC system indicates that the cytostasis is mediated via humoral factor(s). This

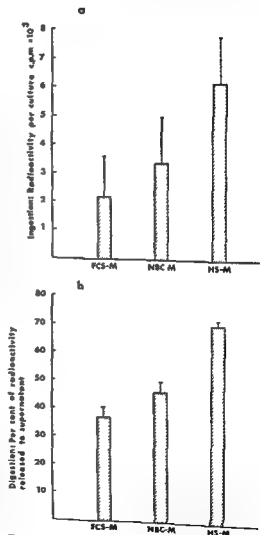


Fig 11 Phagocytosis of ¹²⁵I labelled *Candida albicans* by a b to

explanation is not excluded by the fact that monocytes had to be differentiated in HS M for 12 days to acquire cytostatic capacity to *NH1K 3025* cells in the MC system while 8-day-old monocytes were strongly cytostatic in experiments permitting contact with tumour cells. Factors working at some distance from the monocytes will be diluted as compared to the concentration close to the monocytes. Furthermore, the factor may be unstable as demonstrated for the monocyte mediated inhibition of proliferation in lymphocytes (17, 18). The latter interpretation may explain the lack of inhibitory effect in supernatants from cultures of 12-day old monocytes.

Culture of monocytes in 25 per cent bovine calf sera brought about less change in morphology than culture in 25 per cent human serum. This difference was not caused by heterologous antibodies. Monocytes cultured in medium containing foetal calf serum or newborn calf serum showed reduced cytotoxic capacity towards tumour cells, reduced capacity for phagocytosis of *Candida albicans* and reduced protein synthesis as compared to monocytes cultured in medium with human serum. Thus bovine sera induce less morphological and functional differentiation in the monocytes than human serum. This could be due to inactivation of labile components in the commercial bovine sera due to differences in preparation procedures and prolonged storage. However this explanation was made unlikely by the fact that freshly prepared calf serum influenced the monocytes in the same way as commercial newborn calf serum.

It has been suggested that induction of altered macrophage function is brought about by two types of mechanisms (5-10): an immunological mechanism involving lymphocyte mediators and a non immunological mechanism involving agents claimed to have a direct effect on macrophages. The importance of the latter type is uncertain because exclusion of lymphocyte involvement is difficult. However it seems clear that the morphological and functional changes brought about by culturing monocytes in medium with human serum are independent of lymphocyte products. Results not yet published indicate that lymphocyte mediators induce cytotoxic capacity in monocytes by a mechanism which is different from monocyte differentiation.

Humanities the Norwegian Cancer Society and the Norwegian Society for Fighting Cancer. The author is a research fellow of the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities.

REFERENCES

- 1 Alexander P & Evans R. Endotoxin and double stranded RNA render macrophages cytotoxic. *Nature New Biology* 232: 76-78 1971.
- 2 Dalen A B. The effect of glutaraldehyde on the stability of erythrocytes and on virus receptor substances. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 84: 196-200 1976.
- 3 Harmel R P jr & Zbar B. Tumor suppression by pyran copolymer. Correlation with production of cytotoxic macrophages. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 54: 989-992 1975.
- 4 Hibbs J B jr. The macrophage as tumor cell effector cell. A review of *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies on the mechanism of the activated macrophage nonspecific cytotoxic reaction. In Fink M A (Ed). *The macrophage in neoplasia*. Academic Press New York 1976 pp 83-111.
- 5 Hibbs J B jr, Taintor R R, Chapman H A jr & Weinberg J B. Macrophage tumour killing. Influence of the local environment. *Science* 197: 279-282 1977.
- 6 Johnson W D jr, Mei B & Cohn Z A. The separation, long term cultivation and maturation of the human monocyte. *J Exp Med* 146: 1613-1626 1977.
- 7 Keller R. Cytostatic and cytotoxic effects of activated macrophages. In Nelson D S (Ed). *Immunology of the macrophage*. Academic Press New York 1976 pp 487-508.
- 8 Keller R. Cytostatic and cytotoxic effects of activated nonimmune macrophages. In Fink M A (Ed). *The macrophage in neoplasia*. Academic Press New York 1976 pp 149-164.
- 9 Krahenbuhl J L, Lambert L H jr & Remington J S. Effects of *Corynebacterium parvum* treatment and *Toxoplasma gondii* infection on macrophage mediated cytotoxicity of tumour target cells. *Immunology* 31: 837-846 1976.
- 10 Maul J. Activation and cytotoxic activity of macrophages. A short review. In Maite G, Florianin I & Simmler M C (Eds). *Lymphocytes, macrophages and cancer. Recent results in Cancer Research* 56. Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg and New York 1976 pp 31-40.
- 11 Meltzer M S, Turner R W, Sanford A A & Leonard E J. Interaction of BCG activated macrophages with neoplastic and nonneoplastic cell lines *in vitro*. Quantitation of the cytotoxic reaction by release of tritiated thymidine from prelabeled target cells. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 54: 1177-1184 1975.
- 12 Moland B & Kaplan G. Macrophage activation *in vivo* and *in vitro*. *Exp cell res* 108: 279-288 1977.
- 13 Nordbye K & Ofstebro R. Establishment of four

The excellent technical assistance of M Sørensen B Lippe and A Remen is gratefully acknowledged. I am also indebted to Professor J Lamvik for discussion and help during the course of this study and in preparation of the manuscript. This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the

new cell strains from human uterin cervix 1 Exptl Cell Res 58 458 1969

- 14 Reikvam Aa & Hoiby E A Phagocytosis and microbicidal capacity of mouse macrophages non specifically activated *in vitro* Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 83 121-128 1975
- 15 Rhodes J M Nielsen G Olesen Larsen S Bennedsen J and Risgaard S *In vitro* studies on normal stimulated and immunologically activated mouse macrophages II Degradation of radioactive antigen/antibody complexes Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 85 239-245 1977
- 16 Risgaard S Bennedsen J and Rhodes J M *In vitro* studies on normal stimulated and immunologically activated mouse macrophages I Oxidation of l-¹⁴C glucose by macrophages in monolayer cultures Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 85 233-238 1977
- 17 Unsgaard G Immuno-suppressive effect of human macrophages I Evidence for an unstable soluble

factor(s) inhibiting DNA synthesis and proliferation in PHA stimulated lymphocytes Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 86 179-186 1978

- 18 Unsgaard G Immuno-suppressive effect of human macrophages II Influence of macrophages on the kinetics of DNA RNA and protein synthesis in PHA stimulated lymphocytes Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 86 187-192 1978
- 19 Unsgaard G & Lamvik J Inhibitory effect of human mononuclear phagocytes on DNA synthesis in stimulated lymphocytes Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 85 373-380 1977
- 20 Viken K E & Ødegaard A Phagocytosis of heat killed radiolabelled *Candida albicans* by human blood monocytes cultured *in vitro* Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 82 235-244 1974
- 21 Ødegaard A Viken K E & Lamvik J Structural and functional properties of blood monocytes cultured *in vitro* Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 82 223-234 1974

LYMPHOCYTE BLAST TRANSFORMATION RESPONSE OF SEROPOSITIVE AND SERONEGATIVE SUBJECTS TO HERPES SIMPLEX, RUBELLA, MUMPS AND MEASLES VIRUS ANTIGENS

J. ILONEN

Public Health Laboratory Oulu and The Neurovirology Study Group University of Turku, Turku
Finland

Ilonen J. Lymphocyte blast transformation response of seropositive and seronegative subjects to herpes simplex, rubella, mumps and measles virus antigens. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C 87: 151-157, 1979.

Lymphocytes from seronegative and seropositive subjects were stimulated *in vitro* with herpes simplex, rubella, mumps and measles viral antigens. Viral antigens were β -propiolactone inactivated crude material (containing cell membrane fragments) grown in Vero cells and prepared identically. Lymphocytes from seropositive subjects responded specifically to herpes virus antigen and most rubella and mumps seropositive subjects responded to the respective antigens. Measles antigen however did not stimulate lymphocytes from seropositive or seronegative subjects. The responses of three subjects studied repeatedly over a period of several weeks were reproducible. The results of the study support the usefulness of the blast transformation test as a measure of sensitization to viruses.

Key words: Lymphocyte blast transformation, herpes simplex, rubella, mumps, measles, seropositive and seronegative subjects.

J. Ilonen, Public Health Laboratory, Kajaanintie 46 III, 90100 Oulu 10, Finland.

Received 31 VIII 78 Accepted 23 III 78

The *in vitro* lymphocyte blast transformation response to antigen stimulation is a measure of cell mediated immunity, a T lymphocyte function. It correlates with other tests of cellular sensitization such as the dermal delayed hypersensitivity and migration inhibition tests (13).

A variety of viral antigens have been found to stimulate human lymphocytes *in vitro*. Subjects with disease or vaccination history have responded specifically to herpes simplex, vaccinia, rubella, Epstein Barr, varicella and cytomegaloviruses (9, 11, 21, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 31, 33, 35, 40). In some studies various paramyxovirus antigens have also stimulated lymphocytes from patients with multiple sclerosis as well as from adult control individuals (5-7, 12, 18, 34). In other reports however these antigens and especially measles antigens have failed to stimulate lymphocytes (10, 26, 38). Although there is evidence for the specificity of this

stimulation (19), a measles antigen preparation reported to be stimulatory has shown variation among lots.

Additional information about the lymphocyte blast transformation test as a measure of cell mediated immunity to viruses was sought by studying responses to identically prepared herpes simplex, rubella, mumps and measles antigens. In addition a highly purified measles antigen preparation was included in the experiments. The responses to various antigens were compared with each other and related to the disease history of the subjects as evaluated by virus serology.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Lymphocyte donors. Blood samples were collected from patients for minor surgery in a department of paediatric surgery taken at the same time as the samples for routine examination. The cells from thirty three child

ren age 7-15 years responded satisfactorily (specific response over 2000 cpm) to at least one of the five virus antigens and purified tuberculin (PPD) used in each experiment PPD was used as a control because all Finnish infants receive BCG vaccination at birth Eight healthy laboratory staff members aged 25-39 years were also studied

Virus antigens All virus antigens were grown in VERO cells maintained in Eagle's basal medium (BME) supplemented with 0.2% bovine serum albumin fraction V 5% tryptose phosphate broth and antibiotics A measles virus strain isolated from a measles patient the VR strain of herpes simplex virus a VERO cell adapted Thérien strain of rubella virus obtained from Dr A Schluederberg Yale University and a mumps virus strain freshly isolated from a child with acute mumps were used

To prepare the antigens VERO cells were infected with low multiplicity of infection and harvested when the cytopathic effect had extended throughout the cell monolayers The cells were scraped into phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and washed three times with PBS After disruption of the cells by five cycles of freezing and thawing the debris was removed by centrifugation at 2000 g for 30 minutes The supernatant was then centrifuged at 80 000 g for 30 minutes and resuspended in PBS The antigens were treated with beta propiolactone (BPL) at a final concentration of 0.02% at 4°C for 10 minutes After hydrolysis of the remaining BPL at 37°C for 2 hours and at 4°C for 18 hours the infectivity was tested in VERO cell cultures If all infectivity was not destroyed by the first BPL treatment the procedure was repeated until the preparations were non infectious The quantities of the proteins were determined (20) and the antigens were stored at -20°C in small aliquots until used The control antigens were prepared and stored similarly except that uninfected VERO cells were used The purified measles virus antigen was prepared as described in detail elsewhere (39) The BPL treatment was as described above

Virus antibody determinations The serum specimens were tested for antibodies to herpes simplex parvovirus and measles viruses by a microtechnique modification of the complement fixation (CF) method described elsewhere (32) Antibodies to rubella virus were measured by a haemagglutination inhibition (HI) technique (22) The sera with borderline or negative titres were retested in a sensitive radioimmunoassay (16-17) to confirm the CF or HI results

Lymphocyte separation and lymphocyte cultures Mononuclear cells were isolated from heparinized peripheral blood by Ficoll Isopaque gradient centrifugation (2) and suspended in RPMI 1640 tissue culture medium Lymphocyte blast transformation experiments were

12.5 per cent of pooled male serum were distributed in each roundbottomed well of microtitre plates to which 0.05 ml amounts of antigens diluted in phosphate buffered saline were added at the beginning of the incubation For the inhibition test phytohaemagglutinin

(PHA P Difco final dilution 1:1000) was added simultaneously with the virus antigens Cultures stimulated with the specific antigens were harvested on day six those with additional PHA on day three ³H thymidine being present for the final 24 hours Median cpm's of triplicate cultures were used to calculate the specific response (cpm of stimulated culture minus cpm of control culture) and stimulation index (cpm of stimulated culture/cpm of control culture)

Statistics The statistical significance for differences between different groups was checked using Wilcoxon's rank sum test

RESULTS

The effect of virus antigens at various concentrations was tested first on lymphocytes from two staff members Both lymphocyte stimulation and the inhibitory effect on PHA stimulation of lymphocytes were studied Final concentration of the antigens were 250 to 0.0025 µg protein/ml in tenfold dilutions except for the purified measles antigen which was tested in concentrations from 25 to 0.0025 µg/ml (Fig. 1) The lymphocytes from the herpes seropositive subject (M) responded strongly to herpes antigen Both lymphocyte donors were seropositive for measles rubella and mumps Rubella and mumps antigens each stimulated one of the subjects but measles antigens did not stimulate either one

The highest antigen concentration (250 µg/ml) did not stimulate but inhibited PHA responses markedly herpes antigen inhibited the response by 67 per cent rubella antigen by 99 per cent mumps antigen by 27 per cent and (unpurified) measles antigen by 48 per cent Control antigen inhibited only by 2 per cent At a concentration of 25 µg/ml the unpurified antigens inhibited only weakly herpes antigen having the strongest effect inhibiting by 9 per cent At this concentration the purified measles antigen inhibited by 12 per cent In the following experiments concentrations of from 25 to 0.0025 µg/ml of herpes rubella mumps and measles antigens with their control antigen and from 2.5 to 0.0025 µg/ml of the purified measles antigen were used

Specific responses of lymphocytes from 33 children to virus antigens are presented in Fig. 2 For each subject and antigen the strongest response induced by the various antigen concentrations is given As a rule this response was induced by a concentration of 25 or 2.5 µg/ml In strong responses the stimulation was seen over a wide range of concentrations The specificity of the response to herpes simplex rubella and mumps viruses was clear the differences between seronegative groups were statistically significant ($p < 0.01$)

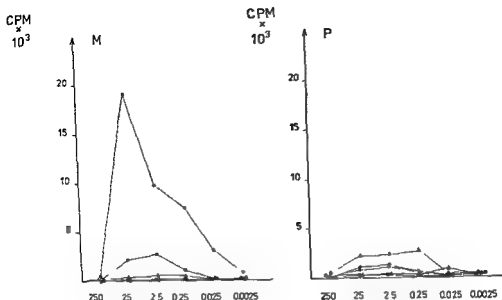


Fig. 1. Thymidine incorporation of lymphocytes from two subjects stimulated with various concentrations of herpes simplex ● rubella ○ mumps ▲ and measles △ antigens control *

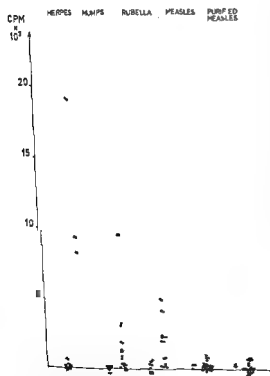


Fig. 2. Specific responses of lymphocytes from seronegative (-) and seropositive (+) children to various virus antigens

Responses to herpes antigen were especially clear with no overlapping between seropositive and seronegative individuals. Responses to mumps and rubella virus antigens were usually lower than those obtained with herpes virus antigen. Some of the children with mumps and rubella antibodies in their sera did not respond to these virus antigens *in vitro*. In seronegative groups none of the children responded discernibly to the relevant virus antigen.

Measles antigen prepared in the same way as the other viral antigens did not stimulate lymphocytes in this group of children although only three were seronegative for measles. The purified measles antigen slightly stimulated some seropositive subjects.

TABLE 1. Mean and Range of Stimulation Indices of Lymphocytes from Seronegative (-) and Seropositive (+) Children to various Virus Antigens

	seronegative	seropositive
Herpes simplex	1.51 (0.6-5.4)	25.98 (5.0-61.7)
Mumps	1.04 (0.5-1.7)	5.13 (0.7-21.4)
Rubella	1.79 (0.7-3.5)	6.54 (0.6-21.5)
Measles	1.57 (1.0-2.2)	1.36 (0.5-2.7)
Purified measles	1.77 (1.5-2.3)	2.87 (0.0-19.6)

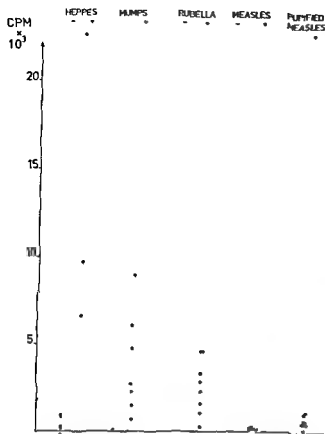


Fig 3 Specific responses of lymphocytes from seronegative (-) and seropositive (+) adult controls to various virus antigens

Responses to various virus antigens are also expressed in Table 1 in terms of mean stimulation index and range. Results were essentially similar to those using specific cpm although there was

somewhat more overlapping between seronegative and seropositive groups. The stimulation index is strongly influenced by the control value indicating spontaneous proliferation and shows great variance with the latter. The specific response in cpm describes more reliably the actual strength of stimulation and here also better differentiates the serological groups from each other.

In Fig 3, responses to viral antigens of some adult laboratory staff members are shown. The responses are quite similar to those of the children.

To test the reproducibility of the method, three individuals were investigated several times (Fig 4). The responses remained essentially at the same level.

DISCUSSION

In this work, similarly prepared herpes simplex, rubella, mumps and measles antigens and the lymphocyte blast transformation test were used to investigate cell-mediated sensitization to these viruses. The response to herpes simplex virus antigen was strong in all seropositive subjects. Rubella and mumps antigens also stimulated specifically lymphocytes from seropositive subjects, but responses were generally lower, and there was a group of seropositive subjects whose cells did not respond to these antigens. The identically prepared measles antigen did not stimulate lymphocytes from any of the 33 children and 8 adults who, except for three children, were all seropositive for measles. Highly purified measles antigen elicited low responses in some seropositive children.

The inhibitory effect of live measles virus on *in*

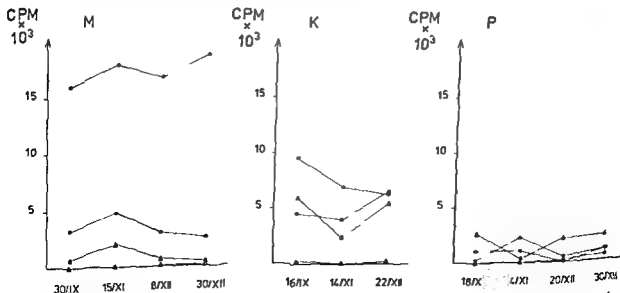


Fig 4 Specific responses of three adult subjects to four virus antigens in experiments at various times. Herpes simplex ●, rubella ○, mumps ▲, measles △.

ro lymphocyte proliferation is well known (37). On the other hand, there is much controversy about the effect of various inactivated measles antigens (8, 37, 42, 43). All viral antigens in this study were inhibitory in high concentrations. This phenomenon was not studied further and concentrations used in stimulation experiments did not show inhibition.

The herpes virus is retained in the body after the primary infection and frequent reactivation of the infection is common. This may cause a repeated stimulation of cell-mediated immunity which results in a strong lymphocyte response to herpes antigen *in vitro*. Other investigators have also described strong responses to herpes simplex antigen in individuals with herpes history (27, 31, 35).

After rubella and mumps infection, cell-mediated immunity may subside because of lack of restimulation. After rubella vaccination, sensitized lymphocytes have been detected in the blood for only a relatively short time (28, 40), although a natural infection causes a much longer sensitization as measured by the lymphocyte stimulation test in the work of Ross *et al.* (28).

In this study also, some adult subjects showed strong responses to mumps and rubella virus antigens many years after childhood infection. Maer & Sørensen (21) found clear responses to rubella virus in most seropositive adults but in their work also some subjects failed to show specific responses in spite of rubella antibodies in their serum. Faese *et al.* (36) found CF reactions to mumps virus because of cross reacting parainfluenza antibodies (4) could also explain the negative blast transformation results of some mumps seropositive subjects.

Some workers have described strong lymphocyte responses in some virus antigens in the absence of specific antibodies (3, 29, 34). They have suggested the lymphocyte transformation test as a more sensitive assay of sensitization than serum antibody measurements. The present work, as well as several others (21, 24, 28) does not support that view. To what is due?

of
v

In a study of cell-mediated immunity in multiple sclerosis, the responses obtained with this virus although positive were clearly lower than with other viruses (36). The lack of response to measles antigen in this study may reflect a rapid loss of cellular immunity to measles. Some specific biological features of measles virus may also cause the difficulties in stimulation experiments. The strong

response of lymphocytes from a SSPE patient to both purified and unpurified measles antigen (unpublished results from this laboratory) demonstrates, however, the fundamental ability of these antigens to induce a blast transformation response.

Although cell-mediated immunity to the corresponding antigens could not be demonstrated with the *in vitro* blast transformation test in all seropositive subjects, the strong responses obtained were highly reproducible. Thus, this study supports the usefulness of the blast transformation test as a measure of sensitization to viruses. It needs, however, to be tested during the course of natural virus infections and in association with vaccination in order to clarify the formation and persistence of the response as well as individual variations and relations to other immunological phenomena.

I wish to thank Dr A. M. Sørensen for supplying blood specimens from children, Dr A. Salm for performing antibody determinations and for supplying virus antigens and Mrs M. Sørensen for skilful technical assistance.

This work was supported in part by the Finnish Academy.

REFERENCES

1. Aaltonen P, Vuorio M, Tormala K, Halonen P, Vahnen M, Ganss K & Toivanen P. A solid phase radioimmunoassay for IgG and IgM antibodies against measles virus. *J. gen. virol.* 34: 167-176, 1976.
2. Baun A. Isolation of mononuclear cells and granulocytes from human blood. *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest. [suppl.]* 97: 77-89, 1968.
3. Coe P. J. & Moore M. E. Lymphocyte reactivity to influenza virus in man. *Immunology* 9: 749-754, 1975.
4. Cook M. K. & Edwards B. E. Fox H. H. Tu ne H. C. James W. D. & Chantler R. M. Interrelationships among "newer" myxoviruses (para-influenza). *Am. J. Hyg.* 69: 250-263, 1959.
5. Cunningham-Rundles S. Dupont B. Fox J. B. Hansen J. A. & Good R. A. Lymphocyte transformation *in vivo* to paramyxovirus antigens. *Immunology* 120: 4, 1975.
6. Cunningham-Rundles S. Dupont B. Fox J. B. Hansen J. A. & Good R. A. In vitro lymphocyte transformation of MS patients to paramyxovirus antigens. *Acta Neurol. Scand.* 55: suppl. 63: 145-154, 1977.
7. Dau P. C. & Peterson R. D. A. Transformation of lymphocytes from patients with multiple sclerosis. *Arch. Neurol.* 3: 32-40, 1970.
8. Dunn E. D. Rukdes J. C. & Madsen M. R. Suppression of *in vitro* lymphocyte responsiveness

- to purified protein derivative by measles virus *Cell Immunol* 20 205-217, 1975
- 9 Elves M W Roath S & Israels M C G The response of lymphocytes to antigen challenge in vitro *Lancet* ii 806-807 1963
- 10 Espinoza L R Ebers G Mountcastle II & Zabriskie J B Cell mediated immunity in multiple sclerosis *Acta Neurol Scand* 55 suppl 63 123-131 1977
- 11 Gerber P & Lucas S J In vitro stimulation of human lymphocytes by Epstein Barr virus *Cell Immunol* 5 318-324 1972
- 12 Graziano A D Ruckdeschel J C & Mardnes M R Jr Cell associated immunity to measles (rubeola) *Cell Immunol* 15 347-359 1975
- 13 Greaves M F Owen J J T & Raff M C T and B lymphocytes *Excerpta Medica* Amsterdam 1974 p 85-111
- 14 Herva E Comparison of microtitre plates with flat bottomed and round bottomed wells for mixed lymphocyte culture (MLC) *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85 90-98 1977
- 15 Herva E & Animuth A The effect of in vitro irradiation on the responses of human lymphocytes to PHA PPD and allogeneic cells *Strahlentherapie* 149 504-512 1975
- 16 Kalimo A O K Meurman O H Halonen P E Ziola B R Viljanen M A Granfors A & Toivanen P Solid phase radioimmunoassay of rubella virus immunoglobulin G and immunoglobulin M antibodies *J Clin Microbiol* 4 117-123 1976
- 17 Kalimo A O K Ziola B R Viljanen M A Granfors A & Toivanen P Solid phase radioimmunoassay of herpes simplex virus IgG and IgM antibodies *J Imm Meth* 14 183-195 1977
- 18 Knowles M & Saunders M Lymphocyte stimulation with measles antigen in multiple sclerosis *Neurology* 20 700-702 1970
- 19 Kreeftenburg J G & Loggen H G The measles specificity of the stimulation test with measles complement fixation antigen *Cell Immunol* 33 443-446 1977
- 20 Loury O H Rosebrough N J Farr A L & Randall R I Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent *J Biol Chem* 193 265-275 1951
- 21 Walker R & Soren L In vitro effects of rubella virus strain RA 27/3 on human lymphocytes II *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85 307-313 1977
- 22 Meurman O H Antibody responses in patients with rubella infection determined by passive hemagglutination hemagglutination inhibition complement fixation and solid phase radioimmunoassay tests *Infect Immunol* 19 369-372 1978
- 23 Moller Larsen A Andersen H K Heron I & Sarov I In vitro stimulation of human lymphocytes by purified cytomegalovirus *Intervirology* 6 249-257 1976
- 24 Morag A Morag G Bernstein J M Beutner A & Ogra P L In vitro correlates of cell mediated immunity in human tonsils after natural or induced rubella virus infection *J Infect Dis* 131 409-417 1975
- 25 ten Napel C H H The T H Baker J & G G C & Langenhoven M M A C Cytomegalovirus-directed lymphocyte reactivity in healthy adults tested by a CMV induced lymphocyte transformation test *Clin exp Immunol* 29 52-60 1977
- 26 Offner H Ammitzboll T Clausen J Fog Hyllested K & Einstein E Immune response lymphocytes from patients with multiple sclerosis phytohemagglutinin basic protein of myelin measles antigens *Acta Neurol Scand* 50 373-374 1974
- 27 Rasmussen L Jordan G W Stevens D A Merigan T C Lymphocyte interferon production and transformation after herpes simplex infection in humans *J Immunol* 112 728-736 1974
- 28 Rossier E Plupps P H Polley J R & Hiebb Absence of cell mediated immunity to rubella 5 years after rubella vaccination *CMA Journal* 481-484 1977
- 29 Ruckdeschel J C Graziano A D & Mardnes M R Jr Additional evidence that the cell associated immune system is the primary host defense against measles (rubeola) *Cell Immunol* 17 11-18 1975
- 30 Russell A S Maini R N Bailey M C Dumonde D C Cell mediated immunity to the cella antigen in man *Clin exp Immunol* 14 185 1972
- 31 Russell A S Cell mediated immunity to the simplex virus in man *J Infect Dis* 129 142-174 1974
- 32 Salmi A A Gel precipitation reactions between alkaline extracted rubella antigens and human lymphocytes *Acta path microbiol scand* 76 271-278 1966
- 33 Simons M J & Fitzgerald M G Rubella virus human lymphocytes in culture *Lancet* ii 937-1968
- 34 Smith A A Chess L & Mardnes M R Jr relationship between rubella hemagglutination inhibition antibody (HIA) and rubella induced lymphocyte initiated thymidine incorporation *Cell Immunol* 8 321-327 1973
- 35 Starr S E Karatula S A Shore S L Duffin & Nahmas A J Stimulation of human lymphocytes by herpes simplex virus antigen *Infect Immunol* 11 109-112 1975
- 36 Stewart G J Basten A Guman J Bashir H Cameron J & McLeod J G HLA Dw2 and immunity and family studies in multiple sclerosis *Neurol Sci* 32 153-167 1977
- 37 Sullivan J L Barry D W Albrecht P & Lu S J Inhibition of lymphocyte stimulation by measles virus *J Immunol* 114 1458-1461 1975
- 38 Thurman G R Ahmed A Stronk D M Knud R C Grace W R & Sell A W Lymphocyte activation in subacute sclerosing panencephalitis virus and cytomegalovirus infections *J Exp Med* 138 839-846 1973
- 39 Vainionpaa R Ziola P & Salmi A Measles virus

- polypeptides in purified virions and in infected cells
Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 86 379-385
1978
- 40 Vesilä T & Buimovic Klein E Lymphocyte
responses to rubella antigen and phytohemagglutinin
after administration of the RA 23/3 strain of live
attenuated rubella vaccine Infect Immunol 11
748-753 1975
- 41 Ziemann B In vitro effects of measles virus on
proliferating human lymphocytes J Immunol 106
1154-1158 1971
- 42 Ziemann B Effect of viable and non viable
measles virus on proliferating human lymphocytes
Int Arch Allergy 43 600-607 1972
- 43 Ziemann B & Müller W F Effect of viable and
non viable measles virus on proliferating human
lymphocytes 2 Characteristics of the suppressive
reaction Int Arch Allergy 46 822-833 1974

- to purified protein derivative by measles virus *Cell Immunol* 20 205-217 1975
- 9 Elies M W Roath S & Israels M C G The response of lymphocytes to antigen challenge in vitro *Lancet* ii 806-807, 1963
- 10 Espinoza L R Ebers G Mountcastle H & Zabriskie J B Cell mediated immunity in multiple sclerosis *Acta Neurol Scand* 55 suppl 63 123-131 1977
- 11 Gerber P & Lucas S J In vitro stimulation of human lymphocytes by Epstein Barr virus *Cell Immunol* 5 318-324 1972
- 12 Graziano A D Ruckdeschel J C & Mardnes M R Jr Cell associated immunity to measles (rubeola) *Cell Immunol* 15 347-359 1975
- 13 Graves M F Owen J J T & Raff M C T and B lymphocytes *Excerpta Medica Amsterdam* 1974 p 85-111
- 14 Hervé E Comparison of microtitre plates with flat bottomed and round bottomed wells for mixed lymphocyte culture (MLC) *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85 90-98 1977
- 15 Hervé E & Aivimittu A The effect of in vitro irradiation on the responses of human lymphocytes to PHA PPD and allogeneic cells *Strahlentherapie* 149 504-512 1975
- 16 Kalimo A O K Meurman O H Halonen P E Ziola B R Viljanen M K Granfors A & Toivanen P Solid phase radioimmunoassay of rubella virus immunoglobulin G and immunoglobulin M antibodies *J Clin Microbiol* 4 117-123 1976
- 17 Kalimo A O K Ziola B R Viljanen M A Granfors A & Toivanen P Solid phase radioimmunoassay of herpes simplex virus IgG and IgM antibodies *J Imm Meth* 14 183-195 1977
- 18 Knowles M & Saunders M Lymphocyte stimulation with measles antigen in multiple sclerosis *Neurology* 20 700-702 1970
- 19 Kreeftenberg J G & Loggen H G The measles specificity of the stimulation test with measles complement fixation antigen *Cell Immunol* 33 443-446 1977
- 20 Lowry O H Rosebrough N J Farr A L & Randall R F Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent *J Biol Chem* 193 265-275 1951
- 21 Møller R & Søren L In vitro effects of rubella virus strain RA 27/3 on human lymphocytes II *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85 307-313 1977
- 22 Mcurman O H Antibody responses in patients with rubella infection determined by passive hemagglutination hemagglutination inhibition complement fixation and solid phase radioimmunoassay tests *Infect Immunol* 19 369-372 1978
- 23 Müller Larsen A Andersen H K Heron I & Sarov I In vitro stimulation of human lymphocytes by purified cytomegalovirus *Intervirology* 6 249-257 1976
- 24 Morag A Morag G Bernstein J M Beutner A & Ogra P L In vitro correlates of cell mediated immunity in human tonsils after natural or induced rubella virus infection *J Infect Dis* 131 409-415 1975
- 25 ten Napel C H H The T H Bjørk J de Goo G C & Langenhuisen M M A C Cytomegalovirus directed lymphocyte reactivity in healthy adults tested by a CMV induced lymphocyte transformation test *Clin exp Immunol* 29 52-60 1977
- 26 Offner H Ammitzsch T Clausen J Fog T Hylkjaer A & Einstein E Immune responses of lymphocytes from patients with multiple sclerosis to phytohemagglutinin basic protein of measles and measles antigens *Acta Neurol Scand* 50 373-381 1974
- 27 Rasmussen L Jordan G W Stevens D A & Mettigan T C Lymphocyte interferon production and transformation after herpes simplex infections in humans *J Immunol* 112 728-736 1974
- 28 Rossier E Phipps P H Polley J R & Webb R Absence of cell mediated immunity to rubella virus 5 years after rubella vaccination *CMA Journal* 116 481-484 1977
- 29 Ruckdeschel J C Graziano A D & Mardnes M R Jr Additional evidence that the cell associated immune system is the primary host defense against measles (rubeola) *Cell Immunol* 17 11-18 1975
- 30 Russell A S Maini R N Bailey M C & Dumonde D C Cell mediated immunity to viral cell antigen in man *Clin exp Immunol* 14 181-185 1972
- 31 Russell A S Cell mediated immunity to herpes simplex virus in man *J Infect Dis* 129 142-146 1974
- 32 Salmi A A Gel precipitation reactions between alkaline extracted rubella antigens and human sera *Acta path microbiol scand* 76 271-278 1969
- 33 Simons M J & Fitzgerald M G Rubella virus and human lymphocytes in culture *Lancet* ii 937-940 1968
- 34 Smith A A Chess L & Mardnes M R Jr The relationship between rubella hemagglutination inhibition antibody (HIA) and rubella induced in vitro lymphocyte tritiated thymidine incorporation *Cell Immunol* 8 321-327 1973
- 35 Starr S E Karacika S A Shore S L Duffey A & Nahmias A J Stimulation of human lymphocytes by herpes simplex virus antigen *Infect Immunol* 11 109-112 1975
- 36 Stewart G J Basten A Guinan J Boshir H I Cameron J & McLeod J G HLA Dw2 viral immunity and family studies in multiple sclerosis *J Neurol Sci* 32 153-167 1977
- 37 Sullivan J L Barry D W Albrecht P & Lucas S J Inhibition of lymphocyte stimulation by measles virus *J Immunol* 114 1458-1461 1975
- 38 Thurman G B Ahmed A Strong D M Knudsen R C Grace W R & Sullivan A H Lymphocyte activation in subacute sclerosing panencephalitis virus and cytomegalovirus infections *J Exp Med* 138 839-846 1973
- 39 Vaimonpää R Ziola B & Salmi A Measles virus

CYTOSTATIC EFFECT ON TUMOUR CELLS INDUCED IN HUMAN MONOCYTES BY MEDIATORS FROM BCG-STIMULATED LYMPHOCYTES AND MLC

GEIRMUND UNSGAARD JENS HAMMERSTRØM and JON LAMVIK

University of Trondheim Department of Medicine Section for Haematology and Immunology N 7000
Trondheim Norway

Unsgaard G Hammerstrom J & Lamvik J Cytostatic effect on tumour cells induced in human
monocytes by mediators from BCG stimulated lymphocytes and MLC Acta path microbiol scand
Sect C 87 159-166 1979

Human monocytes activated by mediators (lymphokines) from BCG-stimulated sensitized lymphocytes (from BCG vaccinated donors) were cytostatic to a human cell line. Mediators from allogeneic lymphocytes activated the cytostatic ability of monocytes to the same degree as mediators from autologous lymphocytes. Mediators from BCG-stimulated lymphocytes from tuberculin negative donors not vaccinated with BCG activated the monocytes only to a small extent. Culture of lymphocytes in a membrane chamber (MC) proximate to monocytes or incubation of monocytes with filtered supernatants of lymphocyte cultures were equally effective procedures for inducing cytostatic ability in monocytes. Supernatants of sensitized lymphocytes cultured with BCG for four hours did not activate the monocytes while supernatants collected after 24 hours activated the cytostatic ability to the same extent as 72 hour supernatants. Supernatants of mixed lymphocyte cultures (MLC) collected after 24 hours did not activate the monocyte cytostatic ability at all. Forty-eight and 72 hour supernatants of MLC showed a small but increasing activity. There was no significant difference between BCG stimulated lymphocytes and MLC in their maximum DNA synthesis or in the kinetics of their DNA synthesis. Thus the DNA synthesis and secretion of lymphocyte mediators may be independent phenomena resulting from the same stimulus.

Key words: monocytes, lymphokines, cytostatic ability, BCG, MLC.

Geirmund Unsgaard, Trondheim Regional Hospital, Department of Medicine, Section for Haematology and Immunology, N 7000 Trondheim, Norway.

Received 29 ix 78 Accepted 25 xi 78

Mononuclear phagocytes play an essential role in defence against infectious organisms especially intracellular parasites (3, 18, 20). Accumulating data also indicate that these cells are important effectors in tumour immunity (1, 4). Actually there are many similarities between cell mediated antimicrobial immunity and macrophage activation.

Macrophages obtained from animals infected with BCG (22) and other intracellular parasites (16,

17) are cytotoxic to tumour targets *in vitro*. Considerable evidence indicates that both a cytotoxic and a microbicidal effect of macrophages may be brought about by interaction with lymphocytes (2, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 24, 26).

The state of increased microbicidal and tumoricidal capacity of macrophages treated by lymphocyte mediators is usually termed macrophage activation. This term has been used to describe changes in several other macrophage abilities such as adherence to glass, phagocytosis, glucose oxidation through the hexose monophosphate shunt and

RESULTS

Activation of cytostatic ability in monocytes by mediators from BCG-stimulated autologous and allogeneic lymphocytes BCG-stimulated autologous lymphocytes cultured in MCs proximate to monocytes for three days activated the monocytes to inhibit DNA synthesis in NHIK 3025 cells (Table 1) The lymphocytes were stimulated with 1 std BCG per ml (about 10^6 bacilli/ml), which was the optimal dose for induction of DNA synthesis in the lymphocytes (Fig 1) The monocytes activated in this way inhibited the ^3H TdR incorporation in the tumour cells to 50 per cent of incorporation in controls (tumour cells cultured alone) Mediators

TABLE 1 Use of the Membrane Chamber (MC) Technique to Induce Cytostatic Ability in Monocytes by Mediators from BCG Stimulated Lymphocytes

Culture conditions of monocytes prior to the cytostatic assay	^3H -TdR incorporation in monocyte/tumour cell co-cultures c.p.m. $\times 10^{-3}$
MC with non stimulated lymphocytes	164 \pm 10
IC with autologous CG-stimulated lymphocytes	77 \pm 14
IC with allogeneic CG-stimulated lymphocytes	85 \pm 20 ^a
IC with BCG without lymphocytes	156 \pm 5
no MC	152 \pm 13
no MC BCG added to monocytes	147 \pm 11
no monocytes	
tumour cells alone	154 \pm 7

Monocytes were cultured for 24 hours before MCs were placed in the culture dishes. On the 4th day MCs and culture medium were removed and tumour cells were added. ^3H TdR incorporation was registered from the 20th to the 24th hours of co-culture. $n = 13$ ^a $n = 6$

Fig 1

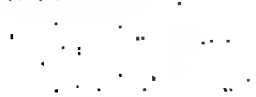
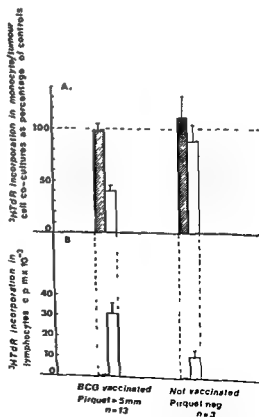


Fig 1 ^3H TdR incorporation in lymphocytes cultured in small tubes (10^6 cells in 1 ml HS V per tube) for five days with various doses of BCG. One standard unit (std) approx. 10^6 bacilli. $n = 3$



B ^3H TdR incorporation in replicate lymphocyte cultures without monocytes. Registration on the 4th day

activity of different enzymes (5, 6, 7, 23, 25, 31). However, there is no firm evidence for a link between all these events. Actually, there are reports to the contrary which indicate a dissociation between different «activated» functions (33). Therefore the term activation will always have to be defined. In this article we define it as the altered cytostatic ability induced in monocytes by lymphocyte mediators.

In a previous paper it was shown that human monocytes cultured in medium with human serum differentiated into cells with cytotoxic ability to the human cell line NHIK 3025 (28). This modification of monocyte function is probably not influenced by lymphocyte mediators. The experiments described in this and the article by *Hammerstrom et al.* (13) demonstrate that human monocytes may be rendered cytostatic by lymphokines from lymphocytes stimulated with BCG *Corynebacterium parvum* or allogeneic lymphocytes.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Blood donors Mononuclear leucocytes were isolated from venous blood of healthy BCG vaccinated tuberculin positive (Pirquet > 5 mm) donors. In three experiments the donors were non vaccinated tuberculin negative subjects.

Cell cultures Monocytes were isolated and cultured in petri dishes (ø 35 mm) in 1 ml culture volumes as described previously (28, 29). The lymphocyte population was non adherent cells removed from culture dishes after incubation of mononuclear leucocytes for 90 min. Lymphocytes were cultured in a concentration of 10⁶ cells per ml. Aliquots of 1 ml were cultured in small round bottomed tubes (98 × 16 mm) and aliquots of 4 ml in larger round bottomed tubes (93 × 24 mm). The target cell in the cytostatic assay was the human cell line NHIK 3025 (28). Cells were cultured in RPMI 1640 supplemented with gentamycin, L glutamine and 25 per cent pooled AB serum (HS M).

BCG One ampoule freeze dried BCG vaccine (Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen, Denmark) was suspended in 2.5 ml Sautons medium. A 40 µl sample of this suspension containing about 10⁶ bacilli was chosen as one standard unit (1 std). The 1 std suspension was diluted in isotonic saline so that 40 µl contained 1/10, 1/100 or 1/1000 std. Five std and 10 std were obtained by taking 40 µl and 80 µl respectively of a suspension of one ampoule BCG in 0.5 ml of Sautons medium. BCG suspensions were always prepared immediately before use. If not otherwise stated the amount of BCG used for stimulation of lymphocytes was 1 std per ml lymphocyte suspension (10⁶ cells/ml).

Activation of monocytes by humoral interactions with lymphocytes in membrane chambers (MCs) The MC technique has been described previously (28, 30). MCs were placed in culture dishes containing monocytes precultured for 24 hours. The MCs were separated from

the monocyte monolayer by 1 mm high rings. Lymphocytes precultured for 24 hours in small tubes with 1 std BCG or without BCG were transferred to the MCs by pipetting the content of one tube (10⁶ cells in 1 ml) into one MC. Humoral interactions between lymphocytes and monocytes were allowed to proceed for three days. Then the MCs and the culture media were removed and tumour cells were added to the monocyte monolayer in fresh HS M.

For registration of DNA synthesis in the lymphocytes replicates were added to MCs placed in dishes without monocytes.

Activation of monocytes by lymphocyte supernatant Lymphocytes cultured for different intervals in 1 ml (per tube) with 1 std BCG per ml or without 1 were centrifuged at 800 G for 10 min. The supernatant were filtered (Millipore 0.22 µm) and usually supernatant was added to the 1 ml culture medium in each monocyte culture (dilution 1:2). In some experiments the supernatants were prepared from lymphocyte cultures consisting of 5 × 10⁵ cells per ml from either donor. On the 4th day of monocyte culture all medium was removed and tumour cells were added in fresh HS M. Some cultures were washed three times with RPMI 1640 to ascertain that residual lymphocyte supernatants did not interfere DNA synthesis. Lymphocytes were registered in replicates culture small tubes (1 ml per tube).

Survival of monocytes On the 4th day in culture registered by counting attached cells in an inverted phase contrast microscope (×400). Ten visual fields were counted per culture. The number of monocytes per field was calculated by multiplying the mean number of cells per field by the number of fields per dish. The viability of the adherent cells was estimated by counting cells excluding trypan blue (0.4% in 0.15 M NaCl) which was added to the cultures after removal of HS M.

Cytostatic ability of monocytes 10⁵ tumour cells suspended in 1 ml HS M were added per monocyte culture making the mean monocyte/tumour cell ratio 2:1. The cells were co-cultured for 24 hours. Four hours prior to harvesting 0.5 µCi [³H] thymidine ([³H] TdR) (6 act 26 Ci/mmol) per ml was added. The results were expressed as [³H] TdR incorporation in monocyte/tumour cell co-cultures calculated as percentage of [³H] Td incorporation in tumour cells cultured alone. Incorporation in monocytes was not subtracted because it never exceeded 3 per cent of incorporation in controls (tumour cells cultured alone).

DNA synthesis in lymphocytes was registered by adding 0.5 µCi [³H] TdR per ml HS M four hours prior to harvesting. Lymphocytes in MCs were transferred to tubes by washing the MCs vigorously with 5 ml cold isotonic saline (30).

Harvesting The cells transferred to tubes and the cells cultured in tubes during the whole period were harvested with a Thierck multiple cell harvester (30).

Statistics The values were calculated from the means of duplicates. Each value presented as mean ± SEM of *n* experiments. The *p* values were calculated using the Wilcoxon two sample test.

RESULTS

Activation of cytostatic ability in monocytes by mediators from BCG-stimulated autologous and allogeneic lymphocytes. BCG stimulated autologous lymphocytes cultured in MCs proximate to monocytes for three days activated the monocytes to inhibit DNA synthesis in NHIK 3025 cells (Table 1). The lymphocytes were stimulated with 1 std BCG per ml (about 10^6 bacilli/ml), which was the optimal dose for induction of DNA synthesis in the lymphocytes (Fig. 1). The monocytes activated in this way inhibited the ^3H TdR incorporation in the tumour cells to 50 per cent of incorporation in controls (tumour cells cultured alone). Mediators

TABLE 1 Use of the Membrane Chamber (MC) Technique to Induce Cytostatic Ability in Monocytes by Mediators from BCG Stimulated Lymphocytes

Culture conditions of monocytes prior to the cytostatic assay	^3H TdR incorporation in monocyte/tumour cell co-cultures c.p.m. $\times 10^{-3}$
MC with non stimulated lymphocytes	164 ± 10
MC with autologous BCG stimulated lymphocytes	77 ± 14
MC with allogeneic BCG-stimulated lymphocytes	85 ± 20^a
MC with BCG without lymphocytes	156 ± 5
No MC	152 ± 13
No MC BCG added to monocytes	147 ± 11
No monocytes	
tumour cells alone	154 ± 7

Monocytes were cultured for 24 hours before MCs were placed in the culture dishes. On the 4th day MCs and culture medium were removed and tumour cells were added. ^3H TdR incorporation was registered from the 20th to the 24th hours of co-culture. $n = 13$ $^a n = 6$

FIG. 2 A The

lymphocytes from BCG vaccinated or non vaccinated donors. On the 4th day MCs and culture medium were removed and NHIK 3025 cells in fresh HS M were added.

B ^3H TdR incorporation in replicate lymphocyte cultures without monocytes. Registration on the 4th day

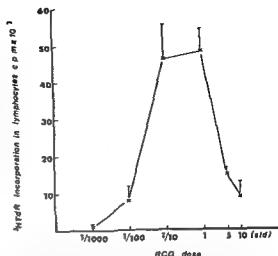
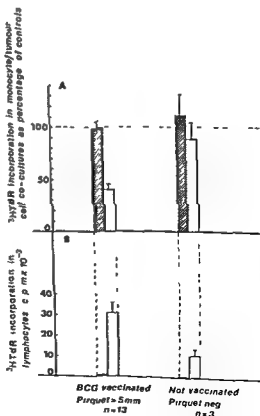


Fig. 1 ^3H TdR incorporation in lymphocytes cultured in small tubes (10^6 cells in 1 ml HS M per tube) for five days with various doses of BCG. One standard unit (std) approx. 10^6 bacilli. $n = 3$



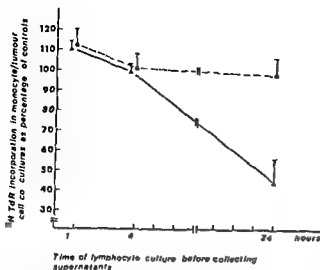


Fig 3 The cytostatic ability of monocytes incubated from the 1st to the 4th day with supernatants from non stimulated lymphocytes (●—●) or BCG stimulated lymphocytes (▲—▲) cultured for 1 4 or 24 hours. The supernatants were diluted 1:2 in fresh HS M. $n = 3$

from allogeneic lymphocytes seemed to be as effective as mediators from autologous lymphocytes (Table 1). Non stimulated lymphocytes induced no cytostatic ability in the monocytes. Neither did BCG cultured alone in the MC (1st BCG/ml) nor the same dose of BCG added directly to the one day old monocytes (Table 1).

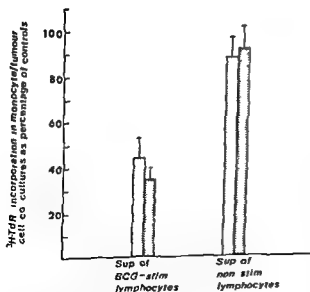


Fig 4 The cytostatic ability of monocytes incubated with supernatants (diluted 1:2 in HS M) from the 1st to the 4th day (hatched) or from the 3rd to the 4th day (white). The supernatants were collected from 24 hour cultures of BCG stimulated or non stimulated lymphocytes. $n = 6$

Donor variations related to BCG vaccination
Mediators from BCG stimulated lymphocytes from non vaccinated tuberculin negative subjects were only capable to a small extent of rendering autologous monocytes cytostatic (Fig 2). This was shown to be due to lymphocyte properties because the monocytes possessed ability to become cytostatic if exposed to mediators from allogeneic sensitized lymphocytes. The reduced ability of the lymphocytes to produce monocyte activating mediators on BCG stimulation was accompanied by a reduced DNA synthesis. The latter was registered in replicates in the absence of monocytes.

Activation of cytostatic ability in monocytes by supernatants of BCG stimulated lymphocytes
Supernatants at optimal conditions were in good activators of cytostatic ability in monocytes as the continuous interaction between monocytes and stimulated lymphocytes obtained by using the MC system. Monocytes were incubated with a 1:2 dilution of supernatant from the 1st to the 4th day. The culture medium was removed and target cells were added to the monocyte monolayer in fresh HS M. Supernatants of lymphocytes stimulated with BCG for one hour and four hours did not activate the monocytes while 24 hour supernatants induced a strong cytostatic ability in the monocytes (Fig 3).

Incubation with active supernatants for 24 hours instead of three days was sufficient to induce optimal cytostatic ability in the monocytes (Fig 4).

The number of monocytes at the start of the cytostatic assay was not different ($p > 0.1$) in the cultures incubated with supernatants from BCG stimulated and non stimulated lymphocytes (Table 2).

TABLE 2 Survival of Monocytes Incubated with Supernatants of 24 Hour Lymphocyte Cultures

Monocyte culture conditions from the 1st to the 4th day	Number of cells per visual field	Percentage of cells excluding trypan blue
Supernatants of non stimulated lymphocytes	35 ± 6	> 98
Supernatants of BCG stimulated lymphocytes	37 ± 4	> 98

Monocytes were incubated with supernatants diluted 1:2 in HS M. Number and viability of adherent cells were registered on the 4th day. $n = 5$

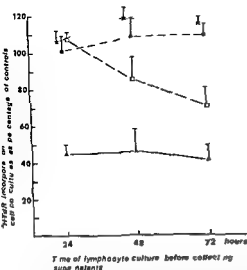


Fig 5 The cytostatic ability of monocytes incubated with supernatants (diluted 1:2 in HS M) from the 3rd to the 4th day. The supernatants were collected from BCG stimulated lymphocytes (Δ — Δ) and non-stimulated controls (\bullet — \bullet) or MLC (\square — \square) and non-stimulated controls (X—X) cultured for 24, 48 and 72 hours. $n=6$.

Activation of monocytes by supernatants from mixed lymphocyte cultures (MLC) compared to activation by supernatants from BCG stimulated lymphocytes. Supernatants from MLC cultured for 24 hours did not activate the cytostatic ability in monocytes. A small but increasing activity was

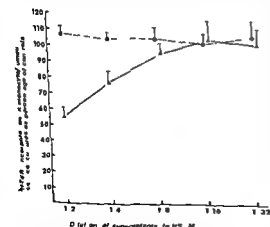


Fig 6 The cytostatic ability of monocytes cultured from the 3rd to the 4th day with various dilutions of lymphocyte supernatants. The supernatants were collected from 72-hour cultures of non-stimulated (\bullet — \bullet) or BCG stimulated (Δ — Δ) lymphocytes. $n=6$.

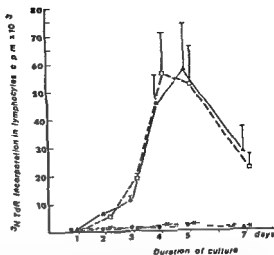


Fig 7 ^3H TdR incorporation in BCG stimulated lymphocytes (Δ — Δ) and non-stimulated controls (\bullet — \bullet) and in MLC (\square — \square) and non-stimulated controls (X—X) (10^6 cells in 1 ml HS M per culture tube). Replicates were harvested every day during the first five days and on the 7th day. $n=4$.

demonstrated in supernatants from 48-hour and 72-hour cultures (Fig 5). Supernatants from lymphocytes stimulated with BCG for 24 hours were strong activators of cytostatic ability in monocytes. No additional effect could be demonstrated by culturing the lymphocytes with BCG up to 72 hours before collecting the supernatants (Fig 5). The DNA synthesis as registered by ^3H TdR incorporation in replicates cultured for five days was in MLC

$59 \pm 16 \times 10^3$ c.p.m. and in BCG-stimulated lymphocytes

$54 \pm 9 \times 10^3$ c.p.m.

The monocyte activation by supernatants of 72-hour cultures of BCG-stimulated lymphocytes declined steadily when the supernatants were diluted (Fig 6).

The release of monocyte activating mediators from BCG-stimulated lymphocytes preceded the maximal DNA synthesis in the lymphocytes by several days (Fig 7). This was not found for MLC.

DISCUSSION

The results show that BCG-stimulated lymphocytes from BCG-vaccinated donors release mediators that render human monocytes strongly cytostatic to the human cell line NHIK 3025. Mediators of both autologous and allogeneic lymphocytes activated the monocytes, which is in agreement with results

obtained in rodent systems showing that mediators of even xenogenic lymphocytes activate the cytostatic ability in macrophages (8, 9, 10)

Three subjects were not BCG vaccinated but had all been exposed to tuberculin testing. When stimulated by BCG the lymphocytes from these donors released less monocyte activating mediators than lymphocytes from vaccinated donors. This is in agreement with results in animal systems demonstrating that only lymphocytes from sensitized animals release macrophage activating mediators when stimulated by an antigen (9)

In the only publication known to us to have demonstrated lymphokine activation of tumour cell cytotoxicity in human mononuclear phagocytes the lymphokines were obtained from MLC (12). We found that MLC secreted less monocyte activating mediators than BCG stimulated sensitized lymphocytes even though there was no significant difference in the lymphocyte DNA synthesis following the two types of stimulation. There is therefore no proportionality between the secretion of mediators and the intensity of the DNA synthesis. The dissociation in the kinetics of mediator secretion and DNA synthesis supports the idea of these being independent phenomena resulting from the same stimulus.

The reason why MLC secreted less monocyte activating mediators than BCG stimulated lymphocytes may be that the latter lymphocytes are sensitized to the antigen. However Gougis *et al* (12) found that sensitization did not affect the secretion of macrophage activating factors in human MLC. If this is correct our results indicate that the type of stimulation is important for the release of monocyte activating mediators.

From our experiments the mechanism for activation of monocytes by BCG in man seems to be mediated solely via lymphocyte products. No activation was demonstrated by direct addition of BCG to the monocytes. This confirms results obtained in rodent systems indicating that BCG induced activation of several macrophage functions is dependent on lymphocyte mediators (15, 34)

in rat macrophages (21). In order to investigate whether ingestion of BCG may be a possible additional way to activate the cytotoxic ability of monocytes in man a more extensive protocol is needed.

The difference between activated and non activated monocyte cultures was not due to an increased number of monocytes in the activated cultures since no increased survival was found in the latter. Neither can the results be explained by

injury to the monocytes and release of component from dying monocytes that inhibit growth in NHII 3025 cells because the survival measured a number of adherent cells did not decrease and there was no increase in the percentage of cells not excluding trypan blue.

Mononuclear phagocytes may influence the production of lymphokines by stimulated lymphocytes. Macrophage co operation is necessary for secretion of mediators by T lymphocytes in response to specific antigens (32). Furthermore humoral factors of activated macrophages have been demonstrated to cause increased DNA synthesis in stimulated lymphocytes (21) which presumably is accompanied by increased secretion of lymphokines. Humoral interaction between monocytes and BCG stimulated lymphocytes proceeding for three days did not however amplify the monocyte activation beyond the activation promoted by supernatants. This is not necessarily in conflict with the paper cited. Our lymphocyte suspensions contained enough adherent cells to support antigenic stimulation (29). Furthermore the monocytes might have been activated maximally by the supernatants. Thirdly, monocytes have been found to inhibit DNA synthesis in stimulated lymphocytes via unstable humoral factor(s) (30) which may also influence the lymphokine secretion.

Monocytes are constantly and strongly activated by lymphokines in the *in vitro* system described in this paper. The stability of the *in vitro* system and its probable relevance for the *in vivo* situation may make it a useful tool in further investigation of the mechanisms of immunotherapy.

The excellent technical assistance of M Sørensen, B Lippe and A Remen is gratefully acknowledged. This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities, the Norwegian Cancer Society and the Norwegian Society for Fighting Cancer.

G U is a research fellow of the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities and J H a research fellow of the Norwegian Cancer Society.

REFERENCES

- 1 Allison A C Immunological surveillance of tumours. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2: 151-155 1977
- 2 Anderson S E, Bautista S & Remington J S Induction of resistance to *Toxoplasma gondii* in human macrophages by soluble lymphocyte products. *J Immunol* 117: 381-387 1976
- 3 Blandin R V, Hapel A J, Doherty P C & Zinkernagel R M Lymphocyte - macrophage interactions and macrophage activation in the

- expression of antimicrobial immunity *in vivo* In Nelson D S (Ed) Immunobiology of the macrophage Academic Press New York and London 1976 pp 367-400
- Currie G Immunological aspects of host resistance to the development and growth of cancer Biochimica et Biophysica Acta 458 135-165 1976
- David J R Macrophage activation by lymphocyte mediators In Dumonde D C (Ed) Infection and immunology in the rheumatic diseases Blackwell Scientific Publications Oxford 1976 pp 25-29
- David J R & Remold H G Macrophage activation by lymphocyte mediators and studies on the interaction of macrophage inhibitory factor (MIF) with its target cell In Nelson D S (Ed) Immunobiology of the macrophage Academic Press New York 1976 pp 401-426
- Edelson P J & Erbs C Biochemical and functional characteristics of the plasma membrane of macrophages from BCG infected mice J Immunol 120 1532-1536 1978
- Fidler I J Activation *in vitro* of mouse macrophages by syngeneic allogeneic or xenogeneic lymphocyte supernatants J Natl Cancer Inst 55 1159-1163 1975
- Fidler I J Darnell J H & Budmen M B *In vitro* activation of mouse macrophages by rat lymphocyte mediators J Immunol 117 666-673 1976
- Fidler I J Darnell J H & Budmen M B Tumoricidal properties of mouse macrophages activated with mediators from rat lymphocytes stimulated with Concanavalin A Cancer res 36 3608-3615 1976
- Godal T Rees R J & Lammik J O Lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity J Clin Invest 53 559-564 1974
- Gougerot M A Dimitriu A Ds M Legrand L & Hamburger J Demonstration of a human lymphokine which renders macrophages cytotoxic Ann Immunol 128 C 621-632 1977
- Hammerstrom J Unsgaard G & Lammik J A Macrophage mediated cytotoxicity J Clin Invest 53 559-564 1974
- Habbs J B Jr Activated macrophages as cytotoxic effector cells I Inhibition of specific and non specific tumor resistance by trypan blue Transplantation 19 77-81 1975
- Kelly M T Activation of guinea pig macrophages by cell walls of *Mycobacterium bovis* strain BCG Cell Immunol 26 254-263 1976
- Krahenbuhl J L Lambert L H Jr & Remington J S Fungal mediated cytotoxicity J Clin Invest 53 559-564 1974
- Krahenbuhl J L & Remington J S The role of activated macrophages in specific and nonspecific cytotoxicity of tumor cells J Immunol 113 507-516 1974
- Lehrer R I Metabolism and microbicidal function pp 79-82 in Cline M J (moderator) Monocytes and macrophages function and diseases Ann Intern Med 88 78-88 1978
- Mackness G B Role of macrophages in host defence mechanisms In Fink M A (Ed) The macrophage in neoplasia Academic Press New York and London 1976 pp 3-13
- Mackness G B Delayed hypersensitivity and the mechanisms of cellular resistance to infection Progress in Immunol 1 413-424 1971
- Meltzer M S & Oppenheim J J Bidirectional amplification of macrophage-lymphocyte interactions enhanced lymphocyte activation factor production by activated adherent mouse peritoneal cells J Immunol 118 77-82 1977
- Meltzer M S Stevenson M M Tucker R W & Leonard E J Peritoneal macrophages from BCG infected mice tumor toxicity and chemotactic response *in vitro* In Fink M A (Ed) The macrophage in neoplasia Academic Press New York and London 1976 pp 211-225
- Panigone R M & Page R C Lymphokine induced production and release of lysosomal enzymes by macrophages Proc Nat Acad Sci 72 2091-2094 1975
- Passeri W F Churchill W H Jr & David J R Macrophages activated *in vitro* with lymphocyte mediators kill neoplastic but not normal cells J Immunol 114 293-299 1975
- Rocklin R E Winston C T & David J D Activation of human blood monocytes by products of sensitized lymphocytes J Clin Invest 53 559-564 1974
- Ruco L P & Meltzer M S Macrophage activation for tumor cytotoxicity induction of tumoricidal macrophages by supernatants of PPD stimulated *Bacillus Calmette Guerin* immune spleen cell cultures J Immunol 119 889 896 1977
- Smalowicz R J & Schwab J H Cytotoxicity of rat macrophages activated by persistent or biodegradable bacterial cell walls Infection and Immunity 17 599-606 1977
- Unsgaard G Cytotoxicity to tumour cells induced in human monocytes cultured *in vitro* in the presence of different sera Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 141-149 1979
- Unsgaard G Cytotoxicity to tumour cells induced in human monocytes cultured *in vitro* in the presence of different sera Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 141-149 1979
- Unsgaard G Cytotoxicity to tumour cells induced in human monocytes cultured *in vitro* in the presence of different sera Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 141-149 1979
- Unsgaard G Immunosuppressive effect of human macrophages I Evidence for an unstable soluble factor(s) inhibiting DNA synthesis and proliferation in PHA stimulated lymphocytes Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 86 179-186 1978
- Vassalli J D & Reich E Macrophage plasminogen activator induction by products of activated lymphoid cells J Exp Med 145 429-437 1977

- 32 Wahl S M Wilton J M Rosenstreich D L & Oppenheim J J The role of macrophages in production of lymphokines by T and B lymphocytes J Immunol 114 1296-1301 1975
- 33 Wing E J Gardner I P Ryning F H & Remington J S Dissociation of effector functions in populations of activated macrophages Nature 268 642-644 1977
- 34 Yarkoni E Lynn Wang & Berkunski A Stimulation of macrophages by cord factor and by heat killed and living BCG Infection and Immunity 16 1-8 1977

ACTIVATION OF HUMAN MONOCYTES BY MEDIATORS FROM LYMPHOCYTES STIMULATED WITH *CORYNEBACTERIUM PARVUM*

JENS HAMMERSTRÖM GEIRMUND UNSGAARD & JON LAMVIK

University of Trondheim Department of Medicine Section for Haematology and Immunology
Trondheim Norway

Hammerström J Unsgaard G & Lamvik J Activation of human monocytes by mediators from lymphocytes stimulated with *Corynebacterium parvum* Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 167-175 1979

Human monocytes activated *in vitro* by lymphokine-containing supernatants of autologous or allogeneic lymphocytes stimulated *in vitro* by *Corynebacterium parvum* (CP) expressed increased ability to suppress DNA-synthesis in a human tumour cell line. Monocyte activation was not dependent on *in vitro* differentiation of monocytes, enhanced cytostatic ability being observed at all stages of *in vitro* differentiation. The lymphokine-induced cytostatic ability was not affected by intensive washing and trypsin treatment of the activated monocytes but disappeared during 48 hours of *in vitro* culture of the activated cells. The increased cytostatic ability of lymphokine-activated monocytes did not seem to be due to stable supernatant factors released from monocytes. CP stimulated DNA synthesis in peripheral blood lymphocytes of 28 normal donors, thus confirming the mitogenic effect of CP on human lymphocytes. Lymphokine production in response to CP correlated with the magnitude of DNA synthesis but appeared before DNA synthesis could be detected in the lymphocytes.

Key words: Monocytes, human *Corynebacterium parvum*, cytostasis, lymphocytes, lymphokines, macrophage activating factor.

Jens Hammerström, Trondheim Regional Hospital, Department of Medicine, Section for Haematology and Immunology, N-7000 Trondheim, Norway.

Received 29 ix 78 : Accepted 25 xi 78

The mononuclear phagocyte has been implicated as one of the main effectors of host resistance against neoplasia (10). Previous work with animal systems both *in vitro* and *in vivo* indicate that macrophages acquire the ability to kill tumour cells by activation with mediators (lymphokines) released from stimulated lymphocytes (reviewed in 7) although agents such as *Corynebacterium parvum* (CP) (5), endotoxin (2) and pyran copolymer (31) have been reported to activate macrophages without lymphocyte cooperation. The term 'activation' has been used to denote a wide range of functional changes in lymphokine-treated macrophages (discussed in 34). In this study we use it to denote increased cytostatic influence of monocytes induced by lymphokines.

The observation that agents effecting macrophage

activation also induce tumour regression in animals (23) has led to several immunotherapeutic trials with such agents in man (16, 21). One of the main agents employed, CP, has been analyzed quite extensively in rodents. Among the multiple effects produced are antitumour activity (reviewed in 23), increased bone marrow monocyte count (11, 22),

RES

11 2

sion of T-cell mediated immunological reactions (30) and increased resistance to bacterial (1) and viral (18) infections.

Results of clinical trials with immunotherapy seem to indicate an urgent need for better understanding of the effects before wide-scale application (11, 22). We have only found one study which reports lymphokine activation of human mononuclear phagocytes to tumour cell cytotoxicity (13) and

none indicating whether the effects of CP demonstrated in rodents also operate in man

In this and the article by *Unsgaard et al* (34), we describe results demonstrating that human monocytes can be activated *in vitro* to increased cytostatic influence on human tumour cells by lymphokines. CP induces lymphokine release and DNA synthesis in human peripheral blood lymphocytes from normal untreated donors *in vitro* thus indicating that the requirement for *in vivo* sensitization may be different in human and rodent systems

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Human monocytes were separated from venous blood of healthy adults as described in (15). The mononuclear cell suspension obtained from Ficoll/Isopaque centrifugation was adjusted to 4×10^6 cells/ml in RPMI 1640 (Gibco Bio Cult Glasgow Scotland) supplemented with 25% pooled human AB Rh + serum, 0.1 mM l-glutamine and 40 µg gentamycin per ml (HS M). Aliquots of 0.5 ml were incubated in 24 well tissue culture plates (Costar 3524 Costar Cambridge Mass USA well size 17.8×16 mm) for 90 minutes. The non adherent cells were aspirated and the monocyte monolayers washed 2-3 times with warm RPMI 1640. This resulted in monolayers of $> 90\%$ monocytes determined by phagocytosis of *Candida albicans* with $1-4 \times 10^5$ cells per well determined by visual counting. The adherent cell count decreased to about half this value after eight days of culture. Medium (0.5 ml HS M) was changed without additional washing after one and four days of culture in wells not used earlier for experiments.

Human lymphocytes The non adherent cells aspirated after 90 min incubation of mononuclear blood cells as described above were adjusted to 10^6 cells/ml in HS M and cultured in round bottomed screw capped 16×100 mm glass tubes (Kimax 45066 Kimble Prod Toledo Ohio USA) in aliquots of 1 ml. The lymphocyte suspension obtained this way contains about 4% monocytes sufficient to support a normal proliferative response to T cell dependent antigens like PPD and to PHA (33). Tubes were centrifuged at 100 G at the initiation of culture. DNA synthesis in lymphocytes was determined by adding 2 µCi of methyl 3 H thymidine (methyl 3 H TdR) (Sp act 5 µCi/mM Radiochemical Centre Amersham England) five hours before harvesting as described in (33). Cultures were assayed in triplicate. Results are given as mean counts per minute (cpm) or as net cpm calculated as

$(\text{cpm in lymphocytes with CP} - \text{cpm in lymphocytes without CP})$

The kinetics of lymphokine production were examined by centrifuging the cultures (500 G) after different periods of culture and carefully aspirating the medium which was then discarded. One ml of fresh HS M was added and the supernatant harvested as described below after 24 hours of further culture. The filtered supernatants were assayed for lymphokine activity on monocytes

precultured for three days before supernatant add on as described below

Corynebacterium parvum CP supplied by Dr C Adlam Wellcome Research Laboratories Kent, England was cultured and supplied as a freeze-dried preparation by Dr A Dalen Dept. of Microbiology University of Trondheim. The strain employed was C 6966 according to the Wellcome classification which corresponds to *Propionibacterium avidum* type I in the Johnson & Cummins classification (17). It belongs to the same serological group as the Institute Mérieux vaccine IM 1585 (27) and has been shown to possess RES-stimulating activity in mice (unpublished results). Freeze-dried CP was killed by UV irradiation suspended in RPMI 1640 at 1 mg dry weight/ml and stored at -20°C until use.

Activation of monocytes with mediators from CP stimulated lymphocytes Lymphocytes were cultured for three days with or without CP 25 µg/ml. The tubes were centrifuged (500 G) and the cell free supernatant filtered through 0.22 µm Millipore filters and stored at 4°C if not used immediately. No supernatant was stored more than two weeks. Addition of CP to control supernatants at harvest before filtering was shown to have no influence on the results and was omitted in most experiments. The medium was aspirated from monocyte monolayers and 0.5 ml of supernatants from non stimulated (NS sup) or CP stimulated (CP sup) lymphocytes diluted 1:2 with fresh HS M added. After 24 hours the supernatant was aspirated and target cells added as described below.

Assay for target cell DNA synthesis The human cell line NH1K 3025 originating from a carcinoma in situ of the cervix (24) was used as target cells. Target cell monolayers were trypsinized (0.25% 3 min) and 10^4 cells added to monocyte monolayers in 0.5 ml of fresh HS M resulting in effector:target cell ratios of approximately 10:1. DNA synthesis in the target cells was determined by adding 1 µCi methyl 3 H TdR for the last five hours of a 24 hour co-culture period of effector and target cells. Cultures were harvested and incorporated radioactivity determined as described in (15). Cultures were assayed in triplicate with variation between parallels being less than 10%. The results are expressed as % of cpm in target cells cultured in medium alone

$$\frac{\text{cpm (monocytes + NH1K 3025)}}{\text{cpm (NH1K 3025)}} \times 100$$

To describe the activation produced by a supernatant the results are sometimes expressed as cytostatic index (CI) of supernatant treated monocytes relative to monocytes cultured in HS M

$$\text{CI } 100 = \frac{\text{cpm/supernatant treated monocytes + NH1K 3025}}{\text{cpm(untreated monocytes + NH1K 3025)}} \times 100$$

Incorporated radioactivity in monocytes was not subtracted since this did not exceed 5% of cpm in target cells cultured alone. Target cell methyl 3 H TdR incorporation in controls without monocytes was 60576 ± 4127 cpm (mean \pm SEM of all experiments included).

Statistics P values were obtained by Wilcoxon's two-sample test. Results given are mean \pm SEM of n experiments.

TABLE 1 Activation of Human Monocytes with Supernatants from CP-stimulated Lymphocytes

Monocyte treatment	Cpm in target cells as % of target cell control			
	Monocyte culture time before addition of supernatant			
	3 days	#	7 days	p
HS-M	103.3 ± 3.4		52.9 ± 2.1	
NS sup	93.2 ± 4.0		51.2 ± 5.6	
CP-sup	60.3 ± 3.6	<0.005	17.8 ± 1.5	0.016

Mean ± S.E.M.

n = 32 at 3 days n = 6 at 7 days

p values relative to NS sup

RESULTS

Activation of monocyte-mediated cytostasis by supernatants from CP-stimulated lymphocytes. Monolayers of human monocytes incubated with supernatants from CP-stimulated lymphocytes inhibited DNA synthesis in human target cells significantly more than monocytes treated with control superna-

Table 2 Reversal of Supernatant-induced Activation by in vitro culture of Activated Monocytes

Time of assay	Cytostatic index
1 Immediately after activation	47.3 ± 10.6
2 Following 48 hours of culture in HS-M	-0.7 ± 2.2

Mean ± S.E.M.

n = 4

Monocytes cultured for 3 days before addition of supernatants from CP-stimulated lymphocytes

1 Target cells added on day 4

2 Fresh HS-M added on day 4 target cells added on day 6

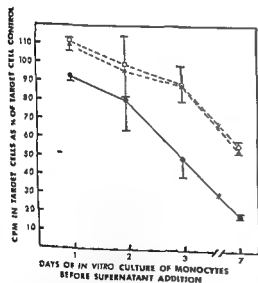


Fig 1 Methyl ^3H TdR incorporation (cpm) in NHIK 3025 target cells as % of cpm in NHIK 3025 cultured in medium alone in

▲ — HS-M treated monocytes + NHIK 3025
 ○ — NS sup treated monocytes + NHIK 3025
 ● — CP-sup treated monocytes + NHIK 3025

Mean ± S.E.M.

n = 3 at 1 and 2 days n = 5 at 3 and 7 days

tants or HS-M only (Table 1). Activation was accomplished in all stages of monocyte *in vitro* differentiation tested (Table 1 and Fig 1). Freshly isolated monocytes, which in this assay actually stimulated target cell DNA synthesis, were

Reversal of activation by in vitro culture of activated monocytes. In order to examine whether the increased cytostatic ability produced by lymphokine supernatants reflected a permanent change in the monocytes, supernatant-induced activation was reversed by in vitro culture of activated monocytes. In this assay, target cells were added on day 4, and fresh HS-M was added on day 4. The activated monocytes showed the same

increase in cytostatic ability, expressed as CI, had disappeared completely by this time, the activated monocytes showing the same

TABLE 3 *Lack of Cytotoxicity of Supernatants from Activated Monocytes*

Supernatant source	Cpm in target cells as % of target cell control	
	5 hours exposure to supernatant	29 hours exposure to supernatant
HS M treated monocytes	108.6 ± 2.3	99.2 ± 1.0
CP sup treated monocytes	105.9 ± 6.5	103.0 ± 6.2

Mean ± S.E.M.

n = 5 for 5 hours exposure n = 4 for 29 hours exposure

Monocytes cultured for three days before addition of HS M or supernatants from CP stimulated lymphocytes. Fresh HS M added on day 4

Supernatants from HS M or CP sup treated monocytes collected and centrifuged day 5

On day 5 0.25 ml of medium was withdrawn from target cells plated alone on day 4 and 0.25 ml of monocyte supernatant was added. One μ Ci of methyl 3 H TdR was added immediately (5 hours exposure) or 24 hours later (29 hours exposure) and the cultures were harvested after 5 hours of methyl 3 H TdR incorporation

level of cytostatic ability as HS M-cultured monocytes. There were no signs of cytotoxic influence on the supernatant treated monocytes as cell numbers and numbers of cells excluding 0.4% trypan blue were not different in HS M and CP sup treated monocytes when tested in parallel cultures on day 6 (data not shown).

Lack of cytostatic ability of supernatants from activated monocytes. Macrophage mediated cytostasis has in several models been attributed to supernatant factors (9, 20, 26). To test whether such factors might be responsible for the increased cytostatic ability of activated monocytes, supernatants of activated monocytes were added to target cells cultured without monocytes (Table 3). No

cytostatic activity in monocyte supernatants could be demonstrated by this procedure.

Effect of intensive washing, trypsin treatment and freezing and thawing of activated monocytes. Control experiments were performed to test the following hypotheses: The cytostatic influence might be due to lymphotoxin contamination of the wells or adherent lymphocytes might be mediating the effect. Intensive washing or trypsin treatment of the activated monocytes before target cell addition did not however decrease their cytostatic ability significantly (Table 4).

In order to examine whether the activation effect depended on increased levels of toxic molecules accumulating in the activated cells, the monolayers

TABLE 4 *Influence of Intensive Washing and Trypsin Treatment of Monocytes Activated with Supernatants from CP stimulated Lymphocytes*

Monocyte treatment	Cytostatic index	p
1 CP sup	47.9 ± 5.1	
2 CP sup + washing	43.6 ± 2.7	n.s.
3 CP sup + trypsin	51.1 ± 6.9	n.s.

Mean ± S.E.M.

n = 5
Monocytes cultured for 3 days before addition of supernatant

2 Monocytes washed 12x with RPMI 1640 before addition of target cell on day 4

3 Monocytes washed once with RPMI 1640, exposed to 0.25% trypsin for 3 min and washed once more before addition of target cells

p relative to CP sup

TABLE 5 *Influence of Freezing and Thawing Supernatant Activated Monocytes*

Monocyte treatment	Cpm in target cells as % of target cell control
HS M + freeze/thaw	43.8 ± 8.7
NS sup + freeze/thaw	50.1 ± 11.1
CP sup + freeze/thaw	18.2 ± 4.3

n = 3

Mean ± S.E.M.

Monocytes cultured for 3 days before addition of supernatant

On day 4 the monocytes were washed once and frozen at -20°C for 3 hours. After 1 hour of thawing and rewarming at 37°C 100% humidity target cells were added

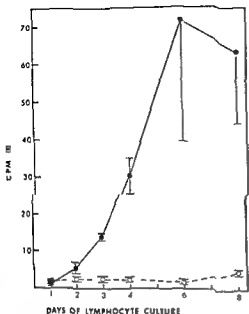


Fig 2 Kinetics of methyl ^3H TdR incorporation in CP stimulated lymphocytes
 O — Non stimulated lymphocytes
 ● — Lymphocytes cultured with CN 6966 25 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$
 Mean \pm S.E.M.
 n = 5

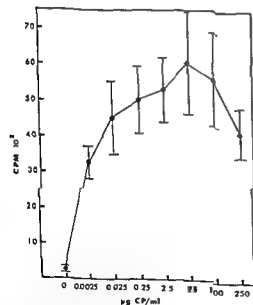


Fig 3 Dose/response curve of methyl ^3H TdR incorporation in CP-stimulated lymphocytes cultured for 5 days
 Mean \pm S.E.M.
 n = 5

were washed and the monocytes killed and disrupted by freezing and thawing once before the addition of target cells. At the time of the addition of methyl ^3H TdR 19 hours later, no intact monocytes could be seen by phase-contrast microscopy. Target cells exposed to disrupted activated monocytes were inhibited more than those exposed to medium or control supernatant treated monocytes disrupted in the same way (Table 5).

DNA-synthesis in human lymphocytes stimulated with CP. Human peripheral blood lymphocytes responded to killed CP by DNA-synthesis from the second day of culture, with a peak response between 4–8 days (Fig 2). The dose response relationship (Fig 3) shows that CP induces almost maximal responses over a broad range of concentrations. The concentration of 25 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ was chosen for experiments with lymphokine production in CP-stimulated lymphocytes. All donors tested responded to CP, with a wide variation of responses (Fig 4).

Kinetics of lymphokine production. The degree of cytotoxic ability induced in monocytes by a lymphocyte supernatant is presumed to reflect lymphokine concentration, because a dose response relationship can be demonstrated (34). Lymphokine activity, expressed as cytostatic index produced during the last 24 hours of lymphocyte culture at different stages of CP induced lymphocyte stimulation is shown in Fig 5. Almost maximal

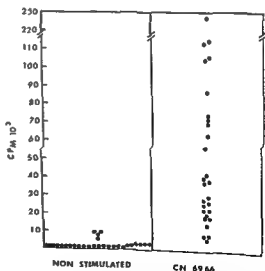


Fig 4 Methyl ^3H TdR incorporation in human lymphocytes from 28 normal donors in response to CP (CN 6966 111 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$). Each point is the mean of triplicate cultures in one experiment assayed on day 5 of lymphocyte culture.

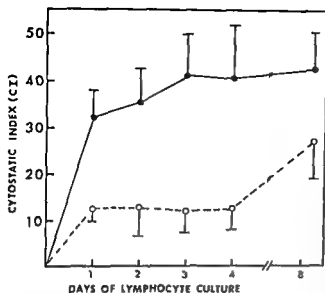
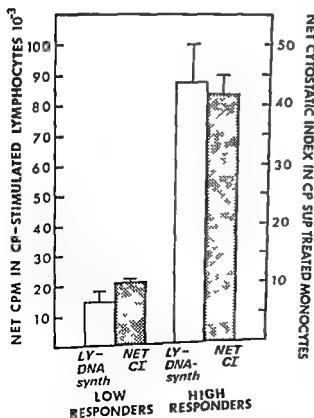


Fig 5 Kinetics of lymphokine release from human lymphocytes during the last 24 hours of the culture period indicated. Lymphokine activity assayed on allogeneic monocytes cultured for 3 days before supernatant addition and expressed as cytostatic index of supernatant treated monocytes relative to monocytes cultured in HS M

○ —○ Non stimulated lymphocyte supernatants
● —● CP stimulated (CN 6966 25 µg/ml) lymphocyte supernatants
Mean \pm S E M
n = 5



lymphokine activity was present after the first 24 hours of lymphocyte stimulation at a time when CP induced DNA synthesis was not detectable. Supernatants from non stimulated lymphocytes also contained slight monocyte activating activity which increased with the time of lymphocyte culture.

Correlation of lymphocyte DNA synthesis and lymphokine production in response to CP Lymphocyte donors were ranked in order of net cpm in CP stimulated lymphocytes and the bottom and top five were chosen as 'low responders' and 'high responders' in terms of lymphocyte DNA synthesis. CP induced lymphokine production in the two groups as expressed by the difference in cytostatic index found in NS sup treated and CP sup treated monocytes calculated as net CI.

(CI in CP sup treated monocytes - CI in NS-sup-treated monocytes)

This was done to correct for the slight spontaneous lymphocyte DNA synthesis and lymphokine production found in some experiments. The results shown in Fig 6 indicate a relationship between lymphocyte DNA-synthesis and lymphokine production in response to CP.

Effect of supernatants from autologous and allogeneic CP-stimulated lymphocytes on monocyte activation There was considerable variation in the lymphokine induced monocyte mediated cytostasis obtained in different experiments. This might be due to differences in lymphokine activity of lymphocyte supernatants, differences in monocyte responsiveness or low levels of reproducibility in the experimental system.

To evaluate this lymphocytes from the same donor were tested for lymphokine production on different occasions and lymphocyte supernatants produced in one experiment were tested on different monocyte populations. The results of 15 separate

Fig 6 Correlation of lymphocyte proliferation response and lymphokine release from CP stimulated lymphocytes

□ Methyl ^3H TdR incorporation in CP stimulated (CN 6966 25 µg/ml) lymphocytes cultured for 5 days expressed as (cpm in CP stimulated lymphocytes - cpm in non stimulated lymphocytes)
■ CP induced lymphokine activity in lymphokine supernatants expressed as net CI (CI in CP sup treated monocytes - CI in NS sup treated monocytes)
Monocytes cultured for 3 days before addition of supernatant
Mean \pm S E M
n = 5 in each group

TABLE 6 Activation of Monocytes by Supernatants of Autologous or Allogeneic CP Stimulated Lymphocytes

Lymphocyte donor	No of supernatants examined	Cytostatic index in separate experiments			
JH	4	56.7	57.6	45.9 ^a	54.4 ^a
TJ	2	59.9	58.5	59.0 ^a	
LB	1	38.3	31.1 ^a		
ES	1	41.1 ^a	37.2 ^a		
SH	1	42.3	36.3		
NN	1	33.0 ^a	27.2 ^a		

Each figure is the mean of triplicate determinations in one experiment.

Allogeneic monocytes as effector cells. Monocytes cultured for 3 days before addition of supernatant.

Experiments (Table 6) indicate that the amount of monocyte activation induced, expressed as cytostatic index, is dependent on lymphokine activity in the supernatant. A given supernatant seems to produce about the same level of activation in both autologous and allogeneic monocytes, and the assay seems to be surprisingly reproducible.

DISCUSSION

The activation of human mononuclear phagocytes to increased tumour cell cytotoxicity by mediators from stimulated human lymphocytes has to our knowledge been described only once previously by Gougerot *et al.* (13) in a relatively long term (24 h) ⁵¹Cr release microassay. The reproducible (in each of 32 experiments) activation obtained in our system makes it possible to investigate further the mechanisms of lymphokine induced mononuclear phagocyte activation in a completely human *in vitro* system.

The results are in general agreement with data from

Our failure to demonstrate cytostatic activity in the supernatants of activated monocytes is by no means conclusive since such factors may be labile or inhibited by serum components but stable factors such as cold thymidine can be excluded.

The control experiments with intensive washing and trypsin treatment of activated monocytes indicates that the cytostatic influence demonstrated is not due to contaminating lymphocytes in the monolayer or to passive adsorption of lymphokines or antibodies to monocyte membranes. Resistance of lymphokine activation to trypsin has been described in a guinea pig system (7) and reversal of the activation of *in vivo* CP activated macrophages by 48 hours of *in vitro* culture reported in a mouse system (25). The effect of exposing target cells to monocytes disrupted by freezing and thawing is more difficult to interpret but the inhibition produced by disrupted supernatant-activated monocytes suggests that lymphokine activation leads to accumulation of toxic molecules in the monocytes. Their possible nature and origin remains to be determined.

Lymphokines seem to be able to activate human monocytes at all stages of *in vitro* differentiation but a quantitative analysis of the lymphokine responsiveness of monocytes at different stages is difficult in this type of assay. Differences in lymphokine responsiveness of macrophage populations have been described in animals (28) and experiments are in progress to examine this question in man.

All 28 lymphocyte donors tested responded to CP by *in vitro* DNA-synthesis thus indicating a mitogenic effect of CP on human lymphocytes as demonstrated by Godal *et al.* (12). The broad range of concentrations giving almost maximal response was also noted by Godal *et al.* and indicates that CP may have unusual characteristics as a lymphocyte mitogen. The lower end of the plateau is well within the range obtainable with the doses employed in clinical work with CP (23) even when not considering the antigen accumulation that probably occurs at reactive sites such as the liver and the spleen (29). The variation of the response may among other things be related to a secondary response being superimposed on the mitogenic response in sensitized individuals. Many normal individuals have antibodies to CP (35). The lymphokine production in response to CP correlated with the magnitude of DNA-synthesis in the lymphocytes thus raising the possibility that sensitized individuals may respond to CP with higher levels of macrophage activation as has been demonstrated in animal systems (4). However all lymphocyte donors responded to CP with detectable

^a = same origin (13). The mechanisms by which lymphokines activate macrophages and macrophages kill tumour cells are surprisingly poorly understood considering the extensive research in this field. A wide array of secretory products released from macrophages has been described some of these interfering with thymidine incorporation assays (26) others actually lysing tumour cells (16, 9).

lymphokine release, thus indicating that the need for *in vivo* sensitization required in animals in order to obtain *in vitro* lymphokine release by CP-stimulation (5) does not apply to human systems. The dissociation observed in the kinetics of lymphokine release and DNA synthesis in stimulated lymphocytes has been described previously for migratory inhibitory factor (MIF) (3) macrophage activating factor (MAF) (13) and lymphotoxin (19) the last two in human cells.

In animal systems, CP has been reported to activate macrophages without lymphocyte cooperation (5). The results of experiments undertaken to examine whether this observation can be extended to human cells will be presented in a later publication.

The technical assistance of M Sorensen, A Remen and B Lippe is gratefully acknowledged. We are indebted to Dr A Dalen for providing *C. parvum*. This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and Humanities, the Norwegian Cancer Society and Norwegian Society for Fighting Cancer. J H is a research fellow of the Norwegian Cancer Society and G U a research fellow of the Norwegian Research Council for Science and Humanities.

REFERENCES

- Adlam C, Broughton E S & Scott M T. Enhanced resistance of mice to infection with bacteria following pre treatment with *Corynebacterium parvum*. *Nature New Biol* 235: 219-220 (1972).
- Alexander P & Evans R. Endotoxin and double stranded RNA render macrophages cytotoxic. *Nature New Biol* 232: 76-68 (1971).
- Bloom B R, Gaffney J & Jimenez L. Dissociation of MIF production and cell proliferation. *J Immunol* 109: 1395-1398 (1972).
- Bomford R & Christie G H. Mechanisms of macrophage activation by *Corynebacterium parvum*. II. *In vivo* experiments. *Cell Immunol* 17: 150-155 (1975).
- Christie G H & Bomford R. Mechanisms of macrophage activation by *Corynebacterium parvum*. I. *In vitro* experiments. *Cell Immunol* 17: 141-149 (1975).
- Currie G A. Activated macrophages kill tumour cells by releasing arginase. *Nature* 273: 758-759 (1978).
- David J R, Piessens W F & Churchill W H. Macrophage activation by lymphocyte mediators and tumor immunity: a brief review. In Fink M A (Ed.) *The macrophage in neoplasia*. Academic Press, New York, London, 1976, pp 67-75.
- De Jager R, Finsky C, Kaufman R, Ochoa M, Deitgen H & Krakoff J. Chemotherapy of advanced breast cancer with a combination of cyclophosphamide, adriamycin, methotrexate and fluorouracil (CAMF) with and without *C. parvum*. *Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol* 17: 296 (1976).
- Ferluga J, Schorlemmer H U, Baptista L C, Allison A C. Production of the complement cleavage product C3a by activated macrophages and its tumoricidal effects. *Clin exp Immunol* 35: 512-517 (1978).
- Fink M A (Ed.) *The macrophage in neoplasia*. Academic Press Inc, New York, San Francisco, London, 1976.
- Ghaffar A, Cullen R T, Dunbar N & Wadood M F A. Anti tumour effect *in vitro* of lymphocytes and macrophages from mice treated with *Corynebacterium parvum*. *Br J Cancer* 29: 499-501 (1974).
- Godal T, Klepp O & Onsrud M. Mitogenic effect of *Corynebacterium parvum* on T lymphocytes in human peripheral blood. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 3: 69-71 (1977).
- Gougerot M A, Dimitriu A D, M Legrand L, Hamburger J. Demonstration of a human lymphokine which renders macrophages cytotoxic. *Ann Immunol (Inst Pasteur)* 128 c: 621-632 (1971).
- Halpern B N, Prevot A R, Biorzi G, Stieff C, Mouton D, Morard J C, Bouthillier Y, Decreusefond C. Simulation de l'activite phagocyttaire du systeme reticuloendothelial provoquee par *Corynebacterium parvum*. *J Reticuloendothel Soc* 1: 77-96 (1963).
- Hamnerstrom J. Human macrophage differentiation *in vivo* and *in vitro*. A comparison of human peritoneal macrophages and monocytes. *Acta pathol microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 113-120 (1979).
- Israel L & Edelstein R. Nonspecific immunosuppression with *Corynebacterium parvum* in human cancer. *Collect. Pap Annu Symp Fundam Cancer Res* 26: 485-504 (1975).
- Johnson I L & Cummins C S. Cell wall composition and deoxyribonucleic acid similarity among the anaerobic *Corynebacteria*. *Classical Propionobacteria and strains of Arachnia propionica*. *J Bact* 109: 1047 (1972).
- Kirchner H, Hirt H M & Munk K. Protection against Herpes simplex virus infection *in mice* by *Corynebacterium parvum*. *Infect Immun* 16: 9-11 (1977).
- Kramer J J & Granger G A. Relationship of lymphotoxin secretion and DNA synthesis in the human mixed lymphocyte reaction *in vitro*. *Cell Immunol* 17: 192-201 (1975).
- Kung J T, Brooks S B, Jakway J P, Leonard L L & Talmage D W. Suppression of *in vitro* cytotoxic response by macrophages due to induced arginase. *J Exp Med* 146: 665-672 (1977).
- Maithe G, Amiel J L, Schwarzenberg L, Schneider M, Cattan A, Schlumberger J R, Hovet M & de Vassal F. Active immunotherapy for acute lymphoid leukemia. *Lancet* 1: 697-699 (1969).
- McIlmurray M B, Embleton M J, Reeves W G

- Langman M J S & Deane M Controlled trial of active immunotherapy in management of stage II B malignant melanoma *Br Med J* 1 540-542 1977
- 23 Mias L & Scott M T Antitumour activity of *Corynebacterium parvum* *Adv Cancer Res* 26 257-306 1978
- 24 Nordbye K & Oftebro R Establishment of four new cell strains from human uterine cervix I *Exp Cell Res* 58 458 1969
- 25 Olivetto M & Bomsford R In vitro inhibition of tumour cell growth and DNA synthesis by peritoneal and lung macrophages from mice injected with *Corynebacterium parvum* *Int J Cancer* 13 478-488 1974
- 26 Opt H G Niethammer D Jackson R C Lemke H Huget R & Flad H D Biochemical characterization of a factor released from macrophages *Cell Immunol* 18 70-75 1975
- 27 Roumantseff M Mynard M C Coquet B Goldman C & Ayme G Acute and chronic toxicities in mammal and subhuman primates with inactivated *Corynebacterium parvum* suspension In Halpern B (Ed.) *Corynebacterium parvum* Plenum Press New York 1975 pp 11-27
- 28 Ruco L P & Meli er M S Macrophage activation for tumour cytotoxicity Increased lymphokine responsiveness of peritoneal macrophages during acute inflammation *J Immunol* 120 1054-1062 1978
- 29 Sadler T E Cramp W A & Castro J E Radiolabelling of *Corynebacterium parvum* and its distribution in mice *Br J Cancer* 35 357-368 1977
- 30 Scott M T Biological effects of the adjuvant *Corynebacterium parvum* I Inhibition of PHA mixed lymphocyte and GVH reactivity *Cell Immunol* 5 459-468 1972
- 31 Schultz R M Papamatheakis J D & Chirigos M A Direct activation in vitro of mouse peritoneal macrophages by pyran copolymer (NSC 46015) *Cell Immunol* 29 403-409 1977
- 32 Stijic V S & Watson S R The adjuvant effect of *Corynebacterium parvum* T-cell dependence of macrophage activation *J Exp Med* 145 45-57 1977
- 33 Unsgaard G Immuno-inductive and immunosuppressive influence of human mononuclear phagocytes cultured in vitro *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85 381-388 1977
- 34 Unsgaard G Hammerstrom J & Lamvik J Cytostatic effect on tumor cells induced in human monocytes by mediators from BCG stimulated lymphocytes and MLC *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 159-166 1979
- 35 Wolberg G Duncan G S Adlam C & Whisnant J K Antibody to *Corynebacterium parvum* in normal human and animal sera *Infect Immun* 15 1004-1007 1977
- 36 Wolmark N & Fisher B The effect of a single and repeated administration of *Corynebacterium parvum* on bone marrow macrophage colony production in syngeneic tumor bearing mice *Cancer Res* 34 2869-2872 1974

ISOLATION OF ENZYMATICALLY DERIVED FRAGMENTS OF PORCINE IgG AND AN EXAMINATION OF THEIR REACTIVITY AGAINST STAPHYLOCOCCAL PROTEIN A

CURT ENDRESEN

The Gade Institute Department of Microbiology University of Bergen Bergen Norway

Endresen C Isolation of enzymatically derived fragments of porcine IgG and an examination of their reactivity against staphylococcal protein A Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 87 177-183 1979

Papain digestion of porcine IgG in the absence of cysteine resulted in a rather poor yield of fragments (less than 5 per cent). In the presence of cysteine 70 to 80 per cent of the IgG was degraded in 4 h. Fragments with molecular weight of about 100 000 and 50 000 were separated by gel filtration. The minor fraction (mol wt 100 000) most probably consisted of F(c)₂ fragments. Fab/c fragments with both Fc and Fab determinants and also probably some F(ab)₂-like fragments. The F(c)₂ fragments appeared to be a dimer of Fc stabilized by disulphide bonds. The second main fraction (mol wt 50 000) contained Fc and Fab fragments. Mild reduction of the Fc fragments resulted in Fc subfragments of different sizes thus indicating that papain cleavages had occurred on different spots in the Fc chain. Non reduced Fc fragments therefore seem to consist of several Fc subfragments stabilized by disulphide bonds. The protein A reactivity of the isolated Fc fragments were rather low compared to the reactivity of intact IgG respectively 5-15 and 90 per cent. In addition protein A reactive Fab fragments were isolated from normal porcine IgG.

Key words: Porcine IgG, staphylococcal protein A.

C. Endresen, Mikrobiologisk avdeling, MFH bygget, N-5016 Haukeland sykehus, Norway.

Received 8 xi 78 Accepted 2 xii 78

The proteolytic degradation of IgG into macromolecular fragments has been widely used in studies aimed at defining the location and structural basis of the various biological characteristics of antibody molecules.

Earlier studies of isolated enzymatically derived Fc subfragments from human guinea pig and rabbits have shown that their binding to protein A were dependent on C_H2-C_H3 interaction. No fragments so small that they contained only one domain showed any binding capacity to protein A (2, 3, 4, 5). Normal porcine IgG as well as normal IgG from most mammalian species react with staphylococcal protein A through the Fc part of the γ -globulin molecule (6, 9, 12, 13, 16).

It has earlier also been described that traces of

Fab fragments isolated from normal human and guinea pig IgG showed reactivity against protein A (8) and recently similar reactivity is found in normal Fab fragment isolated from rabbit IgG (2).

This report deals with the isolation and partial characterization of porcine IgG subfragments and examines their interaction with protein A.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Purification of porcine IgG from pooled normal sera was performed by ammonium sulphate precipitation followed by chromatography on a diethylaminoethyl cellulose (DE 32, Whatman, England) column (3.6 x 52 cm) equilibrated with 0.02 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.4.

was concentrated by pressure dialysis to concentrations of 15–20 mg per ml and stored at -22°C if not used immediately

Papain digestion of IgG was carried out using 2 × crystallized papain (Sigma, USA) in 0.1 M phosphate buffer, 0.01 M EDTA- Na_2 , pH 7.0, with a papain substrate ratio of 1:100 (w/w). Proteolysis was performed with and without cysteine (0.01 M). In some experiments the proteolysis was stopped by adding iodoacetamide or N-ethylmaleimide 50 per cent greater than the cysteine concentration or, when cysteine was omitted to 0.01 M concentration.

Separation of Fab and Fc was performed using a column containing Whatman DE-32 cellulose equilibrated with 0.1 M phosphate buffer, pH 8.0. Samples were dialysed against the same buffer prior to chromatography. Most of the Fab material was eluted by raising the ionic strength of the buffer to 0.045 M. The Fc material was eluted by using a linear gradient ranging from 0.045 M to 0.3 M Na-phosphate buffer, pH 8.0.

Gel filtration of papain digest was performed on columns of Sephadex G-150 (Pharmacia, Sweden) (3.2×91 cm) equilibrated with 0.1 M Tris-HCl, 0.2 M NaCl, 2 mM EDTA- Na_2 and 0.02 per cent sodium azide, pH 7.6. The columns were operated upwards using a pumping speed of 15 ml/h. Fractions (8 ml) were collected in a time-operated fraction collector. The K_{av} (average participation coefficient) values of the fractionated proteins were calculated according to Laurent & Killander (15).

Fab₂ fragments were prepared by digestion of purified porcine IgG with pepsin (Sigma) in 0.1 M acetate buffer, pH 4.0 containing 5 mM NaCl. Incubation 16 h at 37°C , the substrate to enzyme ratio being 100:3 (w/w). The digest was then fractionated on a column of Sephadex G-150 equilibrated with 0.1 M Tris-HCl buffer, pH 7.8 containing 0.2 M NaCl and 2 mM EDTA- Na_2 .

Fab fragments were prepared by reduction of isolated Fab₂ fragments in 0.2 M 2-mercaptoethanol (pH 8.0–8.5) incubated at room temperature for 18 h followed by alkylation in 0.3 M iodoacetamide for 3 h at 37°C , and finally dialysis against saline buffered to pH 7.2.

pFc fragments were prepared by digestion of purified IgG with pepsin (Sigma) in 0.1 M acetate buffer, pH 4.5, containing 5 mM NaCl. Incubation 18 h at 37°C , the substrate to enzyme ratio being 100:1 (w/w). The digest was fractionated on a column of Sephadex G-150 as described above and then the fraction containing the pFc fragments was concentrated and further gel filtered on a Sephadex G-100 column equilibrated with 0.1 M ammonium carbonate buffer, pH 8.0. The main peak containing the pFc fragments was tested in double diffusion analysis against rabbit anti-porcine Fab and rabbit anti-porcine Fc serum.

Reduction and alkylation of the protein samples were performed as described in (19).

Apparent molecular weights of the IgG fragments and their polypeptide chains after reduction and alkylation were determined by the method of Andrews (11) using the K_{av} values estimated as described by Laurent & Killander (15).

Concentration of protein was carried out by ultrafiltration using Amicon cells and UM-2 filters (Diallo the Netherlands), and the protein concentration determined as described in (17).

Antisera to porcine serum IgG, Fab and Fc fragments were obtained from rabbits given 2 intramuscular injections of antigen in complete Freund's adjuvant (Difco, USA), 2 weeks apart. Two booster injections (2 mg each) were given subcutaneously, 8 and 10 weeks after the first injection. Blood was drawn from the marginal ear vein 8 to 7 days after each booster injection. Commercial goat anti-porcine serum and goat anti-porcine IgG serum (Behringwerke AG, West Germany) were also used.

Immunoelectrophoresis was performed using special Agar Noble (Difco) in barbitone buffer (0.025, pH 8.6) and a voltage of 6–8 V/cm.

Double diffusion in agar was carried out as described by Ouchterlony (20) in 1 per cent Agar Noble (Difco) in barbitone buffer (0.025, pH 8.6).

Sodium dodecylsulphate (SDS) polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) was performed according to Laemmli & Favre (14) using 10 or 12.5 per cent gel.

Sepharose-protein A was prepared as described in (21).

RESULTS

Only the IgG material which was eluted from the DEAE-cellulose column with 0.02 M Tris-HCl buffer, pH 8.0 was examined in this study. Analyses of the isolated IgG by immunoelectrophoresis revealed only one arc without any spur against both commercial goat anti-porcine serum, goat anti-porcine IgG serum, and antisera raised in rabbits against porcine serum and isolated IgG. Approx. 90 per cent of the isolated IgG was examined using a digestion time from 1 to 16 h. The digestion was performed at pH 7.0 with and without cysteine. The results of the gel filtration on Sephadex G-150 and the immunoelectrophoretic analysis of the digests are shown on Fig. 1 and 2, respectively. Only a minor fraction of the IgG was split by papain in the absence of cysteine (Fig. 1 A, B). However, with cysteine present, approx. 70 per cent of the IgG was

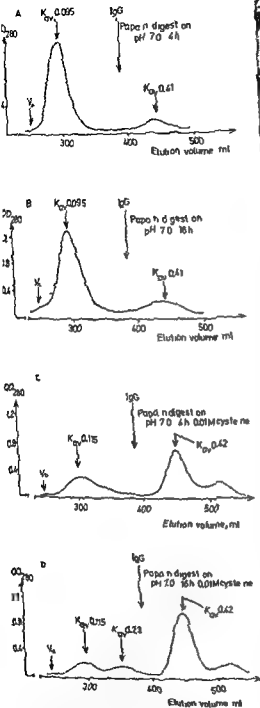


Fig 1 Gel filtration on Sephadex G 150 (3.2 x 93 cm, V_0 241 ml) of the papain digest of porcine IgG without cysteine (A and B) and with cysteine (C and D). The column was equilibrated with 0.1 M Tris-HCl buffer pH 7.8 containing 0.2 M NaCl, 2 mM EDTA, $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_5$ and 0.02 per cent sodium azide. Elution rate 15.2 ml per h.

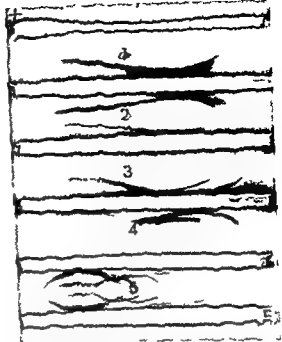


Fig 2 Immunoelectrophoresis of papain digest without cysteine (1 and 2) and with cysteine (3 and 4). Well 5 contains normal porcine serum. Troughs 1, 3, 5 and 6 numbered from the top were filled with rabbit anti-normal porcine serum. Troughs 2 and 4 were filled with rabbit anti-porcine IgG.

digested already after 4 h. After 16 h some more IgG was split, but as shown by immunoelectrophoresis (Fig 2) the Fc line was weaker and more diffuse, indicating that also the Fc fragments had been further degraded. In the 16 h digest an anodic fragment could be seen (Fig 2). This line most probably represents the Fc fragment which could not always be detected in the 4 h digest.

Papain digestion in the presence of cysteine gave also a minor fraction (K_{av} 0.23) which has an elution volume corresponding to a mol wt of about 100,000. Both $(\text{Fab})_2$ and Fc fragments reacted partially with this fraction against specific rabbit anti-IgG serum (Fig 3). The K_{av} 0.23 fraction was applied to an immunosorbent column containing Sepharose with fixed specific rabbit anti-porcine Fab antibodies. About 40 per cent of the applied material reacted with the immunosorbent, and after elution from the column this portion still reacted with both anti-Fab and anti-Fc sera in double diffusion analysis. The non-reactive portion, however, reacted only with anti-Fc serum. Thus it seems that the material non-reactive to anti-Fab corresponds to dimers of Fc fragments. The reactive

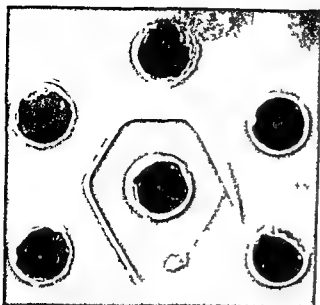


Fig 3 Immunodiffusion of the material with $K_{av} = 0.23$ (Fig 1) filled in well (1) porcine IgG (2) purified $F(ab)_2$ (3) purified Fc (4) rabbit anti porcine IgG serum (5)

fraction containing both Fab and Fc determinants may correspond to the Fab/c fragment isolated by papain digestion of normal human IgG as described by Michaelsen & Natvig (18). However, the presence of some $F(ab)_2$ fragments cannot be excluded (18).

The peak eluted from the Sephadex G 150 with a K_{av} of 0.41 containing Fab and Fc fragments was concentrated and chromatographed on a DEAE-cellulose column. The Fab fragments were eluted in one peak (A) whereas the Fc fragments were found

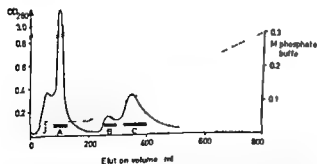


Fig 4 DEAE ion exchange chromatography of the Fab and Fc containing fraction ($K_{av} 0.41$). The column (1.5 x 30 cm) was equilibrated with 0.01 M sodium phosphate buffer pH 8.0. Fab fragments were eluted off the column with 0.045 M sodium phosphate buffer. The Fc material was released using a linear gradient of 300 ml 0.045 M buffer in the mixing chamber and 300 ml 0.3 M sodium phosphate buffer pH 8.0 in the reservoir chamber. Elution rate 20 ml per h. The fractions were pooled as indicated.

in 2 peaks (B and C) (Fig 4). Analysis of the Fc material isolated from peaks B and C by double diffusion and immunoelectrophoresis against different antisera did not indicate antigenic differences (Fig 5). Only minor differences in the peptide patterns were observed by SDS-electrophoresis of mercaptoethanol reduced samples (Fig 6). Determination of the mobilities in SDS-electrophoresis showed that the approx. mol. wt. of the main

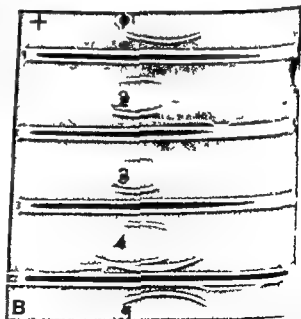
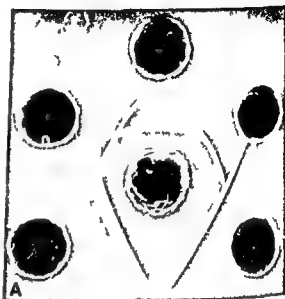


Fig 5 A Double diffusion analysis of material from peaks B and C against porcine IgG

5) Fc (peak B) (2) Fc (peak C) (3) and the papain digest of porcine IgG (4). Troughs 1, 2 and 4 numbered from the top were filled with rabbit anti porcine IgG. The third trough was filled with rabbit anti Fc serum.

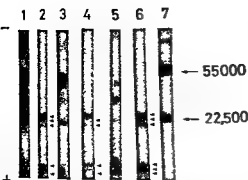


Fig 6 SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of the Fc fragments non reduced and reduced with 5 per cent mercaptoethanol (1) Fc (peak B) (2) Fc (peak B) reduced (3) Fc (peak C) (4) Fc (peak C) reduced (5) Fc (peak B) protein A reactive (6) Fc (peak B) protein A reactive and reduced and (7) reduced and alkylated IgG

peptides ranged from 25 000 to 10 000 SDS electrophoresis of non reduced newly prepared Fc fragments indicated the presence of some fragments with mol wt of around 45 000 to 50 000 34 000 24 000 to 18 000 and 10 000 However during storage at 4°C for a few days in concentrated solutions the Fc fragments apparently formed stable dimers which behaved like a 100 000 fragment by SDS-electrophoresis and by gel filtration on Sephadex G 200 in 5 M guanidine HCl 1 M HAc When the same material was concentrated reduced alkylated and gel filtered on a Sephadex G 200 in 5 M guanidine HCl 1 M HAc 3 peaks (I, II, III) were formed (Fig 7)

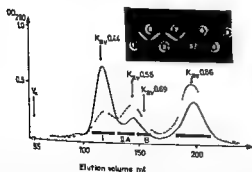


Fig 7 Gel filtration on Sephadex G 200 of reduced Fc The column (2.5 x 43 cm V_0 55.2 ml) was equilibrated and eluted with 1 M HAc 5 M Guanidine HCl Elution rate 2.8 ml per h The fractions were all bulked as indicated The figure also shows double diffusion on analysis of material from the peaks well (1) contains fraction I (2) fraction II A (3) fraction II B (4) contains fraction I (2) pFc fragments (5 7 and 8) rabbit anti porcine IgG

TABLE 1 Protein A Reactivity of Porcine IgG and Various Subfragments of Porcine IgG as Estimated on a Sepharose Protein A Column

Fractions	Protein A reactivity per cent
IgG	90-92
Fab (peak A Fig 4)	2-5
Fc (peak B Fig 4)	13-15
Fc (peak C Fig 4)	5-7
Fc subfragment (peak I Fig 7)	0
Fc subfragment (peak II A Fig 7)	0
Fc subfragment (peak II B Fig 7)	0

Peak I seemed to contain fragments ranging in size from mol wt 24 000 to 20 000 and peak II fragments in the range of mol wt 18 000 to 10 000 Peak III contained material which according to the K_{av} (0.86) should have mol wt of approx 6 000 This material gave no precipitation with the antisera (Fig 7) and was not further examined Peak II was divided into 2 fractions called II A and II B Double diffusion in agar showed that peak I and fraction II A shared antigenic determinants Fraction II B seemed mostly to consist of material of the C_H3 domain but contaminated fragments from the C_H2 cannot be excluded

All fragments isolated were tested for protein A reactivity as previously described (5) Samples (2-3 mg protein) were passed through a Sepharose

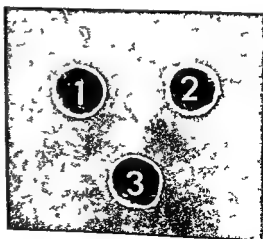


Fig 8 The star formation between protein A (1) normal rabbit IgG (2) and protein A reactive normal porcine F(ab)₂ (3)

protein A column with a binding capacity of 4.8 mg purified human Fc. The results are shown in Table 1. There was not only an interaction of whole IgG and parts of the Fc material with protein A, but also some of the papain derived monovalent Fab (from peak A, Fig. 4) and some of the pepsin-derived Fab₂ fragments fixed to the Sepharose protein A column. Furthermore, concentrated Fab₂ fragments (5 mg/ml) produced a »star« together with protein A and normal rabbit IgG (Fig. 8). Monovalent Fab or Fab' fragments showed no reaction, the reaction thus being dependent on the divalent Fab₂ fragments.

DISCUSSION

The normal porcine IgG isolated in this study has not been examined for subclasses. By using similar isolation methods, *Kaltreider & Johnson* (11) found that the IgG from immunized animals which was eluted off the DEAE-cellulose column with 0.02 M Tris-HCl buffer, pH 8.0, consisted of IgG 1 and IgG 2. The other subclasses present, IgG 3 and IgG 4, were retarded on the column and could be eluted by increasing the ionic strength of the buffer. Most probably the isolated IgG preparation examined in this study consists of the subclasses IgG 1 and IgG 2. These 2 subclasses cannot be separated by immunoelectrophoresis (11).

As shown the proteolysis of porcine IgG with papain is dependent on the presence of cysteine, and can thus be compared to that of human IgG 2 and IgG 4 (7, 10). An explanation for this can be that the folding of the polypeptide chains in the IgG masks the site(s) of proteolysis with papain. The cleavage of some disulphide bridges in the heavy chains by a reducing agent such as cysteine leads to exposure of sites in the hinge or near to the hinge region which are susceptible to the enzyme. In addition to cleavage near the hinge region it is also obvious that papain splitting also occurs at sites along the Fc chain as shown by SDS electrophoresis of non reduced and reduced Fc preparations. Most probably, smaller peptide units of Fc are stabilized by intra domain disulphide bridges.

Gel filtration on Sephadex G 150 columns and electrophoresis of non reduced Fc showed the presence of fragments with mol. wt. in the range of 45,000 to 50,000 and some dimer Fc with mol. wt. near 100,000.

The dimer formation of the Fc fragment must be due to intra molecular disulphide bond interchanges since - especially in solution with high concentration of Fc - they moved as a single peak by gel filtration under denaturing conditions with a K_{av} value corresponding to a mol. wt. of 100,000.

Approx. 90 per cent of the isolated IgG reacted with protein A, the reactivity of porcine IgG thus being comparable to that of human and guinea pig IgG (4, 5). However, in contrast to the Fc fragments isolated from human and guinea pig IgG the purified Fc fragments from porcine IgG showed rather low reactivity (approx. 5-15 per cent). This may be due to structural alterations of the Fc chains caused by papain splitting.

Very slight differences in the peptide patterns of protein A non-reactive and protein A reactive Fc preparations were observed by SDS-electrophoresis (Fig. 6). However, it is possible that the non reactive fragments have lost short peptides which are of importance for the protein A reactivity. This reactivity has previously (5) been found to be dependent on a complete Fc chain. No direct precipitation was observed between isolated fragments and protein A. The Fab/c like fragments isolated, containing both Fab and Fc structures, gave no precipitation in agar with protein A at a concentration of about 10 mg per ml.

As described earlier, traces of Fab₂ fragments isolated from normal human, guinea pig and rabbit IgG (2, 8) were protein A reactive. This was also true for a small portion of normal porcine Fab₂ fragments as well as papain-derived Fab fragments. The Fab₂ fragments formed a »star« together with protein A and normal rabbit IgG (Fig. 8) as described earlier using human and guinea pig normal Fab₂. If this reactivity is due to the presence of traces of IgG in normal sera with immunogenic specificities against protein A or is due to a small portion of IgG present containing a protein A non immune reactive determinant in the Fab region, remains to be demonstrated.

REFERENCES

1. Andrews P. Estimation of the molecular weights of proteins by Sephadex gel filtration. *Biochem. J.* 91: 222-233, 1964.
2. Endresen C. Protein A reactivity of whole rabbit IgG and of fragments of rabbit IgG. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 86: 211-214, 1978.
3. Endresen C. & Grov A. Further characterization of protein A reactive and non reactive subfragments of Fc from human IgG. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84: 397-402, 1976.
4. Endresen C. & Grov A. Isolation of enzymatically derived fragments of guinea pig IgG and an examination of their reactivity against staphylococcal protein A. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 86: 193-198, 1978.
5. Endresen C., Heggenes M. & Grov A. Trypsin fragments of Fc from normal human IgG and their

- interaction with staphylococcal protein A *Scand J Immunol* 3 261-267 1974
- 6 Forsgren A & Sjoquist J Protein A from *S aureus* I Pseudo immune reaction with human γ -globulin *J Immunol* 97 822-827 1966
- 7 Gergely J Fudenberg H H & van Loghem E The papain susceptibility of IgG myeloma proteins of different heavy chain subclasses *Immunochimistry* 7 1-6 1970
- 8 Grov A & Endresen C An examination of the aster phenomenon a three component immunoprecipitation involving staphylococcal protein A *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 84 333-336 1976
- 9 Grov A Oeding P Myklestad B & Aasen J Reactions of staphylococcal antigens with normal sera γ G globulins and γ G globulin fragments of various species origin *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 78 106-111 1970
- 10 Jeffris R Weston P D Stanworth D R & Clamp J R Relationship between the papain sensitivity of human γ G immunoglobulins and their heavy chain subclass *Nature (Lond)* 219 646-649 1968
- 11 Kaltreider H B & Johnson J S Porcine immunoglobulins II Antibody response of adult swine to bovine γ globulin *J Immunol* 109 999-1002 1972
- 12 Kronvall G Interactions between staphylococcal protein A and γ globulins Thesis University of Lund Sweden 1971
- 13 Kronvall G Seal U S Finstad J & Williams R C Jr Phylogenetic insight into evolution of mammalian Fc fragment of γ G globulin using staphylococcal protein A *J Immunol* 104 140-147 1970
- 14 Laemmli U K & Favre M Maturation of the head of bacteriophage T4 I DNA packing events *J Molec Biol* 80 575-599 1973
- 15 Laurent T C & Killander J A theory of gel filtration and its experimental verification *J Chromatogr* 14 317-330 1964
- 16 Lind I Lve I & Mansa B Variation in staphylococcal protein A reactivity with γ G globulins of different species *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 78 673-682 1970
- 17 Lowry O H Rosebrough N F Farr H L & Randall R J Protein measurement with Folin phenol reagent *J biol Chem* 193 265-275 1951
- 18 Michaelsen T E & Natvig J B Three new fragments (Fab)₂ F(c)₂ and Fab/c obtained by papain proteolysis of normal human IgG *Scand J Immunol* 1 255-268 1972
- 19 Michaelsen T E & Natvig J B Unusual molecular properties of human IgG3 proteins due to an extended hinge region *J biol Chem* 249 2778-2785 1974
- 20 Ouchterlony O Diffusion in gel for immunological analysis *Progr Allergy* 5 1-78 1958
- 21 Porath J Axén R & Ernback S Chemical coupling of proteins to agarose *Nature (Lond)* 215 1491-1492 1967

THE BINDING TO PROTEIN A OF IMMUNOGLOBULIN G AND OF Fab AND Fc FRAGMENTS

CURT ENDRESEN

The Gade Institute Department of Microbiology University of Bergen Bergen Norway

Endresen C The binding to protein A of immunoglobulin G and of Fab and Fc fragments Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 87 185-189 1979

Results are presented to show that protein A (pA) may fix to the Fab region of IgG outside the antigen binding site. Thus pA reactive Fab fragments were isolated both from specific anti-egg albumin and specific anti measles virus antibodies. A probable significance of this Fab reactivity in the precipitation reaction between IgG and pA is discussed. Reactive IgG from human guinea pig rabbit, and porcine normal sera all showed similar avidity towards pA. Slight differences between IgG subclasses were however observed. The avidity of pA reactive Fab and Fc fragments isolated from normal porcine IgG was highest in the latter.

Key words: Immunoglobulin G, Fc and Fab fragments, protein A binding.

C Endresen Mikrobiologisk avdeling MFH bygget, N 5016 Haukeland sykehus, Norway

Received 8.2.78 Accepted 30.7.79

The interaction between protein A (pA) from *Staphylococcus aureus* and IgG from a number of mammalian species is well documented (9, 10, 13, 14, 17). This interaction is explained as a binding of pA to the Fc region of IgG.

Immune fragments containing an intact Fc chain were pA reactive (4). Similar results were obtained by the examination of Fc from IgG of guinea pig (3), rabbit (1) and porcine sera (2). In addition to the pA-Fc interaction, Grov & Endresen (8) showed that pA reacted with traces of normal Fab₂ fragments isolated from human and guinea pig IgG. These normal pA reactive Fab₂ fragments could replace immune Fab₂ isolated from rabbit anti pA sera in the "star" reaction (11). Traces of pA reactive Fab fragments have also been obtained from normal rabbit IgG (1) and porcine IgG (2).

The present study deals both with the avidity of the interaction between pA and normal IgG from

human guinea pig porcine and rabbit sera and isolated Fab and Fc fragments from porcine IgG as well as with the nature of the pA reactive Fab fragments.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Normal human rabbit guinea pig and porcine IgG were isolated from pooled sera as previously described (1, 2, 3, 4).

Guinea pig anti egg albumin (EA) antiserum was produced as described in (7).

Guinea pig anti measles virus antiserum was prepared by

... were used one week after the last injection.

All other antisera used were obtained from Behringwerke (BRD) or were made in our laboratory as described earlier (1, 2, 3, 4)

Guinea pig IgG₁ and IgG₂ were isolated as described in (15) and its specific anti F₁ and anti measles virus antibodies were isolated on a column of Sepharose 4A (7) and absorption with measles virus (20) respectively

F(ab')₂ and Fab fragments were prepared as described in (16, 19)

Porcine Fab, F(ab')₂ and Fc were obtained as described in (2)

Sepharose 4B-protein A (Seph-p4) was made as previously described (7). Sepharose 4B Cl-protein A obtained from Pharmacia (Uppsala, Sweden) was also used. The columns (1 × 10 cm) were equilibrated with PBS. After application of the sample the column was washed with 50 ml PBS and then connected to the gradient system which consisted of 50 ml PBS in the mixing chamber and 50 ml 3.5 M sodium thiocyanate (NaSCN) in the reservoir chamber. The fractions were collected in 1 ml portions.

Diffusion in agar and immunoelectrophoresis were performed as described earlier (4)

RESULTS

Normal sera from man, rabbit, guinea pig and swine, and a guinea-pig-immune serum, were analysed for both pA binding and conditions for elution, using a gradient system of 0–3.5 M sodium thiocyanate. The elution diagrams are presented in Fig 1. The immunoelectrophoretic analysis of bound and unbound material is presented in Fig 2.

Absorbed IgG material from all sera was eluted using NaSCN concentrations of between 1.4 and 2.7 M. The elution profiles, especially of IgG from normal human and immune guinea pig sera, indicated some heterogeneity in the affinity of IgG for pA (Fig 1, A and B). The IgG material in normal human serum and the IgG in the guinea pig immune serum which contains more of the IgG₁ subclass than normal guinea pig serum, eluted in two partially separated peaks. The immunoelectro-

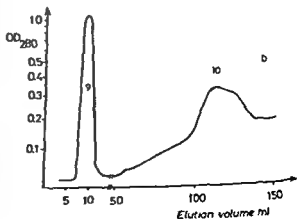
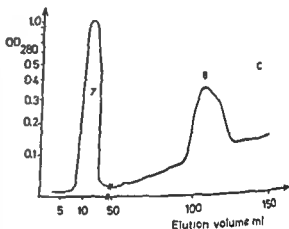
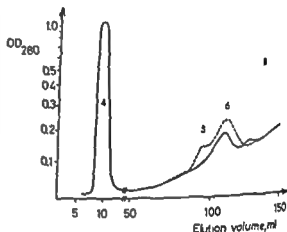
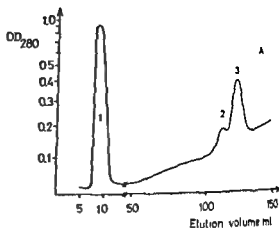


Fig 1 Chromatography of normal sera from human (A), guinea pig (B), rabbit (C), and porcine (D) origin on a Sepharose protein A column (10 × 10 cm). The sample volumes were 1 ml, with the exception of rabbit serum, which was 2 ml. In addition to normal sera a guinea-pig anti-egg albumin (EA) was also analyzed (B dotted curve). Bound protein was eluted off using a gradient of increasing molarity of NaSCN (0–3.5).

horetic patterns of bound human IgG and guinea pig IgG indicated that the peaks represented different subclasses (Fig 2 A and B). Apparently guinea pig IgG₁ has a somewhat lower avidity than IgG.

Purified Fab and Fc fragments from porcine IgG were eluted off the Sepharose column using different

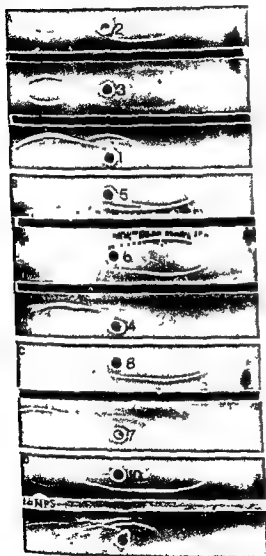


Fig 2 Immunoelectrophoresis of reactive and non reactive material of human (A) guinea pig immune serum (B) rabbit serum (C) and porcine serum (D). The different fractions analyzed, numbered from 1 to 10, are indicated in Fig 1. The antisera used are rabbit anti normal human serum (a NHS), rabbit anti normal guinea pig serum (a NGS), goat anti normal rabbit serum (a NRS) and rabbit anti normal porcine serum (a NPS).

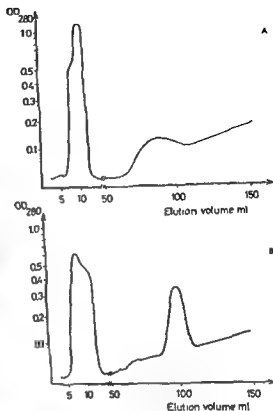


Fig 3 Chromatography of Fab (A) and Fc (B) isolated from normal porcine IgG on a Sepharose protein A column.

concentrations of NaSCN as shown in Fig 3. The Fab fragments, however, showed some heterogeneity with regard to pA binding, since they eluted over a rather wide range of NaSCN concentrations. Rechromatography of the bound proteins demonstrated similar patterns of binding. No difference was observed when the Fab and Fc fragments were applied to the column in a mixture or when they were tested separately. Isolation of guinea pig IgG₁ and IgG₂ was performed by a combination of ammonium sulphate precipitation and DEAE-cellulose chromatography (15). IgG₁ antibodies with specificity against EA were isolated using a Sepharose column with covalently bound EA. The isolated IgG₂ and IgG₁, the latter having an immune specificity against EA, both precipitated pA in agar, as did purified IgG₁ having a specificity against measles virus. Pepsin digestion of the purified

... shown by their binding to the column as did also the papain fragments Fab₁ and Fab₂.

All other antisera used were obtained from Behringwerke (BRD) or were made in our laboratory as described earlier (1 2 3 4)

Guinea pig $I\kappa G_1$ and $I\kappa G$ were isolated as described in (15) and its specific anti $I\kappa$ and anti measles virus antibodies were isolated on a column of Sepharose 4A (7) and absorption with measles virus (20) respectively

F(ab) $_2$ and Fab fragments were prepared as described in (16 19)

Porcine Fab F(ab) $_2$ and Fc were obtained as described in (2)

Sepharose 4B protein A (Seph p4) was made as previously described (7) Sepharose 4B Cl protein A obtained from Pharmacia (Uppsala Sweden) was also used The columns (1 \times 10 cm) were equilibrated with PBS After application of the sample the column was washed with 50 ml PBS and then connected to the gradient system which consisted of 50 ml PBS in the mixing chamber and 50 ml 3.5 M sodium thiocyanate (NaSCN) in the reservoir chamber The fractions were collected in 1 ml portions

Diffusion in agar and immunoelectrophoresis were performed as described earlier (4)

RESULTS

Normal sera from man rabbit guinea pig and swine and a guinea pig immune serum were analysed for both pA binding and conditions for elution using a gradient system of 0-3.5 M sodium thiocyanate The elution diagrams are presented in Fig 1 The immunoelectrophoretic analysis of bound and unbound material is presented in Fig 2

Absorbed IgG material from all sera was eluted using NaSCN concentrations of between 1.4 and 2.7 M The elution profiles especially of IgG from normal human and immune guinea pig sera indicated some heterogeneity in the affinity of IgG for pA (Fig 1 A and B) The IgG material in normal human serum and the IgG in the guinea pig immune serum which contains more of the IgG $_1$ subclass than normal guinea pig serum eluted in two partially separated peaks The immunoelectro-

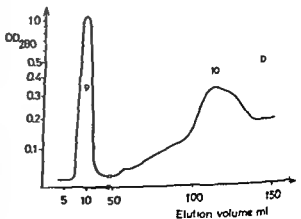
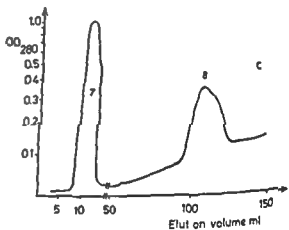
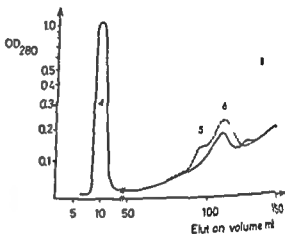
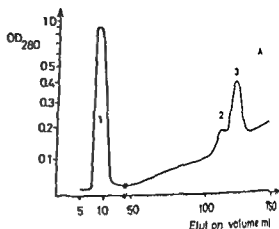


Fig 1 Chromatography of normal sera from human (A) guinea pig (B) rabbit (C) and porcine (D) origin on a Sepharose protein A column (10 \times 10 cm) The sample volumes were 1 ml with the exception of rabbit serum which was 2 ml In addition to normal sera a guinea pig anti-egg albumin (EA) was also analyzed (B dotted curve) Bound protein was eluted off using a gradient of increasing molarity of NaSCN (0-3.5)

different patterns of bound human IgG and guinea pig IgG indicated that the peaks represented different subclasses (Fig 2 A and B). Apparently guinea pig IgG₁ has a somewhat lower avidity than IgG.

Purified Fab and Fc fragments from porcine IgG were eluted off the Sepharose column using different

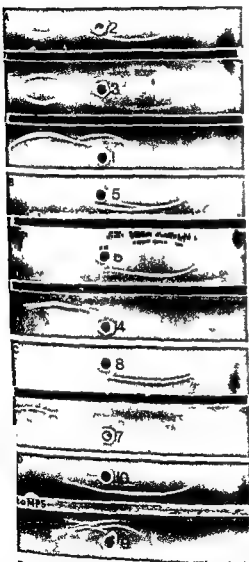


Fig 2 Immunoelectrophoresis of reactive and non-reactive material of human (A) guinea pig immune serum (B) rabbit serum (C) and porcine serum (D). The different fractions analyzed numbered from 1 to 10 are indicated in Fig 1. The antisera used are rabbit anti normal human serum (a NHS), rabbit anti normal guinea pig serum (a NGS), goat anti normal rabbit serum (a NRS), and rabbit anti normal porcine serum (a NPS).

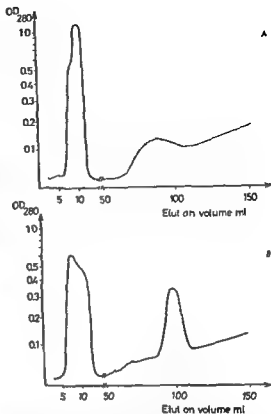


Fig 3 Chromatography of Fab (A) and Fc (B) isolated from normal porcine IgG on a Sepharose protein A column.

concentrations of NaSCN as shown in Fig 3. The Fab fragments, however, showed some heterogeneity with regard to pA binding, since they eluted over a rather wide range of NaSCN concentrations. Rechromatography of the bound proteins demonstrated similar patterns of binding. No difference was observed when the Fab and Fc fragments were applied to the column in a mixture or when they were tested separately. Isolation of guinea pig IgG₁ and IgG₂ was performed by a combination of ammonium sulphate precipitation and DEAE cellulose chromatography (15). IgG₁ antibodies with specificity against EA were isolated using a Sepharose column with covalently bound EA. The isolated IgG₂ and IgG₁, the latter having an immune specificity against EA, both precipitated pA in agar as did purified IgG₁ having a specificity against measles virus. Pepsin digestion of the purified immunoglobulins ended the precipitation reaction. However, traces of the F(ab₂)₂ and F(ab₁)₂ fragments did react with pA as shown by their binding to the column as did also the papain fragments Faby₁ and Faby₂.

All other antisera used were obtained from Behringwerke (BRD) or were made in our laboratory as described earlier (1, 2, 3, 4)

Guinea pig IgG₁ and IgG₂ were isolated as described in (15) and its specific anti-FA and anti-measles virus antibodies were isolated on a column of Sepharose-EA (7) and absorption with measles virus (20) respectively

F(ab)₂ and Fab fragments were prepared as described in (16, 19)

Porcine Fab F(ab)₂ and Fc were obtained as described in (2)

Sepharose 4B-protein A (Seph-p4) was made as previously described (7) Sepharose 4B CL protein A obtained from Pharmacia (Uppsala Sweden) was also used The columns (1 × 10 cm) were equilibrated with PBS After application of the sample the column was washed with 50 ml PBS and then connected to the gradient system which consisted of 50 ml PBS in the mixing chamber and 50 ml 3.5 M sodium thiocyanate (NaSCN) in the reservoir chamber The fractions were collected in 1 ml portions

Diffusion in agar and immunoelectrophoresis were performed as described earlier (4)

RESULTS

Normal sera from man, rabbit, guinea pig and swine, and a guinea-pig-immune serum, were analysed for both pA binding and conditions for elution, using a gradient system of 0–3.5 M sodium thiocyanate The elution diagrams are presented in Fig. 1 The immunoelectrophoretic analysis of bound and unbound material is presented in Fig. 2

Absorbed IgG material from all sera was eluted using NaSCN concentrations of between 1.4 and 2.7 M The elution profiles especially of IgG from normal human and immune guinea pig sera, indicated some heterogeneity in the affinity of IgG for pA (Fig. 1, A and B) The IgG material in normal human serum and the IgG in the guinea pig immune serum which contains more of the IgG₁ subclass than normal guinea pig serum eluted in two partially separated peaks The immunoelectro-

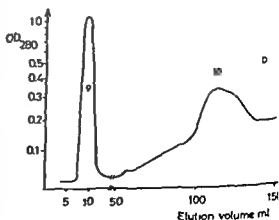
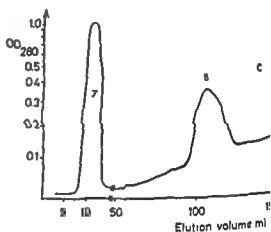
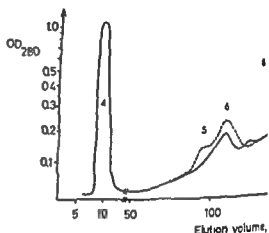
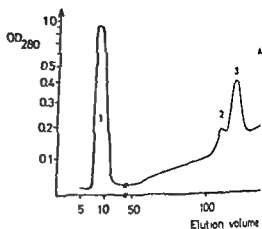


Fig. 1 Chromatography of normal sera from human (A), guinea pig (B), rabbit (C), and porcine (D) origin on a Sepharose protein A column (1.0 × 10 cm). The sample volumes were 1 ml, with the exception of rabbit serum which was 2 ml. In addition to normal sera a guinea pig anti egg albumin (EA) was also analyzed (B dotted curve). Bound protein was eluted off using a gradient of increasing molarity of NaSCN (0–3.5)

- 3 Endresen C & Grov A Isolation of enzymatically derived fragments of guinea pig IgG and an examination of their reactivity against staphylococcal protein A Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 86 193-198 1978
- 4 Endresen C Heggenes M & Grov A Tryptic fragments of Fc from normal human IgG and their interaction with staphylococcal protein A Scand J Immunol 3 261-267 1974
- 5 Forsgren A Protein A from *Staphylococcus aureus* V1 Reaction with subunits from guinea pig γ_1 and γ_2 globulin J Immunol 100 927-930 1968
- 6 Forsgren A & Sjaquist J Protein A₄ from *S. aureus* I Pseudo immune reaction with human γ globulin J Immunol 97 822-827 1966
- 7 Grov A Studies on the interaction between staphylococcal protein A and the Fc region of immunoglobulin G Acta path microbiol scand Sect A Suppl 236 77-83 1973
- 8 Grov A & Endresen C An examination of the star phenomenon a three component immunoprecipitation involving staphylococcal protein A Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 84 333-336 1976
- 9 Grov A Oeding P Mykistad B & Aasen J Reactions of staphylococcal antigens with normal sera γ G globulins and γ G globulin fragments of various species origin Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 78 106-111 1970
- 10 Kromvall G Interactions between staphylococcal protein A and γ globulins Thesis University of Lund Sweden 1971
- 11 Kromvall G & Williams R C Jr The star phenomenon a three component immunoprecipitation involving protein A Immunochimistry 8 577-580 1971
- 12 Kromvall G Grey H M & Williams R C Jr Structural relationship between some mouse and human immunoglobulins J Immunol 105 1116-1123 1970
- 13 Kromvall G Messner R P & Williams R C Jr Immunochemical studies on the interaction between staphylococcal protein A and γ G globulin J Immunol 105 1355-1359 1970
- 14 Kromvall G Seal U S Finstad J & Williams R C Jr Phylogenetic insight into evolution of mammalian Fc fragment of γ G globulin using staphylococcal protein A J Immunol 104 140-147 1970
- 15 Leslie R G Q & Cohen S Chemical properties of guinea pig immunoglobulins γ_1 G γ_2 G and γ M Biochem J 120 787-795 1970
- 16 Leslie R G Q Melamed M D & Cohen S The products from papain and pepsin hydrolyses of guinea pig immunoglobulins γ_1 G and γ_2 G Biochem J 121 829-837 1971
- 17 Lind I Live I & Mansa B Variation in staphylococcal protein A reactivity with γ G globulins of different species Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 78 673-682 1970
- 18 Mackenzie M R Warner N L & Mitchell G F The binding of murine immunoglobulins to staphylococcal protein A J Immunol 120 1493-1496 1978
- 19 Nussenweig V & Benacerraf B Studies on the properties of fragments of guinea pig γ_1 and γ_2 antibodies obtained by papain digestion and mild reduction J Immunol 93 1008-1014 1964
- 20 Vandvik B Norrby E Nordal H J & Degre M Oligoclonal measles virus specific IgG antibodies isolated from cerebrospinal fluids brain extracts and sera from patients with subacute sclerosing panencephalitis and multiple sclerosis Scand J Immunol 5 979-992 1976

The $\text{Fab}'\gamma_1)_2$ fragments with specificity against EA or measles virus gave, after concentration to 20–25 mg/ml, a «star» together with pA and normal rabbit IgG as earlier shown for guinea pig $\text{Fab}'\gamma_2)_2$ fragments isolated from normal guinea pig sera (8). A mixture of $\text{Fab}'\gamma_1)_2$ and normal rabbit IgG coprecipitated with pA in agar

DISCUSSION

A range of salt concentrations between 1.4 and 2.7 M was used for the elution of immunoglobulins from all species tested. The results indicate a similarity in nature and in the binding forces between pA and IgG from all these species. The results of testing the binding of immunoglobulins to Seph-pA showed some differences in the avidity of IgG subclasses. The difference between IgG_1 and IgG_2 from guinea pig was the most pronounced, but also subclasses of human IgG showed a slightly different avidity against pA (Figs 1 A and B, 2 A and B).

The dominant reaction between pA and normal IgG is the Fc interaction. It was shown that it was necessary to use an almost identical salt concentration to split the binding between pA and porcine Fc as was needed for intact IgG. The nature of the Fab interaction with pA seems to be weaker and somewhat heterogeneous since the Fab fragments eluted over a rather broad range of salt concentrations (Fig. 3 A).

Recently, Mackenzie *et al.* (18) described that only Fc and not Fab'_2 fragments isolated from murine IgG, fixed to the Seph pA column. However, it has been shown by Kromvall *et al.* (12) working with similar murine myeloma IgG, that only one of these murine myeloma IgG precipitated pA, the others either did not react at all or else showed only inhibition reactivity. The amount of IgG having Fab reactivity seems to correlate with the precipitating capacity of the serum. The amount of IgG having Fab reactivity found in normal rabbit serum was smaller than that of normal porcine serum (1, 2). Normal porcine sera precipitate pA very well, normal rabbit sera do not.

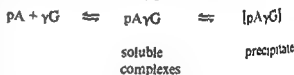
The reason why Mackenzie *et al.* (18) did not detect traces of Fab reactivity can be that they have used Fab from a pA non precipitating IgG.

Normal guinea pig IgG, consisting mostly of subclass IgG_2 as well as IgG_1 isolated from a guinea pig anti EA serum, is known to precipitate pA (5). Purified IgG_1 antibodies, specific against EA and measles virus also precipitate pA, and it could be shown that small portions of the $\text{Fab}'\gamma_1)_2$ and $\text{Fab}'\gamma_2)_2$ fragments isolated from these specific antio-

dies reacted with pA. These results strongly suggest that pA interacts with a region on the Fab fragments different from the true antigen binding site.

To verify if the antigen binding site could be excluded, raising of anti-idiotypic antibodies in both guinea pigs and rabbits was attempted. However, after absorption of the antisera with pA non reactive Fab'_2 , no anti idiotypic antibodies were seen (personal observation). The Fab reactive site cannot be within the hinge region since both pepsin-derived Fab'_2 and papain-derived Fab fragments are pA-reactive (2). It is known that the Fab fragments have lost most of the hinge region.

A very important unsolved problem is the meaning of the Fab interaction in the precipitation reaction between pA and IgG. It has earlier been shown that only the pA-reactive Fab'_2 from normal IgG can replace immune Fab'_2 in the «star» phenomenon (8). The main fraction of Fab'_2 fragments isolated (>95 per cent) was pA non reactive and gave no «star» (8). Furthermore only bivalent pA-reactive Fab'_2 gave both «star» and coprecipitation (8). Since the pA-reactive Fab'_2 fragments isolated from normal IgG can substitute reactive Fab'_2 from anti-pA, it is possible that normal IgG having a Fab reactivity like that of specific IgG antibodies is responsible for the precipitation reaction between pA and normal sera. The Fab reactivity may be responsible for the secondary reaction suggested by Kromvall *et al.* (13) who postulated a two step reaction for the precipitation of pA by human γ -globulin.



They were also able to show that the second reaction was different from the primary reaction which gave only soluble complexes (13).

The pA-binding site on Fab of normal IgG is probably of the same or similar nature as that of Fc fragments even though fragments from porcine IgG showed lower pA avidity of the Fab than of Fc.

REFERENCES

1. Endresen C. Protein A reactivity of whole rabbit IgG and of fragments of rabbit IgG. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86: 211–214, 1978.
2. Endresen C. Isolation of enzymatically derived fragments of porcine IgG and an examination of their reactivity against staphylococcal protein A. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 177–183, 1979.

THE HUMAN MIXED LYMPHOCYTE REACTION RESPONDER AND STIMULATOR CAPACITIES OF HIGHLY PURIFIED T- AND NON-T CELLS AND THE ROLE OF MONOCYTES

PETER HOKLAND and IVER HERON

Institute of medical microbiology Bartholin Building University of Aarhus DK 8000 Aarhus
Denmark

Hokland P & Heron I: The human mixed lymphocyte reaction. Responder and stimulator capacities of highly purified T- and non-T cells and the role of monocytes. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 87: 191-196, 1979.

E-rosette sedimentation with AET treated sheep red blood cells and human lymphocytes provided a source of highly purified T- and non-T cells. Together with unseparated cells these were tested for responder and stimulator capacities in the mixed lymphocyte reaction, and it was found that the non-T cells were weak but consistent responders only when T cells were present as stimulators. On the other hand T-T combinations always exhibited weak proliferation demonstrating that T cells possess stimulator capacities. Adherent cells grown on Petri dishes were found to exert a dual function as helper cells in low and suppressor cells in high concentrations.

Key words: Human mixed lymphocyte reaction, T- and non-T subpopulations, Petri dish adherent cells.

P. Hokland, Institute of Medical Microbiology, Bartholin Building, University of Aarhus, DK 8000 Aarhus, Denmark.

Received 16 viii 78. Accepted 4 xii 78

The mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) has been used both as a test of histocompatibility and as an in vitro model of homograft rejection. It has been established that the cells responding by proliferation in this assay are mainly T-cells (Andersson *et al* 1973, Han *et al* 1976, Potter & Moore 1977) and that most of the stimulatory capacity is found in the non-T cell fraction.

and Blomgren (1977) found that monocytes of stimulator or responder origin could restore the response of an MLR depleted of these cells. Furthermore it has been shown that in the human monocytes themselves can exert potent stimulation (Rode & Gordon 1974).

Abbreviations

AET = S-(2-aminocapthyl iso-thiouonium bromide) by
dibromide 99%

FCS = foetal calf serum

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

express surface immunoglobulin (Philips & Weis-rose 1974). Furthermore, it has been amply demonstrated that T cells possess certain stimulatory capacities (Lonal & McDevitt 1977).

Another cell population of importance in the MLR is that of the monocytes. Alter & Bach (1970)

antigen (100 µg/ml)

MLR = mixed lymphocyte reaction

PBL = peripheral blood lymphocytes

PBS = phosphate buffered saline pH = 7.2

RPVI 1640 = Roswell Park Memorial Institute

medium number 1640

SRBC = sheep red blood cells

THE HUMAN MIXED LYMPHOCYTE REACTION RESPONDER AND STIMULATOR CAPACITIES OF HIGHLY PURIFIED T- AND NON-T CELLS AND THE ROLE OF MONOCYTES

PETER HOKLAND and IVER HERON

Institute of medical microbiology Bartholin Building University of Aarhus DK 8000 Aarhus
Denmark

Hokland P & Heron I The human mixed lymphocyte reaction Responder and stimulator capacities of highly purified T and non T cells and the role of monocytes Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 87 191 196 1979

E rosette sedimentation with AET treated sheep red blood cells and human lymphocytes provided a source of highly purified T and non T cells Together with unseparated cells these were tested for responder and stimulator capacities in the mixed lymphocyte reaction and it was found that the non T cells were weak but consistent responders only when T cells were present as stimulators On the other hand T T combinations always exhibited weak proliferation demonstrating that T cells possess stimulator capacities Adherent cells grown on Petri dishes were found to exert a dual function as helper cells in low and suppressor cells in high concentrations

Key words Human mixed lymphocyte reaction T and non T subpopulations Petri dish adherent cells

P Hokland Institute of Medical Microbiology Bartholin Building University of Aarhus DK 8000 Aarhus Denmark

Received 16 vii 78 Accepted 4 xii 78

The mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) has been used both as a test of histocompatibility and as an in vitro model of homograft rejection It has been established that the cells responding by proliferation in this assay are mainly T-cells (Andersson *et al* 1973 Han *et al* 1976 Potter & Moore 1977) and that most of the stimulatory capacity is found in the non T cells

The mixed lymphocyte reactions (Harrison & Paul 1973 von Bohmer *et al* 1973) and that a proportion of the lymphoblasts in the human MLR express surface immunoglobulin (Philips & Weiss rose 1974) Furthermore it has been amply demonstrated that T cells possess certain stimulatory capacities (Lonal & McDermott 1977)

Another cell population of importance in the MLR is that of the monocytes Alter & Bach (1970)

and Blomgren (1977) found that monocytes of stimulator or responder origin could restore the response of an MLR depleted of these cells Furthermore it has been shown that in the human monocytes themselves can exert potent stimulation (Rode & Gordon 1974)

Abbreviations

AET S-(2 aminoethyl iso thiuronium bromide) hydrobromide 99%

FCS = foetal calf serum

SRBC

medium number 1640

SRBC = sheep red blood cells

Institute

The aim of the present study was to further elucidate the role of pure T and non T cell fractions in the human MLR and to examine the role of monocytes in this reaction

MATERIALS AND METHODS

1 Lymphocyte Isolation

Lymphocytes from normal human blood donors were prepared by I F flotation (Boyum 1968) of freshly drawn heparinized venous blood or buffy coat cells obtained following slow centrifugation of decalcified blood.

The lymphocyte rich fraction was washed three times in medium 199 and centrifuged at 200 G for 8 min whereupon the cell concentration was adjusted to $1 \times 10^7/\text{ml}$. Mean and standard deviation of lymphocyte recoveries during these isolations were $76.1 \pm 3.2\%$ (calculated from total leucocyte and Leishman-differential cell counts). The viability was always greater than 95% as judged by trypan blue dye exclusion.

2 Monocyte Identification

Monocytes in cell suspensions were identified by their ability to phagocytose latex or fluoite particles (Arisolommi 1975). In rosette suspensions morphological criteria determined after acridine orange staining were used (Hertel Wulff & Rubin 1976). In the aforementioned isolations the mean percentage of monocytes was 14.0 (range 12–22).

3 Removal of Phagocytic and Adherent Cells

Treatment of I F cell suspensions with carbonyl iron powder and a magnet provided a source of monocyte depleted lymphocytes. To each millilitre of cell suspension (1×10^7 per ml) 2 mg of carbonyl iron was added. The mixture was carefully suspended in a 1 litre Roux bottle and incubated for 1 hour at 37°C in a 5% CO_2 environment. The iron was collected with a magnet in one end of the bottle and the lymphocytes decanted off. Decanting under magnetism was repeated twice. The resulting cell suspension usually contained less than 0.3% monocytes and the lymphocyte yield was about 60%. No significant changes in the relative proportions of lymphocytes with different markers were observed after this procedure.

4 Preparation of Monocytes

Adherent cell monolayers were prepared on plastic Petri dishes (Nunc Roskilde, Denmark) as described by Koller *et al.* (1973). To each dish (d = 55 mm) was added around 2×10^7 unseparated peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL) in 7 ml of culture medium. The adherent cell monolayers formed were rinsed with PBS after 24, 48 and 72 h and the culture medium renewed after each rinse. After the last renewal the adherent cells were dislodged by a rubber policeman and the cell concentration adjusted to $1 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$ in culture medium. The yield of monocytes after this procedure (calculated from the total number of monocytes present originally) ranged from 8 to 37%. The purity ranged from 65–87% (mean 69%) the rest of the cells being lymphocytelike.

5 E rosettes

SRBC (obtained weekly from Statens Serum Institute, Copenhagen, Denmark) were washed four times in cold saline immediately before use and treated with AET (Sigma St. Louis, USA) as previously described (Hokland *et al.* 1976).

Rosetting was performed by mixing equal volumes of AET SRBC (1% suspension) and lymphocytes ($1 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$). After incubation at 37°C for 15 min and centrifugation at 250 G for 8 min the mixture was incubated at 4°C for at least 45 min. After addition of acridine orange stain the percentage of rosette forming cells was determined by counting at least 200 viable cells under a Leitz Orthoplan phase contrast microscope equipped with an Osram HBO 200 mercury lamp and an Opak fluorvertical illuminator (E. Leitz Wetzlar, Germany). Acridine orange stain permits a distinction to be made between aggregated red cells and rosettes and between monocytes and lymphocytes (Hertel Wulff & Rubin 1976).

6 Separation of T and non T Lymphocytes

T lymphocytes were separated from non T cells by AET SRBC rosette sedimentation essentially as previously described (Hokland *et al.* 1976). The purification is outlined in Fig. 1. Briefly E rosettes were produced by incubating 3×10^6 lymphocytes in 2.5 ml medium 199 with 2.5 ml of a 1% AET SRBC suspension in medium 199 and treating them as described under (5). Before resuspension 1.5 ml of the supernatant was replaced by foetal calf serum (FCS). By means of a wide bore Pasteur pipette the rosettes were then layered onto 3 ml I F in a 10 ml test tube and centrifuged at approximately 650 G for 30 min. This procedure separated T cells (pellet) from non T cells (interface). The rosetting procedure was repeated with the interphase cells after they had been pipetted off and washed twice in culture medium.

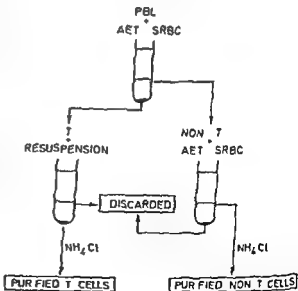


Fig. 1 Purification of the T and non T lymphocyte fractions. For further description see paragraph 6 in Materials and Methods.

The T cells in the pellet were resuspended to 4 ml and stirred on a vortex mixer for 1-2 min. Thereafter the E-rosetting procedure was repeated. In order to lyse red cells all cell suspensions were treated with 0.01 M Tris 0.83% NH₄Cl pH 7.2 at 37°C for 5 min. After one wash in PBS and one in culture medium the cell suspensions were ready for culturing. The interface of the second T-rosette sedimentation was not used in the experiments subsequently described.

7. Culturing Conditions

To 100 ml RPMI 1640 without L-glutamine (Gibco) 15 ml pooled heat-inactivated male A serum (provided by the Blood Bank, Municipal Hospital, Aarhus), 1 ml HEPES buffer solution (Microbiological Associates), 1 ml non-essential amino acids (Gibco), 10⁵ IE penicillin and 100 µg streptomycin solution and 1 ml L-glutamine (Gibco) were added.

MLR were performed in flat-bottomed microtitre plates.

10⁵ responder cells and 10⁵ autologous irradiated stimulator cells (exp. 5-7, Table 2) 14C

cells harvested onto glass fibre filters using a 12 channel semi-automatic sample harvester (Skatron, Lærbym, Norway). The filter strips were dried and added to 2 ml scintillation fluid in counting vials. Counting was performed in a Packard 2450 liquid scintillation spectrophotometer. MLR and control cultures were done in triplicate. The median of these triplicate cultures has been used if not otherwise stated.

RESULTS

The T cell and non T cell fractions recovered from the separation procedure outlined in Fig. 1 gave suspensions with viabilities over 95% and yields (expressed as percent of the maximum obtainable) ranging from 60-80%.

In Table 1 the T cell markers (AET rosettes) of the fractions are shown after the first and second rosette sedimentation. It can be seen that a relatively pure top fraction is obtained already after the first sedimentation (1.8% T-cell contamination) and that there is a further degree of purification in the bottom fraction. In the MLR (reco-

TABLE 1 Percentage of AET SRBC Rosettes in Lymphocytes Subpopulations before and after I F Flotation. Mean and Standard Deviation is Shown

Unseparated cells	78.4 ± 6.42
T-cells after one I F sedimentation	93.6 ± 5.19
T-cell after two I F sedimentation	98.7 ± 1.75
Non T cells after one I F sedimentation	1.8 ± 0.62
Non T cells after two sedimentations	0.4 ± 0.21

three experiments. In two of them neither the responder nor the stimulator populations had been depleted for monocytes and the monocytes added were allogeneic. In the third experiment, both

third experiment the optimum monocyte concentration is 10% whereas the optimum value in the two other experiments ranges from 12 to 40%. In every case however a clear inhibition of the MLR response was seen when more than 50% monocytes were added.

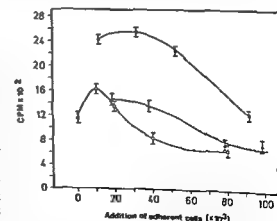


Fig. 2 Thymidine incorporation in MLR cultures with graded addition of adherent cells recovered from Petri dish monolayers. The number of monocytes before addition of Petri dish cells were □ 0.3 x 10³ ● 10.2 x 10³ and ▲ 12.1 x 10³. Mean and standard deviation of triplicate cultures are shown. Control cultures □ 377 cpm ● 763 cpm ▲ 42 cpm.

TABLE 2 DNA Synthesis in MLR's Combining Different Lymphocyte Subpopulations Numbers in Parenthesis are Stimulation Indices

MLR combinations		Exp No						
Responder	Stimulator	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Unsep	Control	135	255	45	266	81	253	44
	Unsep	1544 (11.5)	1197 (4.7)	1536 (34.1)	1552 (5.8)	3590 (44.3)	2537 (10.0)	6514 (14.4)
	non-T	1355 (10.0)	1842 (7.2)	3086 (68.6)	NT	4100 (50.6)	7697 (30.4)	5458 (12.4)
	T	834 (6.2)	535 (2.2)	1228 (27.2)	632 (2.4)	1060 (13.1)	1305 (5.2)	530 (12.0)
non T	Control	420	201	53	218	348	101	121
	Unsep	875 (2.1)	744 (3.7)	NT	464 (2.1)	1388 (4.0)	1544 (15.3)	774 (6.4)
	nonT	535 (1.3)	351 (1.8)	56 (1.0)	212 (1.0)	450 (1.3)	266 (2.6)	121 (1.0)
	T	921 (2.2)	821 (4.1)	283 (5.3)	272 (1.3)	919 (2.6)	2001 (19.8)	515 (4.3)
T	Control	314	134	54	189	199	487	45
	Unsep	1487 (4.7)	1005 (7.5)	1171 (21.7)	3064 (16.2)	1271 (6.4)	2396 (4.9)	4752 (10.5)
	non-T	2105 (6.7)	1987 (14.8)	4181 (77.4)	2654 (14.0)	1418 (7.1)	6909 (14.2)	4789 (10.6)
	T	619 (2.1)	398 (3.0)	1268 (23.5)	941 (5.0)	6167 (31.0)	2090 (4.3)	541 (12.0)

The responder and stimulator capacities of the purified lymphocyte fractions were tested in parallel with unseparated adherent cell depleted cells from the same donor, these had been subjected to the same treatment without addition of SRBC (gradient centrifugation - and NH_4Cl) as the purified subpopulations. In each MLR combination 2×10^4 adherent cells from the responder cell donor was added to the culture. These did not significantly influence the thymidine incorporation in the control cultures. The data from seven such experiments are summarized in Table 2. It will be seen that unseparated cells were stimulated by all three stimulator cell preparations: the non-T cell fraction giving the highest (Mean SI 48.5) and the T cell fraction the lowest counts (Mean SI 9.8), (significant stimulation defined here as stimulation indices greater than 2.0). In contrast to this the non-T cell fraction could be stimulated by the unseparated cells (Mean SI 5.6) and the T-fraction (Mean SI 5.7), whereas the non-T cell fraction did not show any stimulatory capacity (Mean SI 1.4). When an allogeneic non-T cell fraction was used as responder cells then similar results to those using unseparated cells were observed. Again the T cell fraction showed stimulatory capacities (Mean SI 11.6). In experiments 5-7 comparisons were made between the different control procedures and it was found that addition of the autologous irradiated cells did not significantly increase the control values.

DISCUSSION

The many contradictory reports on the identity of the cells responsible for stimulator and responder functions in the human MLR prompted us to investigate this problem further and the present study was designed to elucidate the role of T and non-T cell fractions in the MLR. The method chosen to purify these subpopulations was the AET-SRBC method since we have already demonstrated that it is an efficient separation tool (Hokland *et al* 1976). The results of surface marker assays on the purified cells (Table 1) further support this in that the T cell fraction contained 98% AET-SRBC RFC and non-T fraction 0.4%.

In an earlier report we demonstrated that a subpopulation of the non-T cell fraction which did not form E rosettes with sheep erythrocytes sensitized with IgG antibody (EA-RFC) but possessed Ig on their surface were the most potent stimulator cells, whilst the T cell fraction were found to be the most potent responder cells (Hokland *et al* 1978). Because of the complexity of the interphase fraction we have deliberately used the expression non-T cell fraction thereby stressing that it contains several subpopulations of lymphocytes which to varying extents bear surface immunoglobulin receptors for the Fc portion of IgG, and receptors for complement fractions.

Our data (Table 2) demonstrate that the most efficient responders are the T cells and that the most efficient stimulators are found in the non-T cell

fraction, thus supporting several other reports (Han et al 1976 Potter & Moore 1977 van Oers & Zeijlemaker 1977 Lohrmann et al 1974a Lohrmann et al 1974b). Furthermore two interesting points emerge.

First a consistent pattern of proliferation in the non T cell fraction is obtained. Significant thymidine incorporation is seen only when T cells are present in the stimulator population i.e. in the combinations »B« + unseparated and »B« + T cells whereas »B« + »B« cells results in no detectable proliferation.

It has been demonstrated in mice by Harrison & Paul (1973) and von Bohmer (1974) but it has not previously been observed in a human MLR. DNA synthesis as a consequence of the recognition of responder cells by stimulator cells may occur as follows: (1) the stimulator cell may itself synthesize DNA. This is highly unlikely in our system because the stimulator cells were irradiated with 4500 rads (2) the cell may secrete a soluble blastogenic factor as a consequence of its recognition of the responder B cell. This factor provokes B cell proliferation.

Secondly our data indicates that T cells possess stimulatory capacities. This can be seen from the fact that the combination T + T cells in all of the seven experiments exhibited significant stimulation (Mean SI 11.6). These results are not in agreement with Han et al (1976) Han & Dadey (1976) and Potter & Moore (1977) but in agreement with Lohrmann et al (1974a) van Oers & Zeijlemaker (1977) Lonai & McDevitt (1977) and Blomgren (1977). Also in a recent study Hansen et al (1977) were able to demonstrate that these stimulatory T cells probably are contained within the Fc negative subpopulation.

The role of monocytes in the human MLR has not been extensively studied though Alter & Bach (1970) Twomey et al (1970) and more recently Blomgren (1977) found that macrophages from both stimulator and responder donors are necessary for the response.

It has been demonstrated that macrophages stimulate the response. In the present study the monocytes used in this study which were cultured from Petri dishes showed very little - if any - stimulatory capacity at the concentration used in the experiments shown in Table 2 (data not shown). The addition of graded numbers of monocytes to MLR cultures (Fig. 2) showed that beyond the optimal concentration monocytes inhibited the response. This cannot be due simply to crowding in the culture because addition of irradiated lymphocytes from the responder donor did not show this effect.

It can be speculated that soluble mediators are responsible for the inhibition of thymidine incorporation. This phenomenon has been demonstrated for peritoneal exudate cells (Fernbach et al 1976) activated macrophages alone (Nelson 1973) and both normal and activated macrophages (Calderon & Unanue 1975). Fernbach et al (1976) also showed that inhibition of DNA synthesis in low to medium concentrations of monocytes could be due to competition of »cold« thymidine synthesized by the monocytes. However that study also demonstrated that at higher concentrations of monocytes the MLR was truly inhibited. Further support for an inhibitory role of monocytes in the human MLR comes from a study by Laughier & Twomey (1977) who showed that suppression of MLR responses equated with the presence of a cell rich in cytoplasmic esterase. Likewise Weiss & Fitch (1977) showed that macrophages present in normal rat spleen preparations could account for the difficulty in generating cytotoxic T-cells in MLR's prepared with rat cells.

Our data therefore suggest a dual role for monocytes in the human MLR in that they enhance the response at lower concentrations and inhibit it at high concentrations. Whether these functions are exerted by the same cells or by separate subpopulations of monocytes or include the same or different mediators cannot be judged from our results.

The authors thank Ms Karin Bach Madsen and Mrs Inger Sørensen for excellent technical assistance.

This work was supported by the Aarhus Division of the Danish Cancer Society.

REFERENCES

- Alter B J & Bach F H. Lymphocyte reactivity in vitro. I. Cellular reconstitution of purified lymphocyte response. *Cell Immunol* 1: 207-215 1970.
- Andersson L C, Nordling S & Hayry P. Proliferation of B and T cells in mixed lymphocyte cultures. *J Exp Med* 138: 324-329 1973.
- Arvilommi H. A method for simultaneous determination of rosette formation and phagocytic cells. *J Immunol Methods* 8: 345-350 1975.
- Blomgren H. Subpopulations of cells involved in the human mixed lymphocyte culture response. *Scand J Immunol* 6: 857-866 1977.
- Bohmer H von, Shortman K & Adams P. Nature of the stimulatory cells in the syngeneic and the allogeneic mixed lymphocyte reaction in mice. *J Exp Med* 136: 1648-1660 1973.
- Boyum A. Separation of leukocytes from blood and bone marrow. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 21: Suppl 975 1968.

- Calderon, J & Unanue, E R Two biological activities regulating cell proliferation found in cultures of peritoneal exudate cells *Nature* 253 359-361, 1975
- Fernbach, B R, Kirchner, H & Herberman, R B Inhibition of the mixed lymphocyte culture by peritoneal exudate cells *Cell Immunol* 22 399-403, 1976
- Han, T & Dadey, B T and B lymphocytes Exclusive role as responders and stimulators in human «one way» mixed lymphocyte reaction *Immunology* 31 643-648, 1976
- Han, T, Minowada, J, Subramanian, S & Sinks, L F Human thymus cells Excellent responders but poor stimulators in «one way» mixed lymphocyte reaction *Immunology* 30 361-366, 1976
- Hansen, G S, Rubin, B & Sørensen, S F Human leucocyte responses *in vitro* I *Clin Exp Immunol* 29 295-303, 1977
- Harrison, M R & Paul, W E Stimulus response in the mixed lymphocyte reaction *J Exp Med* 138 1602-1607, 1973
- Hertel-Wulff, B & Rubin, B Lymphocyte proliferation *in vitro* induced by soluble protein antigens II Cellular requirements *Eur J Immunol* 6 418-425, 1976
- Hokland, P, Hokland M & Heron, I An improved method for obtaining E rosettes with human lymphocytes and its use for B cell purification *J Immunol Meth* 13 175-183, 1976
- Hokland, P, Hokland M & Heron, I Two small lymphocyte subpopulations in human peripheral blood II Functional characterization *in vitro* *Int Arch Allergy* 57 514-520, 1978
- Koller, C A, King, G W, Hurtubise, P E, Sagone, A L & LoBuglio, A F Characterization of glass adherent human mononuclear cells *J Immunol* 111 1610-12, 1973
- Laughter, A H & Twomey, J J Suppression of lymphoproliferation by high concentrations of normal human mononuclear leucocytes *J Immunol* 119 173-179, 1977
- Lohrmann, H P, Novikova, L & Graw, R G Stimulatory capacity of human T and B lymphocytes in the mixed leucocyte culture *Nature* 250 144-146, 1974a
- Lohrmann, H P, Novikova, L & Graw, R G Cellular interaction in the proliferative response of human T and B lymphocytes to phytoimitogens and allogeneic lymphocytes *J Exp Med* 139 1553-1567, 1974b
- Lonai, P & McDevitt, H O The expression of I region gene products on lymphocytes I Demonstration of MLR determinants on T cells *Immunogenetics* 4 17-31, 1977
- Nelson, D S Production by stimulated macrophages of factors depressing lymphocyte transformation *Nature* 246, 306-307, 1973
- Oers, M H J van & Zeijlemaker, W D The mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) Stimulatory capacity of human lymphocyte subpopulations *Cell Immunol* 31 205-215, 1977
- Philips, B & Weisrose, E B Lymphoblasts in the human mixed lymphocyte reaction *Clin Exp Immunol* 18 49-54, 1974
- Potter, M R & Moore, M Human mixed lymphocyte culture using separated lymphocyte populations *Immunology* 32 359-365, 1977
- Rode, N H & Gordon, J Macrophages in the mixed leucocyte culture reaction (MLC) *Cell Immunol* 13 87-96, 1974
- Twomey, J J, Sharkly, O, Brown, J A, Laughter, A H & Jordan, P H Cellular requirements for the mitotic response in allogenic mixed leucocyte cultures *J Immunol* 104 845-853, 1970
- Weiss, A & Fitch, F W Macrophages suppress CTL generation in rat mixed leucocyte cultures *J Immunol* 119 510-516, 1977

LYMPHOCYTES FROM ADENOID VEGETATIONS PROLIFERATIVE RESPONSES *IN VITRO* AS COMPARED TO BLOOD LYMPHOCYTES

HANS HENRIK MOGENSEN KAREN INGER MEISTRUP LARSEN and VAGN ANDERSEN

Department of Infectious Diseases M Rigshospitalet and Department of Otolaryngology Kommunehospitalet, Copenhagen Denmark

Mogensen H H Meistrup Larsen K I & Andersen V Lymphocytes from adenoid vegetations Proliferative responses *in vitro* as compared to blood lymphocytes Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 197-202 1979

Thymidine incorporation by lymphocytes obtained from adenoids (AVL) and blood (PBL) were compared in 27 children undergoing adenoidectomy. Optimal conditions as regards cell number and duration of culture were worked out. The spontaneous thymidine incorporation was higher in PBL than in AVL. In cultures stimulated by polyclonal activators or by PPD the responses of PBL were higher. The dose response curves for PBL and AVL after stimulation with killed *H. influenzae* were different. PBL showed a higher response; the optimal antigen concentration was lower for PBL and the responsiveness to suboptimal antigen concentrations was higher in PBL than in AVL.

Key words: Lymphocytes, adenoid vegetations, proliferative responses.

H H Mogensen, Department of Infectious Diseases M Rigshospitalet, DK 2100 Copenhagen Ø, Denmark.

Received 10 x 78 Accepted 7 x 78

In mucosal defences against pathogenic microorganisms most attention has been paid to secretory antibodies. Little information is available concerning the role of local cell mediated immunity.

The aim of the present study was to investigate the proliferative responses *in vitro* of lymphocytes obtained from adenoid vegetations (AVL) and compare these to the responses of blood lymphocytes (PBL). The influence of cell number and duration of culture was established. Lymphocyte responsiveness to polyclonal activators was assessed and the responses to heat killed *Haemophilus influenzae* (HI) a common cause of upper respiratory tract infections were analyzed.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Subjects Fourteen girls and 13 boys aged 2-14 years (average 6 years) were studied. The children were admitted to the Department of Otolaryngology Kommunehospitalet, for adenoidectomy because of recurrent upper respiratory infections, enlargement of the adenoid

or a combination of both. The children were in good health at the time of the investigation and none received any drug treatment.

Operation and sampling Immediately after induction of anesthesia (with diazepam, halothane, suxamethonium chloride and atropine) 8-15 ml of blood were drawn in 10 ml of RPMI 1640 with heparin. Within 1 hour the cells were isolated by gentle pressing of the tissue against a steel screen. The lymphocyte transformation technique has been described in detail previously (3). Briefly mononuclear cells were isolated on a Ficoll Isopaque gradient, washed 3 times and resuspended in RPMI 1640 containing 15 per cent pooled serum from healthy young non transfused male donors. According to the results of cell titration experiments (see below) 10⁵ cells were cultured per vial (round bottomed) in 500 µl medium at 37 °C in 5 per cent CO₂. ¹⁴C-thymidine was added 24 hours before termination and the incorporation was quantitated by liquid scintillation counting. The results given are means of triplicate determinations after subtraction of the values obtained in unstimulated cultures. A response in a stimulated culture is considered positive when it is more than 2.5 times the value of the corresponding unstimulated culture.

Polyclonal activators Maximal stimulation of human blood lymphocytes was obtained with the following doses: 50 μ l of the 500 ml reconstituted stock solution of phytohaemagglutinin (PHA-P, Difco), 10 μ l of the 25 ml reconstituted stock solution of pokeweed mitogen (PWM, Grand Island Biological Co), and 20 μ g of Concanavalin A (Con-A, Pharmacia). For PHA, a dose-response determination was carried out in each experiment (see Results).

Microbial antigens Heat-killed (66° C, 30 min) *Haemophilus influenzae* was kindly prepared by Dr Frits Orskov, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, and employed in 10 concentrations, maximally 10^8 bacteria per culture with 3-fold dilutions. Purified protein derivat (PPD), Statens Seruminstitut, was employed in 8 concentrations, maximally 5 μ g per culture with 3-fold dilutions. The maximal response is defined as the highest value obtained by any of the varying antigen doses.

Statistical methods For comparison of lymphocyte transformation responses between AVL and PBL, the Wilcoxon rank sum test was employed. The difference between *H. influenzae* concentrations giving optimal stimulation of PBL and of AVL was evaluated by the binomial distribution test.

RESULTS

Influence of Cell Density

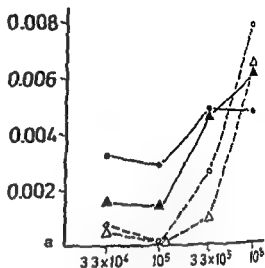
Lymphocytes were cultured at 4 different cell densities (3.3×10^4 to 10^6 in a volume of 500 μ l). The results are shown in Fig. 1. In unstimulated cultures, thymidine uptake was lower with AVL than with PBL except at the highest cell density tested. When lymphocytes from two BCG-vaccinated persons were stimulated with PPD, thymidine uptake per cell increased with increasing cell density. The values obtained for PBL were higher than for AVL. After stimulation with *H. influenzae* thymidine uptake peaked at cell density 10^5 or 3.3×10^5 cells per culture.

On the basis of these results, a cell density of 10^5 cells per 500 μ l culture was chosen in subsequent experiments.

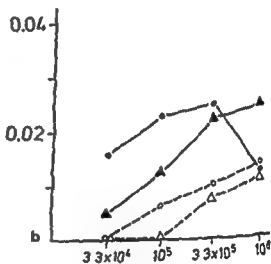
Kinetics of the Response

Unstimulated cultures and cultures stimulated with PPD or *H. influenzae* were harvested at varying intervals after initiation of culture. Experi-

c.p.m./cell UNSTIMULATED



c.p.m./cell PPD



c.p.m./cell *H. I.*

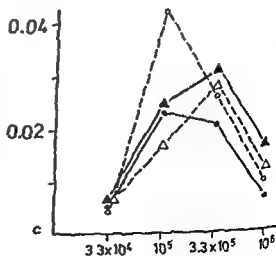
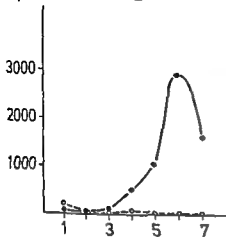


Fig. 1 The effect of varying cell densities on thymidine incorporation, expressed as counts per minute per cell originally cultured. The results obtained with adenoid (open symbols) and blood cells (closed symbols)

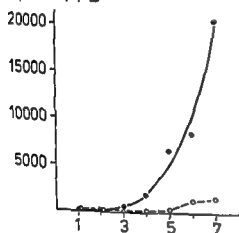
with 10^7 killed *H. influenzae* were cultured for 5 days. Note different scales of the ordinates.

number of cells

UNSTIMULATED



PPD



H1

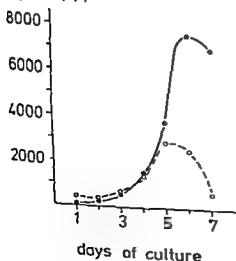


Fig 2 The effect of varying periods of culture on thymidine incorporation by lymphocytes from blood (●—●) and adenoid tissue (○—○): the donor was BCG vaccinated. 10^5 cells were cultured for 1 to 7 days. Note different scales of the ordinates.

ments were carried out in 3 persons with similar results and a typical result is shown in Fig 2. In unstimulated cultures lymphocytes obtained from blood but not from adenoids started proliferation on the fourth day of culture with a peak after 6 days. In PPD stimulated cultures of lymphocytes from BCG vaccinated donors the thymidine uptake by PBL increased rapidly after the third day of culture while a much smaller uptake by AVL was seen on the two last days of culture only. Following *H. influenzae* stimulation a peak in responses was obtained for both cell types. For PBL on day 6 of culture at a high level for AVL one day earlier at a lower level.

On the basis of these results a culture period of 5 days was employed in subsequent experiments.

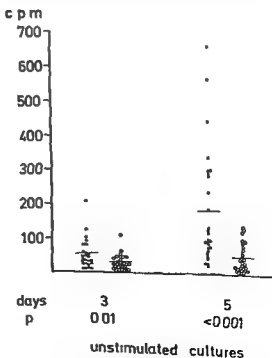


Fig 3 Thymidine uptake by unstimulated lymphocytes from blood (●) and adenoid tissue (○) after 3 and 5 days of culture (27 subjects). Lymphocytes obtained from adenoids showed significantly less incorporation than blood lymphocytes. *p*-values are given.

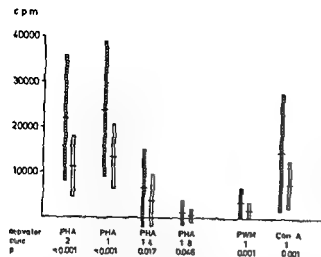


Fig 4 Thymidine uptake by lymphocytes after stimulation with PHA (4 concentrations), PWM and Con-A (mean values in 27 subjects, ± 2 SD). Lymphocytes obtained from adenoids (open columns) showed significantly smaller responses than blood lymphocytes (hatched columns), p values are given. The optimal concentration for each stimulant (see Material and Methods) is given as 1.

Unstimulated Cultures

Thymidine incorporation by unstimulated lymphocytes of the 27 subjects examined is shown in Fig 3. AVL showed lower activity than PBL. Corresponding values for AVL and PBL in the individual patients are compared in Table 1.

Polyclonal Activation

The responses to the polyclonal activators PHA, PWM and Con-A are shown in Fig 4. In all cases, AVL responded to these activators, the responses

obtained were lower than those of PBL (p values are given in Fig 4). Dose titration was carried out for PHA 50 μ l (see Material and Methods) induced maximal response in 19 of 25 samples of PBL and in all 25 samples of AVL. The responses to suboptimal doses were similarly reduced in AVL and in PBL (Fig 4).

Corresponding values for AVL and PBL in the individual persons are compared in Table 1. It appears that in the large majority of persons examined, the response of PBL was higher than that of AVL.

Stimulation by *H. influenzae*

A positive response was obtained in 26 of 27 subjects with AVL and in all 27 subjects with PBL. A typical pair of dose-response curves for PBL and AVL, using heat-killed *H. influenzae* as stimulant is given in Fig 5. The mean of the maximal responses in 27 patients was 1871 cpm for PBL (range 293–4587 cpm) and 895 cpm for AVL (range 14–3542 cpm), this difference is statistically significant ($p < 0.01$). No correlation was found between age and the response of AVL or PBL. The concentration inducing maximal thymidine incorporation varied for PBL between 4.1×10^5 and 10^8 bacteria per culture and for AVL between 1.2×10^6 and 3.3×10^7 bacteria per culture. The most frequent optimum was at 0.37×10^7 bacteria for PBL and 1.1×10^7 for AVL. In 17 out of 27 cases, the optimal antigen concentration was higher for AVL than for PBL, in 7 cases there was no difference and only in 3 the optimal antigen concentration was lower for AVL. This difference (17 vs 3) is statistically significant ($P = 0.5$).

TABLE 1 Comparison of Thymidine Incorporation by Lymphocytes Obtained from Blood (PBL) and from Adenoids (AVL). The Polyclonal Activators Were Compared Employing the Optimal Concentration. *H. influenzae* and PPD by the Maximal Response

	Thymidine incorporation higher in		% of cases showing PBL > AVL
	PBL (no. of cases)	AVL (no. of cases)	
3 days of culture			
unstimulated	21	6	78
PHA	23	4	85
PWM	21	3	88
Con A	17	5	77
5 days of culture			
unstimulated	24	3	89
<i>H. influenzae</i>	24	3	89
PPD	26	1	96

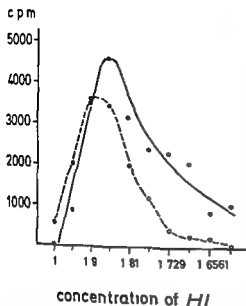


Fig 5 Thymidine incorporation by lymphocytes obtained from adenoids \circ and blood \bullet after stimulation with varying concentrations of killed *H. influenzae* (H_1) (1 is equal to 10^8 bacteria per culture)

significance 0.26%) Upon dilution of antigen responsiveness decreased more rapidly in AVL than the response to 1/27 of the optimal antigen concentration expressed as per cent of maximal response was significantly lower for AVL than for PBL ($p = 0.04$)

In conclusion AVL show a smaller response to heat killed *H. influenzae* than do PBL, they need a higher antigen concentration for maximal stimulation and their response disappears more rapidly upon dilution of antigen

DISCUSSION

In a recent study (2) we found a slightly decreased proportion of T lymphocytes and a markedly increased proportion of B lymphocytes in adenoid tissue as compared to blood. Further, the proportion of esterase positive monocytes was about 15 per cent in cells prepared from blood and about 2 per cent in cell suspensions obtained from adenoid tissue

In the present study these cell preparations were employed to compare the proliferative responses *in vitro* of AVL and PBL. Qualitatively they were similar, but several quantitative differences were found. An unexpected finding was that unstimula-

ted cultures of lymphocytes, which are often supposed to reflect *in vivo* stimulation, showed lower thymidine incorporation by AVL than by PBL. One possible explanation for this difference is that lymphocytes may leave the lymphoid tissue after activation (1). However, it cannot be ruled out that stimulated cells adhere more firmly to the stroma than unstimulated cells, so that they are more difficult to elute during preparation.

The dose-response pattern to PHA was similar for the two types of cells. However, the lymphocyte responsiveness to all three polyclonal activators studied was significantly lower in AVL than in PBL. This is in contrast to the findings of Rynnel, Dagöo *et al.* (1977), who found similar DNA synthesis rates after stimulation of lymphocytes obtained from adenoids and blood. Since the proportion of T lymphocytes is smaller in adenoids than in blood, a lower thymidine incorporation, as found in the present study, would be expected in AVL after PHA and Con-A stimulation.

Lymphocytes stimulated by heat killed *H. influenzae* were studied sequentially in culture. AVL showed a lower and earlier peak response than PBL. In similar studies of blood lymphocytes stimulated by PPD, cells from highly sensitized persons showed a higher and earlier appearing peak of thymidine incorporation (5). The finding in the present study of an early and low peak response in AVL may indicate different mechanisms of growth regulation in lymphocytes obtained from adenoids as compared to blood lymphocytes and not necessarily different degrees of sensitization.

After 5 days of culture, the average peak response to *H. influenzae* was twice as high in PBL as in AVL and appeared at a lower antigen concentration. Further, the sensitivity to suboptimal antigen concentrations was greater in PBL than in AVL. The optimal concentration varied with a factor 243 for PBL and 27 for AVL. Thus, for both cell types it is necessary to use a range of concentrations in order to ensure that the maximal response is obtained.

The causes of the differences in response between AVL and PBL are not clear. The cells were washed three times before culture, so possible soluble factors adsorbed to the cell membrane *in vivo* must be eliminated.

Investigation by the addition of purified monocytes such experiments are in progress in our laboratory. Possible differences in regulatory mechanisms between AVL and PBL can be elucidated by examining the responses of autologous mixtures of these two cell populations.

Our results indicate that adenoid vegetations contain cells capable of proliferation following mitogenic and antigenic stimulation. This was found during early childhood as well *i.e.* the period when upper respiratory tract infections are frequent. Placed at the beginning of the respiratory tract containing huge numbers of lymphoid cells the adenoid must be important in the first line of defence against microorganisms. It will be of importance to establish whether the local cellular immune response to the antigens of a particular microorganism is related to the clinical susceptibility to infection.

Mrs Inge Torp is thanked for excellent technical assistance. Cand. scient. Lars Rydér is thanked for help in statistical calculations.

This study was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council (no 512 7215 and 512 8772).

REFERENCES

- 1 Koburg E. Cell production and cell migration in the tonsil. In: Cotter H *et al* (Eds.) *Germinal centers in immune responses*. Springer Verlag, Berlin & Heidelberg, New York, 1967, pp. 176-182.
- 2 Meistrup Larsen A I, Mogensen H H, Helweg Larsen A, Permin H, Andersen J, Rygaard J & Sørensen H. Lymphocytes of adenoid tissue. In press. *Acta Oto laryngol Suppl* 1979.
- 3 Mogensen H H. Salmonella typhi induced stimulation of blood lymphocytes from persons with previous typhoid fever. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 41-45, 1979.
- 4 Rønnevig Dagmar B, Møller E & Waterfeld E. Characterization of human adenoid cells using surface and functional markers for lymphocyte subpopulations. *Clin exp Immunol* 27: 425-431, 1977.
- 5 Sørensen S F, Andersen J & Giese J. Studies on the quantitation of lymphocyte response *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand* 76: 259-270, 1969.

CYTOLOGICAL EVENTS IN ALLO-STIMULATED LYMPHOCYTES TRIGGERED BY EXPOSURE TO STIMULATORY ALLOANTIGENS

II Changes in the Areal Density of Cytoplasmic Vacuoles and in the Subcellular Localization of Acid Phosphatase

POUL BRIX POULSEN and LAUST HANGLER NIELSEN

Anatomy Department B University of Copenhagen 71, Rådmandsgade DK 2200 Copenhagen N, Denmark

Brix Poulsen P & Nielsen L H Cytological events in allostimulated lymphocytes triggered by exposure to stimulatory alloantigens II Changes in the areal density of cytoplasmic vacuoles and in the subcellular localization of acid phosphatase Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 87: 203-211 1979

H 2b lymphocytes were sensitized against H 2d alloantigens by lymphocyte culture reaction and incubated with H 2d mastocytoma cells. The interaction between lymphoid cells and mastocytoma cells was stopped by fixation with glutaraldehyde. The areal density of the cytoplasmic vacuoles as well as the subcellular localization of acid phosphatase in lymphocytes were examined by electron microscopy. Two populations of lymphocytes were observed: small lymphocytes with heterochromatic nuclei and larger lymphocytes (lymphoblasts) with euchromatic nuclei. Only the lymphoblasts showed change following interaction with target cells. The vacuole area in percent of cytoplasmic area (vacuole areal density) of sensitized lymphoblasts increased during the first 30 minutes and from the third to fourth hour of interaction with target cells. Acid phosphatase staining was observed in the Golgi apparatus of the lymphoblasts after 30 minutes of interaction. Multivesicular bodies showed acid phosphatase staining within 20 minutes of interaction with target cells. After 20 minutes of interaction, phagosomes containing myelin figures were formed. These phagosomes also showed acid phosphatase staining and during the next hours of interaction their number increased over the number of multivesicular bodies.

Key words: Lymphoid cells, Golgi apparatus, lysosome, vacuole.

P. Brix Poulsen, University of Copenhagen, Anatomy Department III, 71, Rådmandsgade, DK-2200 Copenhagen, Denmark.

Received 28 ix 78 Accepted 16 xii 78

Lysosomes, which contain hydrolytic enzymes, are important in the defense of the cell. Hydrolyases have been demonstrated in lymphocytes stimulated with phytohemagglutinin (PHA) (Hirschhorn *et al.* 1967, Cohen *et al.* 1973, and Biberfeldt 1973) and phagocytosis in

previous studies (Brix Poulsen *et al.* 1975 and Brix Poulsen & Guttler 1975), we have found positive staining for lysosomal enzymes during interaction with target cells in lymphocytes stimulated against the H-2 alloantigens of the target cells, but during interaction between the same target cells and lymphocytes stimulated against H-2 alloantigens different from the alloantigens of the target cells there was no staining for lysosomal enzymes in the lymphocytes.

Zagury *et al.* (1975) examined the ultrastructure of isolated killer lymphocytes and the lysis of

Our results indicate that adenoid vegetations contain cells capable of proliferation following mitogenic and antigenic stimulation. This was found during early childhood as well as the period when upper respiratory tract infections are frequent. Placed at the beginning of the respiratory tract containing huge numbers of lymphoid cells the adenoid must be important in the first line of defence against microorganisms. It will be of importance to establish whether the local cellular immune response to the antigens of a particular microorganism is related to the clinical susceptibility to infection.

Mrs Inge Torp is thanked for excellent technical assistance. Cand. scient. Lars Ryder is thanked for help in statistical calculations.

This study was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council (no 512 7215 and 512 8772).

REFERENCES

- 1 Koburg E. Cell production and cell migration in the tonsil. In Cotlier H *et al* (Eds.) *Germinal centers in immune responses*. Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York 1967 pp 176-182.
- 2 Meistrup Larsen K I, Mogensen H H, Helweg Larsen K, Permin H, Andersen V, Rygaard J & Sørensen H. Lymphocytes of adenoid tissue. In press. *Acta Oto laryngol Suppl* 1979.
- 3 Mogensen H H. Salmonella typhi induced stimulation of blood lymphocytes from persons with previous typhoid fever. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 41-45 1979.
- 4 Rønne Dagbo B, Møller E & Waterfield E. Characterization of human adenoid cells using surface and functional markers for lymphocyte subpopulations. *Clin exp Immunol* 27: 425-431 1977.
- 5 Sørensen S F, Andersen V & Giese J. Studies on the quantitation of lymphocyte response *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand* 76: 259-270 1969.

CYTOLOGICAL EVENTS IN ALLO-STIMULATED LYMPHOCYTES TRIGGERED BY EXPOSURE TO STIMULATORY ALLOANTIGENS

II Changes in the Areal Density of Cytoplasmic Vacuoles and in the Subcellular Localization of Acid Phosphatase

POUL BRIX POULSEN and LAUST HANGLER NIELSEN

Anatomy Department B University of Copenhagen 71 Rådmandsgade DK 2200 Copenhagen N Denmark

Brix Poulsen P & Nielsen L H Cytological events in allostimulated lymphocytes triggered by exposure to stimulatory alloantigens II Changes in the areal density of cytoplasmic vacuoles and in the subcellular localization of acid phosphatase Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 203-211 1979

H 2b lymphocytes were sensitized against H 2d alloantigens by lymphocyte culture reaction and incubated with H 2d mastocytoma cells. The interaction between lymphoid cells and mastocytoma cells was stopped by fixation with glutaraldehyde. The areal density of the cytoplasmic vacuoles as well as the subcellular localization of acid phosphatase in lymphocytes were examined by electron microscopy. Two populations of lymphocytes were observed: small lymphocytes with heterochromatic nuclei and larger lymphocytes (lymphoblasts) with euchromatic nuclei. Only the lymphoblasts showed change following interaction with target cells. The vacuole area in percent of cytoplasmic area (vacuole areal density) of sensitized lymphoblasts increased during the first 30 minutes and from the third to fourth hour of interaction with target cells. Acid phosphatase staining was observed in the Golgi apparatus of the lymphoblasts after 30 minutes of interaction. Multivesicular bodies showed acid phosphatase staining within 20 minutes of interaction with target cells. After 20 minutes of interaction phagosomes containing myelin figures were formed. These phagosomes also showed acid phosphatase staining and during the next hours of interaction their number increased over the number of multivesicular bodies.

Key words: Lymphoid cells, Golgi apparatus, lysosome, vacuole.

P Brix Poulsen, University of Copenhagen, Anatomy Department B, 71 Rådmandsgade, DK 2200 Copenhagen, Denmark.

Received 28 ix 78

Accepted 16 xii 78

Lysosomes, which contain hydrolytic enzymes, are important in destroying cellular and extracellular components (de Duve & Wattiaux 1966; Wood & Wieneke 1964; Laes 1968). Acid hydrolases have been demonstrated in lymphocytes stimulated with phytohemagglutinin (PHA) (Ulrichhorn *et al* 1967; Cohen *et al* 1973) and (Berfeld 1971) and after stimulation with mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) (Ulrichhorn *et al* 1967) and tumor allo-graft immunization (Brix Poulsen *et al* 1975 and Brix Poulsen & Guttler 1975). In

previous studies (Brix Poulsen *et al* 1975 and Brix Poulsen & Guttler 1975) we have found positive staining for lysosomal enzymes during interaction with target cells in lymphocytes stimulated against the H 2 alloantigens of the target cells, but during interaction between the same target cells and lymphocytes stimulated against H 2 alloantigens different from the alloantigens of the target cells there was no staining for lysosomal enzymes in the lymphocytes.

Zagury *et al* (1975) examined the ultrastructure of isolated killer lymphocytes and the lysis of

Our results indicate that adenoid vegetations contain cells capable of proliferation following mitogenic and antigenic stimulation. This was found during early childhood as well *i.e.* the period when upper respiratory tract infections are frequent. Placed at the beginning of the respiratory tract containing huge numbers of lymphoid cells the adenoid must be important in the first line of defence against microorganisms. It will be of importance to establish whether the local cellular immune response to the antigens of a particular microorganism is related to the clinical susceptibility to infection.

Mrs Inge Torp is thanked for excellent technical assistance. Cand. scient. Lars Ryder is thanked for help in statistical calculations.

This study was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council (no 512 7215 and 512 8772).

REFERENCES

- 1 Kaburg E. Cell production and cell migration in the tonsil. In Cottier H *et al* (Eds) *Germinal centers in immune responses*. Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York 1967 pp 176-182.
- 2 Meistrup Larsen K I, Mogensen H H, Helweg Larsen K, Permin H, Andersen V, Rygaard J & Sørensen H. Lymphocytes of adenoid tissue. In press. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 1979.
- 3 Mogensen H H. Salmonella typhi induced stimulation of blood lymphocytes from persons with previous typhoid fever. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 41-45 1979.
- 4 Rynnel Dagoo B, Møller E & Waterfield E. Characterization of human adenoid cells using surface and functional markers for lymphocyte subpopulations. *Clin exp Immunol* 27 425-431 1977.
- 5 Sørensen S F, Andersen V & Giese J. Studies on the quantitation of lymphocyte response *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand* 76 259-270 1969.

RESULTS

The cell population after MLR-stimulation consisted of two types of lymphoid cells: a small type with heterochromatic nucleus and a larger type with euchromatic nucleus. The latter type of the lymphocytes was the only one which exhibited changes following interaction with target cells. This cell resembles a blast cell and will be referred to as such in the following section.

The Areal Density of the Cytoplasmic Vacuoles

The blast cells showed an increase in vacuole areal density (the vacuole area in percent of cytoplasmic area) from 1.7% to 11.0%, within the first 30 minutes of interaction with target cells. In the next thirty minutes this increase was followed by a decrease to 6.6%. From one to three hours of interaction with target cells the vacuole areal density was nearly constant. From three to four hours of interaction the vacuole areal density of the blast cells increased to 14.7% (Table 1).

Considering the increase in cytoplasmic area of blast cells during the first 3 hours of interaction, the net formation of vacuoles was greatest within the first twenty minutes of interaction, whereas the formation was equal to the destruction between one and two hours of interaction (Table 1).

Fig. 1. Vesicular structures in the cytoplasm of a lymphocyte. The vesicles between the arrows are smaller than 0.2μ (the largest of them is exactly 0.2μ). 17,160 X.

TABLE 1. Change in Formation and Destruction of Cytoplasmic Vacuoles in Lymphocytes in Relation to Time of Interaction with Target Cell

Time of incubation (hours)	Vacuole areal density ^{a)} in blast cells (%)	Probability (p)	Vacuole volume per cell (μ^3 /cell)	Vacuole ratio ^{b)}	Vacuole areal density ^{a)} in control cells (%)	Probability (p)
0	1.7		1.4		1.5	
1/3	9.2	$p < 0.01$	30.5	21.8	1.8	$p > 0.05$
1/2	11.0	$p < 0.01$	49.0	1.6	2.8	$p > 0.05$
1	6.6	$p < 0.05$	36.4	0.7	3.4	$p > 0.05$
2	5.7	$p < 0.05$	37.3	1.0	3.2	$p > 0.05$
3	6.0	$p < 0.05$	82.0	2.2	2.8	$p > 0.05$
4	14.7	$p < 0.01$	125.5	1.5	2.8	$p > 0.05$

^{a)} Vacuole area in percent of cytoplasmic area.

^{b)} Value obtained when the observed volume (μ^3) of vacuoles in blast cells is divided by the expected volume assuming there was no formation and destruction of vacuoles from the preceding observation time.

Values > 1 indicates formation is greater than destruction.

< 1 indicates formation is smaller than destruction.

1 indicates formation is equal with destruction.

conjugated target cells. They observed that the cytotoxic lymphocytes were small cells with an intended nucleus which was poor in peripheral chromatin. The cytoplasm contained one membrane-bound lysosome like granules and the Golgi apparatus was well developed. Moreover Matter & Simpson (1976) observed that the biggest cell observed in cultures with strong cytotoxic activity was a blast cell of 20 μ diameter with a huge nucleolus and an enormous number of polyribosomes in the cytoplasm. This cell type was observed most frequently around day 2-4 of the cultures. The blast cells often showed well developed uropods containing numerous vesicles (Matter & Simpson 1976).

In a previous paper (Brix Poulsen 1979) it was shown that the concentration of the granulated endoplasmic reticulum as well as the Golgi apparatus in lymphocytes stimulated by MLR was highest at the onset of interaction with target cells. This showed that a readiness state for synthesis of vacuoles and lysosomes was present in the lymphocytes after MLR stimulation. Despite the knowledge of the turnover of membranes and macromolecules on the surface of lymphocytes (Pasternak & Friedrichs 1970 and Hayden *et al.* 1970) little is known about the kinetics of the cytoplasmic vacuoles and lysosomes in stimulated lymphocytes. The aim of the present study was to examine the kinetics of vacuole formation and especially lysosome formation in MLR stimulated lymphocytes during interaction with target cells.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Animals. Mice of inbred strains DBA/2J (H 2d) and C57B1/6J (H 2b) were obtained from G. Bomholtgaard Laven, Jylland. F₁ hybrids of C57B1/6J X DBA/2J were bred at the Institute of Medical Anatomy, Copenhagen.

Cells. Effector cells: C57B1/6J lymphocytes from spleen and lymph nodes. Simulator cells: F₁ [C57B1/6J X DBA/2J] lymphocytes from spleen and lymph nodes. Control cells: C57B1/6J lymphocytes from spleen and lymph nodes were kept *in vitro* under the same conditions as effector cells concerning medium and time *in vitro*. Target cells: The tumour P 815 X 2 mastocytoma of H 2d origin was kindly donated by Dr Bent Rubin, Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen.

Cell preparation. Spleen and lymph nodes were obtained aseptically and homogenized by grinding in 400 μ l saline, pH 7.2, and stored for 15 days to settle. Then the cells were spun down and resuspended in 156.6 mM NH₄Cl in distilled water at 4°C for 10 minutes which

disrupted the erythrocytes. After three washes the cells were resuspended in culture media and counted.

Cultivation medium. 500 ml RPMI 1640 with 15 mM HEPES buffer (24051 Gibco), 25 ml (5%) fetal calf serum (629 Gibco), 5 ml (1%) L-glutamine 700 mM (503 Gibco), 125 000 i.u. Penicillin (Novo), 0.05 g Streptomycin sulfate (Novo) and 5×10^{-4} M 2-mercaptoethanol.

Acid phosphatase stain. A stock solution for Gomori stain.

a) 0.02 M sodium α - β -glycerophosphate (Merck 4168) in 0.04 M tris-maleate (Sigma 7-9) (pH 5.2).

b) 0.006 M lead nitrate (Merck 7398) in distilled water.

Incubation medium for Gomori stain.

25 ml of stock solution a) plus 20 ml of stock b) plus 5 ml distilled water, pH adjusted to 5.2 with 1 N NaOH.

Stimulation of lymphocytes. 30×10^6 simulator cells and 30×10^6 effector cells were mixed in Falcon tissue culture flask No. 3018 with 20 ml cultivation medium and stored for 4 days at 37°C in an atmosphere containing 5% CO₂.

Cytolysis, fixation and embedding. Four days after initiating the stimulation the lymphocyte suspensions were counted and mixed 10:1 with tumour cells.

After zero, 20 and 30 minutes and after 1, 2, 3 and 4 hours the cell suspensions were spun down at 400 g for 6 minutes and the cytolysis was stopped by fixation in 3% glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4°C for 2 hours and washed for 12 hours in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4°C.

The cell pellets were then embedded in agar, sectioned at 40-50 μ , incubated in the Gomori stain as described by Barka & Anderson (1962) for 90 minutes at 37°C, and washed 3 x 15 minutes in 0.04 M tris-maleate. Post-fixation was performed by 2% OsO₄ in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) for 2 hours at 4°C. The sections were then washed in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4°C and three times for 30 minutes at 4°C in distilled water. Subsequently the sections were placed in 0.5 M uranyl acetate in distilled water for 12 hours at 4°C and finally washed for 20 minutes at 4°C in distilled water. The sections were then dehydrated in increasing concentrations of ethanol and embedded in Epon.

Electron microscopy. Silver to gray thin sections were cut on an LKB Ultratome and stained with uranyl acetate and lead citrate. The cells were then examined and photographed using a Philips EM 300 electron microscope at an accelerating voltage of 60 kV.

Quantitation and statistics. The lymphocyte cytoplasmic area and the area of the cytoplasmic vacuoles were measured and calculated stereologically with a Leitz ASM image system.

For each observation period 40 lymphoblasts were counted along with an equal number of control cells. Vacuolar structures smaller than approximately 0.5 μ m were not measured (Fig. 1).

The control cells showed no significant change in the areal density of the cytoplasmic vacuoles within the four hour period of observation (Table 1)

The Appearance of Acid Phosphatase in the Golgi Apparatus

Acid phosphatase was not observed in the Golgi apparatus of the blast cells before 30 minutes of interaction with the target cell whereas afterwards the staining was seen in about 80% of the blast cells (Fig 2-5)

Control cells did not exhibit acid phosphatase in the Golgi apparatus before three hours of interaction with target cells. At this time it was seen in 10% of the cells

The Appearance of Acid Phosphatase in cytoplasmic Vacuoles

The following types of acid phosphatase positive vacuoles (lysosomes) appeared in blast cells during interaction with target cells: 1) lysosomes containing small vesicles - multivesicular bodies (MVB); 2) lysosomes containing myelin figures - phagosomes; and 3) lysosomes containing residuals - residual bodies

Acid phosphatase in vacuoles of blast cells was not found at the onset of interaction with target



Fig 6 Multivesicular bodies (MVB) in a blast cell after 1 hour of interaction with target cells. One of the MVB shows lead precipitation indicating acid phosphatase. 56 600 X

cells. During the first twenty minutes of interaction with target cells acid phosphatase was found in the matrix of about 50% of the MVB (Fig 6). After thirty minutes phagosomes developed (Fig 7 and 8) and after two hours of interaction with the target cells residual bodies were observed (Fig 5a and 8).

After one hour lysosomes constituted 10% of the vacuole system (Table 2), most of them phagoso-

TABLE 2 Changes in the Amount of Lysosomes in Blast Cells in Relation to Time of Interaction with Target Cells

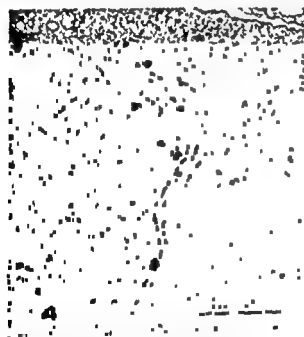
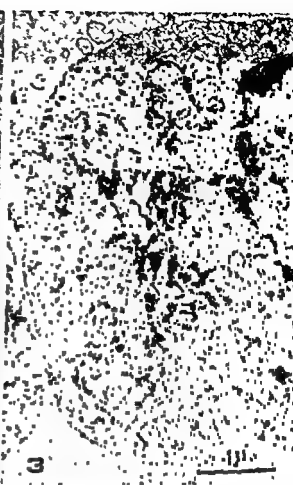
Time of incubation (hours)	The areal density of lysosomes ^{a)} (%)	Probability (p)	Lysosomes in percent of vacuoles (%)	Lysosome volume per cell (μ^3 /cell)	Lysosome ratio ^{b)}
0	0.0		0.0	0.0	
1/3	0.2	$p < 0.01$	3	0.9	> 1
1/2	0.7	$p < 0.05$	6	2.9	3.2
1	0.7	ns	10	3.6	1.2
2	0.7	ns	12	4.9	1.4
3	1.3	$p < 0.05$	22	18.0	3.7
4	3.1	$p < 0.01$	21	26.4	1.5

ns Not significant

^{a)} The areal density = the area in percent

^{b)} $\frac{\text{Lysosome volume}}{\text{Total vacuole volume}}$

< 1



Figs 2-4 Golgi regions displaying lead precipitation indicating acid phosphatase in blast cells after 2 hours of interaction with target cells Fig 2 and 3 20 000 \times Fig 4 37 000 \times

Figs 5a-5b Phagosomes with myelin figures and Golgi regions displaying lead precipitation indicating acid phosphatase in blast cells after 3 hours of interaction with target cells The phagosome in 5a contains a residual body (arrow) a 26 000 \times b 42,000 \times

and did not decrease throughout the four hour observation period. The maximum concentration of the granulated endoplasmic reticulum in the lymphocytes was found at the onset of interaction with target cells.

The fast increase of the vacuole areal density during the first thirty minutes of interaction (Fig. 2) may be explained by the increase of the first Golgi generation during the first twenty minutes and by the high concentration of granulated endoplasmic reticulum. The decrease in vacuole areal density between thirty minutes to one hour of interaction may be caused by the time lapse between the decrease of the first generation and the increase of the second generation of the Golgi apparatus.

Thus, there seems to be two main periods of vacuole formation: one from zero to thirty minutes, and one from the second to the third hour of lymphocyte target cell interaction. During these periods the diameter of the lymphocytes increases quickly (Brix Poulsen 1979). This concurrent increase in the vacuole system and the cell diameter can be explained by a conversion of vacuole membranes to plasma membrane, when vacuoles fuse with the cytoplasmic membrane and release their contents on the outside of the cell. This would be in agreement with the observation by Hawkins (1971) and Henson (1971) who showed a release of lysosomal enzymes on the outside of lymphocytes encountering immune complexes which have been dispersed along a non phagocytosable surface such as a collagen membrane or a Millipore filter. A conversion of vacuole membranes (and not especially lysosome membranes) to cytoplasmic membrane would permit structures on the inner surface of the vacuoles to be present on the outer surface of the cytoplasmic membrane. This might provide structures on the cell surface which are necessary for the recognition and contact with the target cell in the recognition (adhesion) phase of cytolysis and/or in the lethal hit phase as described by Golstein & Smith (1977).

In previous papers (Sanderson & Glauert (1977) and Brix Poulsen (1979) using electron microscopy a contact between stimulated T cells and target cells was described. The cell membranes were clearly separated, but the two cells were in close continuous contact over considerable distances. Later on, projections from the T cells penetrated into the target cell.

Light microscopic examination of stimulated T lymphocytes has revealed an increased staining of acid phosphatase, beta glucuronidase and esterase in the blast cell population (Brix Poulsen et al 1975 and Brix Poulsen & Guttler 1975) and Biberfeld (1971) observed acid phosphatase activity in the

Golgi apparatus of PHA stimulated lymphoid cells. Electron microscopy used in the present study has extended these observations. The appearance of acid phosphatase in MLR-stimulated lymphocytes began after 20 minutes of interaction with the target cells and at that time acid phosphatase appeared in MVB. After thirty minutes, acid phosphatase was also observed in the Golgi apparatus and the phagosomes.

The myelin figures in the phagosomes may indicate that the enzyme was engaged in destruction of membrane structures. There may be various sources providing the membranes inside the phagosomes: Target cell membranes or destruction of the lymphocytes own membrane structures.

It remains uncertain whether lysosome forma-

contents from lysosomes and other vacuoles in the lymphocyte into the intercellular cleft between the lymphocyte and the target cell in the same manner as the release of enzymes by macrophages as described by Hibbs (1974) and Temple et al (1973). However, a release of cytotoxic enzyme(s) from a killer cell has to be "polarized" toward the target cell because it has been shown that the killer cells as well as bystander cells are unharmed during the target cell lysis (Cerottini & Brunner 1974, Martz 1976b, Sanderson 1976, Zagury et al 1975).

Another mechanism could be the release of hydrolytic enzymes directly from the lysosomes into target cells. This has been shown to take place when phagocytic cells surrounding a *Cryptococcus neoformans* release hydrolytic enzymes into the encircled yeast (Kalina et al 1971). A third mechanism could be destruction of target cell membranes inside lysosomes of the lymphocyte, which could explain the presence of myelin figures in the phagosomes. The latter mechanism would then be a secondary destruction of target cells, because it would require a preceding destruction of the target cells *in situ*. As the lethal hit seems to occur within the first 10 minutes of interaction (Berke et al 1972 and Martz 1976a) the present finding might be secondary to target cell lysis, e.g. initial events occurring in lymphocytes attached to dying target cells.

Two unclarified aspects of our experiments are that it is not possible to determine 1) which of the lymphocytes are the cytotoxic ones and which ones



Fig 7 Phagosomes with myelin figures present in a blast cell after 30 minutes of interaction with target cells. The phagosome to the right displays lead precipitation indicating acid phosphatase. 60 000 X

Fig 8 Phagosomes with residual bodies present in a blast cell after two hours of interaction with target cells. Both phagosomes show lead precipitation indicating acid phosphatase. 37 000 X

mes, and after three hours of interaction there was an increase mostly of phagosomes in the lysosomes to 22% of the vacuole system. From the third to the fourth hour of interaction there was an increase in residual bodies, but there was no increase in the

The formation of acid phosphatase positive vacuoles (lysosomes) in the blast cells was greater than the destruction during the observation time and considering the concurrent increase in cell size, the formation was greatest from zero to thirty minutes, and from hour 2 to 3 (Table 2)

Control cells did not exhibit acid phosphatase in vacuoles before two hours of interaction, but then acid phosphatase positive vacuoles were found in 16% of the cells, and after four hours it was found in 28% of the cells. The areal density of lysosomes in the control cells containing lysosomes was 0.3% after two hours of interaction with target cells, and 0.5% after 4 hours of interaction.

DISCUSSION

In our experiments the stimulator cells were obtained from an F_1 hybrid raised between two histoincompatible strains, one of the responder cell origin (H-2b), and the other isogenic with the mastocytoma origin (H-2d).

It has been shown (Wilson 1967, Wilson *et al* 1967, Harrison *et al* 1968 and Clancy & Rieke 1969), that despite active proliferation of parental cells in parent- F_1 mixtures, few, if any, F_1 cells divide as a consequence of the mixture. Furthermore, in preceding experiments (unpublished) we have shown that after 4 days of stimulation, MLR-cultures, in which stimulator cells from F_1 hybrids have been treated with mitomycin, did not contain fewer blast cells than MLR-cultures in which the stimulator cells were untreated. MLR-cultures in which the responder cells were treated with mitomycin did not contain blast cells after 4 days. The MLR-stimulation used in our experiments may thus be regarded as a one-way stimulation of the parental cells by the F_1 cells.

In previous studies (Elves *et al* 1964, Johnson & Roberts 1964, and Parker *et al* 1965) it has been shown, that lymphocytes stimulated by phytohemagglutinin (PHA) develop smooth as well as coated vesicles and electron opaque lysosome-like bodies. Stimulation of lymphoid cells using PHA is non specific as opposed to the MLR-stimulation in which the lymphocytes are specifically sensitized against alloantigens.

Some of the prerequisites for the formation of vacuoles and thereby lysosomes in the lymphocytes during interaction with target cells have been discussed in a previous publication (Briv Poulsen 1979). These include a readiness of the granulated endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus.

The same study suggested two »generations» of the Golgi apparatus in the lymphoblasts (Briv Poulsen 1979). The first one increased from the onset of interaction, but after twenty minutes of interaction this »generation» of the Golgi apparatus decreased quickly. The second »generation» increased after one hour of interaction with target cells.

- Appearance of acid phosphatase staining in sensitized lymphoid cells during their lysis of allogeneic fibroblasts *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 83 83-94 1975
- Faulsen P Brix & Guller F Histochemical demonstration of acid β glucuronidase and carboxylic ester hydrolase activity in sensitized lymphocytes during lysis of allogeneic fibroblasts *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 83 246-248 1975
- Sanderson C J The mechanism of T cell mediated cytotoxicity II Morphological studies of cell death by time lapse microcinematography *Proc R Soc Lond Ser B* 192 241-255 1976
- Sanderson C F & Glazer A M The mechanism of T cell mediated cytotoxicity V Morphological studies by electron microscopy *Proc R Soc Lond B* 198 315-323 1977
- Temple A Loewi G Davies P & Howard A Cytotoxicity of immune guinea pig cells II The mechanism of macrophage cytotoxicity *Immunology* 24 655-669 1973
- Teer G On the mechanisms of bone resorption The action of parathyroid hormone on the excretion and synthesis of lysosomal enzymes and on the extracellular release of acid by bone cells *J cell biol* 39 676-697 1968
- Wilson D B Quantitative studies on the mixed lymphocyte interaction in rats I Conditions and parameters of response *J exp Med* 126 625-654 1967
- Wilson D B Silvers W K & Howell P C Quantitative studies on the mixed lymphocyte interaction in rats II Relationship of the proliferative response to the immunologic status of the donors *J exp Med* 126 655-665 1967
- Woodin A M & Wieneke A A The participation of calcium adenosine triphosphate and adenosine triphosphatase in the extrusion of the granule proteins from the polymorphonuclear leucocyte *Biochem J* 90 498-509 1964
- Zagury D Bernard J Theimess N Feldman M & Berke G Isolation and characterization of individual functionally reactive cytotoxic T lymphocytes conjugation killing and recycling III the single cell level *Eur J Immunol* 5 818-822 1975

are the »by stander cells«, and 2) whether or not all the lymphocytes do obtain contact with the mastocytoma cells in spite of shaking

The vacuoles in the blast cells can be formed not only from the Golgi apparatus but also from the cytoplasmic membrane, if the cell takes up material from the outside. Investigations of whether the blast cell takes up material from the outside during the four hour observation period are in progress

We are indebted to Dr. *Flemming Guttler* and Dr. *Morten Møller* for their review of the manuscript. Mrs. *Ursula Rentzmann*, Mrs. *Birgitte Olsen* and Mrs. *Gracyna Hahn* are acknowledged for skilful technical and photographic assistance

REFERENCES

- Astaldi G*, *Lisiewicz J*, *Cichocki T* & *Burlina A* The lysosomal enzymes in lymphocytes. Part II. Activated lymphocytes. *Acta vitamin enzymol* 27: 197-206 1973
- Barka T* & *Anderson P J* Histochemical methods for acid phosphatase using hexazonium pararosanilin as coupler. *J Histochem cytochem* 10: 741-753 1962
- Berke G*, *Sullivan A A* & *Amos B* Rejection of ascites tumor allografts. II. A pathway for cell mediated tumor destruction in vitro by peritoneal exudate lymphoid cells. *J Exp Med* 136: 1594-1604 1972
- Biberfeld P* Endocytosis and lysosome formation in blood lymphocytes transformed by phytohemagglutinin. *J Ultrastructure Research* 37: 41-68 1971
- Clancy J* & *Rieke W O* The in vitro response of short lived and long lived small lymphocytes to F_1 hybrid cells. In: *Rieke W O* (Ed) *Proceedings of the Third Annual Leukocyte Culture Conference*. Appleton Century Crofts, New York 1969, pp. 465-474
- Cohnen G*, *Douglas S D*, *König E* & *Brittinger G* Acid phosphatase cytochemistry of mitogen transformed normal and chronic lymphocytic leukemia lymphocytes. *Exptl Cell Res* 80: 297-304 1973
- De Dure C* & *Wattiaux R* Functions of lysosomes. *Annual review of physiol* 28: 435-492 1966
- Cerottini J C* & *Brunner A T* Cell mediated cytotoxicity: allograft rejection and tumor immunity. *Adv Immunol* 18: 67 1974
- Ehes M W*, *Gough J*, *Chapman J A* & *Isræls M C G* Electron microscopy studies of lymphocytes. Transformation under the influence of phytohemagglutinin. *The Lancet* i: 306-308 1964
- Golstein P* & *Smith E T* Mechanism of T cell mediated cytotoxicity. The lethal hit stage. *Contemp topics in immunobiol* 7: 273-300 1977
- Harrison G A*, *Owen J J T* & *Ritter M A* Interaction of mouse spleen cells in diffusion chambers. *Nature (Lond)* 219: 302-303 1968
- Hawkins D* Biopolymer membrane. A model system for the study of the neutrophilic leukocyte response to immune complexes. *J Immunol* 107: 344-352 1971
- Hayden G A*, *Crowley G M* & *Jamieson G A* Studies on glycoproteins. V. Incorporation of glucosamine into membrane glycoproteins of phytohemagglutinin-stimulated lymphocytes. *J Biol Chem* 245: 5827-5832 1970
- Henson P M* The immunologic release of constituents from neutrophil leukocytes. II. Mechanisms of release during phagocytosis and adherence to nonphagocytosable surfaces. *J Immunol* 107: 1547-1557 1971
- Hubbs Jr J B* Heterocytolysis by macrophages activated by bacillus calmette-guerin. Lysosome exocytosis into tumor cells. *Science* 184: 468-471 1974
- Hirschhorn R*, *Hirschhorn A* & *Weissmann G* Appearance of hydrolase rich granules in human lymphocytes induced by phytohemagglutinin and antigens. *Blood* 30: 84-102 1967
- Johnson F R* & *Roberts A B* The growth and division of human small lymphocytes in tissue culture: an electron microscopic study. *J Anat* 99: 303-311 1964
- Kalina M*, *Kletzer Y*, *Shahar A* & *Aronson M* Acid phosphatase release from intact phagocytic cells surrounding a large sized parasite (35275). *Proc. Soc Exp Biol Med* 136: 407-410 1971
- Martiz E* Inability of EDTA to prevent damage mediated by cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Cell Immunol* 20: 304-314 1975
- Martiz E* Early steps in specific tumor cell lysis by sensitized mouse T lymphocytes. II. Electrolyte permeability increase in the target cell membrane concomitant with programming for lysis. *J Immunol* 117: 1023-1027 1976a
- Martiz E* Multiple target cell killing by the cytotoxic T lymphocyte and the mechanism of cytotoxicity. *Transplantation* 21: 5-11 1976b
- Mattar A* & *Simpson E* The differentiation of cytotoxic T lymphocytes in vitro. An ultrastructural study. *Cell Tiss Res* 166: 475-488 1976
- Parker J W*, *Wakasa H* & *Lukes R J* The morphologic and cytochemical demonstration of lysosomes in lymphocytes incubated with phytohemagglutinin by electron microscopy. *Lab Invest* 34: 1736-1743 1965
- Pasternak C A* & *Friedrich B* Turnover of mammalian phospholipids: rates of turnover and metabolic heterogeneity in cultured human lymphocytes and in tissues of healthy, starved and vitamin A-deficient rats. *Biochem J* 119: 481-488 1970
- Poulsen P* & *Brinck* Cytological events in allostimulated lymphocytes triggered by exposure to stimulatory alloantigens. I. Changes in cell size, the mitochondrial area density, and numerical density of the endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 131-140 1979
- Poulsen P* & *Brinck* Guttler

- Appearance of acid phosphatase staining in sensitized lymphoid cells during their lysis of allogeneic fibroblasts *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 81 83-94 1975
- Pullen P Brix & Gutler F. Histochemical demonstration of acid β glucuronidase and carboxylic ester hydrolase activity in sensitized lymphocytes during lysis of allogeneic fibroblasts *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 83 246-248 1975
- Sanderson C J. The mechanism of T cell mediated cytotoxicity II Morphological studies of cell death by time lapse microcinematography *Proc R Soc Lond Ser B* 192 241-255 1976
- Sanderson C J & Glauert A M. The mechanism of T cell mediated cytotoxicity V Morphological studies by electron microscopy *Proc R Soc Lond B* 199 315-323 1977
- Temple A, Loewi G, Davies P & Howard A. Cytotoxicity of immune guinea pig cells II The mechanism of macrophage cytotoxicity *Immunology* 24 655-669 1973
- Vaer G. On the mechanisms of bone resorption. The action of parathyroid hormone on the excretion and synthesis of lysosomal enzymes and on the extracellular release of acid by bone cells *J cell biol* 39 676-697 1968
- Wilson D B. Quantitative studies on the mixed lymphocyte interaction in rats I Conditions and parameters of response *J exp Med* 126 625-654 1967
- Wilson D B, Silvers H A & Nowell P C. Quantitative studies on the mixed lymphocyte interaction in rats II Relationship of the proliferative response III the immunologic status of the donors *J exp Med* 126 655-665 1967
- Woodin A M & Blenke A A. The participation of calcium adenosine triphosphate and adenosine triphosphatase in the extrusion of the granule proteins from the polymorphonuclear leucocyte *Biochem J* 90 498-509 1964
- Zagury D, Bernard J, Theimeiss A, Feldman M & Berke G. Isolation and characterization of individual functionally reactive cytotoxic T lymphocytes conjugation killing and recycling at the single cell level *Eur J Immunol* 5 818-822 1975

are the »by stander cells«, and 2) whether or not all the lymphocytes do obtain contact with the mastocytoma cells in spite of shaking

The vacuoles in the blast cells can be formed not only from the Golgi apparatus but also from the cytoplasmic membrane if the cell takes up material from the outside. Investigations of whether the blast cell takes up material from the outside during the four hour observation period are in progress

We are indebted to Dr *Flemming Guttler* and Dr *Morten Møller* for their review of the manuscript. Mrs *Ursula Rentzmann*, Mrs *Birgitte Olsen* and Mrs *Grazyna Hahn* are acknowledged for skilful technical and photographic assistance

REFERENCES

- Astaldi G*, *Lisiewicz J*, *Cichocki T* & *Burlina A* The lysosomal enzymes in lymphocytes. Part II Activated lymphocytes. *Acta vitamin enzymol* 27 197-206 1973
- Barka T* & *Anderson P J* Histochemical methods for acid phosphatase using hexazonium pararosanilin as coupler. *J Histochem cytochem* 10 741-753 1962
- Berke G*, *Sullivan K A* & *Amos B* Rejection of ascites tumor allografts II A pathway for cell mediated tumor destruction in vitro by peritoneal exudate lymphoid cells. *J Exp Med* 136 1594-1604 1972
- Biberfeld P* Endocytosis and lysosome formation in blood lymphocytes transformed by phytohemagglutinin. *J Ultrastructure Research* 37 41-68 1971
- Clancy J* & *Rieke W O* The in vitro response of short lived and long lived small lymphocytes to F₁ hybrid cells. In *Rieke W O* (Ed) *Proceedings of the Third Annual Leukocyte Culture Conference*. Appleton Century Crofts New York 1969 pp 465-474
- Cohnen G*, *Douglas S D*, *König E* & *Brittinger G* Acid phosphatase cytochemistry of mitogen transformed normal and chronic lymphocytic leukemia lymphocytes. *Exptl Cell Res* 80 297-304 1973
- De Duve C* & *Wattiaux R* Functions of lysosomes. *Annual review of physiol* 28 435-492 1966
- Cerottini J C* & *Brunner K T* Cell mediated cytotoxicity allograft rejection and tumor immunity. *Adv Immunol* 18 67 1974
- Elves M W*, *Gough J*, *Chapman J A* & *Isrèls M C G* Electron microscopy studies of lymphocytes. Transformation under the influence of phytohaemagglutinin. *The Lancet* i 306-308 1964
- Golstein P* & *Smith E T* Mechanism of T cell mediated cytotoxicity. The lethal hit stage. *Contemp topics in immunobiol* 7 273-300 1977
- Harrison G A*, *Owen J J T* & *Ritter M A* Interaction of mouse spleen cells in diffusion chambers. *Nature (Lond)* 219 302-303 1968
- Hankins D* Biopolymer membrane A model system for the study of the neutrophilic leukocyte response to immune complexes. *J Immunol* 107 344 351 1971
- Hayden G A*, *Crowley G M* & *Jamieson G A* Studies on glycoproteins V Incorporation of glucosamine into membrane glycoproteins of phytohemagglutinin stimulated lymphocytes. *J Biol Chem* 245 5827-5832 1970
- Henson P M* The immunologic release of constituents from neutrophil leukocytes II Mechanisms of release during phagocytosis and adherence to nonphagocytosable surfaces. *J Immunol* 107 1547-1557 1971
- Hibbs Jr J B* Heterocytolysis by macrophages activated by bacillus calmette guerin. Lysosome exocytosis into tumor cells. *Science* 184 468-471 1974
- Hirschhorn R*, *Hirschhorn A* & *Weissmann G* Appearance of hydrolase rich granules in human lymphocytes induced by phytohemagglutinin and antigens. *Blood* 30 84-102 1967
- Johnson F R* & *Roberts K B* The growth and division of human small lymphocytes in tissue culture: an electron microscopic study. *J Anat* 98 303-311 1964
- Kalina M*, *Kletzer Y*, *Shahar A* & *Aronson M* Acid phosphatase release from intact phagocytic cells surrounding a large sized parasite (35275). *Proc. Soc Exp Biol Med* 136 407-410 1971
- Mari E* Inability of EDTA to prevent damage mediated by cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Cell Immunol* 20 304-314 1975
- Mari E* Early steps in specific tumor cell lysis by sensitized mouse T lymphocytes II Electrolyte permeability increase in the target cell membrane concomitant with programming for lysis. *J Immunol* 117 1023-1027 1976a
- Mari E* Multiple target cell killing by the cytotoxic T lymphocyte and the mechanism of cytotoxicity. *Transplantation* 21 5-11 1976b
- Matter A* & *Simpson E* The differentiation of cytotoxic T lymphocytes in vitro. An ultrastructural study. *Cell Tiss Res* 166 475-488 1976
- Parker J W*, *Wakasa H* & *Lukes R J* The morphologic and cytochemical demonstration of lysosomes in lymphocytes incubated with phytohemagglutinin by electron microscopy. *Lab Invest* 14 1736-1743 1965
- Pasternak C A* & *Friedrich B* Turnover of mammalian phospholipids: rates of turnover and metabolic heterogeneity in cultured human lymphocytes and in tissues of healthy starved and vitamin A-deficient rats. *Biochem J* 119 481-488 1970
- Poulsen P* Brix Cytological events in allo stimulated lymphocytes triggered by exposure to stimulatory alloantigens I Changes in cell size, the mitochondrial area density and numerical density of the endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus. *Acta pathol Sect C* 87 1979

- Appearance of acid phosphatase staining in sensitized lymphoid cells during their lysis of allogeneic fibroblasts *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 83 83-94 1975
- Poulsen P Br x & Guttler F Histochemical demonstration of acid β -glucuronidase and carboxylic ester hydrolase activity in sensitized lymphocytes during lysis of allogeneic fibroblasts *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 83 246-248 1975
- Sanderson C J The mechanism of T cell mediated cytotoxicity II Morphological studies of cell death by time lapse microcinematography *Proc R Soc Lond Ser B* 192 241-255 1976
- Sanderson C F & Glauert A M The mechanism of T cell mediated cytotoxicity V Morphological studies by electron microscopy *Proc R Soc Lond B* 199 315-323 1977
- Temple A Loewi G Davies P & Howard A Cytotoxicity of immune guinea pig cells II The mechanism of macrophage cytotoxicity *Immunology* 24 655-669 1973
- Vers G On the mechanisms of bone resorption The action of parathyroid hormone on the excretion and synthesis of lysosomal enzymes and on the extracellular release of acid by bone cells *J cell biol* 39 676-697 1968
- Wilson D B Quantitative studies on the mixed lymphocyte interaction in rats I Conditions and parameters of response *J exp Med* 126 625-654 1967
- Wilson D B Silvers H A & Nowell F C Quantitative studies on the mixed lymphocyte interaction in rats II Relationship of the proliferative response to the immunologic status of the donors *J exp Med* 126 655-665 1967
- Woodn A M & Hueneke A A The participation of calcium adenosine triphosphate and adenosine triphosphatase in the extrusion of the granule proteins from the polymorphonuclear leucocyte *Biochem J* 90 498-509 1964
- Zagury D Bernard J Theissen A Feldman M & Berke G Isolation and characterization of individual functionally reactive cytotoxic T lymphocytes conjugation killing and recycling at the single cell level *Eur J Immunol* 5 818-822 1975

COMPLEMENT ACTIVATION BY PNEUMOCOCCI ASSOCIATED WITH ACUTE OTITIS MEDIA

KARIN PRELLNER

Department of Medical Microbiology University of Lund Lund Sweden

Prellner K Complement activation by pneumococci associated with acute otitis media Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 213-216 1979

Pneumococci (types I III V III XIV XVIII XIX and XXIII) associated with acute otitis media were shown to activate complement in normal human serum by the classical as well as by the alternative pathway. In serum incubated with pneumococci classical pathway activation was demonstrated by decreased C4 values and the appearance of C3b-C3a complexes. Pneumococci caused C3 conversion in C2-deficient serum and in serum chelated with Mg^{++} EGTA showing activation of the alternative pathway without participation of the C3 convertase. Complement activation was more efficient when both pathways were intact. This was evident from a more pronounced C3 conversion and a greater reduction of the values for properdin and factor B in non-chelated serum as compared to Mg^{++} EGTA chelated serum.

Key words: Complement activation pneumococci acute otitis media

K. Prellner Department of Medical Microbiology University of Lund Solvegatan 23 S-22362 Lund Sweden

Received 4 xii 78 Accepted 22 iii 78

Relapsing acute otitis media in children most often caused by pneumococci (11) is a serious clinical problem. The factors responsible for the relapses are not known.

It is well documented that C3b plays a major role in the opsonisation of pneumococci by normal human serum (9, 20). C3b can be generated by classical pathway activation initiated by antigen-antibody complexes or by activation of the alternative pathway.

Immunoglobulin levels are reported to be within normal levels in children with acute otitis media (1). Prophylactic trials with polyvalent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccines have shown that the antibody response to some capsular types was suboptimal in children younger than two years of age (6). Aberration of the complement system has been reported in children with relapsing otitis media due to pneumococci (7). Thus C3a levels were depressed in 60 per cent of patients with relapsing otitis media in combination with normal or elevated levels of C1r and C1s. Increased amounts of

complexes composed of C1 subcomponents C1r, C1s and C1r-C1s-C1a were found (7). Thus opsonisation dependent on activation of the classical pathway might be impaired.

The capacity of different pneumococcal types to activate complement has been reported by Fine (3). The present study is concerned with the activation of complement by the pneumococcal types commonly present in relapsing acute otitis media (11).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Normal human sera from three healthy donors and serum from a homozygotic C2 deficient adult were collected and frozen in aliquots at -80°C within 3 hours of sampling. Specific pneumococcal polysaccharide antibodies to type I III VI XIV XVIII XIX and XXIII assessed by immunofluorescence (22) were present in low titers in the sera.

Ethylenediamine tetracetic acid (EDTA) in a concentration of 20 mmol/l was used to block the classical and the alternative pathways

Streptococcus pneumoniae strains of serotypes III, VI, XIV, XVIII, XIX, and XXIII were available from the department. Serotype I, four strains, was supplied by Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen, Denmark. Pneumococci were cultivated for 18 hours in Todd-Hewitt broth washed three times and suspended in phosphate buffered saline (0.12 M NaCl, 0.03 M phosphate) pH 7.2. The suspensions were adjusted to approximately 3×10^9 organisms per ml by density determinations at 540 nm. In some experiments bacteria killed by boiling for 10 minutes were used.

Treatment of sera with pneumococci. Incubation was carried out at 37° C for 60 minutes using viable or heat-killed pneumococci at approximately 5×10^8 organisms per ml serum. Before complement analysis, the bacteria were removed by centrifugation. Normal serum, Mg++EGTA chelated serum and C2 deficient serum treated at 37° C for 60 minutes and EDTA chelated serum incubated with pneumococci were used as controls.

Hemolytic complement activity was determined according to Kabat & Mayer (10) and expressed as per cent of hemolytic activity of the relevant control serum. Mg++EGTA chelated sera were recalcified (25 mmol Ca++ per ml) before analysis.

Quantitations of complement components. The electro-immunoassay (14, 17, 21) was employed for determinations of C1q, C1s, C3, C4, factor B and properdin.

C1 subcomponents complexes. Complexes of C1r-C1s and complexes of C1r-C1s-C1 IA were studied by crossed immunoelectrophoresis (13). C1r-C1s-C1 IA complexes were measured immunochemically according to Laurell *et al.* (16). Pooled normal serum treated with heat aggregated IgG with all C1s antigen present in the C1r-C1s-C1 IA complex was used as a reference. On double determinations the time to time variation was 1.4 per cent (SD) (16).

C3 conversion was assessed by crossed immunoelectrophoresis (4) and evaluated by planimetry. The proportion of converted C3, mainly C3c, was expressed as a percentage of the total area outlined by precipitate. In each assay, the C3 conversion was given as a percentage after correction for the C3 conversion present in the appropriate control.

Statistical significance was assessed by t test for paired data.

RESULTS

Complement components levels. Incubation of normal serum with pneumococci of the serotypes studied did not change the levels of C1q, C1s or C3. C4 and factor B values were slightly reduced in non-chelated sera after incubation with the pneumococci but not in sera chelated with Mg++EGTA. After incubation with pneumococci the concentration of properdin was low in non-chelated as well as in chelated sera (Table 1). Also in C2-deficient serum the properdin levels fell markedly on incubation with pneumococci. In the non-chelated sera the properdin levels were significantly lower than in the Mg++EGTA chelated sera ($p < 0.025$). The values of the complement factors did not differ in experiments using viable or heat-killed bacteria.

All pneumococcal types activated complement which resulted in low residual hemolytic activity. After incubation with pneumococci the residual hemolytic complement activity was reduced to less than 5 per cent of the original value in non-chelated serum and 10–15 per cent in Mg++EGTA chelated serum.

C1 subcomponent complexes. Quantitation of C1r-C1s-C1 IA complexes of the normal serum

TABLE 1 Levels of C4, Factor B and Properdin in Normal non chelated Serum and in Mg++EGTA Chelated Serum after Incubation with Different Pneumococcal Serotypes

Pneumococcal serotypes	C4		Factor B		Properdin	
	non chelated serum	Mg++EGTA serum	non chelated serum	Mg++EGTA serum	non-chelated serum	Mg++EGTA serum
I	78	94	93	101	55	63
III	70	99	82	101	31	55
VI	67	99	87	109	48	55
XIV	63	103	76	109	39	55
XVIII	56	99	76	115	55	63
XIX	67	109	70	115	35	50
XXIII	70	99	76	124	48	63

Values given as percentage of non incubated sera

TABLE 2 Per Cent of C3 Conversion Caused by Incubation with Pneumococci of Different Serotypes

Pneumococcal serotype	Normal non-chelated serum	Mg ⁺⁺ EGTA chelated serum	C2-deficient serum
I	48	41	24
III	60	42	24
VI	53	42	25
XIV	52	41	24
XVIII	53	49	24
XIX	60	41	24
XXIII	54	42	23

The values were obtained by planimetric evaluation. See Materials and Methods.

used as control gave a value of 18 per cent of the reference serum (16).

On incubation of serum with pneumococci of different types the C1r-C1s-C1 IA complexes increased to values ranging between 30 per cent (type I) and 45 per cent (type XIX) indicating C1 activation (15). No C1r-C1s complexes were observed.

C3 conversion. All the pneumococcal types gave rise to C3 conversion in non-chelated Mg⁺⁺ EGTA chelated and C2 deficient serum. The C3 conversion was more pronounced in non-chelated serum as compared to Mg⁺⁺ EGTA and C2 deficient serum (Table 2).

DISCUSSION

The present investigation showed that serotypes of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* most often found in acute otitis media (I, III, VI, XIV, XVIII, XIX and XXIII) gave rise to C3 conversion in serum chelated with Mg⁺⁺ EGTA and in C2-deficient serum. These findings indicate that the strains were capable to activate the alternative pathway.

activation mainly by other pneumococcal types than those pertinent to relapsing otitis media. His data concerning type III and XIV are in agreement with those found in this study. On the other hand our results gave evidence of alternative pathway activation also by type I pneumococci (four strains tested).

The presence in serum of complexes composed of C1r, C1s and C1 inactivator protein signifies activation of the alternative pathway.

cocci the residual hemolytic capacity diminished in non-chelated and in recalcified Mg⁺⁺ EGTA chelated serum indicating marked C activation and consumption by the pneumococci.

Quantitative estimation of factor B gave decreased values in the experiments with non-chelated serum only and probably indicates additional generation of C3 convertases when both pathways were intact. It has been shown earlier that C42 of the classical pathway by conversion of C3 to C3b is capable of initiating the C3b feed back cycle and thus activate factor B (8, 18).

Pneumococci induced a marked decrease of properdin in C2-deficient serum, in non-chelated and in Mg⁺⁺ EGTA chelated serum. Reduction of properdin was most marked in non-chelated serum (Table 1) which might be explained by the amplification of the C3b feed back cycle by the C42 convertase. McLean *et al.* (19) have shown that in normal human serum the concentration of properdin was decreased following incubation with antigen antibody complexes, inulin or zymosan. In C2-deficient serum reduced properdin values were obtained only with zymosan. Thus the effect of pneumococci on properdin levels seems to be analogous to the effect of zymosan.

Heat killed bacteria were as potent as viable organisms in activating the complement system. This finding indicates that complement activation was most probably not induced by bacterial enzymes.

Complement activation by the classical pathway may be due to antigen antibody complexes. The serum used contained small amounts of antibodies to capsular pneumococcal antigens. Search for antibodies to other antigens as C polysaccharide (CPS) or pneumolysin was not done. A complex of CPS and C reactive protein has been reported to activate both the classical and the alternative pathway (2, 12). CRP-CPS complexes are probably

way activation which was also supported by the decreased C4 levels. After treatment with pneumo-

Ethylenediamine tetracetic acid (EDTA) in a concentration of 20 mmol/l was used to block the classical and the alternative pathways.

Streptococcus pneumoniae strains of serotypes III, VI, XIV, XVIII, XIX, and XXIII were available from the department. Serotype I four strains was supplied by Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen, Denmark. Pneumococci were cultivated for 18 hours in Todd Hewitt broth washed three times and suspended in phosphate buffered saline (0.12 M NaCl, 0.03 M phosphate), pH 7.2. The suspensions were adjusted to approximately 3×10^9 organisms per ml by density determinations at 540 nm. In some experiments bacteria killed by boiling for 10 minutes were used.

Treatment of sera with pneumococci. Incubation was carried out at 37° C for 60 minutes using viable or heat-killed pneumococci at approximately 5×10^8 organisms per ml serum. Before complement analysis, the bacteria were removed by centrifugation. Normal serum, Mg++ EGTA chelated serum and C2 deficient serum treated at 37° C for 60 minutes and EDTA chelated serum incubated with pneumococci were used as controls.

Hemolytic complement activity was determined according to Kabat & Mayer (10) and expressed as per cent of hemolytic activity of the relevant control serum. Mg++ EGTA chelated sera were recalcified (25 mmol Ca++ per ml) before analysis.

Quantitation of complement components. The electro-immunoassay (14, 17, 21) was employed for determinations of C1q, C1s, C3, C4, factor B and properdin.

C1 subcomponents complexes. Complexes of C1r-C1s and complexes of C1r-C1s-C1 IA were studied by crossed immunoelectrophoresis (13). C1r-C1s-C1 IA complexes were measured immunochemically according to Laurell *et al.* (16). Pooled normal serum treated with heat aggregated IgG with all C1s antigen present in the C1r-C1s-C1 IA complex was used as a reference. On double determinations the time to time variation was 1.4 per cent (SD) (16).

C3 conversion was assessed by crossed immunoelectrophoresis (4) and evaluated by planimetry. The proportion of converted C3 mainly C3c was expressed as a percentage of the total area outlined by precipitate. In each assay, the C3 conversion was given as a percentage after correction for the C3 conversion present in the appropriate control.

Statistical significance was assessed by t test for paired data.

RESULTS

Complement components levels. Incubation of normal serum with pneumococci of the serotypes studied did not change the levels of C1q, C1s or C3. C4 and factor B values were slightly reduced in non-chelated sera after incubation with the pneumococci but not in sera chelated with Mg++ EGTA. After incubation with pneumococci the concentration of properdin was low in non-chelated as well as in chelated sera (Table 1). Also in C2-deficient serum the properdin levels fell markedly on incubation with pneumococci. In the non-chelated sera the properdin levels were significantly lower than in the Mg++ EGTA chelated sera ($p < 0.025$). The values of the complement factors did not differ in experiments using viable or heat-killed bacteria.

All pneumococcal types activated complement which resulted in low residual hemolytic activity. After incubation with pneumococci the residual hemolytic complement activity was reduced to less than 5 per cent of the original value in non-chelated serum and 10–15 per cent in Mg++ EGTA chelated serum.

C1 subcomponent complexes. Quantitation of C1r-C1s-C1 IA complexes of the normal serum

TABLE 1 Levels of C4, Factor B and Properdin in Normal Non-chelated Serum and in Mg++ EGTA Chelated Serum after Incubation with Different Pneumococcal Serotypes

Pneumococcal serotypes	C4		Factor B		Properdin	
	non-chelated serum	Mg++ EGTA serum	non-chelated serum	Mg++ EGTA serum	non-chelated serum	Mg++ EGTA serum
I	78	94	93	101	55	63
III	70	99	82	101	31	55
VI	67	89	82	109	48	55
XIV	63	103	76	109	39	55
XVIII	56	99	76	115	55	63
XIX	67	109	70	115	35	50
XXIII	70	99	76	124	48	63

Values given as percentage of non incubated sera

ELECTRON MICROSCOPY OF TREPONEMES SUBJECTED TO THE *TREPONEMA PALLIDUM* IMMOBILIZATION (TPI) TEST

I Comparison of Immunoimmobilized Cells and Control Cells

K. HOVIND HOUGEN, H. AA. NIELSEN and A. BIRCH ANDERSEN

Departments of Treponematoses and Biophysics, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, Denmark

Hovind Hougen K, Nielsen H Aa & Birch Andersen A. Electron microscopy of treponemes subjected to the *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test. I. Comparison of immunoimmobilized cells and control cells. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 217-222 1979

The ultrastructure of cells of *T. pallidum* Nichols subjected to the TPI test was studied in negatively stained specimens. Cells incubated in basal medium to which was added either human syphilis serum or heated guinea pig serum (GPS) showed a normal morphology. This was also the case for cells incubated with basal medium to which was added either human syphilis serum and heated GPS or normal human serum and unheated GPS. By dark field microscopy cells obtained from these different incubation mixtures were found to be motile. In contrast cells incubated in basal medium to which was added human syphilis serum and unheated GPS were all immobilized and in the electron microscope they presented a morphology strikingly different from that of normal cells. The immunoimmobilized cells were swollen and their surface was completely covered with a layer of fuzzy material. The nature of this material and its possible role in rendering the treponemes immobile is discussed.

Key words: *Treponema pallidum*, *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test, electron microscopy, immunoimmobilization.

K. Hovind Hougen, Department of Biophysics, Statens Seruminstitut, Artager Boulevard 80, DK 2300 Copenhagen S, Denmark.

Received 1 xii 78 Accepted 29 xii 78

The *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test (6) is considered to be the most specific

present work was undertaken to study whether morphological differences between motile and im-
mobile treponemes could be observed on cells incubated as specified for the TPI test when the cells were negatively stained and examined in the electron microscope.

microscopy usually after 18 hours of incubation and a serum is regarded as containing specific antibodies when more than 20 per cent of the treponemes

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Cells of *T. pallidum* Nichols were obtained from rabbit

not responsible for complement activation observed in our experiments since the CRP level in the serum used was low (<12 mg per l)

Activation of the alternative pathway by pneumococcal cell wall preparations which contain teichoic acids and peptidoglycan have been shown by Winkelstein & Tomasz (23). One or both of these substances may be the pneumococcal constituent responsible for activating the alternative route (5, 23).

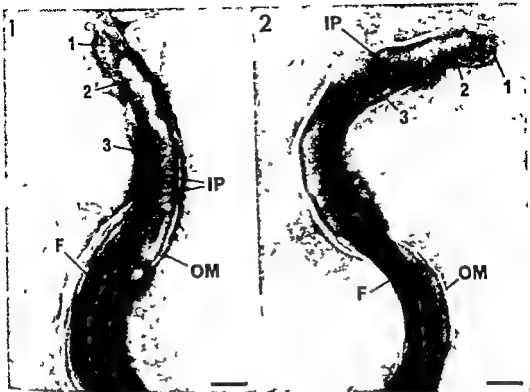
The pneumococcal types studied by us were capable of activating complement by both classical and alternative pathways and the conversion of C3 was most pronounced when both pathways were functional. Earlier studies (7) showed impairment of the classical pathway in relapsing pneumococcal otitis media. It is possible that generation of C3b by the alternative pathway alone might not be sufficient for optimal opsonisation and elimination of the pneumococci and therefore be a contributing factor to relapses observed in acute otitis media.

REFERENCES

- 1 Brancfors Helander P, Dahlberg T & Nylén O. Acute otitis media. A clinical bacteriological and serological study of children with frequent episodes of acute otitis media. *Acta otolaryng* 80: 399-409 1975.
- 2 Claus D R, Siegel J, Petras K, Osmand A P & Gewurz H. Interactions of C reactive protein with the first component of human complement. *J Immunol* 119: 187-192 1977.
- 3 Fine D P. Pneumococcal type associated variability in alternate complement pathway activation. *Infect Immun* 12: 772-778 1975.
- 4 Ganrot P O. Crossed immunoelectrophoresis. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 29 suppl 124: 39-47 1972.
- 5 Greenblatt J, Boackle R J & Schwab J H. Activation of the alternative complement pathway by peptidoglycan from streptococcal cell wall. *Infect Immun* 19: 296-303 1978.
- 6 Johnson U, Kamme C, Laurell A B & Nilsson N I. C1 subcomponents in acute pneumococcal otitis media in children. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85: 10-16 1977.
- 7 Johnson U. The role of C1s, C1r and properdin in the initiation of the C3b-dependent feedback mechanism of the complement system. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86: 73-78 1978.
- 8 Johnstone R B, Klempner M R, Alper C A & Rosen F S. The enhancement of bacterial phagocytosis by serum. I. The role of complement

components and two cofactors. *J Exp Med* 129: 1275-1290 1969.

- 10 Kabat E A & Mayer M M. *Experimental Immunochimistry*. Charles C Thomas Springfield Ill second edition 1961 p 351.
- 11 Kamme C, Ageberg M & Lundgren K. Distribution of *Diplococcus pneumoniae* types in acute otitis media in children and influence of the types on the clinical course in penicillin therapy. *Scand J Infect Dis* 2: 183-190 1970.
- 12 Kaplan M H & Volanakis J E. Interaction of C reactive protein complexes with the complement system. I. Consumption of human complement associated with the reaction of CRP with pneumococcal C polysaccharide and with the cholin phosphatides lecithin and sphingomyelin. *J Immunol* 112: 2135-2147 1974.
- 13 Laurell A-B, Mårtensson U & Sjöholm A G. C1 subcomponent complexes in normal and pathological sera studied by crossed immunoelectrophoresis. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 84: 455-464 1976.
- 14 Laurell A B, Mårtensson U & Sjöholm A G. The development of simple tests for C1q, C1r, C1s and C2 and the determination of properdin. In Opferkuch W & Rother K (Eds) *Clinical aspects of the complement system* (Georg Thieme Publishers Stuttgart) In press.
- 15 Laurell A B, Mårtensson U, Johnson U & Sjöholm A G. Formation of complexes composed of C1r, C1s and C1 inactivator in human serum on activation of C1. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86: 299-306 1978.
- 16 Laurell A B, Mårtensson U & Sjöholm A. Quantitation of C1r, C1s, C1 inactivator complexes by electroimmunoassay. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 79-81 1979.
- 17 Laurell C B. Electroimmunoassay. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 29 Suppl 124: 21-37 1972.
- 18 Mak L W, Lachmann P J & Majewski J. The activation of the C3b feedback cycle with human complement components. I. Through the classical pathway. *Clin exp Immunol* 30: 200-210 1977.
- 19 McLean R H, Townsend K & Michael A F. The effect of anticomplementary substances on properdin in normal and C2 deficient sera. *Clin exp Immunol* 19: 435-444 1975.
- 20 Shin H S, Smith M R & Wood H B. Heat labile opsonins to pneumococcus II. Involvement of C3 and C5. *J Exp Med* 130: 1229-1241 1969.
- 21 Sjöholm A G. Complement components in normal serum and plasma quantitated by electroimmunoassay. *Scand J Immunol* 4: 25-30 1975.
- 22 Sjöer J L, Hawke J M, Ploussard J M, Amman A J, Austrian R & Johnston Jr R B. Immun response to acute otitis media in children. I. Serotypes isolated and serum and middle ear fluid antibody in pneumococcal otitis media. *Infect Immun* 9: 1028-1032 1974.
- 23 Winkelstein J A & Tomasz A. Activation of the alternative pathway by pneumococcal cell walls. *J Immunol* 118: 451-454 1977.



Figures show cells of *T. pallidum* Nichols subjected to the TPI test. The material was negatively stained with 1 per cent ammonium molybdate pH 7.2. The bar on each micrograph represents 100 nm and GPS in the legends means Guinea pig serum.

Figs 1-2 Cells of *T. pallidum* incubated in basal medium with addition of normal human serum and unheated GPS (Fig. 1) or human syphilis serum and heated GPS (Fig. 2). The three zones normally present at the ends of the organism (see text) are clearly shown. The outer membrane (OM) tightly envelops the cytoplasmic body of the cell. IP denotes the insertion points for the flagella (F).

width of these immunoimmobilized cells was 0.21 μ m whereas that of motile cells was 0.12 μ m. The width of the cytoplasmic body was identical for motile and immunoimmobilized cells but the zone 2 part of the cytoplasmic body was difficult to resolve on the majority of the immunoimmobilized cells (Figs. 3 and 4). The flagella of the swollen treponemes as compared to those on motile cells were loosely wound around the cytoplasmic body of the cell (Figs. 3 and 5). No flagella were ever seen to pierce or to protrude from the outer cell membrane. On a few cells the outer membrane presented balloon like evaginations (Fig. 5) thus emphasizing the loose texture of the membrane of the immunoimmobilized treponemes.

series of experiments were carried out. The first was

designed to investigate whether the swelling occurred continuously and progressively during the entire incubation period while the second was designed to study if swelling could be demonstrated on cells obtained from reaction mixtures in which the amounts of antibody were too low for the immunoimmobilization to proceed to 100 per cent during 8 hours of incubation. In the time dependence experiments only about 60 per cent of the treponemes incubated in plain basal medium for 6, 8 and 12 hours were motile (Table 1). However all cells showed a morphology identical with that of normal cells. Except for cells incubated with Cop 111 plus unheated GPS cells obtained from all the other tubes were also morphologically normal irrespective of the duration of incubation. Treponemes incubated with Cop 111 plus unheated GPS showed a normal morphology after 0 and 4 hours of incubation while after 8 hours a little less than

heated at 56° C for 30 minutes. The human sera used were Cop 111, which was obtained from a syphilitic patient (7) and Np which was a pool of sera obtained from healthy blood donors with no previous or present history of syphilis. All sera in the Np pool were non reactive in the syphilis serology tests. The human sera were inactivated for 30 minutes at 56° C before use. After a suitable incubation time the results were read by dark field microscopy. Specimen grids with the treponemes were then prepared by the multiple drop technique (3). 1 per cent ammonium molybdate pH 7.2 was used as negative stain.

The specimens were coded so that the operator at the electron microscope was without knowledge of the particular treatment of the cells of each specimen. Electron microscopy was carried out on a Philips EM 200 electron microscope and suitable fields of view were taken at random at primary magnifications of 9000 or 16 000 ×. Negatives were obtained on Kodak Fine Grain Release Positive Film Type 5302 and were as a routine 10 × enlarged photographically. For this study approximately 400 electron micrographs were examined.

RESULTS

In experiments carried out as described it was found that a minimum incubation time of 8 hours with unheated GPS and serum Cop 111 present in the incubation medium was required to obtain immobilization of all the treponemes (100 per cent immobilization).

Table 1 shows the contents of the different tubes including the controls. In the different experiments the treponemes which were incubated in plain basal medium for 8 hours showed a percentage of motile cells varying between 60 and 100. In the electron microscope the cells showed the appearance previously described for normal undamaged cells of *T. pallidum* (2) i.e. a pointed striated tip (zone 1) a front part of the cytoplasmic body with no flagella (zone 2) and an insertion region for the flagella (zone 3). In some cells however, the tip and the zone 2 part of the cytoplasmic body were slightly damaged but the majority of the cells appeared normal with the outer membrane tightly enveloping the cells. No flagella were seen to pierce this membrane or to protrude from the cell surface.

Treponemes incubated in basal medium to which was added heated GPS or unheated GPS or serum Cop 111 (tubes 2, 3 and 5, respectively in Table 1) all showed a similar normal morphology. The same applied to cells incubated in basal medium to which was added either serum Np plus unheated GPS (Fig. 1) or serum Cop 111 plus heated GPS (Fig. 2) (tubes 4 and 6 respectively in Table 1). Dark field microscopy on cells from these tubes showed that all cells were motile (table 1).

In contrast all cells incubated in basal medium with serum Cop 111 and unheated GPS were found to be immobilized (tube 7, Table 1). By electron microscopy it was observed that these cells were swollen and the exterior of their outer membrane was covered with some fuzzy material which almost obscured the outer border (figs. 3 and 4). The total

TABLE 1 Percentage of Motile Treponemes in Different Reaction Mixtures after Various Hours of Incubation

Tube no	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Treponemes suspended in basal medium (ml)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
Basal medium added (ml)	0.25	0.05	0.05	0	0.20	0	0
Human serum added (ml)	0	0	0	0.05 Np	0.05 Cop 111	0.05 Cop 111	0.05 Cop 111
GPS added ml	0	0.20 ^h	0.20 ^h	0.20 ^h	0	0.20 ^h	0.20 ^h
Hours of incubation	Percentage of motile cells						
0	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
4	100	100	100	100	100	100	88
6	64	100	100	100	96	100	63
8	67	100	100	100	82	100	0
12	56	96	100	96	88	96	0

^h heated GPS (56° C for 30 minutes) ^h unheated GPS

Np = pool of sera from healthy blood donors (see Material and Methods)

Cop 111 = serum from a syphilitic patient (7)

DISCUSSION

50 per cent of the cells were found to be swollen and their surface covered by fuzzy material. All cells incubated for 8 and 12 hours were swollen and covered by the same type of fuzzy material. This correlated well with the number of immobile cells determined by dark field microscopy of cells from the same samples which amounted to 0, 12, 37, 100 and 100 per cent of the cells counted (Table 1). The immunomobilized cells showed some indication of lysis after incubation for 12 hours (Fig. 4) while those incubated for 8 hours did not. All swollen cells presented similar morphological features.

TABLE 2. Effect of Dilution of Serum Cop 111 on the Motility of Treponemes after 8 hours of incubation

Tube No	Serum Cop 111 diluted						
	1/1	1/2	1/4	1/8	1/16	1/32	1/64
5	100						
6	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
7	4	58	74	92	100	100	100

Each figure gives the percentage of motile cells determined by dark field microscopy on portions of each tube. Contents of tubes as in Table 1.

The percentage of motile treponemes after incubation for 8 hours with heated or unheated GPS and varying concentrations of serum Cop 111 is shown in Table 2. All treponemes which were motile presented an appearance typical of normal *T. pallidum* cells. Examination in the electron microscope showed that the percentage of swollen cells with fuzzy material on their surface corresponded amazingly well to the percentage of immobile cells found by dark field microscopy (Table 2).

Specimens for electron microscopy were prepared as soon as possible after the 8 hours incubation period so that the morphological changes observed most probably could be attributed to the effects of the immunomobilization and to a much less extent to autolysis of the cells. Immunomobilized cells from suspensions incubated for 12 hours were found to be slightly more damaged than cells incubated for 8 hours. This indicates that during the 4 hours of incubation in the immobilized state, the cells were subjected to further injury from intra- or extracellular lytic agents.

Cells from suspensions of the controls of the TPI test presented an ultrastructure normal for *T. pallidum* cells. Even cells from the control suspensions in plain basal medium which after incubation showed as many as 40 per cent immobile cells, all showed a perfectly normal morphology. Greifelt (1) observed that treponemes incubated in basal medium to which specific antibodies and active complement were added, appeared swollen and with indistinct contours, and Zaffiro (13) reported alterations of the morphology of treponemes incubated with specific antibodies and complement. The regular helical shape of the cells was damaged and fibrils were seen along the cells. In our studies,

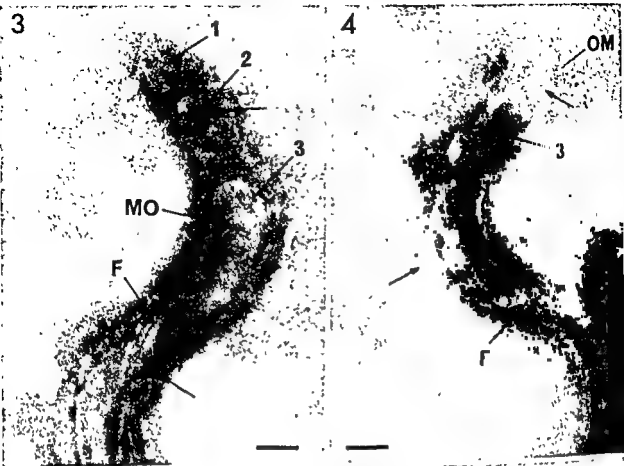
that a distinct gap is present between the outer membrane and the cytoplasmic body, and the surface of the outer membrane is covered by fuzzy material. These characteristic changes have not been seen in other preparations of *T. pallidum* cells studied by electron microscopy, irrespective of whether the examined cells were unfixed, fixed with different fixatives or treated with various enzymes or detergents (2).

Figs. 3-5 show cells immunomobilized after incubation in basal medium plus human syphilis serum and unheated GPS. The cells appear swollen and the surface of their outer membrane (OM) is covered by some fuzzy material. Note that the fuzzy layer gives the cell border a blurred and indistinct appearance (arrows). The three zones normally present at the ends of the treponeme are difficult to visualize in the immunomobilized cells.

Fig. 3. Treponeme after 8 hours of incubation.

Fig. 4. Treponeme after 12 hours of incubation. This cell shows a slight tendency to lysis compared with the cell in Fig. 3.

Fig. 5. Treponeme incubated for 8 hours. The border of the outer cell membrane is seen to continue all around the



DISCUSSION

Specimens for electron microscopy were prepared as soon as possible after the 8 hours incubation period so that the morphological changes observed most probably could be attributed to the effects of the immunoimmobilization and to a much less extent to autolysis of the cells. Immunoimmobilized cells from suspensions incubated for 12 hours were found to be slightly more damaged than cells incubated for 8 hours. This indicates that during the 4 hours of incubation in the immobilized state the cells were subjected to further injury from intra- or extracellular lytic agents.

Cells from suspensions of the controls of the TPI test presented an ultrastructure normal for *T. pallidum* cells. Even cells from the control suspensions in plain basal medium which after incubation showed as many as 40 per cent immobile cells all showed a perfectly normal morphology. Greiffelt (1) observed that treponemes incubated in basal medium to which specific antibodies and active complement were added appeared swollen and with indistinct contours and Zaffiro (13) reported alterations of the morphology of treponemes incubated with specific antibodies and complement. The regular helical shape of the cells was damaged and fibrils were seen along the cells. In our studies the morphology of immunoimmobilized cells presents pronounced differences compared with that of normal cells. The periplasmic space is widened so that a distinct gap is present between the outer membrane and the cytoplasmic body and the surface of the outer membrane is covered by fuzzy material. These characteristic changes have not been seen in other preparations of *T. pallidum* cells studied by electron microscopy irrespective of whether the examined cells were unfixed, fixed with different fixatives or treated with various enzymes or detergents (2).

50 per cent of the cells were found to be swollen and their surface covered by fuzzy material. All cells incubated for 8 and 12 hours were swollen and covered by the same type of fuzzy material. This correlated well with the number of immobile cells determined by dark field microscopy of cells from

incubation for 12 hours (Fig. 4) while those incubated for 8 hours did not. All swollen cells presented similar morphological features.

TABLE 2. Effect of Dilution of Serum Cop III on the Mobility of Treponemes after 8 Hours of Incubation

Tube No.	Serum Cop III diluted						
	1/1	1/2	1/4	1/8	1/16	1/32	1/64
5	100						
6	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
7	4	58	74	92	100	100	100

Each figure gives the percentage of motile cells determined by dark field microscopy on portions of each of the contents of tubes as in Table 1.

The percentage of motile treponemes after incubation for 8 hours with heated or unheated GPS at varying concentrations of serum Cop III is shown in Table 2. All treponemes which were motile presented an appearance typical of normal *T. pallidum* cells. Examination in the electron microscope showed that the percentage of swollen cells with fuzzy material on their surface corresponded amazingly well to the percentage of immobile cells found by dark field microscopy (Table 2).

Fig. 3-5 show

PS

at 11

reser

Fig. 3 Treponeme after 8 hours of incubation

Fig. 4 Treponeme after 12 hours of incubation. This cell shows a slight tendency to lysis compared with the cell in Fig. 3.

Fig. 5 Treponeme incubated for 8 hours. The border of the outer cell membrane is seen to continue all around the cell unlike evagination.

It is conceivable that the fuzzy material present on the surface of the immunomobilized cells in some way is responsible for the widening of the periplasmic space. The presence of this material probably influences the osmotic barrier capacity of the outer membrane so that an uncontrolled influx of water and ions occurs thus creating the gap between the cytoplasmic body and the outer membrane of the cell.

It has been suggested that immobilization of the treponemes represents the end result of two types of sequential reactions (10). The events of the first reaction sequence lead to a sensitization of the treponemes and those of the second result in the actual immunomobilization (8). One or several thermolabile factors present in the unheated GPS were shown to be essential for both sensitization and immobilization (8, 9). From the present experiments no morphological changes can be correlated with the sensitization process and it has also been impossible to determine whether the immunomobilized cells are killed or paralysed.

Our experiments corroborate the previous findings that in addition to antibodies the presence of some thermolabile factor or factors from GPS is essential for the immunomobilization to occur (9). The morphological changes observed are considered to be specifically attributed to the immobilization process and to be caused by the combined action on the treponemal cells of antibody and at least one thermolabile factor in the GPS. It is tempting to suggest that the fuzzy material covering the immunomobilized cell consists of antibodies present in serum from syphilitic patients which complex with factors present in the unheated GPS. This hypothesis can to a certain extent be tested by immunoelectron microscopy and the results obtained with this technique will be presented in a subsequent paper.

The authors wish to thank A. Knudsen for her excellent assistance in the performance of the TPI tests. We also thank F. Laursen for excellent assistance in electron microscopy and A. G. Overgaard and F. Laursen for expert photographic work.

REFERENCES

1. Greifelt A. Über morphologische Veränderungen des *Treponema pallidum* in Nelson test. Derm. Wschr. Heft 8: 181-184, 1954.
2. Hovind Hougén A. Determination by means of electron microscopy of morphological criteria of value for classification of some spirochetes in particular treponemes. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. II Suppl. 255: 11-13, 1976.
3. Hovind Hougén A. & Birch Andersen A. Electron microscopy of endoflagella and microtubules in *Treponema* Reiter. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. II 79: 37-50, 1971.
4. Miller J. N. The value and limitations of non-treponemal and treponemal tests in the laboratory diagnosis of syphilis. WHO/VDT/RES/74: 398, 1974.
5. Müller F. & Luger A. Treponemen spezifische Immundiagnostik der Syphilis und deren Normierung. Z. Hautkr. 51: 643-651, 1976.
6. Nelson R. A. & Mayer M. M. Immobilization of *Treponema pallidum* in vitro by antibody produced in syphilitic infection. J. exp. Med. 89: 369-393, 1949.
7. Nielsen H. Aa. The effect of varying concentrations of complement on the velocity and sensitivity of the immobilization of *Treponema pallidum*. WHO/VDT/RES/68: 139, 1968.
8. Nielsen H. Aa. Studies on in vitro sensitization of treponemes by immobilisin. WHO/VIT/RES/68: 140, 1968.
9. Nielsen H. Aa. Unpublished work.
10. Seldén M. J. The immobilization of *Treponema pallidum* by antibody and complement. A study of certain factors influencing the measurement of immobilizing antibody. Thesis. The Johns Hopkins Univ. Baltimore Md. 1953.
11. Turner T. B. The future direction of research into syphilis. In: Catcraill R. D. & Nicol C. S. (eds.) Sexually transmitted diseases. London: Academic Press, 1976. pp. 221-230.
12. Wilkins M. A. E. Serology of syphilis. Br. med. J. 1: 573-575, 1972.
13. Zaffiro P. Alterazioni della morfologia del *Treponema pallidum* per azione di anticorpo immobilizzante e di complemento. Riv. Ist. sieroter. ital. 10: 161-167, 1955.

SENDAI VIRUS HAEMOLYSIS

MECHANISM OF THE INCREASED HAEMOLYSIS OBTAINED BY PRETREATMENT OF THE VIRUS WITH ANTIBODY AND COMPLEMENT

PER FADNES and GUNNAR HAUKENES

The Gade Institute Department of Microbiology University of Bergen Bergen Norway

Fadnes P & Haukenes G Sendai virus haemolysis Mechanism of the increased haemolysis obtained by pretreatment of the virus with antibody and complement Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 223-227 1979

Sendai virus is haemolytic against erythrocytes from various species. Pretreatment of the virus with antibody and complement (C) resulted in a sixfold increase in the haemolysis. The viral haemolysin (HL) could be inactivated by heating the virus at 37° C for 5 h. HL-inactivated virus became haemolytic again when pretreated with antibody and C. Thus acquired haemolytic capacity corresponded to the enhanced haemolysis shown by intact virus. It is concluded that the enhanced haemolytic activity is due to a C mediated indirect haemolysis and is not dependent on the fusion process. The possibility of cell damage *in vivo* from virus antibody-C complexes is discussed.

Key words: Sendai virus, haemolysis, immune complex.

■ Haukenes Mikrobiologisk avdeling MFH bygget, N 5016 Haukeland sykehus, Norway

Received 6 xii 78 Accepted 8 i 79

Sendai virus produces a factor which causes fusion of animal cells and of virus and erythrocytes called the fusion factor or haemolysin (HL) respectively. Prior to haemolysis the virus membrane fuses with the erythrocyte membrane. The normal haemolytic activity of Sendai virus is thus ascribed to lesions in that part of the virus membrane which has become inserted into the erythrocyte membrane (1, 10). Homma *et al.* (6) have reported that virus harvested at an early stage had no lesions and lacked the activity to lyse erythrocytes. After freezing and thawing or when harvested later the virus became haemolytic. This also occurred when virus was pre-treated with antibody and complement (C). This led the authors to conclude that C mediated lesions of the virus membrane might cause leakage of haemoglobin (2, 10).

In the present study we have examined the mechanisms involved in the enhancement of Sendai virus haemolysis caused by antibody and C.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Virus

Parainfluenza I virus (Sendai) was propagated in the chick allantoic cavity for 2 to 3 days. In some experiments the virus was purified by pelleting in the ultracentrifuge at 100 000 x g for 1 h. The virus was quantified by haemagglutination (HA) using chick erythrocytes.

Antisera

Antiserum against Sendai virus was raised in rabbits by intravenous injection of virus-containing allantoic fluid. The antiserum gave HA inhibition (HI) titres of 512 to 1024 against 4 HA units of Sendai virus.

Complement (C)

Fresh guinea pig serum or guinea pig serum stored at -70°C was used as source of complement

Buffer

Studies of C activity were performed using a barbital buffer of pH 7.3 made isotonic by 0.8 per cent NaCl and supplemented with 0.15 mM CaCl_2 and 0.5 mM MgCl_2 (C-buffer). To stop the activation of C, 10 mM of ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) was added

Sendai Virus Haemolysis

Pre-treatment of Sendai virus by antiserum and C was performed in glass tubes in a total reaction volume of 0.3 ml, consisting of 0.1 ml Sendai virus in allantoic fluid (HA titre 1024), 0.1 ml diluted antiserum and 0.1 ml diluted C. Controls in which antiserum or C was replaced by C-buffer were always included.

The reaction mixture was incubated at 37°C for 1 h. Thereafter 2 ml of a 2 per cent suspension of chick erythrocytes in the barbital buffer with 10 mM EDTA and without Ca^{++} and Mg^{++} was added. The tubes were incubated for a further hour at 37°C and shaken repeatedly to prevent sedimentation of the erythrocytes. The erythrocytes were then pelleted at $3\,600 \times g$ for 5 min, and the optical density (OD) of the supernatant was read in a Hitachi spectrophotometer at 540 nm.

EXPERIMENTS AND RESULTS

Haemolytic Activity of Untreated and Antibody-C Treated Virus

The reaction between virus and erythrocytes was stopped at different times (2 to 60 min) and the haemolysis recorded at OD_{540} . A representative experiment is shown in Fig. 1.

The haemolytic activity of antibody-C-treated virus was low during the first 5 min, followed by a rapid and linear increase between 5 and 20 min. Further incubation up to 60 min gave only a slight increase. Pre-treatment of virus with antibody and C resulted in an approximately sixfold increase in haemolysis.

Haemolytic Activity after Removal of Soluble Serum Factors

The possibility exists that C3 and C5 convertases already present on the virus surface might split C3 and C5 in the reaction mixture after contact between virus and erythrocytes. In this way the haemolytic C5-9 complex might be built up on the erythrocyte membrane. To examine this possibility

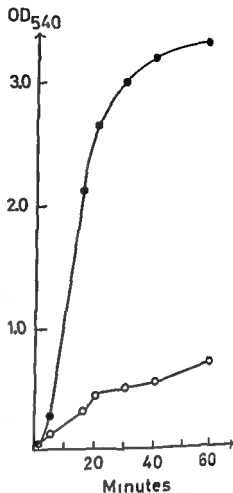


Fig. 1. Haemolytic activity (OD_{540}) of Sendai virus before and after treatment with antibody and C. O—O, Untreated virus; ●—●, virus treated with antiserum to influenza virus B/Lee (1:16) and C (1:16) for 1 h. Haemolysis was recorded at intervals during a 60 min incubation period.

Haemolytic Activity of HA- and HL-Negative Virus

Preliminary experiments indicated that the HL was very sensitive to heat. At 56°C the HL activity was lost almost immediately, while incubation at 37°C led to a gradual loss of activity in the course of 5 to 7 h. At 56°C the HA activity was also lost, whereas it was still present after 24 h at 37°C .

It has been reported that the treatment of measles virus with 4.7 per cent formaldehyde for 30 min at 37°C completely inactivates the HL, while some HA activity is retained (8). Sendai virus appeared to be more sensitive to formaldehyde, since a 0.25 per cent solution inactivated both HL and HA.

Since the HA activity was retained after incubation at 37°C , this procedure was used to study the effect of HL inactivation. Treatment at 56°C or by

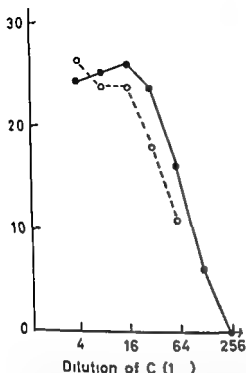
OD₅₄₀

Fig 2 Increase in haemolytic activity (OD₅₄₀) by treating Sendai virus with antibody (anti-influenza virus B/Lee 116) and C. Haemolysis was recorded before and after removal of soluble serum factors by pelleting the virus at $100\,000 \times g$ for 1 h. ●—● Virus treated with antibody and C. ○—○ virus treated as above after the removal of soluble serum factors.

formaldehyde was performed in order to inactivate both HA and HL.

Untreated virus and virus treated with antibody and C were incubated at 37°C for different times before the haemolysis was measured (Fig 3). After 5 h at 37°C untreated virus had lost its haemolytic activity (HL negative virus). Antibody and C

Sendai virus resulted in a greater difference between HL negative and intact virus than treatment with antiserum to the host antigen (Fig 4).

HA- and HL inactivated virus (56°C or formaldehyde treatment) showed no haemolytic activity even after treatment with antibody and C. The same effect was observed when high concentrations of antiserum to Sendai virus and intact virus were used possibly due to inhibition of the contact between virus and erythrocytes.

Physical Treatment of the Virus

In order to examine whether increased disruption of the virus had any influence on its haemolytic activity different physical treatments of the virus were performed.

Treatment with ultrasonics (22 kc) for 2 to 120 s or freezing and thawing several times (1 to 10) had no influence on the haemolytic activity of the virus.

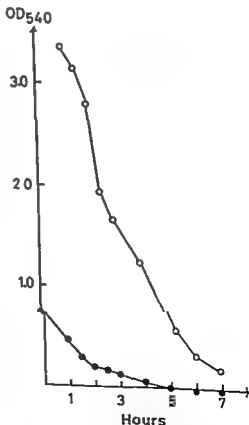


Fig 3 Haemolytic activity (OD₅₄₀) of untreated and antibody-C treated Sendai virus after different times of incubation at 37°C . ●—● Untreated virus. ○—○ virus treated with antiserum to influenza virus strain B/Lee 116 and C (1:16).

the difference in haemolytic activity between these two virus preparations corresponded well with that obtained when using intact virus not treated with antibody and C. Treatment with antiserum to

Complement (C)

Fresh guinea pig serum or guinea pig serum stored at -70°C was used as source of complement

Buffer

Studies of C activity were performed using a barbital buffer of pH 7.3 made isotonic by 0.8 per cent NaCl and supplemented with 0.15 mM CaCl_2 and 0.5 mM MgCl_2 (C buffer). To stop the activation of C, 10 mM of ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) was added.

Sendai Virus Haemolysis

Pre-treatment of Sendai virus by antiserum and C was performed in glass tubes in a total reaction volume of 0.3 ml consisting of 0.1 ml Sendai virus in allantoic fluid (HA titre 1024), 0.1 ml diluted antiserum and 0.1 ml diluted C. Controls in which antiserum or C was replaced by C buffer were always included.

The reaction mixture was incubated at 37°C for 1 h. Thereafter 2 ml of a 2 per cent suspension of chick erythrocytes in the barbital buffer with 10 mM EDTA and without Ca^{++} and Mg^{++} was added. The tubes were incubated for a further hour at 37°C and shaken repeatedly to prevent sedimentation of the erythrocytes. The erythrocytes were then pelleted at $3\,600 \times g$ for 5 min and the optical density (OD) of the supernatant was read in a Hitachi spectrophotometer at 540 nm.

EXPERIMENTS AND RESULTS

Haemolytic Activity of Untreated and Antibody C Treated Virus

The reaction between virus and erythrocytes was stopped at different times (2 to 60 min) and the haemolysis recorded at OD_{540} . A representative experiment is shown in Fig. 1.

The haemolytic activity of antibody C treated virus was low during the first 5 min followed by a rapid and linear increase between 5 and 20 min. Further incubation up to 60 min gave only a slight increase. Pre-treatment of virus with antibody and C resulted in an approximately sixfold increase in haemolysis.

Haemolytic Activity after Removal of Soluble Serum Factors

The possibility exists that C3 and C5 convertases already present on the virus surface might split C3 and C5 in the reaction mixture after contact between virus and erythrocytes. In this way the haemolytic C5-9 complex might be built up on the virus surface. To examine this possibility, virus was pelleted at $100\,000 \times g$ for 1 h followed by washing and re-pelleting. No influence was observed on the haemolytic activity (Fig. 2).

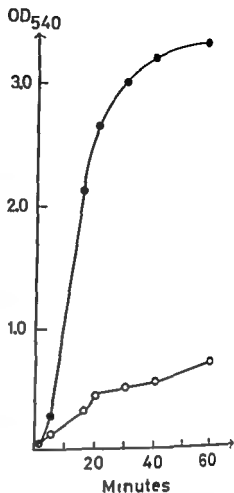


Fig. 1. Haemolytic activity (OD_{540}) of Sendai virus before and after treatment with antibody and C. O—O, Untreated virus; ●—●, virus treated with antiserum to influenza virus B/Lee (1:16) and C (1:16) for 1 h. Haemolysis was recorded at intervals during a 60 min incubation period.

Haemolytic Activity of HA and HL Negative Virus

Preliminary experiments indicated that the HL was very sensitive to heat. At 56°C the HL activity was lost almost immediately while incubation at 37°C led to a gradual loss of activity in the course of 5 to 7 h. At 56°C the HA activity was also lost whereas it was still present after 24 h at 37°C .

It has been reported that the treatment of measles virus with 4.7 per cent formaldehyde for 30 min at 37°C completely inactivates the HL, while some HA activity is retained (8). Sendai virus appeared to be more sensitive to formaldehyde since a 0.25 per cent solution inactivated both HL and HA.

Since the HA activity was retained after incubation at 37°C , this procedure was used to study the effect of HL inactivation. Treatment at 56°C or by

has been shown to occur with antibody and C treated *Salmonella typhimurium* and erythrocytes (9). It has been suggested that the haemolysis was due to free C5-9 or to C5-9 bound to bacteria. However Kolb & Muller Eberhard (7) have shown that free C5-9 is not haemolytic against erythrocytes. We think that the above mentioned results with *S. typhimurium* may be explained by the binding of C5-9 by small wall fragments not pelleted in the centrifuge.

The indirect haemolysis observed by antibody and C treated Sendai virus raises the possibility of cell lysis by the same mechanism *in vivo*. Virus antibody complexes which have activated C and are still able to attach to susceptible cells may cause lysis of these cells if the complexes are not phagocytosed. If this mechanism is operative *in vivo* damage of non infected tissue from circulating virus antibody C complexes may result.

REFERENCES

- 1 Apostolov K & Poste G Interaction of Sendai virus with human erythrocytes: a system for the study of membrane fusion. *Microbios* 6: 247-261 1972
- 2 Apostolov K & Waterson A P Effect of antibody and complement on haemolysis by Sendai virus. *Microbios* 11A: 85-93 1975
- 3 Ehrnst A C Complement activation by measles virus cytotoxic antibodies. Alternative pathway C activation by hemagglutination inhibition antibodies but classical activation by hemolysin antibodies. *J Immunol* 118: 533-539 1977
- 4 Harboe A The normal allantoic antigen which neutralizes the influenza virus HI antibody in host material. *Acta path microbiol scand* 57: 488-492 1963
- 5 Haukenes G Demonstration of host antigens in the myxovirus membrane. Lysis of virus by antibody and complement. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 85: 125-128 1977
- 6 Homma M Shimizu K Shimizu Y K & Ishida A On the study of Sendai virus hemolysis. I. Complete Sendai virus lacking in hemolytic activity. *Virology* 71: 41-47 1976
- 7 Kolb W P & Muller Eberhard H J The membrane attack mechanism of complement. Verification of a stable C5-9 complex in free solution. *J exp Med* 138: 438-451 1973
- 8 Norrby E Salme A S Sandvik B Hammarhjeld B & Panelius M The antibody response to different measles virus antigens under various conditions of immunization. In Kohn A & Klingberg M A (Eds) *Immunity in viral and rickettsial diseases*. Plenum Publ Co New York 1974 p 49-69
- 9 Rother U Hansch G Menzel J & Rother K Deviated lysis. Transfer of complement lytic activity to unsensitized cells. I. Generation of the transferable activity on the surface of complement resistant bacteria. *Z Immun Forsch* 148: 172-186 1974
- 10 Shimizu Y K Shimizu K Ishida N & Homma M On the study of Sendai virus hemolysis. II. Morphological study of envelope fusion and hemolysis. *Virology* 71: 48-60 1976

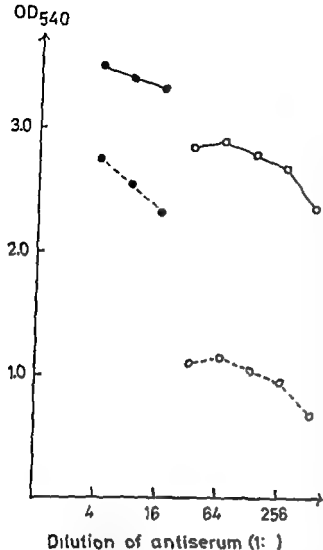


FIG. 4. Comparison of haemolytic activity (OD_{540}) of intact Sendai virus and HL-negative virus (treated for 24 h at 37°C) after treatment with antibody and C. ●—● Intact virus treated with antiserum to influenza B/Lee and C (1:16). ●---● HL-negative virus treated as above. ○—○ Intact virus treated with antiserum to Sendai virus and C (1:16). ○---○ HL-negative virus treated as above.

DISCUSSION

The C-induced haemolysis cannot have been caused by heterophil antibody to erythrocyte antigens since this reaction does not take place in the presence of EDTA. The C must therefore have been activated by the reaction of virus with its antibody.

If the enhanced haemolysis observed by treating Sendai virus with antibody and C was due to an increased number of lesions in the virus membrane as has been previously reported (10) it could be expected that physical disruption of the membrane would have the same effect. In our studies neither treatment with ultrasonics nor repeated freezing and

thawing had any influence on the haemolytic activity of the virus.

All the haemolytic activity of the virus was inactivated after incubation for several hours at 37°C (HL-negative virus), but treatment of this virus with antibody and C rendered it haemolytic again. Thus this C-mediated haemolysis cannot be due to an increased number of lesions in the virus membrane. It has been shown previously that antibodies to the host antigen give rise to holes in the Sendai virus membrane in the presence of C (5). Similar holes were produced using antiserum to Sendai virus (unpublished).

The difference obtained by inactivating HL before and after treatment with antibody and C further supports the view that the C-induced haemolysis does not depend on a fusion process. Antibody- and C-treated virus lost almost all its haemolytic activity after 7 h at 37°C , whereas HL-negative (24 h at 37°C) virus became strongly haemolytic when treated with antibody and C. Thus this difference cannot be explained by inactivation of HL, but may be due to the inactivation of activated C complexes (C5-9) after several hours at 37°C .

The haemolysis by HL-negative virus was weaker than that obtained with intact virus when C and antiserum to the host antigen were used. The difference in haemolytic activity was similar to the haemolytic activity obtained with intact untreated virus. This may indicate that the C-induced haemolysis is the same regardless of whether the HL is intact or inactivated. Using antiserum to whole Sendai virus the reduction of C-induced haemolysis with HL-negative virus was greater than that obtained by using antiserum to the host antigen. This lowered haemolysis may be explained by an inactivation of the antigenic part of the HL. It has been shown with measles virus that HL-antigen-antibody activates the classical C pathway (3).

Removal of soluble serum factors from the reaction mixture by pelleting the virus had no effect on the haemolytic activity. This indicates that C-mediated haemolysis cannot be due to active C3 or C5 convertases on the virus membrane splitting C3 and C5 and thus forming the membrane complex C5-9 on the erythrocyte.

The only explanation of the increase in haemolysis after treatment of the virus with antibody and C seems to be indirect haemolysis due to active C5-9 complexes on the virus membrane. The C5-9 complex may act on the erythrocyte membrane from the attached virus or it may move from the virus to the erythrocyte in an equilibrium reaction. Both theories would require a close contact between

has been shown to occur with antibody and C-treated *Salmonella typhimurium* and erythrocytes (9). It has been suggested that the haemolysis was due to free C5-9 or to C5-9 bound to bacteria. However Kolb & Muller Eberhard (7) have shown that free C5-9 is not haemolytic against erythrocytes. We think that the above mentioned results with *S. typhimurium* may be explained by the binding of C5-9 by small wall fragments not pelleted in the centrifuge.

The indirect haemolysis observed by antibody and C-treated Sendai virus raises the possibility of cell lysis by the same mechanism *in vivo*. Virus antibody complexes which have activated C and are still able to attach to susceptible cells may cause lysis of these cells if the complexes are not phagocytosed. If this mechanism is operative *in vivo*, damage of non infected tissue from circulating virus antibody C complexes may result.

REFERENCES

- 1 Apostolov K & Poste G Interaction of Sendai virus with human erythrocytes: a system for the study of membrane fusion. *Microbios* 6: 247-261 1972
- 2 Apostolov K & Waterson A P Effect of antibody and complement on haemolysis by Sendai virus. *Microbios* 11A: 85-93 1975
- 3 Ehrnst A C Complement activation by measles virus cytotoxic antibodies. Alternative pathway C activation by haemagglutination inhibition antibodies

but classical activation by hemolysin antibodies. *J Immunol* 118: 533-539 1977

- 4 Harboe A The normal allantoic antigen which neutralizes the influenza virus H1 antibody is host material. *Acta path microbiol scand* 57: 488-492 1963
- 5 Haukenes G Demonstration of host antigens in the myxovirus membrane. Lysis of virus by antibody and complement. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 85: 125-128 1977
- 6 Homma M, Shimizu K, Shimizu Y K & Ishida N On the study of Sendai virus hemolysis. I. Complete Sendai virus lacking in hemolytic activity. *Virology* 71: 41-47 1976
- 7 Kolb W P & Muller Eberhard H J The membrane attack mechanism of complement. Verification of a stable C5-9 complex in free solution. *J exp Med* 138: 438-451 1973
- 8 Norrby E, Salme A S, Sandvik B, Hammarström B & Panellus M The antibody response to different measles virus antigens under various conditions of immunization. In Kohn A & Kingberg M A (Eds) *Immunity in viral and rickettsial diseases*. Plenum Publ Co. New York 1974 p. 49-69
- 9 Rother U, Hansch G, Menzel J & Rother K Deviated lysis. Transfer of complement lytic activity to unsensitized cells. I. Generation of the transferable activity on the surface of complement resistant bacteria. *Z Immun Forsch* 148: 172-186 1974
- 10 Shimizu Y K, Shimizu K, Ishida N & Homma M On the study of Sendai virus hemolysis. II. Morphological study of envelope fusion and hemolysis. *Virology* 71: 48-60 1976

IgA AND IgG ANTIBODIES AGAINST SURFACE ANTIGENS OF *PSEUDOMONAS AERUGINOSA* IN SPUTUM AND SERUM FROM PATIENTS WITH CYSTIC FIBROSIS

P O SCHIÖTZ N HØIBY H PERMIN and A WIIK

The Paediatric Clinic TG and the Laboratory of Immunology University Clinic for Infectious Diseases Røgshospitalet and Statens Serum Institut Department of Clinical Microbiology at Røgshospitalet and Hvidovre Hospital Copenhagen Denmark

Schiøtz P O Høiby N Permin H & Wiik A IgA and IgG antibodies against surface antigens of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in sputum and serum from patients with cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 229-233 1979

Eleven cystic fibrosis (CF) patients chronically infected in the lungs with mucoid *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and presenting multiple precipitans in serum against this bacterium (CF+P) and 10 CF patients without *P. aeruginosa* infection (CF-P) had their serum and sputum sol phase specimens

($p < 0.01$) The titre of IgA antibodies in the sputum was higher than in serum in 3 cases indicating local pulmonary production of specific IgA antibodies. The role of the demonstrated antibodies in the local pulmonary immune defense mechanisms and the possible pathogenesis of the pulmonary tissue damage in CF patients is discussed.

Key words: Cystic fibrosis, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, antibodies, sputum.

■ O Schiøtz Paediatric Department TG Røgshospitalet Tagensvej 18 DK 2200 Copenhagen N Denmark

Accepted as submitted 15:79

Chronic pulmonary infection with mucoid *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is known to occur in most cystic fibrosis (CF) patients sooner or later and is associated with a poor prognosis (16). In spite of a pronounced humoral immune response reflected by high levels of antibodies against *P. aeruginosa* in

antibodies against water soluble antigens of *P. aeruginosa* in the sputum sol phase of CF patients with chronic *P. aeruginosa* lung infection (20). However it was not settled whether these antibodies were directed against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* and the immunoglobulin class was not investigated.

In the present work we therefore wanted to investigate the occurrence of IgA and IgG class of antibodies against surface antigens of the patients' own *P. aeruginosa* strain in both serum and sputum sol phase specimens. The results were compared with those of a control group of CF patients without *P. aeruginosa* infection.

keeping the infection localized to the respiratory tract. This suggests that an immunological defect might exist locally in the lung.

Using crossed immunoelectrophoresis with inter-

TABLE 1 Titres of IgA Antibodies against Surface Antigens of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in Serum and Sputum Sol Phase and Number of *P. aeruginosa* Precipitins in Serum from 21 Cystic Fibrosis Patients with (CF + P) and without (CF - P) *P. aeruginosa* Lung Infection

Patient no	No of <i>P. aeruginosa</i> precipitins in serum	Serum titre ^{a)}	Sputum sol phase titre ^{a)}
CF - P			
1	1	4	0
2	0	2	0
3	1	32	4
4	0	1	1
5	0	8	0
6	0	32	2
7	■	2	0
8	■	4	0
9	0	0	0
10	1	0	0
CF + P			
11	20	256	8
12	24	128	64
13	39	512	64
14	16	512	8
15	20	4096	128
16	48	64	16
17	31	64	256
18	17	256	0
19	24	128	8
20	41	64	512
21	30	256	512

TABLE 2 Titres of IgG Antibodies against Surface Antigens of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in Serum and Sputum Sol Phase and Number of *P. aeruginosa* Precipitins in Serum from 21 Cystic Fibrosis Patients with (CF + P) and without (CF - P) *P. aeruginosa* Lung Infection

Patient no	No of <i>P. aeruginosa</i> precipitins in serum	Serum titre ^{a)}	Sputum sol phase titre ^{a)}
CF - P			
1	1	32	4
2	0	2	0
3	1	0	0
4	0	4	0
5	0	2	0
6	0	128	1
7	0	0	0
8	0	4	0
9	0	1	0
10	1	0	0
CF + P			
11	20	1024	32
12	24	2048	16
13	39	4096	32
14	16	2048	8
15	20	256	16
16	48	2048	16
17	31	1024	32
18	17	512	4
19	24	2048	16
20	41	1024	64
21	30	256	16

^{a)} 0 means negative while the positive titres are indicated as 1 (positive undiluted) or with the reciprocal value of the highest positive dilution

^{a)} symbols as in Table 1

against surface antigens of the patients own *P. aeruginosa* strain in serum and sputum of CF + P patients. The presence of low titered *P. aeruginosa* antibodies in CF - P patients is well in agreement with our knowledge of cross reacting antibodies (15).

The titres of IgA and IgG antibodies against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* in the sera from CF + P patients were significantly higher than the titres in the corresponding sputa. This may indicate that the presence of IgA and IgG antibodies in the sputum sol phase is at least to some degree a result of exudation from serum through an inflamed mucous membrane. However three patients showed higher titres of IgA antibodies in their sputum sol phase than in serum. In these cases some of the IgA class antibodies are probably produced locally

by the bronchus associated lymphoid tissue. The presence of *P. aeruginosa* antigens in the sputum and the possibility of immune complex formation between *P. aeruginosa* antigens and specific IgA anti *P. aeruginosa* antibodies may lead to an underestimation of the locally produced specific IgA.

The number of *P. aeruginosa* precipitins in serum from CF + P patients only showed correlation to the IgG titres in sputum - and the rather low R value (0.65) may reflect the differences in the 2 methods employed to detect these antibodies.

One of the main roles of IgA antibodies is to inhibit bacterial adherence to the epithelial surfaces. In the second line of defense against *P. aeruginosa* infections the antibodies opsonize the bacteria and thus promote phagocytosis of the bacteria by

PATIENTS AND METHODS

Patients

Twenty-one CF patients were included in the study. All patients had a typical history of CF and markedly elevated sweat electrolytes in repeated tests (9).

(i) One group consisted of 11 CF patients (8 males and 3 females, median age 13 years, range 10–26 years) suffering from chronic pulmonary infection with mucoid strains of *P. aeruginosa* (CF + P) and exhibiting more than 10 different precipitins in serum against water-soluble antigens from these bacteria. The patients have been followed as previously described (12, 13). Mean duration of the *P. aeruginosa* respiratory tract infection was 4.5 years, range 1–8 years.

(ii) The other group consisted of 10 CF patients (5 males, 5 females, median age 14 years, range 10–21) without *P. aeruginosa* lung infection (CF–P) and without serum precipitins against *P. aeruginosa* antigens. In 6 of the CF–P patients *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Haemophilus influenzae* or *Klebsiella pneumoniae* were isolated from the respiratory tract during this study.

Sputum

A 3-h-sample of sputum was collected at 4°C from each patient between 8 a.m. and 11 a.m. as described previously (6, 20). Each sample was subjected to bacteriological examination and the origin of the specimens from the lower respiratory tract was confirmed by studying the epithelial cells present (13, 20). Sol phase of sputum was obtained by ultracentrifugation at $120\,000 \times g$ at 4°C for 4 h and stored in small aliquots at -80°C (19).

Crossed Immunelectrophoresis

The occurrence of circulating precipitating antibodies in serum against *P. aeruginosa* were investigated by means of crossed immunelectrophoresis (microtechnique) as described previously (14).

Immunofluorescence Technique

Eleven strains of *P. aeruginosa* from the 11 CF + P patients were cultured on solid media (Truche) (12) at 35°C overnight. Each strain was suspended in sterile 0.154 M NaCl (approximately 10^9 CFU/ml) and kept at -30°C until used for the experiments. Subcultures on solid media from the suspensions showed that most of the cells at that time had reverted to the non-mucoid dissociants, although they were mucoid at the time of isolation from the patients.

After thawing, the organisms were washed 2 times in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) with 1% human serum albumin, pH 7.4. A suspension was prepared containing approximately 10^6 CFU/ml. 100 μl of this bacterial suspension was incubated with 100 μl of serum or sputum sol phase at 37°C for 30 minutes followed by two washings in PBS for 10 minutes at 1000 g. 50 μl of conjugate (see below) was added and the tubes were again incubated for 30 minutes at 4°C, followed by a second set of washings. The organisms were applied on glass slides, air-dried and mounted with a mixture of glycerol and PBS (1:2), under cover slips. The samples were

studied for presence of IgA and IgG antibodies in *P. aeruginosa* using fluorescein isothiocyanate labelled IgG fractions of rabbit antisera specific for human α and γ chains from Dakopatts, Denmark. The specificity of the conjugates had been checked by crossed immunelectrophoresis against normal human serum and direct immunofluorescence technique on monoclonal bone marrow specimens from patients with myelomas (IgG, IgA) (24). Results were read in a Leitz Orthoplan microscope equipped for incident light illumination as earlier described (21).

In patients chronically infected with mucoid strains of *P. aeruginosa* the autologous strain was used as antigen source. Ten of these *P. aeruginosa* strains were used randomly as antigens in the tests with sputum and serum from CF–P patients.

All sera were examined undiluted and diluted 1:16, and sol phases undiluted and diluted 1:2, 1:4 and 1:8. Twofold titration of positive samples was performed using PBS as diluent.

Statistical Methods

The Mann-Whitney test, Wilcoxon's test for pair differences and Spearman's correlation coefficient R were employed (7). Level of significance 5 per cent (double tailed test).

RESULTS

The titres of antibodies of the IgA class as well as of the IgG class against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* were significantly higher in serum and sputum of the CF + P patients than in serum and sputum of the CF–P patients ($p < 0.01$) (Table 1 & 2).

The CF + P patients furthermore had significantly higher titres of IgA antibodies ($p < 0.05$) and of IgG antibodies ($p < 0.01$) against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* in serum than in sputum (Table 1 & 2). A correlation between the titre in serum and the corresponding titre in sputum of the CF + P patients could not be demonstrated neither with regard to IgA nor with regard to IgG antibodies against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa*.

The number of *P. aeruginosa* precipitins in serum of the CF + P patients (Table 1 & 2) was compared with the titre of IgA and IgG antibodies in serum as well as in sputum. A positive correlation was found only between the IgG titres in sputum and the number of *P. aeruginosa* precipitins in serum ($R = 0.65$, $p < 0.05$).

DISCUSSION

The present study demonstrates in accordance with the results of Harbo et al. (11) the presence of high titres of antibodies

TABLE 1 Titres of IgG Antibodies against Surface Antigens of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in Serum and Sputum Sol Phase and Number of *P. aeruginosa* Precipitins in Serum from 21 Cystic Fibrosis Patients with (CF + P) and without (CF - P) *P. aeruginosa* Lung Infection

Patient no CF - P	No of <i>P. aeruginosa</i> precipitins in serum	Serum titre ^{a)}	Sputum sol phase titre ^{a)}
1	1	4	0
2	0	2	0
3	1	32	4
4	0	1	1
5	0	8	0
6	0	32	2
7	0	2	0
8	0	4	0
9	0	0	0
10	1	0	0
CF + P			
11	20	256	8
12	24	128	64
13	39	512	64
14	16	512	8
15	20	4096	128
16	48	64	16
17	31	64	256
18	17	256	0
19	24	128	8
20	41	64	512
21	30	256	512

^{a)} 0 means negative while the positive titres are indicated as 1 (positive undiluted) or with the reciprocal value of the highest positive dilution.

TABLE 2 Titres of IgG Antibodies against Surface Antigens of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in Serum and Sputum Sol Phase and Number of *P. aeruginosa* Precipitins in Serum from 21 Cystic Fibrosis Patients with (CF + P) and without (CF - P) *P. aeruginosa* Lung Infection

Patient no CF - P	No of <i>P. aeruginosa</i> precipitins in serum	Serum titre ^{a)}	Sputum sol phase titre ^{a)}
1	1	32	4
2	0	2	0
3	1	0	0
4	0	4	0
5	0	2	0
6	0	128	1
7	0	0	0
8	0	4	0
9	0	1	0
10	1	0	0
CF + P			
11	20	1024	32
12	24	2048	16
13	39	4096	32
14	16	2048	8
15	20	256	16
16	48	2048	16
17	31	1024	32
18	17	512	4
19	24	2048	16
20	41	1024	64
21	30	256	16

^{a)} symbols as in Table 1

against surface antigens of the patients own *P. aeruginosa* strain in serum and sputum of CF + P patients. The presence of low titrated *P. aeruginosa* antibodies in CF - P patients is well in agreement with our knowledge of cross reacting antibodies (15).

The titres of IgA and IgG antibodies against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* in the sera from CF + P patients were significantly higher than the titres in the corresponding sputa. This may indicate that the presence of IgA and IgG antibodies in the sputum sol phase is at least to some degree a result of exudation from serum through an inflamed mucous membrane. However three patients show

by the bronchus associated lymphoid tissue. The presence of *P. aeruginosa* antigens in the sputum and the possibility of immune complex formation between *P. aeruginosa* antigens and specific IgA anti *P. aeruginosa* antibodies may lead to an underestimation of the locally produced specific IgA.

There are two

(0.65) may reflect the differences in the 2 methods employed to detect these antibodies.

One of the main roles of IgA antibodies is to inhibit bacterial adherence to the epithelial surfaces. In the second line of defense against *P. aeruginosa* infections the antibodies opsonize the bacteria and thus promote phagocytosis of the bacteria by

Patients

Twenty-one CF patients were included in the study. All patients had a typical history of CF and markedly elevated sweat electrolytes in repeated tests (9).

(i) One group consisted of 11 CF patients (8 males and 3 females, median age 13 years, range 10-26 years) suffering from chronic pulmonary infection with mucoid strains of *P. aeruginosa* (CF + P) and exhibiting more than 10 different precipitins in serum against water-soluble antigens from these bacteria. The patients have been followed as previously described (12, 13). Mean duration of the *P. aeruginosa* respiratory tract infection was 4.5 years, range 1-8 years.

(ii) The other group consisted of 10 CF patients (5 males, 5 females, median age 14 years, range 10-21) without *P. aeruginosa* lung infection (CF-P) and without serum precipitins against *P. aeruginosa* antigens. In 6 of the CF-P patients *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Haemophilus influenzae* or *Klebsiella pneumoniae* were isolated from the respiratory tract during this study.

Sputum

A 3-h sample of sputum was collected at 4°C from each patient between 8 a.m. and 11 a.m. as described previously (6, 20). Each sample was subjected to bacteriological examination and the origin of the specimens from the lower respiratory tract was confirmed by studying the epithelial cells present (13, 20). Sol phase of sputum was obtained by ultracentrifugation at $120\,000 \times g$ at 4°C for 4 h and stored in small aliquots at -80°C (19).

Crossed Immunelectrophoresis

The occurrence of circulating precipitating antibodies in serum against *P. aeruginosa* were investigated by means of crossed immunelectrophoresis (microtechnique) as described previously (14).

Immunofluorescence Technique

Eleven strains of *P. aeruginosa* from the 11 CF + P patients were cultured on solid media (Truche) (12) at 35°C overnight. Each strain was suspended in sterile 0.154 M NaCl (approximately 10^8 CFU/ml) and kept at -30°C until used for the experiments. Subcultures on solid media from the suspensions showed that most of the cells at that time had reverted to the non mucoid dissociants, although they were mucoid at the time of isolation from the patients.

Before washing the organisms were washed 2 times in 1% human serum prepared containing approximately 10^6 CFU/ml. Two μl of this bacterial suspension was incubated with 100 μl of serum or sputum sol phase at 37°C for 30 minutes followed by two washings in PBS for 10 minutes at 1000 g. 50 μl of

slides, air-dried and mounted with a mountant of glycerol and PBS (1:2), under cover slips. The samples were

studied for presence of IgA and IgG antibodies to *P. aeruginosa* using fluorescein isothiocyanate labelled IgG fractions of rabbit antisera specific for human α and γ chains from Dakopatts, Denmark. The specificity of the conjugates had been checked by crossed immunelectrophoresis against normal human serum and direct immunofluorescence technique on monoclonal bone marrow specimens from patients with myelomas (IgG, IgA) (24). Results were read in a Leitz Orthoplan microscope equipped for incident light illumination as earlier described (21).

In patients chronically infected with mucoid strains of *P. aeruginosa* the autologous strain was used as antigen source. Ten of these *P. aeruginosa* strains were used randomly as antigens in the tests with sputum and serum from CF-P patients.

All sera were examined undiluted and diluted 1:16 and sol phases undiluted and diluted 1:2, 1:4 and 1:8. Twofold titration of positive samples was performed using PBS as diluent.

Statistical Methods

The Mann-Whitney test, Wilcoxon's test for pair differences and Spearman's correlation coefficient R were employed (7). Level of significance 5 per cent (double tailed test).

RESULTS

The titres of antibodies of the IgA class as well as of the IgG class against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* were significantly higher in serum and sputum of the CF + P patients than in serum and sputum of the CF-P patients ($p < 0.01$) (Table 1 & 2).

The CF + P patients furthermore had significantly higher titres of IgA antibodies ($p < 0.05$) and of IgG antibodies ($p < 0.01$) against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* in serum than in sputum (Table 1 & 2). A correlation between the titre in serum and the corresponding titre in sputum of the CF + P patients could not be demonstrated neither with regard to IgA nor with regard to IgG antibodies against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa*.

The number of *P. aeruginosa* precipitins in serum of the CF + P patients (Table 1 & 2) was compared with the titre of IgA and IgG antibodies in serum as well as in sputum. A positive correlation was found only between the IgG titres in sputum and the number of *P. aeruginosa* precipitins in serum ($R = 0.65$, $p < 0.05$).

DISCUSSION

The present study demonstrates in accordance with the results of Hann *et al.* (11) the presence of high titres of antibodies of both the IgA and IgG classes

TABLE 1 Titres of IgA Antibodies against Surface Antigens of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in Serum and Sputum Sol Phase and Number of *P. aeruginosa* Precipitins in Serum from 21 Cystic Fibrosis Patients with (CF + P) and without (CF - P) *P. aeruginosa* Lung Infection

Patient no	No of <i>P. aeruginosa</i> precipitins in serum	Serum titre ^{a)}	Sputum sol phase titre ^{a)}
CF - P			
1	1	4	0
2	0	2	0
3	1	32	4
4	0	1	1
5	0	8	0
6	0	32	2
7	0	2	0
8	0	4	0
9	0	0	0
10	1	0	0
CF + P			
11	20	256	8
12	24	128	64
13	39	512	64
14	16	512	8
15	20	4096	128
16	48	64	16
17	31	64	256
18	17	256	0
19	24	128	8
20	41	64	512
21	30	256	512

^{a)} 0 means negative while the positive titres are indicated as 1 (positive undiluted) or with the reciprocal value of the highest positive dilution

TABLE 2 Titres of IgG Antibodies against Surface Antigens of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in Serum and Sputum Sol Phase and Number of *P. aeruginosa* Precipitins in Serum from 21 Cystic Fibrosis Patients with (CF + P) and without (CF - P) *P. aeruginosa* Lung Infection

Patient no	No of <i>P. aeruginosa</i> precipitins in serum	Serum titre ^{a)}	Sputum sol phase titre ^{a)}
CF - P			
1	1	32	4
2	0	2	0
3	1	0	0
4	0	4	0
5	0	2	0
6	0	128	1
7	0	0	0
8	0	4	0
9	0	1	0
10	1	0	0
CF + P			
11	20	1024	32
12	24	2048	16
13	39	4096	32
14	16	2048	8
15	20	256	16
16	48	2048	16
17	31	1024	32
18	17	512	4
19	24	2048	16
20	41	1024	64
21	30	256	16

^{a)} symbols as in Table 1

against surface antigens of the patients own *P. aeruginosa* strain in serum and sputum of CF + P patients. The presence of low titred *P. aeruginosa* antibodies in CF - P patients is well in agreement with our knowledge of cross reacting antibodies (15).

The titres of IgA and IgG antibodies against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* in the sera from CF + P patients were significantly higher than the

by the bronchus associated lymphoid tissue. The presence of *P. aeruginosa* antigens in the sputum and the possibility of immune complex formation between *P. aeruginosa* antigens and specific IgA anti *P. aeruginosa* antibodies may lead to an underestimation of the locally produced specific IgA.

The number of *P. aeruginosa* precipitins in serum from CF + P patients only showed correlation to the IgG titres in sputum - and the rather low R value (0.65) may reflect the differences in the 2 methods employed to detect these antibodies.

One of the main roles of IgA antibodies is to inhibit bacterial adherence to the epithelial surfaces. In the second line of defense against *P. aeruginosa* infections the antibodies opsonize the bacteria and thus promote phagocytosis of the bacteria by

neutrophils or macrophages (3, 4, 25) Another protective role of antibodies is to participate in the complement dependent bactericidal activity of serum against *P. aeruginosa* (17) Sera from CF + P patients seem to be able to opsonize *P. aeruginosa* and thus promote phagocytosis of the bacteria by human neutrophils (18), whereas CF sera possibly are defective as a source of opsonins when rabbit alveolar macrophages are mixed with *P. aeruginosa* cells (2, 5) Similarly, sera from most CF patients are bactericidal against the patients own *P. aeruginosa* strain However, in a few cases »bactericidal blocking« antibodies seem to occur in CF patients sera which are less efficient than normal sera in killing the autologous strain (17)

It should be noted that although all the *P. aeruginosa* strains primarily were mucoid the mucoid substance is not firmly bound to the bacterial cells, but diffuses into the environment particularly in a fluid phase system (8) In the present study we have therefore probably worked mainly with non mucoid strains The dissociation of *P. aeruginosa* from mucoid to non mucoid variants is also known to occur in vivo and may play an important role in the host parasite relationship (1, 8, 10, 13, 14, 17) The present results, therefore do not tell whether antibodies against mucoid substance are present in serum and sputum of CF patients Further studies should be undertaken to elucidate this problem

The presence of antibodies in sputum from CF + P patients against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* supports the concept that immune complex formation between *P. aeruginosa* antigens and antibodies may take place in the lungs in these patients even if the antigens are situated on the surface of whole bacterial cells according to the present results Immune complex activity in serum and sputum from CF + P patients have previously been demonstrated (21, 22) Furthermore complement split products have been found in sputum from CF + P patients (23) possibly due to complement activation by immune complexes consisting of *P. aeruginosa* antigens and *P. aeruginosa* antibodies Deposits of immune complexes have also been demonstrated in the lungs and trachea from CF patients (19)

In conclusion this study shows that insufficient immune elimination of *P. aeruginosa* from the respiratory tract in CF + P patients does not seem to be due to lack of antibodies against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* Future studies should be designed to examine the functional capacity of these antibodies to support phagocytosis to initiate complement dependent bacteriolysis or to inhibit the attachment of *P. aeruginosa* to mucosal surfaces

This work was supported by The Danish Medical Research Council (project no 512 5267 6623 and 8115) The National Association for the Fight against Tuberculosis The Paul Bergsee Foundation The National Danish Association against Cystic Fibrosis and The National Danish Association against the Rheumatic Diseases

We thank Anni Bethien Birgitte Jakobsen and Ellinor Ward Petersen for skilful technical assistance

REFERENCES

1. Bergan T & Høiby N Epidemiological markers for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 6 Relationship between concomitant non mucoid and mucoid strains from the respiratory tract in cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 83 553-560 1975
2. Biggar W D Holmes B & Good R A Opsonic defect in patients with cystic fibrosis of the pancreas Proc Nat Acad Sci 68 1716-1719 1971
3. Bjørnson A B & Michael J G Factors in human serum promoting phagocytosis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* I Interaction of opsonins with the bacterium J Infect Dis 130 suppl 119-125 1974
4. Bjørnson A B & Michael J G Factors in human serum promoting phagocytosis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* II Interaction of opsonins with the phagocytic cell J Infect Dis 130 suppl 127-131 1974
5. Boxerbaum B Kagumba M & Matthews L W Selective inhibition of phagocytic activity of rabbit alveolar macrophages by cystic fibrosis serum Amer Rev of Resp Dis 108 777-783 1973
6. Brogan T D Ryley H C Neale Lynne & Yassa Janet Soluble proteins of bronchopulmonary secretions from patients with cystic fibrosis asthma and bronchitis Thorax 30 72-79 1975
7. Diem K (Ed) Documenta Geigy Scientific Tables J R Geigy & A Basel 1962 pp 66-67 & 124-128
8. Doggett R G & Harrison G M Significance of the bacterial flora associated with chronic pulmonary disease in cystic fibrosis 5th International cystic fibrosis conference Churchill College Cambridge Pp 175-188 1969
9. Gibson L E & Cooke R E Test for concentration of electrolytes in sweat in cystic fibrosis of pancreas utilizing pilocarpine by iontophoresis Pediatrics 23 545-549 1959
10. Govan J R W Mucoid strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* the influence of culture medium on the stability of mucus production J Med Microbiol 8 513-522 1975
11. Hann S & Holsclaw D S Interactions of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* with immunoglobulins in sputum Infect Immun 14 114-117 1976
12. Høiby N & Axelsen N H Identification and quantitation of precipitins against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in patients with cystic fibrosis by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate

- gel Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 81 298-308 1973
- 3 *Hoiby N* Epidemiological investigations of the respiratory tract bacteriology in patients with cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 82 541-550 1974
- 4 *Hoiby N* *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in cystic fibrosis Relationship between mucoid strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and the humoral immune response Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 82 551-558 1974
- 5 *Hoiby N* Normally occurring precipitating antibodies against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* Prevalence, specificities and titres Scand J Immunol 4 suppl 2 197-202 1975
- 6 *Hoiby N*, *Flensburg E W*, *Beck B*, *Frus B*, *Jacobsen S V* & *Jacobsen L* *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in cystic fibrosis Diagnostic and prognostic significance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* precipitins determined by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis Scand J Resp Dis 58 65-79 1977
- 7 *Hoiby N* & *Olling S* *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 85 107-114 1977
- 8 *Koch C*, *Hoiby N* & *Wiek A* Nitrobluetetrazolum (NBT) - reduction by human peripheral neutrophil granulocytes in the presence of bacterial antigens Evidence for immune complex ingestion Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 83 144-156 1975
- 9 *McFarlane M*, *Hol el A*, *Brenchly P*, *Allan J D*, *Wallwork J C*, *Singer B E* & *Worsley B* Immune complexes in cystic fibrosis Brit Med J 1 423-428 1975
- 10 *Schier P O* & *Hoiby N* Precipitating antibodies against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in sputum from patients with cystic fibrosis specificities and titres determined by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 83 469-475 1975
- 11 *Schier P O*, *Hoiby N*, *Juhl F*, *Permin H*, *Nielsen H* & *Svehag S E* Immune complexes in cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 85 57-64 1977
- 12 *Schier P O*, *Nielsen H*, *Hoiby N*, *Glikmann Grace* & *Svehag S E* Immune complexes in the sputum of patients with cystic fibrosis suffering from chronic *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* lung infection Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 86 37-40 1978
- 13 *Schier P O*, *Sorensen H* & *Hoiby N* Activated complement in the sputum from patients with cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 1-5 1979
- 14 *Wiek A* & *Munthe E* Restriction among heavy and light chain determinants of granulocyte specific antinuclear factors Immunology 23 53-60 1972
- 15 *Young L S* Role of antibody in infections due to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* J Infect Dis 130 suppl 111-118 1974

neutrophils or macrophages (3, 4, 25) Another protective role of antibodies is to participate in the complement dependent bactericidal activity of serum against *P. aeruginosa* (17) Sera from CF + P patients seem to be able to opsonize *P. aeruginosa* and thus promote phagocytosis of the bacteria by human neutrophils (18), whereas CF sera possibly are defective as a source of opsonins when rabbit alveolar macrophages are mixed with *P. aeruginosa* cells (2, 5) Similarly, sera from most CF patients are bactericidal against the patients own *P. aeruginosa* strain However, in a few cases »bactericidal blocking« antibodies seem to occur in CF patients sera which are less efficient than normal sera in killing the autologous strain (17)

It should be noted that although all the *P. aeruginosa* strains primarily were mucoid, the mucoid substance is not firmly bound to the bacterial cells, but diffuses into the environment particularly in a fluid phase system (8) In the present study we have therefore probably worked mainly with non mucoid strains The dissociation of *P. aeruginosa* from mucoid to non-mucoid variants is also known to occur in vivo, and may play an important role in the host parasite relationship (1, 8, 10, 13, 14, 17) The present results, therefore, do not tell whether antibodies against mucoid substance are present in serum and sputum of CF patients Further studies should be undertaken to elucidate this problem

The presence of antibodies in sputum from CF + P patients against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* supports the concept that immune complex formation between *P. aeruginosa* antigens and antibodies may take place in the lungs in these patients, even if the antigens are situated on the surface of whole bacterial cells according to the present results Immune complex activity in serum and sputum from CF + P patients have previously been demonstrated (21, 22) Furthermore complement split products have been found in sputum from CF + P patients (23) possibly due to complement activation by immune complexes consisting of *P. aeruginosa* antigens and *P. aeruginosa* antibodies Deposits of immune complexes have also been demonstrated in the lungs and trachea from CF patients (19)

In conclusion this study shows that insufficient immune elimination of *P. aeruginosa* from the respiratory tract in CF + P patients does not seem to be due to lack of antibodies against surface antigens of *P. aeruginosa* Future studies should be designed to examine the functional capacity of these antibodies to support phagocytosis, to initiate complement dependent bacteriolysis or to inhibit the attachment of *P. aeruginosa* to mucosal surfaces

This work was supported by The Danish Medical Research Council (project no 512 5267 6623 and 8115) The National Association for the Fight against Tuberculosis The Paul Bergsøe Foundation The National Danish Association against Cystic Fibrosis and The National Danish Association against the Rheumatic Diseases

We thank Anni Bethlen Birgitte Jakobsen and Ellinor Ward Petersen for skilful technical assistance

REFERENCES

1. Bergan T & Høiby N Epidemiological markers for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 6 Relationship between concomitant non mucoid and mucoid strains from the respiratory tract in cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 83 553-560 1975
2. Biggar W D Holmes B & Good R A Opsonic defect in patients with cystic fibrosis of the pancreas Proc Nat Acad Sci 68 1716-1719 1971
3. Bjornson A B & Michael J G Factors in human serum promoting phagocytosis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* I Interaction of opsonins with the bacterium J Infect Dis 130 suppl 119-125 1974
4. Bjornson A B & Michael J G Factors in human serum promoting phagocytosis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* II Interaction of opsonins with the phagocytic cell J Infect Dis 130 suppl 127-131 1974
5. Boxerbaum B Kagumba M & Matthews L W Selective inhibition of phagocytic activity of rabbit alveolar macrophages by cystic fibrosis serum Amer Rev of Resp Dis 108 777-783 1973
6. Brogan T D Ryley H C Neale Lynne & Yassa Janet Soluble proteins of bronchopulmonary secretions from patients with cystic fibrosis asthma and bronchitis Thorax 30 72-79 1975
7. Diem K (Ed) Documenta Geigy Scientific Tables J R Geigy S A Basel 1962 pp 66-67 & 124-128
8. Doggett R G & Harrison G M Significance of the bacterial flora associated with chronic pulmonary disease in cystic fibrosis 5th International cystic fibrosis conference Churchill College Cambridge Pp 175-188 1969
9. Gibson L E & Cooke R E Test for concentration of electrolytes in sweat in cystic fibrosis of pancreas utilizing pilocarpine by iontophoresis Pediatrics 23 545-549 1959
10. Govan J R W Mucoid strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* the influence of culture medium on the stability of mucus production J Med Microbiol 8 513-522 1975
11. Hann S & Holsclaw D S Interactions of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* with immunoglobulins in sputum Infect Immun 14 114-117 1976
12. Høiby N & Axelsen N H Identification and quantitation of precipitins against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in patients with cystic fibrosis by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate

EFFECT OF PREGNANCY ZONE PROTEIN ON LEUCOCYTE MIGRATION INHIBITION, LYMPHOCYTE TRANSFORMATION AND ROSETTE FORMATION BY LYMPHOCYTES

S. A. BIRKELAND^a, B. TEISNER^b, W. SCHILLING^c, E. KEMP^c, G. THOMSEN PEDERSEN^d and S.-E. SVEHAG^e

^aTissue Culture Laboratory, Institute of Pathology, Odense University Hospital; ^bInstitute of Medical Microbiology, University of Odense; ^cLaboratory of Nephropathology, Institute of Pathology, Odense University Hospital; ^dDepartment of Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Odense University Hospital; DK 5000 Odense, Denmark

Birkeland S. A., Teisner B., Schilling W., Kemp E., Pedersen G., Thomsen G. & Svehag S.-E. Effect of pregnancy zone protein on leucocyte migration inhibition, lymphocyte transformation and rosette formation by lymphocytes. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 87: 235-240, 1979.

Pregnancy zone protein from pregnancy serum and control preparations from male serum were tested in lymphocyte transformation tests in a system for rosette formation by T and B lymphocytes and in leucocyte migration inhibition tests using PPD induced inhibition. PZ-protein preparations caused a dose dependent inhibition of lymphocyte transformation after stimulation with PHA, PPD and mitogen conc. 10⁻⁶ M.

Key words: pregnancy zone protein, leucocyte migration inhibition, lymphocyte transformation, E and EAC rosette formation.

Key words: Pregnancy zone protein, leucocyte migration inhibition, lymphocyte transformation, E and EAC rosette formation.

S. A. Birkeland, Tissue Culture Laboratory, Institute of Pathology, Odense University Hospital, DK 5000 Odense, Denmark.

Received 15 ix 78 Accepted 29 i 79

There is an increasing interest in the study of immunological mechanisms allowing the mother to prevent rejection of the histoincompatible fetus (1-8). This effect has been attributed to a number of different factors including a modified cellular immune response and production of several substances with immunosuppressive properties.

Among the substances with potential immunosuppressive properties that in pregnancy are

tion of this protein increases markedly during pregnancy and reaches a maximum in the 38th week of pregnancy (12-15).

In the present investigation the immunosuppressive potentials of the protein was studied in *in vitro* models using lymphocyte transformation, rosette formation tests for T and B lymphocytes and leucocyte migration inhibition tests.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Materials

The protein fractions used were obtained from venous blood of 30 healthy pregnant and 20 non pregnant women and from 20 normal men.

associated relatively high molecular weight glycoprotein of α_2 -mobility (14). The serum concentra-

NaHCO₃. The agarose layers (5 mm thickness) were incubated at 37° C for 1½ hours in 2% CO₂ in air. Wells (2.3 mm) were punched in the gel and 7 µl aliquots of both antigen incubated suspensions and control suspensions containing 1.5×10^6 leucocytes were added. The gels were incubated at 37° C in 2% CO₂ and 95% humidity for 18 hours. The area of migration was projected onto paper of uniform quality and measured by cutting and weighing the paper image. Migration indices (MI) were calculated from quadruplicate tests as ratios of migration areas in antigen-containing cultures to migration areas in control cultures without antigen.

Incubation of Leucocytes with PZ protein Preparations

Leucocytes were incubated with protein preparations for 30 min at 37° C before during or after PPD stimulation and without subsequent washing. The final PZ concentration during testing was 10% of the concentration given for the preparations due to dilution with cell suspensions and antigen.

Statistics

Each type of experiment was carried out as 2-8 individual determinations. The results are given as means \pm 1 SD. Comparisons of group results were made using the T test of pairs and the Mann-Whitney non-parametric test.

RESULTS

Inhibitory Effect of PZ protein Preparations on Lymphocyte Transformation

A PZ protein concentration of 1.0 mg/ml was used. Table 1 shows the results of one of the two experiments performed both giving similar results. Significant inhibition by the control preparation from male serum (MS₂) was seen in all three forms

of tests using untreated lymphocytes ($p < 0.01$) and from tests using the male serum fraction ($p < 0.01$).

* Variation of incubation time with comparison between 3 hours pre incubation with PZ protein preparations before stimulation and addition of PZ protein simultaneously with stimulation did not produce significantly differing results. Nor did washing the cells after pre incubation.

Dose response Effect of PZ protein Preparations in Lymphocyte Transformation Tests

PZ protein was used in serial 2 fold dilutions starting with a concentration of 0.75 mg PZ protein/ml and the experiments were performed with three different lymphocyte populations. The results after stimulation with PHA, PPD and in MLC are shown in Fig. 1. In all three cases a dose dependent inhibition was observed but the inhibition in the PHA experiments was only partial.

Rosette Formation by Lymphocytes Incubated with PZ protein Preparations and Control Preparations

Four experiments were performed with a PZ protein concentration of 1.5 mg/ml. The lymphocytes were incubated with this preparation either for 90 minutes before testing or simultaneously with testing. All experiments showed a tendency towards a shift in rosette formation by T lymphocytes in the direction of fewer rosettes with ≥ 3 erythrocytes after treatment (Table 2). This shift was significant ($p < 0.05$) when comparing lymphocytes preincubated with PZ protein with untreated lymphocytes. The number of null cells was significantly increased both for tests using PZ protein and for tests using control preparations.

Incubation with PZ protein or control preparations did not produce significant changes in the rosette counts found using untreated lymphocytes.

Effect of PZ protein Preparations and Control Preparations on Leucocyte Migration Inhibition

Eight experiments were performed with PZ protein preparations (2.5 mg PZ protein/ml) and 4

TABLE 1 Effect of PZ protein Preparation from Pregnancy Serum (PS₂) and Control Preparation from Male Serum (MS₂) in Lymphocyte Transformation Tests

Stimulation	PHA	PPD	MLC
Normal Test	18 936 \pm 827	6 732 \pm 1 333	8 734 \pm 4 172
MS ₂	7 408 \pm 147	259 \pm 70	3 035 \pm 199
PS ₂	87 \pm 9	32 \pm 3	94 \pm 10

Lymphocytes were pre incubated with PZ - -
3 hours. Normal test, test performed
given in dpm (means \pm 1 SD) of triplicate

PZ-protein Preparations

The starting material was serum from pregnant women in the 35th to 38th week of gestation. The PZ-protein was precipitated with 0.4% ethacridine lactate, the pH was adjusted to 6 and the sample allowed to stand at room temperature for 30 min. Following centrifugation (2500 g) for 15 min, the precipitate was resuspended in 0.85 molar NaCl solution. After re-centrifugation the dissolved precipitate was dialysed and fractionated by gel chromatography on Ultrogel ACA 22. PZ-protein containing fractions identified by fused rocket immunoelectrophoreses, were pooled and concentrated on Amicon 202, dialysed against Hepes buffer and sterile filtered. The purification of PZ-protein was monitored with a quantitative electro-immunoassay using monospecific rabbit anti human-PZ-protein serum prepared and used as earlier described (10). PZ-protein made up about 60% of the total protein in the final preparations. Four different PZ-protein preparations were prepared, two of them were used in all lymphocyte transformation tests and two others in studies of rosette formation and leucocyte migration inhibition. Fractions from normal human male serum, prepared using the same procedures as for PZ-protein, were used as control material. The concentration of PZ-protein in the control material was less than 0.1% of the total protein. Total protein concentrations in both PZ-preparations and control preparations were equal in all experiments performed.

Lymphocyte and Leucocyte Preparations

Lymphocytes for rosette formation were obtained from blood samples from healthy men and women. Heparinised blood was mixed with an equal volume of medium TC-199 containing Hepes buffer (Flow Lab.) heparin (50 IU/ml) and penicillin streptomycin (100 IU and 100 µg/ml). Iron carbonyl powder (0.1 g/ml) was added, the sample was rotated slowly for 20 min at 37° C and active phagocytes were removed with a magnet. Lymphocytes were isolated on Ficoll-Isopaque and washed twice with medium TC-199 with the additives described above plus 20% human AB serum screened for leucocyte antibodies. Cell suspensions were adjusted to 3×10^6 lymphocytes per ml frozen and stored as described previously (3, 4).

Leucocytes for leucocyte migration tests were taken from healthy moutoux-positive men and women.

Lymphocyte Transformation Tests

Frozen-stored lymphocytes (3, 4) from healthy persons were used. The cultures, containing 200 000 responder lymphocytes in 0.5 ml of TC 199 medium with Hepes buffer, heparin antibiotics and 20% AB serum were stimulated with phytohemagglutinin (PHA, 0.001 I U / ml) or purified protein derivative (PPD, 100 I U / ml) in a total volume of 0.5 ml. The cells were incubated for 7 days including 14C thymidine incorporation for 20 hours. The cultures were harvested with a Skatron multiple cell culture harvester

(3, 4). The results of scintillation counting were expressed as disintegrations per minute (dpm). Cultures were shown in triplicate or quadruplicate.

HEAC Rosettes (B lymphocytes)

Human type A erythrocytes were washed thrice with Hanks' solution and 1 ml of a 2.5% cell suspension was incubated for 30 min at 37° C with rabbit anti-A serum (1:2500) and then with fresh mouse serum (100 µl) as complement source. Three ml of Hanks' solution was added and the suspension was mixed gently. Rosettes were formed by mixing the lymphocyte suspension (100 µl) with the sensitized erythrocyte suspension (100 µl) for 5 min at room temperature and the number of rosettes formed by 200 lymphocytes were determined.

E Rosettes (T Lymphocytes)

100 µl of a 0.5% suspension of unsensitized sheep erythrocytes (SRBC) in Hanks' solution were incubated for 30 min at 37° C with 100 µl lymphocyte suspension and 20 µl human AB serum, pre absorbed with SRBCs for 18 hours at 4° C. The mixture was centrifuged for 5 min at 40 g at room temperature and incubated for 18 hours at 4° C. After gentle mixing the number of rosettes formed by 200 lymphocytes was determined in a counting chamber. Lymphocytes with ≥ 3 , 2 and 1 erythrocyte were counted separately. For further details see (5).

Incubation of Lymphocytes with PZ-protein Preparations

Protein preparations containing 0.8-2.2 mg PZ protein/ml were used. The total protein concentration of PZ preparations and control preparations from male serum was the same. In the final cell suspensions protein was diluted to half of the given values. Lymphocytes were incubated with protein preparations either before testing or simultaneously with testing. In some cases the lymphocytes were washed after incubation before the tests were performed. The lymphocytes were incubated at 37° C in an atmosphere containing 5% CO₂ and 95% humidity.

Leucocyte Migration Inhibition Tests

The agarose technique described by Bendixen & Seborg (2) and by Clausen (7) with direct PPD (tuberculin purified protein derivative)-induced migration inhibition was used. Heparinised blood was mixed with 5% dextran (Dextran 250, Pharmacia) dissolved in 0.15 M NaCl solution in a volume ratio of 4:1. After sedimentation for 1 hour at 37° C the leucocyte rich plasma was centrifuged for 5 min at 150 g. The sediment was washed three times with Hanks' solution (5 min, 150 g) and resuspended in medium TC-199 (Flow Laboratories). The cell suspension was adjusted to 2×10^8 cells per ml and incubated for 30 min at 37° C in 2% CO₂ with 100 µg PPD/ml (50 000 IU/ml Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen).

The agarose medium consisted of TC-199 containing 2% agarose (Latex Glostrup, Denmark), 10% horse serum and penicillin streptomycin (66 IU/ml and 66 µg/ml). The pH was adjusted.

NaHCO_3 . The agarose layers (5 mm thickness) were incubated at 37°C for $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours in $2\% \text{CO}_2$ in air. Wells (2.3 mm) were punched in the gel and 7 μl aliquots of both antigen incubated suspensions and control suspensions containing 1.5×10^6 leucocytes were added. The gels were incubated at 37°C in $2\% \text{CO}_2$ and 95% humidity for 18 hours. The area of migration was projected onto paper of uniform quality and measured by cutting and weighing the paper image. Migration indices (MI) were calculated from quadruplicate tests as ratios of migration areas in antigen-containing cultures to migration areas in control cultures without antigen.

Incubation of Leucocytes with PZ protein Preparations

Leucocytes were incubated with protein preparations for 30 min at 37°C before during or after PPD stimulation and without subsequent washing. The final PZ concentration during testing was 10% of the concentration given for the preparations due to dilution with cell suspensions and antigen.

Statistics

Each type of experiment was carried out as 2-8 individual determinations. The results are given as means \pm 1 SD. Comparisons of group results were made using the T test of pairs and the Mann Whitney non parametric test.

RESULTS

Inhibitory Effect of PZ protein Preparations on Lymphocyte Transformation

A PZ protein concentration of 1.0 mg/ml was used. Table 1 shows the results of one of the two experiments performed both giving similar results. Significant inhibition by the control preparation from male serum (MS₂) was seen in all three forms of stimulation ($p < 0.05$) but the inhibition by the PZ protein preparation from pregnancy serum (PS₂) was much greater and significantly different both from tests using untreated lymphocytes ($p < 0.01$) and from tests using the male serum fraction ($p < 0.01$).

* Variation of incubation time with comparison between 3 hours pre incubation with PZ protein preparations before stimulation and addition of PZ protein simultaneously with stimulation did not produce significantly differing results. Nor did washing the cells after pre incubation.

Dose response Effect of PZ protein Preparations in Lymphocyte Transformation Tests

PZ protein was used in serial 2 fold dilutions starting with a concentration of 0.75 mg PZ protein/ml and the experiments were performed with three different lymphocyte populations. The results after stimulation with PHA, PPD and in WLC are shown in Fig. 1. In all three cases a dose dependent inhibition was observed but the inhibition in the PHA experiments was only partial.

Rosette Formation by Lymphocytes Incubated with PZ protein Preparations and Control Preparations

Four experiments were performed with a PZ protein concentration of 1.5 mg/ml. The lymphocytes were incubated with this preparation either for 90 minutes before testing or simultaneously with testing. All experiments showed a tendency towards a shift in rosette formation by T lymphocytes in the direction of fewer rosettes with ≥ 3 erythrocytes.

The number of null cells was significantly increased both for tests using PZ protein and for tests using control preparations.

Incubation with PZ protein or control preparations did not produce significant changes in the B-rosette counts found using untreated lymphocytes.

Effect of PZ protein Preparations and Control Preparations on Leucocyte Migration Inhibition

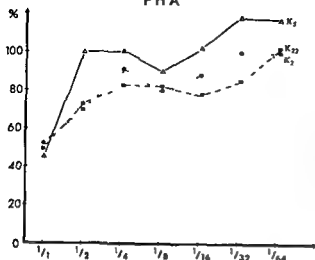
Eight experiments were performed with PZ protein preparations (2.5 mg PZ protein/ml) and 4

TABLE 1 Effect of PZ protein Preparation from Pregnancy Serum (PS₂) and Control Preparation from Male Serum (MS₂) in Lymphocyte Transformation Tests

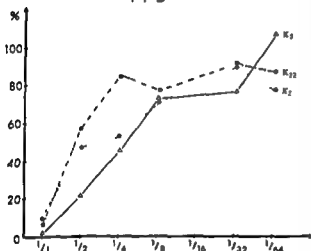
Stimulation	PHA	PPD	WLC
Normal Test	18 936 \pm 827	6 732 \pm 1 333	8 734 \pm 4 172
MS ₂	7 408 \pm 147	259 \pm 70	3 035 \pm 199
PS ₂	87 \pm 9	32 \pm 3	94 \pm 10

Lymphocytes were pre incubated with PZ-protein (PS₂ 1.0 mg PZ-protein/ml) and the control preparation (MS₂) for 3 hours. Normal test, test performed on lymphocytes without prior incubation with protein preparations. Results are given in dpm (means \pm 1 SD) of triplicate analyses.

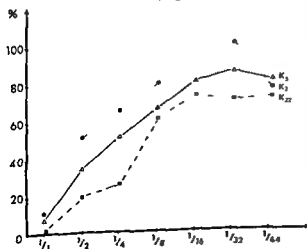
PHA



PPD



MLC



with control preparations. The preparations were incubated with the leucocytes for 30 minutes before/simultaneously with/after PPD incubation. As expected, incubation with PPD inhibited leucocyte migration, whereas incubation with PZ protein or control preparations did not (Table 3). Incubation with PZ protein preparations annulled PPD-induced migration inhibition for all the forms of incubation tried, and the migration indices obtained were significantly ($p < 0.01$) different from migration indices obtained using PPD alone. Incubation with control preparations did not produce this effect (Table 3).

DISCUSSION

PZ protein has been studied in the last few years, especially by Damber *et al.* (9) and by von Schoultz *et al.* (16) and Bohn (6) and Stimson (13). They have shown that PZ protein concentration increases during pregnancy and reaches a maximum in the third trimester, that the serum concentration is about 1000 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ at parturition (15) and that the concentration 6 weeks after parturition falls to a level of 1–40 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ serum.

The partly purified PZ protein preparations used in this study inhibited blast transformation of T lymphocytes after stimulation with PHA, PPD, and in MLC with a clear dose response effect in the PPD and MLC tests. This inhibition was obtained using PZ protein concentrations of 5 to 400 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ that is corresponding to or much lower than those found *in vivo* during late pregnancy. Inhibition developed after incubation with PZ protein and the cells did not regain responsiveness after conventional washing.

The weaker inhibitory effect exerted by control preparations from male and female non-pregnancy sera was probably due to the presence of small quantities of PZ protein (1–40 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ serum according to Damber *et al.* (9)) and/or other immunosuppressive non-PZ proteins (8, 11). The

Fig. 1. Dose-dependent effect of PZ protein preparation on a) PHA-induced lymphocyte transformation, b) PPD-induced lymphocyte transformation, and c) after stimulation with histoincompatible allogeneic cells in MLC.

Abscissa: Dilutions of PZ protein. 1/1 corresponds to a final concentration in the cultures of 375 μg PZ protein/ml.

Ordinate: Disintegrations per minute in per cent of control response.

K5, K21, and K22 are three different lymphocyte populations.

TABLE 2 Rosette Formation by Untreated Lymphocytes and Lymphocytes Incubated with PZ protein (1.5 mg/ml) Preparations and Control Preparations with and without Washing after Incubation

	F2 protein					Control				
	B	T			Null cells	B	T			Null cells
		>3	2	1			>3	2	1	
mal Test	20.5 ± 2.9	61.0 ± 10.0	48 ± 10	83 ± 4.4	55 ± 2.4	20.5 ± 2.9	61.0 ± 10.0	48 ± 10	83 ± 4.4	55 ± 2.4
NO + wash	18.8 ± 1.0	38.0 ± 2.0	5.8 ± 0.5	15.0 ± 3.8	19.0 ± 0.8	19.0 ± 0.8	51.0 ± 12.1	2.3 ± 1.5	9.8 ± 1.5	18.51 ± 12.3
NO - wash	17.8 ± 1.3	39.3 ± 12.9	4.8 ± 1.0	11.5 ± 2.9	24.3 ± 1.9	18.5 ± 1.9	49.5 ± 10.5	2.3 ± 1.1	9.5 ± 4.4	20.3 ± 6.2
whole testis	19.0 ± 0.8	41.0 ± 11.0	5.5 ± 0.6	8.0 ± 2.9	26.5 ± 8.6	19.5 ± 1.3	48.0 ± 7.3	3.8 ± 0.5	7.2 ± 1.4	21.5 ± 7.0

a) Pre incubation for 90 minutes before testing

b) Incubation simultaneous with testing

ending < 0.05 evs/ig bin < 0.05 vs/ps vs/ps vs/m w/p < 0.05 d vs/ps

Counts refer to B and T rosettes ($\geq 3 \times 2$ SRBC/lymphocyte) formed/200 lymphocytes $\times 0.5$. Results are given as means ± 1 SD of four separate experiments. Normal test tests on untreated lymphocytes.

TABLE 3 Effect of FZ protein and Control Preparations on Leucocyte Migration Inhibition

Antigen	Group 1	Antigen	Group 2
PPD	0.87 ± 0.06	PPD	0.91 ± 0.03
PZ	0.96 ± 0.04	Control	1.02 ± 0.12
PPD ± PZ ^a	1.08 ± 0.08 ^d	PPD ± control ^a	0.90 ± 0.04
PPD ± PZ ^b	1.05 ± 0.06 ^d	PPD ± control ^b	0.92 ± 0.07
PZ ± PPD ^c	1.01 ± 0.04 ^d	Control ± PPD ^c	0.95 ± 0.07

Results are given as migration indices (MI) - ratio of migration areas in antigen-containing cultures to migration areas in cultures devoid of PPD.

Group 1 means \pm 1 SD of 8 experiments

Group 2 means \pm 1 SD of 4 experiments 0.7

- a)
- b)
- c)
- d)

marked difference in the inhibition exerted by MS and PS preparations e.g. in the PHA and MLC-tests in Table 1 can not be due to a toxic effect of the PS preparation as the two preparations were prepared in parallel by identical methods.

Protein fractions containing PZ protein have previously been shown to inhibit lymphocyte transformation after 48 hr [2].

prepared using salt precipitation and observed a dose response effect similar to the one reported here. In the present study at a concentration of 375 μg PZ protein/ml PPD and MLC responses were completely depressed but the effect on the PHA response was less pronounced (Fig. 1).

PHA Con A and PPD are used as adjuvants.

number of HEAC rosettes was unaffected by incubation of lymphocytes with PZ protein while a tendency for T lymphocytes to bind fewer SRBCs was observed. The effect on T lymphocytes could not be removed by conventional washing. *Simson* (13) observed a reduction in the number of E rosettes with ≥ 3 SRBCs following incubation of lymphocytes with PZ protein but the effect on E rosettes with fewer SRBCs, HEAC rosettes or null cells was not reported.

In the leucocyte migration inhibition studies

described here PZ protein annulled PPD induced migration inhibition at a concentration of 250 µg/ml whereas such an abrogating effect was not obtained with corresponding preparations from male serum. *Stimson* (13) observed a blocking of leucocyte migration inhibition when PZ-protein was incorporated in the culture medium. In our study a clear blocking effect was demonstrated also when PZ protein was added 30 min after PPD stimulation and thus in the system used seemed to be due to an influence on release or function of leucocyte migration inhibition factors (LIF) rather than a receptor blocking.

The present investigation and *Stimson's* *in vitro* studies as well as the recent study of the effect of PZ protein in an *in vivo* transplantation model (17) suggest that this pregnancy associated protein represents one of the humoral factors that can exercise an immunosuppressive effect during pregnancy.

This study was supported by grants from Ingemann O. Buck's Fund, P. Carl Petersen's Fund, Enginør Søren Alfred Andersen's Fund, Hjalmar Westerdahl's Fund and the Danish Medical Research Council (project no. 512 5685 and 512 5243). The skilled technical assistance of Mrs. Marianne Kjær, Hannelore Lemming, Elin Christiansen and Irene Lynfort is gratefully acknowledged.

REFERENCES

- Beer A E & Billingham R E. The embryo as a transplant. *Sci Amer* 230: 36-46 1974.
- Bendixen G & Seborg M. A leucocyte migration technique for *in vitro* detection of cellular (delayed type) hypersensitivity in man. *Dan med Bull* 16: 1-6 1969.
- Birkeland S A. The immunological capacity of peripheral lymphocytes in a blast transformation system using frozen stored cells. *Cryobiology* 13: 433-441 1976.
- Birkeland S A. The influence of different freezing procedures and different cryoprotective agents on the immunological capacity of frozen stored lymphocytes. *Cryobiology* 13: 442-447 1976.
- Birkeland S A. Rosette formation tests for T and B lymphocytes using frozen stored cells. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 83: 298-302 1975.
- Bohn H. Nachweis und Charakterisierung von Schwangerschaftsproteinen in der menschlichen Plazenta sowie ihre quantitative immunologische Bestimmung in Serum schwangerer Frauen. *Arch Gynak* 210: 440-457 1971.
- Clausen J E. Tuberculin induced migration inhibition of human peripheral leukocytes in agarose medium. *Acta Allerg (Kbh)* 26: 56-80 1971.
- Cooperband S R. Alpha globulin affecting the immune response. In: *Brent L & Holborow J (Eds) Progress in Immunology II* 5: 383-389 (North Holland Publishing Co., Amsterdam 1974).
- Damber M-G, Von Schoultz B, Stigbrand T & Tarnvik A. Inhibition of the mixed lymphocyte reaction by the pregnancy zone protein. *FEBS Lett* 58: 29-32 1975.
- Folkersen J, Teisner B, Siendens P & Siehag S E. An immunoprecipitation-dissociation technique for large scale antibody purification and an antigen consumption electroimmunoassay for antibody quantitation. A model study with antibodies to pregnancy zone protein. *J Immunol Methods* 23: 127-135 1978.
- Gaugas J B. Glycoproteins in pregnancy serum which interact with concanavalin A and may suppress lymphocyte transformation. *Transplantation* 18: 538-541 1974.
- Stimson W H. Variations in the serum concentration of human pregnancy associated alpha macroglobulin during pregnancy and delivery. *J Reprod Fertility* 43: 579-582 1975.
- Stimson W H. Studies on the immunosuppressive properties of a pregnancy associated alpha macroglobulin. *Clin exp Immunol* 25: 199-206 1976.
- Von Schoultz B & Stigbrand T. Characterization of the 'pregnancy zone protein' in relation to other alpha globulins of pregnancy. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 359: 303-310 1974.
- Von Schoultz B. A quantitative study for the pregnancy zone protein in the sera of pregnant and puerperal women. *Am J Obst Gynecol* 119: 792-797 1974.
- Von Schoultz B, Stigbrand T & Tarnvik A. Inhibition of PHA induced lymphocyte stimulation by the pregnancy zone protein. *FEBS Letters* 38: 23-26 1973.
- Siendens P, Stigbrand T, Teisner B, Folkersen J, Damber M-G, Von Schoultz B, Kemp F & Siehag S E. Immunosuppressive effect of human pregnancy zone protein on H 2 incompatible mouse heart allografts. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86: 199-201 1978.

FRACTIONATION OF CONNECTIVE-TISSUE-ACTIVATING FACTORS FROM THE CULTURE MEDIUM OF SILICA-TREATED MACROPHAGES

M AALTO and E KULONEN

Department of Medical Chemistry University of Turku Finland

Aalto M & Kulonen E Fractionation of connective tissue activating factors from the culture medium of silica treated macrophages Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 241-250 1979

The medium of cultured SiO_2 -treated peritoneal macrophages contained a factor which enhances the incorporation of labelled proline to collagen and other proteins in granulation tissue slices cells and polysomes Simultaneously the activity of alkaline RNase in the whole medium was decreased in comparison with the corresponding control Polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP) protected the macrophages against SiO_2 Latex particles and *E. coli* lipopolysaccharide decreased the RNase activity in the macrophage medium but unlike SiO_2 did not cause liberation of the collagen synthesis-stimulating factor Fractionation of the medium by gel filtration chromatography showed the SiO_2 -pretreatment III have caused a very significant decrease in the aggregation state of RNase The fraction from gel filtration chromatography that contained the SiO_2 -liberated factor stimulating collagen synthesis also contained the disaggregated RNase There was no RNase activity in the control sample A homogenous protein (mol wt 14300) was isolated with repeated gel filtrations from the medium of silica treated macrophages It increased the incorporation of ^3H proline and ^3H thymidine into cultured granuloma cells

Key words Collagen synthesis DNA synthesis fibrosis macrophages, silica

E Kulonen Department of Medical Chemistry University of Turku Kivimyllynk 10 SF 20520 Turku 52 Finland

Accepted as submitted 29.1.79

In an earlier report from our laboratory we have demonstrated a SiO_2 -liberated soluble fibrogenic factor in homogenized peritoneal macrophages (4) The increased collagen synthesis has been shown in slices and the cell free polysomal system (5) from

superior to slices from the same tissue because the experiments can be longer in duration and the target cells are homogenous

The preliminary gel filtration chromatography of

forms of RNase (1)

synthesis in vitro The sources of both the macrophages and the fibroblasts differ in the various studies

In the present work we have resorted to the macrophage culture because it is not necessary to break the macrophages and the procedure is more relevant to the conditions *in vivo* The use of cultured fibroblasts from the granulation tissue is

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Cultivation of macrophages The peritoneal macrophages of male rats were washed out with sterile 0.9% NaCl solution containing 10 U/ml heparin The

land) always buffered with 20 mM Hepes (N-2-hydroxyethylpiperazine-N'-2-ethanesulfonic acid, Sigma, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A.) and supplemented with 100 IU penicillin and 50 µg streptomycin/ml (Orion, Finland). The cells were washed twice in this medium and thereafter placed in disposable Nunclon® N1460 or N1470 cell culture flasks (Nunc Products, Roskilde, Denmark) $3-4 \times 10^6$ cells/ml of medium. The flasks were incubated for 2 h at 37° C in an atmosphere of 5% CO₂ + 95% air (the standard gas phase). The nonadherent cells were rinsed out with the medium. The new media were added to the cultures with or without 0.25 mg of silica (Dorentrup quartz DQ 12 <5 µm) per ml. In some experiments the macrophages were pretreated with latex particles (Dow-Latex, Ø 1.091 µm, Serva, Heidelberg, Germany) or lipopolysaccharide W (*E. coli* 055:B5, Difco Laboratories, Detroit, Mich., U.S.A.) instead of SiO₂. The media were renewed every second day without further addition of SiO₂. The media from the cultures were centrifuged at 20 000 g for 30 min at 4° C and the pH adjusted to 7.4. The supernatants were stored at -20° C before use.

Macrophages were also cultured in the presence of 10% foetal calf serum (FCS, No 29-101-54, 4-055M, Flow Laboratories Ltd.) in order to check the requirement of serum. The procedure was carried out as described above. The media from cultures of different ages were centrifuged at 20 000 g for 30 min and both the effect of supernatants on the cell-free protein synthesis and the RNase activity were assessed.

Alkaline ribonuclease activity was determined according to Liu *et al.* (22).

Where indicated, polyvinylpyrrolidone-N-oxide (PVNO,

Cultivation of granulation tissue cells The granulomas were induced in 2-month-old Wistar rats by the implantation of $8 \times 1 \times 2$ -cm viscose cellulose sponges (Kongsfoss Fabrikker A/S Oslo 2, Norway) (30). After two weeks the granulomas were harvested into cold 0.9% NaCl-solution, sliced and cut with scissors into small pieces, and suspended in the Dulbecco-Hepes (20 mM) medium containing antibiotics as listed above. After being washed twice by filtration through sterile cheese cloth, the pieces were again suspended into Dulbecco-Hepes medium, now containing also 0.05% trypsin (Sigma, Type III) and 1% collagenase (Sigma, Type 1). The suspension was incubated at room temperature for 1 h while being stirred vigorously by a magnetic stirrer. The detached cells were filtered through cheese cloth and washed twice with the medium without the enzymes. The cells were placed into the cell culture flasks and grown in the Dulbecco-Hepes medium.

from the same incorporation experiments.

Fractionation of the macrophage medium The media from 3-4-day-old cultures of SiO₂-treated and nontreated macrophages were applied on a Sephadex G 100

(Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) column (2.3 × 23 cm) eluted with Krebs-Ringer-Hepes buffer (3). Samples of 3 ml were collected and the absorbances at 280 nm measured. The samples were then pooled into three fractions according to protein concentrations (I, II and III, Fig. 2). The effects of the samples and the pooled fractions on ³H proline incorporation into granulation tissue polysomes, slices and cultured granulation cells were tested as described below.

Fractions III (300 ml) were concentrated to 2 ml in an Amicon ultrafiltration cell No 52 with UM2 membrane (Amicon Corp., Lexington, Mass. 02173, USA) washed with 250 ml distilled water, applied on the Sephadex G-25 (superfine) column (Fig. 4) and eluted with distilled water. Absorbance at 230 nm was measured. The fractions were pooled, lyophilized and tested for ³H proline and ³H thymidine incorporation in cultured granulation cells.

Incorporation of ³H proline into granulation tissue slices The 20 000 g supernatants from macrophage cultures in the Dulbecco-Hepes medium were incubated with granulation tissue slices (3 ml/500 mg wet weight). Cold proline 2.87 mM was present (3). After 15 min preincubation at 37° C in a shaking incubator, 10 µCi ³H proline (TRA 82, The Radiochemical Centre, Amersham, England) was added. The 3 h incubation was stopped by placing the flasks on crushed ice. The slices were homogenized in an Ultra-Turrax homogenizer (Janke & Kunkel, Staufen, Breisgau, Germany) washed six times with 80% ethanol and finally once with diethyl ether.

The dry homogenates were weighed and hydrolysed in 6 N HCl for 3 h at 130° C. The hydrolysates were evaporated on a boiling water bath. The total and hydroxyproline radioactivities were measured according to Juva & Prockop (18).

Incorporation of ³H proline into cultured granulation cells The confluent granulation cell cultures were trypsinized, diluted 1:4 with the modified Dulbecco-Hepes medium with 10% FCS and divided among cell culture tubes (Nunclon® N1409) 1.5×10^5 cells/2 ml medium. No exogenous proline was added. The medium in all tubes was changed every day. The ³H proline incorporation experiments were carried out with cultures of different ages (1-5 days, Fig. 1). The supernatants from macrophage cultures were added on granulation cell layers with 5 µCi ³H proline and 10% FCS and incubated for a further 24 h at 5% CO₂ + 95% air. The media and the cells were separated and dialysed against tap water for 3 days. The total and hydroxyproline radioactivities were measured according to Dehm & Prockop (12).

When the fibrogenic effects of pooled Sephadex G-100 fractions I, II and III were tested with confluent cultured granulation cells, 10% FCS, 22.4 mM glucose and 10 µCi ³H proline were added to the Nunclon® N 1409 tubes. Otherwise the procedure was as above. The Amicon-concentrated and lyophilized fractions III were dissolved in Dulbecco-Hepes medium with antibiotics and 10% FCS and then added to the confluent granulation cell layer. Incorporation with ³H proline was

measured as above from the cells and the medium separately

When cells were incubated with fraction II from the Sephadex G 25 superfine column only total ^3H proline radioactivity was measured because of the small sample. The cells were grown in wells of a cell culture plate (Nunc Micro Test Plate) with growth area of 0.3 cm^2 to the confluent state in Dulbecco-Hepes medium with the antibiotics and 10% foetal calf serum. The culture media were replaced by the new media where the fraction B was dissolved. $0.2\text{ }\mu\text{Ci}$ ^3H proline was added to each well and incubation was carried out overnight. After incubation, the medium was pipetted separately from each well into a test tube with 2 ml 5 N PCA. The tubes were kept in the cold overnight. The precipitates were collected on glass fibre discs (Whatman GF/A) and washed with cold 5 N PCA. The radioactivity of the discs was counted in 5 ml PPO Tergitol scintillation liquid (15 g PPO, 50 mg POPOP, 600 ml toluene and 400 ml Tergitol). Union Carbide 15 S 9 supplied by Turun Saippa Oy (Turku, Finland). The cells were detached with 0.25% trypsin and collected on glass fibre discs and washed with 0.9% NaCl using an automatic cell harvester. The discs were dried at room temperature and their radioactivity counted with 5 ml of scintillation liquid (1 g PPO, 3 mg POPOP in one litre of toluene) in the Packard Liquid Scintillation Spectrometer.

Incorporation of ^3H thymidine The granuloma cells were grown in the wells of the cell culture plate to the confluent state as above and then incubated with the medium containing the dissolved fraction B and $0.20\text{ }\mu\text{Ci}$ of ^3H thymidine (TRK-300 methyl ^3H thymidine, $5\text{ }\mu\text{Ci}/\text{mmol}$, The Radiochemical Centre, Amersham, England) for 24 h. The media were discarded and the

hydrolyzate (CFB 25, The Radiochemical Centre, Amersham, England) was added to 4–10 ml of fresh medium which was renewed every second day. The cells were detached with a rubber policeman, suspended in the Dulbecco-Hepes medium and homogenized by repeated freezing and thawing. The homogenate was centrifuged at $20,000\text{ g}$ and the protein precipitated and washed on a Millipore filter disc (Type GSWP 00010, $0.22\text{ }\mu\text{m}$) with 5% TCA (see below). The radioactivity of the filters was determined.

Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis was carried out according to Lehtinen *et al.* (21). Molecular weight markers (mol. wt. range 14,300–71,500, BDH Chemicals, Poole, England) were used as standards.

RESULTS

After the treatment with SiO_2 , the macrophages secreted in the culture media substances which stimulated the incorporation of ^3H proline in cell free protein synthesis in polysomes from granulation tissue (Table 1). The stimulatory effects varied with the time factors. In the first 48 h media from culture incubated with SiO_2 there were not yet significant differences between control and SiO_2 -treated samples as regards the effect on protein synthesis. The relative stimulation was maximal in media from 3–4 days of culture after which it levelled off.

It was shown by preliminary experiments that a 48 h period was more favourable for the pretreatment with SiO_2 than 24 h or 72 h periods. Smaller concentration of SiO_2 (100 mg/l) was without effect. The polysome preparations are variable which accounts for the variations between the experiments.

SiO_2 decreased RNase activity

difference between control and SiO_2 -treated macrophages. The addition of 0.1 per cent polyvinylpyrrolidone N-oxide (PVNO) with SiO_2 cancelled the inhibitory effect of SiO_2 on the RNase activities.

The addition of 10% FCS to the macrophage culture had no effect on the liberation of the fibrogenic factor. The stimulation by SiO_2 -pretreatment with and without serum was equally about +20%. The serum itself contained very high RNase activity (data not presented) which did not affect the action of SiO_2 .

When macrophages were treated with SiO_2

the release of ^3H was much greater from control than from SiO_2 -treated macrophages. The age of the

Cell free protein synthesis Polysomes from rat granulation tissue were separated according to Palmier (26) and the 30 S supernatant from wheat germs was obtained according to Roberts & Paterson (28). The standard reaction mixture for cell free protein synthesis

supernatant and 10 μl of the sample to be assessed. The mixture was incubated at 37°C for 90 min. The charged tRNAs were deacylated by the addition of 1 M tris HCl buffer pH 10.0 and incubated for a further 10 min. The tubes were placed in crushed ice and 2 ml 5% (w/v) TCA was added. The precipitated protein was collected by filtration through discs of glass fibre sheet and washed with 20 ml cold 5% TCA. The radioactivity of protein on the glass fibre discs was measured in PPO Tergitol scintillation liquid.

Incorporation of ^{14}C amino acids in macrophages On the third day of macrophage culture after occasional pretreatment with SiO_2 2.5 – $5.0\text{ }\mu\text{Ci}$ ^{14}C protein

land) always buffered with 20 mM Hepes (N-2-hydroxyethylpiperazine-N'-2-ethanesulfonic acid, Sigma, St Louis, Mo., U.S.A.) and supplemented with 100 IU penicillin and 50 μ M streptomycin/ml (Orion, Finland). The cells were washed twice in this medium and thereafter placed in disposable Nunclon® N1460 or N1470 cell culture flasks (Nunc Products, Roskilde, Denmark) $3-4 \times 10^6$ cells/ml of medium. The flasks were incubated for 2 h at 37°C in an atmosphere of 5% CO₂ + 95% air (the standard gas phase). The nonadherent cells were rinsed out with the medium. The new media were added to the cultures with or without 0.25 mg of silica (Dorentrup quartz DQ 12 <5 μ m) per ml. In some experiments the macrophages were pretreated with latex particles (Dow-Latex, Ø 1091 μ m, Serva, Heidelberg, Germany) or lipopolysaccharide W (*E. coli* 055:B5, Difco Laboratories, Detroit, Mich., U.S.A.) instead of SiO₂. The media were renewed every second day without further addition of SiO₂. The media from the cultures were centrifuged at 20 000 g for 30 min at 4°C and the pH adjusted to 7.4. The supernatants were stored at -20°C before use.

Macrophages were also cultured in the presence of 10% foetal calf serum (FCS, No 29-101-54, 4-055M, Flow Laboratories Ltd.) in order to check the requirement of serum. The procedure was carried out as described above. The media from cultures of different ages were centrifuged at 20 000 g for 30 min and both the effect of supernatants on the cell-free protein synthesis and the RNase activity were assessed.

Alkaline ribonuclease activity was determined according to Liu *et al.* (22).

Where indicated, polyvinylpyrrolidone-N-oxide (PVNO, Bay No 3504 Substanz, lyophilisiert, Bayer AG, Werk Elberfeld, Wuppertal, Germany) was added with SiO₂ to the macrophage culture at a final concentration of 0.1%.

Cultivation of granulation tissue cells The granulomas were induced in 2-month old Wistar rats by the implantation of $0.8 \times 1 \times 2$ -cm viscose-cellulose sponges (Kongsfoss Fabrikker A/S, Oslo 2, Norway) (30). After two weeks the granulomas were harvested into cold 0.9% NaCl solution, sliced and cut with scissors into small pieces, and suspended in the Dulbecco-Hepes (20 mM) medium containing antibiotics as listed above. After being washed twice by filtration through sterile cheese cloth, the pieces were again suspended into Dulbecco-Hepes medium, now containing also 0.05% trypsin (Sigma, Type III) and 0.1% collagenase (Sigma, Type I). The suspension was incubated at room temperature for 1 h while being stirred vigorously by a magnetic stirrer. The detached cells were filtered through cheese cloth and washed twice with the medium without the enzymes. The cells were placed into the cell culture flasks and grown in the Dulbecco-Hepes medium containing the antibiotics plus 10% FCS to the confluent state. The media were renewed every third day. The cells from the third to the tenth passage were used for the incorporation experiments.

Fractionation of the macrophage medium The media from 3-4-day-old cultures of SiO₂-treated and nontreated macrophages were applied on a Sephadex G-100

(Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) column (2.3 x 23 cm) eluted with Krebs-Ringer-Hepes buffer (3). Samples of 3 ml were collected and the absorbances at 280 nm measured. The samples were then pooled into three fractions according to protein concentrations (I, II and III, Fig. 2). The effects of the samples and the pooled fractions on ³H proline incorporation into granuloma tissue polysomes, slices and cultured granuloma cells were tested as described below.

Fractions III (300 ml) were concentrated to 2 ml in an Amicon ultrafiltration cell No 52 with UM2 membrane (Amicon Corp., Lexington, Mass 02173, U.S.A.) washed with 250 ml distilled water, applied on the Sephadex G-25 (superfine) column (Fig. 4) and eluted with distilled water. Absorbance at 230 nm was measured. The fractions were pooled, lyophilized and tested for ³H proline and ³H thymidine incorporation in cultured granuloma cells.

Incorporation of ³H proline into granulation tissue slices The 20 000 g supernatants from macrophage cultures in the Dulbecco-Hepes medium were incubated with granulation tissue slices (3 ml/500 mg wet weight). Cold proline 2.87 mM was present (3). After 15 min preincubation at 37°C in a shaking incubator, 10 μ Ci ³H proline (TRA 82, The Radiochemical Centre, Amersham, England) was added. The 3 h incubation was stopped by placing the flasks on crushed ice. The slices were homogenized in an Ultra-Turrax homogenizer (Janke & Kunkel, Staufen, Breisgau, Germany) washed six times with 80% ethanol and finally once with diethyl ether.

The dry homogenates were weighed and hydrolysed in 6 N HCl for 3 h at 130°C. The hydrolysates were evaporated on a boiling water bath. The total and hydroxyproline radioactivities were measured according to Juva & Prockop (18).

Incorporation of ³H proline into cultured granuloma cells The confluent granuloma cell cultures were trypsinized, diluted 1:4 with the modified Dulbecco-Hepes medium with 10% FCS and divided among cell culture tubes (Nunclon® N1409) 1.5×10^5 cells/2 ml medium. No exogenous proline was added. The medium in all tubes was changed every day. The ³H proline incorporation experiments were carried out with cultures of different ages (1-5 days, Fig. 1). The supernatants from macrophage cultures were added on granuloma cell layers with 5 μ Ci ³H proline and 10% FCS and incubated for a further 24 h at 5% CO₂ + 95% air. The media and the cells were separated and dialysed against tap water for 3 days. The total and hydroxyproline radioactivities were measured according to Dehm & Prockop (12).

When the fibrogenic effects of pooled Sephadex G 100 fractions I, II and III were tested with confluent cultured granuloma cells: 10% FCS, 22.4 mM glucose and 10 μ Ci ³H proline were added to the Nunclon® N 1409 tubes. Otherwise the procedure was as above. The Amicon-concentrated and lyophilized fractions III were dissolved in Dulbecco-Hepes medium with antibiotics and 10% FCS and then added to the confluent granuloma cell layer. Incorporation with ³H proline was

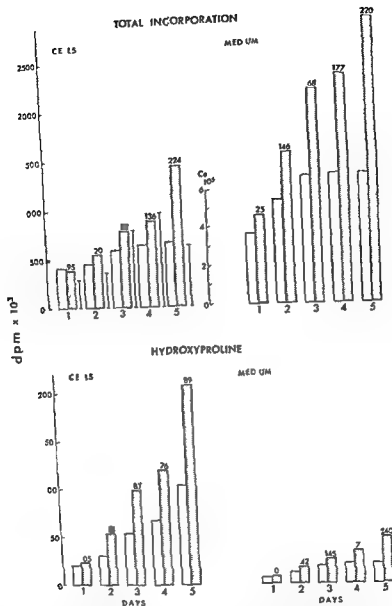


Fig 1 Effects of the media from control □ and SO₂ treated ■ macrophage cultures (from 3-4 days) on the ³H protein incorporation into granula of tissue fibroblasts cultured for 1-5 days separately into total protein and hydroxyproline both in the cells and in the media. The number of cells is shown by the vertical bars. At the top of the columns is shown the percentage effect of SO₂. The controls taken to be 100.0.

cultures had no great effect. The addition of 0.1% PVNO with SO₂ presumably prevented the rupture of macrophages and the effect on the protein synthesis was highly stimulatory (106-366%). This effect was much higher than in the respective control samples with either PVNO or SO₂ a fact which remains unexplained.

Granuloma cells were incubated with unfractionated macrophage media (3-4 days) at different phases of the growth in culture (Fig 1). The stimulating effect of SiO₂-treated macrophages on the ³H proline incorporation increases steadily with the growth. At the confluent stage the stimulation is about two-fold both in cells and media. Stimulation

TABLE 1 *Effect of Macrophage Culture Media on the Cell Free Synthesis of Proteins by Granulation Tissue Polyosomes with Reference to SiO₂-Pretreatment and RNase Activity of the Media*

Age of cells in culture	Medium time with cells	Exp no	Protein synthesis cell free ^a c p m					RNase @ A ₂₆₀ h/ml ¹		
			Control ^a	SiO ₂ -treated	n	P	Effect of SiO ₂ % d	Control	SiO ₂ -treated	Effect of SO %
2 days ^c	0-2 days with SiO ₂	1	322 ± 75	358 ± 44	6	NS	111	32	30	93
		2	561 ± 22	472 ± 36	6	0.05	84	40	36	90
		3	1065 ± 91	1180 ± 88	6	NS	110	28	27	96
		4	299 ± 5	414 ± 52	3	NS	139	67	39	58
	4 PVNO		405 ± 4	326 ± 4	3	NS	80	65		
4 days	3-4 days without SiO ₂	1	387 ± 29	932 ± 79	6	0.001	240	13	4	30
		2	753 ± 78	1315 ± 71	6	0.001	174	12	8	67
		3	978 ± 39	1511 ± 211	3	0.05	154	11	1	9
		4	613 ± 60	707 ± 60	3	NS	115	23	4	17
	4 PVNO		480 ± 37	869 ± 149	3	0.05	181	24	27	105
6 days	5-6 days without SiO ₂	3	1684 ± 72	1425 ± 196	3	NS	84	0	0	-
		4	1009 ± 45	1627 ± 99	3	0.01	161	0	0	-
		4 PVNO	1018 ± 100	1184 ± 142	3	NS	116	16	24	149
8 days	7-8 days without SiO ₂	3	1202 ± 127	1325 ± 53	3	NS	110	-	-	-

The figures give the means ± S.E.M

^a Macrophages treated similarly but without SiO₂

^b Granulation tissue polyosomes and wheat germ extract in the presence of media from SiO₂ treated and control macrophages (5)

^c SiO₂ was added only for the first 48 h period

^d SiO₂ treated/control

TABLE 2 *Effect of Addition of SiO₂ Particles on the Protein Synthesis in Cultured Macrophages*

Age of culture	Exp no	¹⁴ C Amino acids incorporated ± p m		
		Control	SiO ₂ treated	% b
<i>Media</i>				
3-4 days ^a (with ¹⁴ C Amino acids)	3	17 430	1795	10
	5	7115	2170	31
	5 PVNO	7100	33 100	466
5-6 days ^a	3	7700	1140	15
	5	7740	465	6
	5 PVNO	4070	8385	206
7 days ^a	3	2010	59	3
	5	2337	299	13
	5 PVNO	974	2106	216
<i>Homogenized cells</i>				
7 days ^a supernate sediment	6	979	379	39
		1094	259	24
7 days ^a supernate sediment	6 PVNO	629	259	41
		486	598	123

The numbers of the experiments refer to the same experiments as in Table 1

^a SiO₂ was added only for the first 48 h period and the radioactive amino acids only at the beginning of the 48 h period

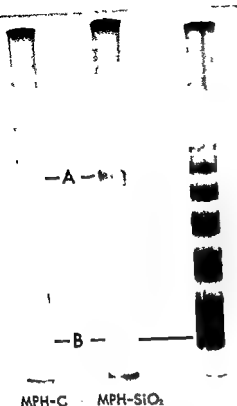


Fig 4 Gel electrophoresis patterns of the concentrated

11 500 on the right Letters A and B refer to Fig 5

compared with control macrophages (Table 3) The increase in hydroxyproline radioactivity in the culture medium as the effect of treatment with lipopolysaccharide can be disregarded as an experimental variation

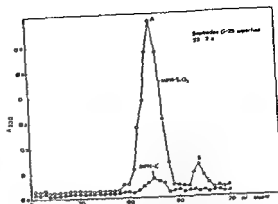


Fig 5 The repeated gel filtration of the concentrated fraction III (Sephadex G 100 Fig 2) from control ● and SiO₂-treated ○ macrophage culture media with Sephadex G 25 superfine in distilled water Cf Fig 4

When the macrophage culture media (3-4 days) were chromatographed on the Sephadex G 100 column and eluted with Krebs Ringer Hepes buffer, only one large protein peak (fraction II) could be detected at 280 nm (Fig 2)

The fibrogenic effects of the pooled fractions (I, II and III) of SiO₂-treated and control macrophage media from the Sephadex G-100 column were tested by the incubation of these fractions with granuloma slices and ³H proline Fraction III had the greatest stimulatory effect on the synthesis of collagen (Fig 3) Fractions I and II showed only slight or no stimulation on the protein synthesis in

(data not shown) where the stimulation by fraction III was about 30% The ³H proline and ³H thymidine incorporations were also significantly increased (Table 4) when the granuloma cells were

TABLE 4 Effect of the Purified Fibrogenic Factor from Macrophage Culture Media on the ³H Proline and ³H Thymidine Incorporations into Granuloma Cells

Source of factor ^a	³ H Proline cpm cells	³ H Proline cpm medium	³ H Thymidine cpm	Protein μg ^b	RNase E/ml/hb
Control macrophage	2600 ± 169	688 ± 19	1900 ± 85	18	0
SiO ₂ -treated macrophages	3227 ± 165*	1134 ± 59**	2550 ± 184**	110	0.64
Dulbecco medium	2227 ± 260	1007 ± 25	3228 ± 209	—	—

Mean ± SEM is given n = 4 The statistically significant differences as compared with the controls are indicated as * (p < 0.01) and ** (p < 0.0025) evaluated by the t test

^a Cells were incubated with fraction B from Sephadex G 25 superfine column (Fig 4)

^b Protein and RNase originate from the same amount of macrophages control and SiO₂ treated macrophage culture media are treated equally

TABLE 3 Comparison of Effects of Culture Media from SiO_2 -, Latex- or Lipopolysaccharide-treated Macrophage on ^3H Proline Incorporation into Cultured Granuloma Cells

Culture and addition	RNase $\Delta A_{260} \text{ h}^{-1} \text{ ml}^{-1}$	Hydroxyproline c. p. m Cells	c. p. m Medium	Total incorporation c. p. m Cells	c. p. m Medium
Control ^a	19 (100%)	4260 (100%)	16 060 (100%)	351 300 (100%)	201 720 (100%)
SiO_2 II 25 mg/ml	10 (52%)	5280 (124%)	19 390 (120%)	474 570 (135%)	243 600 (120%)
Latex 500 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$	5 (28%)	3800 (89%)	14 730 (92%)	338 390 (96%)	207 380 (102%)
Lipopolysaccharide 50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$	8 (39%)	4260 (100%)	19 750 (123%)	362 620 (103%)	163 700 (81%)

The figures are the means of duplicate experiments

^a with untreated macrophages 100%

of the synthesis of total protein and of collagen is the same

The effect of SiO_2 on macrophages was compared with the effects of latex particles and *E. coli* lipopolysaccharide. There was no increase in ^3H proline incorporation into cultured granuloma cells when incubated with 3-4-day-old media from latex- or lipopolysaccharide-treated macrophage cultures. The decreases in the RNase activities of media were about 70% with latex, 60% with lipopolysaccharide and 50% with SiO_2 treated macrophages.

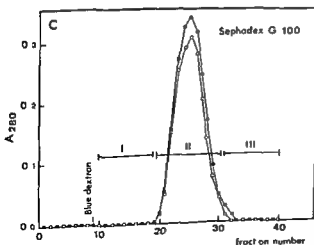


Fig 2 Gel filtration of the culture media from control and SiO_2 -treated macrophages on Sephadex G 100. The fractions referred to in the legends of Figs 3-5 are indicated by the letters A, B, C and D.

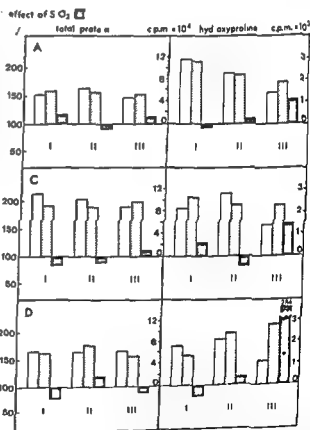


Fig 3 Effects of the pooled Sephadex G 100 gel filtration fractions I, II and III of the media from control (□) and SiO_2 -treated (■) macrophages on the synthesis of collagen (hydroxyproline) and total proteins in the granuloma tissue slices. The percentage effects of SiO_2 -treatment are represented by the third columns (■) in each group. The letters A, B, C and D refer to the same experiments as in Fig 6.

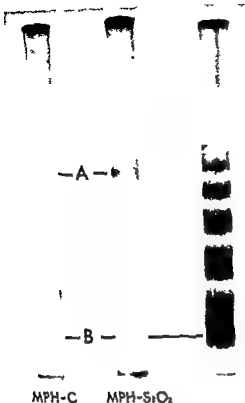


Fig 4 Gel electrophoresis patterns of the concentrated fraction III (Sephadex G 100 Fig 2) from control ● and SiO₂-treated ○ macrophage culture media with Sephadex G 25 superfine in distilled water Cf Fig 4

100 on the right Letters A and B refer to Fig 5

compared with control macrophages (Table 3) The increase in hydroxyproline radioactivity in the culture medium as the effect of treatment with lipopolysaccharide can be disregarded as an experimental variation

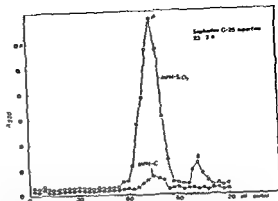


Fig 5 The repeated gel filtration of the concentrated fraction III (Sephadex G 100 Fig 2) from control ● and SiO₂-treated ○ macrophage culture media with Sephadex G 25 superfine in distilled water Cf Fig 4

When the macrophage culture media (3-4 days) were chromatographed on the Sephadex G 100 column and eluted with Krebs Ringer Hepes buffer only one large protein peak (fraction II) could be detected at 280 nm (Fig 2)

The fibrogenic effects of the pooled fractions (I, II and III) of SiO₂-treated and control macrophage media from the Sephadex G 100 column were tested by the incubation of these fractions with granuloma slices and ³H proline. Fraction III had the greatest stimulatory effect on the synthesis of collagen (Fig 3). Fractions I and II showed only slight or no stimulation on the protein synthesis in

III was about 30%. The ³H proline and ³H thymidine incorporations were also significantly increased (Table 4) when the granuloma cells were

TABLE 4 Effect of the Purified Fibrogenic Factor from Macrophage Culture Media on the ³H Proline and ³H Thymidine Incorporations into Granuloma Cells

Source of factor ^a	³ H Proline cells	cpm medium	³ H Thymidine cpm	Protein μg ^b	RNase E/ml/h ^b
Control macrophage	2600 ± 169	688 ± 19	1900 ± 85	18	0
SiO ₂ -treated macrophages	3227 ± 165*	1134 ± 59**	2530 ± 184**	110	0.64
Dulbecco medium	2227 ± 260	1007 ± 25	3228 ± 209	—	—

^aMean ± SEM is given n = 4. The statistically significant differences as compared with the controls are indicated as * (p < 0.01) and ** (p < 0.0025) evaluated by the t test.

^bCells were incubated with fraction III from Sephadex G 25 superfine column (Fig 4).

^cProtein and RNase originate from the same amount of macrophages: control and SiO₂-treated macrophage culture media are treated equally.

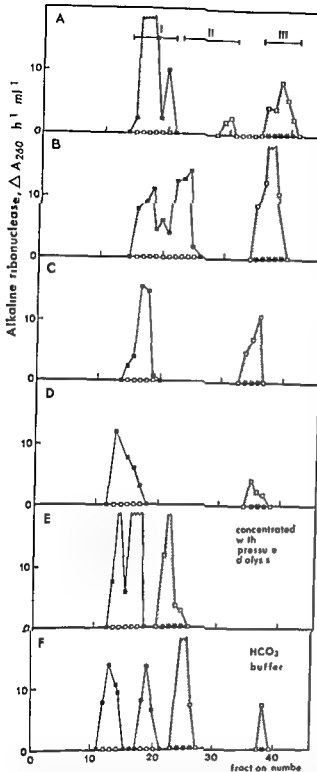


Fig 6 Gel filtration distribution of alkaline RNase activity secreted into the medium on 3rd and 4th days by

in Fig 2

incubated with fraction B originating from the medium of silica treated macrophages from Sephadex G 25 superfine column (Fig 4) There were no

differences when incubation was carried out with fraction A Only fraction B from silica treated macrophages contained RNase activity The electrophoresis pattern of the concentrated fraction III showed that there was a difference between control and SiO_2 treated macrophages After the SiO_2 treatment there was the band of 14 300 mol wt (Fig 5) which was lacking in the controls

Differences were observed between the elution patterns of RNase in the media of control and SiO_2 treated macrophages (Fig 6) The RNase activity of media of SiO_2 treated macrophages was eluted noticeably later than those of control macrophage media

DISCUSSION

Preparations of SiO_2 -treated macrophages The macrophage culture medium is a cleaner source of SiO_2 liberated factors than the extract of the subcellular particles of macrophages The medium which contains the cell secretions related to phagocytosis of SiO_2 can be lyophilized and stored in frozen state Gel filtration with Sephadex G 100 removes the bulk of the proteins and fraction III is a suitable starting point for further purification Both the gel filtration patterns and the gel electrophoresis patterns of the concentrated fraction III from control and silica treated macrophages with Sephadex G 25 superfine are different We think that the protein B which is lacking in the control samples is a fibrogenic factor

The collection of rat peritoneal macrophages is tedious and should be replaced by procurement of macrophages from other sources e.g. the phagocytizing monocytes of the «buffy coat» of human blood (17) or by transformed macrophage like cell lines which could be grown *in vitro* We know from preliminary experiments that the human «buffy coat» cells can replace the rat peritoneal macrophages (2) The fibrogenic factor of rat at least can be tested with fibroblasts from other species e.g. chicks (15)

Fibroblast systems In this work we have applied several systems of fibroblasts 1) granulation tissue slices which contain the cells in their natural environment This system has limited viability and access of extracellular materials to the cells is restricted 2) cultured granulation tissue cells which can be used in longer experiments and which respond with greater effect The effects on the secretion of fibroblasts can be tested by this system However only reparative fibroblasts can be used and the cells are liable to change 3) cell free protein synthesis with granulation tissue polysomes The

last method is rapid and economical in terms of reagents but the dispersion in the results tends to be great because the polysome preparations are variable. The most sensitive assay system in our hands has been culture of granulation tissue cells.

Effect of SiO_2 on macrophages Our prime interest in this work has been the fibrogenic, i.e. the collagen synthesis-stimulating effect of the preparation from SiO_2 -treated macrophages. We considered it to be a model for experimental silicosis but also for pathological fibrosis in general.

Preparations from control macrophages were suggested that the fibrogenic effect was due directly to a decreased RNase activity (6). RNase activity of macrophages is indeed decreased as the effect of the SiO_2 -treatment and the state of aggregation of the RNase activity (cf. 24) is very markedly changed, but collagen synthesis stimulating activity is not always associated with lower RNase activity than the controls as can be seen from Table 4. The discrepancies may be solved by consideration of (i) the various time courses and (ii) the actual levels of specific RNase activities. This finding leads to two main questions: What is the role of RNase in experimental silicosis and what is the true mechanism of the SiO_2 -liberated fibrogenic factor if not the stabilization of polysomes in the fibroblasts by inhibition of RNase either in macrophages or fibroblasts?

Other effects of SiO_2 on the liberation of lysosomal enzymes from the macrophages are well known from the work of several authors (7, 11, 16). In general lysosomal enzymes are released on the activation of macrophages.

Preparative work on the various biological factors (see 29) from the culture medium of normal and SiO_2 -pretreated macrophages is required to solve the topical questions, for example, the relationship of specific RNase and collagen synthesis stimulating activities, and, above all to identify the biological factors in molecular terms.

We are greatly indebted to Professor A. G. Heppleston, Edinburgh, for encouragement, criticism and advice. Institutional grants from the Finnish Medical Research Council and the Sigrid Jusélius Foundation are gratefully acknowledged.

REFERENCES

1. Aalio M. & Kulonen E. Collagen synthesis stimulating factor from the culture medium of silica treated macrophages. *Upsala J Med Sci* 82: 118 1977 Abstract.
2. Aalio M. & Kulonen E. The liberation of a fibrogenic factor from human blood cells by the treatment with silica. 6th Colloquium of the Federation of European Connective Tissue Clubs. C. N. R. S. No 287: 263-265 1978 Abstract.
3. Aalio M., Lampiaho K., Pikkariainen J. & Kulonen E. Amino acid metabolism of experimental granulation tissue *in vitro*. *Biochem J* 132: 663-671 1973.
4. Aalio M., Poutila M. & Kulonen E. The effect of silica treated macrophages on the synthesis of collagen and other proteins *in vitro*. *Exp Cell Res* 97: 193-202 1976.
5. Aho S. & Kulonen E. Effect of silica liberated macrophage factors on protein synthesis in cell free systems. *Exp Cell Res* 104: 31-38 1977.
6. Aho S. & Kulonen E. Involvement of ribonuclease in the interaction of macrophages and fibroblasts with reference to silicosis. *Upsala J Med Sci* 82: 118 1977 Abstract.
7. Allison A. C., Harington J. S. & Birbeck M. An examination of the cytotoxic effects of silica on macrophages. *J Exp Med* 124: 141-153 1966.
8. Antweiler H. Über Entgiftungswirkungen von Poly 2 vinyl pyridin N-oxid. *Beitr Silikose Forsch (Pneumokon)* 22: 93-172 1970.
9. Berg T. & Munthe-Kaas A. C. Lysosomal enzymes in cultured rat Kupffer cells. *Exp Cell Res* 109: 119-125 1977.
10. Burrell R. & Anderson M. The induction of fibrogenesis by silica treated alveolar macrophages. *Environ Res* 6: 389-394 1973.
11. Comolli H. Cytotoxicity of silica and liberation of lysosomal enzymes. *J Pathol Bact.* 93: 241-253 1967.
12. Dehm P. & Prockop D. J. Synthesis and extrusion of collagen by freshly isolated cells from chick embryo tendon. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 240: 358-369 1971.

macrophages in terms of protein synthesis. Phagocytosis in rat Kupffer cells have

It

it

it

it

it

it

it

it

it

it

it

in further (19). It remains to be seen whether the proliferation of

anuloma

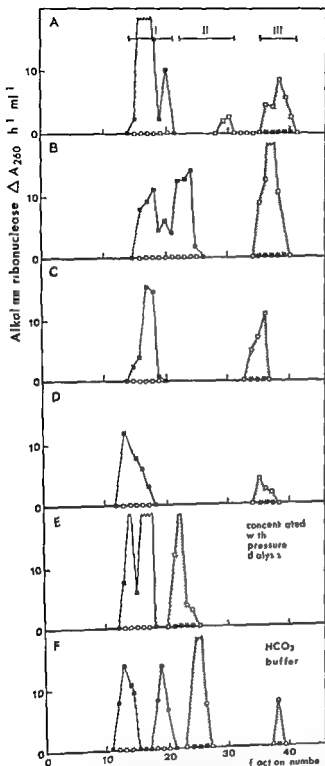


Fig 6 Gel filtration distribution of alkaline RNase activity secreted into the medium on 3rd and 4th days by control (■ open areas) and silica treated (□ shaded areas) macrophages Sephadex G 100 column eluted with Krebs Ringer Hepes buffer pH 7.4 Letters A-F refer to the different experiments and I-III to the fractions shown in Fig 2

incubated with fraction II originating from the medium of silica treated macrophages from Sephadex G 25 superfine column (Fig 4) There were no

differences when incubation was carried out with fraction A Only fraction B from silica treated macrophages contained RNase activity The electrophoresis pattern of the concentrated fraction III showed that there was a difference between control and SiO_2 treated macrophages After the SiO_2 treatment there was the band of 14 300 mol wt (Fig 5) which was lacking in the controls

Differences were observed between the elution patterns of RNase in the media of control and SiO_2 treated macrophages (Fig 6) The RNase activity of media of SiO_2 treated macrophages was eluted noticeably later than those of control macrophage media

DISCUSSION

Preparations of SiO_2 treated macrophages The macrophage culture medium is a cleaner source of SiO_2 liberated factors than the extract of the subcellular particles of macrophages The medium which contains the cell secretions related to phagocytosis of SiO_2 can be lyophilized and stored in frozen state Gel filtration with Sephadex G 100 removes the bulk of the proteins and fraction III is a suitable starting point for further purification Both the gel filtration patterns and the gel electrophoresis patterns of the concentrated fraction III from control and silica treated macrophages with Sephadex G 25 superfine are different We think that the protein II which is lacking in the control samples is a fibrogenic factor

The collection of rat peritoneal macrophages is tedious and should be replaced by procurement of macrophages from other sources *eg* the phagocytizing monocytes of the «buffy coat» of human blood (17) or by transformed macrophage like cell lines which could be grown *in vitro* We know from preliminary experiments that the human «buffy coat» cells can replace the rat peritoneal macrophages (2) The fibrogenic factor of rat at least can be tested with fibroblasts from other species *eg* chicks (15)

Fibroblast systems In this work we have applied several systems of fibroblasts 1) granulation tissue slices which contain the cells in their natural environment This system has limited viability and access of extracellular materials to the cells is restricted 2) cultured granulation tissue cells which can be used in longer experiments and which respond with greater effect The effects on the secretion of fibroblasts can be tested by this system However only reparative fibroblasts can be used and the cells are liable to change 3) cell free protein synthesis with granulation tissue polysomes The

EXAMINATION OF PAROTID SALIVA FOR ANTIBODIES REACTING WITH *STREPTOCOCCUS MUTANS*, LIPOTEICHOIC ACID AND PEPTIDOGLYCAN BY THE ENZYME-LINKED IMMUNOSORBENT ASSAY

DOUGLAS BRATTHALL, ANETTE CARLÉN, KENNETH W KNOX and ANTHONY J WICKEN

Faculty of Odontology University of Göteborg ■ 400 33 Göteborg 33 Sweden Institute of Dental
Research United Dental Hospital Sydney NSW 2010 Australia and School of Microbiology
University of New South Wales Kensington NSW 2033 Australia

Bratthall D, Carlén A, Knox K W & Wicken A J Examination of parotid saliva for antibodies
reacting with *Streptococcus mutans* lipoteichoic acid and peptidoglycan by the enzyme linked
immunosorbent assay Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 251-255 1979

Salivas were tested against peptidoglycan but these tests indicated only low levels of antibodies. Absorption of saliva with whole cells of *S. mutans* inhibited the homologous reaction by up to 87% and the reaction with LTA by up to 52%. Also prior treatment of saliva with LTA caused a decrease in the salivary IgA reaction with LTA and with whole cells of *S. mutans*. Addition of peptidoglycan to saliva did not markedly affect the salivary IgA reaction with *S. mutans*. The data show that LTA may be responsible for part of the salivary IgA reaction with whole cells of *S. mutans*. The significance of LTA in this reaction may vary between different subjects and for different serotypes of *S. mutans*.

Key words: Parotid saliva antibodies *Streptococcus mutans* lipoteichoic acid peptidoglycan enzyme linked immunosorbent assay

D Bratthall Tandlakarskolan Carl Gustavs väg 34 S 214 21 Malmö Sweden

Received 27 xi 78 Accepted 30 i 79

The recognition that *Streptococcus*

to r
of
of
considerable interest in an immunological approach

dentist dental caries experience (2, 8). These
results have generally failed to provide substantial
evidence for a definitive correlation between the

level of antibody present and the amount of dental
caries although the flow rate of parotid saliva may
be important (8). Interest in salivary antibodies
particularly IgA derives from their possible protec-
tive effects which most likely would depend on
their ability to prevent bacterial cell adherence (10,
21).

There have also been numerous animal experi-
ments based on the immunological prevention of
dental caries (2) and two recent studies have clearly
demonstrated a correlation between decreased den-
tal caries and increased salivary IgA on inoculation
of the experimental animals with whole cells of *S.*
mutans (16) or immunogenic components (21).

- 13 Green R C Changes in acid ribonuclease and other acid hydrolases during lymphocyte stimulation *Exp Cell Res* 110 215-223 1977
- 14 Harington J S Ritchie M King P C & Miller K The *in vitro* effects of silica treated hamster macrophages on collagen production by hamster fibroblasts *J Pathol* 109 21-37 1973
- 15 Heppleston A G & Soles J A Activity of a macrophage factor in collagen formation by silica *Nature* 214 521-522 1967
- 16 Horwitz A L & Crystal R G Collagenase from rabbit pulmonary alveolar macrophages *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 69 296-303 1976
- 17 Hovi T Mosher D & Vaheri A Cultured human monocytes synthesize and secrete α_2 macroglobulin *J Exp Med* 145 1580-1589 1977
- 18 Juva K & Prockop D J Modified procedure for the assay of H^3 or C^{14} labeled hydroxyproline *Anal Biochem* 15 77-83 1966
- 19 Kulonen E Aalto M Aho S Lehtinen P & Potila M The excessive proliferation of the connective tissue as a medical problem In press In *Symp Biology of Collagen Aarhus*
- 20 Leibovich S J & Ross R A macrophage dependent factor that stimulates the proliferation of fibroblasts *in vitro* *Am J Path* 84 501-507 1976
- 21 Lehtinen P Vuorio E & Kulonen E Plasma membranes from experimental granulation tissue *Biochem J* 146 565-573 1975
- 22 Liu D R Williams G H & Frits P J Alkaline ribonuclease and ribonuclease inhibitor in mammary gland during the lactation cycle and in the R3230AC mammary tumour *Biochem J* 148 67-76 1974
- 23 Merilind B & Kaplan G Macrophage activation *in vivo and in vitro* *Exp Cell Res* 108 279-288 1977
- 24 Newkelt E A Frank J J & Levy C C Purification of human spleen ribonuclease by immunoabsorption *J Biol Chem* 251 5752-5758 1976
- 25 Nourse L D Nourse P N Botes H & Schwartz H M The effects of macrophages isolated from the lungs of guinea pigs dusted with silica on collagen biosynthesis by guinea pig fibroblasts in cell culture *Environ Res* 9 115-127 1975
- 26 Palmiter R D Magnesium precipitation of ribonucleoprotein complexes *Biochemistry* 13 3606-3615 1974
- 27 Polverini P J Cotran R S Gimbrone Jr M A & Unanue E R Activated macrophages induce vascular proliferation *Nature* 269 804-806 1977
- 28 Roberts B E & Patterson B M Efficient translation of tobacco mosaic virus RNA and rabbit globulin 9S RNA in a cell free system from commercial wheat germ *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 70 2330-2334 1973
- 29 Unkless J C Gordon S & Reich E Secretion of plasminogen activator by stimulated macrophages *J Exp Med* 139 834-850 1974
- 30 Vilhanto J & Kulonen E Correlation of tensile strength and chemical composition in experimental granuloma *Acta path microbiol scand* 56 120-126 1962
- 31 Wahl L M Wahl S M Mergenhagen S E & Martin G R Collagenase production by endotoxin activated macrophages *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 71 3578-3601 1974
- 32 White R Hsu San L & Auhn C Elastase secretion by peritoneal exudative and alveolar macrophages *J Exp Med* 146 802-808 1977

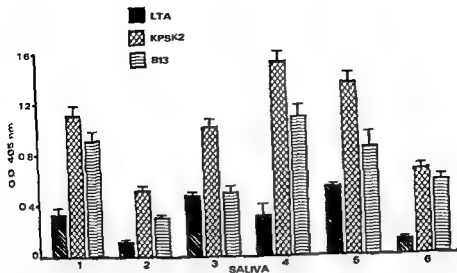


Fig. 1. ELISA values of saliva from six subjects tested against lipoteichoic acid (LTA) and *S. mutans* strains KPSK2 (c) and B 13 (d).

SD is indicated in the diagram (only half extension shown). Controls: total procedure with saliva included but without any coating of the tubes: 0.08 ± 0.03 , tubes without saliva but coated with LTA: 0.04 ± 0.02 with KPSK2: 0.06 ± 0.00 and with B13: 0.05 ± 0.00 .

of lipoteichoic acid, and then unconjugated anti IgA was added to one set of four tubes, the remaining tubes served as controls. The subsequent addition of enzyme-conjugated anti IgA to all tubes showed that the prior treatment with anti-IgA caused a 50% decrease in the amount of reaction.

Cross absorption of antibodies reacting with *S. mutans* and lipoteichoic acid. The ability of cell suspensions of *S. mutans* KPSK2 to remove salivary antibodies reacting with homologous cells and lipoteichoic acid was examined. To 5 ml undiluted, heated and centrifuged saliva was added, washed and analysed.

respectively when the bacteria were suspended in 25 ml phosphate buffered saline. After shaking at room temperature for 60 min the saliva samples were centrifuged, diluted $\frac{1}{2}$ and their reactivity compared with that for unabsorbed saliva. The homologous reaction with KPSK2 cells was inhibited 86% and 87% by cells of OD = 2 and OD = 5 respectively, the respective values for the inhibition of the reaction with lipoteichoic acid were 45% and 12%.

Conversely two saliva samples were examined for the inhibition by lipoteichoic acid of the reaction with strain KPSK2 and lipoteichoic acid. Saliva

samples (3 ml) were shaken for 90 min at room temperature with 0.3 ml lipoteichoic acid with a concentration of 1, 10 or 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ or with 0.3 ml phosphate buffered saline (control). The results (Fig. 2) showed that prior treatment of saliva with lipoteichoic acid, particularly at 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$, caused the expected decrease in the subsequent ELISA reaction with lipoteichoic acid. There was also a lesser though significant decrease in the reaction of the absorbed saliva with cells of KPSK2.

Detection of antibodies reacting with peptidoglycan. The saliva of six subjects were studied for antibodies reacting with peptidoglycan, lipoteichoic acid and *S. mutans* cells. The results showed again that reactions were obtained with lipoteichoic acid and bacteria but the ELISA values with peptidoglycan were low. For four of the subjects the ELISA values were only twice as high, or less than the control readings (without any coating of the ELISA tubes) and in the other two subjects the results were about three times these values.

Cross-absorptions employing peptidoglycan at a final concentration in saliva of 10 or 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ were performed as described above. Absorption of saliva with strain KPSK2 did not decrease the reaction with peptidoglycan any further, nor did addition of peptidoglycan to saliva significantly affect the saliva reaction with strain KPSK2 in any of six samples tested.

In such animal experiments the source of the immunogenic stimulus is known. However, with respect to the studies on the antibody levels in human sera and saliva there is the difficulty, which is frequently overlooked of knowing whether the antibodies reacting with a particular organism are specific or cross reactive and produced against another organism. Earlier studies (15) showed that many of the observations on human serum antibodies could have been influenced by the presence of cross reactive antibodies to the lipoteichoic acid component. Lipoteichoic acid occurs as a surface antigen in many gram positive bacteria where its «backbone» of polyglycerol phosphate accounts for reports of a common antigen in these organisms (12, 24).

This study was aimed at determining whether such antibodies to lipoteichoic acid could also be detected in parotid saliva and could therefore account for part of the reactivity of saliva with whole cells of *S. mutans*. In addition saliva has been examined for the presence of antibodies reacting with peptidoglycan because of its occurrence as major cell wall component of all bacteria and because it contains common antigenic determinants in both the carbohydrate and peptide moieties (18).

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Bacterial strains *S. mutans* strains KPSK2 (serotype c) and B13 (serotype a) were grown overnight at 37°C to contain 2 × 10⁸ cells/ml.

Before use the cells were washed once in phosphate buffered (pH 7.1 0.01 M) saline.

Lipoteichoic acid Lipoteichoic acid was extracted from cells of *Lactobacillus casei* NCTC 6375 with hot water and purified as previously described for the component from *Lactobacillus fermentum* (22). The lipoteichoic acid from this organism has a polyglycerol phosphate component devoid of sugar substituents and

Peptidoglycan The wall fraction of *L. casei* NCTC 11831 was isolated following mechanical disruption of cells and the polysaccharide separated from the peptidoglycan by dilute acid hydrolysis (11). Analyses of the purified peptidoglycan used in these studies have been reported previously (11). The peptidoglycan 2 mg/ml was sonicated for 20 minutes at 20 kHz, centrifuged at 18 000 × g for 60 minutes and the supernatant employed in the serological studies.

Collection of saliva For methodological studies parotid saliva from one male and two females was obtained in ice-chilled tubes using Curby cups. The secretions were slightly stimulated with citric acid. In further studies two groups with six females in each age

18–30 were used as saliva donors. The citric acid stimulation was adjusted to result in about 6 ml of parotid saliva in 20 minutes. After collection the salivas were immediately frozen and stored at -20°C until the analysis.

Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay The enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) of Engvall & Perlmann (9) including some modifications of this technique proposed by Brattihall *et al.* (4) was adapted to measure the salivary IgA antibodies. Polyethylene tubes (11 × 55 mm Heger Plastics AB Stockholm Sweden) were coated with lipoteichoic acid, peptidoglycan or bacteria dissolved or suspended in phosphate buffered (pH 7.1 0.01 M) saline with 0.02% NaN₃. The preparations 0.5 ml in each tube were placed in a shaking water bath of 37°C for 3 h and then overnight at 4°C. All tests were performed with tubes in quadruplicate. The optimal coating concentration according to Brattihall *et al.* (4) were used for the bacteria. For lipoteichoic acid and peptidoglycan the optimal concentration was shown to be 1 µg/ml and 100 µg/ml respectively. After rinsing the tubes 0.5 ml saliva was added to each tube. The saliva samples had been thawed, heated at 56°C for 30 min, centrifuged at 18 000 × g for 20 min and diluted twofold in phosphate buffered saline containing 0.05% Tween 20. After 5 h at room temperature 0.5 ml anti immunoglobulin (anti IgA α

Tween 20 was added. After overnight incubation the amount of conjugate bound was determined by the addition of p-nitrophenylphosphate (Sigma) which is a substrate for the alkaline phosphatase. Appropriate washings between the different steps were included according to the original procedure. The absorbance was read with a Beckman DB GT spectrophotometer and the results expressed as

$$\text{absorbance} \times \frac{100}{t}$$

where t is the number of minutes when the reaction was stopped by the addition of NaOH. Controls included the total procedure without any coating of the tubes or addition of buffer instead of saliva to coated tubes.

RESULTS

Comparison of reactions of salivary antibodies with lipoteichoic acid and *S. mutans* Parotid salivas from six females were examined for their reactivity in tubes coated with a) 1 µg/ml of lipoteichoic acid b) cells of *S. mutans* KPSK2 and c) cells of *S. mutans* B13. The results in Fig. 1 show the mean value and the Standard Deviation and indicate that saliva may contain quite a significant level of antibody reactivity with lipoteichoic acid.

To confirm that serological reactivity was due to immunoglobulin A, twofold diluted saliva was added to eight tubes previously coated with 1 µg/ml

added significance as the studies by Rolla *et al* have led to the proposal (17) that the phosphate groupings of teichoic acids play an important role in adherence

D B and A C acknowledge the support of the Swedish Medical Research Council Project No 4548 K W E and A J W acknowledge the support of the Australian National Health and Medical Research Council

REFERENCES

- 1 Arnold R R, Mestecky J & McGhee J R Naturally occurring secretory immunoglobulin A antibodies to *Streptococcus mutans* in human colostrum and saliva. *Infect. Immun* 14 355-362 1976
- 2 Bowen W H Relevance of caries vaccine investigations in rodents, primates and humans: critical assessment. In Bowen W H, Genco R J & O'Brien T C (Eds) Immunological aspects of dental caries. Information Retrieval Inc, Washington DC 1976 pp 11-20
- 3 Bratthall D & Gibbons R J Changing agglutination activities of salivary immunoglobulin A preparations against oral streptococci. *Infect. Immun* 11 603-606 1975
- 4 Bratthall D, Gahnberg L & Krasse B A method for detection of IgA antibodies to *Streptococcus mutans* serotypes in parotid saliva. *Arch. oral Biol* 23 843-849 1978
- 5 Bratthall D & Kohler B *Streptococcus mutans* serotypes: Some aspects of their identification, distribution, antigenic shifts and relationship to caries. *J. Dent. Res.* 55 special issue C C 15 - C 21 1976
- 6 Bratthall D & Pettersson B M Common and unique antigens of *Streptococcus mutans*. *J. Dent. Res.* 55 special issue A A 60 - A 64 1976
- 7 Carlsson J Nutritional requirements of *Streptococcus sanguis*. *Arch. oral Biol* 17 1327-1332 1972
- 8 Challacombe S J Immunoglobulins in parotid saliva and serum in relation to dental caries in man. *Caries Res.* 10 165-177 1976
- 9 Engvall E & Perlmann P Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). III. Quantitation of specific antibodies by enzyme-labeled anti-immunoglobulin in antigen-coated tubes. *J. Immunol* 109 129-135 1972
- 10 Gibbons R J & van Houle J Dental caries. *Annu. Rev. Med.* 26 121-136 1975
- 11 Hall E A & Knox K W Properties of the polysaccharide and mucopetide components of the cell wall of *Lactobacillus casei*. *Biochem. J.* 98 310-318 1965
- 12 Knox K W & Wicken A J Immunological properties of teichoic acids. *Bacteriol. Rev.* 37 215-237 1973
- 13 Knox K W, Markham J L & Wicken A J Formation of cross reacting antibodies against cellular and extracellular lipoteichoic acid of *Streptococcus mutans* BHT. *Infect. Immun* 13 647-652 1976
- 14 Kraus F W & Konno J The salivary secretion of antibody Ala. *J. Med.* 2 15-22 1965
- 15 Markham J L, Knox K W, Schamschula R G & Wicken A J Antibodies to teichoic acid in man. *Arch. oral Biol* 18 313-319 1973
- 16 Michalek S M, McGhee J R & Babb J L Effective immunity to dental caries: dose-dependent studies of secretory immunity by oral administration of *Streptococcus mutans* to rats. *Infect. Immun* 19 217-224 1978
- 17 Rolla G Formation of dental integuments - some basic chemical considerations. *Swedish Dent. J.* 1 241-251 1977
- 18 Schleifer K Structure and immunological aspects of peptidoglycans. In Schlessinger D (Ed) Microbiology 1977. American Society for Microbiology, Washington DC 1977 pp 339-343
- 19 Sirinukunwong S Reactions of human salivary immunoglobulins with indigenous bacteria. *Arch. oral Biol* 15 551-554 1970
- 20 South M A, Cooper M D, Wollheim F A & Good R A The IgA system. II. The clinical
- 21 Jaubman M A & Smith D J Effects of local immunization with glucosyltransferase fractions from *Streptococcus mutans* on dental caries in rats and hamsters. *J. Immunol* 118 710-720 1977
- 22 Wicken A J, Gibbons R J & Knox K W
- 23 Wicken A J & Knox K W A serological comparison of the membrane teichoic acids from lactobacilli of different serological groups. *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 67 251-254 1971
- 24 Wicken A J & Knox K W Lipoteichoic acids: a new class of bacterial antigen. *Science* 187 1161-1167 1975

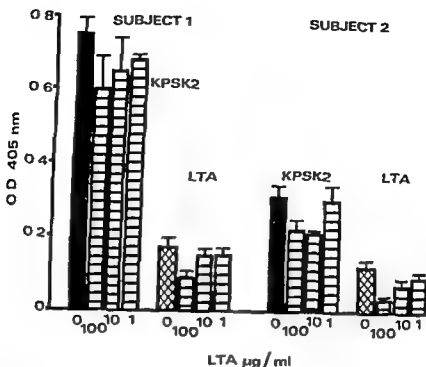


Fig. 2 Effect of addition of different concentrations of lipoteichoic acid (LTA) to saliva prior to ELISA tests with *S. mutans* strain KPSK2 and with LTA.

DISCUSSION

The application of the ELISA technique for the detection of salivary IgA antibodies reacting with *S. mutans* strains has confirmed previous observations where such antibodies were detected by the agglutination reaction (1, 3, 14, 19). The ELISA method does have the advantage, however, of greater sensitivity and also greater accuracy so that it enables a better comparison of the levels of antibody between individuals. It should however be pointed out that longitudinal studies have shown individual variation in the salivary concentration of antibodies reacting with oral streptococci (3). Variability for an individual can also be shown if the flow rate and the volume of collected saliva are not kept constant (4, 20). For this reason approximately 6 ml of saliva was collected under a standardized period of time, 20 minutes.

A comparison of the results obtained for six individuals shows that in each case the ELISA-value for strain KPSK2 of serotype *c* was greater

partially decreased the subsequent reaction of the absorbed saliva with lipoteichoic acid.

Another potential cross-reacting antigen is peptidoglycan (18). The saliva samples reacted only poorly with peptidoglycan from *L. casei*; however, and cross-absorption studies indicated that such antibodies, if present, do not contribute to the reactivity of saliva with strain KPSK2.

Serotype *c* strains are frequently the most prevalent amongst *S. mutans* strains in plaque where they can be detected with specific antibodies (5). Cross reactions between *S. mutans* strains of different serotypes do occur (6), however, and it has been shown that rabbit antiserum to *S. mutans* strains, including KPSK2 and B13 contain cross-reactive antibodies to the lipoteichoic component (13). These antibodies are specific for the glycerol phosphate chain (23, 24), and the results therefore suggest that part of the reaction of *S. mutans* strains with salivary IgA is due to the presence of such antibodies.

Although the presence of cross reacting antibodies means that the organism inducing the antibody response can not be defined, such antibodies could nevertheless have a potentially beneficial role. On the assumption that secretory IgA antibodies can prevent an organism's adherence to oral tissues including tooth enamel (10), such cross-reacting antibodies would have the potential to prevent adherence of a variety of bacteria. The detection of antibodies reacting with lipoteichoic acid may have

reacting with lipoteichoic acid. The reduction of antibodies to lipoteichoic acid with strain KPSK2 was indicated by the lower values when two saliva samples were first absorbed with lipoteichoic acid. Although the reduction for absorbed saliva is not great, its significance is increased by the observation that the addition of lipoteichoic acid to saliva only

DEMONSTRATION OF THE NON-IDENTITY BETWEEN THE Fc RECEPTOR FOR HUMAN IgG FROM GROUP A STREPTOCOCCI TYPE 15 AND M PROTEIN, PEPTIDOGLYCAN AND THE GROUP SPECIFIC CARBOHYDRATE

POUL CHRISTENSEN* ANDERS GRUBB** RUNE GRUBB* GUNILLA SAMUELSSON*
CLAES SCHALÉN* and MAJ LIS SVENSSON*

*Department of Medical Microbiology University of Lund and
**Department of Clinical Chemistry Malmö General Hospital Sweden

Christensen P, Grubb A, Grubb R, Samuelsson G, Schälén C & Svensson M L. Demonstration of the non identity between the Fc receptor for human IgG from group A streptococci type 15 and M protein, peptidoglycan and the group specific carbohydrate. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C 87: 257-261 1979.

After electrophoresis of an alkaline extract of type 15 group A streptococci three lines were observed. Line 1 was shown to be different from line 3 since (1) line 1 was suppressed in contrast to line 3 on absorption of a human serum or commercial polyclonal human IgG with *S. aureus* and (2) line 1 was suppressed by Fab-fragments but not Fc fragments of polyclonal human IgG. Line 2 could be inhibited by addition of peptidoglycan to commercial polyclonal human IgG or a human serum investigated. Another line 4 obtained in diffusion experiments involving electrophoretically separated alkaline extract of type 15 group A streptococci was type-specific as shown by rabbit antisera to streptococci type M1, M8, M15 and T44 and disappeared on trypsinization of the extract. The component responsible for line 4 in the streptococcal extract, judged to be type-specific M protein, had a mobility different from the component responsible for line 3 in electrophoresis.

Key words: Streptococci, M protein, peptidoglycan, group A carbohydrate, human IgG.

Poul Christensen, Department of Medical Microbiology, Solvegatan 23, S-223 62 Lund, Sweden.

Received 22.1.79 Accepted 2.11.79

Although type 15 infections are reported to be uncommon (10, 12) preliminary investigations have suggested that the precipitation could be caused by streptococcal IgG Fc-receptors in the extract (10). The frequency of precipitation varies between

populations, which indicates a restricted specificity for human IgG (10). It has hitherto not proved possible to separate M protein from the extract. The agglutination caused by the extracts was shown



DEMONSTRATION OF THE NON-IDENTITY BETWEEN THE Fc RECEPTOR FOR HUMAN IgG FROM GROUP A STREPTOCOCCI TYPE 15 AND M PROTEIN, PEPTIDOGLYCAN AND THE GROUP SPECIFIC CARBOHYDRATE

POUL CHRISTENSEN* ANDERS GRUBB** RUNE GRUBB*, GUNILLA SAMUELSSON*,
CLAES SCHALÉN* and MAJ LIS SVENSSON*

*Department of Medical Microbiology University of Lund and
**Department of Clinical Chemistry Malmö General Hospital Sweden

Christensen P, Grubb A, Grubb R, Samuelsson G, Schalen C & Svensson M L. Demonstration of the non identity between the Fc receptor for human IgG from group A streptococci type 15 and M protein, peptidoglycan and the group specific carbohydrate. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 257-261 1979

Abstract. The Fc receptor for human IgG (FcR) was demonstrated in group A streptococci (GAS) type 15. The FcR was shown to be different from M protein, peptidoglycan and the group specific carbohydrate (GSC) since the FcR could be displaced by addition of Fc fragments but not Fab-fragments of pooled human IgG. Line 1 was shown to be different from line 3 since (1) line 1 was suppressed in contrast to line 3 on absorption of a human serum or commercial polyclonal human IgG with *S. aureus* and (2) line 1 was suppressed by Fab-fragments but not Fc-fragments of polyclonal human IgG. Line 2 could be inhibited by addition of peptidoglycan to commercial polyclonal human IgG or a human serum investigated. Another line 4 obtained in diffusion experiments involving electrophoretically separated alkaline extract of type 15 group A streptococci was type-specific as shown by rabbit antisera to streptococci type M1, M8, M15 and T44 and disappeared on trypsinization of the extract. The component responsible for line 4 in the streptococcal extract, judged to be type specific M protein, had a mobility different from the component responsible for line 3 in electrophoresis.

Key words: Streptococci, M protein, peptidoglycan, group A carbohydrate, human IgG.

Poul Christensen, Department of Medical Microbiology Solvegatan 23 S-223 62 Lund Sweden

Received 22.7.79 Accepted 2.11.79

Hot hydrochloric acid extract *ad modum* Lance field of type 15 group A streptococci is capable of precipitating IgG in a majority of human sera, although type 15 infections are reported to be uncommon (10-12). Preliminary investigations have suggested that the precipitation could be caused by streptococcal IgG Fc receptors in the extract (10). The frequency of precipitation varies between

populations which indicates a restricted specificity for human IgG (10). It has hitherto not proved possible to separate M protein from the precipitate

to be due to an interaction between the extract and the Fc part of IgG (2)

We now describe that the Fc receptor of type 15 group A streptococci can be separated from M protein peptidoglycan and group specific carbohydrate by subjecting alkaline extracts of the bacteria to agarose gel electrophoresis

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Streptococcal Strains

The following reference strains of group A streptococci were used M 1 (8198) M 8 (8324) M 15 (100070) and the Griffith strain T 44 (Henson glossy)

Streptococcal Extracts

Group A streptococci type 15 were cultured in 20 litres of Todd Hewitt broth and harvested as described previously (10). The bacteria were washed in 0.15 M NaCl suspended in 100 ml 0.15 M NaCl and the pH was raised to 10.0 by adding 2 M NaOH. The suspension was heated in a boiling water bath for 10 min and then immediately cooled on ice. The pH was adjusted to 7.0 with 2 M HCl. The suspension centrifuged at 3000 g for 15 min and the supernatant used as alkaline extract.

Alkaline extracts of group A streptococci types 1, 8 and T 44 were prepared from overnight cultures in 300 ml Todd Hewitt broth. The amounts of 0.15 M NaCl NaOH and HCl used were reduced in proportion to the lesser volume of broth used.

minutes at 37°C the trypsinization was stopped by addition of soy bean trypsin inhibitor (Sigma type 1-s) to 2 mg/ml

Peptidoglycan was prepared from M 1 group A streptococci with hot formamide as described previously (9).

Human Sera IgG IgG Fragments and M Components

Sera were collected from 23 apparently healthy individuals among the laboratory staff heated at 56°C

described earlier (2). Commercially available (batch no. 58803) was purchased from AB Kabi (Sweden) and used unless otherwise indicated at a concentration of 40 mg/ml phosphate buffered saline (0.12 M NaCl 0.05 M phosphate pH 7.2).

The purified human myeloma proteins were identical with those used previously (2). 5 IgG1 M components 2 IgG2 4 IgG3 3 IgG4 1 IgD and 3 IgM. Furthermore one IgA M-component was purified as described earlier (2).

Electrophoretic Techniques

In the standard procedure for demonstration of precipitation lines between streptococcal extract and human serum the streptococcal extract components were first separated by electrophoresis and the separated extract then tested against the serum by diffusion. Twenty ml 0.6% agarose (Miles Ltd. England) in 0.075 M barbital buffer pH 8.6 containing 2 mM calcium lactate was poured over a 205 x 110 mm glass plate and circular wells taking 8 µl extract cut 75 mm from the projected anode. After application of the extract a voltage of 200 V was applied for 45 min unless otherwise stated. A 2 mm broad channel 90 mm long was cut 3 mm from the application well in the direction of the current. Two hundred µl serum was applied and the diffusion was allowed to proceed for 2 days at room temperature.

Preparatory electrophoresis was performed in a 4 mm layer of 1% agarose in the barbital lactate buffer. The extract was applied in a 6 mm broad channel 190 mm long cut in the agarose gel 75 mm from the projected anode. A voltage of 150 V was applied for 2 hours after which the gel was cut into 5 mm wide slices. After freezing the pieces overnight at -80°C followed by thawing and centrifugation at 3000 g protein containing supernatants were harvested. The fractions were concentrated four times on a concentration cell (B15 Amicon corp. Mass. USA).

Electromigration experiments were performed in barbital lactate buffer by 6 V/cm for 16 h with an agarose concentration of 1% (w/v) and 15 mg commercial polyclonal human IgG/ml gel.

The precipitates were stained with Coomassie Brilliant Blue.

Rabbit Anti Streptococcal Sera

Rabbits were immunized intravenously with a suspension of washed and heat killed streptococci as described (8). Four animals were immunized with type 15 group A streptococci and two each with types 1, 8 and T 44 streptococci. Anti group A, C and G rabbit sera were purchased from Difco (Mich. USA).

Agglutination Tests with R1-coated human red cells were performed as described previously (10).

RESULTS

Precipitation Patterns Observed in Diffusion Experiments Involving Electrophoretically Separated Alkaline Extract of Type 15 Group A Streptococci and Human Sera

After electrophoresis of the extract three main precipitation archs were obtained in diffusion against commercial human polyclonal IgG (Fig. 1): an anodal line (a), a double arch line extended along the well in which the extract was applied (b, c) and an elongated line situated near the serum well extending from the cathodal side of the extract.

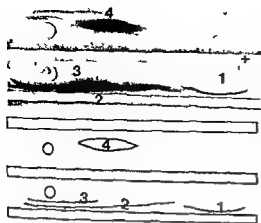


Fig 1 Precipitation lines obtained in diffusion experiments involving electrophoretically separated alkaline extract of type 15 group A streptococci and human commercial polyclonal IgG or rabbit anti type 15 serum. Upper trough rabbit anti type 15 serum. Lower trough commercial polyclonal IgG. middle trough saline. The round application wells for the alkaline extract are shown to the left 1 Line 1 2 Line 2 3 line 3 and 4 line 4 (see text) + indicates the anode

application well to the cathodal start point of line 1 (w21)

Nineteen of 23 sera (83%) from apparently healthy individuals gave line 3 while 6 of them (26%) gave line 1. Line 2 was obtained with 2 sera only (9%). Lines 1 and 2 were not obtained with any of the sera without the presence of line 3. Four of the sera (17%) did not give any line.

Fifteen μ l of one of the sera giving both line 1 and line 3 (serum SM) was added to 5 μ l of the alkaline extract of type 15 and the mixture then subjected to electrophoresis. After diffusion against 5 sera giving both line 1 and line 3 with unabsorbed extract, no precipitation lines corresponding to 1 and 3 were obtained.

A few sera (2-6) gave precipitates corresponding to line 3 against the separated extracts of types 1, 8 and T 44 group A streptococci but precipitates corresponding to line 1 were not seen. Line 2 was not obtained with types 1, 8 and T 44 extracts.

Separation of the Streptococcal Components Responsible for the Three Precipitates with Human Sera

In the following experiments the results obtained refer to tests with commercial human polyclonal IgG and a human serum giving both line 1 and line 3 (serum SM).

Lines 1 and 3 disappeared, while line 2 was unaltered after trypsinization of the type 15 alkaline

extract. Line 2 could be inhibited by addition of peptidoglycan to the commercial human IgG or serum SM.

Line 1 was obtained with the fractions precipitated at 20-30% ammonium sulphate saturation of the extract, while line 3 was obtained with the fractions prepared by 40% saturation.

Serum SM and commercial human IgG were absorbed with Cowan I staphylococci as described. (1) After absorption an essentially unaltered line 3 was observed, while line 1 had disappeared.

The electrophoretic fractions of the extract giving lines 1 and 3 were cut out of the agarose gel after electrophoresis. Addition of the "line 1-fractions" to SM or to commercial human IgG inhibited only the formation of line 1, but not line 3, while the "line 3 fractions" only suppressed line 3.

Localization of the M-Protein and Group A Carbohydrate after Electrophoresis of the Alkaline Extract of Type 15 Streptococci

All four anti type 15 rabbit sera gave a line against the separated extract situated between the positions of line 1 and 3 observed with human sera (line 4 Fig 1). Line 4 was not obtained between the anti type 15 sera and the extracts of types 1, 8, and T 44 group A streptococci. Rabbit antisera to types 1, 8 and T 44 did not give line 4 with the alkaline extract of type 15. Line 4 disappeared after trypsinization of the extract.

Anti group A carbohydrate serum gave a precipitate against a non migrating component in the electrophoretically separated extracts of types 1, 8, 15, and T 44. This precipitate was not obtained with anti-C or anti-G rabbit sera. The precipitates were obtained also after trypsinization of the extracts.

Localization of the Streptococcal IgG Fc-Receptor after Electrophoresis of the Alkaline Extract of Type 15 Group A Streptococci

After electrophoresis of the extract, pieces of gel were cut out and investigated for content of agglutinating activity against R₀-coated human red cells. Only the fractions surrounding the application well, corresponding to line 3 agglutinated the cells (titres 1 200-1 3200).

The alkaline extract was mixed with equal volumes of Fc fragments or Fab-fragments of pooled human IgG at concentrations of 0.6-2.5 mg/ml. The mixture was subjected to electrophoresis and tested against serum SM and commercial human IgG in diffusion experiments. On addition of Fc fragments to the extract, line 3 moved against the anode whereas Fab-fragments did not cause any change in line 3 (Fig 2).

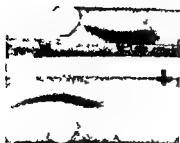


Fig 2 The effect of addition of Fc fragments of polyclonal IgG to alkaline extract of type 15 group A streptococci on the precipitation lines obtained between the electrophoretically separated extract and serum SM in diffusion experiments. Trough serum SM upper well application well for equal volumes of Fc fragments and alkaline extract lower well application well for alkaline extract diluted 1:2. + indicates the anode.

The alkaline extract mixed with Fc fragments as described above was subjected to electrophoresis and tested by diffusion experiments against rabbit anti group A carbohydrate serum. The precipitate obtained did not change its character or position as compared with the results obtained with the extract alone.

Characterization of Line 1

The streptococcal components responsible for line 1 were isolated by preparatory electrophoresis as described in «Methods». The preparation was then tested in electromigration experiments by applying it in a hole in an agarose gel in barbital lactate buffer containing commercial human polyclonal IgG which resulted in a «rocket» precipitate



Fig 3 Electromigration of fractions from preparatory electrophoresis corresponding to line 1. Agarose gel containing 1.5 mg commercial human polyclonal IgG/ml was used. Left well: fraction corresponding to line 1 diluted 1:2. Right well: fraction corresponding to line 1 mixed with an equal volume of Fab fragments (2.5 mg/ml) from human polyclonal IgG. Middle well: same as in the right well but Fab fragments 1.2 mg/ml were used.

(Fig 3). Mixing the preparation with equal volumes of Fc fragments 0.5–2.5 mg/ml had no effect on the precipitate. Mixing the preparation with the same amount of Fab fragments of pooled human IgG however resulted in depression of the precipitate (Fig 3).

The preparation from the preparatory electrophoresis was also tested in the same system after mixing with 19 different purified human M-components at a concentration of 2 mg/ml. No alteration of the precipitate obtained with commercial human IgG was found.

DISCUSSION

After electrophoresis of the alkaline extract of type 15 group A streptococci it was possible to obtain strong precipitates in immunodiffusion experiments with sera from apparently healthy individuals. One of the precipitation lines obtained (line 3) was ascribed to a streptococcal Fc receptor for human IgG since the line could be displaced by addition of Fc fragments but not Fab fragments of pooled human IgG. Fc fragments migrate towards the anode in electrophoresis performed under the conditions described here (3). Furthermore, preparative electrophoresis of the alkaline extract showed that the fractions giving line 3 were capable of agglutinating IgG-coated human red cells in high titres. Line 3 was obtained with 19 of 23 human sera (83%) a proportion close to the 82% Swedes found to precipitate hot hydrochloric acid extract of type 15 in gel diffusion experiments (10).

Line 4 obtained in diffusion experiments involving electrophoretically separated alkaline type 15 extract and rabbit anti sera to type 15 group A streptococci was judged to contain streptococcal M protein. It was only obtained with antisera to type 15 and not with antisera against 3 other types. The antisera to type 15 did not give such a line with extracts of other streptococci. Furthermore, the component responsible for the precipitate in the alkaline extract was like M protein: trypsin sensitive. Since the components responsible for lines 3 and 4 had differing electrophoretic mobility it is clear that the streptococcal Fc receptor for human IgG in type 15 group A streptococci is separable from the precipitating type-specific M protein.

The streptococcal IgG Fc receptor could also be separated from the group A carbohydrate since the receptor was trypsin sensitive and could be displaced by electrophoresis after addition of human IgG Fc fragments in contrast to group A carbohydrate. Also the Fc receptor was separable from peptidoglycan since line 3 was not suppressed by addition

of peptidoglycan in the commercial human IgG in contrast to line 2

Six of the 18 sera giving line 3 gave also another line 1 against electrophoretically separated alkaline extract of type 15 group A streptococci. Line 1 was different from line 3 since line 1 was suppressed in contrast to line 3 on absorption of SMI serum or commercial human IgG with Cowan I staphylococcal protein A of *S. aureus* reacts with 3 of 4 human IgG subclasses (5) with 1 of 2 IgA subclasses (7) and with about 30% of human IgM (4). In electromigration experiments the component giving line 1 was altered by addition of Fab-fragments but not Fc fragments of polyclonal human IgG in contrast to the component giving line 3. It seems possible that line 1 is produced by an antigen antibody precipitation since myeloma proteins did not influence the component producing the line. The relation of the component giving line 1 to other streptococcal antigens - other than M protein, peptidoglycan and the group-specific carbohydrate - is still unknown. Type 15 infections in humans are seldom met (12) in contrast to type 1 group A streptococcal infections for instance. This makes the frequent occurrence of line 1 as compared with the absence of such precipitates with the other types difficult to understand at present. The high protein concentration found in the type 15 extract as compared in the other extracts investigated might indicate that the type 15 extract could be 'stronger' than the other preparations. However the M1, M8 and T44 extracts concentrated 10 times did not give line 1 (unpublished observation).

The precise mechanism by which human IgG is precipitated by streptococcal Fc-receptors present in type 15 alkaline extract is also unknown. Preliminary studies have shown that the Fc receptor also precipitates a number of purified human myeloma proteins. The finding that line 3 was displaced rather than suppressed after mixing with Fc fragments might indicate that a larger part than the Fc part of an IgG molecule is involved in the precipitation phenomenon. Furthermore the double arch shape of line 3 regularly found might indicate that two or more Fc receptors are present in the alkaline extract of type 15 group A streptococci. Purification experiments involving the Fc receptor(s) in type 15 alkaline extract are in progress and might elucidate the mechanism of precipitation.

REFERENCES

1. Ankers J, Christensen B, Kjellén L & Kronvall G. A routine diagnostic test for IgA and IgM antibodies to rubella virus: absorption of IgG with *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J infect Dis* 130: 268-273 1974.
2. Christensen P, Burova L, A. Grubb A, Grubb R, Samuelsson G, Schälén C & Svensson M. L. Interaction of the Fc part of IgG with Lancefield extracts of hemolytic streptococci. Strain specificity and activity. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 73-77 1979.
3. Deutsch H F. Antigens. In: Williams C A & Chase M W (Eds): *Methods in immunology and immunochemistry* (Vol 1). Academic Press, New York and London, pp 1-13 1967.
4. Harboe M & Folling I. Recognition of two distinct groups of human IgM and IgA based on different binding to staphylococci. *Scand J Immunol* 1: 471-482 1974.
5. Kronvall G & Williams R C Jr. Differences in anti protein A activity among IgG subgroups. *J Immunol* 103: 828-833 1969.
6. Lowry O H, Rosebrough N J, Farr L A & Randall R J. Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent. *J Biol Chem* 193: 358-361 1955.
7. Patrick C C, Virella G, Kostiainen J & Fudenberg H H. Differential binding of IgA proteins of different subclasses and allotypes to staphylococcal protein A. *Z Immunitätsforsch* 153: 466-469 1977.
8. Rotta J, Krause R M, Lancefield R C, Everly W & Lackland H. New approaches for the laboratory recognition of M types of group A streptococci. *J exp Med* 134: 1298-1315 1971.
9. Schälén C & Christensen P. Precipitation of streptococcal peptidoglycan by human sera: influence of anti immunoglobulins. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 37-40 1979.
10. Schälén C, Christensen P & Grubb R. Lancefield extract of group A streptococci type 15 acts like an anti human IgG with restricted specificity. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86: 41-43 1978.
11. Schälén C, Christensen P & Grubb R. Streptococcal immunoglobulin receptors: restricted specificity. In: Parker M T (Ed): *Pathogenic streptococci. Streptococcal disease in man and animals*. Reedbooks Ltd, Chertsey, Surrey. In press.
12. Wood H F & Schramm H. Precipitation reaction obtainable between human serum and extracts of group A type 15 streptococci. *Proc Soc exp Biol Med* 100: 870-872 1959.



Fig 2 The effect of addition of Fc fragments of polyclonal IgG to alkaline extract of type 15 group A streptococci on the precipitation lines obtained between the electrophoretically separated extract and serum SM in diffusion experiments. Through serum SM upper well application well for equal volumes of Fc-fragments and alkaline extract lower well application well for alkaline extract diluted 1:2. + indicates the anode

The alkaline extract mixed with Fc fragments as described above was subjected to electrophoresis and tested by diffusion experiments against rabbit anti-group A carbohydrate serum. The precipitate obtained did not change its character or position as compared with the results obtained with the extract alone.

Characterization of Line 1

The streptococcal components responsible for line 1 were isolated by preparatory electrophoresis as described in «Methods». The preparation was then tested in electromigration experiments by applying it in a hole in an agarose gel in barbital-lactate buffer containing commercial human polyclonal IgG, which resulted in a «rocket» precipitate



Fig 3 Electromigration of fractions from preparatory electrophoresis corresponding to line 1. Agarose gel containing 1.5 mg commercial human polyclonal IgG/ml was used. Left well: fraction corresponding to line 1 diluted 1:2. Right well: fraction corresponding to line 1 mixed with an equal volume of Fab fragments (2.5 mg/ml) from human polyclonal IgG. Middle well: same as in the right well, but Fab fragments 1.2 mg/ml were used.

(Fig 3). Mixing the preparation with equal volumes of Fc-fragments, 0.6–2.5 mg/ml, had no effect on the precipitate. Mixing the preparation with the same amount of Fab-fragments of pooled human IgG, however, resulted in depression of the precipitate (Fig 3).

The preparation from the preparatory electrophoresis was also tested in the same system after mixing with 19 different purified human M-components at a concentration of 2 mg/ml. No alteration of the precipitate obtained with commercial human IgG was found.

DISCUSSION

After electrophoresis of the alkaline extract of type 15 group A streptococci, it was possible to obtain strong precipitates in immunodiffusion experiments with sera from apparently healthy individuals. One of the precipitation lines obtained, line 3, was ascribed to a streptococcal Fc-receptor for human IgG, since the line could be displaced by addition of Fc fragments, but not Fab-fragments of pooled human IgG. Fc-fragments migrate towards the anode in electrophoresis performed under the conditions described here (3). Furthermore, preparative electrophoresis of the alkaline extract showed that the fractions giving line 3 were capable of agglutinating IgG-coated human red cells in high titres. Line 3 was obtained with 19 of 23 human sera, 83%, a proportion close to the 82% Swedes found to precipitate hot hydrochloric acid extract of type 15 in gel diffusion experiments (10).

Line 4, obtained in diffusion experiments involving electrophoretically separated alkaline type 15 extract and rabbit anti-sera to type 15 group A streptococci, was judged to contain streptococcal M-protein. It was only obtained with antisera to type 15, and not with antisera against 3 other types. The antisera to type 15 did not give such a line with extracts of other streptococci. Furthermore, the component responsible for the precipitate in the alkaline extract was like M-protein: trypsin sensitive. Since the components responsible for lines 3 and 4 had differing electrophoretic mobility, it is clear that the streptococcal Fc-receptor for human IgG in type 15 group A streptococci is separable from the precipitating type-specific M-protein.

The streptococcal IgG Fc-receptor could also be separated from the group A carbohydrate, since the receptor was trypsin sensitive and could be displaced by electrophoresis after addition of human IgG Fc-fragments, in contrast to group A carbohydrate. Also, the Fc-receptor was separable from peptidoglycan, since line 3 was not suppressed by addition

ELECTRON MICROSCOPY OF TREPONEMES SUBJECTED TO THE *TREPONEMA PALLIDUM* IMMOBILIZATION (TPI) TEST

II Immunoelectron Microscopy

K. HOVIND-HOUGEN, A. BIRCH ANDERSEN and H. A. NIELSEN

Departments of Biophysics and Treponematoses, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, Denmark

Hovind-Hougen K, Birch Andersen A & Nielsen H A. Electron microscopy of treponemes subjected to the *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test. II Immunoelectron microscopy. Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 87 263-268 1979.

The experiments were carried out in order to investigate whether human IgG globulin is adsorbed on to the surface of *T. pallidum* cells during incubation with human syphilis serum in the *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test. Cells of *T. pallidum* Nichols subjected to the TPI test were further incubated with ferritin conjugated rabbit antihuman IgG globulin. Human IgG globulin could only be demonstrated on immunomobilized cells i.e. cells incubated with human syphilis serum and unheated guinea pig serum (GPS). The surface of the swollen cells was completely covered by a fuzzy layer on to which the ferritin molecules appeared to be attached. In ultrathin sections of cells obtained from the same suspensions the surface of the outer cell membrane was outlined by ferritin molecules. In these cells a rather wide gap was observed between the outer membrane and the cytoplasmic membrane. The ribosomes seemed to have disappeared from the cytoplasm of the immunomobilized treponemes but were present in motile cells obtained from control incubations.

Key words: *Treponema pallidum*, *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test, immunoelectron microscopy, immunomobilization.

K. Hovind-Hougen, Department of Biophysics, Statens Seruminstitut, Artager Boulevard 89, DK 2300 Copenhagen S, Denmark.

Received 5 Jan 78 Accepted 5 Feb 79

In our first paper of this series (3) we described a swelling of the cells of *Treponema pallidum* after incubation with serum from a syphilitic patient and unheated guinea pig serum (GPS) i.e. cells that were immobilized in the *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test (4). It was suggested that specific antibodies in the human syphilis serum together with one or more factors present in unheated GPS reacted with receptor sites on the treponemal surface. Previous studies (5) have shown that treponemes do not bind anti-treponemal antibodies (immobilisin) even after prolonged incubation unless unheated GPS is also present. Similarly, no antibodies were bound by organisms

incubated with heated GPS and human syphilis serum (5).

In order to study these problems at the ultrastructural level we treated cells which had been incubated for the TPI test with ferritin conjugated rabbit antihuman IgG globulin. The results of these experiments are given in this paper.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The incubation of the treponemes were carried out as described and tabulated in Table 1 of the previous paper (3). The incubation time used was 8 hours since by then cells incubated with serum from a syphilitic patient (Copenhagen) (5) plus fresh unheated GPS were all immobilized.

ELECTRON MICROSCOPY OF TREPONEMES SUBJECTED TO THE *TREPONEMA PALLIDUM* IMMOBILIZATION (TPI) TEST

II Immunoelectron Microscopy

K. HOVIND HOUGEN, A. BIRCH ANDERSEN and H. AA. NIELSEN

Departments of Biophysics and Treponematoses, Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen, Denmark

Hovind Hougen K, Birch Andersen A & Nielsen H Aa. Electron microscopy of treponemes subjected to the *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test. II. Immunoelectron microscopy. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C 87: 263-268, 1979.

The experiments were carried out in order to investigate whether human IgG globulin is adsorbed on the surface of *T. pallidum* cells during incubation with human syphilis serum in the *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test. Cells of *T. pallidum* Nichols subjected to the TPI test were further incubated with ferritin conjugated rabbit antihuman IgG globulin. Human IgG globulin could only be demonstrated on immunomobilized cells, i.e. cells incubated with human syphilis serum and heated guinea pig serum (GPS). The surface of the swollen cells was completely covered by a fuzzy layer on which the ferritin molecules appeared to be attached. In ultrathin sections of cells obtained from the same suspensions the surface of the outer cell membrane was outlined by ferritin molecules. In these cells a rather wide gap was observed between the outer membrane and the cytoplasmic membrane. The ribosomes seemed to have disappeared from the cytoplasm of the immunomobilized treponemes but were present in mobile cells obtained from control incubations.

Key words: *Treponema pallidum*, *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test, immunoelectron microscopy, immunomobilization.

K. Hovind Hougen, Department of Biophysics, Statens Serum Institut, Artager Boulevard 63, DK-2300 Copenhagen II, Denmark.

Received 5 Jan 78 Accepted 5 Feb 79

In our first paper of this series (3) we described a swelling of the cells of *Treponema pallidum* after incubation with serum from a syphilitic patient and unheated guinea pig serum (GPS), i.e. cells that were immobilized in the *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test (4). It was suggested that specific antibodies in the human syphilis serum together with one or more factors present in unheated GPS reacted with receptor sites on the treponemal surface. Previous studies (5) have shown that treponemes do not bind anti treponemal antibodies (immobilisin) even after prolonged incubation unless unheated GPS is also present. Similarly no antibodies were bound by organisms

incubated with heated GPS and human syphilis serum (5).

In order to study these problems at the ultrastructural level we treated cells which had been incubated for the TPI test with ferritin conjugated rabbit antihuman IgG globulin. The results of these experiments are given in this paper.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The incubation of the treponemes were carried out as described and tabulated in Table 1 of the previous paper (3). The incubation time used was 8 hours since by then cells incubated with serum from a syphilitic patient (Cop 111) (5) plus fresh unheated GPS were all immobilized

whereas cells incubated with the same serum, but with heated GPS, were all motile

Each of the incubated samples was centrifuged at 15,000 g for 25 minutes at 4° C and the cells were washed by resuspension in two volumes of basal medium (5). After this, cell pellets were carefully suspended in 1 ml of a solution containing 0.5 ml ferritin conjugate*) plus 2 ml basal medium without albumin. The suspended cells were kept in this mixture for 30 minutes at room temperature with intermittent shaking. Then the cells were centrifuged at 15,000 g for 20 minutes at room temperature and washed in basal medium without albumin to reduce the amount of unspecifically adsorbed or trapped conjugate. At this stage specimen grids with cells from each incubation mixture were prepared and stained by the multiple drop technique (2). 1 per cent ammonium molybdate, pH 7.2 was used as negative stain. 1.5 per cent glutaraldehyde in SMC (0.3 per cent sucrose with 0.01 M MgCl₂ and 0.01 M CaCl₂) was added to the remaining cells in each tube. The material was fixed for 30 minutes at room temperature, followed by continued fixation at 4° C for 9 hours. After this prefixation the cells were centrifuged and the resulting pellet embedded in a few drops of 45° C warm melted 1.5 per cent Noble Agar (Difco) in SMC. Small blocks (approximately 1 mm³) were cut and postfixed for 1 hour at room temperature in 1 per cent OsO₄ in SMC with 10 per cent YAP medium (0.3 per cent yeast extract, 0.05 per cent sodium acetate and 0.3 per cent peptone medium, all Difco products). The blocks were impregnated for 1 hour with 2 per cent uranyl acetate in SMC before dehydration in alcohol and propylene oxide and embedding in Vestopal W.

Ultrathin sections were obtained on the LKB ultratome III microtome and were stained with magnesium uranyl acetate and lead citrate.

Formvar coated carbon reinforced copper grids were used for negatively stained preparations as well as for the sections.

Electron microscopy was performed as described previously (3). For this paper approximately 420 electron micrographs were studied.

*) The ferritin conjugated IgG fraction of rabbit antihuman IgG heavy chain serum was obtained from Cappel Laboratories, Downingtown, Pa. USA. The conjugate was controlled by immunoelectrophoretic analysis with various antisera prepared at this institute. The antisera were rabbit anti horse ferritin, swine anti-rabbit serum and swine anti rabbit IgG. The product was found to contain an α_2 component which was seen with both anti ferritin and anti-rabbit IgG and also a faster moving component which was seen only with anti-ferritin. The conjugate also contained precipitating antibodies against human IgG which was the only component seen when normal human serum was used as antigen in the well and the conjugate as antiserum in the trough. The immunoelectrophoretic analysis generally confirmed the specifications for the product given by the supplier i.e. some free ferritin was the main contaminant of the conjugated IgG rabbit antihuman globulin.

RESULTS

Cells obtained from pellets of treponemes incubated with serum from a syphilitic patient together with unheated GPS will be referred to as immobilized cells and those incubated with the same serum but with heated GPS as motile cells. Pellets of *T. pallidum* were always contaminated with tissue debris from the rabbit testis.

Negatively Stained Material

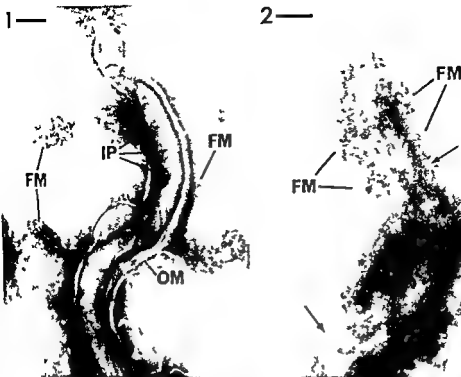
The morphology of the immobilized cells and the motile cells was described in the previous paper (3). The appearance of the motile cells was unaltered when such cells were further incubated with ferritin conjugated rabbit antihuman IgG globulin. Even after the additional washings and centrifugations needed after this treatment, the treponemes presented the morphology of normal *T. pallidum* cells. Furthermore, practically no ferritin was present on the cell surface (Fig. 1).

In contrast to this, immobilized cells that were incubated with the conjugate were swollen and the surface of their outer cell membrane was covered by the fuzzy material as well as with ferritin (Fig. 2). The morphological details on these cells were often difficult to resolve due to the amounts of ferritin molecules present on the cell surface, but on the whole the extra incubation with conjugate had very little influence on the general morphology of the immobilized cells (compare Fig. 2 of this paper with Fig. 3 in the previous paper (3)). It should be noted that some aggregates of ferritin were seen lying directly on the supporting film of the grid in the ferritin treated preparations of both motile and immobilized cells.

Sectioned Material

The morphology of the sectioned motile cells appeared to be normal (1). The triple-layered outer membrane was found to tightly envelop the cells except at places where the flagella were seen in the space between the outer cell membrane and the cytoplasmic membrane (Fig. 3). Very few or no ferritin molecules appeared to be attached to the outer membrane of the treponemes (Fig. 3).

The appearance of the sectioned immobilized treponemal cells was very different from that of motile cells. Immobilized cells were obviously swollen, and the exterior of their outer membrane was outlined by ferritin molecules (Figs. 4 and 5 A, B). In some sections clusters of ferritin were observed in between treponemal cells. These clusters were often shown to be attached to the surface of the outer membrane of cells included in an adjacent section. Due to the swelling of the



All figures show cells of *T. pallidum* Nichols subjected to the TPI test. Figs. 1 and 2 show material negatively stained with 1 per cent ammonium molybdate pH 7.2 and Figs. 3-5 sectioned material. GPS means guinea serum and ferrun conjugate stands for ferritin conjugated rabbit antihuman IgG globulin. The same human syphilis serum (Cop 111) was used throughout. The bar on each micrograph represents 100 nm.

Fig. 1 A treponeme incubated with syphilis serum and heated GPS prior to treatment with ferritin conjugate. The cell shows a morphology corresponding to that of normal cells. Clusters of ferritin molecules (FM) are scattered along the cell and are also present directly on the substrate of the grid. The outer cell membrane (OM) tightly envelops the cytoplasmic body of the cell. IP denotes the insert on points for the flagella (F). 90 000 \times .

Fig. 2 A treponeme incubated with syphilis serum and unheated GPS prior to treatment with ferritin conjugate. The cell is swollen and the cell surface is covered with a fuzzy material and ferritin molecules (FM). 90 000 \times .

periplasmic space of the immobilized cells a rather wide gap was present between the outer membrane and the cytoplasmic membrane in these cells (Figs. 4 and 5 A-B). The flagella were present in the space between the cell body and the outer membrane as is normally found. However as a rule they were haphazardly distributed compared with their orderly arrangement within the more narrow space present in motile cells (cf. Figs. 3 and 5 A-B). No abnormal intracellular structures were observed in the immobilized cells, but it should be noted that the ribosomes were no longer distinguishable in the cytoplasm (Figs. 4 and 5 A-B). No ferritin was attached to the membranes of rabbit tissue origin present among the motile as well as the immobilized treponemes (Figs. 3 and 4).

DISCUSSION

By the present techniques binding of human IgG globulin to cells of *T. pallidum* could not be demonstrated following incubation of the cells with serum from a syphilitic patient (Cop 111) and heated GPS. In contrast IgG was seen attached to the surface of the treponemes after incubation with the same serum when unheated GPS was present in the incubation mixture. The results indicate that one or more thermolabile factors in the GPS are essential for the attachment of human antibodies (immobilisation) to the treponemal surface (i.e. for the sensitization). Complement in the GPS is probably involved but at present it is unknown whether or not the thermolabile factor(s) needed for the treponemal immobilization process are identical

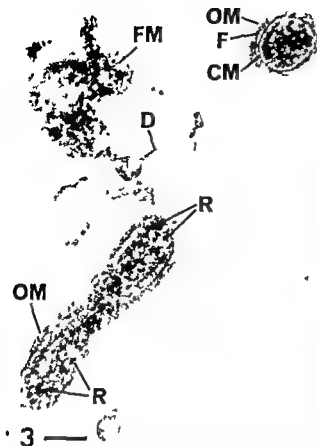


Fig 3 A section of treponemes which were treated with ferritin conjugate after incubation with syphilis serum and heated GPS. The outer cell membranes (OM) tightly envelop the cells. The flagella (F) are situated between the outer membrane (OM) and the cytoplasmic membrane (CM). R denotes ribosomes in the cell cytoplasm. Aggregates of ferritin molecules (FM) are seen in between the treponemes and the rabbit tissue debris (D). 90 000 \times

with one or more of the thermolabile components of complement. Whether these components are involved by reacting via the classical or alternate pathway cannot be decided from the present experiments. Our experiments do however corroborate previous findings that the binding of antibodies to the

treponemes was dependent on the presence of unheated GPS in the incubation mixture (5).

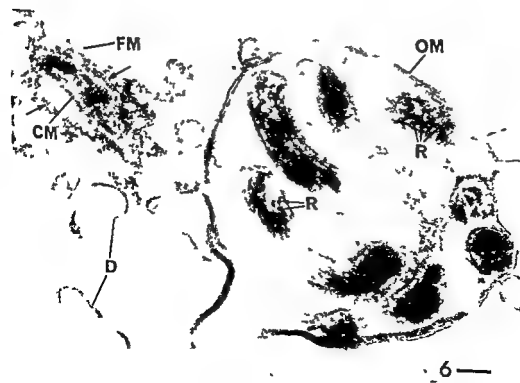
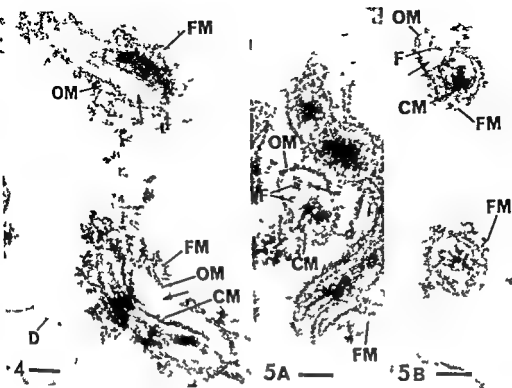
It has been discussed if immunoimmobilized cells of *T. pallidum* should be considered dead or only paralysed (4). Our sectioned material shows that in immobilized cells ribosomes can no longer be seen in the cytoplasm. The ribosomes may have been digested in autolytic processes and then the cells are most likely dead. On the other hand they may also have been dissolved as a result of other reactions specifically directed towards the cell interior. In any case ribosomes are present in motile cells after incubation with heated GPS and serum from a syphilitic patient for the same period of time, so the immobilization process must have some effect also on the cell interior.

Large aggregates of ferritin were found between cells in the preparations studied. These aggregates probably originate from a surplus of human IgG present in our final suspensions. The cells were only washed once before incubation with the ferritin conjugate in order to avoid too much damage of the cells during the manipulations and it is conceivable that unadsorbed IgG globulin was incompletely removed. In an additional experiment we further washed the cells after incubation with the conjugate. After three washings the amounts of unadsorbed ferritin between the treponemes were less pronounced while the washings had not removed the ferritin and thus the human IgG globulin from the cell surface.

It should be mentioned that an occasional spheroid cell (6) was present in the cell suspensions studied. Spheroid cells are non motile and no human IgG globulin could be demonstrated on the outer membrane of these cells (Fig 6). Further more the ribosomes were retained in their cytoplasm after the incubation which resulted in immobilization and loss of ribosomes in the other treponemes present. We have also found a very low number of non motile helical treponemes in our suspensions before these were incubated with human syphilis serum and GPS. When an unswol-

Fig 4 and Fig 5 A and B Sections of treponemes treated with ferritin conjugate after incubation with syphilis serum and unheated GPS. The periplasmic spaces are swollen (arrows) and the outer cell membranes (OM) are outlined with ferritin molecules (FM). Note that no ribosomes are recognizable in the cell cytoplasm. The flagella (F) in Figs 5 A and B are present in the wide gap between the outer membrane (OM) and the cytoplasmic membrane (CM) but less well ordered than in motile cells (cf Figs 5 A and 3). 90 000 \times

▲ = for Figs 4, 5. Note the
1 (FM) on the outer
the host tissue debris
immobilized cell



len cell was encountered among sectioned immobilized cells such a cell had ribosomes in the cytoplasm and did not show any ferritin i.e. any human IgG globulin on its surface. We are tempted to identify the non motile cells with those that do not adsorb human IgG, and our observations would then indicate that only motile cells of *T. pallidum* are able to react with human IgG antibodies present in serum from syphilitic patients.

We are indebted to B. Mansa, Department of Biophysics, Statens Seruminstitut, for carrying out the immunoelectrophoretic analysis of the conjugate and to N. Axelsen, Department of Treponematoses, Statens Seruminstitut, for valuable criticism of the manuscript. We also wish to thank A. Knudsen for her excellent assistance in the performance of the TPI tests, J. Berg, H. Ravn and F. Laursen for their excellent assistance in electron microscopy and A. G. Overgaard and F. Laursen for expert photographic work.

REFERENCES

1. Hovind Hougen K. Determination by means of electron microscopy of morphological criteria of value for classification of some spirochetes in particular treponemes. Acta path microbiol scand Sect B Suppl 255 5-11 1976.
2. Hovind Hougen K & Birch Andersen A. Electron microscopy of endoflagella and microtubules in *Treponema Reiter*. Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 79 37-50 1971.
3. Hovind Hougen K, Nielsen H Aa & Birch Andersen A. Electron microscopy of treponemes subjected to the *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test. I. Comparison of immunomobilized cells and control cells. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 217-222 1979.
4. Nelson R A & Mayer M M. Immobilization of *Treponema pallidum* *in vitro* by antibody produced in syphilitic infection. J exp Med 89 369-393 1949.
5. Nielsen H Aa. The effect of varying concentrations of complement on the velocity and sensitivity of the immobilization of *Treponema pallidum*. WHO/ VDT/RES/68 139 1968.
6. Pillot J. Contribution à l'étude du genre *Treponema*. Structures anatomique et antigenique. Theses Univ Paris France 1965 p 36-59.

GENETIC CONTROL OF THE SPONTANEOUS HYPERTENSION IN THE NZB/Cr STRAIN OF MICE

Immunogenetic Considerations

ULRIK G. SVENDSEN¹, CLAUD M. KOCH² and BENT RUBIN³

The University Institutes for Experimental Medicine¹ and Immunology², Copenhagen; Department of Clinical Physiology³, Herlev Hospital and Immunobiology Laboratory³, Statens Serum Institute, Copenhagen, Denmark

Svensden U G, Koch C M & Rubin B. Genetic control of the spontaneous hypertension in the NZB/Cr strain of mice. Immunogenetic considerations. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C 87: 269-273, 1979.

NZB/Cr mice spontaneously develop a high blood pressure. This hypertension is developed during the first two months of age. F1 hybrids between NZB/Cr and C57/Bl/6J (a normotensive mouse strain)

backcrosses and F2 hybrids gave a weak evidence that genes located in or closely linked to the H-2 complex do influence the spontaneously developed high blood pressure in the NZB/Cr strain of mice. It is emphasized that further studies in larger populations of mice is necessary to establish the importance of linkage of genes to the H-2 complex for the spontaneous hypertension in the NZB/Cr strain of mice.

Key words: Spontaneous hypertension, genetic control, NZB/Cr mice, immunogenetic considerations.

U G Svendsen, University Institute for Experimental Medicine, Nørre Alle 71, DK-2100 Copenhagen Ø, Denmark.

Received 25 XI 78. Accepted 12 II 79.

The New Zealand Black (NZB) strain of mice spontaneously develop autoimmune diseases including a hemolytic disease and a lymphoproliferative disorder (Bielschowsky *et al.* 1959; De Heer & Edgington 1976; Howie & Heber 1968) commencing after about 3 months of age. Renal disease develops insidiously, also commencing after 3 to 6 months of age, with intermittent proteinuria and cylindruria. This disease remains clinically latent for the greater part of the life span, although some animals develop a nephrotic syndrome with ascites, hypoalbuminaemia and hypercholesterolaemia. The nephropathy commences histologically with accumulation of hyaline material in the mesangium and the capillary basement membranes. Aggregations of lymphoid cells are present around the smaller renal

vessels, and some small arteries show a necrotising arteritis (Hicks & Burnet 1966; Holmes & Burnet 1962; *et al.* 1965).

It has been shown that the development of a marked increase in the blood pressure early in life precedes the vascular disease in the NZB/Cr strain of mice (Svendsen 1977), rendering the possibility of a pathogenic importance of the high blood pressure for at least some of the vascular disease probable. The present study was designed to investigate the

the treatment is given early on life before the vascular disease is apparent. The thymus dependency of the high blood pressure in NZB/Cr mice thus suggests that the high blood pressure may be an autoimmune manifestation. However, the influence of the incorporation of the nude alleles in the NZB/Cr genome is still only poorly understood then other explanations than the above mentioned is obviously possible.

The mechanism of the genetic control of the development of the autoimmune disorders of the originally NZB/B1 strain of mice is by no means fully understood. It is however, generally agreed at present that they are inherited as dominant traits and it is thought that a limited number of genes determine the autoimmune disorders (Howie & Simpson 1976).

The present study shows that also hypertension in the NZB/Cr mice is controlled by more than one gene. The main influence on the blood pressure is exerted by gene(s) localized outside the major histocompatibility complex (MHC). However the results give some evidence that loci in or closely linked to the MHC do influence the level of blood pressure. It is concluded that repeated studies in larger groups of backcross generations of mice are warranted to clarify this important question.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Animals Inbred SPF NZB/Cr (H2 d) and C57/B1/6J

Statens Seruminstitut were used.

Systemic arterial blood pressures were recorded in the conscious mice. In light ether anaesthesia a catheter was placed in the left carotid artery and connected to a Tybjaerg Hansen capacitance pressure transducer (Simonsen & Weel Copenhagen) and a (G 14) graphic recorder (Danbridge Copenhagen). The blood pressure was subsequently recorded for one hour in the conscious semirestrained animal while it was placed in a transparent plastic tube.

H 2 typing Two antisera were used in the present study. A Balb/c anti C57/B1/6J antiserum (H2 d anti H2 b) and a C57/B1/6J anti Balb/c antiserum (H2 b anti H2 d). The antisera were obtained from mice which were immunized i.p. with (Balb/c x C57/B1/6J) F1 spleen cells 8 times at weekly intervals. They had cytotoxic titers of 1:256 against spleen or lymph node cells of relevant specificity. The cytotoxic assay was performed as follows: 0.2 ml of lymphoid cells (20×10^6 /ml) was mixed with 0.2 ml of antiserum dilution (usually a 1:10 dilution in balanced salt solution = BSS) and the mixture incubated for one hour at 4°C. The reaction discarded and the supernatant used for strain 2

guinea pig serum diluted 1:10 in BSS. After incubation at 37°C for 45 minutes the reaction tubes were added 0.5 ml of ice cold BSS. They were placed on ice until counted for presence of live cells using trypan blue due exclusion.

In every assay C57/B1/6J Balb/c and (Balb/c x C57/B1/6J) F1 cells were used as central cells and both antisera were used being internal controls for one another. By means of the present assay the antisera killed more than 90% of allogeneic cells and less than 10% of syngeneic cells. More than 90% of F1 cells were killed by both antisera. Thus (NZB x C57/B1/6J) F1 F2 or backcross animals were typed as H2 d, H2 b or H2 d x H2 b on the basis of whether their spleen cells were killed by only H2 b anti H2 d or H2 d anti H2 b antiserum or by both antisera. All cell suspensions were counted blindly.

The investigations was performed in two parts.

Part I

The genetic control of the inheritance of the high blood pressure in the NZB/Cr strain of mice. The systemic arterial blood pressure was measured in 15 male NZB/Cr 15 male C57/B1/6J and in 15 male F1 (C57/B1/6J x NZB/Cr) mice 3 months old. Subsequently blood pressure was measured in 3 months old male backcross hybrids between female F1 (C57/B1/6J x NZB/Cr) mice and either C57/B1/6J (n = 24) or NZB/Cr (n = 10) mice.

Part II

The influence of the MHC (H 2) complex on the high blood pressure. The possibility of linkage of the genes coding for the high blood pressure in the NZB strain of mice to the H2 complex was investigated in backcross hybrids (F1 (C57/B1/6J x NZB/Cr) x C57/B1/6J) (see above) and in 53 male 3 months old F2 hybrids bred from F1 (C57/B1/6J x NZB/Cr) parent mice. The influence of genes linked to the H2 complex for the high blood pressure was further investigated by comparing the blood pressure in two congenic strains of mice which only differed at the H 2 complex, i.e. B 10 (H2 b) and B 10 D2 (H2 d). Such male mice had their blood pressure determined when they were 3 months old.

For comparison of experimental results the students t test was used. When this test implies a normally distributed population a distribution free test which does not assume that the scores under analysis were drawn from a normally distributed population were used as well (Mann Whitney U test). The five per cent level was used as indicative of significant differences. All mean values are given with one standard deviation.

RESULTS

The Genetic Control of the Inheritance of the High Blood Pressure in the NZB/Cr Strain of Mice

Fig 1 shows the blood pressure in the parental NZB/Cr and parental C57/B1/6J mice and in F1-hybrids between the two parental strains. The blood

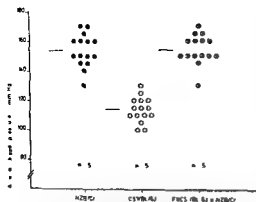


Fig 1 shows that the arterial blood pressure in both the NZB/Cr and the F1 (C57/B1/6J x NZB/Cr) strains of mice were significantly increased compared with the mean value observed in the C57/B1/6J strain of mice ($p < 0.001$) (● histocompatibility type dd ○ bb and □ bd). The solid line represents the mean value $n =$ number of 3 months old male mice

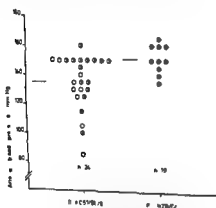


Fig 2 shows the arterial blood pressure in backcross mice either (F1 (C57/B1/6J x NZB/Cr) x C57/B1/6J)

pressure in the F1 hybrids was indistinguishable from the blood pressure in the two parental strains. Cr pair

The mean values for the three groups were 154 ± 11 mm Hg (NZB/Cr) 113 ± 9 mm Hg (C57/B1/6J) and 154 ± 10 mm Hg for the (NZB/Cr x C57/B1/6J) F1 hybrids

The blood pressure in backcross mice from F1 hybrids to the two parental strains is shown in Fig

2 Backcrosses to NZB/Cr are uniformly hypertensive whereas blood pressure in backcrosses to C57/B1/6J varies from normal to high blood pressure. If only one gene was responsible for the occurrence of the high blood pressure one would have expected a clear grouping among the (C57/B1/6J x NZB/Cr) x C57/B1/6J backcrosses with half the number of mice in a hypertensive group and the other half in a normotensive group. However the observed uniform contribution of blood pressures in these backcross mice indicates a polygenic inheritance an assumption which is supported by the finding of a uniform mean arterial blood pressure in the F2 animals (Fig 3) which moreover is intermediate

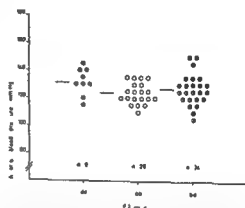


Fig 3 shows the arterial blood pressure in F2 mice of either histocompatibility type dd (●) bb (○) or bd (◐). A higher mean value was found in the mice typing dd than in bb mice. The solid line represents the mean value $n =$ number of 3 months old male mice

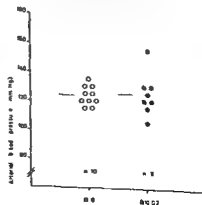


Fig 4 shows that the mean arterial blood pressure in F2 mice of different histocompatibility types is intermediate

the treatment is given early on life before the vascular disease is apparent. The thymus dependency of the high blood pressure in NZB/Cr mice thus suggests that the high blood pressure may be an autoimmune manifestation. However, the influence of the incorporation of the nude alleles in the NZB/Cr genome is still only poorly understood, then other explanations than the above mentioned ■ obviously possible.

The mechanism of the genetic control of the development of the autoimmune disorders of the originally NZB/B1 strain of mice is by no means fully understood. It is, however, generally agreed at present that they are inherited as dominant traits and it is thought that ■ limited number of genes determine the autoimmune disorders (Howie & Simpson 1976).

The present study shows that also hypertension in the NZB/Cr mice is controlled by more than one gene. The main influence on the blood pressure is exerted by gene(s) localized outside the major histocompatibility complex (MHC). However, the results give some evidence that loci in or closely linked to the MHC do influence the level of blood pressure. It is concluded that repeated studies in larger groups of backcross generations of mice are warranted to clarify this important question.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Animals. Inbred SPF NZB/Cr (H2 d) and C57/B1/6J (H2 b) (G1 Bomholtgård Ltd. Ry, Denmark) were fed mouse pellets and drank tap water ad libitum. Moreover B 10 (H2 b) ■ 10 D2 and Balb/c (H2 d) mice from Statens Seruminstitut were used.

Systemic arterial blood pressures were recorded in the conscious mice. In light ether anaesthesia a catheter was placed in the left carotid artery and connected to a Tybjaerg Hansen capacitance pressure transducer (Simonsen & Weel, Copenhagen) and a (G14) graphic recorder (Danbridge, Copenhagen). The blood pressure was subsequently recorded for one hour in the conscious semirestrained animal while it was placed in a transparent plastic tube.

H 2 typing. Two antisera were used in the present study: A Balb/c anti C57/B1/6J antiserum (H2 d anti H2 b) and a C57/B1/6J anti Balb/c antiserum (H2 b anti H2 d). The antisera were obtained from mice which were immunized i.p. with (Balb/c x C57/B1/6J) F1 spleen cells 8 times at weekly intervals. They had cytotoxic titers of 1:256 against spleen or lymph node cells of relevant specificity. The cytotoxic assay was performed as follows: 0.2 ml of lymphoid cells (20×10^6 /ml) was mixed with 0.2 ml of antiserum dilution (usually a 1:10 dilution in balanced salt solution = BSS) and the mixture was incubated for one hour at 4°C. The reaction was stopped by centrifugation; the supernatant discarded and the cell pellet was resuspended in 0.5 ml of strain 2

guinea pig serum diluted 1:10 in BSS. After incubation at 37°C for 45 minutes the reaction tubes were added 0.5 ml of ice cold BSS. They were placed on ice until counted for presence of live cells using trypan blue due exclusion.

In every assay C57/B1/6J Balb/c and (Balb/c x C57/B1/6J) F1 cells were used as central cells and both antisera were used being internal controls for one another. By means of the present assay the antisera killed more than 90% of allogeneic cells and less than 10% of syngeneic cells. More than 90% of F1 cells were killed by both antisera. Thus (NZB x C57/B1/6J) F1 F2 or backcross animals were typed as H2 d, H2 b or H2 d x H2 b on the basis of whether their spleen cells were killed by only H2 b anti H2 d or H2 d anti H2 b antiserum or by both antisera. All cell suspensions were counted blindly.

The investigations were performed in two parts.

Part I

The genetic control of the inheritance of the high blood pressure in the NZB/Cr strain of mice. The systemic arterial blood pressure was measured in 15 male NZB/Cr 15 male C57/B1/6J and in 15 male F1 (C57/B1/6J x NZB/Cr) mice 3 months old. Subsequently blood pressure was measured in 3 months old male backcross hybrids between female F1 (C57/B1/6J x NZB/Cr) mice and either C57/B1/6J (n = 24) or NZB/Cr (n = 10) mice.

Part II

The influence of the MHC (H 2) complex on the high blood pressure. The possibility of linkage of the genes coding for the high blood pressure in the NZB strain of mice to the H2 complex was investigated in backcross hybrids (F1 (C57/B1/6J x NZB/Cr) x C57/B1/6J) (see above) and in 53 male 3 months old F2 hybrids bred from F1 (C57/B1/6J x NZB/Cr) parent mice. The influence of genes linked to the H2 complex for the high blood pressure was further investigated by comparing the blood pressure in two congenic strains of mice which only differed at the H 2 complex, i.e. B 10 (H2 b) and B 10 D2 (H2 d). Such male mice had their blood pressure determined when they were 3 months old.

For comparison of experimental results the student's t test was used. When this test implies a normally distributed population a «distribution free» test which does not assume that the scores under analysis were drawn from a normally distributed population were used as well (Mann-Whitney U test). The five per cent level was used as indicative of significant differences. All mean values are given with one standard deviation.

RESULTS

The Genetic Control of the Inheritance of the High Blood Pressure in the NZB/Cr Strain of Mice

Fig. 1 shows the blood pressure in the parental NZB/Cr and parental C57/B1/6J mice and in F1-hybrids between the two parental strains. The blood

autoimmune conditions dependent on antibodies. Thus in autoimmune myasthenia gravis in rats the induction of the disease could be inhibited in rats depleted of complement by treatment with cobra venom factor (Lennon *et al* 1978). If complement deficiency is suggested as an explanation for the H 2 influence on the expression of hypertension it is important to realize that the H 2^b allele is in fact known to be connected with a low level of total complement as compared with the H 2^d allele (Demant *et al* 1973).

Finally the possibility that the NZB/Cr strain of mice which had been utilized in the present study could be different in respect to the blood pressure from the original NZB/B1 strain has not been investigated in the present study. Thus further studies are warranted in order to classify this problem.

The authors are grateful to Miss Lisbeth Olsen, Miss Brigte Humler and Miss Johanna Lieberknecht for their valuable technical assistance. This work was supported by grants from the Danish Medical Research Council, Ingenor Søren Alfred Andersen's Foundation and Carl and Ellen Heri Foundation.

REFERENCES

- Belschowsky M, Heber B J & Howie J B. Spontaneous haemolytic anaemia in mice of the NZB/B1 strains. *Proc Univ Otago Med School* 37: 9-11 1959.
- De Heer B H & Edgington T S. Cellular events associated with the immunogenesis of anti-erythrocyte autoantibody responses of NZB mice. *Transplant Rev* 31: 116-155 1976.
- Demant P, Capkova J, Hinrichsen E & Vordcová B. The role of the histocompatibility 2 linked Ss Slp region in the control of mouse complement. *Proc Nat. Acad Sci* 70: 863-864 1973.
- Hicks J D. Vascular changes in the kidneys of NZB mice and F1 NZB x NZW hybrids. *J Path Bact* 91: 479-486 1966.
- Hicks J D & Burnet F M. Renal lesions in the 'autoimmune' mouse strains NZB and F1 NZB x NZW. *J Path Bact* 91: 467-477 1966.
- Hicks J D, Giltinan P & Pye J A. A new method of measuring blood pressure in mice. *Lancet* II: 930-932 1965.
- Holmes M C & Burnet F M. The natural history of autoimmune disease in NZB mice. *Ann Internat Med* 59: 265-276 1963.
- Howie J B & Heber B J. The immunology and pathology of NZB mice. *Adv Immunol* 8: 215-266 1968.
- Howie J B & Simpson L O. The immunopathology of the NZB mice and their hybrids. In: *Miescher P A & Muller Eberhard H J (Eds) Textbook of immunopathology* Vol 1 Grune and Stratton New York San Francisco London 1976.
- Klein J. *Biology of the mouse histocompatibility 2 complex*. Springer New York 1975.
- Knight J G & Adams D D. Evidence that autoimmune disease in NZB x NZW mice is controlled by two dominant genes, one linked to the H2 complex. *Proc Univ Otago Med Sch* 54: 20-21 1976.
- Lennon V A, Seybold M E, Lindsrom J M, Cochrane C & Ulevitch R. Role of complement in the pathogenesis of experimental autoimmune myasthenia gravis. *J Exp Med* 147: 973-983 1978.
- Mellors R C. Autoimmune disease in NZB/B1 mice. I. Pathology and pathogenesis of a model system of spontaneous glomerulonephritis. *J Exp Med* 122: 25-40 1965.
- Svejgaard A, Hauge M, Jersild C, Platz P, Ryder L P, Staub Nielsen L & Thomsen M. The HLA system. An introductory survey. S. Karger Basel München Paris London New York Sydney 1975.
- Svendsen U G. Increased cellular reaction and damage caused by angiotensin in arterioles of normal recipient rats after transfer of lymphocytes from hypertensive rats. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect A* 81: 241-246 1973.
- Svendsen U G. Spontaneous hypertension and hypertensive vascular disease in the NZB strain of mice. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect A* 85: 548-554 1977.

between the mean blood pressure of the two original strains (conf. Fig. 2 and 3)

Influence of the H-2 complex on the High Blood Pressure in the NZB/Cr strain of Mice

In Fig. 2 is also included the H-2 type of the backcross hybrids to the normotensive C57/B1/6J mice. The mean value for all the mice in this group was 135 ± 19 mm Hg, as compared with 151 ± 10 mm Hg for the backcrosses to NZB/Cr. When the backcrosses to C57/B1/6J are grouped according to H-2, the heterozygous *bd* alleles give a mean blood pressure of 140 ± 16 mm Hg, whereas the *bb* homozygous mice have a mean blood pressure of 128 ± 21 mm Hg. With the number of mice used in this experiment this difference is not significant ($p > 0.1$).

However, when 53 F2 hybrids were tested and grouped according to their H2 type there was a significant influence of the H2 type. Fig. 3 shows that mice typing *dd* had a higher mean blood pressure (132 ± 10 mm Hg) compared with the mean value in the mice typing *bb* (124 ± 8 mm Hg), $p < 0.05$ and $p < 0.02$, with the Mann-Whitney U test and the students' *t*-test, respectively. The third group of F2 mice typing *bd* had a mean arterial blood pressure of 127 ± 11 mm Hg, which was intermediate to mean value of the other two groups.

The third experimental group (Fig. 4) compared the mean blood pressure in two strains of mice, congenic for the H2 complex as described in the materials and methods section. Mice of the strain B 10 (H2-b) ($n = 10$) and mice of the strain B 10 D2 (H2-d) ($n = 8$) had a mean blood pressure of 124 ± 7 mm Hg and 125 ± 15 mm Hg, respectively.

Here the mouse strain B 10 D2 carries the same H-2 allele as the NZB/Cr strain (H-2^d). Yet the mean blood pressure in the B 10 D2 mice does not differ from the mean blood pressure in B 10 which is a normotensive mouse strain carrying the same H-2 allele (H-2^b) as C57/B1/6J. This again shows — when compared with the above results — that the H-2 complex is not directly responsible for the development of the increased blood pressure, but the H-2 complex does — provided the high pressure gene(s) is present — influence the expression of the increased blood pressure.

DISCUSSION

The present study aimed to investigate the genetic factors influencing the inheritance and transmission of the high blood pressure in the NZB/Cr strain of mice (Svendsen 1977). Because evidence has been

provided that the renal autoimmune disease in the F1 (NZB X NZW) mice are controlled by two dominant genes, one of which is linked to the H-2 complex (Knight & Adams 1976) it was investigated if the genes coding for the high blood pressure in the NZB/Cr mice might be linked to this complex. The earlier mentioned point that thymus is essential for the development of high blood pressure in the NZB/Cr mice would seem to indicate that some kind of T-cell function is involved. The present investigation shows that the spontaneous hypertension in the NZB/Cr strain of mice is controlled by more than one — but probably few autosomal dominant genes. Previously, we found a high blood pressure in the BALB/c/A and the NZB/Cr strain of mice, both of which carry the H2-d allele of the major histocompatibility complex (Svendsen 1977). However, the results obtained in the present study using mice congenic for the H2 complex (H2-d and H2-b, respectively) do not support this assumption, because the same mean blood pressure within the normal range of C57/B1/6J was found in both strains, irrespectively of the H2 type.

Thus, we must conclude that the gene(s) which determine the development of the hypertension is located outside the major histocompatibility complex. We have not had the possibility to test for linkage to other well characterised gene markers in the mouse. An obvious candidate here would be loci controlling allotypes of mouse immunoglobulins (heavy and light chains).

Although it is found that genes, linked to the H-2 complex are not themselves responsible for the development of the high blood pressure in the NZB/Cr mice, the experiments with backcross and F2-hybrids gave a weak evidence, that the hypertension is influenced by genes linked to the MHC. In brief, these genes are known to influence T effector functions, T helper functions and the level of certain complement components (Svejgaard et al 1975, Klein 1975). Repeated studies with larger groups of backcross generations of mice are highly warranted.

Previously, we have shown that in another hypertensive system (renal hypertension in rats) (Svendsen 1973) thoracic duct lymphocytes from hypertensive rats when transferred into normal syngeneic rats caused a "secondary response" in the cellular reaction against damaged arteriolar walls following later injections of angiotensin II. These findings thus suggest that T helper cells are involved in at least some kinds of hypertension.

The fact that in the spontaneous hypertension in the NZB/Cr mice the hypertension could be a manifestation of an autoimmune disease might, however, indicate that the complement system could be involved. This has been shown for several

autoimmune conditions dependent on antibodies. Thus in autoimmune myasthenia gravis in rats the induction of the disease could be inhibited in rats depleted of complement by treatment with cobra venom factor (Lennon *et al* 1978). If complement deficiency is suggested as an explanation for the H 2 influence on the expression of hypertension it is important to realize that the H 2^b allele is in fact known to be connected with a low level of total complement as compared with the H 2^d allele (Demant *et al* 1973).

Finally the possibility that the NZB/Cr strain of mice which had been utilized in the present study could be different in respect to the blood pressure from the original NZB/B1 strain has not been investigated in the present study. Thus further studies are warranted in order to classify this problem.

The authors are grateful to Miss Lisbeth Olsen, Miss Bregt Humler and Miss Johanna Lieberknecht for their valuable technical assistance. This work was supported by grants from the Danish Medical Research Council, Ingenor, Søren Alfred Andersen's Foundation and Carl and Ellen Herlufsen Foundation.

REFERENCES

- Belchowsky M, Heber B J & Howie J B. Spontaneous haemolytic anaemia in mice of the NZB/B1 strain. *Proc Univ Otago Med School* 37 9-11 1959.
- De Heer D H & Edington T S. Cellular events associated with the immunogenesis of anti-erythrocyte autoantibody responses of NZB mice. *Transplant Rev* 31 116-155 1976.
- Demant P, Capkova J, Hennov E & Vordcová B. The role of the histocompatibility 2 linked Ss Slp region in the control of mouse complement. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 70 863-864 1973.
- Hicks J D. Vascular changes in the kidneys of NZB mice and F1 NZB x NZW hybrids. *J Pathol Bact* 91 479-486 1966.
- Hicks J D & Burnet F M. Renal lesions in the 'autoimmune' mouse strains NZB and F1 NZB x NZW. *J Pathol Bact* 91 467-477 1966.
- Hicks J D, Giltinan P & Pye J. A new method of measuring blood pressure in mice. *Lancet* II 930-932 1965.
- Holmes M C & Burnet F M. The natural history of autoimmune disease in NZB mice. *Ann Internat Med* 59 265-276 1963.
- Howie J B & Heber B J. The immunology and pathology of NZB mice. *Adv Immunol* 8 215-266 1968.
- Howie J B & Simpson L O. The immunopathology of the NZB mice and their hybrids. In Miescher H A & Muller Eberhard H J (Eds). *Textbook of immunopathology* Vol 1. Grune and Stratton. New York, San Francisco, London 1976.
- Klein J. *Biology of the mouse histocompatibility 2 complex*. Springer, New York 1975.
- Knight J G & Adams D D. Evidence that autoimmune disease in NZB x NZW mice is controlled by two dominant genes, one linked to the H2 complex. *Proc Univ Otago Med Sch* 54 20-21 1976.
- Lennon V A, Seybold M E, Lindstrom J M, Cochran C & Ulevitch R. Role of complement in the pathogenesis of experimental autoimmune myasthenia gravis. *J Exp Med* 147 973-983 1978.
- Mellors R C. Autoimmune disease in NZB/B1 mice. I. Pathology and pathogenesis of a model system of spontaneous glomerulonephritis. *J Exp Med* 122 25-40 1965.
- Svejgaard A, Hauge M, Jersild C, Platz P, Ryder L, P. Staub Nielsen L & Thomsen M. The HLA system. An introductory survey. S. Karger, Basel, München, Paris, London, New York, Sydney 1975.
- Svensen U G. Increased cellular reaction to damage caused by angiotensin in arterioles of normal recipient rats after transfer of lymphocytes from hypertensive rats. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect A* 81 241-246 1973.
- Svensen U G. Spontaneous hypertension and hypertensive vascular disease in the NZB strain of mice. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect A* 85 548-554 1977.

between the mean blood pressure of the two original strains (conf Fig 2 and 3)

Influence of the H-2 complex on the High Blood Pressure in the NZB/Cr strain of Mice

In Fig 2 is also included the H-2 type of the backcross hybrids to the normotensive C57/B1/6J mice. The mean value for all the mice in this group was 135 ± 19 mm Hg, as compared with 151 ± 10 mm Hg for the backcrosses to NZB/Cr. When the backcrosses to C57/B1/6J are grouped according to H-2, the heterozygous *bd* alleles give a mean blood pressure of 140 ± 16 mm Hg, whereas the *bb* homozygous mice have a mean blood pressure of 128 ± 21 mm Hg. With the number of mice used in this experiment this difference is not significant ($p > 0.1$).

However, when 53 F2 hybrids were tested and grouped according to their H2 type there was a significant influence of the H2 type. Fig 3 shows that mice typing *dd* had a higher mean blood pressure (132 ± 10 mm Hg) compared with the mean value in the mice typing *bb* (124 ± 8 mm Hg), $p < 0.05$ and $p < 0.02$, with the Mann Whitney U test and the students' *t*-test, respectively. The third group of F2 mice typing *bd* had a mean arterial blood pressure of 127 ± 11 mm Hg, which was intermediate to mean value of the other two groups.

The third experimental group (Fig 4) compared the mean blood pressure in two strains of mice, congenic for the H2 complex as described in the materials and methods section. Mice of the strain B10 (H2-b) ($n = 10$) and mice of the strain B10 D2 (H2-d) ($n = 8$) had a mean blood pressure of 124 ± 7 mm Hg and 125 ± 15 mm Hg, respectively.

Here the mouse strain B10 D2 carries the same H-2 allele as the NZB/Cr strain (H-2^d). Yet the mean blood pressure in the B10 D2 mice does not differ from the mean blood pressure in B10 which is a normotensive mouse strain, carrying the same H2 allele (H-2^b) as C57/B1/6J. This again shows – when compared with the above results – that the H-2 complex is not directly responsible for the development of the increased blood pressure, but the H2 complex does – provided the «high pressure gene(s)» is present – influence the expression of the increased blood pressure.

DISCUSSION

The present study aimed to investigate the genetic factors influencing the inheritance and transmission of the high blood pressure in the NZB/Cr strain of mice (Svendsen 1977). Because evidence has been

provided that the renal autoimmune disease in the F1 (NZB X NZW) mice are controlled by two dominant genes, one of which is linked to the H-2 complex (Knight & Adams 1976) it was investigated if the genes coding for the high blood pressure in the NZB/Cr mice might be linked to this complex. The earlier mentioned point that thymus is essential for the development of high blood pressure in the NZB/Cr mice would seem to indicate that some kind of T-cell function is involved. The present investigation shows that the spontaneous hypertension in the NZB/Cr strain of mice is controlled by more than one – but probably few autosomal dominant genes. Previously, we found a high blood pressure in the BALB/c/A and the NZB/Cr strain of mice, both of which carry the H2-d allele of the major histocompatibility complex (Svendsen 1977). However, the results obtained in the present study using mice congenic for the H2 complex (H2-d and H2-b, respectively) do not support this assumption because the same mean blood pressure within the normal range of C57/B1/6J was found in both strains, irrespectively of the H2 type.

Thus, we must conclude that the gene(s) which determine the development of the hypertension is located outside the major histocompatibility complex. We have not had the possibility to test for linkage to other well characterised gene markers in the mouse. An obvious candidate here would be loci controlling allotypes of mouse immunoglobulins (heavy and light chains).

Although it is found that genes, linked to the H-2 complex are not themselves responsible for the development of the high blood pressure in the NZB/Cr mice, the experiments with backcross and F2 hybrids gave a weak evidence, that the hypertension is influenced by genes linked to the MHC. In brief, these genes are known to influence T effector functions, T helper functions and the level of certain complement components (Svejgaard *et al* 1975, Klein 1975). Repeated studies with larger groups of backcross generations of mice are highly warranted.

Previously, we have shown that in another hypertensive system (renal hypertension in rats) (Svendsen 1973) thoracic duct lymphocytes from hypertensive rats when transferred into normal syngeneic rats caused a «secondary response» in the cellular reaction against damaged arteriolar walls following later injections of angiotensin II. These

... T helper cells are involved

the NZB/Cr mice the hypertension would be a manifestation of an autoimmune disease might, however, indicate that the complement system could be involved. This has been shown for several

MITOGENIC STIMULATION OF HUMAN LYMPHOCYTE SUBPOPULATIONS BY *LATHYRUS ODORATUS* LECTIN

JAN KOLBERG and TERJE E. MICHAELSEN

Department of Immunology National Institute of Public Health Oslo Norway

Kolberg J & Michaelsen T E Mitogenic stimulation of human lymphocyte subpopulations by *Lathyrus odoratus* lectin Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 275-279 1979

Investigation was made of the mitogenic activation by *Lathyrus odoratus* (LATH) lectin and phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) of human T-enriched and non T lymphocytes isolated by nylon wool fractionation and sheep erythrocyte rosette depletion respectively. LATH stimulated only weakly the T-enriched and non T fractions as compared to PHA which strongly stimulated the T-enriched population and weakly stimulated the non T cells. Removal of phagocytic cells from the unfractionated lymphocytes caused only a slight reduction in the response to LATH. The responses of mixtures of T-enriched and non T lymphocytes were similar to that of unfractionated lymphocytes. The LATH lectin seems therefore to be neither a pure T nor a pure non T cell mitogen since both populations must be present for optimal response. When α -methyl D-mannoside was added to unfractionated lymphocytes together with LATH there was a strong inhibition of thymidine incorporation. D-glucose and N-acetyl D-glucosamine diminished the stimulation effect to a lesser degree.

Key words: Lectin, mitogen, lymphocytes *in vitro*.

Jan Kolberg, National Institute of Public Health, Postboks 4404, Oslo 1, Norway.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Received 6 Jul 78 Accepted 19 Jul 79

Lectins have been found in extracts of many different plants, mostly legumes, as well as in microorganisms and invertebrates (9). Several lec-

England

Lymphocytes were isolated from heparinized (without preservation) blood according to the method of Böyum (4). The cells were washed three times in Hanks balanced salt solution (HBSS). These cells will be referred to as unfractionated lymphocytes.

T-enriched lymphocytes were prepared by filtration through nylon wool (Fenwal Lab., Morten Grove III) (21).

T-cell depletion. The unfractionated lymphocytes were adjusted to 20×10^6 cells/ml in HBSS with 20 per cent pooled heat-inactivated human AB serum which had previously been absorbed with sheep erythrocytes (SRBC). This lymphocyte suspension was mixed with an equal volume of 5 per cent SRBC in HBSS and centrifuged at $250 \times g$. After incubation for 1-1.5 h at $4^\circ C$ the rosette-forming lymphocytes (T-cells) were separated from the other cells (non T cells) by centrifugation on Isopaque Ficoll (4).

Depletion of phagocytic cells was performed by iron treatment (Technicon Product No. T01 0507) (18).

The seeds of *Lathyrus odoratus* (LATH) belonging to the Leguminosae family has a strong mitogen effect on human peripheral blood lymphocytes (12). The mitogenic response to LATH in terms of 3H thymidine incorporation was approximately the same as for phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) but the weight concentration of LATH giving

maximal effect was lower than for PHA. The effect of human lymphocytes and the inhibitory effect of different carbohydrates on the mitogenic activity of LATH.

TABLE 2 Incorporation of ^3H thymidine into Lymphocytes Stimulated with PHA or LATH

Expt. no	Mitogen	Unfractionated cells	T-enriched cells		Non T cells	
1	PHA	199 \pm 19 ^a	210 \pm 20 ^a	(106) ^b	32.8 \pm 2.6 ^a	(16) ^b
	LATH	199 \pm 9.5	65.5 \pm 5.5	(33)	10.5 \pm 2.6	(5.2)
2	PHA	142 \pm 3.0	146 \pm 16	(103)	24.7 \pm 3.2	(17)
	LATH	125 \pm 10	18.0	(4)	13.2 \pm 1.4	(11)
3	PHA	175 \pm 12	215 \pm 23	(123)	35.8 \pm 4.0	(20)
	LATH	86.7 \pm 23	27.7 \pm 4.9	(32)	17.3 \pm 2.9	(20)
4	PHA	194 \pm 11	82.8 \pm 16	(43)	32.0 \pm 1.7	(16)
	LATH	139 \pm 17	15.8 \pm 4.2	(11)	27.9 \pm 3.9	(20)

^a (cpm/culture \pm SD) $\times 10^3$ ^b percentage of incorporation compared with that of unfractionated cells

TABLE 3 LATH Stimulation of Unfractionated Lymphocytes before and after Depletion of Phagocytic Cells

Expt. no	Unfractionated lymphocytes	Iron treated lymphocytes	
1	96.3 ^a	92.2 ^a	(96) ^b
2	133	102	(77)
3	163	109	(67)

cpm/culture $\times 10^3$

percentage of incorporation compared with that of untreated cells

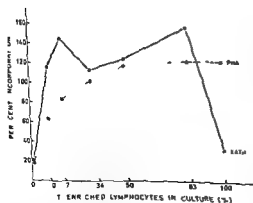
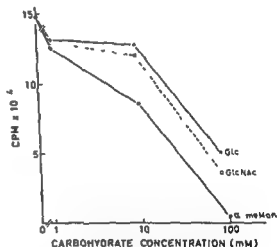


Fig 2 Thymidine incorporation into 5-day cultures of mixtures of T-enriched and non T lymphocytes exposed to PHA or LATH lectin. The results are expressed as percentage of incorporation compared with that of unfractionated lymphocytes

Fig 3 Effect of carbohydrates on LATH stimulation of thymidine incorporation into 3-day cultures of unfractionated lymphocytes. Glc \square glucose, GlcNAc \square N acetyl glucosamine, \square methyl D mannose

Mitogenic responses of mixtures of T enriched and non T cells In order to test whether or not the T and the non T lymphocytes co-operate in their responses to LATH the mitogenic responses of mixtures of T-enriched and non T cells were measured. Synergy between T and non T cells was demonstrated by the fact that thymidine incorporation by the cell mixtures was higher than the sum of T-enriched and non T cells cultured separately (Fig 2). PHA stimulated strongly the T-enriched cell fraction. The PHA response of non T lymphocytes mixed with various numbers of T-enriched cells

Identification of T lymphocytes T cells were identified on the basis of rosette formation with SRBC. Briefly, equal volumes of lymphocytes (5×10^6 cells/ml) and 0.5 per cent SRBC were mixed and centrifuged at $250 \times g$. The cell mixture was incubated overnight at $4^\circ C$. All lymphocytes binding three or more SRBC were considered positive.

Identification of Ig-bearing cells FITC-labelled sheep anti human (Fab')₂ was used to identify membrane Ig-bearing cells by immunofluorescence microscopy (7).

Identification of monocytes was carried out by peroxidase staining (11) on preparations made by cytocentrifuge (Shandon Scientific Co Ltd, London).

Culture and assay procedure The lymphocytes were cultivated in Medium 199 supplemented with 10 per cent pooled, heat-inactivated, human AB serum, penicillin and streptomycin. Cultures were set up in flat-bottomed Nunclon microplates (Roskilde, Denmark) with 0.15×10^6 cells in 150 μ l medium per well, and incubated at $37^\circ C$ in a humidified atmosphere of CO_2 in air. The mitogens were added in 10 μ l saline at zero time. The concentration used was 0.6 μ g/ml of PHA or 40 μ g of LATH (12).

Twenty-four h before harvesting 0.7 μ Ci of ³H-thymidine (The Radiochemical Centre, Amersham, England) was added. The cells were harvested with distilled water in an automatic harvesting machine (Skatron, Lierbyen, Norway). The glass fibre filters were put directly into counting vials and incubated for about 20 h in 5 ml Diluvolve scintillation fluid (Packard Instrument Ltd). During this period the counting efficiency increased to a stable level. The radioactivity was measured in Packard spectrometer, model A 2425 operated at room temperature. The experiments were performed in triplicate or quadruplicate.

RESULTS

Mitogenic stimulation of unfractionated T-enriched and non-T cell fractions Human peripheral blood lymphocytes were separated into T-enriched and non-T cell fractions by nylon wool filtration and by SRBC rosette depletion, respectively. In some experiments the Ficol-Isoopaque isolated cells

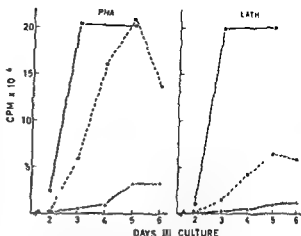


Fig 1 Thymidine incorporation into cultures exposed to PHA or LATH lectin: \blacksquare — \blacksquare unfractionated lymphocytes; \bullet — \bullet T-enriched cells and \blacktriangle — \blacktriangle non-T cells

(unfractionated lymphocytes) were treated with iron to remove phagocytic cells. These preparations were characterized by immunofluorescence staining for membrane-bound immunoglobulin, rosette formation activity with SRBC and staining with peroxidase (Table 1).

Unfractionated, T-enriched and non-T lymphocytes were incubated with the LATH lectin or PHA for varying periods of time (Fig. 1). This representative experiment indicates that these lymphocyte preparations responded maximally to both mitogens after approximately five days of incubation and thus that period was chosen for the further studies. PHA was a much stronger T cell mitogen than LATH, the PHA response being 3–8 times that of LATH (Table 2). In several experiments unfractionated and T-enriched lymphocyte fractions had similar capacities for stimulation by PHA. The non-T cells responded weakly to both mitogens. Removal of phagocytic cells from unfractionated lymphocytes caused only a slight reduction in the LATH response (Table 3).

TABLE 1 Characteristics of Human Blood Lymphocyte Preparations^a

	SRBC rosette forming cells	Staining with FITC-labelled anti-Fab'2	Staining with peroxidase
Unfractionated lymphocytes	60 \pm 8.2	17 \pm 7.3	24 \pm 3.5
Iron treated lymphocytes	64 \pm 16	7 \pm 4.2	23 \pm 1.0
T-enriched lymphocytes	83 \pm 12	18 \pm 1.3	<0.5
Non T lymphocytes	12 \pm 2.0	72 \pm 4.9	48 \pm 6.1

^a Values shown are mean percentages \pm SD

TABLE 2 Incorporation of ^3H thymidine into Lymphocytes Stimulated with PHA or LATH

Expt. no	Mitogen	Unfractionated cells	T-enriched cells		Non T cells	
1	PHA	199 \pm 19 ^a	210 \pm 20 ^a	(106) ^b	32.8 \pm 2.6 ^a	(16) ^b
	LATH	199 \pm 9.5	65.5 \pm 5.5	(33)	10.5 \pm 2.6	(5.2)
2	PHA	142 \pm 3.0	146 \pm 36	(103)	24.7 \pm 3.2	(17)
	LATH	125 \pm 10	18.0	(4)	13.2 \pm 1.4	(11)
3	PHA	175 \pm 12	215 \pm 23	(123)	35.8 \pm 4.0	(20)
	LATH	86.7 \pm 2.3	27.7 \pm 4.9	(32)	17.3 \pm 2.9	(20)
4	PHA	194 \pm 11	82.8 \pm 16	(43)	32.0 \pm 1.7	(16)
	LATH	139 \pm 17	15.8 \pm 4.2	(11)	27.9 \pm 3.9	(20)

(cpm/culture \pm SD) $\times 10^3$

percentage of incorporation compared with that of unfractionated cells

TABLE 3 LATH Stimulation of Unfractionated Lymphocytes before and after Depletion of Phagocytic Cells

Expt. no	Unfractionated lymphocytes	Iron treated lymphocytes
1	96.3 ^a	92.2 ^a (96) ^b
2	133	102 (77)
3	163	109 (67)

cpm/culture $\times 10^3$

percentage of incorporation compared with that of untreated cells

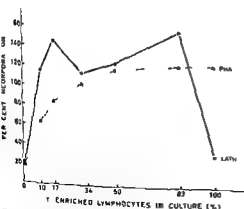


Fig. 2 Thymidine incorporation into 5-day cultures of mixtures of T-enriched and non T lymphocytes exposed to PHA or LATH lectin. The results are expressed as percentage of incorporation compared with that of unfractionated lymphocytes.

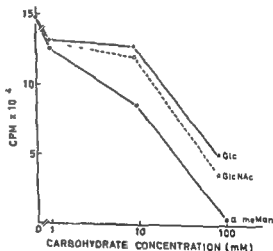


Fig. 3 Effect of carbohydrate concentration on thymidine incorporation.

D-glucosamine a-mannan a-methyl D-mannoside

Mitogenic responses of mixtures of T-enriched and non-T cells. In order to test whether or not the T and the non T lymphocytes co-operate in their responses to LATH the mitogenic responses of mixtures of T-enriched and non T cells were measured. Synergy between T and non T cells is demonstrated by the fact that thymidine incorporation by the cell mixtures is higher than the sum of T-enriched and non T cells cultured separately (Fig. 2). PHA stimulated strongly the T-enriched cell fraction. The PHA response of non T lymphocytes mixed with various numbers of T-enriched cells

seemed to be not proportional to the number of T-enriched cells. A plateau of maximum stimulation was observed at the highest T-enriched cell concentrations (Fig. 2).

Inhibition of mitogenic activity with monosaccharides. When α -methyl-D mannose was added to unfractionated lymphocyte cultures together with the LATH lectin for three days, there was strong inhibition of the incorporation of labelled thymidine (Fig. 3). D-glucose and N-acetyl-D-glucosamine diminished the stimulating effect to a lesser degree. D-galactose, N-acetyl-D-galactosamine and L-fucose had some inhibitory effect (not shown), but not in all experiments.

DISCUSSION

In this study we have compared the mitogenic stimulation of the *Lathyrus odoratus* (LATH) lectin on human T-cell enriched and T-cell depleted (non-T) preparations with that of PHA. LATH gave a weak stimulation of both lymphocyte preparations, while PHA strongly stimulated the T-cell enriched fraction and weakly stimulated the non-T cell fraction. The strongly reduced LATH response of the T-enriched fraction is probably not due to removal of monocytes by the nylon wool filtration since depletion of phagocytic cells from unfractionated lymphocytes resulted only in a slightly reduced response. Our findings that purified T cells are strongly stimulated by PHA are in accordance with those of other groups (3, 15, 16, 17). However, there are many conflicting reports with regard to the response of non-T lymphocytes to PHA. It has been demonstrated that human non-T cells isolated from immunoadsorbent columns incorporate thymidine in the presence of PHA (5, 14). On the other hand, non-responsiveness of cells isolated by this technique has also been reported (3). In accordance with the findings of other groups (2, 16), we found a weak PHA response of non-T cells isolated by depletion of sheep erythrocyte rosetting T cells. Even complete non-responsiveness of cells isolated by this depletion technique has been reported (3, 10, 20). These differences in the stimulation capacity of PHA towards non-T lymphocytes can probably be explained by differences in the techniques used for isolation of the cells and/or differences in the purity of the cell populations obtained.

It has been claimed recently that there are subpopulations of lymphocytes which have neither T cell nor B cell markers (for review see 6). This makes the whole field even more complex, since these cells have not been used in extensive mitogenic studies. Other cells such as monocytes might also interact

with the mitogenic response. However, as already mentioned, this does not seem to be the case for LATH. The non-T cells isolated by depletion of rosetting T cells can be heavily contaminated with monocytes, as shown here and by others (1, 8, 18).

There is also evidence that lymphocyte subpopulations co-operate in their response to mitogens such as PHA and pokeweed mitogen (PWM) (3, 8, 15, 20). Using LATH, we also observed a striking synergy. Thus LATH seems to be neither a pure T nor a non-T cell mitogen, but requires both populations for optimal response. The mechanism behind the mitogenic stimulation of lymphocytes is not clearly understood therefore, a high mitogenic response characteristic for mitogens such as LATH and PHA (15, 20) as compared to mitogens which give a low response like PWM (15, 20) might reflect different mechanisms of activation.

With regard to the ligand specificity of LATH on lymphocytes, the mitogenic activation was strongly inhibited by α -methyl-D mannose and to a lesser degree by D-glucose and N-acetyl D-glucosamine. Lectins are generally not specific for one single sugar only, although the degree of specificity varies widely. The lectins have been classified into nine groups according to their main sugar affinities (13). The results with the LATH lectin indicate that it belongs to group 8 in this classification, together with lectins such as *Canavalia ensiformis* (Con A), *Pisum sativum* and *Lens culinaris*. It has also been reported that the mitogenic effect of these lectins is inhibited by α methyl D mannose (19, 22).

REFERENCES

1. Albrechtsen D. & Lied M. Stimulating capacity of human lymphoid cell subpopulations in mixed lymphocyte cultures. *Scand J Immunol* 7: 427-434 1978.
2. Blomgren H. Modification of the response of human T lymphocytes to phyto-mitogens by cocultivation with unresponsive non-T leukocytes. *Scand J Immunol* 5: 467-477 1976.
3. Brochier J, Samarut C, Gueho J P & Revillard J P. T dependence of human B lymphocyte proliferative response to mitogens. *Int Archs Allergy appl Immun* 51: 101-116 1976.
4. Boyum A. Separation of leucocytes from blood and bone marrow. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 21 (Suppl 97) 1968.
5. Chess L, MacDermott R P & Schlosman S F. Immunologic functions of isolated human lymphocyte subpopulations. I. Quantitative isolation of human T and B cells and response to mitogens. *J Immunol* 113: 1113-1121 1974.
6. Dickler H B. Lymphocyte receptors for immunoglobulin. *Adv Immunol* 24: 167-314 1976.

- 7 Frøland S S & Nanhig J B Surface-bound immunoglobulin on lymphocytes from normal and immunodeficient humans *Scand J Immunol* 11: 1-12 1972
- 8 Gmelig Meyling F Urdeltlaag A G C M & Balfeux R E Human B cell activation *in vitro* T cell-dependent pokeweed mitogen induced differentiation of blood B lymphocytes *Cell Immunol* 33: 156-169 1977
- 9 Gold E R & Balding P Embryobionta plant lectins In Gold E R & Balding P (Eds) Receptor-specific Proteins Plant and Animal Lectins Excerpta Medica Amsterdam 1975 pp 151-236
- 10 Han T & Dadey B T lymphocyte dependency of B lymphocyte blastogenic response to phyto-mitogens *Immunology* 34: 625-629 1978
- 11 Kaplow L S Simplified myeloperoxidase stain using benzidine dihydrochloride *Blood* 26: 215-219 1965
- 12 Kolberg J Isolation and partial characterization of a mitogenic lectin from *Lathyrus odoratus* seeds *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86: 99-104 1978
- 13 Kresnansen T Group-specific separation of glycoproteins *Methods Enzymol* 34: 331-341 1974
- 14 Phillips B & Weisrose E The mitogenic response of human B lymphocytes to phytohaemagglutinin *Clin exp Immunol* 16: 383-392 1974
- 15 Ramagnani S Maggi E Amadori A Giudizi M G & Ricci M Co-operation between T and B lymphocytes from human tonsils in the response to mitogens and antigens *Clin exp Immunol* 28: 332-340 1977
- 16 Ruhl H & Kirchner H Monocyte-dependent stimulation of human T cells by zinc *Clin exp Immunol* 32: 484-488 1978
- 17 Sharif A Brochier J & Bourillon R Specific activation of human T lymphocytes by *Robinia pseudoacacia* seeds lectin *Cell Immunol* 31: 302-310 1977
- 18 Thorsenrsson L Frøland S S & Nanhig J B Studies of antibody-dependent cytotoxicity in a plaque assay Evidence of human monocyte like effector cells *Scand J Immunol* 8: 1305-1315 1977
- 19 Trounbridge I S Mitogenic properties of pea lectin and its chemical derivatives *Proc natn Acad Sci (USA)* 70: 3650-3654 1973
- 20 Weksler M E & Aunr M M Synergy between human T and B lymphocytes in their response to phytohaemagglutinin and pokeweed mitogen *Immunology* 31: 273-281 1976
- 21 Wislaff F Michoelsen T E & Frøland S S Inhibition of antibody-dependent human lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity by immunoglobulin classes IgG subclasses and IgG fragments *Scand J Immunol* 3: 29-38 1974
- 22 Young N M Leon M A Takahashi T Howard I K & Sage H J Studies on a phytohemagglutinin from the lentil III Reaction of *Lens culinaris* hemagglutinin with polysaccharides glycoproteins and lymphocytes *J biol Chem* 246: 1596-1601 1971

CYTOLOGICAL EVENTS IN ALLO-STIMULATED LYMPHOCYTES TRIGGERED BY EXPOSURE TO STIMULATORY ALLOANTIGENS

III Changes in the Areal Density of Cytoplasmic Vacuoles containing Endocytized Thorotrast®

POUL BRIK POULSEN and LAUST HANGLER NIELSEN

Anatomy Department B University of Copenhagen 71 Rådmandsgade DK 2200 Copenhagen N Denmark

Brik Poulsen P & Nielsen L II Cytological events in allostimulated lymphocytes triggered by exposure to stimulatory alloantigens III Changes in the areal density of cytoplasmic vacuoles containing endocytized Thorotrast® Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 87 281-286 1979

H 2b lymphocytes were sensitized against H 2d alloantigens by a lymphocyte culture reaction (MLR) and incubated with H 2d mastocytoma cells Thirty minutes before incubation with the mastocytoma cells Thorotrast® was added to the lymphocyte culture medium The interaction between lymphoid cells and mastocytoma cells was stopped by fixation with glutaraldehyde The areal densities of the cytoplasmic vacuoles were examined by electron microscopy Two populations of lymphocytes were observed small lymphocytes with heterochromatic nuclei and larger lymphocytes (lymphoblasts) with euchromatic nuclei Only the lymphoblasts showed changes following interaction with target cells The areal density of Thorotrast® containing vacuoles in sensitized lymphoblasts increased during the three hour observation period but the percentage of vacuoles containing Thorotrast® in the total area of cytoplasmic vacuoles decreased in the first thirty minutes of interaction with target cells This observation may indicate greater formation of vacuoles from the Golgi apparatus compared with the formation of vacuoles from the cytoplasmic membrane at the onset of interaction with target cells In the multivesicular bodies (MVB) the Thorotrast® was first observed inside the small vesicles and later on it was also observed in the matrix of the MVB After three hours of interaction Thorotrast® was observed laying free in the matrix of phagosomes along with myelin figures

Key words Lymphoid cells lysis vacuoles Thorotrast®

P Brik Poulsen University of Copenhagen Anatomy Department III 71 Rådmandsgade DK 2200 Copenhagen N Denmark

Received 3 XI 78 Accepted 26 II 79

It has been demonstrated that phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) stimulation of lymphocytes induces increased uptake of a wide range of materials. The present study was designed to investigate the effect of PHA on the uptake of Thorotrast® by lymphocytes.

from culture medium (Siberfeld 1971 and Hirschhorn *et al* 1968)

An increase in synthesis of membran associated lipid has been shown to occur rapidly in lymphocytes after stimulation perhaps also reflecting the increase in endocytosis (Fischer & Mueller 1968)

Protein molecules are taken up by cells by micropinocytosis and degraded in the lysosomal system The vacuolar system appears to be engaged

in the uptake transport and digestion of endocytized material (de Duve & Wattiaux 1966)

Biberfeld (1971) using human peripheral blood lymphocytes transformed by PHA indicated different morphological stages of the vacuolar system in a sequential transformation process from endocytic vesicles to dense bodies through different types of multivesicular bodies (MVB). Other observations indicate that MVB also may arise from the Golgi apparatus (Ericsson 1964, Friend 1969 and Holtzman et al 1967).

Some of the prerequisites for the formation of vacuoles in mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) stimulated lymphocytes during interaction with target cells – a readiness of the granulated endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus – was discussed in a previous study (Brix Poulsen 1979). The study suggested two »generations« of the Golgi apparatus in the lymphoblasts. The first »generation« increased from the onset of interaction but after twenty minutes of interaction this »generation« of the Golgi apparatus decreased. The second »generation« increased after one hour of interaction. The maximum concentration of the granulated endoplasmic reticulum in the lymphocytes was found at the onset of interaction with target cells.

In another study (Brix Poulsen & Nielsen 1979) two main periods of vacuole formation in MLR stimulated lymphocytes during interaction with target cells were demonstrated – one from the onset to thirty minutes and one from the second to the third hour of interaction.

The aim of the present study using Thorotrast® in culture medium was to examine the origin of the vacuoles – whether the formation is from the Golgi apparatus or from the cell surface – during the two main periods of vacuole formation in the lymphocytes during interaction with target cells.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Animals. Mice of inbred strains DBA/2J (H 2^d) and C57Bl/6J (H 2^b) were obtained from Gl. Bomholtgård, Læven, Jutland. F₁ hybrids of C57Bl/6J × DBA/2J were bred at the Institute of Medical Anatomy, Copenhagen.

Cells. Effector cells C57Bl/6J lymphocytes from spleen and lymph nodes. Stimulator cells F₁(C57Bl/6J × DBA/2J) lymphocyte from spleen and lymph nodes. Target cells. The tumour P 815 × 2 mastocytoma of the H 2^d origin was kindly donated by Dr Bent Rubin, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen.

Cell preparation. Spleen and lymph nodes were obtained aseptically and homogenized by grinding through a Monodur® P 1 extra stark 400. The cells were washed once in 4° C phosphate buffered saline pH 7.2

(PBS 420 Gibco) and the cell debris was allowed to settle. The cells were then spun down and resuspended in 156 mM NH₄Cl in distilled water at 4° C for 10 minutes which disrupted the erythrocytes. After three washes the cells were resuspended in culture media and counted.

Cultivation medium. 500 ml RPMI 1640 25 mM 1% HEPES buffer (240 SI Gibco) containing 25 ml (5%) foetal calf serum (629 Gibco), 5 ml (1%) L-glutamine 200 mM (503 Gibco), 125 000 i.u. Penicillin (Novo), 0.05 g Streptomycin sulfat (Novo) and 5 × 10⁻² mM 2-mercaptoethanol.

Cultivation medium containing Thorotrast®. The same as »cultivation medium« plus 0.025 ml 25% stabilized colloidal thorium dioxide (Thorotrast® No 504 A, Fellow test agar, Detroit) per ml medium.

Stimulation of lymphocytes. 30 × 10⁶ stimulator cells and 30 × 10⁶ effector cells were mixed in Falcon tissue culture flask No 3018 with 20 ml cultivation medium and stored for 4 days at 37° C in an atmosphere containing 5% CO₂.

Cytolysis, fixation and embedding. Day 4 after initiating the stimulation the lymphocyte suspensions were counted and placed in the cultivation medium containing Thorotrast®. After thirty minutes half of the lymphocytes were mixed with mastocytoma cells in a 10:1 lymphocyte:mastocytoma cell ratio adjusted to 30 × 10⁶ cells per ml cultivation medium and shaken. The other half of the lymphocytes stayed in the cultivation medium with Thorotrast® and without target cells and became the control cells.

At time zero, 30 minutes and 1, 2 and 3 hours after mixing the cell suspensions were spun down at 400 g for 6 minutes.

All cells were then fixed in 3% glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4° C for 12 hours. The cells were then washed for 2 × 30 minutes in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4° C. Post fixation was performed in 2% OsO₄ in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) for 2 hours at 4° C. The cells were then washed in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4° C for 10 minutes and three times for 30 minutes at 4° C in distilled water. Subsequently the cells were placed in 0.5% uranyl acetate in distilled water for 12 hours at 4° C and finally washed for 20 minutes at 4° C in distilled water. The cells were then dehydrated in increasing concentrations of ethanol and embedded in Epon 812.

Electron microscopy. Silver to gray thin sections were cut on a LJB Ultratome, stained with uranyl acetate and lead citrate. The cells were examined and photographed using a Philips EM 300 electron microscope at an accelerating voltage of 60 kV.

Quantitation and statistics. The cytoplasmic areas and vacuole areas were measured and calculated stereologically with a Leitz ASM image system.

The Wilcoxon non-parametric test was used for statistical analysis of the cytological changes. Number of cells counted. In each observation period 40 lymphocytes were measured along with equal numbers of control cells.

RESULTS

The cell population after mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) stimulation consisted of two types of lymphoid cells: a small type with heterochromatic nucleus and a larger type with euchromatic nucleus. Only the latter exhibited changes following interaction with target cells. This cell resembles a blast cell and the quantitation was performed on this cell type only.

The areal density of cytoplasmic vacuoles containing Thorotrast® The blast cells showed an increase in the areal density of vacuoles containing Thorotrast® from 0.28% to 0.86% within the first 30 minutes of interaction with target cells (Table 1). In the next hour there was no significant increase in the density. From two to three hours of interaction the density of vacuoles with Thorotrast® increased from 1.18% to 1.63%.

The control cells showed no significant change in

TABLE 1 Changes in the Amount of Cytoplasmic Vacuoles Containing Thorotrast® (T) in Lymphoblasts in Relation to Time of Interaction with Target Cells

Time of interaction (hours)	The area of vacuoles containing T in per cent of cytoplasmic area (%)	Probability (P)	The area of vacuoles containing T in per cent of the total vacuoles area (%)
0	0.28		17.2
1/2	0.86	$p < 0.05$	8.3
1	0.94	$p < 0.20$	15.0
2	1.18	$p < 0.20$	24.3
3	1.63	$p < 0.025$	27.5



Fig. 1 Thorotrast® inside small vesicles of two multivesicular bodies in lymphocyte after 30 min of interaction with target cells. 33000 \times

the areal density of the cytoplasmic vacuoles containing Thorotrast® except from the first 30 minutes, but the increase in this latter period was significantly smaller than the increase in blast cells which interact with target cells ($p < 0.05$).

The percentage of Thorotrast® containing vacuoles in the total cytoplasmic area of the cells

period it increased and after three hours of interaction the vacuoles containing Thorotrast® constituted 27.5% of the total.

les
tar.

some of the small vesicles of multivesicular bodies (MVB) whereas the matrix of MVB did not contain Thorotrast® (Fig. 1). After one hour of interaction with target cells Thorotrast® was located in the matrix as well as inside the small vesicles of MVB (Fig. 2 and 3). After two hours of interaction Thorotrast® was also observed in small vesicles ($< 0.2 \mu$) inside phagosomes containing myelin figures (Fig. 4). After three hours of interaction Thorotrast® was also seen distributed in the matrix of phagosomes along with myelin figures (Fig. 5 and 6).

in the uptake, transport and digestion of endocytized material (*de Duve & Wathiaux 1966*)

Buberfeld (1971), using human peripheral blood lymphocytes transformed by PHA, indicated different morphological stages of the vacuolar system in a sequential transformation process from endocytic vesicles to dense bodies through different types of multivesicular bodies (MVB). Other observations indicate that MVB also may arise from the Golgi apparatus (*Ericsson 1964, Friend 1969 and Holtzman et al 1967*)

Some of the prerequisites for the formation of vacuoles in mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) stimulated lymphocytes during interaction with target cells – a readiness of the granulated endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus – was discussed in a previous study (*Brix Poulsen 1979*). The study suggested two «generations» of the Golgi apparatus in the lymphoblasts. The first «generation» increased from the onset of interaction, but after twenty minutes of interaction this «generation» of the Golgi apparatus decreased. The second «generation» increased after one hour of interaction. The maximum concentration of the granulated endoplasmic reticulum in the lymphocytes was found at the onset of interaction with target cells.

In another study (*Brix Poulsen & Nielsen 1979*) two main periods of vacuole formation in MLR-stimulated lymphocytes during interaction with target cells were demonstrated – one from the onset to thirty minutes and one from the second to the third hour of interaction.

The aim of the present study using Thorotrast® in culture medium was to examine the origin of the vacuoles – whether the formation is from the Golgi apparatus or from the cell surface – during the two main periods of vacuole formation in the lymphocytes during interaction with target cells.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Animals. Mice of inbred strains DBA/2J (H 2^d) and C57B1/6J (H 2^b) were obtained from Gl. Bomholtgård Laven Jutland. F₁ hybrids of C57B1/6J × DBA/2J were bred at the Institute of Medical Anatomy Copenhagen.

Cells. Effector cells C57B1/6J lymphocytes from spleen and lymph nodes. Stimulator cells F₁(C57B1/6J × DBA/2J) lymphocytes from spleen and lymph nodes.

Statens Seruminstitut Copenhagen.

Cell preparation. Spleen and lymph nodes were obtained aseptically and homogenized by grinding through a Monodur® PA extra stark 400. The cells were washed once in 4° C phosphate buffered saline pH 7.2

(PBS 420 Gibco) and the cell debris was allowed to settle. The cells were then spun down and resuspended in 156.6 mM NH₄Cl in distilled water at 4° C for 10 minutes which disrupted the erythrocytes. After three washes the cells were resuspended in culture media and counted.

Cultivation medium. 500 ml RPMI 1640 25 mM with Hepes buffer (240 SI Gibco) containing 25 ml (5%) foetal calf serum (629 Gibco), 5 ml (1%) L-glutamine 200 mM (503 Gibco), 125 000 i.u. Penicillin (Novo), 0.05 g Streptomycin sulfat (Novo) and 5 × 10⁻² mM 2-mercaptoethanol.

Cultivation medium containing Thorotrast®. The same as «cultivation medium» plus 0.025 ml 25% stabilized colloidal thorium dioxide (Thorotrast® No 504 A, Fellow test agar Detroit) per ml medium.

Stimulation of lymphocytes. 30 × 10⁶ stimulator cells and 30 × 10⁶ effector cells were mixed in Falcon tissue culture flask No 3018 with 20 ml cultivation medium and stored for 4 days at 37° C in an atmosphere containing 5% CO₂.

Cytolysis, fixation and embedding. Day 4 after initiating the stimulation the lymphocyte suspensions were counted and placed in the cultivation medium containing Thorotrast®. After thirty minutes half of the lymphocytes were mixed with mastocytoma cells in a 10:1 lymphocyte:mastocytoma cell ratio adjusted to 30 × 10⁶ cells per ml cultivation medium and shaken. The other half of the lymphocytes stayed in the cultivation medium with Thorotrast® and without target cells and became the control cells.

At time zero 30 minutes and 1, 2 and 3 hours after mixing the cell suspensions were spun down at 400 g for 6 minutes.

All cells were then fixed in 3% glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4° C for 12 hours. The cells were then washed for 2 × 30 minutes in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4° C. Post fixation was performed in 2% OsO₄ in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) for 2 hours at 4° C. The cells were then washed in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4° C for 10 minutes and three times for 30 minutes at 4° C in distilled water. Subsequently the cells were placed in 0.5% uranyl acetate in distilled water for 12 hours at 4° C and finally washed for 20 minutes at 4° C in distilled water. The cells were then dehydrated in increasing concentrations of ethanol and embedded in Epon 812.

Electron microscopy. Silver to gray thin sections were cut on a LJB Ultratome stained with uranyl acetate and lead citrate. The cells were examined and photographed using a Philips EM 300 electron microscope at an accelerating voltage of 60 kV.

Quantitation and statistics. The cytoplasmic areas and vacuole areas were measured and calculated stereologically with a Lenz A.S.M. image system.

The Wilcoxon non parametric test was used for statistical analysis of the cytological changes. Number of cells counted. In each observation period 40 lymphocytes were measured along with equal numbers of control cells.

RESULTS

The cell population after mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) stimulation consisted of two types of lymphoid cells: a small type with heterochromatic nucleus and a larger type with euchromatic nucleus. Only the latter exhibited changes following interaction with target cells. This cell resembles a blast cell and the quantitation was performed on this cell type only.

The areal density of cytoplasmic vacuoles containing Thorotrast® The blast cells showed an increase in the areal density of vacuoles containing Thorotrast® from 0.28% to 0.86% within the first 30 minutes of interaction with target cells (Table 1). In the next hour there was no significant increase in the density. From two to three hours of interaction the density of vacuoles with Thorotrast® increased from 1.18% to 1.63%.

The control cells showed no significant change in

TABLE 1 Changes in the Amount of Cytoplasmic Vacuoles Containing Thorotrast® (T) in Lymphoblasts in Relation to Time of Interaction with Target Cells

Time of interaction (hours)	The area of vacuoles containing T in per cent of cytoplasmic area (%)	Probability (P)	The area of vacuoles containing T in per cent of the total vacuoles area (%)
0	0.28		17.2
1/2	0.86	$p < 0.05$	8.3
1	0.94	$p < 0.20$	15.0
2	1.18	$p < 0.20$	24.3
3	1.63	$p < 0.025$	27.5



Fig. 1 Thorotrast® inside small vesicles of two multivesicular bodies in lymphocyte after 30 min of interaction with target cells. 33000x.

the areal density of the cytoplasmic vacuoles containing Thorotrast® except from the first 30 minutes but the increase in this latter period was significantly smaller than the increase in blast cells which interact with target cells ($p < 0.05$).

The percentage of Thorotrast® containing vacuoles in the total vacuole area decreased from 17.2% to 8.3% in the first 30 minutes of interaction with target cells (Table 1). In the rest of the observation period it increased and after three hours of interaction the vacuoles containing Thorotrast® constituted 27.5% of the total vacuole area.

The localization of Thorotrast® inside the vacuoles During the first 30 minutes of interaction with target cells the Thorotrast® was observed inside some of the small vesicles of multivesicular bodies (MVB).

matrix as well as inside the small vesicles of MVB (Fig. 2 and 3). After two hours of interaction Thorotrast® was also observed in small vesicles ($< 0.2\mu$) inside phagosomes containing myelin figures (Fig. 4). After three hours of interaction, Thorotrast® was also seen distributed in the matrix of phagosomes along with myelin figures (Fig. 5 and 6).

in the uptake transport and digestion of endocytized material (de Duve & Wattiaux 1966)

Biberfeld (1971) using human peripheral blood lymphocytes transformed by PHA, indicated different morphological stages of the vacuolar system in a sequential transformation process from endocytic vesicles to dense bodies through different types of multivesicular bodies (MVB). Other observations indicate that MVB also may arise from the Golgi apparatus (Ericsson 1964, Friend 1969 and Holzman *et al* 1967)

Some of the prerequisites for the formation of vacuoles in mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) stimulated lymphocytes during interaction with target cells — ■ readiness of the granulated endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus — was discussed in ■ previous study (Brix Poulsen 1979). The study suggested two »generations« of the Golgi apparatus in the lymphoblasts. The first »generation« increased from the onset of interaction but after twenty minutes of interaction this »generation« of the Golgi apparatus decreased. The second »generation« increased after one hour of interaction. The maximum concentration of the granulated endoplasmic reticulum in the lymphocytes was found at the onset of interaction with target cells.

In another study (Brix Poulsen & Nielsen 1979) two main periods of vacuole formation in MLR stimulated lymphocytes during interaction with target cells were demonstrated — one from the onset to thirty minutes and one from the second to the third hour of interaction.

The aim of the present study using Thorotrast® in culture medium was to examine the origin of the vacuoles — whether the formation ■ from the Golgi apparatus or from the cell surface — during the two main periods of vacuole formation in the lymphocytes during interaction with target cells.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Animals Mice of inbred strains DBA/2J (H 2d) and C57Bl/6J (H 2b) were obtained from Gl. Bomholtgård Løven, Jutland. F₁ hybrids of C57Bl/6J × DBA/2J were bred at the Institute of Medical Anatomy, Copenhagen.

Cells *Effector cells* C57Bl/6J lymphocytes from spleen and lymph nodes. *Stimulated cells* F₁(C57Bl/6J × DBA/2J) lymphocytes from spleen and lymph nodes. *Target cells* The tumour P 815 × 2 mastocytoma of the H 2d origin was kindly donated by Dr Bent Rubin, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen.

Cell preparation Spleen and lymph nodes were obtained aseptically and homogenized by grinding through a Monodur® PA extra stark 400. The cells were washed once in 4° C phosphate buffered saline, pH 7.2

(PBS 420 Gibco) and the cell debris was allowed to settle. The cells were then spun down and resuspended in 156.6 mM NH₄Cl in distilled water at 4° C for 10 minutes which disrupted the erythrocytes. After three washes the cells were resuspended in culture media and counted.

Cultivation medium 500 ml RPMI 1640 25mM with Hepes buffer (240 SI Gibco) containing 25 ml (5%) foetal calf serum (629 Gibco), 5 ml (1%) L-glutamine (200 mM (503 Gibco), 125 000 i.u. Penicillin (Novo) 0.05 g Streptomycin sulfat (Novo) and 5 × 10⁻² mM 2-mercaptoethanol.

Cultivation medium containing Thorotrast® The same as »cultivation medium« plus 0.025 ml 25% stabilized colloidal thorium dioxide (Thorotrast® No 504 A, Fellow test agar, Detroit) per ml medium.

Stimulation of lymphocytes 30 × 10⁶ stimulator cells and 30 × 10⁶ effector cells were mixed in Falcon tissue culture flask No. 3018 with 20 ml cultivation medium and stored for 4 days at 37° C in an atmosphere containing 5% CO₂.

Cytolysis, fixation and embedding Day 4 after initiating the stimulation the lymphocyte suspensions were counted and placed in the cultivation medium containing Thorotrast®. After thirty minutes half of the lymphocytes were mixed with mastocytoma cells in a 10:1 lymphocyte:mastocytoma cell ratio adjusted to 30 × 10⁶ cells per ml cultivation medium and shaken. The other half of the lymphocytes stayed in the cultivation medium with Thorotrast® and without target cells and became the control cells.

At time zero, 30 minutes and 1, 2 and 3 hours after mixing the cell suspensions were spun down at 400 g for 6 minutes.

All cells were then fixed in 3% glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4° C for 12 hours. The cells were then washed for 2 × 30 minutes in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4° C. Post fixation was performed in 2% OsO₄ in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2).

and Subsequently the cells were placed in 0.5% uranyl acetate in distilled water for 12 hours at 4° C and finally washed for 20 minutes at 4° C in distilled water. The cells were then dehydrated in increasing concentrations of ethanol and embedded in Epon 812.

Electron microscopy Silver to gray thin sections were cut on a LJB Ultratome, stained with uranyl acetate and lead citrate. The cells were examined and photographed using a Philips EM 300 electron microscope at an accelerating voltage of 60 kV.

Quantitation and statistics The cytoplasmic areas and vacuole areas were measured and calculated stereologically with ■ Leitz ASM image system.

The Wilcoxon non parametric test was used for statistical analysis of the cytological changes. Number of cells counted. In each observation period 40 lymphocytes were measured along with equal numbers of control cells.



Fig 4 Thorotrast® inside two small vesicles of a phagosome with a myelinfigure in lymphocyte after two hours of interaction with target cells 50000 x

cells were in a state of readiness for formation of cytoplasmic vacuoles. Thus the highest concentration of endoplasmic reticulum was found in the relatively small blast cells from the beginning of interaction with target cells. The Golgi stacks also showed a readiness because the number of stacks per μ^2 of cytoplasm is only one third of the initial number after twenty minutes of interaction.

The formation of vacuoles and lysosomes in the blast cells during the interaction with target cells has been quantified (Brix Poulsen & Nielsen 1979). Two main periods of vacuole formation were found – one from the onset to thirty minutes and one from the second to the third hour of interaction. The formation of lysosomes in the blast cells was greatest from two to three hours of interaction but acid phosphatase was observed in multivesicular bodies (MVB) after twenty minutes.

The present experiment indicates that in the first thirty minutes vacuoles are formed by the Golgi apparatus as the percentage of vacuoles containing Thorotrast® in the total vacuole area decrease in the first thirty minutes. This is in agreement with the readiness state of the Golgi apparatus and the endoplasmic reticulum. Later the increase in the percentage of Thorotrast® containing vacuoles in the total vacuole area indicates that the building materials had to come from the environments. This is in agreement with the observation of Hayden *et al* (1970) who found a doubling of the rate of incorporating glucosamine into membrane glycoproteins within 3 hours following add tion of PHA to human peripheral blood lymphocytes.

An increase in uptake may explain the increase in lysosomes in break down macromolecules to different building units (Hirschhorn *et al* 1967 Brix Poulsen *et al* 1975 and Brix Poulsen & Guttler 1975 and Brix Poulsen & Nielsen 1979).

In PHA-stimulated lymphocytes there is an increase in the biosynthesis and turnover of membrane constituents (Hayden *et al* 1970). It has also been shown that membrane immunoglobulins and histocompatibility antigens turn-over rapidly (Vignetta *et al* 1972). After interaction with target cells there is a redistribution of surface immunoglo-



Fig 5 and 6 Thorotrast® distributed in the matrix of phagosomes along with myelinfigures Fig 5 45300 x Fig 6 43920 x

DISCUSSION

In a previous study (Brix Poulsen 1979), it has been shown that the mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) stimulated blast cells increased their diameter during the first three hours of interaction with the stimulating alloantigens. In another study (Cohen 1975) an increase in the cell diameter of lymphocytes after three to five days of phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) stimulation was found.

A prerequisite for the blast cell to increase its diameter is sufficient amount of building materials for the cell membrane synthesis. These building materials may solely come from the cell itself without increased uptake into the cell, but a larger increase in cell membrane area requires a sufficient uptake from the environments.

In an earlier study (Brix Poulsen 1979) it was observed that following MLR-stimulation, the blast

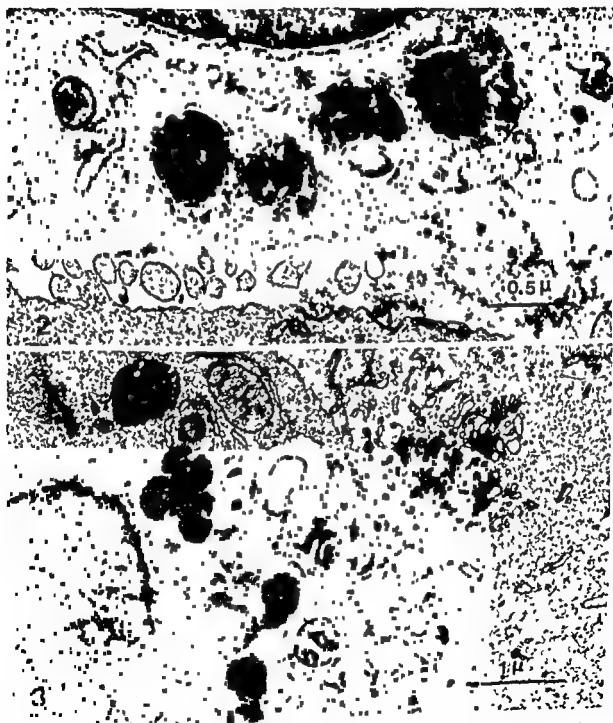


Fig 2 and 3 Thorotrast® located as well in the matrix as inside the small vesicles or multivesicular bodies in lymphocytes after one hour of interaction with target cells. Fig 2 39560 × Fig 3 24380 ×

DO BURSA-DERIVED T CELLS EXIST?

OLLI LASSILA

Department of Medical Microbiology Turku University SF 20520 Turku 52 Finland

Lassila O Do bursa-derived T cells exist? Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 287-292 1979

In order to study the bursal origin of T cells 18-d chromosomally marked bursa cells were transplanted into 18-d chick embryos treated with cyclophosphamide (Cy). Transfer of bursa cells restored not only the humoral immune functions but also the mitogenic responses of peripheral blood lymphocytes against phytohaemagglutinin and concanavalin A (Con A). Transplanted bursa cells proliferated primarily in the recipients bursa. Only 8 out of 209 Con A responsive spleen cells were of donor origin but no donor-derived cells were observed in the thymus. These findings suggest that cells in the 18-d embryonic bursa are already committed to the B cell lineage and are not capable of migrating into thymus and of developing into mature T cells.

Key words: Bursa, lymphoid differentiation, T cells.

Olli Lassila, Department of Medical Microbiology, Turku University, SF 20520 Turku 52, Finland.

Received 17.1.79 Accepted 7.11.79

The primary lymphoid organs of the chicken thymus and bursa of Fabricius are colonized by blood borne stem cells. Recently evidence has been presented that these stem cells originate primarily in the early embryo itself (9, 10) and not in the yolk sac, as has generally been supposed (13, 14). Stem cells immigrating to the thymic or bursal primordia differentiate into either T or B lymphocytes under the influence of the respective epithelium. During maturation the cells become restricted to T or B cell lineage and lose their stem cell characteristics. However, it is not known at what stage of development the cells become committed to the T or B cell maturation.

At present there is no direct evidence to suggest that bursal cells are capable of colonizing the thymus. On the basis of results obtained from qual-

itative Con A responses as compared to the untransplanted controls (4, 5). Likewise early bursectomy at 70 hours of incubation results in an incomplete development of the thymic cortex (6). In addition Droege (2) and Zucker *et al.* (26) have proposed the existence of a bursa-dependent subpopulation in the thymus of young chickens. These findings are supported by the demonstration of bursa marker positive cells without any B cell function in the thymus of the chicken until two weeks of age (7). It has also been suggested that thymic factors may induce *in vitro* T cell characteristics on the bursa cells (1, 17).

The potential existence of bursa-derived T cells has recently been studied by Weber & Alexander (22). They transplanted chromosomally marked bursa cells taken at 13 days of incubation into 13-day-old irradiated embryonic recipients and used chromosome analysis of mitogen stimulated cells at 5-12 wks of age to study the donor cell contribution to the T cell system of the recipients. The results obtained did not reveal any evidence for the existence of bursa-derived T cells. Comparable results were also obtained when 19-day embryonic bursa cells were transferred into 5-day-old recipients treated with cyclophosphamide (23). This problem has also been investigated in the present

Results on increased thymus weight and concanava-

bulins and histocompatibility antigens on the lymphocyte surface (Perkins *et al* 1972 and McIntyre & Karnovsky 1973)

During the first minutes of interaction with target cells uptake of vacuole membranes into cytoplasmic membrane might provide structures to the outer cell surface from the inner surface of vacuoles. Such structures may be necessary for the recognition of the target cell in the recognition phase of cytotoxicity as described by Golstein & Smith (1977). This recognition phase is finished very quickly because an electrolyte permeable lesion is produced in the target cell membrane within minutes following contact with the cytotoxic T lymphocytes (Martz 1976). The vacuoles without Thorotrast[®] formed at the onset may then be responsible for providing structures for the recognition of the target cell. The lysosomes formed later (Brix Poulsen 1979) may be engaged in breaking down the content of the Thorotrast[®] loaded vacuoles.

If all vacuoles were formed from the cell surface one would expect an unchanged percentage of vacuoles containing Thorotrast[®] in the total number of vacuoles. Therefore the decrease in vacuoles containing Thorotrast[®] at the onset indicates a formation of vacuoles from the Golgi apparatus because there is no Thorotrast[®] in the Golgi apparatus.

We are indebted to Dr. Morten Møller for review of the manuscript. Mrs. Ursula Rentzmann and Mrs. Grazyna Hahn are acknowledged for skilful technical and photographic assistance. We thank Mrs. Kirsten Krogh and Mrs. Agni Kirchhoff for precision in writing the manuscript.

REFERENCES

Van den Berg K J & Betel J Early increase of amino acid transport in stimulated lymphocytes. *Exp cell res* 66 257-259 1971

Biberfeld P Endocytosis and lysosome formation in blood lymphocytes transformed by phytohemagglutinin. *J Ultrastructure Research* 37 41-68 1971

Brix Poulsen P Guttler F & Jørgensen P N Appearance of acid phosphatase staining in sensitized lymphoid cells during their lysis of allogeneic fibroblasts. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 83 83-94 1975

Brix Poulsen P & Guttler F Histochemical demonstration of acid β -glucuronidase and carboxylic ester hydrolase activity in sensitized lymphocytes during lysis of allogeneic fibroblasts. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 83 246-248 1975

Brix Poulsen P Cytological events in allo stimulated lymphocytes triggered by exposure to stimulatory alloantigens. I. Changes in cell size, the mitochon-

drial areal density and numerical density of the endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi apparatus. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 131-140 1979

Brix Poulsen P & Nielsen L H Cytological events in allo stimulated lymphocytes triggered by exposure to stimulatory alloantigens. II. Changes in the areal density of cytoplasmic vacuoles and in the subcellular localization of acid phosphatase. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 203-211 1979

Cohnen G T and B lymphocytes in chronic lymphocytic leukemia and Hodgkin's disease. *Veröffentlichungen aus der Pathol* 97 1-99 1975

De Duse C & Wattiaux R Functions of lysosomes. *Annual review of physiology* 28 435-492 1966

Ericsson J L E Absorption and decomposition of homologous hemoglobin in renal proximal tubular cells. *Acta path microbiol scand Suppl* 168 1964

Fischer D B & Mueller G C An early alteration in the phospholipid metabolism of lymphocytes by phytohemagglutinin. *Proc Nat Acad Sci USA* 60 1396-1402 1968

Friend D S Cytochemical staining of multivesicular body and Golgi vesicles. *J cell Biol* 41 269-279 1969

Golstein P & Smith E T Mechanism of T cell mediated cytotoxicity. The lethal hit stage. *Contemp topics in immunobiology* 7 273-300 1977

Hayden G A, Crowley G M & Jamison G A Studies on glycoproteins. V. Incorporation of glucosamine into membrane glycoproteins of phytohemagglutinin stimulated lymphocytes. *J biol chem* 245 5827-5832 1970

Hirschhorn R, Hirschhorn K & Weissmann G Appearance of hydrolase rich granules in human lymphocytes induced by phytohemagglutinin and antigens. *Blood* 30 84-102 1967

Hirschhorn R, Brüttner G, Hirschhorn K & Weissmann G Studies on lysosomes. XII. Redistribution of acid hydrolases in human lymphocytes stimulated by phytohemagglutinin. *J cell Biol* 37 412-423 1968

Holtzman E, Novikoff A B & Villaverde H Lysosomes in GERL in normal and chromatolytic neurons of the rat ganglions nodosum. *J cell Biol* 33 419-435 1967

McIntyre J A & Karnovsky M J Intramembraneous particle aggregation in lymphoid cells. *Nature new biol* 245 147 1973

Martz E Early steps in specific tumor cell lysis by sensitized mouse T lymphocytes. II. Electrolyte permeability increase in the target cell membrane concomitant with programming for lysis. *J Immunol* 117 1023-1027 1976

Perkins W D, Karnovsky M J & Unanue E R An ultrastructural study of lymphocytes with surface bound immunoglobulin. *J exp Med* 135 267-276 1972

Vitetta E S, Bianco C, Ausnessweig I & Uhr J W Cell surface immunoglobulin. IV. Distribution among thymocytes, bone marrow cells and their derived populations. *J exp Med* 136 81-93 1972

TABLE 2 *Transplantation of Embryonic Bursa Cells into CY Treated Chick Embryos Effect on Anti Brucella and Anti HGG Antibodies*

Antibody	Normal controls (N = 5)	CY treated chickens (N = 7)	Bursa cell transplanted chickens (N = 8)
IgM anti <i>Brucella</i>			
0	0.127 ± 0.038	0.135 ± 0.040	0.148 ± 0.048
1°	0.650 ± 0.285 ^a	0.115 ± 0.053	0.427 ± 0.189 ^b
2°	0.756 ± 0.103 ^a	0.127 ± 0.044	0.589 ± 0.275 ^a
IgG anti <i>Brucella</i>			
0	0.063 ± 0.010	0.066 ± 0.012	0.063 ± 0.019
1°	0.250 ± 0.133 ^b	0.076 ± 0.018	0.166 ± 0.059 ^c
2°	0.498 ± 0.189 ^a	0.065 ± 0.030	0.365 ± 0.302 ^b
IgM anti HGG			
0	0.197 ± 0.044	0.170 ± 0.031	0.164 ± 0.047
1°	1.115 ± 0.089 ^a	0.176 ± 0.059	0.883 ± 0.250 ^a
2°	1.131 ± 0.199 ^a	0.198 ± 0.072	0.924 ± 0.187 ^a
IgG anti HGG			
0	0.116 ± 0.052	0.110 ± 0.021	0.106 ± 0.047
1°	0.947 ± 0.077 ^a	0.113 ± 0.043	0.806 ± 0.103 ^a
2°	1.009 ± 0.145 ^a	0.131 ± 0.048	0.795 ± 0.250 ^a

Measured as a proportion of standard serum by ELISA

^a P < 0.001
^b P < 0.01
^c P < 0.05

} as compared to CY treated chickens

TABLE 3 *Transplantation of 5 × 10⁶ 18 Day Embryonic Bursa Cells into CY Treated Embryos^a Effect on Mitogenic Responses of Peripheral Blood Lymphocytes*

Age of chickens (wks)	Mitogen	Normal controls (N = 8)	CY treated chickens (N = 8)	Bursa cell transplanted ^b chickens (N = 6)
5	—	227 ± 73	195 ± 53	133 ± 112
	PHA	59936 ± 15312 ^d	30655 ± 8937	49311 ± 15157 ^d
	Con A	32737 ± 9953 ^d	12386 ± 8712	30764 ± 10503 ^d
7	—	307 ± 105	295 ± 151	235 ± 75
	PHA	50844 ± 11355 ^d	28878 ± 5307	47493 ± 16435 ^d
	Con A	40426 ± 8173 ^d	20113 ± 9785	43166 ± 12305 ^d
11	—	151 ± 32	236 ± 78	N D
	PHA	47603 ± 16345 ^d	25194 ± 7942	N D
	Con A	46253 ± 7003 ^d	18693 ± 11339	N D

^a 1.50 mg/embryo/day on the days 15, 16 and 17 days of incubation^b On day 18 of incubation^c Mean ± SD are given^d P < 0.05 as compared to CY treated controls

study over the past two years. The observations made by Weber were confirmed and extended by using CY-treated chicken embryos (3) as cell recipients, as well as by applying functional parameters to measure T cell mediated immunity. In this model, the bursa is depleted from stem cells more completely than after X-irradiation, and the potential donor cell contribution might be more easily detectable.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Chickens. White Leghorn line P chickens from our own colonies were used. This line is homozygous for the major histocompatibility locus genotype B7B2.

CY treatment. CY treatment was carried out as described earlier (3). CY was injected intravenously on three consecutive days, beginning on day 15 of incubation. The daily dose was 150 mg/0.1 ml/embryo.

Bursa cells. 18-day-old histocompatible male embryos were used as donors for bursa cells. Bursas were dissected and cut with scissors into small pieces in medium TC 199 (Orion, Helsinki, Finland). The medium was supplemented with antibiotics (penicillin 100 U/ml, streptomycin 100 µg/ml) and heparin (5 U/ml). The bursal tissue was homogenized in Tenbroeck-type tissue grinders. To remove the cell clusters and debris, the cell suspensions were allowed to settle for 10 minutes, after which the supernatant was collected and the procedure repeated. The cells in the supernatant were washed twice with the medium. The cells were adjusted to a concentration of 5×10^7 cells/ml and 0.1 ml of this bursa cell suspension was injected intravenously on day 18 of incubation.

injected intraperitoneally at the age of 4 weeks. The birds

were bled 7 days after the first stimulation and 5 days after the second stimulation. IgM and IgG antibodies against HGG and Brucella were quantified by enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) as a modification of a RIA described previously (21).

Lymphocyte response to mitogens. The responses of peripheral blood lymphocytes against phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) and Con A were determined by a whole blood microassay (11). Cultures were performed in triplicate.

Chromosome analysis. At the age of six weeks the chickens were weighed, killed with ether and autopsied. The bursa and spleen of the chickens were weighed. Only female birds were processed further. Cell suspensions from thymus, bursa and spleen were prepared for chromosome analysis as described above. From bursa cells, direct chromosome preparations were made by incubating bursa cells with demecolchicine (Colcemide, Fluka, Switzerland) for three hours (15). In order to study T cells selectively, chromosome preparations from thymus and spleen cells were made after stimulation with Con A (18). The cells were cultured for 48 hours in serum free medium (RPMI 1640, Grand Island Biological Company, Grand Island, New York) with optimal dose of Con A (1.3 µg/ml, Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden). To block the cells into metaphases Colcemide® was added for the last three hours of incubation. Control cultures were performed in the same way but without mitogen stimulation. Chromosomes were prepared, using a hypotonic KCl-10.075 M solution fixed three times with glacial acetic acid/methanol (1:3). Chromosome preparations were stained with 5% Giemsa (Fluka, Switzerland).

Statistics. Student's *t* test was employed in the comparison of means.

RESULTS

The capacity to restore the humoral immune functions of the CY-treated chicken embryos by

TABLE 1 Transplantation of 5×10^6 18-Day Embryonic Bursa Cells into CY-Treated Embryos^a. Effect on Body and Organ Weights^b

CY treatment	Cell transfer ^c	No of chickens	Body weight (g)	Bursa weight ^d	Spleen weight ^d
-	-	10	402 ± 57	353 ± 70 ^e	234 ± 44 ^f
+	-	10	372 ± 55	52 ± 20	172 ± 58
+	+	12	385 ± 67	284 ± 59 ^e	224 ± 63 ^f

^a 150 mg/embryo/day on days 15, 16 and 17 of incubation

^b Measured at the age of six weeks, mean ± SD are given

^c On day 18 of incubation

^d Mg/100 g of body weight

^e $P < 0.001$
^f $P < 0.05$ } as compared to CY-treated controls

TABLE 2 *Transplantation of Embryonic Bursa Cells into CY Treated Chick Embryos Effect on Anti Brucella and Anti HGG Antibodies*

Antibody	Normal controls (N = 5)	CY treated chickens (N = 7)	Bursa cell transplanted chickens (N = 8)
IgM anti <i>Brucella</i>			
0	0.127 ± 0.038	0.135 ± 0.040	0.148 ± 0.048
1°	0.650 ± 0.285 ^a	0.115 ± 0.053	0.427 ± 0.189 ^b
2°	0.756 ± 0.103 ^a	0.127 ± 0.044	0.589 ± 0.275 ^a
IgG anti <i>Brucella</i>			
0	0.063 ± 0.010	0.066 ± 0.012	0.063 ± 0.019
1°	0.250 ± 0.133 ^b	0.076 ± 0.018	0.166 ± 0.059 ^c
2°	0.498 ± 0.189 ^a	0.065 ± 0.030	0.365 ± 0.302 ^b
IgM anti HGG			
0	0.197 ± 0.044	0.170 ± 0.031	0.164 ± 0.047
1°	1.115 ± 0.089 ^a	0.176 ± 0.059	0.883 ± 0.250 ^a
2°	1.131 ± 0.199 ^a	0.198 ± 0.072	0.924 ± 0.187 ^a
IgG anti HGG			
0	0.116 ± 0.052	0.110 ± 0.021	0.106 ± 0.047
1°	0.947 ± 0.077 ^a	0.113 ± 0.043	0.806 ± 0.103 ^a
2°	1.009 ± 0.145 ^a	0.131 ± 0.048	0.795 ± 0.250 ^a

Measured as a proportion of standard serum by ELISA

^a P < 0.001
^b P < 0.01
^c P < 0.05

} as compared to CY treated chickens

TABLE 3 *Transplantation of 5 × 10⁶ 18 Day Embryonic Bursa Cells into CY Treated Embryos^a Effect on Mitogen c Responses of Peripheral Blood Lymphocytes*

Age of chickens (wks)	Mitogen	Normal controls (N = 8)	CY treated chickens (N = 8)	Bursa cell transplanted ^b chickens (N = 6)
5	-	227 ± 73	195 ± 53	133 ± 112
	PHA	59936 ± 15312 ^a	30655 ± 8937	49311 ± 15157 ^a
	Con A	32737 ± 9953 ^a	12386 ± 8712	30764 ± 10503 ^a
7	-	307 ± 105	295 ± 151	235 ± 75
	PHA	50844 ± 11355 ^a	28878 ± 5307	47493 ± 16435 ^a
	Con A	40426 ± 8173 ^a	20113 ± 9785	43166 ± 12055 ^a
11	-	151 ± 32	236 ± 78	N D
	PHA	47603 ± 16345 ^a	25194 ± 7942	N D
	Con A	46253 ± 7003 ^a	18693 ± 11339	N D

^a 1.50 mg/embryo/day on the days 15, 16 and 17 days of incubation

^b On day 18 of incubation

^c Mean ± SD are given

^d P < 0.05 as compared to CY treated controls

TABLE 4 *Chromosome Analyses of Bursa Thymus and Spleen Cells of 6-Week-Old Female Birds Transplanted on Day 18 of Incubation with 5×10^6 Bursa Cells from 18-D Male Embryos For the Bursa, Direct Analysis of Unstimulated Cells Was Applied Thymus and Spleen Cells Were Stimulated with Con A Before the Chromosome Analysis Unstimulated Cultures Represent the Background*

Organ	Mitogen	No of chickens	No of cells analyzed		% donor cells
			♂	♀	
Bursa	-	7	120	64	65.2
Thymus	Con A	8	0	170	0.0
Spleen	-	7	0	48	0.0
	Con A	7	8	201	3.2

* Treated with CY (1.50 mg/embryo/day) on days 15, 16 and 17 incubation

transplantation of 18-d embryonic bursa cells was assessed by determining the weight of the bursa and spleen as well as the production of antibody to HGG and *Brucella*. The effects of CY given *in ovo* were similar to those described previously (3-5). Transfer of 18-d embryonic bursa cells induced a significant increase in the gain in the relative weight of bursa and spleen (Table 1). Likewise the specific IgM and IgG class antibody production against HGG and *Brucella* was restored to a normal level (Table 2). These findings indicate that B cell functions were well restored by transplantation of the bursa cells. As regards T cell functions, the effect of CY on the PHA and Con A responses of peripheral blood lymphocytes was studied at 5, 7 and 11 weeks after hatching (Table 3). Both responses were significantly ($P < 0.05$) decreased in the CY-treated chickens of all age groups. Transplantation of 18-day embryonic bursa cells restored these responses to the normal level (Table 3).

Migration and differentiation of bursa cells was assessed by chromosome analysis of bursa, thymus and spleen cells of 6-week-old cell recipients. The results given in Table 4 show that the transplanted embryonic bursa cells had homed and proliferated in the bursa. The mean percentage of dividing donor cells in the bursas of the seven recipients was 65% thus showing that the majority of the bursa cells were of donor origin though cells of host-derived were also present. In contrast, Con A responsive T cells in the thymus remained exclusively of the host origin, no cells of the opposite sex were detected. In the spleen, 8 metaphases out of 209 Con A responsive T cells were opposite sex. No cells of opposite sex were observed in the unstimulated control cultures.

DISCUSSION

According to the chromosome analysis presented, it would seem that 18-d embryonic bursa cells which are capable of a functional reconstitution of the B cell system do not contain T cell precursors. No clear evidence was obtained that embryonic bursa cells could differentiate into functional Con A responsive T cells. Only a few Con A responsive spleen cells were of opposite sex, but no such cells were observed in the thymus. Those few metaphases of opposite sex may represent spontaneous donor cell proliferation in the spleen.

The results of this study extend and confirm the previous findings by *Weber & Alexander* (22). They also failed to demonstrate the influx of donor cells from 13-14-d embryonic bursa into the thymus and their differentiation into functional T cells. All these data suggest that embryonic bursa cells are already restricted to the B cell development and have lost their capacity to migrate into the thymus and develop into mature T cells. It is possible that stem cells are committed for the B cell line already before entering the bursa as suggested by *Weber & Mausner* (24) on the basis of results obtained by transplanting embryonic bone marrow cells into irradiated chicken embryos.

On the other hand *Jotereau & Houssaint* (8) and *Le Douarin et al* (12) have observed that 11-d embryonic quail bursa contains cells capable of colonizing 6-d embryonic thymus, which is then attractive for stem cells. On this basis it seems probable that in the early stages of bursal differentiation the bursa cells have the ability to differentiate into T cells. At that stage, bursa may harbour pluripotent stem cells, which might also explain the induction of

factors on embryonic bursa cells (1) However these findings do not indicate that migration of bursa cells to the thymus is a physiological phenomenon since the thymus is attractive for stem cells much earlier than the time at which the bursa contains any stem cells (12)

The present findings reveal that CY affects the T cell dependent immune system in the chicken as shown previously (3-5 19 20) but whether this is due to a reduced T cell level or to a malfunction of individual T cells remains open The mitogenic responses of peripheral blood lymphocytes against PHA and Con A in CY treated chickens are significantly lower compared to those of untreated chickens Bursa cell transfer induced a clear-cut restoration of the PHA and Con A responses However if bursa cells do not develop into mitogen responsive T cells other cellular mechanisms are needed to explain these observations The lower responses in CY treated chickens may also be due to the effect of CY on monocytes which are shown to be important in the mitogen activation of T cells (16) B-cell deficiency in CY treated birds may also explain the lower responses since the presence of B cells facilitates T cell proliferation after mitogen stimulation (25) Furthermore the recovery of the humoral immune system resulting in a better general condition of the cell recipients might restore the T lymphocyte responses independently by the mechanism by which CY affects T cell functions

Although there is no evidence for bursa-derived T cells on the basis of present results a small T cell subpopulation of bursal origin not detectable with sex chromosome marker used may still exist It must be noted that use of the chromosome marker permits only analysis of a minority of the cells and thus is not the most sensitive technique It can also be argued that bursa-derived T cells do not divide after Con A stimulation and therefore remained undetectable Before the existence of bursa-derived T cells can be ruled out with certainty further studies must be performed using more sensitive techniques for instance bursal and thymic alloantigens within inbred chicken lines (7)

I wish to thank Professor Paavo Tonanen and Dr Jussi Eskola for helpful and invaluable criticism Dr Matti Viljanen for antibody determinations Mrs Tuja Kivari and Mrs Tuula Eterma for expert technical assistance and Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Läake Oy Turku Fin

REFERENCES

- 1 Brand A Galton J & Gilmour D G Committed precursors of B and T lymphocytes in chick embryo bursa of Fabricius and bone marrow *Fed Proc* 37 1742 1978
- 2 Droege W The antigen inexperienced thymic suppressor cells a class of lymphocytes in the young chicken thymus that inhibit antibody production and cell mediated immune responses *Eur J Immunol* 6 279-287 1976
- 3 Eskola J & Tonanen P Effect of *in vivo* treatment with cyclophosphamide on lymphoid system in chicken *Cell Immunol* 13 459-471 1974
- 4 Eskola J & Tonanen P Cell transplantation into immunodeficient chicken embryos Reconstituting capacity of cells from the bursa of Fabricius spleen bone marrow and liver of 18-day-old embryos *Cell Immunol* 26 68-77 1976
- 5 Eskola J & Tonanen P Cell transplantation into immunodeficient chicken embryos Reconstituting capacity of different embryonic cells In *Benedict A A (Ed) Avian Immunology* Plenum Press New York and London 1977 pp 39-47
- 6 Fit Simmons R C Garrod E M F & Garnett I Immunological responses following early embryonic surgical bursectomy *Cell Immunol* 9 377-383 1973
- 7 Gilmour D G Brand A Donnelly A & Stone H A Bu 1 and Th 1 two loci determining surface antigens of B and T lymphocytes in the chicken *Immunogenetics* 3 549-563 1976
- 8 Jotereau F N & Houssaint E Experimental studies on the migration and differentiation of stem cells *Cell Immunol* 13 473-483 1974
- 9 Lassila O Eskola J Tonanen P Martin C & Dieterlen Lievre F The origin of lymphoid stem cells studied in chick yolk sac-embryo chimaeras *Nature* 272 353-354 1978
- 10 Lassila O Martin C Dieterlen Lievre F Nurmi T Eskola J & Tonanen P Is yolk sac the primary origin of lymphoid stem cells? *Transplant. Proc* 11 1085-1088 1979
- 11 Lassila O Eskola J & Tonanen P A micromethod for stimulation of chicken lymphocytes *in vitro* using whole blood *Clin exp Immunol* 26 641-646 1976
- 12 Le Douarin N M Houssaint E & Jotereau F Differentiation of the primary lymphoid organs in avian embryos origin and homing of the lymphoid stem cells In *Benedict A A (ed) Avian Immunology* Plenum Press New York and London 1977 pp 29-37
- 13 Moore M A S & Owen J J T Chromosome marker studies in the irradiated chick embryo *Nature* 215 1081-1083 1967
- 14 Moore M A S & Owen J J T Stem-cell

TABLE 4 *Chromosome Analyses of Bursa Thymus and Spleen Cells of 6-Week-Old Female Birds^a Transplanted on Day 18 of Incubation with 5×10^6 Bursa Cells from 18-D Male Embryos For the Bursa Direct Analysis of Unstimulated Cells Was Applied Thymus and Spleen Cells Were Stimulated with Con A Before the Chromosome Analysis Unstimulated Cultures Represent the Background*

Organ	Mitogen	No. of chickens	No. of cells analyzed		% donor cells
			♂	♀	
Bursa	-	7	120	64	65.2
Thymus	Con A	8	0	170	0.0
Spleen	-	7	0	48	0.0
	Con A	7	8	201	3.2

^a Treated with CY (150 mg/embryo/day) on days 15, 16 and 17 incubation

transplantation of 18-d embryonic bursa cells was assessed by determining the weight of the bursa and spleen as well as the production of antibody to HGG and *Brucella*. The effects of CY given *in ovo* were similar to those described previously (3-5). Transfer of 18-d embryonic bursa cells induced a significant increase in the gain in the relative weight of bursa and spleen (Table 1). Likewise the specific IgM and IgG class antibody production against HGG and *Brucella* was restored to a normal level (Table 2). These findings indicate that B cell functions were well restored by transplantation of the bursa cells. As regards T cell functions the effect of CY on the PHA and Con A responses of peripheral blood lymphocytes was studied at 5, 7 and 11 weeks after hatching (Table 3). Both responses were significantly ($P < 0.05$) decreased in the CY-treated chickens of all age groups. Transplantation of 18-day embryonic bursa cells restored these responses to the normal level (Table 3).

Migration and differentiation of bursa cells was assessed by chromosome analysis of bursa, thymus and spleen cells of 6-week-old cell recipients. The results given in Table 4 show that the transplanted embryonic bursa cells had homed and proliferated in the bursa. The mean percentage of dividing donor cells in the bursas of the seven recipients was 65% thus showing that the majority of the bursa cells were of donor origin though cells of host-derived were also present. In contrast Con A responsive T cells in the thymus remained exclusively of the host origin: no cells of the opposite sex were detected. In the spleen 8 metaphases out of 209 Con A responsive T cells were opposite sex. No cells of opposite sex were observed in the unstimulated control cultures.

DISCUSSION

According to the chromosome analysis presented it would seem that 18-d embryonic bursa cells which are capable of a functional reconstitution of the B cell system do not contain T cell precursors. No clear evidence was obtained that embryonic bursa cells could differentiate into functional Con A responsive T cells. Only a few Con A responsive spleen cells were of opposite sex, but no such cells were observed in the thymus. Those few metaphases of opposite sex may represent spontaneous donor cell proliferation in the spleen.

The results of this study extend and confirm the previous findings by Weber & Alexander (22). They also failed to demonstrate the influx of donor cells from 13-14-d embryonic bursa into the thymus and their differentiation into functional T cells. All these data suggest that embryonic bursa cells are already restricted to the B cell development and have lost their capacity to migrate into the thymus and develop into mature T cells. It is possible that stem cells are committed for the B cell line already before entering the bursa as suggested by Weber & Mausner (24) on the basis of results obtained by transplanting embryonic bone marrow cells into irradiated chicken embryos.

On the other hand Jotereau & Houssaint (8) and Le Douarin *et al.* (12) have observed that 11-d embryonic quail bursa contains cells capable of colonizing 6-d embryonic thymus which are then attractive for stem cells. On this basis it seems probable that in the early stages of bursal differentiation the bursa cells have the ability to differentiate into T cells. At that stage bursa may harbour pluripotential stem cells which might also explain the induction of T cell characteristics by thymic

factors on embryonic bursa cells (1) However these findings do not indicate that migration of bursa cells to the thymus is a physiological phenomenon since the thymus is attractive for stem cells much earlier than the time at which the bursa contains any stem cells (12)

The present findings reveal that CY affects the T cell dependent immune system in the chicken as shown previously (3-5 19 20) but whether this is due to a reduced T cell level or to a malfunction of individual T cells remains open The mitogenic responses of peripheral blood lymphocytes against PHA and Con A in CY treated chickens are significantly lower as compared to those of untreated chickens Bursa cell transfer induced a clear-cut restoration of the PHA and Con A responses However if bursa cells do not develop into mitogen responsive T cells other cellular mechanisms are needed to explain these observations The lower responses in CY treated chickens may also be due to the effect of CY on monocytes which are shown to be important in the mitogen activation of T cells (16) B-cell deficiency in CY treated birds may also explain the lower responses since the presence of B cells facilitates T cell proliferation after mitogen stimulation (25) Furthermore the recovery of the humoral immune system resulting in a better general condition of the cell recipients might restore the T lymphocyte responses independently by the mechanism by which CY affects T cell functions

Although there is no evidence for bursa-derived T cells on the basis of present results a small T cell subpopulation of bursal origin not detectable with sex chromosome marker used may still exist It must be noted that use of the chromosome marker permits only analysis of a minority of the cells and thus is not the most sensitive technique It can also be argued that bursa-derived T cells do not divide after Con A stimulation and therefore remained undetectable Before the existence of bursa-derived T cells can be ruled out with certainty further studies must be performed using more sensitive techniques for instance bursal and thymic alloantigens within inbred chicken lines (7)

I wish to thank Professor Paavo Toivanen and Dr Jussi Eskola for helpful and invaluable criticism Dr Matti Viijanen for antibody determinations Mrs Tyya Kivari and Mrs Tuula Eterma for expert technical assistance and Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Laake Oy Turku Finland for gifts of cyclophosphamide

This work was supported by a grant from the Laake Oy Research Foundation and by a NIH contract N01 CB 74177

REFERENCES

- 1 Brand A Galton J & Gilmour D B Committed precursors of B and T lymphocytes in chick embryo bursa of Fabricius and bone marrow Fed Proc 37 1742 1978
- 2 Droege W The antigen inexperienced thymic suppressor cells a class of lymphocytes in the young chicken thymus that inhibit antibody production and cell mediated immune responses Eur J Immunol 6 279-287 1976
- 3 Eskola J & Toivanen P Effect of *in vivo* treatment with cyclophosphamide on lymphoid system in chicken Cell Immunol 13 459-471 1974
- 4 Eskola J & Toivanen A Cell transplantation into immunodeficient chicken embryos Reconstituting capacity of cells from the bursa of Fabricius spleen bone marrow and liver of 18-day-old embryos Cell Immunol 26 68-77 1976
- 5 Eskola J & Toivanen P Cell transplantation into immunodeficient chicken embryos Reconstituting capacity of different embryonic cells In Benedict A A (Ed) Avian Immunology Plenum Press New York and London 1977 pp 39-47
- 6 Fur-simmons R C Garrod E M F & Garnett I Immunological responses following early embryonic surgical bursectomy Cell Immunol 9 377-383 1973
- 7 Gilmour D G Brand A Donnelly N & Stone H A Bu 1 and Th 1 two loci determining surface antigens of B and T lymphocytes in the chicken Immunogenetics 3 549-563 1976
- 8 Jotereau F N & Houssaint E Experimental studies on the migration and differentiation of primary lymphoid stem cells in the avian embryo In Solomon J B & Harris J D (Eds) Development Immunobiology Elsevier/North Holland Biomedical Press Amsterdam 1977 pp 123-130
- 9 Lassila O Eskola J Toivanen P Martin C & Dieterlen Lievre F The origin of lymphoid stem cells studied in chick yolk sac-embryo chimaeras Nature 272 353-354 1978
- 10 Lassila O Martin C Dieterlen Lievre F Nurmi T Eskola J & Toivanen P Is yolk sac the primary origin of lymphoid stem cells? Transplant Proc 11 1085-1088 1979
- 11 Lassila O Eskola J & Toivanen P A micromethod for stimulation of chicken lymphocytes *in vitro* using whole blood Clin exp Immunol 26 641-646 1976
- 12 Le Douarin N M Houssaint E & Jotereau F Differentiation of the primary lymphoid organs in avian embryos origin and homing of the lymphoid stem cells In Benedict A A (ed) Avian Immunology Plenum Press New York and London 1977 pp 29-37
- 13 Moore M A S & Owen J J T Chromosome marker studies in the irradiated chick embryo Nature 215 1081-1083 1967
- 14 Moore M A S & Owen J J T Stem-cell

- migration in developing myeloid and lymphoid systems *Lancet* 2 658-659, 1967.
- 15 Owen, J J T Karyotype studies on gallus domesticus *Chromosoma (Berl)* 16 601-608, 1965
 - 16 Rosenstreich, D L, Farrar, J J & Dougherty, S Absolute macrophage dependency of T-lymphocyte activation by mitogens *J Immunol* 116 131-139, 1976
 - 17 Teodorczyk J K & Potnrowski E F Induction of T-cell differentiation in the bursa of Fabricius by a soluble thymus factor *Immunology* 28 711-717, 1975
 - 18 Toivanen P & Toivanen, A Selective activation of chicken T lymphocytes by concanavalin A *J Immunol* 111 1602-1603, 1973
 - 19 Toivanen P, Toivanen, A & Good R A Ontogeny of bursal function in chicken III Immunocompetent cell for humoral immunity *J exp Med* 136 816-831, 1972
 - 20 Toivanen, P Toivanen A, Ruotsalainen P & Antti-Poika I Transplantation of lymphoid cells into immunodeficient chickens Dissociation of B and T cell functions *Clin Immunol Immunopathol* 3 315-323, 1975
 - 21 Viljanen, M K, Granfors, K Toivanen P Radioimmunoassay of class specific antibodies (RIACA) chicken antibodies to bovine serum albumin *Immunochemistry* 12 699-705, 1975
 - 22 Weber, W T & Alexander, J E The potential of bursa-immigrated hematopoietic precursor cells to differentiate to functional B and T cells *J Immunol* 121 653-657, 1978
 - 23 Weber, W T To the question of null cells in the avian bursa of Fabricius In Lucas, D O (Ed) *Proc 11th Leucocyte Culture Conference Academic Press, New York and London* 1977, pp 641-643
 - 24 Weber, W T & Mausner, R Migration patterns of avian embryonic bone marrow cells and their differentiation to functional T and B cells In Benedict A A (Ed) *Avian immunology Plenum Press, New York and London* 1977, pp 47-59
 - 25 Weksler, M E & Kuntz M Synergy between human T and B cells in their response to phytohaemagglutinin and pokeweed mitogen *Immunology* 31 273-281, 1976
 - 26 Zucker R Jauker U & Droege W Cellular composition of the chicken thymus, effects of neonatal bursectomy and hydrocortisone treatment *Eur J Immunol* 3 812-818, 1973

DIRECT EFFECTS OF *CORYNEBACTERIUM PARVUM* AND BCG ON HUMAN MONOCYTE-MEDIATED TUMOUR CELL CYTOSTASIS *IN VITRO*

JENS HAMMERSTROM

University of Trondheim Department of Medicine Section for Haematology and Immunology
Trondheim Norway

Hammerstrom J Direct effects of *Corynebacterium parvum* and BCG on human monocyte mediated
tumour cell cytostasis *in vitro* Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 293-300 1979

Four strains of *Corynebacterium parvum* (Cp) and BCG induced low levels of cytostatic ability in a human tumour cell line in human monocytes when added directly to conventional monocyte cultures. The cytostatic ability induced by mediators from autologous lymphocytes stimulated with the same agents was greater than that produced by direct addition to monocytes. BCG was more efficient in stimulating lymphocyte DNA-synthesis and lymphokine release than any of the Cp strains tested. In order to test the influence of contaminating adherent lymphocytes on the direct induction of cytostasis monocyte cultures of > 99.9% purity were prepared by adherence purification. Cp induced low levels of cytostatic ability in such highly purified monocytes when added directly to the monocytes. Addition of BCG and *Candida albicans* had an adverse effect on the cytostatic ability of purified monocytes. A morphological study of Cp interaction with purified monocytes was performed. Cp but not BCG would seem to be able to induce low levels of cytostatic ability in human monocytes without lymphocyte cooperation. Human monocyte activation by the more effective lymphokine pathway is more efficiently triggered *in vivo* by BCG than by Cp.

Key words: Monocytes, human, *Corynebacterium parvum*, BCG, lymphokines, cytostasis.

Jens Hammerstrom, Trondheim Regional Hospital, Dept of Medicine N, 7000 Trondheim, Norway.

Accepted as submitted 8 III 79

Attempts to recruit the mononuclear phagocyte in the eradication of human cancer by means of non-specific active immunotherapy have met with

regression can be induced in T-cell-depleted or congenitally athymic nude mice by Cp (12, 18, 2) and tumouricidal macrophages can be recovered from the peritoneum of such mice (2). BCG can also induce tumour regression in nude mice (17). In

little is known about the effect of these agents on human monocytes and macrophages. We have

cytotoxic to tumour cells by Cp and possibly also by BCG without lymphocyte cooperation. Tumour

walls added to guinea pig macrophage cultures increase membrane incorporation of ^{14}C -glucose in the cells (13). Several problems complicate the interpretation of such data. Both Cp and BCG can activate B-cells (23, 19) which in turn are capable of lymphokine synthesis (22) and this pathway may be responsible for the macrophage activation and tumour regression observed in T-cell deficient mice. In *in vitro* experiments the presence of a small percentage of adherent lymphocytes in

- migration in developing myeloid and lymphoid systems *Lancet* 2 658-659, 1967
15. Owen, J J T Karyotype studies on gallus domesticus *Chromosoma (Berl)* 16 601-608, 1965
 16. Rosenstreich, D L, Farrar, J J & Dougherty, S Absolute macrophage dependency of T-lymphocyte activation by mitogens *J Immunol* 116 131-139, 1976
 17. Teodorczyk, J K & Potworowski E F Induction of T-cell differentiation in the bursa of Fabricius by a soluble thymus factor *Immunology* 28 711-717, 1975
 18. Tolvanen, P & Tolvanen, A Selective activation of chicken T lymphocytes by concanavalin A *J Immunol* 111 1602-1603, 1973
 19. Tolvanen P, Tolvanen, A & Good R A Ontogeny of bursal function in chicken III Immunocompetent cell for humoral immunity *J exp Med* 136 816-831, 1972
 20. Tolvanen, P, Tolvanen, A, Ruotsalainen P & Anttil-Polka J Transplantation of lymphoid cells into immunodeficient chickens Dissociation of B and T cell functions *Clin Immunol Immunopathol* 3 315-323, 1975
 21. Viljanen, M K, Granfors, K Tolvanen P Radioimmunoassay of class specific antibodies (RIACA) chicken antibodies in bovine serum albumin *Immunochemistry* 12 699-705, 1975
 22. Weber, W T & Alexander, J E The potential of bursa-immigrated hematopoietic precursor cells to differentiate to functional B and T cells *J Immunol* 121 653-657, 1978
 23. Weber, W T To the question of null cells in the avian bursa of Fabricius In Lucas D O (Ed) Proc 11th Leucocyte Culture Conference Academic Press, New York and London 1977, pp 641-643
 24. Weber W T & Mausner, R Migration patterns of avian embryonic bone marrow cells and their differentiation to functional T and B cells In Benedict, A A (Ed) Avian immunology Plenum Press, New York and London 1977, pp 47-59
 25. Weksler, M E & Kuntz, M Synergy between human T and B cells in their response to phytohaemagglutinin and pokeweed mitogen *Immunology* 31 273-281, 1976
 26. Zucker, R, Jauker, U & Droege, W Cellular composition of the chicken thymus, effects of neonatal burselomy and hydrocortisone treatment *Eur J Immunol* 3 812-818, 1973

TABLE 1 Effect of Direct Addition of Cp (CN 6966) to Monocytes on Monocyte mediated Cytostasis

Monocyte culture time before Cp addition	Monocyte treatment	Cpm in target cells as % of target cell control	CI	Lymphocyte ^{a)} contamination	p
3 days	HS M	104.4 ± 4.1	0	4.3%	<0.004
	CN 6966	85.8 ± 5.7	18.9 ± 3.0		
7 days	HS M	55.6 ± 10.5	0	0.4%	<0.004
	CN 6966	42.9 ± 9.0	20.4 ± 8.9		

Mean ± SEM

n = 20 at 3 days n = 8 at 7 days

^{a)} ANAE - negative cells

dose response curves shown in Fig 1 obtained in parallel experiments with monocytes from two donors. At 50 µg/ml and higher doses considerable cell clumping and some detachment were observed. All further experiments were performed with 5 µg/ml. CN 6966 did not induce significant DNA synthesis in the monocyte monolayers either 24 or 72 hours after addition of Cp (data not shown).

Comparison of Four Cp Strains and BCG in Induction of Monocyte mediated Cytostasis

which that induced by lymphokines = 2

activities of Cp have been described in animal experiments (14) a protocol was designed in which the effects of four Cp strains and BCG could be compared.

The effect of Cp strains on monocyte mediated cytostatic activity induced by

All Cp strains induced enhanced cytostasis by direct addition to monocytes (Fig 2 grey columns). CN 5888 which is largely inactive in animal *in vivo* systems induced a slightly lower response than CN 6966 and CN 5936 ($p < 0.063$) as did also BCG. It should be noted that CN 6134 is not directly available.

and pr

Lymphokine supernatants of autologous lymphocytes stimulated by the same agents (Fig 2 open columns) were significantly ($p < 0.031$) more effective in promoting monocyte cytostatic activity

The difference between the CI produced by direct addition to monocytes and that produced by lymphokines was greatest for BCG the poorest direct stimulant and least for CN 5936 the best direct stimulant. BCG induction of lymphokine release from human lymphocytes was clearly superior to all Cp strains ($p = 0.031$).

DNA synthesis in Lymphocytes Stimulated with Four Cp Strains and BCG

Lymphocyte ³H methyl TdR incorporation in response to the four Cp strains and BCG was tested in

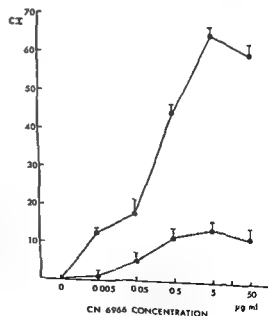


Fig 1 Dose response relationship of the cytostatic activity induced by CN 6966

SD of triplicate cultures

conventional mononuclear phagocyte cultures makes it difficult to ascribe effects produced by direct addition of agents to such cultures to a direct action on mononuclear phagocytes, unless lymphocyte contribution can be ruled out by appropriate controls

This study reports the results of experiments designed to investigate whether Cp and BCG can enhance the cytostatic ability of human monocytes *in vitro* without lymphocyte cooperation and to compare the efficiency of four Cp strains and BCG in human monocyte activation

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Human monocytes were separated from defibrinated venous blood of healthy Pwque positive volunteers by Ficoll/Isopaque centrifugation and plastic adherence as described in (6) and (7). Monocyte monolayers consisted of > 90% monocytes at the start of culture as determined by phagocytosis of *Candida albicans* (6) a naphthyl esterase staining (ANAE) (8) and phase contrast microscopy. All cells were cultured in RPMI 1640 (Gibco Bio Cult Glasgow Scotland) supplemented with 25% pooled human AB Rh + serum 0.1 mM l glutamine and 40 µg gentamycin per ml (HS M). Monocytes were cultured in 24 well tissue culture plates (Costar 3524 Costar Cambridge Mass USA well size 17.8 × 16 mm) in 0.5 ml HS M.

Human lymphocytes The non adherent cells aspirated after 90 min incubation of mononuclear blood cells on plastic were adjusted to 10⁶ cells/ml and cultured as described in (7). Supernatants for lymphokine experiments were harvested after 3 days of lymphocyte culture as described in (7). DNA synthesis in lymphocyte cultures was assayed after 5 days of lymphocyte culture as described in (7).

Corynebacterium parvum Strains CN 5888 CN 6966 and CN 5936 were supplied by Dr C Adam Wellcome Research Laboratories Kent England and cultured and supplied as a freeze dried preparation by Dr A Dalen Dept of Microbiology University of Trondheim. Freeze dried Cp was killed by UV irradiation suspended in RPMI 1640 at 1 mg/ml dry weight and stored at -20° C. Strain CN 6134 (Covarvax Wellcome lot BA 4049) was obtained in formalin killed form washed 3 × in 0.9% NaCl to remove the thiomersal preservative freeze dried and suspended and stored in the same way as the other strains. Lymphocyte stimulation was performed with 2.5 µg Cp/ml which is the optimal dose (7). BCG was obtained as a freeze dried live vaccine from Statens Serum Institut Copenhagen Denmark. One ampoule was suspended in 2.5 ml Sautons medium and 40 µl of this suspension which contains about 10⁶ bacilli was chosen as 1 standard unit (1 std). Lymphocyte stimulation was performed throughout with 1 std /ml which is the optimal dose (21).

Candida albicans was supplied as a heat killed preparation from Dept of Microbiology University of

Trondheim washed 6 × in isotonic saline and stored at -20° C.

Addition of Cp BCG Candida albicans and lymphocyte supernatants to monocyte cultures. Monocyte cultures were shaken vigorously the medium with nonadherent cells was aspirated and 0.25 ml fresh HS M was added. Cp BCG or Candida diluted to twice the desired concentration in 0.25 ml HS M or 0.25 ml filtered lymphocyte supernatant was then added and the cultures were incubated for 24 hours before assay.

Assay for monocyte mediated cytostasis. The human cell line NHIK 3025 originating from a carcinoma *in situ* of the cervix (16) was used as target cells as described in (7). The medium was aspirated from monocytes after the plate was shaken and 10⁴ target cells were added in 0.5 ml fresh HS M resulting in effector/target ratios of approximately 10:1. Target cell DNA synthesis was determined by adding 1 µCi methyl ³H TdR (Sp act 5 µCi/mM Radiochemical Centre Amersham England) for the last 5 hours of a 24 hour coculture period and harvesting the cultures as described in (6). The results are expressed as cytostatic index (CI) which describes the enhancement in monocyte mediated cytostasis produced by the treatment relative to the cytostatic effect of monocytes cultured in HS M.

$$CI = 100 - \frac{\text{cpm (treated monocytes + NHIK 3025)}}{\text{cpm (untreated monocytes + NHIK 3025)}} \times 100$$

Cpm in monocytes alone was not subtracted as this did not exceed 5% of cpm in target cells cultured alone. Target cell cpm in controls without monocytes was 57731 ± 2660 (mean ± SEM of all experiments included).

In some experiments the results are also given as cpm in target cells cultured with monocytes as 1 of cpm in target cells cultured in medium alone.

$$\frac{\text{cpm (monocytes + NHIK 3025)}}{\text{cpm (NHIK 3025)}} \times 100$$

Statistics. The figures given are mean ± SEM of *n* experiments performed in triplicate. P values were obtained by Wilcoxon & signed rank test.

RESULTS

Effects of Direct Addition of CN 6966 on Monocyte mediated Cytostasis

Direct addition of CN 6966 to monocytes 24 hours before target cell addition induced cytostatic ability in monocytes cultured for 3 or 7 days *in vitro* before treatment (Table 1). Allowing a 72 hour induction period by adding CN 6966 at day 1 of monocyte culture resulted in variable and generally low levels of cytostatic enhancement (data not shown).

The cytostatic activity induced varied considerably between the cell donors as exemplified by the

TABLE 4 Purification Procedure to Obtain Highly Purified (>99 %) Monocytes

Time of Monocyte Culture	Shaking + aspiration of non adherent cells	Washing with RPMI 1640	Medium change	Trypsin exposure (0.25%, 5 min)
90 min	4 x	3 x	1 x	-
Day 1	1 x	-	1 x	-
Day 3	1 x	-	1 x	-
Day 4	4 x	2 x	1 x	1 x
Day 7	1 x	-	1 x	-

produced as estimated by direct microscopy, phagocytosis of *Candida albicans* and ANAE-staining. The cells were 99% viable as determined by trypan blue exclusion but the number of adherent cells at the time of activation was only about 10% of the value at start of culture, thus indicating that a rather large number of monocytes were also removed by this protocol. Direct Cp addition to these highly purified monocytes produced some enhancement of cytostasis while BCG reduced in all experiments (Fig. 3). *Candida* phagocytosis also produced an adverse effect. Dose response experiments with these highly purified monocyte cultures indicated an optimal Cp dose of 5-25 µg/ml. Lower doses gave inconsistent results and higher doses cell detachment and death. BCG in doses from 1/100 std to 10 std always produced impairment of monocyte mediated cytostasis which increased with dosage and was accompanied by some cell

TABLE 5 Lack of Cytostatic Activity of Supernatants of Monocyte Cultures Treated with Cp, BCG or *Candida*

Monocyte treatment	Cpm in target cells as % of target cell control
HS M	113.9 ± 9.0
CN 5888	115.4 ± 8.0
CN 5936	118.6 ± 7.6
BCG	111.3 ± 3.4
<i>Candida</i>	121.7 ± 3.7

Highly purified monocytes. Cp, BCG or *Candida* added on day 7. Fresh HS M added on day 8. Monocyte supernatants collected on day 9 and 0.5 ml of cell free supernatant added to target cells freshly plated in 0.1 ml HS-M. Target cell DNA synthesis assayed after 24 hour exposure to monocyte supernatants. Mean ± SEM, n = 3.

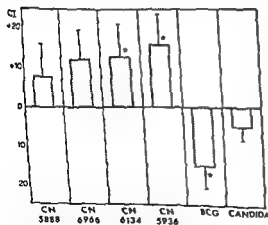


Fig. 3 Cytostatic index (CI) induced in highly purified (>99 %) monocyte cultures by direct addition of four Cp strains (5 µg/ml) BCG (2 std/ml) and *Candida albicans* (2 x 10⁶/ml) on day 7 of monocyte culture. Target cells were added on day 8. Mean ± SEM, n = 8. *p < 0.031 as compared to untreated monocytes.

detachment at the highest dose level. Supernatants of treated or untreated monocytes enhanced target cell proliferation in all experiments (Table 5).

Morphological Studies

Highly purified monocytes (Fig. 4a) ingested *Candida albicans* quickly and avidly (Fig. 4b) while Cp was bound more slowly to the cells. Many unbound organisms could be seen floating freely between the cells 15 minutes (Fig. 4c) after addition of Cp. In live preparations organisms were observed to touch the cell membrane without attaching. However the number of unbound Cp diminished greatly during 24 hours. Cp attachment occurred initially mainly in the periphery of the cell (Fig. 4d). After 24 hours organisms could no longer be seen in the cells and there was some vacuolisation in the perinuclear area indicating that the attached

■

□

C

TABLE 2 *Classification and Activity in Animal Experiments (3 4 14) of the Cp strains Employed*

Wellcome classification	CN 6134	CN 5936	CN 5888	CN 6966
Johnson and Cummins classification (10)	<i>P. ^{a)}acnes I</i>	<i>P. acnes II</i>	<i>P. granulosum</i>	<i>P. avidum I</i>
National collection of type cultures NCTC		10390	10387	
Antitumour activity <i>in vivo</i> (mouse)	+ (14)	+ (14)	- (14)	
Increase in spleen weight (mouse)	+ (14)	+ (14)	- (14)	+ (4)
Macrophage activation <i>in vivo</i> (mouse PEC)	+ (14)	+ (14)	± (14)	
Direct macrophage activation <i>in vitro</i> (mouse PEC)	+ (3)		+ (3)	

^{a)} *Propionobacterium*

lymphocytes from the experiments shown in Fig. 2. All Cp strains induced lymphocyte DNA synthesis (Table 3). CN 5936 induced a significantly greater response than the other Cp strains and BCG was superior to all Cp strains. CN 5888 was almost as effective as the other «active» Cp strains.

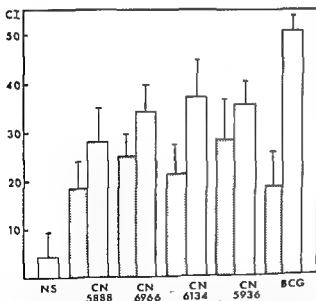


Fig. 2 Cytostatic index (CI) induced in monocyte cultures by direct addition of Cp 5 µg/ml or BCG 1 std/ml (■) or by supernatants of autologous lymphocytes stimulated with Cp 2.5 µg/ml or BCG 1 std/ml (□). NS indicates supernatants of non stimulated lymphocytes. All monocyte treatments were tested in parallel experiments on day 3 of monocyte culture in six separate experiments in triplicate. Mean ± SEM.

Influence of Lymphocyte Depletion on Direct Activation of Monocytes

The monocyte cultures used in the experiments described above contained 2-6% adherent lymphocytes at the time of Cp or BCG addition at day 3. Lymphocyte adherence to plastic which is trypsin sensitive in contrast to monocyte adherence decreases after a few days in culture and almost all lymphocytes become detached after one week in unstimulated cultures. These characteristics were used for further purification of monocytes. By utilizing the combination of prolonged culture, washing, aspiration of non adherent cells and trypsin treatment given in Table 4, monocyte cultures with less than 0.1% lymphocytes were

TABLE 3 *Methyl ³H TdR Incorporation in Lymphocytes Stimulated with Four Cp Strains and BCG*

Lymphocyte stimulation	Cpm	
None	1 973 ±	713
CN 5888	48 303 ±	7 448
CN 6966	53 279 ±	6 138
CN 6134	51 257 ±	8 072
CN 5936	68 761 ±	8 876 ^{a)}
BCG	85 999 ±	10 011 ^{b)}

2.5 µg/ml Cp or 1 std/ml BCG was added at start of culture and methyl ³H TdR incorporation was assayed on day 5 of lymphocyte culture. Mean ± SEM, n = 6.

^{a)} $p = 0.016$ as compared to other Cp strains.

^{b)} $p < 0.05$ as compared to CN 5888 and CN 6966.

membrane ruffling and a tendency to cluster formation (Fig. 4e)

DISCUSSION

Exposure of conventional human monocyte cultures to Cp or BCG induced a modest enhancement of cytostatic activity. This occurred both with relatively undifferentiated 3-day old monocytes which without treatment are not cytostatic in this protocol and with differentiated 7-day old cells which by themselves are cytostatic. This is in accordance with results obtained with oil induced mouse peritoneal macrophages (3). These like human monocytes could also be activated «directly» by CN 5888 which is inactive *in vivo* in the mouse (14).

The problem of residual adherent lymphocytes mediating such effects has not received sufficient attention in many reports concerning «direct» *in vitro* activation of macrophages. Since in every instance lymphokine rich supernatants of stimulated autologous lymphocytes induced higher levels of cytostatic ability in the monocytes than the direct addition of the same agent to the monocytes lymphokine release from adherent lymphocytes might be responsible for the activation induced by the latter procedure.

Viable monocyte monolayers of high purity were produced by a careful timing of washing, aspiration and trypsin treatment procedures during the first week of monocyte culture. In these cultures CN 6966, CN 6134 and CN 5936 still induced some enhancement of cytostatic activity thus indicating that «active» Cp strains may promote monocyte mediated tumour cell inhibition directly without lymphocyte cooperation. The cytostatic activity was not mediated by stable supernatant factors released from monocytes. The activation produced by BCG addition to conventional monocyte cultures is probably mediated by contaminating lymphocytes since BCG consistently reduced the cytostatic activity of highly purified monocytes.

Phagocytosis has been reported to induce release of unstable or serum inhibited mediators from mononuclear phagocytes with possible potential for inhibitory action on tumour cells such as superoxide anion (11), prostaglandins (9) and lysosomal enzymes (5). The observation that BCG or *Candida* phagocytosis had an adverse effect on monocyte mediated cytostasis indicates that metabolic or secretory events related to phagocytosis and breakdown of ingested material are not important *per se*.

The purification procedures employed in this study are deliberately simple in order to ensure minimal interference with monocyte function.

However they do remove a relatively large fraction of ANAE + phagocytic cells together with the lymphocytes. The diminished response to Cp obtained in the highly purified populations may thus be due partly to lower effector cell density in the purified cultures or to the removal of a less adherent monocyte subpopulation capable of responding to Cp with higher cytostatic ability than the remaining cells. The latter hypothesis was not supported by the control experiments performed. The cells removed by the trypsin step at day 4 were collected, plated in new wells and purified (95.7% ANAE + cells) by washing. Cp induced about the same levels of cytostatic enhancement in these cultures as in parallel highly purified cultures. Earlier experiments with varying effector/target cell ratios (20) indicate that the reduced response of purified monocytes to Cp is not explained by the lower effector/target cell ratios in the purified cultures.

It would thus seem that activation of cytostatic ability in human monocytes by Cp is effected mainly by monocyte activating lymphokines released from lymphocytes stimulated with Cp although in addition Cp is able to induce low level cytostatic ability in monocytes without lymphocyte cooperation. BCG in optimal doses is superior to Cp as an inducer of lymphocyte proliferation and lymphokine release. This may of course be related to the immunization status of the donor population. BCG does not seem to be able to activate human monocytes to cytostasis without lymphocyte cooperation.

The technical assistance of M. Sørensen and A. Remen is gratefully acknowledged. I am indebted to Professor J. Lamvik and Dr. G. Unsgaard for discussion and help. This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Council for Science and Humanities, the Norwegian Cancer Society and the Norwegian Society for Fighting Cancer. The author is a research fellow of the Norwegian Cancer Society.

REFERENCES

1. Baldwin R. B. & Pimm M. J. BCG in tumour immunotherapy. *Adv. Cancer Res.* 28: 91-147, 1978.
2. Bomford R. & Christie G. H. Mechanisms of macrophage activation by *Corynebacterium parvum*. II. *In vivo* experiments. *Cell Immunol.* 17: 150-155, 1975.
3. Christie G. H. & Bomford R. Mechanisms of macrophage activation by *Corynebacterium parvum*. I. *In vitro* experiments. *Cell Immunol.* 17: 141-149, 1975.
4. Dalen A. Unpublished results.

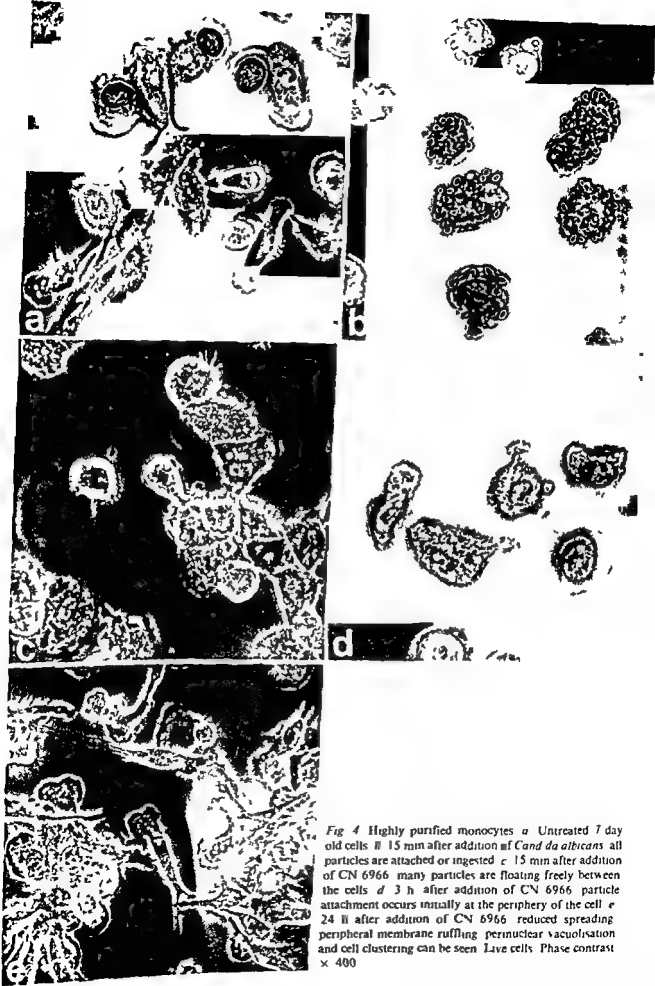


Fig 4 Highly purified monocytes *a* Untreated 7 day old cells *b* 15 min after addition of *Cand da albicans* all particles are attached or ingested *c* 15 min after addition of CN 6966 many particles are floating freely between the cells *d* 3 h after addition of CN 6966 particle attachment occurs initially at the periphery of the cell *e* 24 h after addition of CN 6966 reduced spreading peripheral membrane ruffling perinuclear vacuolisation and cell clustering can be seen Live cells Phase contrast $\times 400$

CHARACTERIZATION OF HEAT ELUATES OF HUMAN MALIGNANT TISSUES

FINN WESENBERG

Broegelmann Research Laboratory For Microbiology School of Medicine University of Bergen
Bergen Norway

Wesenberg F Characterization of heat eluates of human malignant tissues Acta path microbiol
scand Sect. C 87 301-306 1979

Eluates of 13 malignant and 17 normal tissues were prepared at 56° C using the continuous flow
technique. Albumin was detected in all the eluates. IgG, IgA, C3 or haptoglobin were detected in most
of the malignant and some of the normal tissues. Carcinoembryonic antigen, β_2 -microglobulin, α_1 -
antitrypsin or α_1 -antichymotrypsin were detected in some of the eluates of the malignant tissues only.
IgM, IgD, C1q, C4, C1-INH, α_2 -macroglobulin, β_2 -microglobulin, β_2 -microglobulin, β_2 -microglobulin, β_2 -microglobulin
not detected in an
was similar in ext
non specific binding.

Key words: Human cancer eluates, immunoglobulins, complements, proteins.

F. Wesenberg, Broegelmann Research Laboratory for Microbiology, MFH bygget N 5016 Haukeland
Sykehus, Bergen, Norway.

Received 29.1.79 Accepted 9.9.79

Eluates of human malignant tissue obtained
using different techniques.

On the other hand, we have also been
detected. We have previously shown (14) that
eluates made at 37, 45 and 56° C of 13
homogenized human malignant tissue samples
contain larger amount of IgG than eluates of
normal tissue and apparently 2 of the carcinomas
contained predominantly non specifically bound
IgG whereas 2 other carcinomas contained both
specifically and non specifically bound IgG. In the
experiments presented here the same eluates were
investigated for the presence of other serum
proteins and by comparing the ratio of the
concentration of albumin to the concentration of
IgG in extracts and eluates evidence was obtained
that non specifically bound IgG was present in all
normal tissues and also in a fifth carcinoma.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Extracts and Eluates

Extracts and heat eluates of 2 fibrosarcomas, 11
carcinomas from the colon, breast, bronchus, ovary,
endometrium, cervix and bladder of which 3 included
both primary and secondary deposits and a total of 17
various normal tissues were the same as used previously
having been stored at -25° C (12-14). The tissue had
been obtained at autopsies and had been gently minced
with scissors, homogenized for 1 min in a Servall Omni
Mixer and centrifuged at 20 000 \times g for 20 min. The
supernatant beneath the lipid layer was called the extract.
Three grams of wet tissue sediment was resuspended in
PBS and placed between glass fibre filters and glass wool
in a short glass column. The tissue sediment was
washed at +4° C and eluted at 37, 45 and 56° C
successively in a continuous upward flow of PBS by
siphoning.

There was no loss of proteins
during concentration procedure.

- 5 Davies P Page R C & Allison A C Changes in cellular enzyme levels and extracellular release of lysosomal acid hydrolases in macrophages exposed to Group A streptococcal cell wall substance J Exp Med 139 1262-1282 1974
- 6 Hammerström J Human macrophage differentiation *in vivo* and *in vitro*. A comparison of human peritoneal macrophages and monocytes Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 113-120 1979
- 7 Hammerström J Unsgaard G & Lamvik J Activation of human monocytes by mediators from lymphocytes stimulated with *Corynebacterium parvum* Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 167-175 1979
- 8 Horwitz D A Allison A C Ward P & Aight N Identification of human mononuclear phagocyte populations by esterase staining Clin exp Immunol 30 289-298 1977
- 9 Humes J L Bonney R G Petus L Paulgren M E Kuchi F A & Davies P Macrophages synthesise and release prostaglandins in response to inflammatory stimuli Nature (Lond) 269 149 1977
- 10 Johnson J L & Cummins C S Cell wall composition and deoxyribonucleic acid similarities among the anaerobic coryneforms: classical propionobacteria and strains of *Arachnia propionica* J Bact 109 1047 1972
- 11 Weiss S J King G W & LoBuglio A F Superoxide generation by human monocytes and macrophages Am J Hematol 4 1-8 1978
- 12 Kaplan A M & Morahan P S Macrophage mediated tumour cell cytotoxicity Ann N Y Acad Sci 276 134-145 1976
- 13 Kelly M T Activation of guinea pig macrophages by cell walls of *Mycobacterium bovis* strain BCG Cell Immunol 26 254-263 1976
- 14 McBride W H Dawes J Dunbar N Ghaffar A & Woodruff M F A A comparative study of anaerobic Coryneforms Immunology 28 49-58 1975
- 15 Milas L & Scott M T Antitumour activity of *Corynebacterium parvum* Adv Cancer Res 26 257-306 1978
- 16 Nordbye K & Oftebro R Establishment of four new cell strains from human uterine cervix I Exp Cell Res 58 458 1969
- 17 Pimm M V & Baldwin R W BCG immunotherapy of rat tumours in athymic nude mice Nature 254 77-78 1975
- 18 Pimm M V & Baldwin R W C *parvum* suppression of tumours in athymic nude mice Br J Cancer 34 453-455 1976
- 19 Sultzer B M Infection with *Bacillus Calmette Guerin* activates murine thymus independent (B) lymphocytes J Immunol 120 254-261 1978
- 20 Unsgaard G Cytotoxicity to tumour cells induced in human mononuclear phagocytes cultured *in vitro* in the presence of different sera Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 141-149 1979
- 21 Unsgaard G Hammerström J & Lamvik J Cytostatic effect on tumour cells induced in human monocytes by mediators from BCG stimulated lymphocytes and MLC Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 159-166 1979
- 22 Wahl S M Wilton J M Rosenstreich D L & Oppenheim J J The role of macrophages in the production of lymphokines by T and B lymphocytes J Immunol 114 1296-1301 1975
- 23 Zola H Mitogenicity of *Corynebacterium parvum* for mouse lymphocytes Cell Immunol 27 514-521 1975

TABLE 1 *Some of the Proteins Identified in the 56° C Eluate of Human Malignant and Normal Tissues*

Eluates of tissue	Antiserum ■					
	IgA	C3	Hapto- globin	Antichymo- trypsin	Anti trypsin	β_2 -micro globulin
Carcinoma of						
A uncertain origin	+	+	-	-	-	+
B the colon	+	+	+	+	+	-
C the bronchus	+	+	+	+	+	+
D »	+	-	-	+	+	+
E »	+	-	-	-	-	+
F the breast	-	-	+	+	+	-
G »	+	-	-	-	+	+
H the ovary	-	-	+	-	-	-
I the cervix	+	-	+	-	-	+
J the endometrium	-	-	-	-	-	+
K the bladder	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fibrosarcoma						
L	+	+	+	+	+	-
M	-	-	-	-	-	-
Normal organs						
Liver	-	-	-	-	-	-
Spleen	-	-	-	-	-	-
Muscle	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lung	+	-	-	-	-	-
Stomach	+	-	-	-	-	-
Kidney*	+	+	+	-	-	-

* Kidney from individuals aged 50-60 years

+ present

- not present

precipitation lines appeared mostly when the 56° C eluate was used and none of the lines found in the 37° C and the 45° C eluates were absent in the 56° C eluates. One of the lines corresponded to IgG and one to albumin both identified using specific antiserum in an intermediate gel. Eluates of normal kidney from young individuals (aged 20 to 30 years) and eluates of normal spleen and liver from individuals of various ages (aged 20 to 60 years) displayed only one line corresponding to albumin. Eluates of normal kidney from older individuals (aged 40 to 60 years) and eluates of normal stomach, lung and muscle from individuals of various ages displayed 3 to 8 lines corresponding to those obtained using eluates of malignant tissue.

CIE of extracts or eluates of malignant tissue against antiserum to tumour haemagglutinins showed 1 or 2 precipitation lines corresponding to the lines formed by IgG and IgA. Similar results were obtained using extracts or eluates of normal tissue.

Precipitation in Agar

The following results were obtained using the double diffusion test in agar of eluates against differing antisera to human proteins. Albumin was found in all eluates. None of the eluates of normal kidney from younger individuals nor of normal spleen or liver contained IgG. IgG was detected in most of the eluates prepared at 37 and 45° C and in all the eluates prepared at 56° C from the other tissues. Further as shown in Table 1 IgA, C3 and haptoglobin were detected in some of the 56° C eluates. β_2 microglobulin, α_1 antitrypsin and α_1 antichymotrypsin were present in some of the eluates of malignant tissue and were not detected in any of the eluates of normal tissue. The same results were obtained both when using primary tumour tissue and when using their secondary deposits.

CEA was only detected in the extract and in the 56° C eluate of the carcinoma of the colon and the carcinoma of uncertain origin.

Antisera to the following proteins did not

Sera

Sera were obtained from 2 of the patients suffering from malignant disease and from 2 of the patients from whom a total of 5 normal organs were obtained

Antisera to a pool of human serum (anti PHS) were the same as used previously (13) They had been raised in rabbits by subcutaneous immunization with a mixture of PHS and Freund's complete adjuvant

Antisera to rabbit erythrocytes agglutinated by a pool of tumour extracts (abbr. antiserum to tumour haemagglutinins) were produced by the immunization of 2 rabbits with their own erythrocytes agglutinated by the extracts as described previously (13)

Antisera to human α_1 foetoprotein haptoglobin α_2 macroglobulin α_1 antichymotrypsin α_1 antitrypsin β_1 brinogen β_2 lipoprotein C3/C3c (β_1 C β_1 A globulin) C4 (β_1 E globulin) C1 inactivator (C1INH) C1q component IgG IgM and IgD were purchased from Behringwerke AG Marburg Lahn West Germany Antisera to human IgA carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) albumin and β_2 microglobulin were purchased from Dako immunoglobulins Copenhagen The specificity of the antisera was confirmed by double diffusion test in agar using mixtures of and isolated antigen preparations

Precipitation

The double diffusion test was performed in 1 per cent agar in PBS as previously described (13) When using antiserum to C1q component 0.5 per cent agarose in PBS was used and sera extracts or eluates were first applied and the antiserum was applied 2 h later

Crossed Immunoelectrophoresis (CIE)

CIE was performed using the micro technique described by Weeke (11) The first dimension was carried out with 10 V/cm for 60 min at $+10^\circ\text{C}$ The slab was then transferred to a 5×5 disposable photoglass placed along the centre line and the antibody containing gel was poured onto the remaining parts of the plate Electrophoresis in second dimension with 2 V/cm at $+10^\circ\text{C}$ was carried out overnight (16–22 h) Varying amounts of antisera extracts or eluates were used to obtain optimal precipitation conditions In some experiments an intermediate gel containing specific antisera to different proteins was used

Quantification of IgG and Albumin

IgG and albumin in sera extracts and eluates were quantified using single immunodiffusion technique The immunodiffusion plates were purchased from Behringwerke AG

RESULTS

CIE

The patterns using sera and extracts tested by CIE against anti PHS were similar (Fig. 1) Similar results were obtained using extracts from normal and malignant tissue

Characteristic results obtained using eluates of malignant tissue are shown in Fig. 2 Three to 8

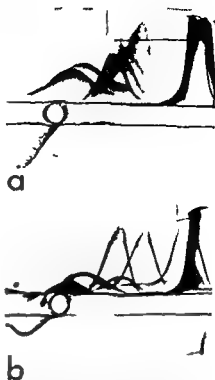


Fig. 1 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of a) pooled human serum and b) extract of a carcinoma of the bronchus Antiserum to pooled human serum in the gel

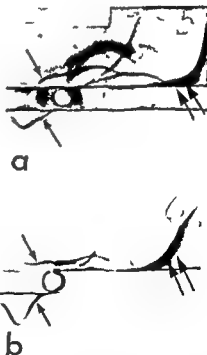


Fig. 2 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of a) 56°C eluate of a carcinoma of the colon and b) 56°C eluate of a carcinoma of the bronchus Antiserum to pooled human serum in the gel

→ IgG
⇌ albumin

Gupta & Morton (3) using 15% NaCl at 37° C as the elution procedure of 1 sarcoma and 3 carcinomas. However Gupta & Morton (3) in addition detected trace amounts of IgM in 2 out of 5 eluates of malignant melanoma. Vanky *et al* (10) found binding of radiolabeled anti Ig reagent assayed by acid elutable radioactivity in 18 out of 44 tumour cell suspensions and found the same amount of IgG and IgM in the 16 tumours tested for these proteins. Using immunofluorescence techniques IgM has been detected in sections of human tumours but it has been difficult to determine to what extent this IgM is associated with the malignant cell (reviewed in 15).

In addition to immunoglobulins albumin C3 haptoglobin CEA β -microglobulin and the 2 antiproteases α_1 antitrypsin and α_1 antichymotrypsin were detected in the eluates. This is in line with the results obtained by Thunold *et al* (9) who found albumin, and Romsdahl & Cox (7) who found albumin transferrin hemopexin and the same 2 antiproteases. Cotropia (1) using low pH eluates of human acute myelogenous leukemia blasts found IgG and the 2 antiproteases. In contrast to the results presented here Thunold *et al* (9) could not detect C3 and Romsdahl & Cox (7) could not detect C3 microglobulin and haptoglobin in the eluates. Cotropia (1) on the other hand detected α macroglobulin and by using the direct immunofluorescent test, IgM was detected on the blasts.

Of special interest is the data reviewed by and the finding of Israël & Edelstein (6) that the concentration of antiprotease and haptoglobin increased in sera from cancer patients.

Specifically bound or adsorbed to the malignant cells since the proteins of higher concentration in the extra cellular fluid will be more easily detected in the eluates than other proteins of lower concentration. When adsorbed to the tissue these proteins could influence the immune response *in vivo* as shown *in vitro* (6). Some of the proteins could also be synthesized in the tissue as shown by Hurliman *et al* (5) who found synthesis of IgG C3 lactoferrin and β -globulins *in vitro* from dysplastic and neoplastic human tissue.

al.
w
Gupta & Morton (3) did not detect any immunoglobulins but did not look for other proteins in eluates of kidney lung and muscle. However the results presented here show that eluates of normal lung muscle and stomach in addition to albumin contain IgG and for some cases also IgA. Further eluates of

normal kidney from older individuals in addition contain C3 and haptoglobin. This indicates that normal cells may adsorb proteins to their surface rather strongly, since most of them are not eluted at lower temperature than 56° C. Romsdahl & Cox (7) reported that they isolated all the proteins found in sarcoma eluates with the exception of IgA from the liver from the same patient. The question therefore arose whether there is only a quantitative difference or also a qualitative difference between eluates of malignant tissue and that of normal tissue. However the present data cannot answer this question. Further experiments are therefore necessary to clarify this point.

The results presented here are in overall agreement with the results presented by the other authors mentioned. The small differences discussed could partly be due to the different elution techniques used and also that some of the proteins are not associated with all the tumours.

CEA has been of some value in the diagnosis and the monitoring of several neoplastic disorders (for review see refs 4 and 8). It was first detected in extracts of malignant tissues (2) and it is therefore of interest that also eluates of malignant tissues contain CEA as shown here. This implies that other tumour associated antigens may also be eluted from malignant tissues and may recombine with the eluted antibodies.

We have previously shown (13) that antiserum to tumour haemagglutinins from extracts of one tumour contained detectable antibodies to IgG and IgA. Similar results were obtained in this study using a pool of tumour extracts and no tumour specific proteins were found.

The results obtained using CIE and the ratio of albumin to IgG in serum and extracts support our previous interpretation that the extract is representative for the fluid of the extracellular compartment of the tissue (14).

Using the extracts and the corresponding eluates of all the normal tissue and of 3 of the malignant tissues the ratio of albumin to IgG was similar. This is in accordance with data reported previously (14). The IgG associated with these normal and malignant tissues are most likely non specifically adsorbed. However the demonstration of reduced ratio of albumin to IgG indicates that the IgG are bound to tumour associated antigens or to Fc γ receptors associated with the tissues as discussed previously (12).

The author is a fellow of the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities (grant no C 01/04/4).

He thanks Miss Wibecke Aasnes and Mrs Turid Tjønning for their skilful technical assistance.

TABLE 2 *Ratios of Concentrations of Albumin to Concentrations of IgG in Extracts and Eluates of Human Malignant and Normal Tissue*

Tissues	Ratio		Reduction of ratio ^a
	Extract	Eluate	
Carcinoma			
A uncertain origin	2.7	1.1	2.45
B the colon	1.2	0.7	1.71
C the bronchus	1.4	1.2	1.17
D »	1.7	0.4	4.25
E »	1.3	1.1	1.18
F the breast	4.2	3.6	1.17
G »	5.5	2.3	2.39
H the ovary	2.0	0.6	3.33
I the cervix	0.9	0.6	1.50
J the endometrium	2.1	0.8	2.63
K the bladder	1.1	0.3	3.70
Fibrosarcoma			
L	3.0	1.3	2.30
M	1.7	1.1	1.55
Normal tissue			
Muscle	2.6	2.9	0.89
Lung	2.4	2.4	1.0
Kidney	2.2	2.7	0.82

^a Calculated by $\frac{\text{Ratio in extract}}{\text{Ratio in eluate}}$

precipitate any of the eluates α_1 foetoprotein IgM IgD Clq C1 INH C4 α_2 macroglobulin fibrinogen and β lipoprotein

Ratio of Albumin to IgG

Since albumin was detected in all the eluates the concentration of this protein was determined in sera, extracts and the 56° C eluates. By using the results obtained previously (14) the ratio of the concentration of albumin to the concentration of IgG was calculated. The ratio was similar in the serum and corresponding extract both of normal and malignant tissue. Using the eluates of normal organs the ratio was similar or slightly increased when compared to the extract (Table 2). Ten of the tumours had a reduced ratio of albumin to IgG ratio in the eluates compared to that in the extracts. By calculation (see footnote Table 2) the reduction of the ratio varied from 1.50 to 4.25. Of particular interest is the results obtained using the 2 tumours E and I in that these tumours also showed a reduced ratio of the titre of agglutinins to the concentration of IgG (14). In 3 of the eluates (C, E, and F) the ratio of albumin to IgG was similar to

that in the extracts. Two of these eluates (C and F) also had a constant ratio of agglutinins to IgG (14) in the extracts and eluates. No difference was found either when using primary tumour or their secondary deposits.

DISCUSSION

Eluates of homogenated washed human malignant and normal tissues contain differing serum proteins but more proteins are eluted from the malignant tissue than from the normal tissue. This conclusion is based on the results obtained previously (14) which show that more IgG was eluted from malignant than from normal tissue and the data presented here together with those reported by others (1, 3, 7, 9, 10). The results obtained here show that most of the eluates of malignant tissue contain IgA in addition to IgG, IgM and IgD were not detected. This is in line with the results obtained by *Thunold et al.* (9) who also used heat eluates of human carcinomas by *Romsdahl & Cox* (7) who used low pH eluates of human sarcomas and by

IMMUNOHISTOCHEMICAL DEMONSTRATION OF INTRACELLULAR IMMUNOGLOBULIN IN FORMALIN FIXED, PARAFFIN EMBEDDED SECTIONS, AS STAINING METHOD IN DIAGNOSTIC WORK

PER P. CLAUSEN¹ MARIANNE JACOBSEN² PREBEN JOHANSEN³
and NIELS THOMMESEN¹

¹ Department of Pathological Anatomy Hvidovre Hospital University of Copenhagen ² Department of
Pathological Anatomy Herlev Hospital University of Copenhagen ³ Department of Pathological
Anatomy Ålborg Sygehus Nord

Clausen P P, Jacobsen M, Johansen P & Thommesen N. Immunohistochemical demonstration of
intracellular immunoglobulin in formalin fixed paraffin embedded sections as staining method in
diagnostic work. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 307-312 1979

52 specimens from 34 patients with multiple myeloma and 3 cases with reactive plasmacytosis were
stained by the 2 step labelled or 3 step unlabelled immunoperoxidase (IP) technique for demonstration
of intracellular immunoglobulin in order to test the utility of these methods as staining methods in
routine diagnostic work. The specificity of the methods was high as agreement between IP staining and
serum analysis for M-component was achieved in 27 out of 28 cases where complete serum analysis
were available. Interpersonal variation in interpretation of the staining results was low. With optimal
dilutions of antisera the evaluations of the examiners were concordant in 51 out of 52 specimens. By
comparing the different tissue specimens the best result was obtained with iliac bone biopsies both
concerning IP staining and morphological preservation. No difference was observed between results
obtained by the 2 step labelled and 3 step unlabelled IP technique.

Key words: Immunoperoxidase, intracellular immunoglobulin, multiple myeloma.

Per P. Clausen, Department of Pathological Anatomy, Herlev Hospital, University of Copenhagen,
Denmark.

Received 4 XI 78 Accepted 9 III 79

In 1974 Taylor & Mason (7) using the
technique on paraffin sections from multiple mye-
loma and related conditions and by Pinkus & Said
(4) using an unlabelled 3-step IP technique in several
cases of multiple myeloma and macroglobulinae-
mia.

The objectives of this report have been to
investigate the utility of the 2-step and 3-step
techniques as staining methods in routine diagnostic

work by evaluating specificity of the methods,
interpersonal variation in the interpretation of the
staining results and the significance of the character
of the tissue specimens.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The material consists of 41 surgical biopsy specimens
(36 bone marrow clots and 5 iliac crest needle bone
marrow biopsies (Radner)) from 34 cases with either
verified or suspected multiple myeloma and from 3
cases with increased number of plasma cells in the bone
marrow without any serological or clinical signs of
multiple myeloma. From 11 of the 34 cases with
multiple myeloma further autopsy material has been

REFERENCES

- 1 *Cotropia J P* Surface proteins of human acute myelogenous leukemia (AML) blasts *Proc Amer Ass Cancer Res* 16 42 1975
- 2 *Gold P & Freedman S O* Specific carcinoembryonic antigens of the human digestive system *J exp Med* 122 467-481 1965
- 3 *Gupta R K & Morton D L* Suggestive evidence for *in vivo* binding of specific antitumor antibodies of human melanomas *Cancer Res* 35 58-62 1975
- 4 *Herbermann R B* Immunologic tests in diagnosis of cancer *Am J clin Path* 68 688-698 1977
- 5 *Hurlimann J Lichaa M & Ozzello L* *In vitro* synthesis of immunoglobulins and other proteins by dysplastic and neoplastic human mammary tissues *Cancer Res* 36 1284-1292 1976
- 6 *Israel L & Edelstein R* *In vivo* and *in vitro* studies on nonspecific blocking factors of host origin in cancer patients *Israel J med Sci* 14 105-130 1978
- 7 *Romsdahl M M & Cox I S* Immunoglobulins and other proteins isolated from the surface of human tumor cells *In Cellular Membranes and Tumor Cell Behaviour* The Williams and Wilkins Co Baltimore 1975 pp 499-521
- 8 *Shuster J Livingstone A Banjo C Sifer H K B Freedman S O & Gold P* Immunologic diagnosis of human cancers *Am J clin Path* 62 243-257 1974
- 9 *Thunold S Tønder O & Larsen O* Immunoglobulins in eluates of malignant human tumours *Acta path microbiol scand Sect A Suppl* 236 97-100 1973
- 10 *Vanky F Trempe G Klein E & Stjernsward J* Human tumor lymphocyte interaction *in vitro* Blastogenesis correlated to detectable immunoglobulin in the biopsy *Int J Cancer* 16 113-124 1975
- 11 *Weeke B* Crossed immunoelectrophoresis *In Axelsen N H Krøll J & Weeke B (Eds) A manual of quantitative immunoelectrophoresis Scand J Immunol* 2 Suppl 1 54-56 1973
- 12 *Wesenberg F* Fcγ receptors and IgG associated with human malignant tumours *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86 259-263 1978
- 13 *Wesenberg F & Tønder O* Agglutinins to rabbit erythrocytes in extracts of human malignant tissues *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85 389-394 1977
- 14 *Wesenberg F & Tønder O* Evidence for non specifically bound IgG in human tumours *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86 251-258 1978
- 15 *Witz I P* Tumor bound immunoglobulins *In situ* expressions of humoral immunity *Advanc Cancer Res* 25 95-148 1977

TABLE 1 Results of Immunohistochemical Demonstration of Intracellular Immunoglobulin Compared with Immunochemical Serum Analysis

Case no	Histology no	Tissue	IP	Serum or urinary analysis
<i>IgG</i>				
1	Hv 3510/76	MC	IgG L	IgG L
2	- 3108/77	MC	IgG K	IgG
3	- 2446/76	MC	IgG K	IgG K
4	- 6031/76	MC	IgG III	K
5	- 3261/77	MC	IgG K	IgG K
	- 275/77	Autopsy	IgG K	IgG k
6	- 2291/76	MC	IgG k	IgG K
	- 3470/76	MC	IgG K	IgG K
7	- 6614/76	MC	IgG k	IgG K
8	- 6737/76	MC	IgG K	IgG
	- 553/76	Autopsy	IgG K	IgG
9	- 3226/77	MC	IgG L	IgG L
	- 473/77	Autopsy	IgG L	IgG L
10	- 3924/77	MC	IgG K	IgG k
11	- 5579/77	MC	IgG K	IgG
	- 503/77	Autopsy	IgG K	IgG
12	Alb C 12377/77	MC	IgG K	IgG K
13	- C 9728/77	MC	IgG k	IgG k
	- 236/77	Autopsy	IgG K	IgG k
14	- C 14559/77	MC	IgG K	IgG K
15	- C 10940/77	MC	IgG L	IgG L
16	- C 884/77	ICB	IgG K	IgG K
17	- C 7457/77	ICB	IgG K	IgG k
18	- C 18996/75	MC	IgG L	IgG L
	- C 16562/77	MC	IgG L	IgG L
19	- C 16800/77	MC	IgG L	IgG L
20	- C 7460/77	MC	IgG K	IgG L?
21	- C 8135/77	MC	IgG K	IgG K
	- 233/77	Autopsy	(?) K	IgG K
<i>IgA</i>				
22	Hv 4699/76	MC	IgA L	IgA L
	- 298/76	Autopsy	IgA L	IgA L
23	- 3672/77	MC	IgA K	IgA K
	- 260/77	Autopsy	IgA K	IgA K
24	- 3036/77	MC	IgA K	IgA K
25	- 3771/77	MC	IgA K	IgA K
	- 210/77	Autopsy	IgA K	IgA K
26	- 2074/75	MC	IgA K	IgA k
	- 122/76	Autopsy	IgA K	IgA K
27	Alb C 3567/76	MC	IgA K	IgA k
28	- C 11669/77	MC	IgA K	IgA K
29	- C 7070/77	MC	IgA K	IgA K
30	- C 16502/77	MC	IgA K	IgA K
	- C 582/77	MC	IgA K	IgA K
31	- C 5407/77	MC	IgA K	IgA K
		MC	IgA K	IgA K
<i>No M comp</i>				
32	Hv 3169/77	MC	IgD L	No M-comp
33	- 3873/76	MC	IgD L	No M-comp
	- 216/77	Autopsy	IgG L	No M-comp

investigated. Thus a total of 52 specimens from 37 cases have been investigated.

During the period 1975 to 1977 21 cases were investigated at Hvidovre Hospital by the 2-step technique and 16 cases were investigated by the 3-step technique at Ålborg Sygehus.

Tissues

The material was fixed in Lillie's 10% buffered formalin for 6-8 hours. After fixation the Radner biopsies were decalcified in 8N formic acid for 6 hours. After fixation and decalcification the tissue was dehydrated and embedded in paraffin. Serial sections were performed.

Antisera

For demonstration of human IgA, IgG, IgM, kappa chains, lambda chains and IgD, rabbit antisera with specific activity against human α , γ , μ kappa chains, lambda chains (DAKO Denmark) and against delta chains (Behringwerke Hoechst, Denmark) were used.

The specificity of the antisera was verified by performance testing on sections of formalin fixed and paraffin embedded bone marrow tissue from multiple myeloma of known monoclonal protein type.

Working dilutions of antisera were found by titration. In the demonstration of heavy chains concentrations from 1/41 to 1/81 were used, in the demonstration of light chains concentrations from 1/81 to 1/201 were used. Antisera were diluted in phosphate buffered-saline (PBS) pH 7.2.

As a control the immunoglobulin fraction of serum from unimmunized rabbits (DAKO, Denmark) was used diluted 1/81 corresponding to the maximal protein content in the used antisera.

In the 2-step IP technique peroxidase conjugated swine-anti-rabbit immunoglobulin (DAKO Denmark) in dilution 1/21 was used.

In the 3 step technique swine anti-rabbit immunoglobulin (DAKO Denmark) in dilution 1/41 and complexes of peroxidase anti-peroxidase (PAP) (DAKO Denmark) in dilution 1/101 were used.

Staining Procedures

The 2-step IP technique (1) was performed using the following steps after dewaxing the sections:

1. Incubation with absolute methanol containing 0.5% H_2O_2 (30 min) in order to block the endogenous peroxidase activity.
2. Incubation with 10% normal swine serum (10 min).
3. Incubation with specific rabbit-antiserum in optimal dilutions (30 min).
4. Incubation with peroxidase-conjugated swine anti rabbit immunoglobulin (30 min).
5. Staining with 0.04% 3-amino 9-ethylcarbazole, and 0.01% H_2O_2 dissolved in sodium acetate/acetic acid buffer pH 5 (15 min).

Dilutions were made with PBS containing 2% normal swine serum and rinsing between the steps was also performed in this medium for 15 minutes.

After the final rinse the sections were mounted in Aquamount (Gurr).

The 3-step unlabelled IP technique (5) was performed using the following steps:

- 1, 2, 3 As above
4. Incubation with swine anti-rabbit immunoglobulin (30 min).
5. Incubation with PAP (30 min).
6. Incubation with 0.05% 3,3'-diaminobenzidine-tetrahydrochloride (Sigma) and 0.01% H_2O_2 in 0.1 M PBS, pH 7.6 (5 min).

In 3, 4 and 5 antisera and PAP contained 20% normal swine-serum. Rinsing between each step was performed in PBS for 30 minutes. After the final rinse counterstaining with haematoxylin, dehydration and mounting in Pertex® (Histolab, Bethlehem Trading Ltd) was carried out.

In all cases control sections were made in the following manner:

- a. Incubation with the immunoglobulin fraction of serum from unimmunized rabbits instead of specific rabbit antiserum.
- b. Incubation with PBS instead of specific rabbit antiserum.

In addition the series of antibodies (anti kappa lambda α , γ and μ) used with each specimen acted as an inherent control by the varying numbers of cells, stained with each antibody.

In some cases (vi) the sections were incubated in 0.1% trypsin III (Sigma), 0.1% $CaCl_2$ in distilled water pH adjusted to 7.8 with 0.1 N NaOH for 30 minutes prior to staining (2).

Microscopic Evaluation

Staining reactions were independently evaluated semi quantitatively by 3 of the authors (MJ, PJ, NT) without any knowledge of the serum M component or other clinical information according to the following scoring system:

The number of immunoperoxidase positive cells (0- + + +) the intensity of the staining reaction (0- + + +) in these cells where + + + signified a staining intensity in a normal plasma cell.

When the immunoperoxidase reaction for one immunoglobulin (light and heavy chains) or for one light chain alone was positive for a great number of cells (+ + + + +) with an intensity of + + and + + + the picture was said to be monoclonal of this type.

Identification of Serum Paraprotein

Qualitative identification of the M component in serum was based on immunoelectrophoresis.

RESULTS

The results of the immunoperoxidase staining and serum analyses are shown in Table 1.

In the evaluation of the immunoperoxidase stainings of the tissue total agreement was primarily achieved between the three examiners in 41 out of 52 specimens. In further:

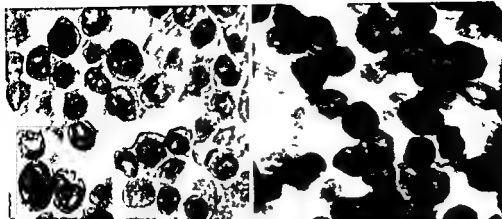


Fig 1 Immunoperoxidase staining of autopsy material from a solitary tumour mass in mediastinum showing a monoclonal staining pattern with tumour cells positive for lambda chains to the right and negative for kappa chains to the left.

(Labelled 2 step IP technique haematoxylin counterstaining oil immersion $\times 2500$ green filter VG 19)

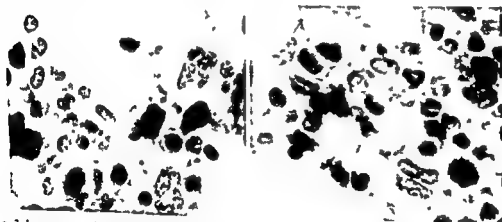


Fig 2 Immunoperoxidase staining of marrow clot from a case with reactive plasmacytosis showing a polyclonal staining pattern with plasma cells positive for lambda chains to the right and for kappa chains to the left.

(Unlabelled 3-step IP technique haematoxylin counterstaining oil immersion $\times 2500$)

one or more immunoglobulin fractions but no M component. All 3 patients had a clinical diagnosis of rheumatoid arthritis.

Comparing the staining reactions of bone biopsies, marrow clots and autopsy materials at the same dilution of antiserum, the most satisfactory results were found on bone biopsies, just as they showed the best morphological preservation. Staining of the marrow clots showed somewhat more intense background staining while the autopsy material gave the poorest results. The 2 different IP staining techniques showed no difference.

DISCUSSION

The demands which should be made on a staining method with reference to its utility in routine diagnostic work are specificity, reproducibility and applicability on routinely processed material. *Taylor & Mason* (7) and *Pinkus & Said* (4) have proved the specificity of the IP staining with reference to demonstration of intracellular immunoglobulin in patients with multiple myeloma. Our results are in accordance with this as we in 44 out of 46 examinations from patients with M-component in

Case no	Histology no	Tissue	IP	Serum or urinary analysis
<i>Light chain disease</i>				
34	Alb C 8900/77	ICB	L	L
	- C 16501/77	ICB	L	L
<i>Plasmacytosis</i>				
35	Hv 2971/77	MC	K L IgA IgG IgM	IgA SE IgG SE IgM N
36	Hv 7215/76	MC	K L IgA IgG IgM	IgA N IgG N IgM SE
37	Hv 2147/77	ICB	K L IgA IgG IgM	IgA SE IgG N IgM N

Abbreviations used

IP	Immunoperoxidase staining
HV	Hvidovre Hospital
Alb	Ålborg Sygehus
MC	Marrow clot
ICB	Iliac crest biopsy
SE	Slightly elevated
N	Normal

clots 4 autopsies) in which the first examination was inconclusive due to pronounced staining of the background caused by immunoglobulin containing serum repeated stainings with antisera in lower concentrations gave conclusive results

Previous investigations (2) have shown reduced background staining by treatment of the sections with proteolytic enzymes prior to immunohistochemical staining. In the ten inconclusive cases the sections were treated with trypsin prior to staining. The treatment caused enhancement of both intra and extracellular immunoglobulin staining in bone marrow clots. In autopsy material the non specific staining of the tissue was diminished.

In only one specimen agreement could not be obtained in regard to heavy chain type in spite of repeated stainings (pt no 21).

In 27 patients with multiple myeloma information about the type of monoclonal heavy and light chains in serum was available. Comparison of the results of the IP staining with the serum paraprotein analysis showed total agreement in 25 out of these patients.

In 2 patients discrepancies were found. In one case repeated serum analyses led to a result

corresponding to the IP staining. In the other case a second serum analysis has not been performed.

In 4 patients (6 specimens) the serum analyses were incomplete as information concerning type of either heavy or light chains were lacking. However no discrepancies were found in comparing with the IP stainings.

In 1 patient the IP staining as well as serum analysis revealed only monoclonal protein of light chain type.

2 patients (3 specimens) had no demonstrable M component in serum. In one case immunofluorescence examination on bone marrow smears had shown monoclonal intracellular IgD L and this was confirmed by IP staining on sections from the bone marrow. In the other case the patient had a large tumour mass in the mediastinum and the sternum but otherwise no osteolytic changes. Post mortem examination with IP staining on sections from the tumour mass showed monoclonal intracellular immunoglobulin of the type IgG L (Fig 1).

In 3 patients with an increased amount of plasma cells in the bone marrow IP staining showed a clear polyclonal immunoglobulin staining pattern (Fig 2). Serum analysis showed a moderate elevation of

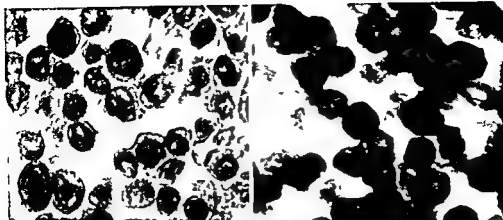


Fig 1 Immunoperoxidase staining of autopsy material from a solitary tumour mass in mediastinum showing a monoclonal staining pattern with tumour cells positive for lambda chains to the right and negative for kappa chains to the left.

(Labelled 2 step IP technique haematoxylin counterstaining oil immersion $\times 2500$ green filter V G 19)

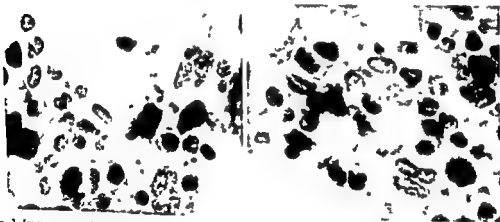


Fig 2 Immunoperoxidase staining of marrow clot from a case with reactive plasmacytosis showing a polyclonal staining pattern with plasma cells positive for lambda chains to the right and for kappa chains to the left.

(Unlabelled 3 step IP technique haematoxylin counterstaining oil immersion $\times 2500$)

one or more immunoglobulin fractions but no M component. All 3 patients had a clinical diagnosis of rheumatoid arthritis.

Comparing the staining reactions of bone biopsies, marrow clots and autopsy materials at the same dilution of antiserum, the most satisfactory results were found on bone biopsies just as they showed the best morphological preservation. Staining of the marrow clots showed somewhat more intense background staining while the autopsy material gave the poorest results. The 2 different IP staining techniques showed no difference.

DISCUSSION

The demands which should be made on a staining method with reference to its utility in routine diagnostic work are as follows:

• specificity of the IP staining with reference to demonstration of intracellular immunoglobulin in patients with multiple myeloma. Our results are in accordance with this as we in 44 out of 46 examinations from patients with M-component in

serum found total agreement between serum analysis and IP staining

In one case no conclusive result was obtained by IP staining for heavy chains on autopsy material

In one case discrepancy between IP staining and serum analysis for light chains was found. The serum analysis has however not been repeated and therefore not verified

2 patients had no demonstrable M component in serum but showed monoclonal immunoglobulin production by the IP staining. Both cases were probably non secretory myelomas (3). Thus especially in cases with solitary tumour masses without widespread osteolytic changes and with no M component in serum the demonstration of monoclonal immunoglobulin production by IP staining is a valuable diagnostic help

We have in this investigation found a clearly discernible difference between the monoclonal immunoglobulin staining pattern in myelomas and the polyclonal pattern in cases with reactive plasmacytosis. Thus when evaluating cases with suspiciously high amounts of plasma cells in the bone marrow the IP staining will be of considerable help

The reproducibility of the IP staining has been proved to be acceptably good. With optimal dilution of the specific antisera the evaluations of the three independent examiners were conclusive and concordant in 51 out of 52 examinations

Repeated dilution of antisera was necessary especially when staining marrow clots and autopsy material in order to obtain the greatest staining contrast between intracellular and extracellular reaction

Trypsination had no effect on the contrast between intracellular and extracellular immunoglobulin staining of bone marrow material while non specific background staining in autopsy material was reduced

Pretreatment with trypsin seems thus most suitable in staining autopsy material outside the bone marrow as for instance liver and kidney tissue

In agreement with previous findings (4, 7) decalcification of bone biopsies did not interfere with the demonstration of intracellular immunoglo-

bulin. Furthermore the staining result and morphological preservation were better in the biopsies probably due to a more rapid fixation of the smaller specimens. Application of the 2 step labelled IP technique and 3 step unlabelled technique has given similar results which speak for the use of the simpler, faster and cheaper 2 step method

We gratefully acknowledge the department of haematology and clinical chemistry of Hvidovre Hospital and Ålborg Sygehus Syd for their permission to use the clinical data and the results of serumanalyses

REFERENCES

- 1 Clausen P P & Thomsen P Demonstration of hepatitis B surface antigen in liver tissue. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect A* 86 383-388 1978
- 2 Huang S N, Minnassian H & More J D Application of immunofluorescent staining on paraffin sections improved by trypsin digestion. *Lab Invest* 35 383-390 1976
- 3 Hure D, Preud'Homme J L & Selgmann M Intracellular monoclonal immunoglobulin in non secretory human myeloma. *J Immunol* 104 263-264 1970
- 4 Pinkus G S & Said J W Specific identification of intracellular immunoglobulin in paraffin sections of multiple myeloma and macroglobulinemia using an immunoperoxidase technique. *Am J Pathol* 87 47-58 1977
- 5 Sternberger L A, Hardy P H Jr, Cuculis J J & Meyer H G The unlabelled antibody enzyme method of immunohistochemistry: Preparation and properties of soluble antigen antibody complex (horseradish peroxidase antihorseradish peroxidase) and its use in identification of spirochetes. *J Histochem Cytochem* 18 315-333 1970
- 6 Taylor C R & Burns J The demonstration of plasma cells and other immunoglobulin containing cells in formalin fixed paraffin embedded tissues using peroxidase labelled antibody. *J Clin Pathol* 27 14-20 1974
- 7 Taylor C R & Mason D Y The immunohistological detection of intracellular immunoglobulin in formalin paraffin sections from multiple myeloma and related conditions using the immunoperoxidase technique. *Clin exp Immunol* 18 417-429 1974

FORMATION OF GERMINAL CENTRES DURING NEONATAL TOLERANCE IN THE CHICKEN

$$\text{OLLI VAINIO and MATTI K. VILJANEN}$$

Department of Medical Microbiology Turku University SF 20520 Turku 52 Finland

Vainio O & Viljanen M K Formation of germinal centres during neonatal tolerance in the chicken
Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 313-317 1979

Chickens were made tolerant to BSA at the time of hatching. During the tolerance antigenic stimulation with BSA resulted in poor germinal centre formation as compared to normal immunized control birds. The tolerance persisted for at least 6 weeks. Its breakdown had hardly started at the age of 12 weeks, both IgM and IgG antibody responses against BSA remaining negligible. Stimulation with the unrelated antigens SRBC and *Brucella abortus* resulted in good antibody responses, but the number of germinal centres was smaller in the tolerant birds than in normal controls.

Key words germinal centre neonatal tolerance

Olli Vainio Department of Medical Microbiology Turku University SF 20520 Turku 52 Finland

Accepted as submitted 30.11.29

and
after

memory cells or to the induction of tolerance. Many observations suggest that they may be involved in the generation of memory cells (4, 7, 12, 16). It has been demonstrated that T and B cell interaction is required for both germinal formation and for generation of memory (12, 13). Klaus has produced evidence that antigen antibody complexes together with the third component of complement localize in the germinal centre (7). Himmelfarb & Thorbecke (8) propose that reaction of lymphocytes with antigen within the germinal centre might actually result in tolerance. (1) However Cohen & Thorbecke were not able to demonstrate secondary nodules after stimulating neonatally tolerant rabbits with the tolerogen. (2) Our own results indicate that germinal centre

formation is also influenced by other factors e.g. the age of the animal and that it is not necessarily directly related to antibody production (14).

The purpose of the present work was to study the formation of germinal centres in the presence or absence of an immune response using chickens rendered tolerant at hatching as an experimental model. The results obtained indicate that during the tolerance germinal centre formation as response to stimulation with the tolerogen is reduced greatly.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Experimental design Chickens were rendered tolerant to BSA (bovine serum albumin) at hatching. Groups of tolerant birds were immunized with BSA at 1, 3, 6 and 12 weeks of age. Ten days after the immunization the resulting anti-BSA antibodies and germinal centres were quantified. As controls tolerant non-immunized and normal non-immunized or immunized birds were studied.

Chickens White Leghorn chickens of line V (genotype B¹³B¹³) from our own colonies were used throughout the study.

Tolerance induction Tolerance to BSA was induced in newlyhatched chickens by injecting a single dose of 1250 mg/kg body weight intraperitoneally.

Antigens and antigen stimulations BSA (fraction V from bovine plasma Armour Pharmaceutical Company LTD Eastbourne England) was used as antigen. Tolerant chicks were divided into four groups and immunized with BSA as follows: first group at one week of age with 0.5 mg; second group at 3 weeks also with 0.5 mg; third group at 6 weeks with 2.5 mg; and fourth group at 12 weeks also with 2.5 mg BSA per bird intraperitoneally.

As unrelated antigens, sheep red blood cells (SRBC) in a dose of 2×10^9 SRBC per bird and phenol killed *Brucella abortus* in a dose of 6.4×10^9 organisms per bird were used and administered intraperitoneally.

Antibody assays Blood samples for antibody determination were collected into heparinized syringes ten days after immunization. IgM and IgG anti BSA antibodies were measured by enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA—a modification of our RIA method 17) and the antibody concentrations are given as percentage of the same standard plasma in each experimental group. Anti SRBC and anti *Brucella* antibodies were titrated as described previously (14).

Autopsy and microscopical examination Ten days after the immunization the birds were killed with ether. The preparation of the spleen samples was as described previously (15). On microscopical examination the number of germinal centres in three cross sections was recorded. The result was given as the arithmetic mean of the three. Each sample was studied without knowledge of its origin.

Statistics Student's *t* test was used for the statistical analysis.

RESULTS

In order to test the persistence of BSA induced tolerance, tolerant chicks were immunized at various time intervals with BSA. The IgM and IgG anti BSA antibody production in immunized BSA tolerant and normal chickens and in their non immunized hatchmates is shown in Table 1. In normal non immunized controls the IgM anti BSA antibody level at hatching was 2.8 ± 1.8 per cent of standard plasma, whereas no IgG anti BSA antibodies were detected at hatching. The control values remained essentially the same throughout the whole experimental period, both in neonatally BSA tolerated and in normal non immunized groups. Chickens rendered tolerant to BSA at hatching produced only negligible amounts of IgM and IgG anti BSA antibodies following immunization even at 12 weeks of age. This finding is in accordance with the observation of Salerno *et al.* (10). Our results show that neonatally induced tolerance lasts for at least more than 6 weeks and still at 12 weeks of age the breakdown of the tolerance has scarcely begun.

Germinal centre formation in the spleen of tolerant and normal chickens is shown in Table 2. Young birds (1 week old when immunized) formed only one to three germinal centres per cross section of the spleen. This was irrespective of whether the birds were tolerant or not. Normal immunized

TABLE 1. *IgM and IgG anti BSA Antibody Response in Neonatally BSA Tolerated Chickens and Their Controls. Mean values as Percentage of Standard Plasma \pm SD are Given*

Chickens	Age at immunization			
	1 wk	3 wk	6 wk	12 wk
IgM anti BSA				
Tolerant BSA immunized	3.7 ± 4.1 (17)	0.5 ± 0.4 (17)	1.4 ± 1.0 (28)	14.7 ± 11.6 (21)
Normal BSA immunized	11.4 ± 17.9 (15)	6.9 ± 8.5 (17)	13.1 ± 9.2 (14)	117.1 ± 279.7 (12)
Tolerant non immunized	2.9 ± 3.4 (15)	2.1 ± 2.6 (18)	5.0 ± 7.0 (16)	4.9 ± 4.1 (8)
Normal non immunized	4.4 ± 4.0 (13)	3.9 ± 7.2 (13)	1.5 ± 0.6 (9)	6.3 ± 7.4 (12)
IgG anti BSA				
Tolerant BSA immunized	0.05 ± 0.1 (17)	Π (17)	0.4 ± 0.8 (28)	7.6 ± 12.4 (21)
Normal BSA immunized	1.1 ± 2.6 (15)	14.1 ± 73.6 (17)	22.4 ± 40.0 (14)	101.6 ± 256.6 (12)
Tolerant non immunized	0 (15)	Π (18)	0 (16)	0.05 ± 0.1 (8)
Normal non immunized	0 (13)	0.2 ± 0.2 (13)	0 (9)	Π (12)

Tolerance was induced at hatching by injecting a single dose of 1250 mg BSA/kg body weight intraperitoneally. The birds immunized at the age of 1 or 3 weeks were given 0.5 mg BSA intraperitoneally and those immunized at 6 or 12 weeks 2.5 mg. Blood samples for antibody assay were taken ten days after immunization. Figures in brackets refer to the number of chickens in each group.

TABLE 2 *Number of Germinal Centres in the Spleen of Neonatally BSA tolerated Chickens and Their Controls*

Treatment	Age at immunization			
	1 wk	3 wk	6 wk	12 wk
Tolerant BSA immunized	16 ± 1.7 ^a (17)	5.9 ± 3.8 ^b (17)	5.7 ± 3.1 (28)	3.1 ± 3.5 (21)
Normal BSA immunized	2.3 ± 2.1 (15)	16.2 ± 10.3 (17)	6.6 ± 3.6 (14)	1.6 ± 1.5 (12)
Tolerant non immunized	1.2 ± 1.5 (15)	4.9 ± 4.3 (18)	3.4 ± 2.6 (16)	1.8 ± 1.7 (8)
Normal non immunized	0.9 ± 1.1 (13)	6.7 ± 7.0 (13)	7.1 ± 4.0 (9)	1.3 ± 1.2 (12)

Tolerance was induced at hatching by injecting a single dose of 1250 mg BSA/kg body weight intraperitoneally. Immunization was carried out at 1 and 3 weeks with 0.5 mg BSA and at 6 and 12 weeks with 2.5 mg BSA intraperitoneally. Spleen was removed ten days after the immunization. Figures in brackets refer to the number of chickens in each group.

^a $P < 0.05$ compared with normal BSA immunized group. ^b $P < 0.05$ compared with tolerant non immunized group. All other differences between groups were not significant.

chickens developed on the average 16.2 germinal centres per cross section at 3 weeks of age whereas neonatally BSA tolerated chickens formed only 5.9 germinal centres per cross section at that age, this being roughly the same as in non immunized hatchmates. This difference in the germinal centre formation between tolerant and normal birds is statistically significant ($P < 0.001$). It is worthwhile

to notice that at that age the neonatally tolerated birds produced neither IgM nor IgG anti BSA antibodies. At 6 weeks of age no difference in the number of germinal centres was found between tolerant and normal chickens. At that age the capacity of normal chickens to form germinal centres is beginning to decrease sharply (14) and this may be one reason why no difference was

TABLE 3 *Anti SRBC and Anti Brucella Titres and Number of Germinal Centres in the Spleen of Chickens Rendered Neonatally Tolerant to BSA and Immunized after Various Time Intervals with SRBC and Brucella*

Chickens	Age at immunization			
	1 wk	3 wk	6 wk	12 wk
<i>Anti SRBC titres^a</i>				
BSA tolerant	2.5 ± 2.1 (10)	3.6 ± 1.1 (10)	3.4 ± 2.7 (9)	5.7 ± 1.8 (9)
Normal	3.5 ± 3.3 (6)	3.1 ± 1.8 (7)	4.6 ± 3.2 (7)	6.0 ± 2.7 (4)
<i>Anti Brucella titres^a</i>				
BSA tolerant	0.2 ± 0.6 (10)	3.5 ± 2.9 (10)	5.0 ± 2.9 (9)	8.0 ± 1.3 (9)
Normal	0.2 ± 0.6 (6)	4.2 ± 2.6 (7)	6.6 ± 2.2 (7)	8.5 ± 1.3 (4)
<i>Germinal centres^b</i>				
BSA tolerant	5.1 ± 4.8 (10)	5.2 ± 2.0 (10)	4.8 ± 4.9 (9)	3.1 ± 4.6 (9)
Normal	6.7 ± 5.1 (6)	10.0 ± 9.1 (7)	5.1 ± 3.4 (7)	1.0 ± 0.0 (4)

Tolerance was induced as described in previous tables. Immunization was carried out at 1, 3, 6 and 12 weeks of age with 10^6 SRBC and 6.4×10^9 B.

^a Determined

after

BS

^b IgM

^c $P < 0.05$ compared with normal BSA immunized group. ^d $P < 0.05$ compared with tolerant non immunized group. All other differences between groups were not significant.

Antigens and antigen stimulations BSA (fraction V from bovine plasma Armour Pharmaceutical Company LTD Eastbourne England) was used as antigen. Tolerant chicks were divided into four groups and immunized with BSA as follows: first group at one week of age with 0.5 mg; second group at 3 weeks also with 0.5 mg; third group at 6 weeks with 2.5 mg; and fourth group at 12 weeks also with 2.5 mg BSA per bird intraperitoneally.

As unrelated antigens, sheep red blood cells (SRBC) in a dose of 2×10^9 SRBC per bird and phenol killed *Brucella abortus* in a dose of 6.4×10^9 organisms per bird were used and administered intraperitoneally.

Antibody assays Blood samples for antibody determination were collected into heparinized syringes ten days after immunization. IgM and IgG anti BSA antibodies were measured by enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA, a modification of our RIA method (17)) and the antibody concentrations are given as percentage of the same standard plasma in each experimental group. Anti SRBC and anti *Brucella* antibodies were titrated as described previously (14).

Autopsy and microscopical examination Ten days after the immunization the birds were killed with ether. The preparation of the spleen samples was as described previously (15). On microscopical examination the number of germinal centres in three cross sections was recorded. The result was given as the arithmetic mean of the three. Each sample was studied without knowledge of its origin.

Statistics Student's *t* test was used for the statistical analysis.

RESULTS

In order to test the persistence of BSA induced tolerance, tolerant chicks were immunized after various time intervals with BSA. The IgM and IgG anti BSA antibody production in immunized BSA tolerant and normal chickens and in their non immunized hatchmates is shown in Table 1. In normal non immunized controls the IgM anti BSA antibody level at hatching was 2.8 ± 1.8 per cent of standard plasma, whereas no IgG anti BSA antibodies were detected at hatching. The control values remained essentially the same throughout the whole experimental period both in neonatally BSA tolerated and in normal non immunized groups. Chickens rendered tolerant to BSA at hatching produced only negligible amounts of IgM and IgG anti BSA antibodies following immunization even at 12 weeks of age. This finding is in accordance with the observation of Salerno *et al* (10). Our results show that neonatally induced tolerance lasts for at least more than 6 weeks and still at 12 weeks of age the breakdown of the tolerance has scarcely begun.

Germinal centre formation in the spleen of tolerant and normal chickens is shown in Table 2. Young birds (1 week old when immunized) formed only one to three germinal centres per cross section of the spleen. This was irrespective of whether the birds were tolerant or not. Normal immunized

TABLE 1. IgM and IgG anti BSA Antibody Response in Neonatally BSA Tolerated Chickens and Their Controls. Mean Values as Percentage of Standard Plasma \pm SD are Given

Chickens	Age at immunization			
	1 wk	3 wk	6 wk	12 wk
IgM anti BSA				
Tolerant BSA immunized	3.7 ± 4.1 (17)	0.5 ± 0.4 (17)	1.4 ± 1.0 (28)	14.7 ± 11.6 (21)
Normal BSA immunized	11.4 ± 17.9 (15)	6.9 ± 8.5 (17)	13.1 ± 9.2 (14)	117.1 ± 279.7 (12)
Tolerant non immunized	2.9 ± 3.4 (15)	2.1 ± 2.6 (18)	5.0 ± 7.0 (16)	4.9 ± 4.1 (8)
Normal non immunized	4.4 ± 4.0 (13)	3.9 ± 7.2 (13)	1.5 ± 0.6 (9)	6.3 ± 7.4 (12)
IgG anti BSA				
Tolerant BSA immunized	0.05 ± 0.1 (17)	0 (17)	0.4 ± 0.8 (28)	7.6 ± 12.4 (21)
Normal BSA immunized	1.1 ± 2.6 (15)	14.1 ± 23.6 (17)	22.4 ± 40.0 (14)	101.6 ± 256.6 (12)
Tolerant non immunized	0 (15)	0 (18)	0 (16)	0.05 ± 0.1 (8)
Normal non immunized	0 (13)	0.2 ± 0.2 (13)	0 (9)	0 (12)

Tolerance was induced at hatching by injecting a single dose of 1250 mg BSA/kg body weight intraperitoneally. The birds immunized at the age of 1 or 3 weeks were given 0.5 mg BSA intraperitoneally and those immunized at 6 or 12 weeks 2.5 mg. Blood samples for antibody assay were taken ten days after immunization. Figures in brackets refer to the number of chickens in each group.

REFERENCES

- 1 Ada G L & Parish C R Low zone tolerance to bacterial flagellin in adult rats: a possible role for antigen localized in lymphoid follicles *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 61 556-561 1968
- 2 Cohen M W & Thorbecke G J Specificity of reaction to antigenic stimulation in lymph nodes of immature rabbits II Suppression of local morphologic reactions to alum precipitated bovine serum albumin by intraperitoneal injections of soluble bovine serum albumin in neonatal rabbits *J Immunol* 93 629-636 1964
- 3 Eardley D D & Tempels C H Antigen antibody complexes produced in chickens tolerant to bovine serum albumin *J Immunol* 115 719-723 1975
- 4 Grobler P, Buerkl H, Cotner H, Hess M W & Stoner R D Cellular bases for relative radioresistance of the antibody forming system at advanced stages of the secondary response to tetanus toxoid in mice *J Immunol* 112 2154-2165 1974
- 5 Hoffmann-Freier G Histologische Untersuchungen an lymphatischen Organen des Hühners (*Gallus Domesticus*) während des ersten Lebensjahres *Z Zellforsch* 136 45-58 1972
- 6 Humphrey J H & Frank M M The localization of non microbial antigens in the draining lymph nodes of tolerant normal and primed rabbits *Immunology* 13 87-100 1967
- 7 Klaus G G B The generation of memory cells II Generation of B memory cells with preformed antigen antibody complexes *Immunology* 34 643-652 1978
- 8 Morgan E L, Rodrick M L & Tempels C H Immunological tolerance in the chicken I Isolation of two suppressive factors from serum of chickens tolerant to bovine serum albumin *J Immunol* 121 225-230 1978
- 9 Rodrick M L & Tempels C H Protein induced neonatal specific and non specific immunosuppression In Benedict A A (Ed) *Avian immunology* Plenum Press New York 1977 pp 137-145
- 10 Salerno A, Byfield P, Borsellino A, Albano S, Bellavia A & Caruso C Regulation of antibody formation in chickens escaping from tolerance to human serum albumin *Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol* 49 530-539 1975
- 11 Smithman A M A simple procedure for the isolation of germinal centres from chicken spleen *Devel Comparat Immunol* 1 261-270 1977
- 12 Thorbecke G J & Lerman S P Germinal centers and their role in immune responses In Reichard S M, Escobar M R & Friedman H (Eds) *The reticuloendothelial system in health and disease Functions and characteristics* Plenum Press New York 1976 pp 83-100
- 13 Tonanen A & Tonanen P Histocompatibility requirements for cellular cooperation in the chicken generation of germinal centers *J Immunol* 118 431-436 1977
- 14 Tonanen P & Tonanen A Bursal and posthursal stem cells in chicken Functional characteristics *Eur J Immunol* 3 585-595 1973
- 15 Tonanen P, Tonanen A, Molnar G & Somari T Bursal and posthursal cells in chicken Age dependence of germinal center formation in spleen *Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol* 47 749-761 1974
- 16 Vainio O, Viljanen M A & Tonanen A Early ontogeny of germinal center formation in the chicken *Devel Comparat Immunol* 2 493-504 1978
- 17 Viljanen M A, Granfors K & Tonanen P Radioimmunoassay of class specific antibodies (RIACA) chicken antibodies to bovine serum albumin *Immunochemistry* 12 699-705 1975
- 18 White R G, French J I & Stark J M A study of the localization of a protein antigen in the chicken spleen and its relation to the formation of germinal centres *J Med Microbiol* 3 65-83 1970
- 19 White R G, Henderson D C, Estami M B & Nielsen A H Localization of a protein antigen in the chicken spleen Effect of various manipulative procedures on the morphogenesis of the germinal centre *Immunology* 28 1-21 1974

found Twelve-weeks-old chickens formed only a few germinal centres in accordance with earlier observations (15)

We also tested the influence of BSA-tolerance on antibody production and germinal centre formation after stimulation with the unrelated antigens SRBC and *Brucella abortus*. The anti SRBC and anti-*Brucella* titres and numbers of germinal centres per cross section of the spleen are shown in Table 3. The antibody formation of both tolerant and normal control birds was of the same magnitude. At the age of 3 weeks the tolerant birds had an average of 5.2 germinal centres per cross section. This value is lower than that of normal control birds, viz. 10.0 germinal centres per cross section. However, the difference is not statistically significant, since two normal control birds showed especially many germinal centres in the spleen.

Altogether germinal centre formation during the tolerance was significantly decreased after antigenic stimulation with the tolerated antigen. Also after stimulation with unrelated antigens the germinal centre formation in tolerant birds was poorer than in normal controls but in this case the difference was not statistically significant.

DISCUSSION

The purpose of the present work was to elucidate the role of germinal centres in the immune response by studying their formation during neonatal tolerance. Tolerance was induced according to the protocol described by Eardley & Tempelis (3). During the tolerance they observed non-specific immunosuppression (8, 9). Birds rendered neonatally tolerant to BSA gave a suppressed response to SRBC stimulus as compared to normal controls. In our experiments the tolerance was specific to BSA and stimulation with SRBC and *Brucella* led to normal antibody responses. The difference between those findings and our results may be partly explained by different assay methods i.e. plaque assay versus antibody titration and by differences in the time scale of the experiments. Tempelis *et al.* observed the strongest non specific suppression when chickens were immunized at two weeks of age and the plaque assay was performed four days later (9) whereas we immunized tolerant chicks at 1 or 3 weeks of age and collected the blood samples for antibody titration 10 days after. It is noteworthy however that the tolerant birds formed germinal centres less vigorously than normal control birds after antigenic stimulation with SRBC and *Brucella*. The difference was not statistically significant because of the great deviation in the control group.

The results of Ada & Parish suggest that germinal centres might be related to tolerance induction (1). If this were the case one would expect that increased numbers of germinal centres during early phases and persistence of tolerance could be observed. In contrast, we observed a greatly reduced number of germinal centres during tolerance. It has been postulated that during the process of germinal centre formation, antigen antibody complexes are carried to lymphoid follicles where they are bound to dendritic reticular cells. Lymphocytes are then aggregated around these antigen bearing dendritic cells to form a germinal centre (19). Poor antigen localization has been demonstrated in tolerant animals (6, 18). Cohen & Thorbecke have shown that the tolerogen induces reduced germinal centre formation in rabbits rendered neonatally tolerant (2). Our findings are in agreement with these observations. At 3 weeks of age tolerant chicks formed very few germinal centres. It has been shown that at that age normal chickens form germinal centres vigorously. After 6-7 weeks of age, the number of germinal centres after antigenic stimulation begins to decrease evenly parallel with the involution of the bursa of Fabricius (14). Because of the low number of germinal centres detected in the two oldest groups, we could not find any difference between the tolerant and normal birds.

When seeking to elucidate the biological role of the germinal centres the following facts should be borne in mind: normally the first germinal centres start to appear in chicks about 10 days after hatching, but antigenic stimulation results in an earlier appearance (16). The most vigorous germinal centre formation occurs around 3-6 weeks of age. Old birds form germinal centres poorly even after antigenic stimulation and in spite of good antibody responses (5, 15). The formation of germinal centres is obviously a complex reaction since histocompatible T and B cells are required in addition to dendritic reticular cells (13). The present results demonstrate in accordance with earlier observations in rabbits (2) that during the tolerance germinal centre formation as response to the tolerogen is poor. Possibly studies with isolated germinal centres (11) may prove helpful in elucidating their immunological function.

The authors wish to thank Miss Virpi Jokela, Miss Tuula Laurinen and Mrs Maria Oksanen for expert technical assistance.

This work was supported by a contract with the Finnish Paper and Printing Companies and by

AUTOANTIBODIES IN SERUM AND SPUTUM FROM PATIENTS WITH CYSTIC FIBROSIS

PETER OLUF SCHIÖTZ¹⁾ ELSE MARIE EGESKJÖLD²⁾, NIELS HØIBY³⁾
and HENRIK PERMIN⁴⁾

The Paediatric Clinic TG Røgshospitalet¹⁾ The Laboratory of Immunology University Clinic for Infectious Diseases Røgshospitalet⁴⁾ Statens Seruminstitut Department of Clinical Microbiology at Hvidovre Hospital³⁾ and Røgshospitalet¹⁾ Copenhagen and the Rheumatology Unit of Aarhus University Aarhus Kommunehospital²⁾ Aarhus Denmark

Schiøtz P O Egeskjöld E M Høiby N & Permin H Autoantibodies in serum and sputum from patients with cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 319-324 1979

Sera from 88 patients with cystic fibrosis (CF) and 88 control persons were examined for the occurrence of rheumatoid factors (RF) of the IgG IgA and IgM classes by an indirect immunofluorescence method and by the latex fixation slide test. The prevalence of RF IgG was significantly higher (88%) ($p < 0.0005$) among the CF patients than among the control persons (7%) while no difference was found between the two groups with regard to RF of the IgA or IgM classes. Fifty five of the CF patients had chronic *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in their lungs and two or more precipitins against these bacteria in their sera determined by crossed immunoelectrophoresis. These CF patients did not differ from the 34 CF patients without chronic *P. aeruginosa* infection neither with regard to prevalence nor titer of RFs but there was a positive correlation between the number of *P. aeruginosa* precipitins in the 55 chronically infected CF patients and their titers of IgG RF. Nineteen CF patients were examined also for RFs antinuclear antibodies (ANA) and anti DNA antibodies in their sputum sol phase and corresponding sera. RFs were demonstrated in the sputum sol phase from 6 of the patients by the latex fixation test, whereas their sera were negative in this test possibly indicating a local production of RF. Positive reactions for ANA and anti DNA antibodies were found in 7 and 10 of the sputa respectively and in higher titers than in the corresponding sera also suggesting a local production. Titers of autoantibodies in sputum were low and no difference was found between patients with chronic *P. aeruginosa* infection and patients without *P. aeruginosa* infection. The possible role of autoantibodies in the pathogenesis of pulmonary tissue damage in CF patients is discussed.

Key words: Rheumatoid factors antinuclear antibodies anti DNA antibodies cystic fibrosis

P O Schiøtz Paediatric Department TG Røgshospitalet Tagensvej 18 DK 2200 Copenhagen N Denmark

Received 5.1.79 Accepted 7.3.79

Autoantibodies in serum in the form of rheumatoid factors (RF) and antinuclear antibodies (ANA) have been demonstrated in a variety of infectious diseases with a prolonged or chronic course. These autoantibodies seem to be associated with cell degradation hyperimmunization against the causative agent and immune complex formation between microbial antigens and the corresponding antibodies (1, 2, 4, 10, 33, 34).

In patients with cystic fibrosis (CF) who suffer from recurrent and chronic infections - especially with *P. aeruginosa* (12) one finds pronounced cell degradation as well as hyperimmunization against *P. aeruginosa* (13) and immune complexes presumably between *P. aeruginosa* antigens and the corresponding antibodies have been demonstrated also (18, 29). In previous studies ANA was found in serum from 1/4 of these patients but the prevalence of RF of the IgM class - as determined

Behring Werke (West Germany) Monospecificity was secured as described for ANA. To avoid non-specific staining the antisera were absorbed with Rabbit Liver Powder (Difco) 100 mg/ml. All sera and sputa were tested by the Latex fixation test (Behring-Werke test kit) (26).

Annuclear Antibodies and Anti-DNA Antibodies

Investigations for the occurrence of granulocyte specific (GS) and organ non-specific (ON) ANA belonging to the IgG, IgA and IgM classes were also carried out. Rat liver cryostat sections and smears of isolated and washed human leucocytes served as nuclear substrates (35, 36). All the sputa and their corresponding sera were screened for IgG, IgA and IgM ANA undiluted and diluted 1:4. This latter dilution was used to avoid false negative reactions due to prozone phenomena. Positive samples were semiquantified by twofold dilutions using PBS pH 7.2 as diluent. The sputa and corresponding sera were furthermore investigated for the occurrence of anti-DNA antibodies of IgG, IgA and IgM classes and the karyoplast of *Critidia lucillae* served as DNA substrate (23). The detailed immunofluorescence technique has been described earlier (25).

Conjugates FITC-labelled rabbit IgG specific for human α and μ chains were from Dakopatts (Copenhagen). The anti-immunoglobulin conjugates were tested for specificity by means of IgG, IgA and IgM monoclonal bone marrow specimens from patients with multiple myeloma and macroglobulinaemia (35). All antisera showed monospecific reactions in crossed immunoelectrophoresis. The fluorescence/protein ratios as estimated by OD 495/280 nm were 0.5–0.8. The slides were examined in a Leitz Orthoplan fluorescence microscope equipped for incident light illumination (28).

Statistical Methods

The Mann-Whitney test, Fisher's test, Spearman's correlation coefficient R and the χ^2 -test were used and a significance level of 5% (double tailed test) was chosen (31).

RESULTS

In Table 1 the distribution of the different titers within each RF class is given for serum from the CF patients. In the control group only 6 persons (7%) were positive for IgG RF and 3 (3%) were positive for IgM RF — all in lowest titer — while

none were positive for IgA RF. The results demonstrate the occurrence of RF IgG to be significantly higher among CF patients than in the control group ($\chi^2 = 116$, d.f. 1, $p < 0.0005$). No significant difference in occurrence of IgA RF or IgM RF was found between the two groups. All patients except one (1%) had a negative RA latex fixation test in serum.

In 55 CF patients 2 or more *P. aeruginosa* precipitins were found in serum. This has previously been demonstrated to indicate a systemic humoral immune response to *P. aeruginosa* infection (14, 15) and high numbers of *P. aeruginosa* precipitins are known to be closely correlated to a poor prognosis (16). The results showed that there were no significant differences between CF + P and CF-P with regard to the prevalence or titer of RF IgG in serum ($p > 0.05$). There was, however, a positive correlation between the number of *P. aeruginosa* precipitins and the titer of IgG RF in the CF + P group (Spearman's $\rho = 0.445$, $p < 0.01$).

The latex fixation test was positive in the sputum sol phase from 6 out of 19 patients (32%) in titers from 1:4 to 1:16. The corresponding sera were examined undiluted and in dilution 1:4 as well as 1:40 and all were negative thus indicating a possible local production of RF. Four of these patients were from the CF + P group and the remaining two patients were from the CF-P group.

Examination for RF of IgG, IgA and IgM class by the immunofluorescence technique in sputum sol phase was negative for both the CF + P and the CF-P patients. With regard to ON-ANA and anti-DNA antibodies in sputum the results are given in Table 2. The titers of ANA in sera corresponding to the positive sputa were in most of these cases lower indicating a possible local production of ON-ANA of IgG, IgA and IgM classes in one, five, and one patient respectively. Thus a total of seven patients out of 37 (19%) had possibly a local ANA production while GS-ANA was not demonstrated in the sputum.

The titers of the anti-DNA antibodies in sera corresponding to the positive sputa were in most

TABLE 1 Occurrence and Titers of Rheumatoid Factors (RF) of IgG, IgA and IgM Classes in Serum of Cystic Fibrosis Patients

Titer	0	1:9	1:18	1:36	Pos./Total
IgG RF	11 (12%)	12 (13%)	30 (34%)	36 (40%)	78/89 (88%)
IgA RF	87 (98%)	2 (2%)	0	0	2/89 (2%)
IgM RF	81 (91%)	4 (5%)	3 (3%)	1 (1%)	8/89 (9%)

by the conventional RA latex fixation test ~ was only 6% (14/28)

The aim of the present study has been to investigate whether RFs of other Ig classes than IgM can be found in serum of CF patients with special regard to patients suffering from chronic *P aeruginosa* infection (16). We furthermore wanted to examine whether RF and ANA autoantibodies were present in the sputum sol phase from CF patients

PATIENTS AND METHODS

Patients

Sera from 89 CF patients were studied (54 males and 35 females) with an average age of 12 years (range 2-30 years). They all had a typical history of CF and markedly elevated sweat electrolytes determined by the pilocarpine iontophoresis method (9). All patients have been followed every month in our clinic with bacteriological examination of sputum or tracheal aspirations and evaluation of clinical status as detailed previously (11, 12). Furthermore in 19 of the abovementioned CF patients the sputum sol phase was examined also.

The patient groups consisted of (i) 11 patients (6 males, 5 females, mean age 15 years, range 7-26 years) suffering from chronic infection with mucoid *P aeruginosa* (CF+P) and each having more than 10 different *P aeruginosa* precipitins in their serum (13). The mean duration of the *P aeruginosa* respiratory tract infection was 4 years (range 1/2-7 years). Routine studies of the lung function showed a reduced vital capacity and peak expiratory flow rate as compared with normal values (32).

(ii) 8 CF patients (6 males, 2 females, mean age 15 years, range 8-21) without *P aeruginosa* infection (CF-P) and with 0-1 *P aeruginosa* precipitins were examined also. The average vital capacity of their lungs was -1 SD below mean normal values and the peak expiratory flow rate was +0.3 SD above mean normal values (32). In 5 of the CF-P patients *S aureus* or *H influenzae* were isolated from the respiratory tract during this study. Sera from a control group of 88 persons (44 males and 44 females) were examined also. Their average age was 12 years (range 2-30 years). The control group consisted of 64 children without any signs of infection - who were admitted to hospital for minor surgical operations and 24 healthy blood donors.

Investigated by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis (microtechnique) as described previously (13). A close correlation between the presence of precipitating antibodies in serum and sputum sol phase has been observed (27).

Sputum

A 3 ml sample of sputum was collected at 4°C (to inhibit proteolytic activity) from each patient between 8

a.m. and 11 a.m. as described previously (3, 27). Each sample was examined bacteriologically by microscopy and culture and the origin of the specimens from the lower respiratory tract was confirmed by the presence of respiratory epithelial cells and the absence of a significant number of squamous epithelial cells (12, 27). Sol phase of sputum was obtained by ultracentrifugation at 120000 × g (maximum value) at 4°C for 4 h in an SW 50.1 rotor model L2.65 B Beckmann preparative ultracentrifuge as detailed previously (27) and the sol phase was subsequently stored in small aliquots at -80°C.

Rheumatoid Factor Examination

The sera and sputa were inactivated at 56°C for 30 minutes before examination for RF of the IgG, IgA and IgM classes. The method employed is a modification of the method of Estes (8). It is specific for RF - IgG, IgA and IgM respectively (17).

Briefly a 30% suspension of formalin fixed erythrocytes in 0.9% NaCl is smeared on glass slides and sensitized with rabbit anti sheep erythrocyte 7S globulin (IgG) (amboceptor). On the slides are then layered serial dilutions of patients' sera. The slides are incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature in a moist chamber and

(working dilution 1/10) and after incubation for 30 minutes and washing in PBS the slides are mounted in PBS glycerol 1/1, and read in a fluorescence microscope (working dilution 1/10) and after incubation for 30 minutes and washing in PBS the slides are mounted in PBS glycerol 1/1, and read in a fluorescence microscope (Ortholux, Leitz).

BG 38 glass filter, a KF 490 interference filter and a 1K 495 dichroic mirror for selection of excitation light while a KP 510 glass filter served as barrier filter.

When examining for IgG RF it is necessary to destroy IgM RF which if present may give false positive IgG RF reactions (17). This was done by incubating the patients' sera with dithiothreitol (Sigma Chem. Co.) (DTT) 0.154 g/100 ml 1/15 M PBS pH = 7.4. Serum and DTT solution were mixed 1/2 and then incubated at 37°C for 60 minutes and the latex test and the indirect immunofluorescence test for IgM RF were then found to be negative. After incubation the mixture was further diluted with PBS to the serum dilutions of 1/9, 1/18 and 1/36 before application on the test slide.

Control slides: Each serum was examined in parallel with a slide omitting the amboceptor. This control was in no instance found to be positive. Furthermore in each series control slides were included to detect any reaction between the FITC anti IgM or IgG and the sensitizing serum or the sheep red blood cells. Finally a known positive and negative serum was included. All the slides were read blindly by one of the authors.

Amboceptor: Rabbit anti sheep 7S globulin was obtained from Nordic (Tilbury, The Netherlands). It was used in a concentration of 2.5 mg/ml.

- 1 Bartfeld H Distribution of rheumatoid factor activity in non rheumatoid states Ann N Y Acad Sci 168 30-38 1969
- 2 Bonomo L Gillardi U & Tursi A Anti alpha globulin and antinuclear factors in chronic bronchitis Amer J Clin Path 45 313-322 1966
- 3 Brogan T D Ryley H C Neale Lynne & Yassa Janet Soluble proteins of bronchopulmonary secretions from patients with cystic fibrosis asthma and bronchitis Thorax 30 72-79 1975
- 4 Carson D A Bayer A S Eisenberg R A Lawrence S & Theofilopoulos A IgG rheumatoid factor in subacute bacterial endocarditis relationship to IgM rheumatoid factor and circulating immune complexes Clin exp Immunol 31 100-103 1978
- 5 DeHoratius R J Abruzzo J L & Williams R C Immunofluorescent and immunologic studies of rheumatoid lung Arch of Int. Med 129 441-446 1972
- 6 DeHoratius R J & Williams P C Rheumatoid factor accentuation of pulmonary lesions associated with diffuse proliferative lung disease Arthritis Rheum 15 293-301 1972
- 7 Diem K (Ed) Documenta Geigy Scientific Tables J R Geigy S A Basel 1962 pp 36-37 66-67 109-127
- 8 Estes Dorothy Aira E & Pelletier A An immunofluorescent method for detection of anti-gammaglobulin antibodies Arthritis Rheum 16 59-65 1973
- 9 Gibson L E & Cooke R E Test for concentration of electrolytes in sweat in cystic fibrosis of pancreas utilizing pilocarpine by iontophoresis Pediatrics 23 545-549 1959
- 10 Hodson Margaret & Turner Warwick Margaret Autoantibodies in patients with chronic bronchitis Br J Dis Chest. 70 83-88 1976
- 11 Haiby N & Axlén N H Identification and quantitation of precipitins against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in patients with cystic fibrosis by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 81 298-308 1973
- 12 Haiby N Epidemiological investigations of the respiratory tract bacteriology in patients with cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 82 541-550 1974
- 13 Haiby N *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in cystic fibrosis Relationship between mucoid strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and the humoral immune response Acta path microbiol scand Sect B 82 551-558 1974
- 14 Haiby N & Wrik A Antibacterial precipitins and autoantibodies in serum of patients with cystic fibrosis Scand J Resp Dis 56 38-46 1975
- 15 Haiby N Antibodies against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in sera from normal persons and from patients colonized with mucoid or non mucoid *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* Results obtained by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 85 142-148 1977
- 16 Haiby N Winge Flensburg E Beck B Friis B Vidar Jacobsen S & Jacobsen L *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in cystic fibrosis Scand J Resp Dis 58 65-79 1977
- 17 Kallertup H E Egeskjold Else Marie & Graudal H IgG IgM and IgA rheumatoid factors in healthy adults and rheumatoid patients determined by an indirect immunofluorescence method Scand J Rheumatol 8 1-9 1979
- 18 Koffler D Shur P H & Kunkel H G Immunological studies concerning the nephritis of systemic lupus erythematosus J Exp Med 126 607-623 1967
- 19 Koffler D Agnello V Thoburn R & Kunkel H G Systemic lupus erythematosus Prototype of immune complex nephritis in man J Exp Med 134 169-179 1971
- 20 Liebermann J Trimmer Betty M & Kurnick N B Substrate specificity of protease activities in purulent sputum Lab Invest. 14 249-257 1965
- 21 Lind I The formation of antibodies against hidden determinants of autologous IgG during immunization of rabbits with *Staphylococcus aureus* Scand J Immunol 3 689-696 1974
- 22 McCormick J N Rheumatoid factor - its significance in the pathogenesis of disease In Dumonde D C (Ed) Infection and immunology in the rheumatic diseases Blackwell London 1976 p 68-94
- 23 McFarlane H Holcl A Brencley P Allan J D Wallwork J C Singer B E & Worsley B Immune complexes in cystic fibrosis Brit Med J 1 423-428 1975
- 24 Munthe E & Natvig J B Characterization of IgG complexes in eluates from rheumatoid tissue Clin Exp Immunol 6 689-706 1970
- 25 Permin H Halberg P & Christiansen E Antibodies against double stranded DNA in patients with connective tissue diseases Acta Med Scand 203 61-65 1978
- 26 Rheims M S McCoy F W Burrell R G & Buehler E V A modification of the Latex - fixation test for the study of rheumatoid arthritis J Lab Clin Med 50 113-118 1957
- 27 Schiøtz P O & Haiby N Precipitating antibodies against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in sputum from patients with cystic fibrosis Specificities and titres determined by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 83 469-475 1975
- 28 Schiøtz P O Haiby N Juhl F Permin H Nielsen H & Svehag S E Immune-complexes in cystic fibrosis Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 85 57-64 1977
- 29 Schiøtz P O Nielsen H Haiby N Glikmann Grace & Svehag S E Immune complexes in the sputum of cystic fibrosis patients with chronic *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* lung infection Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 86 37-40 1978

TABLE 2 Occurrence of Organ Non Specific Antinuclear Antibodies (ON ANA) and Anti-DNA Antibodies of the IgG, IgA and IgM Classes in Sputum Sol Phase from Cystic Fibrosis (CF) Patients

	IgG positive/ total	IgA positive/ total	IgM positive/ total
19 CF patients			
ON ANA	1/19	6/19	4/19
anti-DNA antibodies	7/19	9/19	2/19

cases lower indicating a possible local production of anti-DNA antibodies of IgG, IgA and IgM classes in six, five, and two patients respectively. Thus a total of ten patients out of 19 (53%) had possibly a local anti-DNA antibody production (three patients produced anti-DNA antibodies of two immunoglobulin classes).

All of the positive titers for ON-ANA and anti-DNA antibodies in sputum were low (max 1:8) and there was no significant difference in occurrence of these types of antibodies when the CF + P patients were compared with the CF - P patients. Only two patients have a possible local production of both ON-ANA and anti-DNA antibodies - in both cases of the IgA class.

DISCUSSION

The finding that autoimmune antibodies are frequent in patients with chronic respiratory diseases accompanied by lung infection is confirmed by our results (1, 2, 10, 33). The prevalence of IgG RF in serum was as high as 88%. There was no significant difference between the 55 patients with *P. aeruginosa* precipitins and the 34 CF patients without *P. aeruginosa* precipitins neither with regard to prevalence nor to titer of IgG RF. This is not surprising since CF patients contract frequent lung infections with many different pathogens (12). The correlation of the IgG RF titers with the titers of *P. aeruginosa* precipitins may be explained by increased possibilities for antigen-antibody reactions between *P. aeruginosa* antigens and the corresponding IgG antibodies in patients with many *P. aeruginosa* precipitins. Such reactions may induce IgG RF antibodies against hidden antigenic determinants of the patient's IgG which are exposed during immune complex formation (1, 4, 21, 28, 29). This is interesting since a high number of specific precipitins is closely associated with chronic *P. aeruginosa* infection and a poor prognosis (13, 16).

Our inability to demonstrate RFs in the sputum sol phase by the immunofluorescence technique was surprising, compared to our findings with the latex fixation test. The considerable proteolytic activity in purulent secretions is well documented (20) and with the necessary heating of the sputum sol phase to 56°C in 30 minutes before examination for RF by immunofluorescence, enzymatic cleavage of the RFs may have taken place. This is supported by the positive latex fixation tests in six patients (the latex fixation test does not require heating of the specimens). Another explanation might be that the IgG RFs are bound to immune complexes present in the sputum sol phase and thus avoid detection, or the autoantibodies may have been removed in cryoprecipitable immune complexes during the preparation of the sputum sol phase.

As far as local ANA and anti-DNA antibody production is concerned we found no difference between the CF + P and the CF - P patients in the present work but 68% of the CF patients possibly have a local production of ANA or anti-DNA antibodies mostly of the IgA class.

The high prevalence of autoantibodies in serum and sputum of CF patients is in accordance with the concept that the production of RFs may be a secondary event following repeated immunization with a foreign antigen. The recent results of Carson *et al* (4), who examined patients with subacute bacterial endocarditis longitudinally, showed that the high titres of IgG RF demonstrated in these patients fell to normal values after treatment of the underlying bacterial disease (4). The tissue damage caused by the lung infections in CF patients will subsequently stimulate to production of ANA and anti-DNA antibodies. Several investigators, however, find it unlikely, at least in rheumatoid arthritis that autoantibodies - notably RFs - are merely benign indicators of antigenic stimulation (22). In experimental systems it has been shown that RF accentuated pulmonary lesions associated with diffuse proliferative lung disease (6), and deposits of IgM RF have been demonstrated in the lungs in patients with rheumatoid lung disease (5). There is furthermore suggestive evidence for the participation of ANA and RF in the formation of immune complexes (18, 19, 24, 30, 31, 37) and ANA and RF may participate in the immune complex activity, which has been demonstrated in sputum from CF + P patients (23, 28, 29).

This work was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council, the National Danish Association against Cystic Fibrosis and the National Association against Rheumatic Diseases. We thank Anni Bethien Birthe Nissen, Agnete Romer and Elinor Ward Petersen for skilful technical assistance.

CYTOSTATIC AND PHAGOCYTOTIC CAPACITY OF LYMPHOKINE-ACTIVATED HUMAN MONOCYTES

GEIRMUND UNSGAARD

The University of Trondheim, Department of Medicine, Section for Haematology and Immunology,
N-7000 Trondheim, Norway

Unsgaard G. Cytostatic and phagocytic capacity of lymphokine activated human monocytes. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C 87: 325-332, 1979

Human monocytes were rendered cytostatic to the human cell line NHK 3025 by exposure to lymphokine supernatants (LS) from BCG stimulated lymphocytes. Exposure to LS for 1, 2 and 4 h induced a considerable cytostatic capacity in the monocytes. However, a stronger cytostatic effect was acquired by exposure to LS for 24 h and 72 h. The phagocytosis of ¹²⁵I labelled *Candida albicans* by LS activated monocytes was compared with phagocytosis by monocytes treated with control supernatants (CS). The ingestion was increased by short exposure to LS. However, a 72 h exposure to LS induced a decreased ingestion capacity. The capacity of the LS activated monocytes to digest ingested *C. albicans* was suppressed. DNA synthesis was increased in the LS activated monocytes while protein synthesis was not significantly influenced. The cytostatic capacity of LS-activated monocytes was abolished by culture for 24 h after removal of LS. Following removal of LS or CS of differentiation were less also reduced in the former.

Key words: Monocytes, cytostasis, phagocytosis, lymphokine activation, human.

G. Unsgaard, Trondheim Regional Hospital, Department of Medicine, Section for Haematology and Immunology, N-7000 Trondheim, Norway.

Received 23 Jul 78 Accepted 24 Nov 79

Previous experiments in our laboratory have demonstrated that cytostatic and cytotoxic capacity to the human cell line NHK 3025 can be induced in human monocytes both by *in vitro* culture in the presence of human serum (6) and by lymphokines (1, 7). The former procedure brings about differentiation of the monocytes into large cells (12) showing increased protein synthesis (6) and increased phagocytosis of heat killed *Candida albicans* (9). The monocytes had to be cultured for 4-5 days before they could be used for the cytostatic assay. It was therefore of interest to see whether lymphokines accelerate the differentiation of monocytes into large cells.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell cultures. Mononuclear leucocytes were isolated from venous blood obtained from healthy BCG vaccinated volunteers (8). Monocytes were cultured at the bottom of dishes (Costar 3506 Ø 35 mm) for the cytostatic assay and on coverslips (10.5 x 22 mm) for the phagocytic assay and for the morphological study. The coverslips were removed and the cells removed 90 min later (7). Target cells in the cytostatic assay

- 30 *Tan E M, Shur P H, Carr R I & Kunkel H G* Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) in the serum of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus *J Clin Invest* 45 1732-1740 1966
- 31 *Tan E M, Northway J D & Pinna J L* The clinical significance of antinuclear antibodies *Post grad Med* 54 143-150 1973
- 32 *Thuesen Pedersen J, Lykkegård E, Færø O & Jacobsen L* Lung function in children and young adults with cystic fibrosis *Dan Med Bull* 21 12-19 1974
- 33 *Turner-Warwick Margaret & Parkes W R* Circulating rheumatoid and antinuclear factors in asbestos workers *Brit Med J* 3 492-495 1970
- 34 *Waller M & Duma R J* Increased antibodies to IgG fragments correlation with infection due to gram positive bacteria *J Infect Dis* 125 45-53 1972
- 35 *Wuk A & Munthe E* Restrictions among heavy and light chain determinants of granulocyte specific antinuclear factors *Immunology* 23 53-60 1972
- 36 *Wuk A, Jensen E & Friis J* Granulocyte specific antinuclear factors in synovial fluids and sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis *Ann Rheum Dis* 33 515-522 1974
- 37 *Winchester R J, Agnello V & Kunkel H G* Gamma globulin complexes in synovial fluids of patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Partial characterization and relationship to lowered complement levels *Clin Exp Immunol* 6 689-706 1970

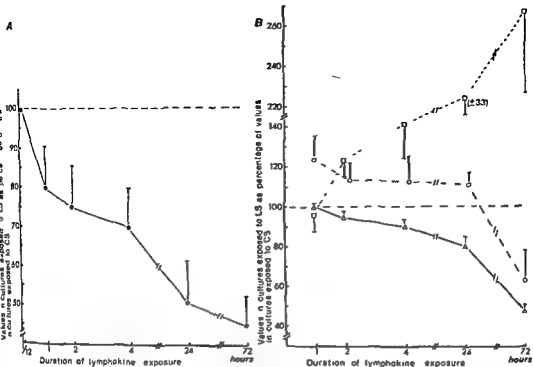


Fig 1A Cytostatic capacity of monocytes exposed to lymphokines for different intervals of time. The graph shows ^3H TdR incorporation in co-cultures of LS-exposed monocytes and tumour cells expressed as percentage of ^3H TdR incorporation in co-cultures of CS-exposed monocytes and tumour cells. $n = 6$.

Fig 1B Phagocytosis of ^{125}I labelled *C. albicans* by monocytes exposed to lymphokines for different intervals of time. The graphs show total radioactivity (○—○), percentage radioactivity released to supernatant (Δ—Δ), and percentage radioactivity in the sediment (□—□) for LS-exposed monocytes expressed as percentage of the values for CS-exposed monocytes. $n = 6$.

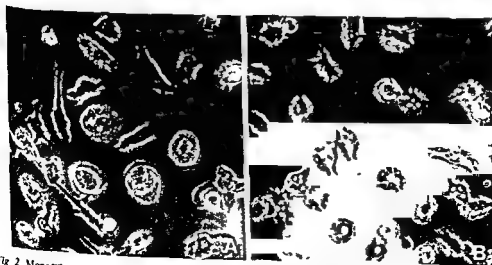


Fig 2 Monocytes exposed to CS (A) or LS (B) from 72nd to 96th h of culture ($\times 400$).

pooled human ABRh + serum, 0.1 mM l-glutamine and 40 µg gentamicin per ml (HS-M)

Lymphokine supernatants Lymphocytes were cultured in a concentration of 10⁶ cells per ml HS-M in round-bottomed tubes (93 × 24 mm). Lymphokine supernatants (LS) were produced by stimulating the lymphocytes with *Mycobacterium bovis*, strain BCG (Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, Denmark), as described previously (7). Control supernatants (CS) were obtained from non-stimulated lymphocyte cultures. After 24 h the supernatants were collected, filtered (Millipore 0.45 µm) and, if necessary, stored at 4°C.

Lymphokine activation Monocytes were incubated for various periods of time with LS or CS diluted 1:2 in fresh HS-M. The supernatants were then removed and different monocyte functions were tested. At that time monocytes had usually been cultured *in vitro* for 4 days.

In some experiments the lymphokine activated monocytes were subsequently cultured in HS-M or FCS-M (25 per cent foetal calf serum obtained from Gibco, Bio Cult Glasgow, Scotland, substituted for the human serum) for 4 or 24 h before cytostatic ability was tested. In other experiments, activated monocytes cultured in HS-M for 24 h were re-exposed to lymphokines.

Survival of monocytes was registered by counting attached cells in an inverted phase contrast microscope (×400). Ten visual fields were counted per culture. The value per experiment was the mean value of duplicate cultures.

Cytostatic capacity of monocytes was registered as described previously (6). Briefly, 10⁵ NHK 3025 cells in 1 ml HS-M were added per dish making the monocyte/tumour cell ratio about 2:1. The monocytes had been washed with warm RPMI 1640 prior to addition of tumour cells. The monocytes and tumour cells were co-cultured for 24 h. Four hours prior to termination, 0.5 µCi ³H-thymidine (³H-TdR) was added per ml. In some experiments ³H-TdR was added either in the HS-M used from the start of the 24 h assay or in fresh HS-M. The two procedures gave almost identical results. Therefore ³H-TdR was later added without change of medium. The results are usually expressed as ³H-TdR incorporation (c.p.m.) in monocyte/tumour cell co-cultures calculated as percentage of ³H-TdR incorporation in tumour cells cultured alone.

Cytocidal capacity of monocytes NHK 3025 cells were labelled with ³H-TdR (6). 2 × 10⁴ labelled cells in 2 ml HS-M were added per dish making the monocyte/tumour cell ratio about 10:1. The dishes had been washed with warm RPMI prior to addition of tumour cells. The cells were co-cultured for 72 hours. The radioactivity released to the supernatants was calculated as percentage of total radioactivity.

Phagocytosis For this assay monocytes were cultured on coverslips. One ml of a suspension of 2 × 10⁶ heat killed, ¹²⁵I labelled *C. albicans* (9) in HS-M was added per dish. After an incubation period of 15 min the coverslips were washed 12 times in RPMI 1640 and placed in new dishes with fresh HS-M for further incubation. The cultures were harvested 24 h later. The medium was centrifuged (1800 G for 10 min) and the

radioactivity in the supernatants, in the sediments and on the coverslips was measured in a Packard Auto-Gamma counter.

Protein synthesis and DNA synthesis in lymphokine-activated monocytes In order to minimize contamination of adherent lymphocytes, the monolayers were washed six times with warm RPMI prior to addition of lymphocyte supernatants. One µCi ³H-leucine (sp act 1.0 Ci/mmol) or 0.5 µCi ³H-TdR (sp act 25 Ci/mmol) was added in 1 ml fresh HS-M 4 h prior to harvesting.

Harvesting Both in the cytostatic assay and in the assays measuring protein synthesis and DNA synthesis in monocytes the cells were lysed by distilled water and harvested on filters by a Titertek multiple cell harvester (6).

Morphology Cells cultured on coverslips were studied in micro chambers (12).

Statistics All experiments were performed in duplicate. Results are given as the mean ± SEM of *n* experiments. The *p* values were calculated using the Wilcoxon two-sample test.

RESULTS

Cytostatic and Cytocidal Capacity of Lymphokine-activated Monocytes

In six experiments, monocytes exposed to lymphokine supernatants (LS) for 72 h inhibited DNA synthesis in tumour cells to a mean of 51 ± 8 per cent of controls (tumour cells alone). Monocytes exposed to control supernatants (CS) did not inhibit DNA synthesis in tumour cells, the mean value being 111 ± 3 per cent of controls. The lymphokine activated monocytes also had a strong cytostatic effect on tumour cells, measured as release of radioactivity from prelabelled tumour cells (6) during 72 h of co-culture. The spontaneous release from tumour cells was 28 ± 3 per cent, the release from co-cultures with CS treated monocytes was 38 ± 8 per cent and from co-cultures with LS-activated monocytes 64 ± 17 per cent (*n* = 5).

The kinetics of the induction of cytostatic capacity showed that the monocytes had to be exposed to LS for more than 5 min to be rendered cytostatic (Fig. 1A). Monocytes exposed to LS for 1, 2 and 4 h were weakly cytostatic, while 24-h exposure induced almost as strong a cytostatic effect as exposure for 72 h.

Concomitant with the induction of cytostatic capacity in the monocytes, there were morphological changes (Fig. 2B). The number of perinuclear phase-dense granules was reduced and vacuoles appeared in the cytoplasm of the activated monocytes. The cells treated with CS showed about the same morphology as cells cultured in HS-M (Fig. 2A).

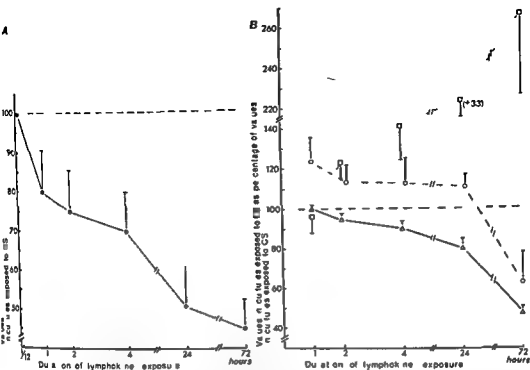


Fig 1A Cytostatic capacity of monocytes exposed to lymphokines for different intervals of time. The graph shows ^3H TdR incorporation in co-cultures of LS-exposed monocytes and tumour cells expressed as percentage of ^3H TdR incorporation in co-cultures of CS-exposed monocytes and tumour cells. $n = 6$.

Fig 1B Phagocytosis of ^{125}I labelled *C. albicans* by monocytes exposed to lymphokines for different intervals of time. The graphs show total radioactivity (○—○) percentage radioactivity released to supernatant (△—△) and percentage radioactivity in the sediment (□—□) for LS-exposed monocytes expressed as percentage of the values for CS-exposed monocytes. $n = 6$.

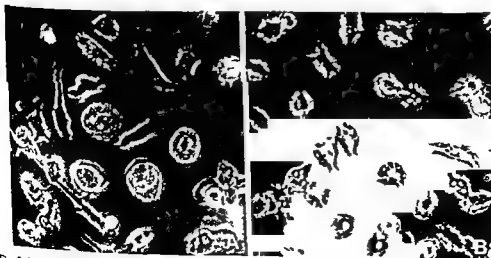


Fig 2 Monocytes exposed to CS (A) or LS (B) from 72nd to 96th h of culture ($\times 400$).

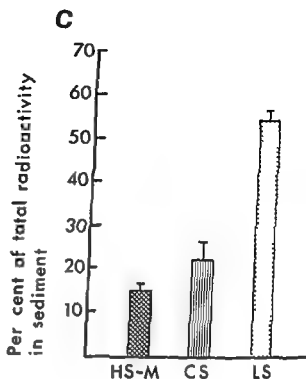
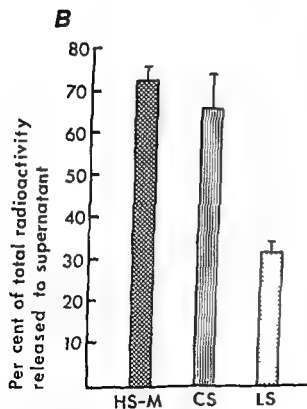
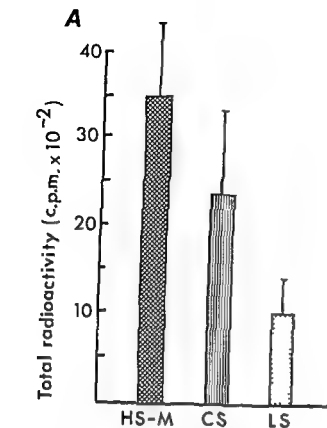


Fig 3 Phagocytosis of ¹²⁵I-labelled *C. albicans* by monocytes cultured for 96 h in HS-M (■) or exposed to CS (▨) or LS (□) from 24th to 96th h. The columns show total radioactivity (A), and percentage of total radioactivity found in supernatant (B) and in sediment (C) at the termination of the 24-h assay. n = 6

Phagocytic Capacity of Lymphokine-activated Monocytes

Monocytes exposed to LS for 72 h showed decreased capacity to ingest radio-labelled *C. albicans* (Fig 3A), as measured by total radioactivity (c.p.m. coverslips + c.p.m. sediment + c.p.m. supernatant). This was not due to alteration in number of cells, since there was no significant difference in the survival of LS activated monocytes as compared to controls treated with CS or incubated in HS-M (Table 1) counted after 4 days of

TABLE 1 Survival of Monocytes during Lymphokine Activation and during Post-activation Culture in HS-M

Monocyte exposure from 24th to 96th h in culture	No. of cells per visual field	
	Day 4 ^a	Day 8 ^b
LS ^c	39 ± 4	28 ± 5
CS	38 ± 5	45 ± 8
HS-M	38 ± 5	44 ± 6

^a Termination of the lymphokine activation period n = 10

^b Termination of 4 days culture in HS-M after lymphokine activation n = 10

^c LS Lymphokine supernatants CS Control supernatants HS-M

culture The digestion of the ingested particles measured as percentage of total radioactivity released to the supernatant was strongly suppressed in LS-activated monocytes (Fig 3B) The radioactivity in the sediment indicating detachment of cells containing undigested particles was strongly increased in the LS activated cultures (Fig 3C)

The ingestion capacity of the monocytes exposed to LS for up to 24 h was increased slightly the increment being significant ($p < 0.05$) for the 1 h exposure only However a significantly reduced digestion capacity ($p < 0.05$) was noted after LS exposure for 4 h Moreover a significantly increased detachment occurred after LS exposure for 2 h ($p < 0.05$) Thus the lymphokine induced reduction of digestion capacity and in particular the reduction of ingestion capacity is retarded as compared to the induction of cytostatic capacity (Fig 1A and 1B)

Effect of Lymphokine Activation on Protein Synthesis and DNA Synthesis in Monocyte Monolayers

The ^3H leucine incorporation was not significantly ($p > 0.5$) altered in the LS activated monocytes compared to the CS treated monocytes (Fig 4) The ^3H TdR incorporation was however

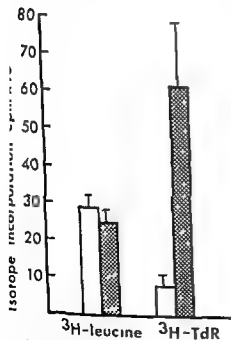


Fig 4 Protein synthesis and DNA synthesis in monocyte monolayers exposed to LS (▨) or CS (□) at 0.5 μCi ^3H leucine or 0.5 μCi ^3H TdR respectively were added in 1 ml fresh HS-M 4 h prior to harvesting

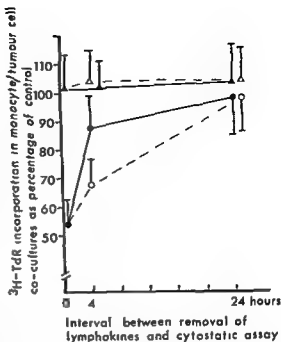


Fig 5 Reversal of cytostatic capacity after removal of LS Monocytes exposed to CS (▲, △) or LS (●, ○) were tested immediately and after culture for 4 and 24 h in FCS M () or HS M (—) $n = 5$

increased sixfold in the LS activated cells as compared to the CS treated cells ($p < 0.01$) Despite thorough washing of the monolayers it might be that the increased DNA synthesis was due to stimulation of adherent lymphocytes However the mitogenic effect of LS on 2.5×10^5 lymphocytes (almost equalling the number of adherent cells per dish) was tested by using the same activation protocol The ^3H TdR incorporation was found to increase to a mean value of 410 ± 130 cpm ($n = 5$) which is a 60 per cent increase as compared to CS treated lymphocytes Accordingly it seems reasonable to assume that there is an activity in LS which induces DNA synthesis in adherent monocytes

Reversal of Activation after Removal of LS from the Monocytes

The cytostatic capacity of activated monocytes was lost readily after removal of LS Post activation culture of monocytes in HS M for only 4 h before starting the assay brought about a drastic reduction in cytostatic capacity (Fig 5) Post activation culture in FCS M caused a slower reversal of the activation After 24 h the monocytes had lost the LS induced cytostatic capacity

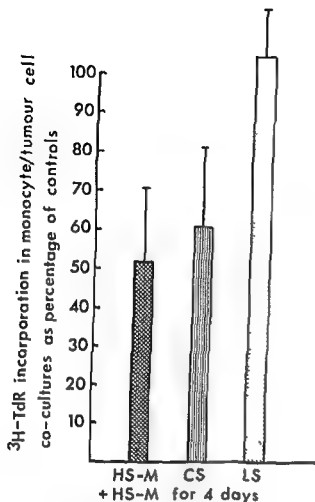


Fig 6 Cytostatic capacity of monocytes cultured from 24th to 96th h in HS-M (■) CS (▨) or LS (□), and then for 4 days in HS-M. $n = 5$

Reduced Differentiation during Post-activation Culture in HS-M

Development of cytostatic monocytes by prolonged *in vitro* culture in HS-M appeared to be blocked by previous LS-activation (Fig 6). This

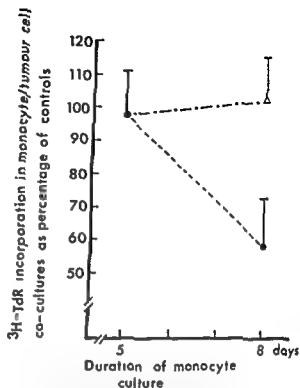


Fig 8 Reactivation of monocytes. LS-activated monocytes were cultured for 24 h in HS-M and then the cells were reexposed to CS (●---△) or LS (●....●) for 72 h before the cytostatic capacity was tested. $n = 6$

could be due to reduction in the monocyte/tumour cell ratio, since there was a decreased survival of monocytes in the post-activation period, measured as the number of cells 4 days after removal of LS (Table 1). By matching CS- and LS-exposed monocyte cultures containing about the same number of cells, it was found that the mean cytostatic capacity in four such pairs was 55 ± 13 per cent of controls for previously CS-exposed monocytes (cell number 30 ± 6 per visual field)



Fig 7 Monocytes exposed to CS (A) and LS (B) from 72nd to 96th h and subsequently cultured in HS-M for 4 days ($\times 400$)

and 101 ± 9 per cent of controls for monocytes previously activated with LS (cell number 30 ± 6 per visual field) Monocytes activated by a 24 h exposure to LS also showed reduced survival and reduced development of cytostatic ability during subsequent culture in HS M

The morphology of LS activated monocytes cultured subsequently in HS M for 4 days was different from that of monocytes treated previously with CS (Fig 7A and 7B) The activated monocytes were less dispersed and showed less perinuclear phase-dense granules than CS treated monocytes

Reactivation of Monocytes

activated the cytostatic ability of these cells (Fig 8)

DISCUSSION

The results show that lymphokine activation affects monocyte physiology in a way unlike the differentiation brought about by culture in the presence of human serum While the cytostatic capacity induced by prolonged *in vitro* culture in human serum was accompanied by increased phagocytic capacity and increased protein synthesis (6) the lymphokine activation of the cytostatic capacity was accompanied by depressed phagocytic capacity and no alteration in protein synthesis The cytostatic capacity of activated monocytes was readily reversed by culture in the presence of human serum after removal of lymphokine supernatants This reversal was slower in the presence of foetal calf serum Considering that human serum is a better inducer of differentiation this supports the idea of lymphokine activation being brought about by a mechanism which is different from the mechanism of differentiation However there are other explanations for the slower reversal of activation in foetal calf serum Recently endotoxin has been detected in commercial sera (10) and endotoxin increases the lymphokine activation (3)

One explanation for the results presented in this article could be that LS contain lymphotoxins which disintegrate monocytes thereby releasing material toxic to tumour cells However this interpretation is unlikely for several reasons Firstly survival of monocytes following lymphokine activation is not reduced as compared to controls Secondly protein synthesis is not reduced in the activated monocytes Thirdly DNA synthesis in the monocytes is increased

Another explanation could be that cytostatic

ability and phagocytic ability are dependent on entirely different mechanisms Phagocytosis of heat killed *C albicans* is due to membrane functions (9) and probably to activity of lysosomal enzymes (11) Cytostatic ability could be due to some other mechanism such as the hydrogen peroxide/superoxide system or another as yet unknown system Because of energy economy lymphokines would then increase the cytostatic function on behalf of the phagocytic function Several observations are in favour of this hypothesis Firstly the reduced differentiation in the post activation period is in agreement with commitment of monocytes by lymphokines Secondly the strong reactivation of the monocytes might indicate a metabolic reorganization during the first activation Thirdly the increased DNA synthesis indicates an active process Fourthly the kinetics of lymphokine activation show a rapid onset of the cytostatic effect while in comparison the depression of digestion is somewhat delayed and the depression of ingestion much delayed A change in the metabolism from the maintenance of phagocytic functions would lead to a gradual depression because of the turnover of the substances (enzymes cytoplasmic membrane) involved in phagocytosis

A third explanation might be that lymphokines induce a destabilization of membranes with release of intracellular material to the extracellular milieu including enzymes necessary for digestion of *C albicans* This could be due to a physiological mechanism or weak injury to the monocytes by toxic substances The increased detachment of monocytes during the phagocytic assay indicates a toxic effect though a mobilization of cytoplasmic membranes for other functions than attachment would also lead to increased detachment The reduced differentiation and the reduced survival during post activation culture could be due to a toxic effect of lymphokines However the strong reactivation opposes this explanation

Neither the hypothesis indicating a lymphokine induced alteration in metabolism nor the hypothesis indicating a lymphokine induced release of intracellular material is finally confirmed by the results

results which support this observation Nathan & Terry (4) found that peritoneal macrophages from BCG infected mice show decreased phagocytosis (ingestion) as compared to macrophages from untreated mice Macrophages from BCG treated

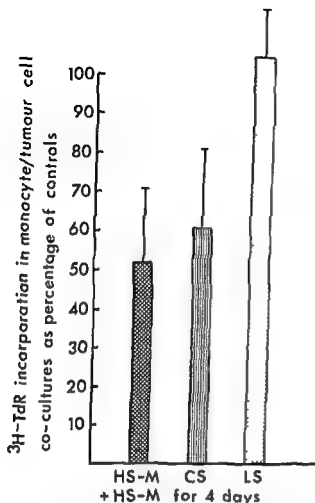


Fig 6 Cytostatic capacity of monocytes cultured from 24th to 96th h in HS-M (■), CS (▨) or LS (□), and then for 4 days in HS-M $n = 5$

Reduced Differentiation during Post-activation Culture in HS-M

Development of cytostatic monocytes by prolonged *in vitro* culture in HS-M appeared to be blocked by previous LS activation (Fig 6) This

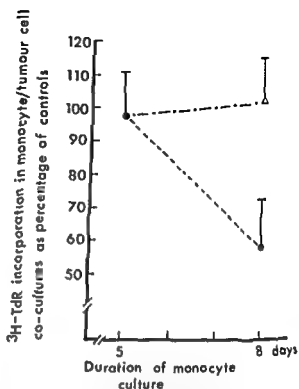


Fig 8 Reactivation of monocytes LS-activated monocytes were cultured for 24 h in HS-M and then the cells were reexposed to CS (● - - Δ) or LS (● - - ●) for 72 h before the cytostatic capacity was tested $n = 6$

could be due to reduction in the monocyte/tumour cell ratio, since there was a decreased survival of monocytes in the post-activation period, measured as the number of cells 4 days after removal of LS (Table 1) By matching CS- and LS-exposed monocyte cultures containing about the same number of cells, it was found that the mean cytostatic capacity in four such pairs was 55 ± 13 per cent of controls for previously CS-exposed monocytes (cell number 30 ± 6 per visual field)



Fig 7 Monocytes exposed to CS (A) and LS (B) from 72nd to 96th h and subsequently cultured in HS-M for 4 days ($\times 400$)

ADHESION AND LOCOMOTION OF HUMAN LEUKOCYTES IN VITRO, IMPORTANCE OF PROTEIN COATING, EFFECT OF LIDOCAIN, ETHANOL AND ENDOTOXIN

AKSEL SCHREINER and GUNNAR HOPEN

Medical Department B Faculty of Medicine University of Bergen N 5016 Haukeland sykehus
Bergen Norway

Schreiner A & Hopen G Adhesion and locomotion of human leukocytes *in vitro* importance of protein coating effect of lidocain ethanol and endotoxin Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 333-340 1979

The adhesion of leukocytes to glass beads in protein free media was quantitatively high and not dependent on divalent cations Addition of plasma albumin or gelatin in increasing concentrations gradually reduced leukocyte adhesion which then became increasingly dependent on divalent cations Heat inactivation of plasma did not affect leukocyte adhesion Leukocyte migration in glass capillary tubes which was dependent on a heat labile plasma factor was promoted by each of the proteins listed and by siliconizing the tubes Leukocyte migration in millipore filters was enhanced when albumin was present in the cell starting compartment Lidocain reduced both leukocyte adhesion to protein-coated glass and leukocyte migration in capillary tubes and millipore filters Ethanol reduced leukocyte adhesion and leukocyte filter migration *E coli* endotoxin enhanced adhesion of leukocytes but inhibited their migration in tubes and filters The findings indicate the existence of a relationship between adhesion and migration of leukocytes

Key words Leukocyte adhesion leukocyte migration protein coating lidocain ethanol endotoxin

A Schreiner Medical Department B N 5016 Haukeland sykehus Norway

Received 22 II 79 Accepted 14 v 79

Adhesion and migration of phagocytes are important features of the inflammatory response Since migrating phagocytic cells crawl on more or less solid surfaces variations in the adhesiveness of these cells may modify their locomotive capacities

of phagocytic cells (Sturtevant *et al* 1974 Rabinowitch & DeStefano 1975 Schreiner *et al* 1977) In the present work the influence on human leukocyte adhesion and migration of a number of factors was studied *in vitro* and the results compared The factors included were plasma albumin gelatin divalent cations lidocain ethanol and endotoxin

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Blood was donated by members of the laboratory staff and by medical students All blood specimens were heparinized to contain 10 i u per ml Casein Hammarsten and disodium EDTA were purchased from Merck Darmstadt West-Germany endotoxin (*E coli* 026 B6) and gelatin from Difco Laboratories Detroit Mich USA heparin from Apothekernes Laboratorium Oslo Norway human serum albumin (HSA) from Kabir Haslum Norway and lidocain from Astra Sodertalje Sweden Glass beads were purchased from Dragon Werk Bayreuth West-Germany Micro-hematocrit capillary tubes from Modulohm Hierslev Denmark modified Boyden chemotaxis chambers from Neuroprobe Bethesda Ma USA and millipore filters from Millipore Filter Corp Bedford Mass USA Columns for the glass beads were made from commercial polyvinyl tubing Hanks balanced salt solution (HBSS) containing $12 \times 10^{-4} M Ca^{++}$ and $8 \times 10^{-4} M Mg^{++}$ was used as the main cell-suspending medium

Isolation of leukocytes Leukocytes were isolated by

been demonstrated by *in vitro* experiments with mouse cells (5)

The excellent technical assistance of *M Sorensen* and *A Remen* is gratefully acknowledged. I am also indebted to Professor *J Lamvik* for discussion and help during the course of this study and in preparation of the manuscript. This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities, the Norwegian Cancer Society and the Norwegian Society for Fighting Cancer. The author is a research fellow of the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities.

REFERENCES

- 1 *Hammerstrom J, Unsgaard G & Lamvik J* Activation of human monocytes by mediators from lymphocytes stimulated with *Corynebacterium parvum*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 167-175 1979
- 2 *Hibbs J B jr* The macrophage as a tumoricidal effector cell. A review of *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies on the mechanism of the activated macrophage nonspecific cytotoxic reaction. In *Fink M A (Ed)* The macrophage in neoplasia. Academic Press, New York & London 1976 pp 83-111
- 3 *Hibbs J B jr, Taintor R R, Chapman H A jr & Weinberg J B* Macrophage tumor killing. Influence of the local environment. *Science* 197: 279-282 1977
- 4 *Nathan C F & Terry W D* Decreased phagocytosis by peritoneal macrophages from BCG treated mice. Induction of the phagocytic defect in normal macrophages with BCG *in vitro*. *Cell Immunol* 29: 295-311 1977
- 5 *Ruco L P & Meltzer M S* Macrophage activation for tumor cytotoxicity. Induction of tumoricidal macrophages by supernatants of PPD stimulated bacillus Calmette Guerin immune spleen cell cultures. *J Immunol* 119: 889-896 1977
- 6 *Unsgaard G* Cytotoxicity to tumour cells induced in human monocytes cultured *in vitro* in the presence of different sera. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 141-149 1979
- 7 *Unsgaard G, Hammerstrom J & Lamvik J* Cytostatic effect on tumour cells induced in human monocytes by mediators from BCG stimulated lymphocytes and MLC. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 159-166 1979
- 8 *Unsgaard G & Lamvik J* Inhibitory effect of human mononuclear phagocytes on DNA synthesis in stimulated lymphocytes. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85: 373-380 1977
- 9 *Viken K E & Ødegaard A* Phagocytosis of heat killed radiolabelled *Candida albicans* by human blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 82: 235-244 1974
- 10 *Weinberg J B, Chapman H A jr & Hibbs J B jr* Characterization of the effects of endotoxin on macrophage tumor cell killing. *J Immunol* 121: 72-80 1978
- 11 *Ødegaard A & Lamvik J* The effect of phenylbutazone and chloramfenicol on phagocytosis of radiolabelled *Candida albicans* by human monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 84: 37-44 1976
- 12 *Ødegaard A, Viken K E & Lamvik J* Structural and functional properties of blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 82: 223-234 1974

ADHESION AND LOCOMOTION OF HUMAN LEUKOCYTES IN VITRO, IMPORTANCE OF PROTEIN COATING, EFFECT OF LIDOCAIN, ETHANOL AND ENDOTOXIN

AKSEL SCHREINER and GUNNAR HOPEN

Medical Department B Faculty of Medicine University of Bergen N-5016 Haukeland sykehus
Bergen Norway

Schreiner A & Hopen G Adhesion and locomotion of human leukocytes in vitro importance of protein coating effect of lidocain, ethanol and endotoxin Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 333-340 1979

The adhesion of leukocytes to glass beads in protein free media was quantitatively high and not dependent on divalent cations Addition of plasma albumin or gelatin in increasing concentrations gradually reduced leukocyte adhesion

Heat inactivated tubes which were and by silicon present in the

glass and leukocyte migration in capillary tubes and millipore filters Ethanol reduced leukocyte adhesion and leukocyte filter migration E coli endotoxin enhanced adhesion of leukocytes but inhibited their migration in tubes and filters The findings indicate the existence of a relationship between adhesion and migration of leukocytes

Key words Leukocyte adhesion leukocyte migration protein coating lidocain ethanol endotoxin

A Schreiner Medical Department B N 5016 Haukeland sykehus Norway

Received 22 II 79 Accepted 14 V 79

Adhesion and migration of phagocytes are important features of the inflammatory response Since migrating phagocytic cells crawl on more or less solid surfaces variations in the adhesiveness of these cells may modify their locomotive capacity Several cell researchers have reported that environmental factors such as proteins and divalent cations may influence strongly the adhesion of different cell types on artificial substratums (Fenn 1923 Taylor 1961 Garvin 1968 Takeichi 1971) Also drugs and bacterial factors may modify adhesion and locomotion of phagocytic cells (MacGregor et al 1974 Rabinowitch & DeStefano 1975 Schneler et al 1977) In the present work the influence on human leukocyte adhesion and migration of a number of factors was studied in vitro and the results compared The factors included were plasma, albumin gelatin divalent cations lidocain ethanol and endotoxin

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Blood was donated by members of the laboratory staff and by medical students All blood specimens were heparinized to contain 10 i.u. per ml Casein Hammarsten and disodium EDTA were purchased from Merck Darmstadt West Germany endotoxin (E-coli 026 B6) and gelatin from Difco Laboratories Detroit Mich USA heparin from Apothekernes Laboratorium Oslo Norway human serum albumin (HSA) from Kabivitrum Hadelund Norway and lidocain from Astra Sodertalje Sweden Glass beads were purchased from Dragon Werk Bayreuth West-Germany Micro-hematocrit capillary tubes from Modulohm Hørsholm Denmark modified Boyden chemotaxis chambers from Neuroprobe Bethesda Md USA and millipore filters from Millipore Corp Bedford Mass USA

Isolation of leukocytes Leukocytes were isolated by

dextran sedimentation and the contaminating erythrocytes were lysed with ammonium chloride, as described in detail elsewhere (Schreiner 1978)

Adhesion assay Adhesion was measured as percentage retention of leukocytes after passage through a glass bead column. The polyvinyl column (length 80 mm, internal diameter 5 mm) contained approximately 11,500 glass beads with an average diameter of 0.5 mm, yielding a total glass surface of approximately 9×10^3 mm². A cell suspension containing 7×10^9 leukocytes per litre was perfused at a constant flow of 0.2 ml per min, and leukocyte counts were made in the first 0.5 ml eluate. The columns were tilted slightly from the horizontal position in order to ease the evacuation of air bubbles. The method is described in detail elsewhere (Hopen & Schreiner 1979).

Tube migration Migration of leukocytes on the inner surface of capillary glass tubes was studied, using a modification of the method described by Ketchel & Favour (1955). A suspension of leukocytes containing 7×10^9 cell/l was aspirated into hematocrit capillary tubes and the tubes were sealed by heat at one end and centrifuged at $2500 \times g$ for 3 min. It was observed at the start of the study that before incubation, and in the absence of protein in the medium, leukocytes in relative abundance were attached to the inner surface of the capillary tube in its full length. Therefore, in later experiments the leukocyte suspension was aspirated only to the mid-point of the tube, the tube was sealed at the opposite end, and the leukocytes were centrifuged down to that end. In these tubes, when no protein or only a small concentration of protein was present, cells were seen to be stuck to the inner surface of the capillary tube in its upper half, and a haze of cells was observed above the solid leukocyte layer (Fig. 1). With higher protein

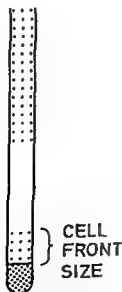


Fig. 1. Leukocytes attached to the inner surface of a capillary tube after centrifugation when protein free leukocyte suspension had been aspirated half way into the tube.

concentrations, no such haze was observed before incubation. After incubation for 2 h at 37°C, the distance between the demarcation of the solid cell layer and the border of the cell haze was measured with an ocular micrometer and expressed in mm. When measuring this distance, the ten most distant cells were disregarded. Hereafter, the distance measured in this way is referred to as the 'cell front size'. In some experiments the cell front present before incubation was also measured.

Multipore filter migration The rate of granulocyte filter migration was determined, using modified Boyden chemotaxis chambers and three micrometer pore size millipore filters. The upper compartments contained a suspension of 2.5×10^9 leukocytes/l in HBSS with 2% HSA, either alone or combined with a test substance. The lower compartments contained approximately 4 mg per ml casein in HBSS. In the endotoxin experiments, equal concentrations of endotoxin were present in both compartments. The rate of migration was determined by counting cells that had reached a section of the filter 75 micrometers from the cell-starting side after incubation for 2 hrs. The method has been described in detail previously (Schreiner 1978).

Statistics The Wilcoxon rank sign test was used for the statistical calculations.

RESULTS

Influence of plasma on adhesion and migration Experiments were made with varying concentrations of plasma. The leukocyte adhesion, when measured as retention in glass bead columns, became increasingly reduced as the plasma concentration was increased. Addition of 10 mM EDTA to chelate divalent cations had little effect on the retention of leukocytes in the absence of plasma. However, the inhibitory effect of EDTA on retention increased with increasing plasma concentration and was complete with undiluted plasma (Fig. 2a). In the tube migration experiments, a front of cells, which decreased with increasing plasma concentration and reached zero at 10% plasma, was observed before incubation. After incubation, the distance measured from the solid cell layer to the ten leading cells in tubes with 10% and 100% plasma had increased significantly, indicating a true migration, whereas the size of the cell front in tubes with 0 and 1% plasma was unchanged (Fig. 2b). When the experiments were repeated with addition of EDTA, there was no significant difference in the cell front size before or after incubation at any plasma concentration studied (Fig. 2c).

The retention in glass bead columns of leukocytes suspended in plasma which had been heated for 30 min at 56°C was not significantly different from the retention of leukocytes suspended in untreated plasma ($n = 7$, $p > 0.1$, not shown). In capillary

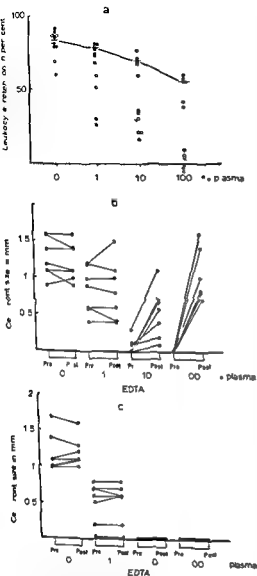


Fig 2 Influence of plasma.
a) on retention (adhesion) of leukocytes in glass bead columns in the absence (●—●) and presence (○—○) of EDTA. Individual observations and median
b) on the cell front size in the absence of EDTA
c) on the cell front size in the presence of EDTA
Pre before post after incubation

tube experiments with leukocytes in heat inactivated plasma, no migration could be observed ($n = 7$ not shown).

Influence on adhesion and migration of albumin and gelatin. Glass bead columns and capillary tube experiments were made using leukocytes suspended

in HBSS to which different concentrations of HSA or gelatin had been added. In glass bead columns the retention of leukocytes decreased as the concentration of each protein was increased. Addition of EDTA led to a further reduction of the retention in each case (Fig 3 a and b). In the capillary tube experiments the cell front present before incubation was increasingly reduced as the concentration of each additive was increased. The size of the cell front came close to zero at 10% HSA and at 0.5% gelatin. After incubation no change in the cell fronts had taken place except in some experiments using 0.5% or 1% gelatin in which a small increment could be observed (Fig 3 c and d).

Effect on adhesion and migration of the combination of plasma and gelatin. In glass bead columns the retention rates were significantly ($p < 0.05$) reduced when a combination of 0.5% gelatin and 5% plasma was added to the medium as compared to retention rates with 5% plasma alone (Fig 4 a).

In capillary tubes with leukocytes suspended in 5% plasma leukocyte migration was enhanced significantly ($p < 0.01$) when 0.5% gelatin was added to the medium (Fig 4 b).

Influence on adhesion and migration of siliconizing glass material. Siliconizing of the glass beads in column experiments reduced the leukocyte retention in a protein free medium ($p < 0.01$). The leukocyte retention was significantly more inhibited ($p < 0.01$) in the presence than in the absence of EDTA (Fig 5).

Capillary tube migration of leukocytes suspended in 5% plasma was significantly greater ($p < 0.01$) in siliconized than in non siliconized tubes. Using cells suspended in 100% plasma, siliconizing did not change ($p > 0.1$) the rates of migration (Fig 6). In experiments using siliconized tubes and leukocytes suspended in HBSS to which 0.1% HSA had been added a marked cell front was observed before incubation ($n = 7$ median cell front size 0.6 mm range 0.5–0.7 mm not shown). After incubation no change in the cell front was observed.

filter cases

medium in the upper compartment significantly enhanced migration as compared to experiments where HBSS alone was present above the filter ($p < 0.05$). When the filters were soaked with 2% HSA and gently rinsed in HBSS migration in these filters did not differ ($p > 0.1$) from migration in filters with HBSS alone.

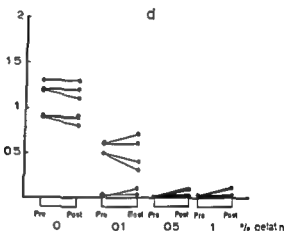
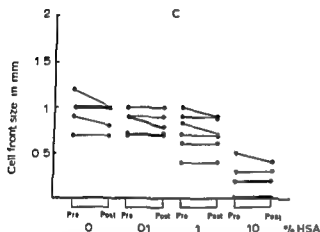
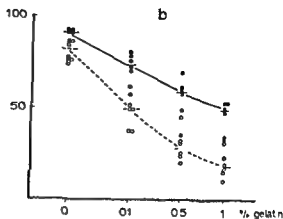
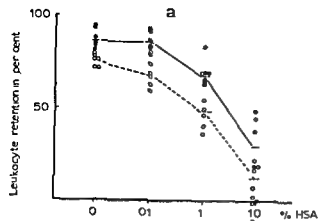


Fig 3 Influence of human serum albumin and gelatin on
a) and b) Leukocyte retention (adhesion) in glass bead columns in the absence (●—●) and presence (○---○) of EDTA. Individual observations and median
c) and d) cell front size in capillary tubes
Pre before post after incubation

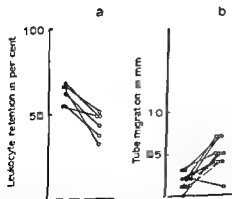


Fig 4 Effect of the combination of 5% plasma and 0.5% gelatin (○) as compared to 5% plasma alone (●) on
a) leukocyte retention (adhesion) in glass bead columns
b) leukocyte migration in capillary tubes

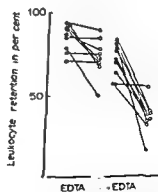


Fig 5 Leukocyte retention (adhesion) from protein free leukocyte suspensions in columns with silicized glass beads (○) as compared to unsilicized controls (●) in the absence and presence of

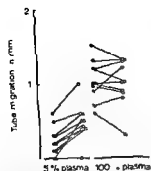


Fig 6 Migration of leukocytes suspended in 5% or 100% plasma in silicized capillary tubes (O) as compared to unsilicized controls (●)

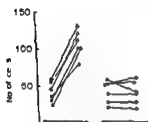


Fig 7 Migration of leukocytes in Boyden millipore filters when Hanks solution alone (●) or 2% human serum albumin in Hanks (Δ) was present above the filter and when the filters had been soaked in 2% human serum albumin and gently rinsed (○) (Hanks alone above the filter)

bead columns Leukocyte migration in tubes and in millipore filters was not influenced by 10×10^{-4} M lidocaine ($p > 0.1$) but was significantly reduced by 100×10^{-4} ($p < 0.02$)

Ethanol in increasing concentrations produced an increasingly reduced retention in glass bead columns Leukocyte tube migration was not influenced by 10 g/l ethanol ($p > 0.1$) but leukocyte filter migration was significantly reduced at this concentration ($p < 0.05$)

Endotoxin in concentrations 10×10^{-4} and 100×10^{-4} g/l significantly increased leukocyte retention in glass bead columns ($p < 0.05$) Leukocyte migration in tubes and filters was increasingly reduced as the endotoxin concentrations were increased However in filter experiments this reduction was significant ($p < 0.05$) only at 100×10^{-4} g/l endotoxin (Fig 8)

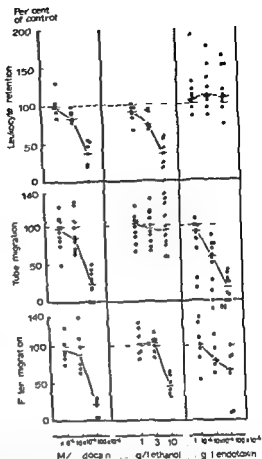


Fig 8 Effect of different concentrations of lidocaine ethanol and endotoxin on leukocyte retention (adhesion) in glass bead columns leukocyte migration in capillary tubes and leukocyte migration in Boyden millipore filters Individual observations in % of paired controls and median For glass bead column and capillary tube experiments the leukocytes were suspended in 90% plasma

DISCUSSION

Already in 1923 Fenn demonstrated that leukocyte adherence to solid surfaces was influenced by environmental factors such as the presence of serum ion concentration and temperature. Based on extensive studies under non flow conditions of adhesion of human conjunctiva cells to various solid surfaces Taylor (1961) suggested the existence of two different types of contact After contact with naked glass cells attached and spread rapidly Because this kind of adhesion was strong resisted attempts at reversion by physical forces and was not dependent on divalent cations or cell viability it was considered to be of a passive physico-chemical

nature. A fundamentally different type of adhesion occurred in the presence of serum or serum fractions, or to surfaces which had been coated with protein or other macromolecules. Under these conditions, cells attached less strongly and spread more slowly. This type of adhesion, which was reversible by mechanical forces and dependent on divalent cations and cell viability, was considered to be an active, biological process performed by the living cell. The results of successive studies of cell adhesion strongly support Taylor's hypothesis. Takeichi (1971) found under non-flow conditions a firm attachment of chick fibroblasts to clean plastic which was not dependent on divalent cations. In contrast, the weaker adhesion to coated plastic was dependent on divalent cations. In Garvin's experiments (1968) made under flow conditions, rat leukocytes adhered completely to glass and were not dependent on divalent cations. Adhesion of these leukocytes was reduced markedly and became dependent on divalent cations when either protein had been added to the cell suspending medium, or when the glass surface had been pre-coated with protein. These findings were reproduced in our laboratory using human leukocytes (Hopen unpublished work). Kiarstein (1969) demonstrated under flow conditions that inhibitors of glycolytic and oxidative cell metabolism depressed human leukocyte adhesion to glass in the presence of blood proteins.

When studying cell adhesiveness, it is obviously important to know what type of contact is active. Under physiological conditions, blood or blood proteins will always be present in the environment. Such conditions can be reproduced *in vitro* by working with whole blood, or by adding blood proteins to the cell suspending medium, which will coat the substratum in seconds (Bruck 1977). Nevertheless, in several works on leukocyte function the importance of protein coating has attracted little attention.

The results of our experiments with human leukocytes show that the adhesion of these cells to glass beads can be modified significantly by the presence of proteins and that the adhesion may be a combination of the two types of contact suggested above. With leukocytes in protein-free HBSS, adhesion is almost total. As plasma is added in increasing concentrations, the retention, *i.e.* adhesion, subsides. When in these experiments divalent cations are chelated by adding EDTA the adhesion decreases more rapidly and is totally inhibited in undiluted plasma. Apparently, the adhesion of leukocytes in the plasma free medium which is less dependent on divalent cations, is dominated by the passive, physico-chemical type of contact. The

adhesion of cells in pure plasma was totally dependent on divalent cations, and is therefore likely to be of the active, biological type. Both types of contact seemed to act simultaneously in experiments with 1% and 10% plasma, since in these cases the adhesion could be partly inhibited by adding EDTA. Conceivably, the difference between measurements with and without EDTA might represent the rate of active adhesion. Labile plasma factors did not appear to be critically involved with active adhesion, since heating the plasma did not change the retention rates. Reduction of wettability by silicizing the columns reduced the rate of passive adhesion but far from abolished it. When experiments were repeated with HSA or gelatin, the leukocyte adhesion was reduced increasingly as the concentration of each protein was increased. The difference in retention rates in experiments with and without EDTA for each protein showed that in each case some degree of active adhesion had taken place, though this was less than when plasma was used. Consequently, provided that divalent cations are present, active adhesion takes place also in the absence of plasma.

The decreasing rate of leukocyte adhesion to glass at increasing protein concentration is illustrated in our capillary tube experiments. In experiments with no protein, or with low protein concentrations present, a front of cells attached to the inner glass wall above the solidly packed cells was observed before incubation. Apparently this front had been formed by cells that had been slowed down by crowding during centrifugation and thereby allowed to adhere to the glass wall. The size of the cell front - which was not dependent on the presence of divalent cations - decreased when the protein concentration in the medium was raised and reached zero for different concentrations of each protein (Fig. 2 b, c, 3 c, d). The findings from both the glass bead and capillary tube experiments may be due to protein coating of the substratum to which the leukocytes adhere. As the protein concentration is raised the protein interface between cell and glass increases in thickness (Hayry 1966) and the rate of passive adhesion decreases accordingly. Hence in glass bead columns the active adhesion becomes measurable. In capillary tubes protein coating increasingly prevents cells from adhering to the glass wall.

After incubation of the capillary tubes the cell front had increased significantly in experiments with 10% or more plasma, thus indicating migration. The migration was dependent on divalent cations. With heat-inactivated plasma, HSA or gelatin, only minimal or no migration at all, had taken place. This dependence of capillary tube

migration on a heat labile plasma factor was also found by Ketchel & Favour (1955)

Some degree of adhesion is a prerequisite for the automobility of a body on a solid surface. Therefore the relationship between leukocyte adhesiveness and leukocyte locomotion seems to be of interest. An increased adhesive force may exceed the propelling force and thus immobilize the leukocyte. Moreover a reduced adhesiveness may become insufficient to yield reaction to the propelling force and thereby prevent propagation of the cell. In addition to being dependent on a plasma factor the migration in our capillary tubes was promoted by the presence of protein. Migration of leukocytes in 5% plasma increased significantly when 0.5% gelatin had been added to the medium. This can be explained either by a reduction in glass adhesion by the additional protein and consequent liberation of propelling forces or by a reduction in cell to-cell adhesion caused by the proteins present. Our finding that leukocytes suspended in 5% plasma migrated better in siliconized than in non-siliconized tubes indicates that adhesion to glass is an important factor in the process. A concentration of 100% plasma corresponds well to results reported by Weiss & Blumenson (1967) in which siliconizing had no effect on cell adhesion in the presence of undiluted plasma. Both findings indicate that siliconizing is no obstacle to the inhibition of glass adhesion.

It was claimed that chamber (millipore filter) migration and tube migration involve separable mechanisms of cell function. His conclusion was based on capillary tube experiments with siliconized tubes and 0.1% HSA in the cell suspending medium. As demonstrated in previous (Ketchel & Favour 1955) and present experiments a plasma factor is required for leukocyte migration in capillary tubes. In addition, the presence of only 0.1% HSA is insufficient to keep the adhesion to glass from acting strongly on the leukocytes even in siliconized tubes. In the light of our findings an explanation might be that the flocks of cells observed by Miller consisted of cells that had adhered to the glass wall before incubation and were later mistaken for cells that had migrated. Under such circumstances EDTA and the metabolic inhibitors used by Miller would have no influence.

Wilkinson & Allan (1978) reported that bovine and human serum albumin is chemokinetic for leukocytes and suggested that albumin is necessary for the leukocyte response to chemotactic stimulation by low molecular weight attractants. In our

Boyden experiments the granulocytes migrated significantly better against the high molecular weight casein when albumin was present above the filter than when it was absent. Possibly this difference may be explained as an increase in leukokinesis even though it takes place in a negative gradient of albumin. An attempt to explain the increased migration as a result of the filter structure being coated with albumin was not successful. Migration in filters which had been soaked with HSA and rinsed in HBSS was not different from migration in filters treated with HBSS alone. A supplement to Wilkinson's report on the effects of albumin might be that albumin in the cell suspending medium helps to prevent cell to-cell adhesion and thereby facilitates the migration of single cells into the filter. In our Boyden experiments without albumin or other proteins in the medium cell clumping is a constant obstacle. Migration in these experiments is weak and the results are less reproducible (Schreiner unpublished work).

Lidocain is reported to inhibit the adhesiveness of macrophages (Rabinovitch & DeSiefano 1975). In our experiments lidocain reduced leukocyte adhesion to protein-coated glass beads and inhibited leukocyte migration in tubes and filters. However a reduction was measured at lidocain concentrations which occur only after local application of the anaesthetic.

Ethanol reduced leukocyte adhesiveness in concentrations which are seen after ethanol intake while tube migration was uninfluenced by the concentrations used and filter migration was reduced only by concentrations which are extremely toxic to humans. Our results with ethanol are in accordance with the studies made by MacGregor *et al* (1974) and Spagnuolo & MacGregor (1975) who used different adhesion and chemotaxis assays. *E. coli* endotoxin which is reported to increase leukocyte adhesiveness (Schreiner *et al* 1977) did so also in our glass bead experiments. However as with ethanol and lidocain a reduction in tube and filter migration also resulted when using endotoxin.

The results of our studies lead to the following conclusions. The nature of leukocyte adhesion to glass is dependent on whether or not protein is present. The type of contact to glass occurring in the absence of protein is a physico-chemical process which is unlikely to have a physiological significance. Under *in vitro* conditions the cell to-glass adhesion can be reduced gradually by increasing the protein concentration. Leukocyte migration in glass capillary tubes can also be reduced or totally inhibited by different degrees of the physico-chemical type of contact and is maximal only when

this type of adhesion is prevented by sufficient protein coating. Active adhesion of leukocytes is dependent on divalent cations but is not affected by the destruction of heat labile plasma factors. Some degree of active adhesion may also be observed in the absence of plasma.

The finding that by increasing the protein coating a reduction in adhesion of leukocytes could be observed parallel to an increase in leukocyte tube migration indicates that a relationship may exist between the two leukocyte functions. If an optimum of cell adhesiveness for the promotion of leukocyte migration does exist the finding that both increment and reduction of leukocyte adhesiveness induced by the agents tested were combined with impaired migration in at least one system gives rise to the assumption that this optimum might be carried by uninfluenced leukocytes.

This work was supported in part by grants from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities from L. Melchers Høyskolefond and from the Norwegian Cancer Society. The skilled technical assistance of Laila Mentzoni and Britt Edvardsen is thankfully acknowledged.

REFERENCES

Bruck S D Interactions of synthetic and natural surface with blood in the physiological environment *J Biomed Mater Res* 8 1-21 1977
 Fenn W O The adhesiveness of leukocytes to solid surface *J gen Physiol* 5 143-167 1923
 Garin J E Effects of divalent cations on adhesiveness of rat polymorphonuclear neutrophils *in vitro* *J Cell Physiol* 72 197-212 1968
 Hayry P The role of factors in fresh serum in the attachment and growth of HeLa cells on glass *Ann Med Exp Fenn* 44 suppl 8 1-47 1966
 Hopen G & Schreiner A Retention in glass bead columns as a measure of leukocyte adhesiveness. Influence of sample size and erythrocyte sedimentation *Scand J Haematol* 22 219-225 1979

Ketchel M M & Favour C B The acceleration and inhibition of migration of human leukocytes *in vitro* by plasma protein fractions *J exp Med* 101 647-663 1955
 Kvarstein B Effect of some metabolic inhibitors on the adhesiveness of human leukocytes on glass beads *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 24 35-40 1969
 MacGregor R R Spagnuolo P J & Lentnek A L Inhibition of granulocyte adherence by ethanol, prednisone and aspirin measured with an assay system *N Eng J Med* 291 642-646 1974
 Miller M E Chemotaxis and random mobility *Clinical and biological differentiation* In Sorkin E (Ed) Chemotaxis: Its biology and biochemistry 1st ed Antibiotic agents and chemotherapy vol 19 Karger S Basel Munchen Paris London New York and Sidney 1974 pp 338-349
 Rabinowitch M & DeStefano M Cell to substrate adhesion and spreading. Inhibition by cationic anaesthetics *J Cell Physiol* 85 189-193 1975
 Schneier J Gall J A Carpe A I & Boggs D R Factors influencing neutrophil retention on glass bead columns *Scand J Haematol* 19 435-442 1977
 Schreiner A *In vitro* locomotion of human leukocytes. Photographically determined distribution in millipore filters at different incubation times *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86 117-121 1978
 Spagnuolo P J & MacGregor R Acute ethanol effect on chemotaxis and other components of host defense *J lab clin Med* 86 24-31 1975
 Takeuchi M Changes in properties of cell substrate adhesion during cultivation of chicken fibroblasts *in vitro* in a serum free medium *Exp Cell Res* 68 88-96 1971
 Taylor A C Attachment and spreading of cells in culture *Exp Cell Res suppl* 8 154-173 1961
 Weiss L & Blumenson L E Dynamic adhesion and separation *in vitro* *J Cell Physiol* 70 23-32 1967
 Wilkinson P C & Allan R B Assay systems for measuring leukocyte locomotion. An overview In Gallin J I & Que P G (Eds) Leukocyte chemotaxis: Methods, physiology and clinical implications 1st ed Raven Press New York 1978 pp 1-24

THE INFLUENCE OF SPECIFIC ANTIBODIES AND CELLULAR IMMUNITY IN THE INDUCTION OF TOLERANCE TO CHEMOTACTIC ACTIVITY CAUSED BY *BACTEROIDES FRAGILIS* LIPOPOLYSACCHARIDE

E. SVEEN and T. HOFSTAD

The Gade Institute Department of Microbiology Laboratory for Oral Microbiology University of Bergen Bergen Norway

Sveen E & Hofstad T The influence of specific antibodies and cellular immunity in the induction of tolerance to chemotactic activity caused by *Bacteroides fragilis* lipopolysaccharide Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 87 341-345 1979

Exudate aspirated from wound chambers implanted subcutaneously on rabbits at different time intervals after local lipopolysaccharide (LPS) injection showed a peak of chemotactic mediator concentration *in vitro* about two hours before the peak of polymorphonuclear leukocytes accumulated *in vivo* was demonstrated. Injection of LPS locally into the wound chambers three days after the first injection of LPS showed a reduced number of PMNs accumulated in the exudate. Antibodies to the LPS preparation were demonstrated in the exudate and serum by indirect haemagglutination of sheep erythrocytes before the second LPS injection. This antibody titre increased up to two weeks after the first LPS injection and was slightly higher in the serum than in the exudate. Also a migration inhibition factor (MIF) activity was demonstrated in the exudates formed. This MIF activity of the exudates increased after the second LPS injection. The increased titre of specific antibody may indicate an accelerated clearance of LPS and the MIF activity may indicate a reduced response of PMNs to chemotactic mediators. However the involvement of other biological mechanisms contributing to the decreased response cannot be excluded.

Key words *B. fragilis* lipopolysaccharide antibody cellular immunity chemotaxis tolerance

Kjell Sveen Mikrobiologisk avdeling MFH bygget, 5016 Haukeland sykehus Norway

Received 3 iv 79 Accepted 18 v 79

Repeated inoculations of bacterial lipopolysaccharides (LPS) into man and animals induce tolerance *viz.* refractoriness or increased resistance to the endotoxic effects of the LPS. Tolerance is relative and fever and other host responses can be elicited by increasing the dose of LPS (5). Cross tolerance to endotoxic LPS of heterologous bacterial species is present but this tolerance is significantly lower than that directed against the homologous LPS preparation (6). Two phases determined by separate mechanisms are involved in tolerance to endotoxin: the early cellular refractory state being transient and a later phase of refractoriness which may be mediated by specific antibodies (6, 7).

Mediators for leukocyte chemotaxis are generated

in the fluid of wound chambers implanted subcutaneously on rabbits after injection of LPS (15, 17, 20). Upon repeated injections of LPS a decrease in chemotaxis takes place indicating some form of tolerance. The present study is concerned with this phenomenon and with the possible mechanisms underlying it. It is shown that the reduced number of leukocytes accumulated in the wound chamber fluid after repeated injections of LPS is not solely due to a reduced elaboration of leukotactic mediators. The LPS used in the experiments was isolated from a strain of *Bacteroides fragilis*. The *in vivo*

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Lipopolysaccharide

LPS was isolated from *Bacteroides fragilis* strain Lille E 323 by extraction with phenol-water (23), and purified by ultracentrifugation (13). Stock suspension of LPS-E 323 containing 5 mg per ml was made in sterile isotonic saline. This was treated ultrasonically (MSE/Mullard, 60W, 20 kc/s) at 0°C for 30 s.

Rabbit Polymorphonuclear Leukocytes

Polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMNs) were obtained from the peritoneal cavity of New Zealand White rabbits 8–10 h after intraperitoneal injection of 200 ml of a solution of 0.1 per cent glycogen (E. Merck AG, Darmstadt, W-Germany) in sterile isotonic saline. Garamycin® (Schering Corporation, Bloomfield, N.J., USA) and fungizone® (Squibb, Flow Laboratories, Irvine, Scotland) were added in amounts of 50 and 2.5

in the same concentrations as in the glycogen solution. Bovine serum albumin (Armour Pharmaceutical Company Ltd., Eastbourne, England) (2 per cent w/v) were then added and the medium adjusted to a concentration of 10^7 cells per ml.

Measurement of Leukocyte Migration in vitro

The migration of PMNs was determined by the Boyden micropore technique (2), using a modified Boyden chamber (12) (Neuroprobe, Bethesda, Md., USA). The upper compartment of the chamber received approximately 3×10^6 cells. These were first centrifuged down on a Millipore membrane (Neuroprobe) with a pore size of 3μ (14). The different test media containing either LPS or exudate, were placed in the lower compartment. The chambers were incubated at 37°C for 3 h in humid air. The filters were fixed, stained and mounted as previously described (14). Five fields on the chemotactic side of the filters were selected for counting at a magnification of $\times 320$ with the aid of a microgrid (Leitz Wetzlar 10×10 mm).

Measurement of Leukocyte Migration in vivo

Five Teflon® chambers were implanted subcutaneously on each lateral side of the abdomen of six-month old New Zealand White rabbits (20). Six days after the implantation of the chambers, the wound fluid formed was aspirated (Exudate I) and suspensions of $100 \mu\text{g}$ of LPS E 323 in 0.4 ml of sterile isotonic saline were injected into each chamber. At zero $\frac{1}{2}$ h and every hour thereafter until the eighth hour after the application of LPS the exudate (Exudate II) was aspirated from one chamber and the accumulation of leukocytes per μl of exudate was determined as described previously (20). Three days after the first injection of LPS the exudates in all chambers (Exudate III) were thoroughly aspirated and the number of PMNs per μl of exudate calculated. Thereafter, $100 \mu\text{g}$ of LPS in saline was re-injected into each chamber, and the number of PMNs per μl of exudate (Exudate IV) was determined at

the same time intervals as for Exudate II. Three days after the second stimulation (on day 12 after the implantation of the chambers), the wound chamber fluid formed was again aspirated (Exudate V), and the number of cells accumulated per μl of exudate determined. The last sampling of wound chamber fluid was performed four weeks after the implantation (Exudate VI). Each time the collected exudates were immediately chilled in 0°C. After centrifugation of the exudates at $28\,000 \times g$ for 30 min at 4°C (Servall RC-2, Sorvall Inc., Norwalk Conn., USA), the supernatants were pipetted off, then inactivated at 56°C for 30 min and merthiolate (0.1 per cent w/v) was added before they were stored at -25°C until used.

Antiserum

Antiserum to LPS-E 323 was produced in rabbits by injection of whole organisms (9). The antiserum was inactivated at 56°C for 30 min in a water bath and merthiolate (0.1 per cent w/v) was added before it was stored at -25°C until used.

Indirect Haemagglutination

The antiserum to *B. fragilis* E 323 was absorbed with sheep erythrocytes before use. These were sensitized with LPS-E 323 which had been treated with 0.25 M NaOH for 1 h at 56°C and neutralized with 0.25 M HCl. Erythrocytes in a 1 per cent suspension in phosphate buffered saline, pH 7.2 (PBS) were sensitized (1 h at 37°C) with an equal volume of LPS ($12.5 \mu\text{g}$ per ml). Indirect haemagglutination (HA) was carried out in U-well plastic trays (Microtitre equipment, Flow Laboratories, Irvine, Scotland) as described previously (10). The trays were kept at room temperature for 1 h, and stored at 4°C overnight. The patterns were then read.

Migration Inhibition Test

Guinea pig peritoneal exudate cells were used. Five

rium for Specialpreparator Oslo) and the cells isolated (14). Differential count of the cells showed more than 70 per cent macrophages, the other cells being primarily lymphocytes. The cells were transferred to heparinized microhaematocrit capillary tubes and three of these were put in petri dishes (4.5 cm diameter) and held in place by a small amount of silicone. Each exudate sample (0.5 ml) (Exudate I, III, V or VI) was mixed with 3 ml of Eagle's medium (GIBCO Grand Island N.Y., USA). The Eagle's medium contained 100 I.U./ml penicillin (Apothekernes Lab Oslo), 100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ streptomycin (Lederle Lab Div Pearl River N.Y., USA) and 5 per cent heat inactivated foetal calf serum. Each exudate was then placed in 3 petri dishes and tested with Exudate I serving as the reference (negative control). After incubation at 37°C in humid air containing 5 per cent CO_2 for 6 h the petri dishes were placed under an inversion microscope and photographed by a Polaroid camera using a four-fold magnification objective. The area of migration was

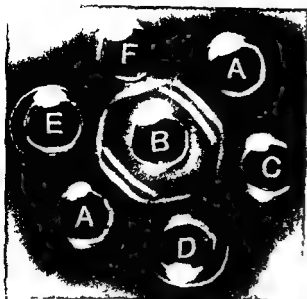


Fig 3 Double diffusion in agar gel Wells A contain antiserum against LPS-E 323 (well B) Exudate V in well C and corresponding serum sample in well D Wells E and F contain Exudate VI and corresponding serum sample, respectively

whereas the corresponding serum sample revealed nearly the same activity as that observed 6 days after the initial injection of LPS

One line appeared when exudates V and VI and corresponding serum samples were tested by precipitation in agar against LPS (Fig 3) No precipitation line was seen when testing Exudate III or the corresponding serum sample

A migration inhibition activity was demonstrated in all exudates after the first injection of LPS into the tissue chambers (Table 1)

DISCUSSION

The finding that chemotactic mediator activity is highest in the exudates in response to injection of LPS 2 h before maximal accumulation of PMNs is in agreement with earlier observations (16) In fact, chemotactic mediator activity was demonstrated *in vitro* before demonstration of any cell accumulation *in vivo* These results are also in agreement with those reported earlier (18, 20) and this experiment gives valuable information about the rate at which the PMNs are mobilized at different time intervals after an inflammatory state is initiated Thus, a bell-shaped curve of time versus cellular response seems to be typical for the migration of PMNs into an inflammatory focus

The chemotactic mediator activity of the exudates after the second injection of LPS, and the decrease in

number of cells accumulated, show that tolerance to the chemotactic effect of *B fragilis* LPS can be induced Several mechanisms may be operating The production and/or activity of the chemotactic mediator, which is possibly the complement factor C5a (17, 18), may be inhibited or inactivated

The role played by specific antibodies is difficult to assess Conventional LPS is bound initially to leukocytes and platelets (3), and subsequently taken up by macrophages (4) This is a slow-acting process taking hours During this period, LPS taken up by macrophages is transferred to lymphocytes (1) The antibody activity to *B fragilis* LPS demonstrated in both the exudate and the serum 3 days after the first injection of LPS and which showed a peak after 6 days, indicates that an antibody-mediated increase in clearance of LPS from the chambers may be involved in the mechanisms leading to the decrease in chemotactic activity This would imply an accelerated phagocytosis of LPS by opsonizing antibodies However, the less significant difference in chemotactic mediator activity of the exudates aspirated from the chambers after the first and second injection of LPS demonstrated *in vitro* (cf Fig 1B), indicates that an *in vivo* induction of mediator formation takes place after the second injection which is nearly of the same strength that following the first injection of LPS This again suggests that specific antibodies do not contribute to tolerance simply by accelerating the clearance of LPS by phagocytes On the other hand, immune complexes formed by LPS and specific antibodies may contribute to leukocyte chemotaxis by generation of mediators through activation of the classical complement pathway

Pilot experiments carried out in our laboratory have shown that injection into the chambers of *Veillonella alcalescens* LPS 3 days after the injection of LPS from *B fragilis* E 323 evokes a cross-tolerance LPS of *V alcalescens* is a typical LPS (8), with which *B fragilis* LPS has no lipid A or polysaccharide core structure in common Thus, the two LPS have not been found to cross-react through their O antigens This pilot finding might indicate that the production of antibodies is not the only humoral factor in the induction of tolerance to the chemotactic activity induced by *B fragilis* LPS

LPS directly stimulates B-lymphocytes to produce antibodies It is also well known that T-lymphocytes stimulated with antigen produce lymphokines which are the specific humoral mediators in the cellular immune response Under special conditions, B-lymphocytes may produce lymphokines such as the migration inhibition factor (MIF) (11, 24), acting on both macrophages and polymorphonuclear leukocytes and the chemotactic

factor (CF) (22) The demonstration of a low number of cells accumulated in the chamber exudates after the second injection of LPS in spite of a relatively high chemotactic mediator activity, as estimated by the *in vitro* experiments may also suggest that the PMNs were inhibited from migrating into the exudate. The significantly increased migration inhibition, as expressed by these

REFERENCE

- 1 Bond C A Fate of endotoxin in macrophages. Biological and ultrastructural aspects. In Kass E H & Wolff S M (Eds) Bacterial lipopolysaccharides. The chemistry, biology and clinical significance of endotoxins. The University of Chicago Press, Chicago 1973 pp 66-73
- 2 Boyden S The chemotactic effect of mixtures of antibody and antigen on polymorphonuclear leukocytes. *J exp Med* 115 453-466 1962
- 3 Cooper K E Some physiological and clinical aspects of pyrogens. In Wolstenholme G E W & Birch J (Eds) Symposium on pyrogens and fever. Churchill Livingstone, London 1971 pp 5-21
- 4 Fikins J P Comparison of endotoxin detoxification by leukocytes and macrophages. *Proc Soc exp Biol (N Y)* 137 1396-1400 1971
- 5 Greisman S E, Hornick R B & Woodward T E The role of endotoxin during typhoid fever and malaria in man. III. Hyperreactivity to endotoxin during infection. *J Clin Invest* 43 1747-1757 1964
- 6 Greisman S E, Young E J & Corroza F A Jr Mechanisms of endotoxin tolerance. V. Specificity of the early and late phases of pyrogenic tolerance. *J Immunol* 103 1223-1236 1969
- 7 Greisman S E, Young E J & Woodward W E Mechanisms of endotoxin tolerance. IV. Specificity of the pyrogenic refractory state during continuous intravenous infusion of endotoxin. *J exp Med* 124 983-1000 1966
- 8 Hewett M J, Knox K W & Bishop D G Biochemical studies on lipopolysaccharides of *Veillonella*. *Europ J Biochem* 19 169-175 1971
- 9 Hofstad T Serological properties of lipopolysaccharide from oral strains of *Bacteroides melaninogenicus*. *J Bact* 97 1078-1082 1969
- 10 Hofstad T Antigenic specificity of lipopolysaccharides from *Bacteroides fragilis* ss *fragilis*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 83 477-481 1975
- 11 Papageorgiou F S, Henley W L & Glade P R Procurement and characterization of migration inhibitory factor(s) (MIF) in established lymphoid and non lymphoid cell lines. *J Immunol* 108 494-504 1972
- 12 Snyderman R, Shun H S, Phillips J K, Gewurz H & Mergenhagen S E A neutrophil chemotactic factor derived from C5 upon interaction of guinea pig serum with endotoxin. *J Immunol* 103 413-422 1969
- 13 Sveen K The capacity of lipopolysaccharides from *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium* and *Veillonella* to produce skin inflammation and the local and generalized Shwartzman reaction in rabbits. *J periodont Res* 12 340-350 1977
- 14 Sveen K Rabbit polymorphonuclear leukocyte migration *in vivo* in response to lipopolysaccharides from *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium* and *Veillonella*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 85 374-380 1977
- 15 Sveen K Rabbit polymorphonuclear leukocyte migration *in vivo* in response to lipopolysaccharides from *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium* and *Veillonella*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 85 381-387 1977
- 16 Sveen K The importance of C5 and the role of the alternative complement pathway in leukocyte chemotaxis induced *in vivo* and *in vitro* by *Bacteroides fragilis* lipopolysaccharide. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 86 93-100 1978
- 17 Sveen K Rabbit polymorphonuclear leukocyte chemotactic factor generated *in vivo* by *Bacteroides fragilis* lipopolysaccharide. I. Isolation and physico-chemical characterization. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 86 229-236 1978
- 18 Sveen K Rabbit polymorphonuclear leukocyte chemotactic factor generated *in vivo* by *Bacteroides fragilis* lipopolysaccharide. II. Antigenic and biological properties. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 86 237-245 1978
- 19 Sveen K Chemotaxis or migration inhibition of rabbit peritoneal polymorphonuclear leukocytes caused by chemoattractants at various concentrations. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 87 285-290 1979
- 20 Sveen K & Hofstad T Use of preformed cavities in rabbits for the quantitation of leukocyte chemotaxis caused by bacterial lipopolysaccharides. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 84 252-258 1976
- 21 Sveen K, Hofstad T & Milner K C Lethality for mice and chick embryos: pyrogenicity in rabbits and ability to gelate lysate from amoebocytes of *Limulus polyphemus* by lipopolysaccharides from *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium* and *Veillonella*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 85 388-396 1977
- 22 Wahl S M, Iverson G M & Oppenheim J J Induction of guinea pig B-cell lymphokine synthesis by mitogenic and nonmitogenic signals to Fc Ig and C3 receptors. *J exp Med* 140 1631-1645 1974
- 23 Westphal O, Luderitz H & Bister F Über die Extraktion von Bakterien mit Phenol/Wasser. *Z Naturforsch* 7B 148-155 1952
- 24 Yoshida T, Sano-aki H & Cohen S The production of migration inhibition factor by B and T cells of the guinea pig. *J exp Med* 138 784-797 1973

ISOELECTRIC FOCUSING OF MACROPHAGE CULTURE MEDIA AND THE EFFECT OF THE FRACTIONS ON THE SYNTHESIS OF DNA AND COLLAGEN BY FIBROBLASTS

MARKKU JALKANEN, JUHA PELTONEN and EINO KULONEN

Department of Medical Chemistry, University of Turku, Turku, Finland

Jalkanen M, Peltonen J & Kulonen E. Isoelectric focusing of macrophage culture media and the effect of the fractions on the synthesis of DNA and collagen by fibroblasts. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 347-352 1979.

Macromolecules from rat peritoneal macrophage culture media were separated into 30 fractions by flat bed isoelectric focusing (IEF). The fractions were tested for their influence on thymidine and proline incorporation into cultured rat granuloma fibroblasts. Three fractions stable after freezing and lyophilization were of interest: one inhibiting thymidine incorporation (focusing at pH 7.3-7.6), another stimulating thymidine incorporation (focusing at pH 4.4-5.3) and the third stimulating proline incorporation into cells and medium collagen (focusing at pH 10.2-10.7). The last also exhibited a ribonuclease (RNase) activity with a pH-optimum of 7.0-7.5.

Key words: Collagen synthesis, DNA synthesis, fibroblasts, macrophages, protein synthesis.

M Jalkanen, Department of Medical Chemistry, University of Turku, SF-20520 Turku 52, Finland.

Accepted as submitted 30 iv 79

Macrophages secrete a variety of macromolecules not yet characterized chemically (5, 12, 18). Macrophages have been shown to facilitate the fibroblast proliferation in wound repair presumably by factors found in culture media of macrophages (12, 13, 18). Many hydrolytic enzymes are also known to be secreted by macrophages into culture media (7).

A common macrophage-derived promoter substance has been suggested for the growth of clones of both antigen triggered B lymphocytes and carcinogen triggered epithelial cells (20). On the other hand, macrophages have also been shown to produce a factor which inhibits the cell proliferation in culture (4) and it has been demonstrated that activated macrophages can kill tumour cells through an intrinsic cytotoxic effector system (6).

Besides having an effect on cell proliferation, macrophages also influence the protein synthesis in fibroblasts: for instance in experimental silicosis (9).

In earlier reports from our laboratory, a macrophage-derived factor has been shown to increase collagen synthesis *in vitro* in granuloma slices (1) and in cell free system (2). This factor is presumed to involve a ribonuclease (RNase) activity which possibly controls the stability of polysomes of fibroblasts (2).

The diversity of the functions connected with macrophages suggest that they secrete a number of factors to which the following effects can be ascribed: effects on cells and on culture conditions, on the cell cycle of fibroblasts (16). A fractionation of the different macrophage-derived macromolecules thus seemed to be a fruitful even necessary approach. We have carried out flat bed isoelectric focusing (IEF) on macrophage medium molecules greater than 1800 daltons in the pH range 3.0-10.7, and have found three separate fractions which have biological effects on cultured rat granulation tissue fibroblasts.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Macrophage Cultures

Macrophages were prepared by washing the peritoneal cavity of adult Wistar rats with 20 ml of 0.9% (w/v) NaCl containing 10 units of heparin/ml (of Star Ab, Tampere, Finland). The cells were washed and suspended in Dulbecco's modification of Eagle's minimum essential medium (DMEM) (Flow Laboratories, Irvine, U.K.), buffered with 20 mM HEPES (Sigma Co., St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A.) and 22 mM bicarbonate, and containing 100 U G-penicillin/ml and 50 µg streptomycin sulphate/ml. After an incubation for 2 h in Nunclon 81-cm² cell culture flasks (N1470, A/S Nunc, Roskilde, Denmark), the macrophages ($30\text{--}50 \times 10^6$ cells/10 ml) were washed with the medium to remove non-adherent cells, and fresh medium was added to the macrophages. The macrophages were then incubated for 48 hours at 37 °C in air containing 5% CO₂, and the culture medium was collected and filtered through a cellulose ester filtration membrane (0.22 µm pore size, Millipore Corp., Bedford, Mass., U.S.A.) and replaced with fresh medium for another 48 hours.

Fibroblast Cultures

Fibroblasts were isolated from 1–2 week-old experimental granulomas induced in adult rats of Wistar strain with a viscose cellulose sponge (21) by digestion of the sliced granulomas with collagenase and trypsin (10). Cells were cultured in DMEM supplemented with 10% foetal calf serum (FCS) (Flow Laboratories) under the conditions described above for macrophages. Early subcultures from the 2nd to the 7th passages were used in assay the effects of the factors secreted by macrophages and fractionated by preparative isoelectric focusing.

Isoelectric Focusing

Small molecules of macrophage culture media were removed by gel filtration in a BIO GEL 2 P column (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Bromley, U.K., exclusion limit 1800 daltons, eluant 5 mM phosphate buffer, pH 7.3). The combined volumes of 50 or 250 ml of the 0–48 and 48–96 h media were then desalted and lyophilized. After resolubilization and redesalting, Ultradex gel (LKB, Stockholm, Sweden, final concentration 50 mg/ml) and Ampholine® (4 ml pH-range of 3.5–10 and an additional 1 ml pH range of 6–8 per 100 ml of the final gel slurry) were added to the macromolecule solution. The focusing was performed in a LKB 2117 Multiphor apparatus as advised by the manufacturer. The separation length of the gel was 23 cm, width 11 cm and thickness approx. 0.4 cm. Focusing time was 17 hours with a voltage from 220 to 1000 V and current varying 20 to 8 mA. The gel was cooled continuously with running water (+6 °C). The focused gel was cut with a grid into 30 equal transverse fractions which were collected after measurement of the pH with a surface glass electrode. The focused macromolecules were eluted from each of the gel portions with 10 ml of distilled water, lyophilized, dissolved into DMEM (pH adjusted to 7.3), filtered through Millipore membrane (0.22 µm) and stored at +4 °C until used in biological assays. Assuming that no

significant losses occurred during the preparation, 2.5 µl of a fraction in 200 µl of DMEM in a test well equalled the original concentration of macromolecules in the macrophage culture medium. We used 0–50 µl of a fraction per 200 µl DMEM in the various experiments.

Assays

Incorporation of ³H-thymidine and ³H-proline into fibroblasts. For preparation of the test cultures, approximately 7500 trypsinized fibroblasts in 200 µl DMEM containing 10% FCS were plated out in Nunclon microtest plates (N1480, well area 0.3 cm²). The medium was replaced after 24 hours. The cultures reached confluence in three to four days (as observed under a phase contrast microscope) and were then used for testing. The medium was replaced with 200 µl of DMEM containing the isotopes ³H-thymidine (TRA 300, 19 Ci/mmol) or ³H-proline (TRA 82, 1 Ci/mmol) both from The Radiochemical Centre, Amersham, U.K.) in a concentration of 1 µCi/ml and the IEF fraction of macrophage medium to be tested. After incubation for 24 h, the culture medium was pipetted off and the radioactivity in medium collagen measured as described below. The cells were detached with 0.25% trypsin collected on glass fibre discs (GF/C, Whatman, Springfield Mill., U.K.), then washed and counted for incorporated radioactivity (19) in flasks containing 5 ml scintillation fluid (1 g of PPO and 3.3 mg of POPOP in 1 litre of toluene) in a Packard Tri-Carb Scintillation Spectrometer (Model 3375, Packard Instrument Co., Inc., Downers Grove, Ill., U.S.A.).

Medium collagen. The measurement of radioactive collagen in the fibroblasts culture media after labelling with proline was carried out according to the micro-method of Jalkanen *et al.* (in preparation). The pepsin-resistant helical sequences of secreted collagen molecules were precipitated with perchloric acid on to glass fibre discs (GF/B, Whatman) held in a modified Swinner 13 membrane holder (Millipore Corp.), washed thoroughly by water suction and counted in Tergitol-POP scintillation fluid (15 PPO, 50 mg POPOP, 600 ml Tergitol® and 400 ml toluene) in the Packard Scintillation Spectrometer.

Ribonuclease. The enzyme reaction and the precipitation of RNA are described in detail elsewhere (11). The substrate was mixed yeast RNA (Sigma type II). The increase of 1 absorbance unit at 260 nm (molar extinction coefficient = 11 000) equals the liberation of 90 µmol of nucleotide residues.

Protein. Protein was measured by the method of Lowry *et al.* (15) with bovine serum albumin (Sigma Chemicals Co., A 4378, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A.) as standard.

RESULTS

pH-Gradients in Isoelectric Focusing

Linear pH gradients formed in the IEF (Fig. 1). The pH-range varied, being widest, from 2 to 10.7, at greatest protein load.

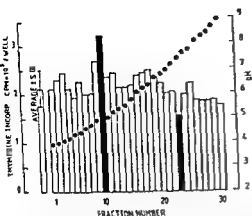


Fig 1 ^3H thymidine incorporation into cultured fibroblasts (5th passage) in the presence of the 30 fractions from macrophage culture medium separated by isoelectric focusing. Closed circles show the pH values at which the fractions were focused (pH 3.9–8.9). The protein load for focusing was 5 mg. Incorporation tests were carried out with fraction volumes of 10 μl per well ($n = 6$) as described in Materials and Methods. A typical finding was a rise in thymidine incorporation in the presence of a fraction focusing at pH 4.8 (shaded bar no 10) and a decrease in the presence of a fraction focusing at pH 7.4 (shaded bar no 23) as elaborated in Table 1.

from 4 to 8.9, when the amount of protein was small (4–5 mg) or was absent (Fig 1).

Ampholine® is reportedly non-cytotoxic (22) and does not alter the biological activities of proteins. We tested the IEF fractions of plain Ampholine on

cultured granuloma fibroblasts and found no change in the uptake of ^3H -thymide or ^3H -proline.

Incorporation Tests

All 30 IEF fractions were first assayed for their effect on thymidine incorporation into fibroblasts and for proline incorporation into cells and medium collagen. Two fractions were considered of interest because of their effect on thymidine incorporation (shaded bars in Fig 1) and a third for its effect on proline incorporation (see Fig 3).

A fraction (no 23 in Fig 1), located at pH-range 7.3–7.6 (17–17.5 cm from the anode), significantly inhibited ^3H -thymidine incorporation into fibroblasts (Table 1). Moreover, the degree of inhibition depended on the concentration used (Fig 2). An increase in concentration from 2.5 to 20 μl in 200 μl of DMEM decreased the incorporated radioactivity from 91.6 to 30.6%, relative to the level recorded for DMEM alone ($r = -0.73$, $p < 0.001$). Proline incorporation into both cells and medium collagen remained constant.

A second fraction (no 10 in Fig 1), located at pH 4.4–5.3 (7.5–8 cm from the anode), increased ^3H -thymidine incorporation from 117 to 172% over the average of all fractions (Table 1). However, unlike the first fraction, the amount of incorporated ^3H thymidine was not dependent on the concentration of fraction 10 over 10 μl . Neither had this fraction any obvious effect on proline incorporation.

A fraction focusing at pH 10.2–10.7 stimulated ^3H -proline incorporation into the cells and medium

TABLE 1 ^3H Thymidine Incorporation into Cultured Fibroblasts in the Presence of Two IEF Fractions from Macrophage Culture Medium

Run of IEF	Number of assay	Sample volume/well μl	Number of wells	Inhibitory fraction (no 23)	Stimulatory fraction (no 10)
				Incorporated activity (%)	Incorporated activity (%)
1	1	50	3	77.9	171.6
	2	10	3	85.6	136.5
2	1	50	3	66.9	117.2
	2	10	11	70.2	148.7
3	1	5	3	83.6	117.1
4	1	20	3	68.7	142.6

The figures show the percentage incorporated radioactivity from the average of all the fractions. The differences between the average and the inhibitory ($P < 0.001$) or the stimulatory ($P < 0.005$) fraction were evaluated by the paired t test.

* Presented in Fig 1 so which the numbers of the fraction refer

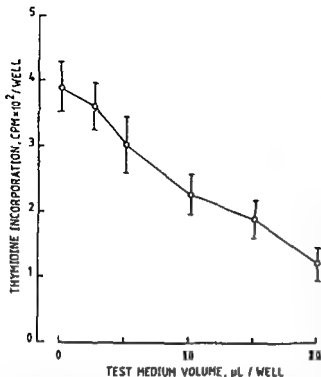


Fig 2 Inhibition of ^3H thymidine incorporation into fibroblasts as a function of the concentration of the added IEF-fraction focusing at pH 7.4 (no 23 in Fig 1) The mean \pm S.E.M. ($n = 6$) is given for each concentration

collagen. The effect correlated positively with the amount of fraction added (Fig 3). An increase from 2.5 to 20 μl in 200 μl of DMEM increased the ^3H -proline uptake into cells by 87% ($r = 0.58$, $p < 0.001$). The radioactivity incorporated into medium collagen was 10–62% higher than with DMEM alone (Fig 3).

Ribonuclease Activity

The most alkaline fraction (pH 10.2–10.7) also exhibited a ribonuclease activity amounting to 30–40% of the original total activity (380 μmol acid soluble nucleotides liberated $\text{ml}^{-1}\text{h}^{-1}$) in the combined 0–96 h macrophage media. The pH optimum for this RNase was 7.0–7.5.

DISCUSSION

Dialysis was avoided, and desalting of culture media was carried out by gel filtration to enable the selection of molecules greater than 1800 daltons for IEF. The lyophilized IEF-fractions were brought to cell culture conditions by dissolving them in fresh DMEM, and biological assays were carried out without FCS in the culture medium to ensure against interaction between macrophage factors and FCS proteins.

Macrophage-derived non-radioactive thymidine has been shown to inhibit ^3H -thymidine uptake into fibroblasts (17). This artifact cannot be the cause of inhibition here, however, since low molecular weight substances were removed before IEF by gel filtration.

RNase activity was found in the same fraction that stimulated proline incorporation. It has been suggested that macrophage derived exudate regulates collagen synthesis in granuloma slices and cell free translation system through an RNase action by means of the degradation of polysomes of fibroblasts (2). It has also been proposed that intracellular RNases and their inhibitors regulate the synthesis of proteins by affecting the stability of polysomes (3, 8, 14). It has recently been shown that RNase is associated also with polyribosomes in fibroblasts of experimental granulation tissue (11). These findings suggest that the intracellular control of protein synthesis of fibroblasts and the macrophage-derived RNase action are connected in some way as yet unknown.

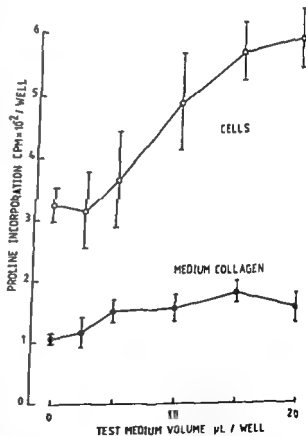


Fig 3 Stimulation of ^3H proline incorporation into fibroblasts of 6th passage (—○—○—○—) and medium collagen (—●—●—●—) as a function of concentration of a fraction focused at pH 10.4 (mostly alkaline). The protein load for focusing was 15 mg. The mean \pm S.E.M. ($n = 6$) is expressed for each concentration.

It does not seem reasonable that the RNase activity in the most basic fraction of the macrophage medium would cause a stimulation in the protein synthesis through a degradation of the polysomes in the fibroblasts. However, RNase could contribute in the formation of mRNA from its precursors. The effect shown in Fig. 3 might also be due to other proteins in this basic fraction which is certainly heterogeneous. A number of polycations with high pI have been shown to affect, often biphasically, the enzymatic and metabolic activities of various cells. Wolff & Cook (24) showed for example, that bovine pancreatic ribonuclease A enhances adenylate cyclase activity of beef thyroid membranes at low concentrations but inhibits it at high concentrations. They suggested that the effect was due to charge effects between the polycations and cell membranes. The majority of membranes possess a negative net charge (23) and thus probably have a strong affinity for polycationic substances.

The findings of the present study support the view that the regulatory functions of macrophages are mediated through different factors which are secreted by the macrophages. The particular conditions would favour the production of a specific set of factors.

The authors wish to thank Dr. E. A. Aho for her skilful technical assistance. This work was supported by institutional grants from the Medical Research Council of the Academy of Finland and the Sigrid Juselius Foundation.

REFERENCES

1. Aalto M, Partia M & Kulonen E. The effect of silica treated macrophages on the synthesis of collagen and other proteins *in vitro*. *Exp Cell Res* 97: 193-201 1976.
2. Aho S & Kulonen E. Effect of silica liberated macrophage factors on protein synthesis in cell free systems. *Exp Cell Res* 104: 31-38 1977.
3. Blackburn P, Wilson G & Moore S. Ribonuclease inhibitor from human placenta. *J Biol Chem* 252: 5904-5910 1977.
4. Calderon J, Williams R T & Unanue E R. An inhibitor of cell proliferation released by cultures of macrophages. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 71: 4273-4277 1974.
5. Calderon J & Unanue E R. Two biological activities regulating cell proliferation found in cultures of peritoneal exudate cells. *Nature* 253: 359-361 1975.
6. Chapman H A & Hubbs J B. Modulation of macrophage tumoricidal capability by components of normal serum. A central role for lipid. *Science* 197: 282-285 1977.
7. Davies P & Allison A C. Secretion of macrophage enzymes in relation to the pathogenesis of chronic inflammation. In Nelson D S (Ed) *Immunobiology of the macrophage*. Acad Press New York San Francisco London 1976 p 427-461.
8. Green R C. Changes in acid ribonuclease and other acid hydrolases during lymphocyte stimulation. *Exp Cell Res* 110: 215-223 1977.
9. Heppleston A G & Syles J A. Activity of a macrophage factor in collagen formation by silica. *Nature* 214: 521-522 1967.
10. Ivaska M. Isolation of viable cells from experimental granulation tissue. *Virchows Arch Abt. B Zellpath* 14: 19-30 1973.
11. Jalkanen M T, Aho S & Kulonen E. Alkaline ribonuclease associated with polyribosomes in fibroblasts of experimental granulation tissue. *Acta Chem Scand B* 32: 655-664 1978.
12. Leibovich S J & Ross R. A macrophage dependent factor that stimulates the proliferation of fibroblasts *in vivo*. *Am J Pathol* 84: 501-513 1976.
13. Leibovich S J. Production of macrophage-dependent fibroblast stimulating activity (MFS) by murine macrophages. Effects on BALBc 3T3 fibroblasts. *Exp Cell Res* 113: 47-56 1978.
14. Liu D K & Matrisian P E. Regional differences in ribonuclease content of rat and mouse kidney. *Biochem J* 164: 371-377 1977.
15. Lowry O H, Rosebrough N J, Farr A L & Randall R J. Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent. *J Biol Chem* 193: 265-275 1951.
16. Nourse L D, Nourse P N, Boies H & Schwarr H M. The effects of macrophages isolated from the lungs of guinea pigs dusted with silica on collagen biosynthesis by guinea pig fibroblasts in cell culture. *Environ Res* 11: 115-127 1975.
17. Opitz H G, Niethammer D, Jackson R C, Lemke H, Hugel R & Flad H D. Biochemical characterization of a factor released by macrophages. *Cell Immunol* 18: 70-75 1975.
18. Polverini P J, Coran R S, Gironi J, M A & Unanue E R. Activated macrophages induce vascular proliferation. *Nature* 269: 804-806 1977.
19. Ronneman T & Doherty N S. Effect of serum and liver extracts from hypercholesterolemic rats on the synthesis of collagen by isolated aortas and cultured aortic smooth muscle cells. *Atherosclerosis* 26: 261-272 1977.
20. Salmon S E & Hamburger A W. Hypothesis: Immunoproliferation and cancer: a common macrophage-derived promoter substance. *Lancet* i: 1289-1290 1978.
21. Viljanto J & Kulonen E. Correlation of tensile strength and chemical composition in experimental granuloma. *Acta path microbiol scand* 56: 120-126 1962.

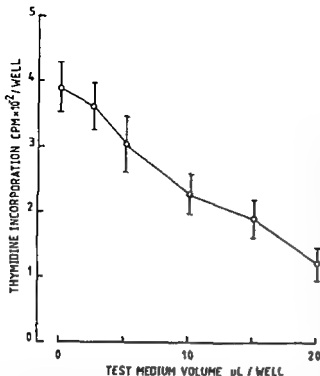


Fig 2 Inhibition of ^3H thymidine incorporation into fibroblasts as a function of the concentration of the added IEF fraction focusing at pH 7.4 (no. 23 in Fig. 1). The mean \pm S.E.M. ($n = 6$) is given for each concentration.

collagen. The effect correlated positively with the amount of fraction added (Fig. 3). An increase from 2.5 to 20 μL in 200 μL of DMEM increased the ^3H proline uptake into cells by 87% ($r = 0.58$, $p < 0.001$). The radioactivity incorporated into medium collagen was 10–62% higher than with DMEM alone (Fig. 3).

Ribonuclease Activity

The most alkaline fraction (pH 10.2–10.7) also exhibited a ribonuclease activity amounting to 30–40% of the original total activity (380 μmol acid soluble nucleotides liberated $\text{ml}^{-1} \text{h}^{-1}$) in the combined 0–96 h macrophage media. The pH optimum for this RNase was 7.0–7.5.

DISCUSSION

Dialysis was avoided and desalting of culture media was carried out by gel filtration to enable the selection of molecules greater than 1800 daltons for IEF. The lyophilized IEF fractions were brought to cell culture conditions by dissolving them in fresh DMEM and biological assays were carried out without FCS in the culture medium to ensure against interaction between macrophage factors and FCS proteins.

Macrophage-derived non-radioactive thymidine has been shown to inhibit ^3H thymidine uptake into fibroblasts (17). This artifact cannot be the cause of inhibition here, however, since low molecular weight substances were removed before IEF by gel filtration.

RNase activity was found in the same fraction that stimulated proline incorporation. It has been suggested that macrophage-derived exudate regulates collagen synthesis in granuloma slices and cell free translation system through an RNase action by means of the degradation of polysomes of fibroblasts (2). It has also been proposed that intracellular RNases and their inhibitors regulate the synthesis of proteins by affecting the stability of polysomes (3, 8, 14). It has recently been shown that RNase is associated also with polyribosomes in fibroblasts of experimental granulation tissue (11). These findings suggest that the intracellular control of protein synthesis of fibroblasts and the macrophage derived RNase action are connected in some way as yet unknown.

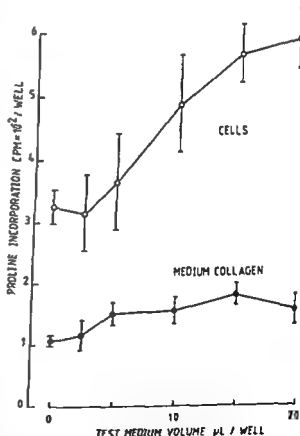


Fig 3 Stimulation of ^3H proline incorporation into fibroblasts of 6th passage (—○—○—○—) and medium collagen (—●—●—●—) as a function of concentration of a fraction focused at pH 10.4 (mostly alkaline). The protein load for focusing was 15 mg. The mean \pm S.E.M. ($n = 6$) is expressed for each concentration.

NON-SPECIFICALLY BOUND IgG AND Fc γ RECEPTORS IN HUMAN MALIGNANT TISSUES

FINN WESENBERG

Broegelmann Research Laboratory for Microbiology University of Bergen Bergen Norway

Wesenberg F Non specifically bound IgG and Fc γ receptors in human malignant tissues Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 353-356 1979

Similar amounts of non specifically bound IgG were found in the eluates of the same tissues both after the Fc γ receptor activity (FcRA) had been abolished by disrupting the tissue and when FcRA was intact This indicates that the non specifically bound IgG is either not attached to the FcR or that only the free FcR were abolished No FcRA was detected in the supernatant of the tissue from which the FcRA was abolished thus indicating that the FcRA was destroyed

Key words: Human malignant tissues non-specifically bound IgG Fc γ receptors

F Wesenberg Broegelmann Research Laboratory for Microbiology MFH bygget N 5016 Haukeland sykehus Bergen Norway

Received 30 iv 79 Accepted 6 vi 79

We have previously shown that non specifically bound IgG was eluted from five out of thirteen tumours (7-9) but no clear relationship was found between the amount of eluted IgG and the Fc γ receptor activity (FcRA) in corresponding tissue sections (6) The tissue used in these elution experiments was homogenized for 30 s, and the FcRA in sections of tissue sediments was always found to be similar to that in untreated tissue

However disruption in a bacterial press or longer homogenization of the tissue abolished the FcRA in the tissue sediment (6) It was therefore of interest to investigate whether there was any difference in non-specifically bound IgG between eluates of tissue where the FcRA was present and eluates of the same tissue from which the FcRA was abolished Examination was also made as to whether the FcRA was destroyed during a longer period of homogenization

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Tissue

The samples from secondary deposits of two fibrosarcomas and a total of eleven carcinomas from the colon breast bronchus ovary endometrium cervix and

bladder as well as normal liver spleen, kidney lung stomach and skeletal muscle were from the same tissue specimens (marked A-M) as those used previously (9)

Disruption of Tissue

Tissue was disrupted in a bacterial press as described previously (6)

Preparation of Extract II

Samples from five of the tumours as well as from

the sediment was then homogenized for 10 min in four volumes of PBS and centrifuged at 20 000 \times g for 20 min The supernatant was concentrated ten times and was called Extract II

Elution of Tissue

3 g tissue disrupted in the bacterial press was eluted by the continuous flow technique as described previously (9) Briefly the tissue was placed between glass fibre filters in a short glass column and washed in a continuous upward flow of PBS containing 0.05% Na azide at 4 $^{\circ}$ C After a control sample was collected the column was submerged in a waterbath at 56 $^{\circ}$ C and eluted in the continuous flow of PBS at that temperature Controls and eluates were concentrated to between 1 g and 2.5 ml (approximately 100 times)

- 22 *Wadström, T, Möllby, R, Jeansson, S & Wretling, B* Biological studies on ampholine carrier ampholytes *Sci Tools* 21 2-4, 1974
- 23 *Weiss L* The cell periphery *Int Rev Cytol* 26 63-105, 1969
- 24 *Wolff, J & Cook, G H* Charge effects in the activation of adenylate cyclase *J Biol Chem* 250 6897-6903, 1975

NON-SPECIFICALLY BOUND IgG AND Fc γ RECEPTORS IN HUMAN MALIGNANT TISSUES

FINN WESENBURG

Broegelman Research Laboratory for Microbiology University of Bergen Bergen Norway

Wesenberg F Non specifically bound IgG and Fc γ receptors in human malignant tissues Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 353-356 1979

Similar amounts of non specifically bound IgG were found in the eluates of the same tissues both after the Fc γ receptor activity (FcRA) had been abolished by disrupting the tissue and when FcRA was intact. This indicates that the non specifically bound IgG is either not attached to the FcR or that only the free FcR were abolished. No FcRA was detected in the supernatant of the tissue from which the FcRA was abolished, thus indicating that the FcRA was destroyed.

Key words: Human malignant tissues, non specifically bound IgG, Fc γ receptors.

F Wesenberg, Broegelman Research Laboratory for Microbiology MFH bygget N 5016 Haukeland sykehus Bergen Norway.

Received 30 iv 79 - Accepted 6 vi 79

We have previously shown that non specifically bound IgG was eluted from five out of thirteen tumours (7-9) but no clear relationship was found between the amount of eluted IgG and the Fc γ receptor activity (FcRA) in corresponding tissue specimens (6). The tissue used in these elution experiments was homogenized for 30 s and the IgG in sections of tissue sediments was always found to be similar to that in untreated tissue. However, disruption in a bacterial press or longer homogenization of the tissue abolished the FcRA in tissue sediment (6). It was therefore of interest to investigate whether there was any difference in non specifically bound IgG between eluates of tissue from which the FcRA was present and eluates of the tissue from which the FcRA was abolished. Homogenization was also made as to whether the FcRA was destroyed during a longer period of homogenization.

bladder as well as normal liver, spleen, kidney, lung, stomach and skeletal muscle were from the same tissue specimens (marked A-M) as those used previously (9).

Disruption of Tissue

Tissue was disrupted in a bacterial press as described previously (6).

Preparation of Extract II

The sediment was then re homogenized for 10 min in four volumes of PBS and centrifuged at 20 000 $\times g$ for 20 min. The supernatant was concentrated ten times and was called Extract II.

Elution of Tissue

3 g tissue disrupted in the bacterial press was eluted by the continuous flow technique as described previously (9). Briefly, the tissue was placed between glass fibre filters in a short glass column and washed in a continuous upward flow of PBS.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Erythrocytes

Erythrocytes of sheep rabbit and ox were obtained and handled as described previously (8) After washing they were packed at $1000 \times g$ for 10 min (100 per cent)

Agglutinins to Rabbit Erythrocytes

The indirect haemagglutination (antiglobulin) titre of eluates tested against rabbit erythrocytes was recorded as described previously (8) These agglutinins are identical with the natural IgG antibodies found in normal sera (8) and have been used as marker antibodies for non specifically bound IgG in the tissue (9)

Sera

Antisera to ox and sheep erythrocytes were raised in rabbits by intravenous immunization

FcRA in Tissue Sections

Demonstration of FcRA in sections of untreated tissue and tissue sediments of homogenized or disrupted tissue was performed as described previously (6) The indicator cells (EA) were sheep erythrocytes (E) sensitized with rabbit IgG antibodies (A) in varying amounts expressed as agglutinating units One agglutinating unit is defined as the amount of the highest dilution of A which agglutinates an equal amount of a 1% suspension of E

Treatment with Neuraminidase

Tissue sections were incubated with neuraminidase (Behringwerke Marburg Lahn West Germany) 100 or 25 I E/ml at 37°C for 1 h and washed for 10 min in PBS

FcRA in Extract II

Air dried Extract II

One drop of Extract II was air dried on a large cover slip and tested for FcRA as described for tissue sections

Rosette inhibition assay Mononuclear cells were separated from heparinized blood of healthy individuals using centrifugation on a Ficoll Isopaque gradient (Lymphoprep Nyegaard & Co Oslo) washed twice and resuspended to 3×10^6 cells/ml in PBS One drop of a suspension of ox erythrocytes sensitized with one agglutinating unit of rabbit IgG antibodies (EAox) was mixed with one drop of Extract II and incubated for 30 min at approx 20°C Incubation with PBS served as control One drop of the mononuclear cell suspension was mixed with the suspension and incubated further for 6 h at the same temperature The EA rosette forming cells were then counted in a counting chamber

Agglutination of EA To a twofold dilution of Extract II in 0.1 ml volumes of PBS was added 0.1 ml of a 1% suspension of E sensitized with one half agglutinating unit of A The mixtures were left for 30 min at approx 20°C The tubes were centrifuged at $1000 \times g$ for 30 s the erythrocytes were suspended gently and the agglutination was recorded macroscopically

Concentration

Extract II controls and eluates were concentrated using Amicon UM 05 Diaflo filters

Quantification of IgG and Albumin

IgG in Extract II and eluates and albumin in eluates was quantified using single radial immunodiffusion technique as previously described (9)

RESULTS

Eluates of Malignant Tissue

The main purpose of these experiments was to compare the results obtained previously (9) using eluates made of homogenized tissue where the FcRA was intact with eluates made from samples of the same tissue but where the FcRA was abolished All the eluates of malignant tissue from which the FcRA was abolished contained IgG The amount of IgG eluted was calculated and plotted against the amount obtained using homogenized tissue As shown in Fig 1, the amounts eluted corresponded fairly well although three tumours (E, H and L) showed some divergent results From tumour E somewhat more IgG was eluted from the tissue disrupted in the bacterial press and from tumours H and L somewhat more IgG was eluted from the homogenized tissue

Agglutinins to rabbit erythrocytes were detected in the eluates of the four tumours studied previously using homogenized tissue (9) and the ratio of titre of agglutinins to concentration of IgG in the eluates was also similar to that obtained previously (9)

Elution of Normal Tissue

For control purposes normal tissue was disrupted in the bacterial press and eluted Eluates of kidney from younger individuals (aged 20–30

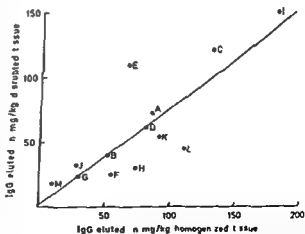


Fig 1 Amount of IgG eluted from homogenized tissue (tumour A–M) plotted against the amount eluted from tissue disrupted in a bacterial press. Equation of the regression line $y = 0.75x + 3.32$ correlation coefficient 0.817 ($p < 0.001$)

TABLE 1 Adsorption of EA^{a)} to Sections of Tissue Sediments from a Carcinoma of the Colon before and after Treatment with Neuraminidase

Tissue preparations	Neuraminidase ^{b)}	Agglutinating units of EA				
		2	1	1/2	1/4	1/8
Untreated	-	+++	++	+	-	-
"	+	+++	+++	++	+	-
Homogenized for 60 s and washed 10 times	-	+++	++	+	-	-
"	+	+++	+++	++	+	-
Homogenized for 10 min	-	-	-	-	-	-
"	+	-	-	-	-	-

^{a)} Sheep erythrocytes (E) sensitized with varying amounts of rabbit antibodies (A)

^{b)} - before treatment with neuraminidase

+ after treatment with neuraminidase

years) and liver and spleen from individuals of various ages (20-60 years) contained no detectable IgG. Eluates of kidney from older individuals (aged 50-60 years) and lung, stomach and muscle from individuals of various ages contained IgG, and some also contained agglutinins to rabbit erythrocytes. Where the agglutinins were detected in the eluates the ratio of agglutinins to IgG was similar to that found previously in extracts and eluates of homogenized tissue (9). The amount of IgG eluted from disrupted tissue corresponded to the amount eluted from the homogenized tissue.

Ratio of Albumin to IgG

All the eluates contained measurable amounts of albumin. The ratio of concentration of albumin to concentration of IgG was therefore calculated where IgG could be measured. The results obtained were compared to those obtained using extracts and eluates of the same tissues (7). The ratio found in eluates of all the normal and three of the malignant tissues was similar to that found in extracts and eluates of the homogenized tissues. The other malignant tissues showed a reduced ratio as compared to the extract and the reduction obtained was similar to that obtained when eluates of homogenized tissue were used.

Extract II

In order to investigate whether the FcRA was destroyed during longer homogenization or whether the FcRA could be detected in the extract, washed tissue sediment with demonstrable FcRA was homogenized until no FcRA could be demonstrated

in the sections of the sediment. The concentrated extract (Extract II) contained either no IgG or only trace amounts. EA sensitized with from one-eighth to two agglutinating units did not adsorb to Extract II.

of A

EA sensitized with from one-eighth to two agglutinating units did not adsorb to sections of tissue homogenized for 10 min. Incubation of these sections with Extract II or washing the sections in PBS at 4°, 20°, 37°, 45° or 56°C for 30 min did not restore the FcRA. There were no differences in the results obtained using malignant tissue or normal liver and spleen.

Treatment of Tissue Sections with Neuraminidase

Representative results obtained using neuraminidase are shown in Table 1. Untreated tissue adsorbed EA stronger after treatment with neuraminidase, but no adsorption was visible on the sections of tissue homogenized for 10 min after treatment with neuraminidase.

DISCUSSION

In this study, comparison has been made of eluates of sediment of malignant tissue where the FcRA could be demonstrated in sections of the sediment, and eluates of samples of the same tissue from which the FcRA had been abolished. The results obtained show that about the same amount of both

total and non specifically bound IgG was eluted from the tissue sediment irrespective of whether or not the FcRA could be demonstrated in the sections of the sediment. This could mean that the non specifically bound IgG is not attached to the FcR as indicated previously (6). However another explanation might be that only the free FcR detected by the indicator cells used were abolished from the tissue. The FcR that had bound IgG would then not be affected and this IgG could be eluted at 56 °C.

FcR have been isolated from lymphoid tissues using different techniques (1-5). Since the FcRA could not be detected in sections of tissue homogenized for 8 min (6) the question therefore arose as to whether the FcRA could be detected in the supernatant (extract) of the tissue after the FcRA was abolished. No FcRA was detected in the extract. Furthermore treatment of sections of the homogenized tissue from which the FcRA had been abolished with neuraminidase did not reveal any hidden FcRA as was the case when untreated tissue was used. Washing of the sections at different temperatures did not reveal any FcRA thus indicating that the FcRA was destroyed. However the concentration of FcRA in the Extract II might be too low for detection of FcRA. The FcRA in the supernatant might also be blocked though this is less likely since there was no IgG or only trace amounts of IgG in the supernatant. Therefore the results obtained show that other methods than those described here must be used for the isolation of FcR in malignant tissue.

REFERENCES

- 1 Anderson C L & Grey H M Solubilization and partial characterization of cell membrane Fc receptors *J Immunol* 118 819-825 1977
- 2 Cooper S H & Sambray Y Isolation of a murine leukemia Fc receptor by selective release induced by surface redistribution *J Immunol* 117 511-517 1976
- 3 Molenaar J L, Galen M van, Hannema A J, Zeijlemaker W & Pondman K W Spontaneous release of Fc receptor like material from human lymphoblastoid cell lines *Eur J Immunol* 7 230-236 1977
- 4 Rask L, Klareskog L, Ostberg L & Peterson P A Isolation and properties of a murine spleen cell Fc receptor *Nature* 257 231-233 1975
- 5 Sarmay G, Istvan L & Gergely J Shedding and reappearance of Fc C₃ and SRBC receptors on peripheral lymphocytes from normal donors and chronic lymphatic leukaemia (CLL) patients *Immunology* 34 315-321 1978
- 6 Wesenberg F Fcγ receptors and IgG associated with human malignant tumours *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86 259-263 1978
- 7 Wesenberg F Characterization of heat eluates of human malignant tissues *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 301-306 1979
- 8 Wesenberg F & Tønder O Agglutinins to rabbit erythrocytes in extracts of human malignant tissues *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85 389-394 1977
- 9 Wesenberg F & Tønder O Evidence for non specifically bound IgG in human tumours *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 86 251-258 1978

The author is a fellow of the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities (grant no C 01 04-4).

Thanks are due to Miss Wibecke Aasnaes and Mrs Turid Tynning for skilful technical assistance.

ACTIVATION OF THE BACTERICIDAL CAPACITY OF BLOOD GRANULOCYTES

Evaluation of a New Method and the Effect of Levamisole

JAN PALMBLAD¹⁾²⁾ and LARS ENGSTEDT¹⁾

¹⁾ Dept. of Medicine IV the Karolinska Institute at South Hospital and ²⁾ The Laboratory for Clinical Stress Research Karolinska Institute Stockholm Sweden

Palmbiad J & Engstedt L Activation of the bactericidal capacity of blood granulocytes. Evaluation of a new method and the effect of levamisole. Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 87 357-364 1979

In most polymorphonuclear (PMN) bactericidal assays each PMN is given approx. 0.5-4 bacteria to kill but it has not been sufficiently shown that this ratio is optimal for the detection of changes in PMN killing functions. One PMN incubated with increasing amounts of *Staph aureus* can kill between 45 and 90 colony forming units (CFU). Therefore a new assay giving each PMN a submaximal bacterial amount (i.e. 30-40 CFU/PMN) was developed. This new assay was compared with a standard one (i.e. using 2-4 CFU/PMN) concerning the effects on PMNs of thermal inactivation and of levamisole. Exposure to 46 °C for 3-5 minutes decreased the killing capacity easiest discernable with the standard assay. Incubation with levamisole in concentrations ranging between 10⁻⁶ and 10⁻⁷ mol/l increased the PMN killing capacity and this was most evident with the modified assay. Thus enhancements of PMN killing functions might be detected better with the present modified PMN bactericidal assay whereas impairments are disclosed more readily with the standard assay.

Key words: Blood granulocytes, bactericidal capacity, new test method, levamisole.

J. Palmbiad, 4th Dept. of Medicine, Södersjukhuset, S-10064 Stockholm, Sweden.

Received 7 iv 79 Accepted 22 vi 79

Polymorphonuclear (PMN) granulocyte bactericidal functions are usually studied with *in vitro* assays. After incubation of fixed numbers of PMNs and bacteria the number of remaining living bacteria are determined either by the Maaloe technique or by biochemical tests. Most conventional tests employ an initial ratio between PMNs and bacteria which is approx. 1 to 1 (2, 8, 25). Although it has not been sufficiently demonstrated that this ratio is optimal for different purposes, it has been used widely and apparently successfully for the identification of various defects in PMN killing functions.

It has been argued, however, that it would be easier to detect changes of PMN bactericidal function if the number of bacteria per PMN is increased (10). Recently Clarkson & Repine (4)

suggested a test for the detection of PMN defects where up to 100 bacteria per PMN was employed. The usefulness of this 'stressed' test has, however, been debated (3).

In addition to investigations concerning defects of PMN killing functions, it seems equally interesting to obtain information about a possibly enhanced bactericidal capacity. To 'stimulate the phagocytes' (24) is still an important task for antimicrobial therapy. Tools for such observations are certainly needed, e.g. in pharmacological research.

The aim of this report is to present work on a modification of the Maaloe technique whereby each granulocyte is given approx. 30-40 bacteria to kill *in vitro* (10). The fitness of the modified method has been examined and compared with a standard assay in two experimental models presented here.

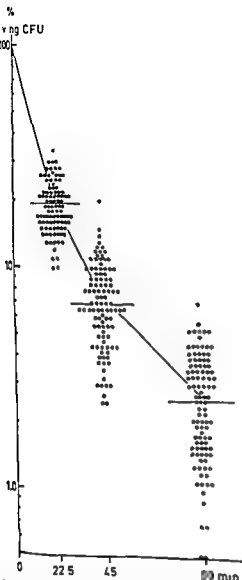


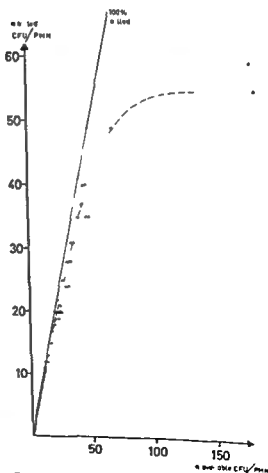
Fig 1 Results from the analyses of PMNs from 103 healthy donors when incubated with the «low» bacterial inoculum. The median value is for the 45 minute incubation 7.0% and for the 90 minute 2.6%. The reference values (i.e. the limits for the central 95 percent of the material) are for the 45 minute incubation 2.7-14.8% and for the 90 minute 0.5-5.4%.

The Submaximal Bacterial Concentration (the Modified Assay)

According to the results in Fig 2 the maximal PMN killing capacity varied considerably. To determine this capacity several bacterial dilutions would be needed which would require considerable

quantities of granulocytes. Also an increased risk of cell rupture has been observed at high bacterial concentrations (4).

Instead therefore a submaximal bacterial concentration was chosen aiming at giving each PMN approx 30-40 CFU to kill. With a careful photometric adjustment it was possible to obtain a standardized bacterial concentration in the test tube of $9.2 \pm 2.0 \times 10^{10}$ (mean and SD) CFU/l. This is henceforth called the «high» bacterial inoculum (BI). To test whether the bacteria were in the lag or log phase and if the serum possessed staphylocidal properties 50 controls were run for 90 minutes with only bacteria and serum. These yielded for the «low» and «high» bacterial concentrations in mean (\pm SE) 131 ± 9 and 107 ± 5 percent of the initial counts respectively. Thus no appreciable bacterial



Subjects

Donors of PMNs were 103 healthy blood bank donors and members of the laboratory staff. Their health was assessed by the routine procedure employed by Stockholm Blood Centre. None was pregnant or on a drug regimen.

The Standard and Modified PMN bactericidal assays

Basically the PMN bactericidal capacity has been investigated as described previously (11) but with lower PMN concentration. In short dextran sedimented twice washed granulocytes obtained from heparinized venous blood were mixed with pooled serum and suspensions of *Staph aureus* phage type 52A/79 group I grown over night in broth and being in the lag phase. The bacteria had been washed twice in 0.45% saline and then resuspended. The desired bacterial concentration has been adjusted with saline according to its optical density in a Beckman DU spectrophotometer (11). The concentration in the test tube of serum was 10% and of granulocytes $2.5 \times 10^9/l$ (range 2.25–2.75) and only band and segmented forms were counted. The concentration of bacteria was $1.0 \times 10^{10}/l$ colony forming units (CFU) in the standard assay and in the modified assay as described below. The tubes were incubated at 37 °C in duplicate and samples were removed after 22.5, 45 and 90 minutes of incubation for quantitation of viable CFU by the pour plate method. The results are given in terms of mean living CFU in the duplicates as a percentage of the initial counts.

Thermal Inactivation

To create a reproducible and partial defect of PMN bactericidal capacity affecting all cells a PMN suspension from a single subject was incubated in a 46 °C water bath for 1 to 5 minutes after which bacteria and serum were added. The bactericidal capacity was then assessed with the standard and modified assays in order to evaluate their ability to detect the impairment. Untreated PMNs from the same subject served as controls. The difference in the percentages of living bacteria from the controls formed the basis for the statistical analyses and the mean values of 45 and 90 min incubation periods are depicted in Fig. 5.

Levamisole

The antihelminthic drug levamisole (L 2, 3, 5, 6 tetrahydro-6-phenyl-midazo-thiazole hydrochloride mol wt appr 241 kindly provided by Jansen Division Leo Helsingborg Sweden) was used to see whether a possible stimulation could be observed with either assay. The drug was dissolved in Hanks balanced salt solution containing 0.1% gelatin (HBSS) to a stock concentration (10⁻² mol/l) from which final dilutions were made. The stock solution was kept at +4 °C for up to a week. The PMNs were incubated with levamisole (10⁻⁴–10⁻⁸ mol/l) at room temperature for 30 minutes prior to addition of serum and bacteria. To the control tubes equal volumes of HBSS were added. As for the thermal

inactivation the difference in the CFU percentage values from the controls was analyzed statistically and the mean values of the 45 and 90 min incubation are depicted in Fig. 6.

Statistical Analyses

These were performed using the Wilcoxon's rank sum test for the evaluation of changes within one group of experiments and the Mann-Whitney rank sum test for evaluation of changes between groups. When analyzing whether the standard or the modified assay was better for the detection of PMN changes secondary to heat and levamisole treatment the 45 and 90 minute incubation values were used together as a basis for the calculation. The goodness of fit of the percentages living CFU at 90 minutes incubation was tested for normality of distribution by means of the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test for both the original percentage values and after logarithmic transformation.

RESULTS

The Standard Assay

The results from the analyses of the 103 healthy subjects are given in Fig. 1. For convenience this has been drawn in a logarithmic scale. However since a logarithmic transformation of the percentages did not improve the normality of distribution of results ($p > 0.05$) all statistical analyses were performed on the original percentage values. The day-to-day variation for a single subject is given in Table 1. The error of the method is 16% when calculated from 20 double determinations by the formula

$$\sqrt{\frac{\sum d^2}{2n}}$$

The variation (mean \pm SD) of the standard bacterial inoculum (referred to hereafter as the 'low' II) was $1.05 \pm 0.37 \times 10^{10}$ CFU/l. Thus each granulocyte provided with a mean of 3–4 CFU.

Maximal PMN Killing Capacity

As described above desired concentrations of CFU could be obtained after a photometrical adjustment. The final test tube concentrations were accordingly varied from a maximum of 2.5×10^{11} CFU/l with several serial dilutions down to the 'low' BI i.e. appr 1×10^{10} CFU/l. In this manner each granulocyte from a single donor could initially be provided with from 200 to 2–4 CFU. The number of CFUs remaining viable after 90 minutes of incubation was calculated and the results from 105 determinations are given in Fig. 2. The maximal killing capacity varied but was generally between 45 and 90 CFU/PMN.

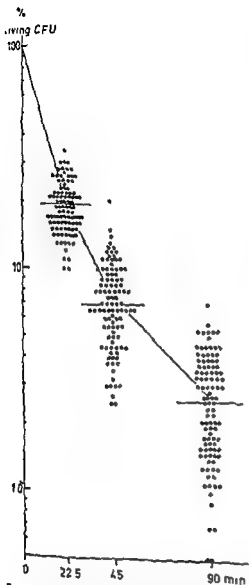


Fig 1 Results from the analyses of PMNs from 103 healthy donors when incubated with the «low» bacterial inoculum. The median value is for the 45 minute incubation 7.0% and for the 90 minute 2.6%. The reference values (i.e. the limits for the central 95 percent of the material) are for the 45 minute incubation 2.7-24.3% and for the 90 minute 0.5-5.4%.

The Submaximal Bacterial Concentration (the Modified Assay)

According to the results in Fig 2 the maximal PMN killing capacity varied considerably. To determine this capacity several bacterial dilutions would be needed which would require considerable

quantities of granulocytes. Also an increased risk of cell rupture has been observed at high bacterial concentrations (4).

Instead therefore a submaximal bacterial concentration was chosen aiming at giving each PMN appr. 30-40 CFU to kill. With a careful photometric adjustment it was possible to obtain a standardized bacterial concentration in the test tube of $9.2 \pm 2.0 \times 10^{10}$ (mean and S.D.) CFU/l. This is henceforth called the «high» bacterial inoculum (B.I.). To test whether the bacteria were in the lag or log phase and if the serum possessed staphylocidal properties 50 controls were run for 90 minutes with only bacteria and serum. These yielded for the «low» and «high» bacterial concentrations in mean (\pm SE) 131 ± 9 and 107 ± 5 percent of the initial counts respectively. Thus no appreciable bacterial

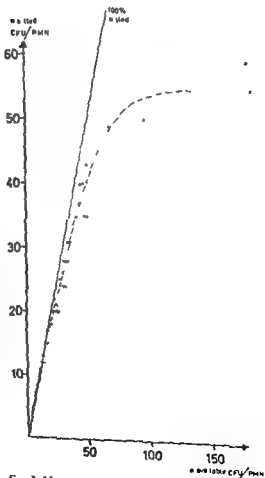


Fig 2 Maximal killing capacity of human PMNs. The initial CFU/PMN ratio is given on the horizontal axis and the 90 minute incubation ratio on the vertical axis.

TABLE 1 *PMN Bacterial Capacity Day to day Variation in the Percentage Living CFU at 90 Min Incubation*

Donor		Day 1	% living CFU at 90 min		Day 4	Mean \pm SE
			Day 2	Day 3		
A	low B I	3.6	3.6	2.2		3.1 \pm 0.5
	high B I	16.6	20.4	15.9		17.6 \pm 1.4
B	low B I	4.2	5.5	5.5	5.4	5.2 \pm 0.3
	high B I	16.6	10.2	15.9	13.5	14.0 \pm 1.4
C	low B I	4.2	2.4	2.4		3.0 \pm 0.6
	high B I	23.6	12.7	18.7		18.3 \pm 3.2
D	low B I	2.5	4.9	1.3	1.8	2.8 \pm 0.5
	high B I	13.8	27.5	13.9	20.6	19.0 \pm 3.3
E	low B I	1.3	2.4	2.8	3.8	2.6 \pm 0.5
	high B I	16.2	11.1	13.4	10.9	12.9 \pm 1.2
F	low B I	1.7	1.3	1.9		1.6 \pm 0.2
	high B I	15.2	11.7	19.3		15.4 \pm 2.2

growth occurred during the incubation. Serum is essential for the killing of this *Staph. aureus* strain as evidenced by the findings when serum was replaced by HBSS in the test tube. With the 'low' B I the 90 minute incubation results were in mean (\pm SE) 85.8 \pm 2.2 percent and with the 'high' B I 75.8 \pm 9.1. The effect of the mixing procedure i.e. 20 end over end rotations per minute in a Heto Rotomixer was compared with no mixing at all. With the latter only marginal killing was seen; the 90 min incubation values were in mean 87.4 and 75.0 percent with the 'low' and 'high' B I respectively. With PMNs from the 103 donors the results obtained with this modified PMN bactericidal assay are depicted in Fig. 3. As with the standard assay the results obtained with the modified assay were more normally distributed when the original percentages were used compared with their logarithmic transformations ($p > 0.05$). Hence the former were used for statistical purposes.

The day to day variation for a single subject is given in Table 1.

The error of the method calculated as described above is 8.1%.

Whether sex or age were associated with changes in PMN bactericidal functions has been determined with the standard as well as the modified assays. Thirty-one males and the same number of females showed the following mean percentages (\pm SE) after 90 minutes incubation: 'low' B I 2.7 \pm 0.3

and 2.5 \pm 0.2 respectively; 'high' B I 17.5 \pm 0.7 and 17.4 \pm 0.9 respectively. Thus no differences between the sexes could be found in this respect. Age between 20 and 90 years has previously been shown not to be associated with a change in PMN killing functions with either method (14). The effect of a previous intake of food has been determined. A breakfast may give a tendency to an enhancement of the PMN killing capacity with 'high' B I but a comparison with the day to-day variation shows no major difference (Fig. 4).

Thermal Inactivation

With increasing periods of exposure to 46 °C PMN bactericidal capacity decreased. Only small deviations from the control values were noted with either B I if the exposure was 3 minutes or less. In the 4 and 5 minute experiments pronounced and significant impairments were noted with the standard assay ('low' B I) while the results with the modified assay ('high' B I) only showed significant changes in the 5 minute samples (Fig. 5). Thus a minor reduction of the PMN bactericidal capacity was disclosed better by the standard than the modified assay.

Levamisole

As shown in Fig. 6 the modified assay exhibited significant reductions of the percentages of living CFU when incubated with levamisole concentrations of 10^{-6} and 10^{-7} mol/l while the standard

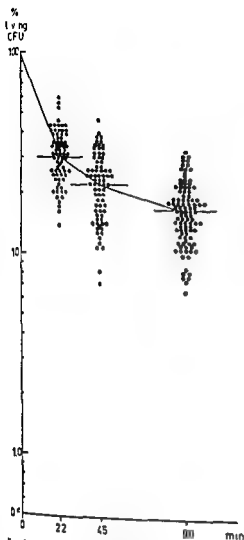


Fig 3 Results from the analyses of PMNs from 103 healthy donors when incubated with the «high» bacterial inoculum. The median value is for the 45 minute incubation 22.9% and for the 90 minute 16.6%. The reference values (i.e. the limits for the central 95 percent of the material) are for the 45 minute incubation 8.3-16.8% and for the 90 minute 7.7-29.7%.

assay («low» BI) only showed a small but significant difference from the controls at the 10^{-6} mol/l level where also a significant difference was observed between the «high» and «low» BI.

DISCUSSION

The present findings indicate that human PMN granulocytes are able to kill at most, 45-90 *Staph aureus* *in vitro*. This capacity can be used in a

modified bactericidal assay where each PMN is given 30-40 bacteria and which possesses a reasonable precision. Based on the experiments presented here and elsewhere (vide infra) we suggest that compared with a standard assay this modified assay will primarily enhance the ability to detect a stimulated but not a decreased PMN bactericidal capacity. With this modified assay evidence is

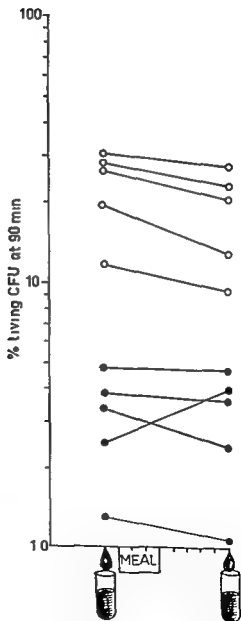


Fig 4 The influence of a meal as described in text on 5 subjects fasted over night. ●—● low BI ○—○ high BI.

TABLE 1 *PMN Bacterial Capacity Day-to-day Variation in the Percentage Living CFU at 90 Min Incubation*

Donor		% living CFU at 90 min				Mean \pm SE
		Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	
A	low BI	3.6	3.6	2.2		3.1 \pm 0.5
	high BI	16.6	20.4	15.9		17.6 \pm 1.4
B	low BI	4.2	5.5	5.5	5.4	5.2 \pm 0.3
	high BI	16.6	10.2	15.9	13.5	14.0 \pm 1.4
C	low BI	4.2	2.4	2.4		3.0 \pm 0.6
	high BI	23.6	12.7	18.7		18.3 \pm 3.2
D	low BI	2.5	4.9	1.3	1.8	2.8 \pm 0.5
	high BI	13.8	27.5	13.9	20.6	19.0 \pm 3.3
E	low BI	1.3	2.4	2.8	3.8	2.6 \pm 0.5
	high BI	16.2	11.1	13.4	10.9	12.9 \pm 1.2
F	low BI	1.7	1.3	1.9		1.6 \pm 0.2
	high BI	15.2	11.7	19.3		15.4 \pm 2.1

growth occurred during the incubation. Serum is essential for the killing of this *Staph. aureus* strain as evidenced by the findings when serum was replaced by HBSS in the test tube. With the «low» BI the 90 minute incubation results were in mean (\pm SE) 85.8 \pm 2.2 percent, and with the «high» BI 75.8 \pm 9.1. The effect of the mixing procedure i.e. 20 end-over-end rotations per minute in a Heto Rotomixer was compared with no mixing at all. With the latter only marginal killing was seen: the 90 min incubation values were in mean 87.4 and 75.0 percent with the «low» and «high» BI respectively. With PMNs from the 103 donors the results obtained with this modified PMN bactericidal assay are depicted in Fig. 3. As with the standard assay the results obtained with the modified assay were more normally distributed when the original percentages were used compared with their logarithmic transformations ($p > 0.05$). Hence the former were used for statistical purposes.

The day-to-day variation for a single subject is given in Table 1.

The error of the method calculated as described above is 8.1%.

Whether sex or age were associated with changes in PMN bactericidal functions has been determined with the standard as well as the modified assays. Thirtyone males and the same number of females showed the following mean percentages (\pm SE) after 90 minutes incubation: «low» BI 2.7 \pm 0.3

and 2.5 \pm 0.2, respectively; «high» BI 17.5 \pm 0.7 and 17.4 \pm 0.9 respectively. Thus no differences between the sexes could be found in this respect. Age between 20 and 90 years has previously been shown not to be associated with a change in PMN killing functions with either method (14). The effect of a previous intake of food has been determined. A breakfast may give a tendency to an enhancement of the PMN killing capacity with «high» BI, but a comparison with the day-to-day variation shows no major difference (Fig. 4).

Thermal Inactivation

With increasing periods of exposure to 46°C PMN bactericidal capacity decreased. Only small deviations from the control values were noted with either BI if the exposure was 3 minutes or less. In the 4 and 5 minute experiments pronounced and significant impairments were noted with the standard assay («low» BI) while the results with the modified assay («high» BI) only showed significant changes in the 5 minute samples (Fig. 5). Thus a minor reduction of the PMN bactericidal capacity was disclosed better by the standard than the modified assay.

Levamisole

As shown in Fig. 6 the modified assay exhibited significant reductions of the percentages of living CFU when incubated with levamisole concentrations of 10^{-6} and 10^{-7} mol/l while the standard

modified bactericidal assay where each PMN is given 30-40 bacteria and which possesses a reasonable precision. Based on the experiments presented here and elsewhere (vide infra) we suggest that compared with a standard assay this modified assay will primarily enhance the ability to detect a stimulated but not a decreased PMN bactericidal capacity. With this modified assay evidence is

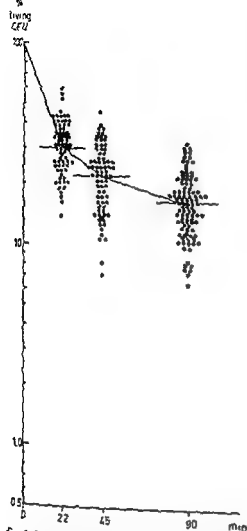


Fig 3 Results from the analyses of PMNs from 103 healthy donors when incubated with the "high" bacterial inoculum. The median value \bar{m} for the 45 minute incubation 22.9% and for the 90 minute 16.6%. The reference values (i.e. the limits for the central 95 percent of the material) are for the 45 minute incubation 8.3-16.8% and for the 90 minute 7.7-29.7%.

assay (slow B1) only showed a small but significant difference from the controls at the 10% level where also a significant difference was observed between the "high" and "slow" B1.

DISCUSSION

The present findings indicate that human PMN granulocytes are able to kill at most 45-90 *Staph aureus* in a 45-90 min assay. This assay can be used in a

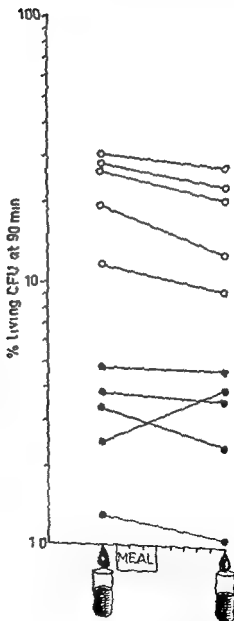


Fig 4 The influence of a meal as described in text on 5 subjects fasted over night. ●—● "slow" B1 (0-0), high B1.

PMN Bactericidal capacity

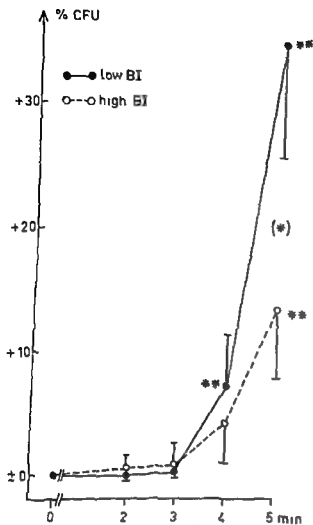


Fig 5 Effects on the bactericidal capacity of various periods of thermal inactivation of the PMNs. Means and SE for the differences from the non exposed cells

●—● low BI ○—○ high BI Statistical significance of differences are given from untreated samples and within brackets for the differences between the high and low BI * $P < 0.05$ (*) $P < 0.02$ ** $P < 0.01$

presented here that the antihelminthic drug levamisole might stimulate PMN killing functions *in vitro* in addition to the enhancements of PMN chemotaxis and engulfment reported by others (9, 26 of however 21)

The maximal PMN killing capacity has previously been estimated to be approx 60 colony forming units (CFU) per PMN (4, 10). The present findings are in general agreement with these studies but emphasize the difficulty to design an *in vitro* test which measures this adequately without creating artefacts. For instance if 100 bacteria or more are given to each PMN granulocyte structure changes and cell rupture were observed after a short period

PMN Bactericidal capacity

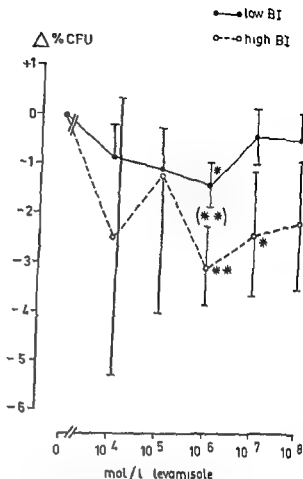


Fig 6 The effects on PMN bactericidal capacity of levamisole. Means and SE values for the difference from the controls. Symbols as in Fig 4

of incubation with tumbling of the test tubes necessitating a termination of tumbling already after 20 minutes (4). However, since a considerable degree of killing takes place between both 20 and 45 and 45 and 90 minutes of incubation with the high as well as the low bacterial inoculum (BI), valuable information might be lost when incubation is stopped after 20 minutes. Instead, it is suggested that the submaximal bacterial inoculum used here might possibly be a less cell-damaging exposure, since the killing is continuous during the whole incubation time. The variation in the end results is also considerably less than reported with the stress test (4).

The day to day variation for one subject is small as presented here (Table 1). This, however, presupposes thorough control of e.g. the granulocyte concentration in the test tube, since such variations are of greater importance for the results of the bactericidal assay than the bacterial concentrations (Palmblad *et al.* to be pub).

tions are taken it will also be found that the between subject variation is rather small (Fig 1 & 2). Thus there is no need to use the neutrophil bactericidal index by Alexander *et al* (1) or the leukocyte bactericidal indices proposed by Hoffman & Bullock (7) when patients are compared with controls. The latter moreover employ the expression-log percent to describe the distribution of normal results. As found here a logarithmic transformation did not improve the normality of distribution of results and consequently it has not been used. Thus with the present methods a simpler way of comparing differences between groups can be used (cf. 6). However even with the linear distribution some unilateral distortion remains which makes it unsuitable to use the standard deviation as a basis for establishing the reference values. Hence for this purpose we have chosen to give the limits as those for the central 95 percent around the median value.

It has been suggested that an increase in the amount of bacteria that each PMN is challenged with could better identify small defects of PMN killing functions (4). In subsequent studies these high bacterial concentrations did not in fact reveal any new defects which could not be assessed with the traditional assay (19, 20, 21). In the present study the high BI assay did not detect PMN defects with increased sensitivity compared with the standard assay. Instead the latter did so better when the effects of thermal inactivation of PMNs were investigated whereas the modified assay detected levamisole associated enhancements better. The usefulness of the standard and modified assays for detecting PMN defects was confirmed.

After surgery the standard assay showed decreases of the bactericidal capacity more clearly than the modified but on the other hand the modified revealed postoperative enhancements better (16, 22). In another study of patients operated with small bowel shunts for morbid obesity similar conclusions were made (17). These findings are also supported by unpublished observations from studies on other patients.

Conclusions (14, 15) The ability of the modified assay to detect stimulation of PMN bactericidal mechanisms is further exemplified by the study of the influence of levamisole. This drug has previously been shown to stimulate *in vitro* granulocyte chemotaxis (26), the uptake of yeast cells (9) and to restore depressions of these functions in patients with decreased host defences (5, 18, 23).

26) However no stimulation of PMN bactericidal activity was found when a higher *in vitro* levamisole concentration (100 µg/ml i.e. approx 4×10^{-4} mol/l) was used than in the other studies (21). The concentration of levamisole found to give maximal stimulation of PMN chemotaxis (26) was similar to what has been found here (10^{-7} mol/l) but is somewhat less than that yielding maximal stimulation of particle uptake (1.1×10^{-6} mol/l) (9). Interestingly the stimulation occurred over a rather broad range of concentrations in both previous studies as it did here.

The mechanism by which levamisole exerts its stimulation is not known. Suggestion have been made that it is through some effect on plasma increasing the opsonization which could explain the wide range of efficient concentrations (9). Both the rate of attachment (3) and uptake of bacteria and changes in the directly bactericidal mechanisms may be important for the rate and degree of killing.

Based on present studies it is suggested that the modified assay might be used alongside the standard assay thereby securing optimal coverage of both possible impairments and enhancements of PMN bactericidal functions.

This study was supported by a grant from the Swedish National Defence Research Institute. The skilful technical assistance of Mrs C Hedlund and Mrs S Ridder is gratefully acknowledged.

REFERENCES

1. Alexander J W, D'Angi R & Makins J L. Periodic variation in the antibacterial function of human neutrophils and its relation to sepsis. *Ann Surg* 173: 206-220 1974.
2. Alexander J W, Windhurst D B & Gind R A. Improved tests for the evaluation of neutrophil function in human disease. *J Lab Clin Med* 72: 136-148 1968.
3. Bjursten B, Peterson P K, Verhoef J & Quid P G. Limiting factors in bacterial phagocytosis by human polymorphonuclear leukocytes. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 85: 345-349 1977.
4. Clawson C C & Repine J E. Quantitation of maximal bactericidal capability in human neutrophils. *J Lab Clin Med* 88: 316-327 1976.
5. De Cree J, Emmery L, Timmermans J, Eckels R, De Cock W & Verhaegen H. Defective neutrophils chemotaxis and raised IgE levels in a child with recurrent bacterial infections. *Arch Dis Child* 53: 144-149 1978.
6. Fuenfer M M, Scott K & Polk C H. Evaluation of the phagocytic bactericidal capacity of neutrophils. *J Surg Res* 21: 207-214 1976.

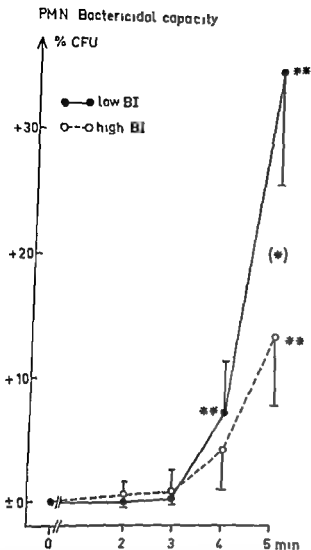


Fig 5 Effects on the bactericidal capacity of various periods of thermal inactivation of the PMNs. Means and SE for the differences from the non exposed cells

●—● low BI ○—○ high BI Statistical significance of differences are given from untreated samples and within brackets for the differences between the high and low BI * $P < 0.05$ (*) = $P < 0.02$ ** = $P < 0.01$

presented here that the antihelmintic drug levamisole might stimulate PMN killing functions *in vitro* in addition to the enhancements of PMN chemotaxis and engulfment reported by others (9, 26 cf however 21)

The maximal PMN killing capacity has previously been estimated to be approx 60 colony forming units (CFU) per PMN (4, 10). The present findings are in general agreement with these studies but emphasize the difficulty to design an *in vitro* test which measures this adequately without creating artefacts. For instance if 100 bacteria or more are given to each PMN granuloocyte structure changes and cell rupture were observed after a short period

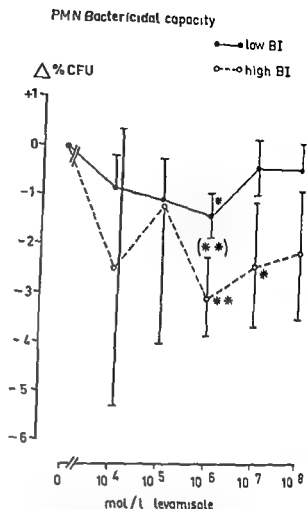


Fig 6 The effects on PMN bactericidal capacity of levamisole. Means and SE values for the difference from the controls. Symbols as in Fig 4

of incubation with tumbling of the test tubes necessitating a termination of tumbling already after 20 minutes (4). However since a considerable degree of killing takes place between both 20 and 45 and 45 and 90 minutes of incubation with the 'high' as well as the 'low' bacterial inoculum (BI) valuable informations might be lost when incubation is stopped after 20 minutes. Instead it is suggested that the submaximal bacterial inoculum used here might possibly be a less cell damaging exposure since the killing is continuous during the whole incubation time. The variation in the end results is also considerably less than reported with the 'stress' test (4).

The day to day variation for one subject is small as presented here (Table 1). This however presupposes thorough control of e.g. the granulocyte concentration in the test tube since such variations are of greater importance for the results of the bactericidal assay than the bacterial concentrations (Palmblad *et al.* to be published). If such precau-

ANTICOMPLEMENTARY ACTIVITY IN DIFFUSE AND NODULAR GOITERS

ULLA FELDT RASMUSSEN^{1,2}, KARINE BECH³, JOHN DATE⁴, STEEN THYME⁴,
JØRGEN HANNOVER LARSEN⁵ and HENRIK NIELSEN¹

¹Institutes of Clinical Chemistry and ²Medical Microbiology Odense University Medical School Odense and ³Department of Internal Medicine and Endocrinology F Herlev Hospital ⁴Department of clinical Microbiology Copenhagen County hospitals and ⁵Statens Seruminstitut Copenhagen Denmark

Feldt Rasmussen U, Bech K, Date J, Thyme S, Hannover Larsen J & Nielsen H
Anticomplementary activity in diffuse and nodular goiters. Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87
365-370 1979

The occurrence of anticomplementary activity and its correlation to serum thyroglobulin was investigated in 71 patients with thyroid diseases and 63 age and sex matched control subjects. The patients which were subgrouped according to thyroid function and characteristics of the goiter were examined at the time of diagnosis. The anticomplementary activity was measured by a complement consumption (CC) assay. Sera from patients with Graves disease and nontoxic diffuse goiter showed stronger activity than sera from patients with nontoxic goiter. Seventeen of the patients and one of the controls were positive in the CC-assay. The percentage hemoglobin release in this assay was normally distributed using control sera but not for the patient group. There was no correlation either between CC activity and serum concentrations of thyroglobulin or CC activity and antibodies to the O antigen of *Yersinia enterocolitica* serotype 3, thyroid cytoplasmic thyroglobulin nuclear factors, streptolysin E, streptococcal hyaluronidase and parietal cells respectively. However, correlation between the levels of thyroid stimulating immunoglobulins and CC activity was noted ($Rho = 0.511$, $P < 0.05$) which suggests that these immunoglobulins also are present as immune complexes. Thyroglobulin-antithyroglobulin complexes, preformed *in vitro* at high thyroglobulin concentration, gave negative results in the CC assay.

Key words: Complement consumption assay, thyroid diseases, thyroglobulin, thyroglobulin autoantibodies, thyroid stimulating antibodies.

Ulla Feldt Rasmussen, Department of Internal Medicine and Endocrinology F Herlev University Hospital 2730 Herlev, Denmark.

received 14 July 1979 Accepted 4 Aug 1979

Both humoral and cell mediated immune reactions are implicated in thyroid diseases, especially Graves and Hashimoto's diseases, as reviewed by Olpe *et al* (1974) and Allison (1976). A variety of thyroid autoantibodies are found (Hall 1962) and *in vitro* inhibition of leucocyte migration in response to thyroid homogenate (Lamki *et al* 1973, Wartenberg *et al* 1973, Bech *et al* 1978) and thyroglobulin (Tg) (Delespesse *et al* 1973) has been described.

The presence of circulating immune complexes (IC) indicated by inhibition of K-cell cytotoxic activity (Calder *et al* 1976) and anticomplementary activity (Calder *et al* 1974) has been reported in autoimmune thyroid disease. Further more, serum sickness, likely caused by complexes composed of thyroglobulin (Tg)-antithyroglobulin (TgAb) has been observed following therapy in Graves disease (Plotz *et al* 1978).

The purpose of this investigation was to study the occurrence of anticomplementary activity in diffuse and nodular goiter and to examine whether this activity correlates to the levels of Tg, TgAb, thyroid

This work was presented in part at the 4th European Immunology Meeting in Budapest, April 1978.

- 7 Hoffman T A & Bullock H F A statistical approach to the polymorphonuclear leukocyte bactericidal assay *J Lab Clin Med* 81 148-156 1973
- 8 Holmes B Quie P G Windhorst D & Good R A Fatal granulomatous disease of childhood *Lancet* i 1225-1228 1966
- 9 Molin L & Sundahl O Enhancing effect of levamisole on the phagocytic activity of human neutrophil polymorphonuclear leucocytes in vitro *Scand J Haematol* 19 93-98 1977
- 10 Palmblad J Methodological studies of the bactericidal functions of granulocytes *Acta Soc Med Suec* 84 116 1975
- 11 Palmblad J Fasting (acute energy deprivation) in man effect on polymorphonuclear granulocyte functions, plasma iron and serum transferrin *Scand J Haematol* 17 217-226 1976
- 12 Palmblad J Hallberg D & Rossner S Obesity plasma lipids and polymorphonuclear (PMN) granulocyte reactions *Scand J Haematol* 19 293-303 1977
- 13 Palmblad J Fohlin L & Lundstrom M Anorexia nervosa and polymorphonuclear (PMN) granulocyte reactions *Scand J Haematol* 19 334-342 1977
- 14 Palmblad J & Haak A Ageing does not change blood granulocyte bactericidal capacity and blood levels of complement factors 3 & 4 *Gerontol* 14 381-385 1978
- 15 Palmblad J Rossner S & Uden A M Granulocyte function during dietary treatment of obesity *Int J Obesity* 3 119-122 1979
- 16 Palmblad J Activation of the bactericidal capacity of polymorphonuclear (PMN) granulocytes after open heart surgery measured with a new in vitro assay *Scand J Haematol* 23 10-16 1979
- 17 Palmblad J Hallberg D & Engstedt L Polymorphonuclear (PMN) function after a small intestinal shunt operation for morbid obesity In press *Brit J Haematol*
- 18 Rabson A R Whiting D A Anderson R Gliner A & Koornhof H J Depressed neutrophil motility in patients with recurrent herpes simplex virus infections In vitro restoration with levamisole *J Infect Dis* 135 113-116 1977
- 19 Repine J E & Clawson C C Quantitative measurement of the bactericidal capability of neutrophils from patients and carriers of chronic granulomatous disease *J Lab Clin Med* 80 522-528 1977
- 20 Repine J E Clawson C C & Brunning R P Primary leukocyte alkaline phosphate deficiency in an adult with repeated infections *Brit J Haematol* 34 87-94 1976
- 21 Repine J E & Douglas S D Effect of levamisole on morphology bactericidal activity and metabolism of human neutrophils in vitro *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 156 527-530 1977
- 22 Schildt B Berghum L Holm G Jarsstrand C Lahnborg G Palmblad J & Radström A Influence of cardiopulmonary bypass on host defence In press *Scand J Thor Cardiovasc Surg*
- 23 Segal A W Levi A J & Loewi G Levamisole in the treatment of Crohn's disease *Lancet* ii 382-384 1977
- 24 Shaw G B The Doctor's Dilemma London 1906
- 25 Solberg C O & Hellum A B Neutrophil granulocyte function in bacterial infections *Lancet* ii 727-730 1972
- 26 Wright D G Kirkpatrick C H & Gallin J I Effects of levamisole on normal and abnormal leukocyte locomotion *J Clin Invest* 59 941-950 1977

Aug 1976) The ratios between Tg and TgAb ranged from ten fold antigen excess to ten fold antibody excess in terms of binding sites. Control tubes of EN Tg and AS were included and all tubes were incubated for one hour at 37 °C and at 4 °C overnight. After further incubation at 56 °C for 30 minutes they were all run in the CC assay.

RESULTS

In the patients an increased level of anticomplementary activity (CC) was demonstrated as compared with controls. Seventeen patients were CC positive in contrast to only one control subject ($P < 0.001$ Table 2).

The distribution of CC activity of patients and controls were compared (Fig. 1A) and both median and upper range were higher in patients than in controls. Plotting the cumulated frequency on a probit scale yielded a straight line for the controls while this could not be seen in the group with thyroid disorders (Fig. 1B).

Comparing the subgroups of patients with their respective controls (Table 1) no difference in respect to sex and age was demonstrable. The CC activities differed most markedly when comparing nontoxic diffuse goiter with the relevant control group ($P < 0.02$ Fig. 2). In nontoxic nodular goiter and Graves disease the difference was of the same magnitude compared to the control group ($P < 0.05$) but the median value was higher for the group with Graves disease. Only few patients with toxic adenomas were included and no significantly increased level of CC activity was demonstrable.

There was no demonstrable correlation between CC-activity and antibody levels to thyroid cytoplasmic the O antigen of *Yersinia enterocolitica* serotype 3 as well as ANF, ASH, AST and parietal cell antibodies all measured in the same patient sera.

TABLE 2 Anticomplementary Activity Measured by a Complement Consumption Assay in Thyroid Disease

	Patients	Controls
CC positive ^a	17 ^b	1 ^b
CC negative	54	62
Total	71	63

^a The level of positivity was set by the mean per cent inhibition of hemoglobin release + 2 SD of controls.
^b $P < 0.001$ (χ^2 -test).

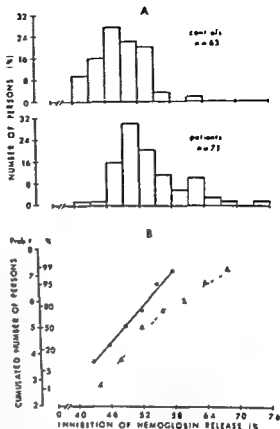


Fig. 1A Distribution of results from the CC test in patients with thyroid disease and controls B Cumulated distribution of the same results as in Fig. 1A (Probit/linear scale). Each point indicates the percentage of persons (ordinate) with a CC test result below the value read off the abscissa. ● controls ($n = 63$) ▲ patients ($n = 71$).

Furthermore no correlation of activity was demonstrated either to the serum levels of native Tg or TgAb (Table 3). In 18 patients with Graves disease a significantly positive correlation between TSAb and CC activity was found ($Rho = 0.51$) $P < 0.05$. TSAb results for all groups are shown in Table 3.

Finally Tg IC performed *in vitro* covering antigen antibody ratios in term of binding sites from 5 to 10 times antigen or antibody excess respectively were tested in the CC-assay. No CC activity could be demonstrated for any of the ratios.

DISCUSSION

The results of the CC test expressed as per cent inhibition of hemoglobin release were normally distributed in controls while in patients the

stimulating antibodies (TSAb) or other autoantibodies present in these diseases. A preliminary report has been published (Feldt Rasmussen *et al* 1977).

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Patients. Seventy one unselected outpatients, 8 males and 63 females with thyroid diseases were studied. They were subgrouped (Table 1) according to thyroid function as evaluated by serum thyroxine (T₄), serum triiodothyronine (T₃), serum T₃ uptake (T₃U), serum thyrotropin (TSH), 131I iodine uptake by the thyroid gland and in some patients thyrotropin releasing hormone test. The thyroid gland was examined by palpation and Tc^{99m} scintigraphy to classify the goiter as either diffuse, nodular or a solitary adenoma. Graves disease was defined as diffuse goiter and hyperthyroidism often associated with exophthalmos and/or pretibial myxoedema. All the patients were investigated at the time of diagnosis before treatment was started. The age and sex distributions of the subgroups are seen in Table 1.

Controls. The control group comprised 63 healthy nonhospitalized persons matched according to sex and age to the patient group (Table 1). Neither before nor at the time of investigation did they have any clinical or

with iodine contrast dyes that might disturb the thyroid

results were expressed as per cent inhibition of hemoglobin release. Patient sera with inhibiting activity

exceeding the mean + 2SD of results obtained with we from 63 age and sex matched control subjects we considered positive in the CC test.

Thyroid function tests. Serum T₄U was performed as described by Hansen (1964), serum T₄ by a modification of Murphy's method (Siersbaek, Nielsen 1967) and serum T₃ and TSH by radioimmunoassays (Skovsted 1971, Weeke & Orskov 1973). Serum T₃ and T₃Ab were measured as previously described (Feldt Rasmussen *et al* 1979a). Thyroid stimulating antibodies (TSAb) were measured by stimulation of adenylate cyclase activity in human thyroid homogenates and expressed as per cent of reference activity as previously described (Bech & Møller 1978). Antibodies to *Yersinia enterocolitica* serotype 3 were determined by an agglutination technique and antibodies to streptolysin O (AST) and streptococcal hyaluronidase (ASH) were measured as described by Larsen (1976). Thyroid microsomal antibodies and antinuclear factor were determined by immunofluorescence technique (Weller & Coons 1954).

Serum specimens were stored up to 6 months at -20°C and patient and control sera were run in the same assay series.

Statistical evaluation. Data were analysed for statistical significance using Mann-Whitney's test for independent samples and χ^2 test. The Spearman's rank correlation (Rho) was used also.

Thyroglobulin-anti-thyroglobulin immune complexes (T₄-IC) *in vitro*. Highly purified 19S Tg (Feldt Rasmussen 1978) at a concentration of 20 mg/ml was mixed with serial dilutions of a serum from a patient (FN) with Graves disease and a TgAb titer of 64 MU/l (calibrated according to Medical Research Council research standard A 65/93) corresponding to an antigen binding capacity of 53 nmol Tg/MU (Salabé *et al* 1974). FN serum was diluted in a TgAb free human serum which was diluted 1/5 with the buffer used for the CC test (Nielsen & Sie

TABLE 1 Age Distribution of 71 Subgrouped Patients with Thyroid Diseases and 63 Sex- and Age-matched Control Subjects

Subgroup	Patients			Controls	
	Number males	Number females	Age (years) Median (range)	Number	Age (years) Median (range)
Nontoxic diffuse	0	23	33 ^{a)} (21-59)	22	35.5 (21-69)
Nontoxic nodular	3	16	52 ^{a)} (28-66)	18	51.5 (24-61)
Toxic diffuse	5	15	53.5 ^{a)} (18-74)	17	51 (22-63)
Toxic adenoma	1	8	63 ^{a)} (28-75)	6	46.5 (29-61)

a) No difference between the age of the patient groups and their appropriate controls ($P > 0.1$) Mann-Whitney's rank sum test.

antibody against Tg and IgG while their report contains information as to the complement fixing or activating properties of the IC. We have shown the presence of both Tg and TgAb in serum following subtotal thyroidectomy of a patient with Graves disease (Feldt Rasmussen *et al* 1979b). The same serum specimens did not show any activity in the CC test. This might be due to insensitivity of the assay used (lower detection limit for preformed BSA anti BSA complexes in serum medium is about 5 µg/ml). However, when *in vitro* preformed complexes composed of native 19S Tg (Feldt Rasmussen 1978) and TgAb were tested at high concentration no CC activity was demonstrable, which indicated that these TgAbs were not complement fixing, as shown by Rott *et al* (1978).

An indirect evidence for the possible antigenic composition of the complexes and their pathogenic potential (e.g. complement activation) could be obtained if a correlation between CC activity and a specific antigen or antibody was observed, as shown in varicella zoster infected patients (Nielsen *et al* 1979). In the present study we could not show any correlation between anticomplementary activity and serum concentrations of Tg or TgAb for the whole material. The number of CC positive patients in the subgroups were too small to evaluate. Further, the TgAb method used did not measure complex bound TgAb (Feldt Rasmussen *et al* 1979) which limits the conclusions that can be made. The method for measurement of Tg also had a bias when testing sera containing TgAb even in low levels (Schneider & Pervoz 1978; Feldt Rasmussen *et al* 1979).

However, as suggested by our *in vitro* experiments, the CC activity demonstrated in the patient sera was probably not due to complexes with native Tg. This would be in agreement with the data of Hopf *et al* (1978) who were unable to demonstrate Tg in complexes isolated by a Raji cell assay from patients with Graves disease during treatment. It would also be compatible with the data of Calder *et al* (1974) demonstrating that the active factor responsible for the CC activity had a lower molecular weight than Tg. Whether this was a non Tg antigen or a fragment of Tg present in serum at least under some conditions (Schneider & Frohman 1976; Feldt Rasmussen *et al* 1978) is at present unknown.

Interestingly, however, we could demonstrate a significant correlation in patients with Graves disease between CC activity and TSAb levels, which may be involved in the pathogenesis of this disease (Volpé 1978). It has been suggested that the

TSAb and TSAb activate the adenylate cyclase system through different pathways. Thus the findings seem conflicting and the antigen is at present unknown.

The technical assistance of Lone Schrøder, Hanne Jensen, Jette Thøgersd, Anni Hansen, Else Marie Skjold, Susanne Christensen and Jette Børk is gratefully acknowledged. The staff at the Blood bank of Odense University Hospital is thanked for collection of sera from control subjects.

This work was supported by the Regional Research Foundation for the Hospitals in the County of Funen, Nordisk Insulin and P. Carl Petersen's Foundations, Copenhagen, Denmark.

REFERENCES

- Allison A C. Self tolerance and autoimmunity in the thyroid. *New Eng J Med* 295: 821-827 1976.
- Bech K, Clemmensen O, Larsen J H & Bendixen G. Thyroid disease and Yersinia. *Lancet*; 1060-1061 1977.
- Bech K, Clemmensen O, Larsen J H, Thime S & Bendixen G. Cell mediated immunity to Yersinia enterocolitica serotype 3 in patients with thyroid diseases. *Allergy* 33: 82-88 1978.
- Bech K & Madsen S V. Human thyroid adenylate cyclase in non-toxic goitre: sensitivity to TSAb (fluoride) and thyroid stimulating immunoglobulins. *Clin Endocrinol* 8: 457-466 1978.
- Brohee D, Deslespess G & Bonnin M. Circulating immune complexes in thyroid disease. *Ann Endocr (Paris)* 39: 20 A 1978.
- Calder E A, Penhale W J, Barnes E H & Irvine H J. Evidence for circulating immune complexes in thyroid disease. *Brit Med J* 2: 30-31 1974.
- Calder E A, Irvine H J, Davidson H, McD & Hu F T B. And T cells in autoimmune thyroid disease. *Clin exp Immunol* 25: 17-22 1976.
- Deslespess G, Duchateau J, Kennes B, Govaerts A & Bastien P A. The leucocyte migration test in human thyroid disease. *Hormone and Metabolic Research* 5: 176-179 1973.
- Feldt Rasmussen U, Bech K, Nielsen H & Date J. Circulating thyroglobulin, antithyroglobulin, and immune complexes in patients with thyroid disease. *Ann Endocr (Paris)* 38: 88A 1977.
- Feldt Rasmussen U. Purification of human thyroglobulin for radioimmunoassay and testing by ultracentrifugal analysis and immunoelectrophoresis. *J Immunol Meth* 21: 295-303 1978.
- Feldt Rasmussen U, Højst Petersen P, Nielsen H & Date J & Madsen C M. Thyroglobulin of varying molecular sizes with different disappearance rates in plasma following subtotal thyroidectomy. *Clin Endocr* 11: 205-214 1978.
- Feldt Rasmussen U, Højst Petersen P, Nielsen H & Date J. Reference values of serum thyroglobulin by

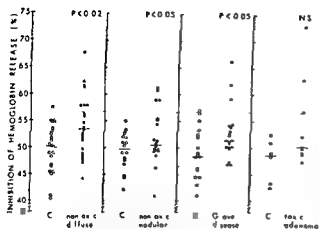


Fig 2 CC activity (per cent inhibition of hemoglobin release) in patients with nontoxic diffuse ($n = 23$) and nontoxic nodular goiter ($n = 19$) Graves' disease ($n = 20$) toxic adenomas ($n = 9$) and sex and age - matched control subjects. The Mann Whitney's U test for independent samples was used. Dashed line indicates mean per cent inhibition of hemoglobin release + 2 SD of controls.

distribution seemed to be composed of two populations, one of which (the group with the lower values) had a slope identical to the control group.

After subgrouping of the patients the greatest difference between median values of controls and patients, was observed in the groups with nontoxic and toxic diffuse (Graves' disease) goiters confirming results from other investigators (Brohee *et al* 1978). However, unlike these we could not show

any differences between disease groups, partially due to too small numbers of patients in each group.

Recently, increased *in vitro* delayed type hypersensitivity in response to *Yersinia enterocolitica* serotype 3 has been demonstrated in Graves disease and in nontoxic diffuse goiter but not in nodular goiter (Bech *et al* 1977, 1978). These findings combined with the present results may suggest immunological similar reactions in the two groups of patients with diffuse enlargements of the thyroid as opposed to nodular, and irrespective of the hormonal activity.

Calder *et al* (1974) tested sera from patients with thyrotoxicosis, Hashimoto's thyroiditis and primary hypothyroidism and found increased frequency of CC-activity in all groups compared with a sex and age matched control group. The increased CC-activity in Graves' disease found in the present study confirms this finding. Recently, Hopf *et al* (1978), by use of a C1q binding assay, reported that practically all patients with Graves disease had IC in serum during treatment. It is, however, difficult to compare their results with the present findings, as the assays used differ, and Hopf *et al* only investigated two patients before treatment.

Using a specific assay for detection of Tg IC Takeda & Kriss (1977) reported a higher frequency of IC positive reactions for patients with Graves disease. It is not known whether Tg IC were responsible for the CC-activity demonstrated by Calder *et al* (1974). The former authors identified the antigen and antibody of the complexes by using

TABLE 3 Levels of Thyroglobulin (Tg) Thyroglobulin Antibodies (TgAb) and Thyroid Stimulating Antibodies (TSA) in Serum from 71 Patients with Thyroid Diseases as well as Sex- and Age matched Control Subjects. Medians and Ranges are Given

	TgAb - positive		Serum Tg		Serum TSA	
	Number of persons	Level (MU/l)	Number of persons ^{a)}	Level (μg/l)	Number of persons	Level (%)
Nontoxic diffuse goiter ($n = 23$)	2	0.04 (0.02-0.05)	23	16.5 (2.7-83.2)	23	100 (60.2-112)
Nontoxic nodular goiter ($n = 19$)	4	0.04 (0.03-2.87)	19	20.1 (<1.7-99.0)	19	93.0 (68.2-129)
Toxic adenoma ($n = 9$)	1	0.04	9	33.9 (12.0-102)	9	104 (85.8-124)
Graves' disease ($n = 20$)	8	0.25 (0.03-0.63)	14	44.7 (11.7-55.0)	20	122 (91.0-198)
Controls ($n = 63$)	5	0.05 (0.01-0.23)	58	6.5 (<1.7-21.9)	63	94.3 (73.1-110)

^{a)} Because of the presence of TgAb Tg was not measured in all sera.

DONOR-SPECIFIC CELL-MEDIATED CYTOTOXICITY IN RENAL ALLOGRAFT RECIPIENTS

ERBE DICKMEISS

Med Dept P Div Nephrol and Tissue Typing laboratory State University Hospital (Rigshospitalet)
Copenhagen Denmark

Dickmeiss E Donor specific cell mediated cytotoxicity in renal allograft recipients Acta path
microbiol scand Sect C 87 371-376 1979

The immunological *in vitro* responses of cadaver kidney transplanted patients against donor specific target cells were investigated with the test systems for antibody-dependent cell mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC) and direct cell mediated cytotoxicity (DCMC). The test systems were used in 58 recipients prior to the transplantation. Nine recipients (17%) had positive donor directed ADCC reactivity and of these seven had early rejection episodes but this outcome was not significantly different from the outcome in the ADCC negative group. Only one recipient showed positive donor directed DCMC reactivity and had early loss of the graft in rejection. The test systems were further used to monitor the donor specific responses after the transplantation in 32 recipients. Positive DCMC reactivities were significantly correlated with clinical rejections but most often positive reactions occurred too late to be of predictive value. The donor specific ADCC reactivity after transplantation was not clearly correlated with rejections. It is concluded that the predictive and diagnostic values of the two test systems were too weak to justify their use as routine methods in the clinical management of the kidney transplanted patient.

Key words: Cell mediated cytotoxicity kidney transplantation

E Dickmeiss Dept 443 Blood Bank Copenhagen City University Hospital DK 2650 Hvidovre
Denmark

Accepted as submitted 7 VII 79

The *in vitro* test for direct cell mediated cytotoxicity (DCMC) and antibody-dependent cell mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC) have made it possible to test for donor specific cell mediated cytotoxicity in human renal allotransplantation. DCMC is a test for alloreactive cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL) (22) and ADCC is essentially a very sensitive test for antibody (2). Histopathology of rejected kidneys indicates that both cellular and humoral immune mechanisms play a decisive role in rejection (16). It has been proposed therefore that the DCMC and ADCC tests might predict changes in graft function before irreversible deterioration occurs (9) and that they might elucidate the particular pathogenic mechanism responsible for rejection.

these tests and to investigate whether *in vitro* immune responsiveness accurately reflects rejection activity in the renal transplant recipients.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patients 58 cadaver kidney recipients treated at the State

negative the diagnosis of rejection was established by a significant reduction in the 24 h endogenous creatinine clearance in two consecutive determinations and in patients with anuria by exploratory surgery and biopsy. In both groups every attempt was made to exclude other

- sex and age measured by a modified radioimmunoassay *Acta endocr (Abh)* 90 440-450 1979a
- Feldt Rasmussen U Hyltoft Petersen P & Date J Sequential studies of thyroglobulin (Tg) and its autoantibodies (TgAb) following subtotal thyroidectomy of patients with preoperatively detectable TgAb *Clin Endocrinol* In press 1979b
- Hall R Immunological aspects of thyroid function *New Engl J Med* 266 1204-1211 1962
- Hansen H H The binding of triiodothyronine to plasma proteins *Ugeskr Læg* 126 1471-1474 1964
- Hopf V Hutteroth T H & Meyer zum Buschenfelde K H Detection of circulating immune complexes in patients with Graves disease *Ann Endocr (Paris)* 39 20A 1978
- Knox A J S Westarp C von Row V & Volpe R Evidence that the antigen to the human thyroid stimulators of Graves disease are located in the thyroid gland In Robbins J & Braverman L E (Eds) *Thyroid Research* Amsterdam Excerpta Med Int Congress Series 378 417-420 1976
- Lamki L Row V & Volpe R Cell mediated immunity in Graves disease and Hashimoto's thyroiditis as shown by the demonstration of Migration Inhibition Factor (MIF) *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 36 358-364 1973
- Larsen J H *Yersinia enterocolitica* infections and polyarthritis In Dumonde D J (Ed) *Infection and immunology in the rheumatic diseases* WHO/ARC Int Symp London Blackwell Oxford 133-140 1976
- Madsen S N & Blich A TSH and thyroid stimulating antibodies (TSAb) activate thyroid adenylate cyclase through different pathways *Acta Med Scand Suppl* 674 35-42 1979
- Nielsen H & Svehag S E Detection and differentiation of immune complexes and IgG aggregates by a path micro 76
- L Godtfred using immune complexes and complement fixing antibodies in patients with varicella zoster infection Relation to debut of disease In Press *Scand J Infect Dis* 1979
- Pløth D W Fit A Schnei lcr D Seidenfeld J & Wilson S B Thyroglobulin anti thyroglobulin immune complex glomerulonephritis complicating radioiodine therapy *Clinical Immunology and Immunopathology* 11 327-334 1978
- Rott I M Campbell P N & Doniach D The nature of the thyroid auto antibodies present in patients with Hashimoto's thyroiditis (Lymphadenoid goiter) *Biochem J* 69 248-256 1958
- Salabé G B Salabé H Dominici R Davoli C & Andreoli M Radioimmunoassay for human anti thyroglobulin antibodies II Determination of antigen binding capacity *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 39 1125-1132 1974
- Schneider A B & Frohman L Circulating thyroglobulin characterization and clinical evaluation using a sensitive radioimmunoassay *Acta Endocr (Abh)* 87 suppl 204 Abstract number 20 1976
- Schneider A B & Pervos R Radioimmunoassay of human thyroglobulin Effect of antithyroglobulin autoantibodies *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 47 126-137 1978
- Siersbæk Nielsen K Determination of serum thyroxine *Acta Med Scand* 181 327-333 1967
- Skovsted L Radioimmunoassays of T3 r T3 and r T2 in human serum *Acta Med Scand Suppl* 674 19-24 1979
- Takeda Y & Kriss J P Radiometric measurement of thyroglobulin antithyroglobulin immune complexes in human serum *J Clin Endocr Metab* 44 46-55 1977
- Wartenberg J Doniach D Brostoff J & Rott I M Leucocyte migration inhibition with mitochondria in human autoimmune thyroid disorders *Clin exp Immunol* 14 203-212 1973
- Weeke J & Ørskov H Wick chromatography for the immunoassay of serum thyrotropin *J Lab Clin Med* 82 158-165 1973
- Weller T H & Coons A H Fluorescent antibody studies with agent of varicella and herpes propagated in vitro *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 86 789-794 1954
- Volpe R Farid N R Westarp C von Row V & Volpe R The pathogenesis of Graves disease and Hashimoto's thyroiditis *Clin Endocr* 3 239-261 1974
- Volpe R The pathogenesis of Graves disease an overview *Clinics in Endocrinology and Metabolism* 7 3-29 1978

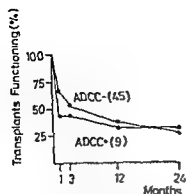


Fig 1 Long term prognosis of the patients tested with the ADCC cross match before transplantation.

Tests after transplantation A total of 32 patients were tested for donor specific DCMC twice weekly during the first postoperative month. Twentyone of the patients had rejection episodes during this period and thirteen of these (approx 60%) had positive DCMC tests in relation to these episodes. The eleven patients without rejection episodes never had positive DCMC's. The correlation between positive DCMC and rejection thus is highly significant (Table 2). However, only five of the patients had their first positive DCMC test one or at most two days before rejection was clinically diagnosed. The clinical course of the patients with rejection episodes accompanied by positive DCMC was not different from that of patients with rejection episodes without DCMC reactivity (Table 3 and Fig 2) except for a

TABLE 2 DCMC Tests and Rejections

	Rejection	No rejection
Pos DCMC	13	0
Neg DCMC	8	11

her's exact test. $p = 0.0006$

TABLE 3 DCMC positive Rejections Compared with DCMC negative Rejections

	The day posttransplantation rejection was diagnosed		Rejection was	
	median	range	irreversible	reversible
DCMC	7	4-19 (N = 13)	7	6
DCMC	6	4-10 (N = 8)	2	6

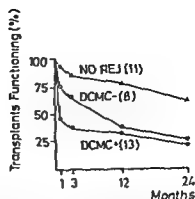


Fig 2 Long term prognosis of the patients monitored after the transplantation with the DCMC test. No rejections DCMC negative throughout the course (Δ - Δ). Rejections diagnosed clinically but the patients were DCMC negative throughout the course (\circ - \circ). Rejections accompanied by positive DCMC tests (\bullet - \bullet).

slightly but not significantly ($p = 0.2$) greater tendency in the former group to irreversible rejections. In the group of patients with positive DCMC this reactivity became negative after about a week in patients with reversible rejections. Of the seven patients with irreversible rejections five had

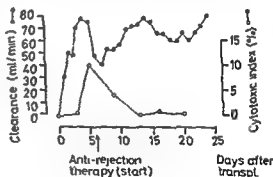


Fig 3 Results of DCMC tests in a case of reversible rejection.

causes of reduction in kidney function by examination with isotope renography, intravenous urography, pyelography or angiography, or a combination of these. The diagnosis of rejection was made independently of the results of DCMC and ADCC tests. All patients were treated with a standard immunosuppressive regimen consisting of azathioprine and corticosteroids. Rejection crises were treated with 0.5–1.0 g methylprednisolone per day for 2–3 days, followed by prednisone, 300 mg/day, with gradual reduction depending on the response.

Target cells The target cells in the tests performed before transplantation were lymphocytes separated by the ficoll hypaque method from a donor blood sample taken together with the sample used for tissue typing. Target cells were labelled with ^{51}Cr chromium by incubating approximately 1×10^6 lymphocytes with 200 μCi $\text{Na}_2^{51}\text{CrO}_4$ (Kjeller, Norway Spec act 100–300 $\mu\text{Ci}/\mu\text{g}$) in a volume of 0.5 ml RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% heat inactivated pooled human serum (RPMI-HS) for 45 minutes at 37 °C. After labelling the cells were washed thrice and resuspended at the desired concentration in RPMI-HS. In tests after transplantation target cells were from the donor spleen. The spleen was removed after nephrectomy, cut in small pieces and stored in RPMI in a 1 l bottle at 4 °C over night. During this incubation the spleen cells migrated out in the medium, and the lymphocytes were isolated from the medium by the ficoll hypaque method. These lymphocytes were blast-transformed by incubating the cells in RPMI-HS (1×10^6 cells pr ml) for three days with PHA-P (Difco) at a concentration of 1:500 v/v. The blast cells were frozen at a controlled rate and stored in liquid nitrogen in aliquots of 3×10^6 blast cells in $\frac{1}{2}$ ml RPMI-HS with 10% DMSO as the cryoprotective agent. Labelled target cells were prepared from thawed and thrice washed cryopreserved cells as above.

DCMC Effector lymphocytes were isolated from heparinized recipient blood by the ficoll hypaque method. The cells were washed thrice and resuspended in RPMI-HS. In tests before the transplantation 2×10^6 effector cells and 5×10^4 target cells were incubated in a total volume of 1 ml RPMI-HS in round bottomed tubes for five hours at 37 °C in a moist atmosphere with 5% CO_2 . In tests after transplantation a mixture of 1×10^6 effector cells and 1×10^4 target cells in a total volume of 300 μl were used. After incubation the test tubes were centrifuged and supernatant and cell pellets counted separately in an auto-gamma counter. The ^{51}Cr chromium release were expressed as the amount of ^{51}Cr released in percentage of the amount originally incorporated in the target cells at the beginning of the experiment. As spontaneous release, the percentages of ^{51}Cr released from cells incubated in medium alone were used. All tests were done in triplicate.

ADCC The ADCC-tests were done in parallel with the DCMC tests and used the same effector and target cells, but the incubation mixture contained in addition heat inactivated recipient serum in a final concentration of 20%. Furthermore, as positive controls the target

cells used were precoated with a multispecific human alloantiserum as previously described (4) and incubated with the effector cells in the same final cell concentrations. The positive control was only performed in tests before transplantation.

Calculation of results In the DCMC test the cytotoxic index (CI) was defined as per cent ^{51}Cr released from target cells in mixtures with effector cells minus per cent ^{51}Cr release in medium alone. In the ADCC test the CI was per cent release in mixtures with effector cells and recipient serum minus per cent release in mixtures with effector cells alone. Tests were regarded as positive if the CI was above 5%.

RESULTS

Tests before transplantation A total of 58 recipients were tested immediately before transplantation for ADCC and DCMC activity against freshly explanted donor lymphocytes as targets. In four cases the positive control tests (see Materials and methods) had release values below 10% and were discarded. Positive control values of the remaining 54 patients were approximately 30% (median) with a range of 15% to 61%. This indicates that the effector cell activity in ADCC (K-cell activity) of these recipients was of sufficient magnitude and that the donor target cells used were reliable. The results of the donor specific ADCC-tests in these patients are compared with clinical outcome in Table I. Nine (17%) of the 54 cases showed donor-specific ADCC activity. There is a greater tendency for early acute rejection episodes in the group with positive ADCC, but this difference does not reach statistical significance. The ADCC activities in the positive group ranged from 7% to 41% but there was no clear difference in the activities of those who rejected compared to those who did not reject the kidney. There is no difference in the long term prognosis of the patients (Fig. 1).

Only one of the recipients had a positive donor directed DCMC test (but no ADCC activity in her serum) and she experienced an early acute irreversible rejection.

TABLE I ADCC Cross Match Tests and Early Rejection

	Rejections		No rejections
	Reversible	Irreversible	
Pos ADCC	1	6	2
Neg ADCC	9	12	24

Fischer's exact test (columns I and II grouped together)
p = 0.09

the peripheral blood which are at the lower limit for detection in the DCMC test. This could be caused by (1) the immunosuppressive therapy (2) the possibility that the blood lymphocytes tested are depleted of CTLs which might be located in the graft or (3) the pathogenic CTLs might in some cases have specificity for determinants on the kidney which are not present on PHA blast (4) finally the rejection might be caused by other effector mechanisms than those determined by CTL. Unfortunately we are not able in the individual case to distinguish between these possibilities. Since the DCMC positive acute rejections were not clinically different from the DCMC negative rejections the present investigation does not indicate that the test might be able to distinguish between pathogenetically different rejections.

When the ADCC test was used as a monitoring

explanations. First the antibodies detected by this test might not always be detrimental in the graft as discussed previously. Second the choice of effector cells to use in the test is difficult. Effector cell activity (K-cells) is reduced in immunosuppressed recipients (5) and the use of the recipient's own cells as effectors might therefore cause false negative results. On the other hand the use of third party effector cells might also cause false negative reactions if the antibody in question by chance also is directed against the effector cell donor (4). Third the alloantibodies which are generated in immunosuppressed recipients may be of the IgM class (18) and therefore unable to activate the ADCC reaction or they might be directed against kidney specific antigens. Fourth the rejection might be caused by other mechanisms than those determined by antibodies.

In conclusion the predictive and diagnostic values of the two tests were too weak to justify their use as routine methods in the treatment of the transplanted patient and at the present time they should mainly be considered as tools in the research aimed at elucidating the immunological relationship between the recipient and his transplant.

The general review of the manuscript by Dr A. Svegaard is gratefully acknowledged. This work has been supported by grant no. 512/8732 from the Danish Medical Research Council.

REFERENCES

1. Cerottini J C, MacDonald H R, Engers H & Brunner K T. Differentiation pathway of cytolytic T lymphocytes. In vivo and in vitro studies. *Progress Immunol* 11 J 153-160 1974.
2. Dickmeiss E. Antibody induced cell mediated cytotoxicity in an allogeneic human system. *Scand J Immunol* 2 252-260 1973.
3. Dickmeiss E. Comparative study of antibody dependent and direct lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity in vitro after alloimmunization in the human. *Scand J Immunol* 3 809-815 1974.
4. Dickmeiss E & Nielsen L S. Antibody-dependent and direct lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity in patients on hemodialysis. *Tissue Antigens* 6 137-146 1975.
5. Dupont E, Opel G, Gustafsson L A, Afshar-Sikl S M & Terasaki P J. Depressed effector cell function in antibody-dependent cell mediated cytotoxicity in kidney allograft recipients. *Transplantation* 23 165-168 1977.
6. Ettinger R, Opel G, Terasaki P, Pennisi A J & Fine R N. Antibodies to donor B lymphocytes and mixed lymphocyte culture blocking in cadaver renal transplantation. *Transplantation* 25 169-172 1978.
7. Falluinas P, Sathanthiran M, Person A, Strom T B, Carpenter C B & Garovoy M. Posttransplant immunologic monitoring of the renal allograft recipient. *Transplant Proc* 10 609-612 1978.
8. Garovoy M R, Zschack D, Strom T B, Carpenter C B & Merrill J P. Direct lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity as an assay of presensitization. *Lancet* i 573-576 1973.
9. Grunnet N, Kristensen T, Kornerup H J & Kissmeyer Nielsen F. Direct cell mediated lympholysis. A test of allograft rejection in human kidney recipients. *Tissue antigens* 4 280-285 1975.
10. Grunnet N & Kristensen T. Antibody and lymphocyte mediated immunologic recipient versus donor reactions before and after human renal allotransplantation - a prospective study. *Transplant. Proc* 10 531-536 1978.
11. Jeanneret M. Lymphocyte-dependent antibody cross matching for transplant patients. *Lancet* i 573-574 1975.
12. Keown P, Stiller C, Sinclair N R & Ulan R A. Recipient presensitization and renal allograft survival. *Transplant. Proc* 10 459-462 1978.
13. Kissmeyer Nielsen F, Olsen S, Petersen V P & Fjeldborg B. Hyperacute rejection of kidney allografts associated with pre-existing humoral antibodies against donor cells. *Lancet* 2 662-665 1966.
14. Lucas Z J, Coplan N, Kempson R & Cohn R. Early renal transplant failure associated with sublethal sensitization. *Transplantation* 10 522-529 1970.
15. Myburgh J A & Smith J. Pretransplant lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity and antibody-dependent

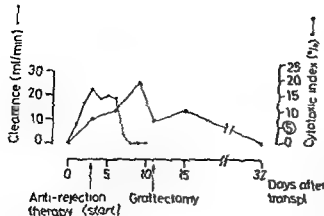


Fig 4 Results of DCMC tests in a case of irreversible rejection

continuous positive DCMC's until after the graftectomy. Figs 3 and 4 illustrate these points.

Eleven patients were also monitored for donor directed ADCC activity. Five of the patients had no rejections, but two of these had several positive tests. Of the six patients with rejections, only four had positive ADCC tests in conjunction with rejection, but five had positive DCMC reaction. One developed ADCC reactivity in a quiet phase after the rejection was reversed and one developed ADCC reactivity after graftectomy. Thus ADCC activity was not strongly correlated with active rejection.

DISCUSSION

The ADCC and the DCMC tests have been used as pretransplant cross match tests and as monitoring tests after transplantation in the present investigation.

The importance of pretransplant cross match tests has been well established after it was shown that complement dependent donorspecific antibodies in recipient serum at transplantation usually resulted in hyperacute rejections (13). However, there is evidence to suggest that some early acute rejections are connected with the occurrence of donor specific antibodies which are too weak to be detected in the complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC) test (14, 19). Furthermore, cellular presensitization is not necessarily reflected by the humoral state of presensitization. Thus supplementary cross match tests are clearly warranted. In accordance with the fact that ADCC is a very sensitive test for alloantibodies (4) several investigators have found that an appreciable number of recipients (10-20%) with a negative CDC cross match in fact have a positive ADCC cross match. However, there are differences in opinion as to the predictive value of an

isolated positive ADCC cross match. Thus some investigators have found a significant correlation between positive ADCC cross match tests and early transplant failures (11, 20, 21), whereas other did not find a correlation (12, 15). In the present investigation seven out of nine with an isolated positive ADCC cross match had early acute rejections but this outcome was not significantly different from the outcome in the ADCC negative group. The ADCC technique may in some cases detect antibody with specificity for antigens exclusively presented by donor B lymphocytes and such antibodies do not seem to cause early acute rejections (6). Furthermore, it is not known if the *in vivo* counterpart of the ADCC reaction on its own is sufficient to cause clinically evident rejections, and the relationship between a positive *in vitro* activity and a subsequent rejection might very well be of an indirect nature. In the present investigation four recipients with positive ADCC cross matches could be monitored after transplantation, and in fact three had positive DCMC tests in relation to their rejections. On the other hand, it is clear that many early acute rejections are not preceded by a positive ADCC cross match. Altogether, this makes interpretation of any single ADCC cross match test less certain.

A positive DCMC cross match has been correlated with poor graft outcome (8, 15). This was also seen in the present investigation. However, it has been shown in animal experiments (1) and also in man (3), that direct cytotoxic T-lymphocytes (CTL) can only be detected for a short period after alloimmunization, although memory-CTL's circulates for a long time (1). Thus it is to be expected, that the DCMC test is a less appropriate test for cellular presensitization unless the recipient recently has received a blood transfusion.

During the postoperative period there was a clear correlation between DCMC activity and rejection. This has been seen in several other studies (7, 10, 17) and thus indicates that CTL's plays a pathogenic role in many early rejections. However as in the majority of the other studies, the posttransplant monitoring by DCMC had two shortcomings in the present investigation. First DCMC reactivity was a late event, most often detected either at the same time or shortly after the rejection was clinically evident. Second, several clearcut rejections were seen in spite of negative DCMC reactions throughout the course. The strength of the DCMC reaction when it was present was quite low (CI's of 6-20%) compared with the reactivity which can be seen when normal individuals are immunized (3). Together this indicates, that overt acute rejections normally proceeds with concentrations of CTL's in

the peripheral blood which are at the lower limit for detection in the DCMC test. This could be caused by (1) the immunosuppressive therapy, (2) the possibility that the blood lymphocytes tested are depleted of CTLs which might be located in the graft or (3) the pathogenic CTLs might in some cases have specificity for determinants on the kidney which are not present on PHA blast. (4) finally the rejection might be caused by other effector mechanisms than those determined by CTL. Unfortunately we are not able in the individual case to distinguish between these possibilities. Since the DCMC positive acute rejections were not clinically different from the DCMC negative rejections the present investigation does not indicate that the test might be able to distinguish between pathogenetically different rejections.

When the ADCC reaction

explanations. First the antibodies detected by this test might not always be detrimental to the graft as discussed previously. Second the choice of effector cells in use in the test is difficult. Effector cell activity (K-cells) is reduced in immunosuppressed recipients (5) and the use of the recipients own cells as effectors might therefore cause false negative results. On the other hand the use of third party effector cells might also cause false negative reactions if the antibody in question by chance also is directed against the effector cell donor. (4) Third the alloantibodies which are generated in immunosuppressed recipients may be of the IgM class (18) and therefore unable to activate the ADCC reaction or they might be directed against kidney-specific antigens. Fourth the rejection might be caused by other mechanisms than those determined by antibodies.

In conclusion the predictive and diagnostic values of the two tests were too weak to justify their use as routine methods in the treatment of the transplanted patient and at the present time they should mainly be considered as tools in the research aimed at elucidating the immunological relationship between the recipient and his transplant.

The critical review of the manuscript by Dr A. Sveigaard is gratefully acknowledged. This work has been supported by grant no. 512 8732 from the Danish Medical Research Council.

REFERENCES

- 1 Cerottini J C, MacDonald H R, Engers H & Brunner K T. Differentiation pathway of cytolytic T lymphocytes. In vivo and in vitro studies. *Progress Immunol* 11 3 153-160 1974
- 2 Dickmeiss E. Antibody induced cell mediated cytotoxicity in an allogeneic human system. *Scand J Immunol* 2 252-260 1973
- 3 Dickmeiss E. Comparative study of antibody dependent and direct lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity in vitro after alloimmunization in the human. *Scand J Immunol* 3 809-815 1974
- 4 Dickmeiss E & Nielsen L S. Antibody-dependent and direct lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity in patients on hemodialysis. *Tissue Antigens* 6 137-146 1975
- 5 Dupont E, Opel G, Gustafsson L A, Mikulski S M & Terasaki P I. Depressed effector cell function in antibody-dependent cell mediated cytotoxicity in kidney allograft recipients. *Transplantation* 23 165-168 1977
- 6 Ettinger R, Opel G, Terasaki P, Pennisi A J & Fine R N. Antibodies to donor B lymphocytes and mixed lymphocyte culture blocking in cadaver renal transplantation. *Transplantation* 25 169-172 1978
- 7 Fallunus P, Suthanthiran M, Persson A, Sirom T B, Carpenter C B & Garovoy M. Posttransplant immunologic monitoring of the renal allograft recipient. *Transplant Proc* 10 609-612 1978
- 8 Garovoy M R, Zschaech D, Sirom T B, Carpenter C B & Merrill J P. Direct lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity as an assay of presensitization. *Lancet* 1 573-576 1973
- 9 Grunnet N, Kristensen T, Kornerup H J & Kissmeyer Nielsen F. Direct cell mediated lympholysis. A test of allograft rejection in human kidney recipients. *Tissue antigens* 4 280-285 1975
- 10 Grunnet N & Kristensen T. Antibody and lymphocyte mediated immunologic recipient versus donor reactions before and after human renal allograft transplantation - a prospective study. *Transplant Proc* 10 531-536 1978
- 11 Jeannet M. Lymphocyte-dependent antibody cross matching for transplant patients. *Lancet* 1 573-574 1975
- 12 Keown P, Stiller C, Sinclair N R & Ulan R A. Recipient presensitization and renal allograft survival. *Transplant Proc* 10 459-462 1978
- 13 Kissmeyer Nielsen F, Olsen S, Petersen V P & Fjeldborg O. Hyperacute rejection of kidney allografts associated with pre-existing humoral antibodies against donor cells. *Lancet* 2 662-665 1966
- 14 Lucas Z J, Coplon N, Kempson R & Cohn R. Early renal transplant failure associated with subclinical sensitization. *Transplantation* 10 522-529 1970
- 15 Myburgh J A & Smith J. Pretransplant lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity and antibody-dependent

- cell-mediated cytotoxicity in kidney transplantation
Transplant Proc 10 425-428, 1978
- 16 Porter, K A Histopathology in clinical renal transplantation Transplant Proc 4 79-84, 1974
 17. Stiller, C F, StC Sinclair, N R, Abrahams, S, McGirr, D, Singh, H, Howson, W & Ulan, R A Anti-donor immune responses in prediction of transplant rejection N Engl J Med 294 978-982, 1976
 - 18 Stocker, J W, McKenzie, I F C & Morris, P J IgM activity in human lymphocyte antisera after renal transplantation Nature 222 483-484, 1969
 - 19 Terasaki, P I, Kreisler, M & Mickey, R M Presensitization and kidney transplant failures Postgrad Med J 47 89-100, 1971
 - 20 Thomas, F, Thomas J, Mendez, G & Lee H Pretransplant immune monitoring of donor-recipient compatibility Transplant Proc 10 429-432, 1978
 - 21 Ting, A & Terasaki, P Lymphocyte-dependent antibody cross-matching for transplant patients Lancet I 304-306, 1975
 - 22 Wunderlich, J R, Rogentine, G N & Yankee R A Rapid in vitro detection of cellular immunity in man against freshly explanted allogeneic cells Transplantation 13 31-37, 1972

INCREASED SERUM IgE IN HODGKIN'S DISEASE IS OF POLYCLONAL ORIGIN

TONE ØSTBERG LANDAAS¹ ØIVIND GRIMMER² HANS ERIK HEIER¹
and TORE GODAL¹

¹Department of Pathology Norsk Hydro's Institute for Cancer Research Montebello Oslo 3 Norway

²Bioanalytical Department, Nyegaard et co A/S Nyhavn 2 Oslo 4

Landaas T Ø Grimmer Ø Heier H E & Godal T Increased serum IgE in Hodgkin's disease is of polyclonal origin Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 377-380 1979

The light chain type of serum IgE from 4 untreated patients with Hodgkin's disease with elevated IgE levels was studied by an immunoadsorbent technique. Serum IgE was found to contain both kappa and lambda light chains in all cases studied. In addition an association between serum levels of IgE and that of IgA, IgG and IgM was demonstrated. These findings make it unlikely that increased serum IgE in Hodgkin's disease is of monoclonal origin and support the view that serum IgE in such patients reflects a general disturbance in the regulation of their humoral immune response.

Key words: Hodgkin's disease, serum IgE.

T Ø Landaas, Department of Pathology, Norsk Hydro's Institute for Cancer Research, Montebello, Oslo 3, Norway.

Received 23 v 79 Accepted 16 vii 79

The pathogenesis of Hodgkin's disease remains poorly understood. Although Hodgkin and Reed Sternberg cells are regularly found, they are usually extremely scarce while lymphocytes and often inflammatory cells predominate. Moreover, the origin of the Hodgkin cell itself is not clear. Such cells have been found to contain polyclonal IgG, i.e. the IgG contains both κ - and λ light chains.

Hodgkin cells may be of macrophage origin. However, since these cells do neither resemble macrophages morphologically (2, 5) nor cytochemically (3, 6, 9), their derivation at this point remains unsettled.

Among the unexplained immunological aberrations found in Hodgkin's disease are high levels of serum IgE of some patients (1, 13, 15, 20, 21).

Increased IgE in Hodgkin's disease is due to an expanded, possibly neoplastically altered clone of IgE-producing B cells. We have studied the light chain composition of serum IgE in these patients by immunoadsorbent techniques.

PATIENTS AND METHODS

Patients

Blood from 66 untreated patients with Hodgkin's disease was obtained from the Norwegian Radium Hospital. Sera from four of the patients with elevated serum IgE were tested further by the immunoadsorbent technique. Upon direct questioning, these patients denied previous atopic symptoms. In addition, they had no reaction to lymphangiography. There were no clinical or anamnestic evidence that any of these patients were suffering from parasitic infections. Neither did the examination of their sera using a battery of 8 allergens (RAST) give any evidence for atopy.

Normal Sera

Sera from 35 healthy blood donors were used as normal controls.

- cell mediated cytotoxicity in kidney transplantation
Transplant Proc 10 425-428 1978
- 16 Porter K A Histopathology in clinical renal transplantation Transplant Proc 4 79-84 1974
 - 17 Stiller C F StC Sinclair N R Abrahams S McGirr D Singh H Howson W & Ulan R A Anti donor immune responses in prediction of transplant rejection N Engl J Med 294 978-982 1976
 - 18 Stocker J W McKenzie I F C & Morris P J IgM activity in human lymphocyte antisera after renal transplantation Nature 222 483-484 1969
 - 19 Terasaki P I Kreisler M & Mickey R M Presensitization and kidney transplant failures Postgrad Med J 47 89 100 1971
 - 20 Thomas F Thomas J Mende G & Lee H Pretransplant immune monitoring of donor recipient compatibility Transplant Proc 10 429-432 1978
 - 21 Ting A & Terasaki P Lymphocyte-dependent antibody cross matching for transplant patients Lancet I 304-306 1975
 - 22 Wunderlich J R Rogentine G N & Yankee R A Rapid in vitro detection of cellular immunity in man against freshly explanted allogenic cells Transplantation 13 31-37 1972

TABLE 1 Total Serum IgE and IgE in Eluates from Anti κ and Anti λ and Control Immunoabsorbent Columns (U/ml)^a

Patient no	Total serum IgE ^b	Sephacrose anti κ = IgE/ λ	Sephacrose anti λ = IgE/ κ	IgE/ λ IgE/ κ	Control - IgE/ λ + IgE/ κ
P 133	1932	579 (480- 678)	1037 (983-1091)	1 7 3	1467 (1431-1503)
T 11	2338	552 (519- 585)	483 (430- 536)	3 4 3	1279 (1242-1316)
C 33	4314	1471 (1334-1608)	2262 (2043-2481)	2 3	3844 (3836-3852)
T 39	5063	1262 (1169-1355)	1610 (1537-1688)	2 4 3	3283

^a Normal range Serum IgE < 100 U/ml

^b Duplicate IgE values determined by RIST

highest value in the normal control group. Sera from 4 of these were examined by immunoabsorbent columns. The values for IgE/ κ and IgE/ λ in the eluates are summarized in Table 1 which also shows the total amounts of IgE in these sera.

Table 1 shows that the total amounts of IgE passed through the anti light chain columns were about the same as in the eluate from the control column. The IgE/ λ IgE/ κ ratio showed some variation from one serum to another (IgE/ κ IgE/ λ 1 7 3 to 3 4 3) but all sera appeared to contain both IgE/ κ and IgE/ λ within the range found for polyclonal serum IgG (16).

The amounts of IgG, IgA and IgM were estimated in Hodgkin sera with low IgE (<10 U/ml) and high IgE (>400 U/ml) values. The results are shown in Table 2. The group with high levels of IgE also had significantly higher concentration of

IgG, IgM and IgA. However except IgG the concentrations of these latter immunoglobulins were still within the normal range.

DISCUSSION

The nature and origin of the neoplastic process in Hodgkin's disease still remain obscure. The process appears to be intimately linked with the Hodgkin and Reed-Sternberg cells but the origin of these cells remains uncertain. Such cells have been shown by a number of investigators to contain immunoglobulin (4, 9, 18) suggesting that they could originate from B lymphocytes. However several authors (7, 8, 11, 19) have reported that the IgG in these cells is not monoclonal and thus it is unclear whether the

TABLE 2 Levels of Serum Immunoglobulins in Sera from Patients with Untreated Hodgkin's Disease Classified into Those with IgE < 10 U/ml and IgE > 400 U/ml

Serum Group	Number	IgG (mg/100 ml) Mean \pm s.d. Range	IgA (mg/100 ml) Mean \pm s.d. Range	IgM (mg/100 ml) Mean \pm s.d. Range
IgE < 10 U/ml	5 ^a	1456 \pm 128 1342-1617	216 \pm 56 170-287	87 \pm 16 62-103
IgE > 400 U/ml	7 ^b	1843 \pm 282 1595-2200	350 \pm 106 222-505	167 \pm 66 93-270
Student's t test		p < 0.01	p < 0.025	p < 0.0125

^a Age 26-63 years (5 with nodular sclerosis and 2 with mixed cellularity)
1 in stage I, 3 in stage III and 1 in stage IV

^b Age 35-54 years (3 with nodular sclerosis, 1 with lymphocyte predominance and 1 with lymphocyte depletion, 2 in stage II, 3 in stage III and 2 in stage IV)

Normal values	IgG	800-1800 mg/100 ml
	IgA	90-450 mg/100 ml
	IgM	60-250 mg/100 ml
	M F	70-280 mg/100 ml

Immunological Reagents

Rabbit anti human κ light chain (code no 10 9K2) rabbit anti human λ light chain (code no 10 9L2) and the immunoglobulin fraction from a non immunized rabbit (normal rabbit immunoglobulin code no X901) were obtained from Dakopatts (Copenhagen)

Immunoabsorbent Columns

Rabbit anti human κ light chain λ light chain and normal rabbit immunoglobulin the last one as a negative control were insolubilized by coupling to CNBr activated Sepharose 4B (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals Uppsala Sweden) The detailed procedure for coupling protein to CNBr activated Sepharose 4B is described in the booklet »Affinity Chromatography» (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals Uppsala (12)) Immunoglobulins with either κ or λ type of light chains were adsorbed from serum as follows Parallel samples of 50 μ l serum from each patient were eluted through columns with either insolubilized anti κ anti λ or normal rabbit immunoglobulin by 0.05 M NH_4HCO_3 pH 8.0 The eluates from the anti light chain columns consisted of serum without immunoglobulins of the selected light chain type from the control column of unaltered serum These were concentrated to a fixed volume for IgE determination by freeze drying and solubilizing in the eluting buffer

Test of Column Capacity

The volumes of antibody reagent which were coupled to Sepharose particles were based on the antibody capacity (1.7 ml Dakotiter) With regard to the control the same protein amount as for anti light chains (20 mg) was used Preliminary experiments were performed to find out if this was sufficient to remove IgE/ κ or IgE/ λ respectively from 50 μ l serum 50 μ l serum from a normal control with a relatively high IgE content - 482 U/ml (RIST) determined after freeze drying and solubilization - was passed through an anti κ and anti λ column successively After passing through both columns the protein eluate was freeze dried and solubilized and the IgE content determined to be 10 U/ml (RIST) Therefore approximately all IgE was removed by passing through the anti κ and anti λ columns

IgE Determinations

Phadebas IgE PRIST[®] was used in the determination of IgE concentration in untreated sera from patients with Hodgkin's disease and normal controls while RIST Phadebas[®] IgE Test was used in freeze dried and solubilized eluates and sera The anti IgE used was D₁ 2 specific and the analyses were performed according to the producer (Pharmacia AB Uppsala Sweden)

Specific IgE Antibody Tests

Sera were tested for IgE activity against timothy alder birch mugwort daisy mite cat and mold fungus (Cladosporium) by the Phadebas[®] Radioallergosorbent Test (RAST Pharmacia AB Uppsala Sweden) This was performed as described by the producer

Quantitation of Serum IgG IgM and IgA

The concentration of serum immunoglobulins was

determined by the single radial immunodiffusion technique using Tripartigen plates (code no OTDS 03 OTOT 03 and OTDU 03 Behringwerke Marburg Germany) and standard solutions of IgG IgM and IgA (code no OTRA 07 OTRB 07 and OTRC 07 Behringwerke Marburg Germany) Each serum was assayed in duplicate

RESULTS

Fig 1 shows the IgE levels in sera from 66 patients with Hodgkin's disease and 35 normal controls Clearly 5 of the Hodgkin sera had markedly increased IgE values i.e. more than twice the

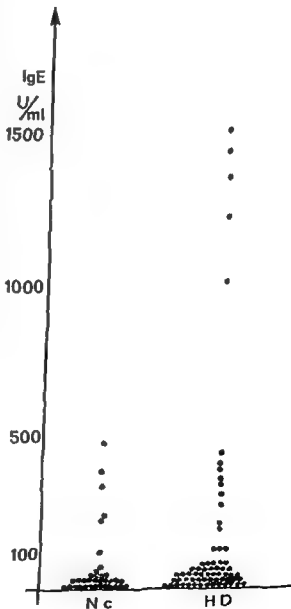


Fig 1 IgE levels in sera from untreated patients with Hodgkin's disease (H D) and normal controls determined by PRIST

IN VITRO INFLUENCE OF ENDOTOXIN ON HUMAN MONONUCLEAR PHAGOCYTE STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

I Depression of Protein Synthesis Phagocytosis of *Candida albicans* and Induction of Cytostatic Activity

JENS HAMMERSTROM and GEIRMUND UNSGAARD

University of Trondheim Department of Medicine Section for Haematology and Immunology
Trondheim Norway

Hammerstrom J & Unsgaard G In vitro influence of endotoxin on human mononuclear phagocyte structure and function I Depression of protein synthesis phagocytosis of *Candida albicans* and induction of cytostatic activity Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 381-389 1979

The effect of *E. coli* endotoxin (LPS) on human monocytes and peritoneal macrophages (PEC) during *in vitro* differentiation was studied. Short term (< 24 hours) exposure to LPS in concentrations up to 50 µg/ml did not affect monocyte survival or ⁵¹Cr release but concentrations of 10 µg/ml or more reduced monocyte survival when LPS exposure was prolonged to 72 h. Undifferentiated monocytes seemed to be more sensitive to this effect. Monocyte and PEC protein synthesis was reduced by non-toxic LPS concentrations in both undifferentiated and differentiated cells. LPS exposure reduced monocyte ingestion and degradation of ¹²⁵I labelled *Candida albicans* dependent on time and dosage. The induction of monocyte and PEC mediated cytostatic activity to tumour cells induced by prolonged *in vitro* culture was also impaired by LPS. The morphological alterations induced in mononuclear phagocytes by LPS included a changed distribution of cells in the monolayer changes in membrane structure and apparent reduction of lysosomes. LPS thus interferes adversely with several aspects of human mononuclear phagocyte *in vitro* differentiation.

Key words: Monocytes, macrophages, endotoxin, cytostasis, protein synthesis, phagocytosis.

Jens Hammerstrom, Trondheim Regional Hospital, Dept. of Medicine N 7000 Trondheim, Norway.

Received 25 vii 79 Accepted 13 viii 79

It has been reported that cell wall lipopolysaccharides from gram negative bacteria exert a variety of effects on immunological effector cells. Focusing on mononuclear phagocytes two main bodies of seemingly contradictory evidence can be discerned. Stimulating enhancing or 'activating' *in vitro* effects of LPS on mononuclear phagocytes have been reported in terms of cell size and spreading (17) synthesis of lysosomal enzymes (7, 17, 23) content of cell protein (5) phagocytosis (2, 17) pinocytosis (2, 3) growth of mononuclear phagocyte cell lines (18) and cytotoxicity to tumour cells

(20, 24). The toxic effects have been reported in the same concentration range (µg/ml) as the stimulating effects and mononuclear phagocytes have even been regarded as especially prone to LPS toxicity (13). Moreover reports of LPS effects on macrophage function especially as regards macrophage mediated cytotoxicity to other cells often concentrate only on one aspect of macrophage function thereby leaving the apparent contradiction of LPS stimulation and toxicity unsolved. In addition most

cells are derived from the B cell lineage or the macrophage cell lineage

Some patients with Hodgkin's disease appear to have exceptionally high levels of IgE in their serum (1, 13, 15, 20, 21). This immunoglobulin could be produced from a neoplastic clone of B lymphocytes. Our investigation, however, clearly showed that the elevated IgE in sera from patients with Hodgkin's disease contained both κ and λ light chains. Their IgE therefore apparently arises from more than one clone of IgE producing B cells.

In some patients the high IgE concentration is associated with allergic manifestations (1, 21) but in the majority neither atopy (1) nor parasite infection (21) can explain their high levels of IgE.

There have been several reports (13, 20, 21) suggesting that increased levels of IgE may reflect a defect in the regulatory T cell function in Hodgkin's disease. This view is supported by the findings of others (15) which demonstrated a correlation between high serum IgE and impaired cell mediated immunity in patients with Hodgkin's disease.

Our results show that the elevated serum IgE in these patients is of polyclonal origin. Moreover an association was found between IgE levels and other immunoglobulin levels. This further suggests that there may be a more general disturbance in the regulation of the humoral immune system at least in some patients with Hodgkin's disease.

Tore Godal is a research fellow of the Norwegian Cancer Society. Grethe Njquist Brekke assisted in preparing the manuscript. The Phadebas® IgE Test kits and the Phadebas RAST kits were kindly given to us by Pharmacia AB (Uppsala, Sweden).

REFERENCES

1. Amlot P L & Green L A. Atopy and immunoglobulin E Concentrations in Hodgkin's disease and other lymphomas. *Br med J* 1 327-329 1978
2. Carr I. The ultrastructure of the abnormal reticulum cells in Hodgkin's disease. *J Path* 115 45-50 1975
3. Dorfman R F. Enzyme histochemistry of normal hyperplastic and neoplastic lymphoreticular tissue. Symposium on lymphoproliferative tumors in Africa. Paris 1963. S. Karger Basel/New York 1964
4. Garvin A J, Spicer S S, Parmley R T & Munster A M. Immunohistochemical demonstration of IgG in Reed Sternberg and other cells in Hodgkin's disease. *J exp Med* 139 1077-1083 1974
5. Glick A D, Leech J H, Flexner J M & Collins R D. Ultrastructural study of Reed Sternberg cells. *Amer J Path* 85 195-208 1976
6. Hayhoe F G J, Burns G F, Cawley J C & Stewart J W. Cytochemical ultrastructural and immunological studies of circulating Reed Sternberg cells. *Br J Haematol* 38 485-490 1978
7. Kadin M E, Stiles D P, Levy R & Warnke R. Exogenous immunoglobulin and the macrophage origin of Reed Sternberg cells in Hodgkin's disease. *New Engl J Med* 299 1208-1214 1978
8. Landaas T O, Godal T & Hahorsen T B. Characterization of immunoglobulins in Hodgkin cells. *Int J Cancer* 20 717-722 1977
9. Leech J. Immunoglobulin positive Reed Sternberg cells in Hodgkin's disease. *Lancet* II 265-266 1973
10. MacKie R, Stess F R, Cochran R & de Sousa M. Lymphocyte abnormalities in mycosis fungoides. *Br J Derm* 94 173-178 1976
11. Papadimitriou C S, Stein H & Lennert A. The complexity of immunohistochemical staining pattern of Hodgkin and Sternberg Reed cells. Demonstration of immunoglobulin, albumin, antichymotrypsin and lysozyme. *Int J Cancer* 21 531-541 1978
12. Pharmacia Fine Chemicals. Affinity Chromatography. Principle and methods. Uppsala 1974
13. Romagnani S, Amadori A, Maggi E, Biagiotti R & Ricci M. Study of some immunological parameters in untreated patients with Hodgkin's disease. *Int Archs Allergy appl Immun* 55 429-438 1977
14. Rosenbaum J T & Dwyer J M. The role of IgE in the immune response to neoplasia. A review. *Cancer* 39 11-20 1977
15. Rubinstein E, Sokal J E, Reisman R E & Arbesman C E. Relationship of serum total IgE and cell mediated immunity in patients with Hodgkin's disease. *Int Archs Allergy appl Immun* 55 439-443 1977
16. Seligmann M, Preud'homme J L & Brouet J C. B and T cell markers in human proliferative blood diseases and primary immunodeficiencies with special reference to membrane bound immunoglobulins. *Transplant Rev* 16 85-113 1973
17. Tan R S H, Butterworth C M, McLaughlin H, Malka S & Samman P D. Mycosis fungoides - a disease of antigen persistence. *Br J Derm* 91 607-616 1974
18. Taylor C R. The nature of Reed Sternberg cells and other malignant reticulum cells. *Lancet* II 802-806 1974
19. Taylor C R. An immunohistological study of follicular lymphoma, reticulum cell sarcoma and Hodgkin's disease. *Lur J Cancer* 12 61-75 1976
20. Thomas M R, Skimberg P, Jotian M L & Bayne A K. IgE levels in Hodgkin's disease. *Ann Allergy* 37 416-419 1976
21. Waldmann T A, Bull J M, Bruce R M, Broder S, Josi M C, Bakstra S T & Suer M E. Serum immunoglobulin E levels in patients with neoplastic disease. *J Immun* 113 371

IN VITRO INFLUENCE OF ENDOTOXIN ON HUMAN MONONUCLEAR PHAGOCYTE STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

1 Depression of Protein Synthesis Phagocytosis of *Candida albicans* and Induction of Cytostatic Activity

JENS HAMMERSTRØM and GEIRMUND UNSGAARD

University of Trondheim Department of Medicine Section for Haematology and Immunology
Trondheim Norway

Hammerstrøm J & Unsgaard G *In vitro* influence of endotoxin on human mononuclear phagocyte structure and function 1 Depression of protein synthesis phagocytosis of *Candida albicans* and induction of cytostatic activity Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 381-389 1979

The effect of *E. coli* endotoxin (LPS) on human monocytes and peritoneal macrophages (PEC) during *in vitro* differentiation was studied. Short term (< 24 hours) exposure to LPS in concentrations up to 50 µg/ml did not affect monocyte survival or ⁵¹Cr release but concentrations of 10 µg/ml or more reduced monocyte survival when LPS exposure was prolonged to 72 h. Undifferentiated monocytes seemed to be more sensitive to this effect. Monocyte and PEC protein synthesis was reduced by non-toxic LPS concentrations in both undifferentiated and differentiated cells. LPS exposure reduced monocyte ingestion and degradation of ¹²⁵I labelled *Candida albicans* dependent on time and dosage. The induction of monocyte and PEC mediated cytostatic activity to tumour cells induced by prolonged *in vitro* culture was also impaired by LPS. The morphological alterations induced in mononuclear phagocytes by LPS included a changed distribution of cells in the monolayer, changes in membrane structure and apparent reduction of lysosomes. LPS thus interferes adversely with several aspects of human mononuclear phagocyte *in vitro* differentiation.

Key words: Monocytes, macrophages, endotoxin, cytostasis, protein synthesis, phagocytosis.

Jens Hammerstrøm, Trondheim Regional Hospital, Dept. of Medicine, N-7000 Trondheim, Norway.

Received 25 vii 79 Accepted 13 viii 79

It has been reported that cell wall lipopolysaccharides from gram-negative bacteria exert a variety of effects on immunological effector cells. Focusing on mononuclear phagocytes, two main bodies of seemingly contradictory evidence can be discerned. Stimulating/enhancing or «activating» *in vitro* effects of LPS on mononuclear phagocytes have been reported in terms of cell size and spreading (17), synthesis of lysosomal enzymes (7, 17, 23), content of cell protein (5), phagocytosis (2, 17), pinocytosis (2, 5), growth of mononuclear phagocyte cell lines (18) and cytotoxicity to tumour cells

(see 12 for ref.). On the other hand, cytotoxic effects of LPS on mononuclear phagocytes were a prominent feature especially in earlier reports (8, 13, 20, 24). The toxic effects have been reported in same concentration range (µg/ml) as the stimulating effects, and mononuclear phagocytes have been regarded as especially prone to LPS toxin (13). Moreover, reports of LPS effects on macrophage function, especially as regards macrophage-mediated cytotoxicity to other cells, often concentrate only on one aspect of macrophage function, thereby leaving the apparent contradiction of stimulation and toxicity unsolved. In addition, n

of the papers cited concern murine mononuclear phagocytes. In this and the following paper (12) we have attempted to extend some of the observations made in animal systems to the human mononuclear phagocyte combining several assays in an attempt to correlate enhancing and adverse effects of LPS in the same completely human *in vitro* system.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Human monocytes were separated from venous blood of healthy adults by Ficoll/Isopaque centrifugation and plastic adherence as described in (9). The monocytes were cultured in 24 well tissue culture plates (Costar 3524 Costar Cambridge Mass USA well 16 mm).

ed human AB Rh + serum 0.1 mM l glutamine and 40 µg gentamicin per ml (HS M). The medium (0.5 ml in small wells 1.0 ml in dishes) was changed after one, four and eight days. The monocyte purity of the monolayers was > 90% at culture start ~ 95% on day 4 and ~ 99% on day 8 (10) contaminating cells being almost exclusively lymphocytes after the first 24 hours of culture.

Human peritoneal exudate cells (PEC) were separated from the sterile peritoneal exudate of a 60 year old woman in regular peritoneal dialysis. The donor and the separation procedure have been described previously (9). The PEC (90% macrophages at culture start) were cultured in 24 well plates as described for monocytes.

Endotoxin (LPS) treatment. Lyophilized LPS from *E. coli* serotype 026 B6 or 0128 B12 (Westphal phenol water extracted Sigma Chem Co St Louis USA) was

medium was aspirated after shaking of the plate and LPS in 0.5 or 1.0 ml fresh HS M was added. In the experiment shown in Fig. 4A LPS diluted to six times the desired concentration was added in 0.1 ml HS M to the 0.5 ml already present in the well in order to avoid interfering effects of medium replacement. *E. coli* 026 B6 LPS was used unless otherwise stated.

were photographed using a micro camera (25) in a phase contrast microscope (Leitz Laborlux) equipped with automatic photographic equipment (Leitz Orthomat). Some cultures were fixed in methanol and stained with May Grunwald Giemsa (MGG) before

with fresh HS M with 1.0 µCi (10 µCi/ml). The medium was with drawn after a 4 hour incorporation period and the cells

were harvested by hypotonic lysis and processed for liquid scintillation counting as described in (9).

Cell counts in monolayer culture were performed by counting plastic attached cells in an inverted phase contrast microscope (× 400). Ten random visual fields were counted per 35 mm dish. To estimate viability 200 µl of 0.04% trypan blue in 0.015 M NaCl was added to monolayers in 16 mm wells and three visual fields in determined areas of the well were counted enumerating total cell count and percentage of cells taking up trypan blue. As uptake of trypan blue increased with time counting was performed between 1 and 6 minutes after the addition of trypan blue. In some experiments nuclei of adherent cells were counted in an automatic particle counter (Coulter Model Fm) by lysing the adherent cells with 0.1 M sodium citrate after removal of non adherent cells by two washes with HS M.

Assay for LPS toxicity on monocytes. Monocyte monolayers were labelled with ⁵¹Cr (Kjeller Norway Sp act 166.67 mCi/mg) by incubating 4 day-old cultures with HS M containing 100 µCi ⁵¹Cr/ml for 2 hours followed by two washes with Hanks balanced salt solution (HBSS). The monocytes were then incubated for 7 hours with or without LPS. Supernatant and adherent cell radioactivity were determined separately in a Packard gamma radiation counter by lysing the adherent cells with 0.5% sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS) after withdrawal of the supernatant. The results are expressed as percentage release.

$$\frac{\text{cpm supernatant}}{\text{Total releasable cpm}} \times 100$$

Total releasable cpm is the mean of (cpm supernatant + cpm SDS) of all wells in the experiment. Spontaneous release was ~ 2.2% per hour.

Phagocytosis and digestion of *Candida albicans* were assayed by a modification of the method described by Viken & Odegaard (22). As monocytes adhere better to plastic surfaces than to glass (15) the assay was performed on monocytes in 16 mm wells without coverclips. ¹²⁵I labelled *Candida albicans* was added to monocytes cultured for four days by replacing the medium with 0.3 ml of fresh HS M with 3.33 × 10⁶ *Candida* particles per ml. Ingestion was allowed for a 15 minute period and extracellular particles were then removed by three washes with HBSS. One half ml of fresh HS M with or without LPS was added and the digestion of ingested particles was allowed to proceed for 24 hours. The cultures were harvested by adding 0.5 ml of HBSS to all wells and then transferring the supernatants to test tubes which were centrifuged for 10 min at 2000 G. The cells were harvested by hypotonic lysis for 10 min followed by vigorous pipetting. Radioactivity was determined separately in the cell free supernatant, the sediment of detached cells and the adherent cell lysate by gamma radiation counting.

Total ingestion per culture was calculated as

$$(\text{cpm adherent cells} + \text{cpm supernatant} + \text{cpm sediment})$$

Digestion capacity was calculated as percentage of digested ^{125}I released to the supernatant during the gestation period

$$\frac{\text{cpm supernatant}}{\text{cpm adherent cells} + \text{cpm supernatant} + \text{cpm sediment}}$$

Undigested intracellular *Candida* was calculated as percentage of ingested ^{125}I found in the adherent cell state

$$\frac{\text{cpm adherent cells}}{\text{cpm adherent cells} + \text{cpm supernatant} + \text{cpm sediment}}$$

Cell detachment was calculated as percentage of ingested ^{125}I found as undigested particles in dead detached cells

$$\frac{\text{cpm sediment}}{\text{cpm adherent cells} + \text{cpm supernatant} + \text{cpm sediment}}$$

Total ingestion per culture was 22614 ± 3580 cpm ($n = 5$)

Assay for monocyte mediated cytotoxicity was performed as described previously (21). Briefly 10^5 cells of the human tumour-derived cell line NHIK 3025 in exponential growth were added to monocyte monolayers (35 mm dishes) - $n = 4$ each triplicate

incubation of radioactivity in target cells cultured

with monocytes as percentage of incorporation in target cells cultured alone

$$\frac{(\text{cpm NHIK 3025} + \text{monocytes})}{(\text{cpm NHIK 3025})} \times 100$$

Monocyte ^3H TdR incorporation was ignored in the calculations since this did not exceed 3% of the incorporation in target cell controls. Target cell ^3H TdR incorporation in the control cultures was 173666 ± 12932 cpm (mean \pm S.E.M. of all experiments)

Statistics Results given are mean \pm S.E.M. of n experiments performed in triplicate (16 mm wells) or duplicate (35 mm dishes). P values were obtained by Wilcoxon's signed rank test for paired samples

RESULTS

Toxicity Studies on Human Monocytes

Relatively short term incubation (7 hours) in LPS in concentrations up to $50 \mu\text{g/ml}$ did not increase ^{51}Cr release from 4-day-old monocytes (Table 1) nor did it induce leakage of the cytoplasmic enzyme LDH (data not shown). Adherent cell counts after 24 hour exposure to the same concentration range did not decrease whether examined by visual counting of live cells or by automatic counting of adherent cell nuclei (Table 1). Trypan blue exclusion was not affected by 24 hour exposure of concentrations up to $50 \mu\text{g/ml}$.

Adherent cell counts after 72 hour exposure to LPS concentrations up to $1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ also remained

TABLE 1 Lack of Influence of Short term Exposure to LPS on Monocyte Survival and ^{51}Cr release

LPS concentration $\mu\text{g/ml}$	*Numbers of adherent cells/well $\times 10^{-5}$	% release of ^{51}Cr from monocytes	% of adherent cells taking up trypan blue
0	1.58 ± 0.10	17.0 ± 1.9	1.8 ± 1.0
0.01	1.57 ± 0.06	17.1 ± 3.5	0.9 ± 0.8
0.1	1.64 ± 0.02	18.5 ± 2.7	2.2 ± 1.0
1	1.52 ± 0.12	19.8 ± 3.1	1.0 ± 0.5
10	1.52 ± 0.13	17.3 ± 1.8	1.5 ± 0.8
50	1.52 ± 0.11	19.6 ± 1.2	1.6 ± 0.4

Monocytes were incubated for 24 hours

a Cultures in which adherent cell nuclei counted

b Monocytes labelled with ^{51}Cr on day 3 of culture were exposed to LPS for 7 hours before harvesting $n = 3$

c Monocytes were incubated for 24 hours with LPS before assay $n = 3$

Mean \pm S.E.M.

TABLE 2 Influence of Long-term Exposure to LPS on Monocyte Survival

	LPS concentration µg/ml	LPS preparation	Number of monocytes per culture as % control without LPS	
			Day 4	Day 11
1	0.01	026 B6 (W)	103.0 ± 7.8	95.1 ± 2.2
	0.1	026 B6 (W)	105.2 ± 10.2	91.7 ± 3.1
	1	026 B6 (W)	95.2 ± 7.8	95.3 ± 5.7
2	50	026 B6 (W)	43.5 ± 5.9	57.0 ± 4.1
	50	0128 B8 (W)	37.4 ± 2.0	59.6 ± 10.8

Monocytes cultured with LPS for 72 hours before assay Mean ± S.E.M.

1 Visual counting in 35 mm dishes $n = 6$

2 Automatic counting of adherent cell nuclei in 16 mm wells $n = 2$

unchanged (Table 2), but a reduction in the number of cells and an obvious detachment of monocytes were noted at 10 µg/ml and higher concentrations after this long-term exposure. On account of the reduced survival found at concentrations > 1 µg/ml with long-term exposure, this concentration was chosen as the upper limit for the rest of the experiments.

Effect of LPS on PEC and Monocyte Morphology

Incubation in LPS induced pronounced morphological changes in the mononuclear phagocyte cultures, beginning a few hours after the addition of LPS. In monocyte cultures cytoplasmic membrane contraction was the most conspicuous feature, many cells assuming spindle shape (Fig. 1a and b).

In the PEC cultures, the cells accumulated in clusters clearly visible with the naked eye (Fig. 1c and d). The single cell showed contraction of the peripheral cytoplasmic veil which became greatly ruffled, with numerous thin needlelike membrane projections and blebs (Fig. 1d and e). The number of perinuclear lysosomal granules seemed to diminish in LPS treated cells both in PEC (Fig. 1d and e) and in monocyte cultures.

Effect of LPS on Mononuclear Phagocyte Protein Synthesis

Preincubation with LPS reduced mononuclear phagocyte protein synthesis in a dose dependent manner, both in monocytes and PEC (Fig. 2 and 3). The relative reduction was greatest in differentiated cells, where the protein synthesis is more intense.

Effect of LPS on Monocyte Phagocytosis of ¹¹¹I-labelled *Candida albicans*

This effect was examined by three different protocols, since the time of LPS addition has been shown to be important for the effect produced (12, 19). Preincubation with LPS before challenge with *Candida* reduced the number of particles ingested in a time dependent manner (Fig. 4A). The digestion capacity was also reduced, and the amount of undigested *Candida* in adherent cells and the cell detachment after phagocytosis increased slightly (Fig. 4A). These effects were also dose-dependent as can be seen in Fig. 4B, where the cells were preincubated for a fixed time (24 hours) in varying doses of LPS. To enhance monocyte mediated cytostasis and cytolysis of target cells, LPS must be present during the assay (12). LPS present during the digestion period did not produce any enhancement of the breakdown of ingested *Candida* (Fig. 4C). On the contrary, a trend towards reduction of digestion capacity and increase in retained intracellular isotope was observed.

Effect of LPS Preincubation on Monocyte-mediated Cytostasis

The cytostatic activity of human monocytes induced by *in vitro* culture in HSM (21) was reduced by 72-hour preincubation in LPS, the target cells escaping the cytostatic influence of the monocytes in a dose-dependent manner when the monocytes had been exposed to LPS before the assay (Fig. 5). It should be noted that no LPS was present during the monocyte/target cell interaction.

Fig. 1 First row: Control (a) or LPS treated (d) PEC. Live cells × 100. incubated with LPS 1 µg/ml for 72 hours before photography with phase-contrast microscopy.

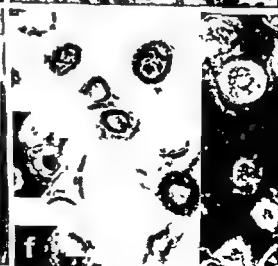
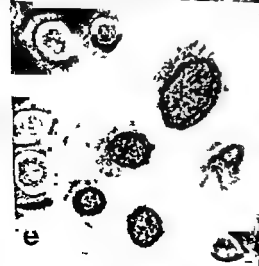
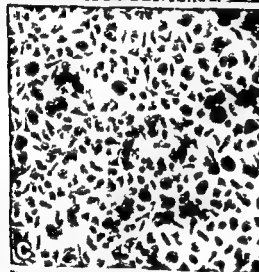
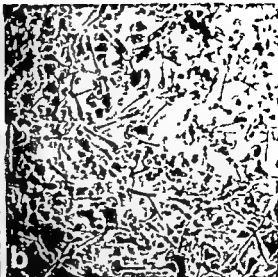
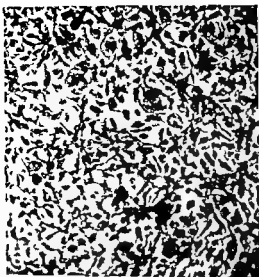


TABLE 2 Influence of Long-term Exposure to LPS on Monocyte Survival

	LPS concentration µg/ml	LPS preparation	Number of monocytes per culture as % control without LPS	
			Day 4	Day 11
1	0.01	026 B6 (W)	103.0 ± 7.8	95.1 ± 2.2
	0.1	026 B6 (W)	105.2 ± 10.2	91.7 ± 3.1
	1	026 B6 (W)	95.2 ± 7.8	95.3 ± 5.7
2	50	026 B6 (W)	43.5 ± 5.9	57.0 ± 4.1
	50	0128 B8 (W)	37.4 ± 2.0	59.6 ± 10.8

Monocytes cultured with LPS for 72 hours before assay Mean ± S.E.M.

1 Visual counting in 35 mm dishes n = 6

2 Automatic counting of adherent cell nuclei in 16 mm wells n = 2

unchanged (Table 2), but a reduction in the number of cells and an obvious detachment of monocytes were noted at 10 µg/ml and higher concentrations after this long-term exposure. On account of the reduced survival found at concentrations > 1 µg/ml with long-term exposure, this concentration was chosen as the upper limit for the rest of the experiments.

Effect of LPS on PEC and Monocyte Morphology

Incubation in LPS induced pronounced morphological changes in the mononuclear phagocyte cultures, beginning a few hours after the addition of LPS. In monocyte cultures, cytoplasmic membrane contraction was the most conspicuous feature, many cells assuming spindle-shape (Fig. 1a and b).

In the PEC cultures, the cells accumulated in clusters clearly visible with the naked eye (Fig. 1c and d). The single cell showed contraction of the peripheral cytoplasmic veil, which became greatly ruffled, with numerous thin needlelike membrane

in monocyte cultures

Effect of LPS on Mononuclear Phagocytic Protein Synthesis

Preincubation with LPS reduced mononuclear phagocyte protein synthesis in a dose-dependent manner, both in monocytes and PEC (Fig. 2 and 3). The relative reduction was greatest in differentiated cells, where the protein synthesis is more intense

Effect of LPS on Monocyte Phagocytosis of ¹²⁵I-labelled *Candida albicans*

This effect was examined by three different protocols, since the time of LPS addition has been shown to be important for the effect produced (12, 19). Preincubation with LPS before challenge with *Candida* reduced the number of particles ingested in a time-dependent manner (Fig. 4A). The digestion capacity was also reduced, and the amount of undigested *Candida* in adherent cells and the cell detachment after phagocytosis increased slightly (Fig. 4A). These effects were also dose-dependent, as can be seen in Fig. 4B, where the cells were preincubated for a fixed time (24 hours) in varying doses of LPS. To enhance monocyte-mediated cytostasis and cytolysis of target cells, LPS must be present during the assay (12). LPS present during the digestion period did not produce any enhancement of the breakdown of ingested *Candida* (Fig. 4C). On the contrary, a trend towards reduction of digestion capacity and increase in retained intracellular isotope was observed.

Effect of LPS Preincubation on Monocyte-mediated Cytostasis

The cytostatic activity of human monocytes induced by *in vitro* culture in HS-M (21) was reduced by 72-hour preincubation in LPS, the target cells escaping the cytostatic influence of the monocytes in a dose-dependent manner when the monocytes had been exposed to LPS before the assay (Fig. 5). It should be noted that no LPS was present during the monocyte/target cell interaction.

Fig. 1 First row: Control (a) or LPS treated (d) PEC. Live cells × 100. incubated with LPS 1 µg/ml for 72 hours before photography with phase-contrast optics.

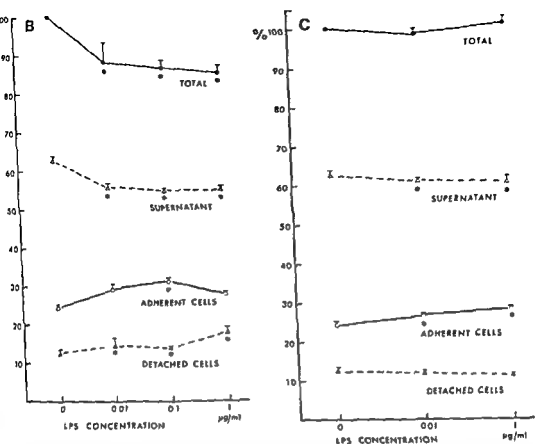


Fig 4 Influence of LPS on monocyte phagocytosis and digestion of ¹²⁵I labelled *Candida albicans* added on day 4 of monocyte culture. Mean of triplicate cultures. ●—● Total ingested ¹²⁵I as % of control without LPS. △—△ Supernatant ¹²⁵I as % of total ingested ¹²⁵I (digestion capacity). ○—○ Cell associated ¹²⁵I in adherent cells after the digestion period as % of total ingested ¹²⁵I (undigested *Candida*). ▲—▲ Sediment ¹²⁵I as % of total ingested ¹²⁵I (undigested *Candida* in detached cells).

A Influence of preincubation with LPS 0.1 µg/ml for various times before addition of *Candida*

B Dose response curve of preincubation with LPS for 24 hours before addition of *Candida*

C Dose response curve of incubation with LPS during the digestion period. LPS added immediately after ingestion of *Candida* on day 4 of monocyte culture

Points indicated by * differed significantly ($p < 0.05$) from control without LPS in five experiments

human AB serum. Significant ($p \leq 0.031$) depression of protein synthesis, cytostatic activity and *Candida* ingestion and digestion of a magnitude similar to that described with untreated serum was still produced by LPS preincubation (data not shown).

DISCUSSION

LPS toxicity to murine macrophages from LPS responsive strains has been reported at 5 µg/ml (8) and even lower (24) concentrations after 24 hour LPS exposure. We were not able to demonstrate

such short term toxic effects on human cells. Experiments with one of the LPS preparations shown to be effective in the mouse (*E. coli* 0128 B12 LPS (W)) (8) gave similar results. However, long term LPS exposure (72 hours) clearly reduced monocyte survival at concentrations higher than 1 µg/ml, undifferentiated cells being more sensitive to toxic LPS concentrations as reported by Wiener & Levanon (24).

The reduced protein synthesis found at non toxic concentrations contrasts with the findings of Wiener & Levanon (24). Moreover, the reduced ability to degrade ingested *Candida albicans* after LPS exposure indicates that LPS reduces intracellular lysoso-

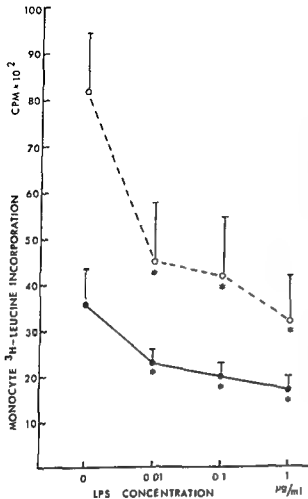


Fig 2 Influence of LPS on protein synthesis in monocytes assayed on day 4 (●—●) and day 11 (○—○) of monocyte culture. Monocytes cultured with LPS for 72 hours before assay. 35 mm dishes. Mean \pm S.E.M. = 6.

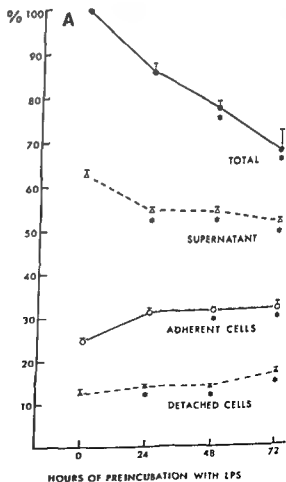
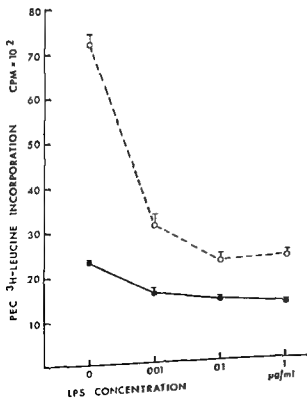
* $p < 0.05$ as compared to control without LPS.

Fig 3 Influence of LPS on protein synthesis in human peritoneal macrophages cultured with LPS for 48 hours before assay on day 3 (●—●), or cultured with LPS for 72 hours before assay on day 8 (○—○). 16 mm dishes. Mean \pm S.E.M. of triplicate cultures.

in these experiments. Similar results were obtained in experiments with human PEC (data not shown).

Effect of Heat Inactivation of Serum

The effect of LPS on monocyte protein synthesis, *Candida* phagocytosis and induction of cytostatic activity by *in vitro* culture was tested in at least five separate experiments of each type, with medium supplemented with heat inactivated (56 °C, 30 min)



prolonged exposure to higher concentrations of LPS. These observations, like those in some of the cited papers (8-24), indicate that the concept of LPS as a general potentiator of all aspects of mononuclear phagocyte physiology is oversimplified.

The technical assistance of *M. Sørensen*, *A. Remen* and *B. Lippe* is gratefully acknowledged. We are indebted to Professor *J. Lamvik* for discussion and help. This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and Humanities, the Norwegian Cancer Society and the Norwegian Society for Fighting Cancer. *J. H.* is a research fellow of the Norwegian Cancer Society and *G. U.* a research fellow of the Norwegian Research Council for Science and Humanities.

REFERENCES

- Alexander P & Evans R. Endotoxin and double stranded RNA render macrophages cytotoxic. *Nature New Biol* 232: 76-78, 1971.
- Bennett W E & Cohn Z A. The isolation and selected properties of blood monocytes. *J Exp Med* 123: 145-159, 1966.
- Davies M, Stewart Tull D E S & Jackson D M. The binding of lipopolysaccharide from *Escherichia coli* to mammalian cell membranes and its effect on liposomes. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 508: 260-276, 1978.
- Doe W F & Henson P M. Macrophage stimulation by bacterial lipopolysaccharides. I. Cytolytic effect on tumour target cells. *J Exp Med* 148: 544-556, 1978.
- Edelson P, Zwiibel R & Cohn Z A. The phagocytic rate of activated macrophages. *J Exp Med* 142: 1150-1164, 1975.
- Gallin E K & Gallin J I. Interaction of chemotactic factors with human macrophages. Induction of transmembrane potential changes. *J Cell Biol* 75: 277-289, 1977.
- Ganguly N K, Lloyd B, Price C P, Kingham J G C, Lind R S & Triger D R. Acid hydrolases in monocytes from patients with inflammatory bowel disease, chronic liver disease and rheumatoid arthritis. *Lancet* i: 1073-1075, 1978.
- Glode L M, Jaques A, Mergenhagen S E & Rosenzweig D L. Resistance of macrophages from C3H/HeJ mice to the *in vitro* cytotoxic effects of endotoxin. *J Immunol* 119: 162-166, 1977.
- Hammerström J. Human macrophage differentiation *in vivo* and *in vitro*. A comparison of human peritoneal macrophages and monocytes. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 113-120, 1979.
- Hammerström J. Direct effects of *Corynebacterium parvum* and BCG on human monocyte mediated tumour cell cytotoxicity *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 293-300, 1979.
- Hammerström J, Unsgaard G & Lamvik J. Activation of human monocytes by mediators from lymphocytes stimulated with *Corynebacterium parvum*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 167-175, 1979.
- Hammerström J. *In vitro* influence of endotoxin on human mononuclear phagocyte structure and function. 2. Enhancement of the expression of cytostatic and cytolytic activity of normal and lymphokine activated monocytes. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 391-399, 1979.
- Helman D H. The selective toxicity of endotoxin for phagocytic cells of the reticuloendothelial system. *Int Arch Allergy* 26: 63-79, 1965.
- Horwitz D A, Right N, Temple A & Allison A C. Spontaneous and induced cytotoxic properties of human adherent mononuclear cells: killing of non sensitized and antibody-coated non-erythroid cells. *Immunology* 36: 221-228, 1979.
- Johnson W D, Mer B & Cohn Z A. The separation, long term cultivation and maturation of the human monocyte. *J Exp Med* 146: 1613-1626, 1977.
- Kessel R W I & Braun H. Cytotoxicity of endotoxin *in vitro*. Effects on macrophages from normal guinea pigs. *Aust J Exp Biol Med Sci* 43: 511-522, 1965.
- Marland B & Kaplan G. Macrophage activation *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Exp Cell Res* 108: 279-288, 1977.
- Ralph P & Hakola I. Direct toxic effects of immunopotentiators on monocytic myelomonocytic and histiocytic or macrophage tumour cells in culture. *Canc Res* 37: 546-550, 1977.
- Ruco L P & Melnick M S. Macrophage activation for tumour toxicity. Development of macrophage cytotoxic activity requires completion of a sequence of short lived intermediary reactions. *J Immunol* 121: 2035-2042, 1978.
- Shands J W, Peavy D L, Gormus B J & McGraw J. *In vitro* and *in vivo* effects of endotoxin on mouse peritoneal cells. *Infect Immun* 9: 106-112, 1974.
- Unsgaard G. Cytotoxicity to tumour cells induced in human monocytes cultured *in vitro* in the presence of different sera. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87: 141-149, 1979.
- Viken K E & Odegaard A. Phagocytosis of heat killed radiolabelled *Candida albicans* by human blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect. III* 82: 235-244, 1974.
- Wahl L M, Wahl S M, Mergenhagen S E & Martin G R. Collagenase production by endotoxin activated macrophages. *Proc Nat. Acad Sci USA* 71: 3598-3601, 1974.
- Wiener E & Levanon D. The *in vitro* interaction between bacterial lipopolysaccharide and differentiating monocytes. *Lab Invest* 19: 584-589, 1968.
- Odegaard A, Viken K E & Lamvik J. Structural and functional properties of blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect B* 82: 223-234, 1974.

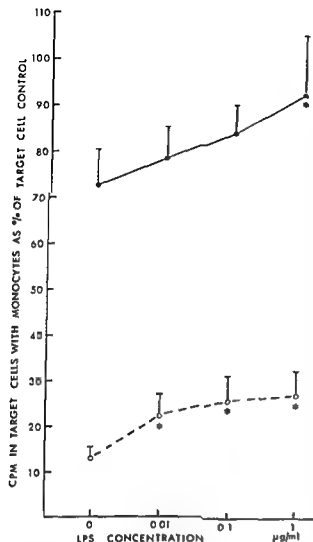


Fig 5 Influence of monocyte preincubation with LPS for 72 hours on the cytostatic influence on NIH 3025 cells ^3H -TdR-incorporation in NIH 3025 with 4 day-old (●—●) or 11-day old (○—○) monocytes is expressed as % of incorporation in NIH 3025 cultured alone Mean \pm SEM $n = 5$

* $p < 0.05$ compared to control without LPS

mal enzyme activity in our system. This contrasts with reports of increased lysosomal enzyme synthesis and activity in animal cells (17, 24). Macrophage sensitivity to LPS toxicity is genetically controlled in mice (8). Whether the observed discrepancy is due to genetically determined species variation in the response to LPS or to methodological differences cannot be ascertained at present. The morphological observation of an apparent reduction in the number of lysosomal granules in LPS-treated cultures is in line with the data from the digestion assay.

The pronounced alterations in cell distribution in the monolayer and individual cell morphology suggest that LPS influences mononuclear phagocyte membrane structure and function. The reduced

ingestion of *Candida* particles might also be explained as a membrane effect. LPS has been shown to bind to macrophage membranes and liposomes (3) and to induce transmembrane potential changes in human macrophages (6). There was no short-term increase in macromolecular membrane permeability as measured by ^{51}Cr -release. Selective release of enzymes in LPS-treated mononuclear phagocytes has been described in animal (23) and human (7) cells, and this might be partly responsible for the decline in lysosomal granules and digestive ability found in our experiments.

The reduced culture-induced cytostatic activity effected by LPS indicates that exposure to LPS interferes with most aspects of the human mononuclear phagocyte differentiation induced by *in vitro* culture in our system (9, 21, 22, 25). We have demonstrated previously that such differentiation is not a prerequisite for lymphokine activation of cytostatic activity in monocytes (11), thus indicating that there may be at least two different pathways of induction and possibly also expression of human monocyte-mediated tumour cell inhibition. LPS clearly interferes adversely with the induction of differentiation-related cytostasis. The observation that LPS preincubation is unable to render human monocytes cytostatic disagrees with some earlier reports on animal cells (1, 4, 19). Preliminary experiments indicate that a very short preincubation period (2 hours) in LPS enhances monocyte cytostatic activity. In our opinion, such rapid effects would probably reflect the enhancement of cytostatic and cytotoxic expression demonstrated in the accompanying paper (12). After completion of this work, Horwitz *et al* (14) reported induction of monocyte-mediated cytotoxicity by prolonged incubation in LPS-treated serum. Differences in experimental design, notably the use of heterologous serum, make it difficult to compare these results with ours. In our hands, the use of serum-free media, or media supplemented with commercial heterologous sera or heat-inactivated human serum, seriously impair monocyte differentiation and frequently lead to increased cell loss when used for prolonged culture (21), as also found by Johnson *et al* (15). The experiments performed with medium supplemented with heat-inactivated human serum indicate that the LPS effects are not dependent on LPS activation of heat-labile serum-derived complement components.

The conclusion from the experiments presented here is that LPS influences human monocyte *in vitro* differentiation adversely in terms of cell growth, development of effector functions like particle ingestion and digestion and cytostatic influence on tumour cells. Cell survival is also reduced by

IN VITRO INFLUENCE OF ENDOTOXIN ON HUMAN MONONUCLEAR PHAGOCYTE STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

2 Enhancement of the Expression of Cytostatic and Cytolytic Activity of Normal and Lymphokine-activated Monocytes

JENS HAMMERSTRØM

University of Trondheim Department of Medicine Section for Haematology and Immunology
Trondheim Norway

Hammerstrøm J *In vitro* influence of endotoxin on human mononuclear phagocyte structure and function 2 Enhancement of the expression of cytostatic and cytolytic activity of normal and lymphokine activated monocytes Acta path microbiol scand Sect C 87 391-399 1979

The presence of non toxic concentrations of *E coli* endotoxin (LPS) during the *in vitro* interaction of normal human monocytes and a human tumour cell line (VHLK 3025) enhanced monocyte mediated target cell cytostasis and cytotoxicity. Monocyte responsiveness to LPS was greatest at an intermediate stage of *in vitro* differentiation. The expression of cytostatic and cytotoxic activity by human monocytes activated with mediators from *Corynebacterium parvum* stimulated human lymphocytes was also enhanced by LPS. Lymphokine activation did not induce additional LPS responsiveness in the monocytes. Monocytes activated with lymphokines and subsequently deactivated by *in vitro* culture did not show any increase in LPS responsiveness. A soluble cytostatic factor which is probably not cold thymidine was released from monocytes exposed first to lymphokines and then to LPS. While LPS is ineffective as an induction signal of monocyte cytotoxicity to tumour cells in this system it enhances the expression of cytotoxicity induced by prolonged *in vitro* culture or lymphokine activation.

Key words: Monocytes, human endotoxin, lymphokines, cytotoxicity.

Jens Hammerstrøm, Trondheim Regional Hospital, Department of Medicine, Section for Haematology and Immunology, N 7000 Trondheim, Norway.

Received 25 v 79 Accepted 13 viii 79

Mononuclear phagocytes are recognized as a class of immunological effector cells that may be important in host control of tumour cell growth (5). A number of biological agents may stimulate mononuclear phagocytes *in vitro* to become nonspecifically cytostatic or cytotoxic (13) for tumour target cells. During the last few years several groups (10, 17, 19) have delineated a model for the *in vitro* activation of murine macrophages to tumouricidal effector cells. Interaction with lymphokines (macrophage activating factor, MAF) is generally recognized as an important step in the induction of tumouricidal murine macrophages (2,

10, 17), while, according to some investigators, endotoxin (LPS) may act as a signal modulating the expression of tumouricidal activity (10, 17, 19). Prior exposure to lymphokines induces increased

induce tumouricidal murine macrophages by themselves (1, 2, 21). We have shown previously that MAF can induce cytostatic ability in human monocytes (8, 22). In the previous paper (9) we demonstrated that the cytostatic ability induced in human monocytes during their *in vitro* differentia-

Total incorporated cpm was 14007 ± 3759 ($n=6$). Controls of target cells with LPS were included in all experiments and % SL in monocyte/target cell coculture with LPS was calculated using the spontaneous release in these controls. LPS did not influence significantly the spontaneous release from target cells in the absence of monocytes ($24.6 \pm 1.2\%$ of total incorporated cpm in target cells in HS M). $23.8 \pm 1.4\%$ target cells with LPS $0.1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ assayed after 48 hours ($n=6$).

Statistics

All experiments were performed in triplicate. Results are given as mean \pm S.E.M. of n experiments. P values were obtained by Wilcoxon's signed rank test for paired samples.

RESULTS

Effect of LPS on the Cytostatic Activity of Normal Monocytes

The impairment of monocyte mediated cytostatic

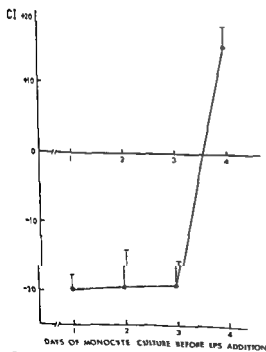


Fig 1 LPS 0.1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ CI

activity produced by the presence of LPS during monocyte *in vitro* differentiation (9) was observed consistently with LPS pre incubation periods of 24-72 hours (Fig 1). If LPS was added to monocytes after 4 days of culture in HS M concomitantly with the target cells an enhancement of cytostatic activity was noted (Fig 1). Very short (2h) LPS preincubation before target cell addition also produced enhancement (data not shown).

LPS sensitivity of Monocytes at Different Stages of *in vitro* Differentiation

The enhancement observed with LPS present in the coculture of monocytes and target cells was found consistently and with monocytes at all stages of differentiation (Fig 2). Four-day-old monocytes at an intermediate stage of differentiation were most

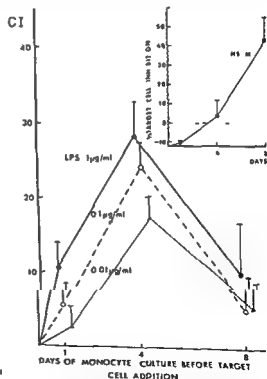


Fig 2 Cytostatic activity (CI) induced by addition of LPS simultaneous with target cells to monocytes cultured for various times. Δ — Δ LPS $0.01 \mu\text{g/ml}$, \square — \square LPS $0.1 \mu\text{g/ml}$, \bullet — \bullet LPS $1 \mu\text{g/ml}$. Percentage target cell inhibition of normal monocytes in the same experiments is shown in the insert. Mean \pm S.E.M. $n=6$.

tion to large macrophage-like cells (7, 23) is impaired by the presence of LPS during induction. In this study, we report the results of experiments designed to examine the effect of LPS on the expression of human monocyte- and macrophage-mediated tumour cell cytostasis and cytotoxicity, and to investigate whether prior lymphokine activation modulates the LPS response in human cells.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Human Monocytes

The cells were separated from venous blood of healthy adults by Ficoll/Isopaque centrifugation and plastic adherence as described in (7). The monocytes were cultured in 24-well tissue culture plates (Costar 3524, Costar, Cambridge Mass, USA, well Ø 16 mm) as described in (8) in RPMI 1640 (Gibco, Bio Cult, Glasgow, Scotland) supplemented with 25% pooled human AB Rh+ serum, 0.1 mM l-glutamine and 40 µg gentamicin per ml (HS-M). The medium (0.5 ml) was changed after one, four and eight days. The percentage of monocytes in the monolayers was > 90% at start of culture, ~95% on day 4, and ~99% on day 8, contaminating cells being almost exclusively lymphocytes after the first 24 hours of culture.

Human Lymphocytes

The non-adherent cells aspirated after 90 min incubation of mononuclear blood cells on plastic (8) were adjusted to 10^6 cells/ml in HS-M Lymphokine supernatants were produced by culturing 4 ml of the cell suspension with killed *Corynebacterium parvum* strain

cate 1 ml cultures was assayed after lymphocyte culture

stimulated (4/10) = 40% (n = 15)

Lymphokine (MAF) Activation of Monocytes

The medium was aspirated from 3 day-old monocyte cultures (0.25 ml) HS-M followed by 0.25 ml filtered lymphokine supernatant were added, and the cultures were incubated for 24 hours.

Co., St. Louis, Mo., described (9). The medium was aspirated from monocyte cultures and 0.25 ml of HS-M with or without target cells was added followed by 0.25 ml of LPS diluted to twice the desired concentration in HS-M. In the experiments shown in Fig. 1 and Fig. 6, 0.1 ml of LPS

diluted to six times the desired concentration was added to the 0.5 ml already present in the well, in order to avoid interfering effects of medium replacement.

Assay for Monocyte-mediated Cytostasis

The human cell line NHIK 3025, originating from carcinoma in situ of the cervix (14) was used as target cells as described in (8). Briefly, 10^4 target cells in 0.2 ml HSM were added to monocyte cultures after aspiration of the medium, resulting in effector/target cell ratios of approximately 10:1. Target cell DNA-synthesis was determined by adding 1 μ Ci methyl- 3 H-thymidine (methyl- 3 H-TdR, sp act 5 Ci/mM, Radiochemical Centre, Amersham, England) for the last five hours of a 24-hour coculture period of monocytes and target cells and processing the cultures for liquid scintillation counting as described in (7).

The results are expressed as cytostatic index (CI) which describes the cytostatic activity of LPS of lymphokine-treated monocytes as compared to normal monocytes cultured in HS-M.

$$CI = 100 - \frac{\text{cpm (treated monocytes + NHIK 3025)}}{\text{cpm (untreated monocytes + NHIK 3025)}} \times 100$$

The CI eliminates the inherent cytostatic activity of normal monocytes and focuses on the effects of treatment. The cytostatic activity of normal monocytes is given separately for each series of experiments as a percentage target cell inhibition.

$$100 - \frac{\text{cpm (untreated monocytes + NHIK 3025)}}{\text{cpm (NHIK 3025)}} \times 100$$

Monocyte methyl ^3H -TdR incorporation was ignored in the calculations, since this did not exceed 5% of target cell incorporation. Target cell controls with appropriate LPS concentrations were included in each experiment, but LPS did not influence target cell proliferation in the absence of monocytes (Target cell cpm in HS-M 59697 \pm 3964 cpm; target cell cpm in HS-M with LPS 1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ 59712 \pm 4138 cpm; Mean \pm S.E.M. n=36).

Assay for Monocyte-mediated Cytolysis

NHIK 3025 cells in exponential growth were labelled for 24 hours with 1 μ Ci/ml methyl 3 H-TdR. Washed prelabelled target cells (10^4 /well) with or without LPS II μ g/ml were added to washed normal or lymphokine-treated monocyte monolayers as described for the cytostasis assay. Release of incorporated methyl 3 H-TdR was measured in the supernatant removed after 24–48 of 72 hours from cocultures of monocytes and target cells by liquid scintillation counting. Spontaneous release was measured in the supernatant of 10^4 prelabelled target cells plated alone. Total incorporated cpm was determined by lysing target cell monolayers with 5% sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS) for 10 min and adding the cpm in the SDS lysate to the spontaneous release. Monocyte mediated target cell cytotoxicity is expressed as percentage specific lysis (% SL).

$$\% \text{ SL} = \frac{\text{Total incorporated cpm}}{\text{Total incorporated cpm}}$$

Total incorporated cpm was 14007 ± 3759 ($n=6$) Controls of target cells with LPS were included in all experiments and % SL in monocyte/target cell coculture with LPS was calculated using the spontaneous release in these controls LPS did not influence significantly the spontaneous release from target cells in the presence of monocytes ($24.6 \pm 1.2\%$ of total incorporated cpm in target cells in HS M $23.8 \pm 1.4\%$ target cells with LPS $0.1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ assayed after 48 hours $n=6$)

RESULTS

All experiments were performed in triplicate. Results are given as mean \pm S.E.M. of 3 experiments. P values are obtained by Wilcoxon's signed rank test for paired samples.

RESULTS

Effect of LPS on the Cytostatic Activity of Normal Monocytes

The impairment of monocyte mediated cytostatic

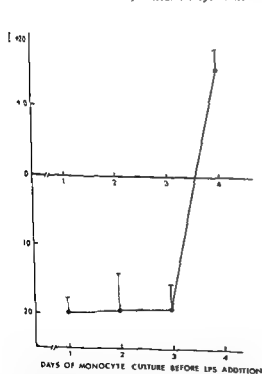


Fig. 1 Influence of addition of LPS to monocyte cultures at various times before or simultaneous with addition of target cells. Target cells were added to all cultures on day 4. Treatment induced change in cytostatic activity is expressed as cytostatic index (CI). Percentage target cell inhibition of normal monocytes 12.7 ± 7.8 Mean \pm S.E.M. $n=4$

activity produced by the presence of LPS during monocyte *in vitro* differentiation (9) was observed consistently with LPS pre incubation periods of 24-72 hours (Fig. 1). If LPS was added to monocytes after 4 days of culture in HS M concomitantly with the target cells an enhancement of cytostatic activity was noted (Fig. 1). Very short (2h) LPS preincubation before target cell addition also produced enhancement (data not shown).

LPS sensitivity of Monocytes at Different Stages of *in vitro* Differentiation

The enhancement observed with LPS present in the coculture of monocytes and target cells was found consistently and with monocytes at all stages of differentiation (Fig. 2). Four-day-old monocytes at an intermediate stage of differentiation were most

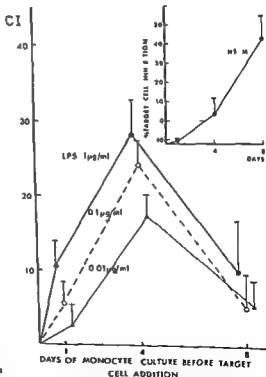


Fig. 2 Cytostatic activity (CI) induced by addition of LPS simultaneously with target cells to monocytes cultured for various times. Δ — Δ LPS $1 \mu\text{g/ml}$, \circ — \circ LPS $0.1 \mu\text{g/ml}$, \bullet — \bullet LPS $0.01 \mu\text{g/ml}$. Percentage target cell inhibition of normal monocytes in the same experiments is shown in the insert. Mean \pm S.E.M. $n=6$

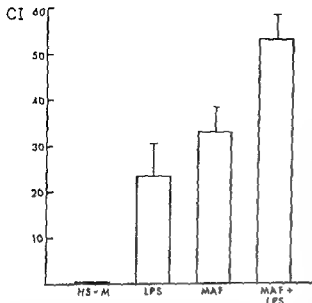


Fig 3 LPS and lymphokine (MAF) enhancement of monocyte-mediated cytostatic activity expressed as CI. Cultures indicated by MAF were incubated with lymphokine supernatants from day 3 to day 4, the remaining cultures receiving fresh HS-M. Target cells were added on day 4. Cultures indicated by LPS receiving LPS 0.1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ at the same time. Percentage target cell inhibition of normal monocytes (HS-M) -0.1 ± 7.5 . Mean \pm SEM $n=8$.

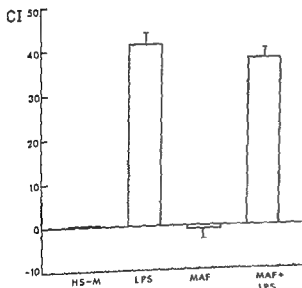


Fig 4 Cytostatic activity (CI) induced by LPS in monocytes previously exposed to lymphokines and deactivated by subsequent *in vitro* culture. Cultures indicated by MAF were incubated with lymphokine supernatants from day 3 to day 4, the remainder receiving fresh HS-M. All cultures received fresh HS-M on day 4 and after 48 hours of further culture target cells were added on day 6. LPS 0.1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ was added together with target cells to cultures indicated by LPS. Percentage target cell inhibition of normal monocytes 24.7 ± 18.5 . Mean \pm SEM $n=4$.

sensitive to LPS enhancement, both in terms of CI and in the absolute reduction of target cell cpm induced by LPS. The differentiation-related cytostatic activity of untreated monocytes (Fig 2, insert) did not correlate with the responsiveness to LPS enhancement.

Effect of LPS on the Cytostatic Activity of Lymphokine-activated Monocytes

Preincubation for 24 hours in lymphokine-rich supernatants of *C. parvum*-stimulated lymphocytes induces cytostatic ability in monocytes when the monocytes are challenged with target cells immediately after lymphokine exposure (8). When LPS was present during monocyte/target cell interaction, the cytostatic influence of both lymphokine-treated (MAF) and normal monocytes was significantly ($p < 0.008$) enhanced (Fig 3). The LPS-induced enhancement was of about the same order of magnitude in lymphokine-treated and normal monocytes.

Monocytes activated by a 24-hour exposure to lymphokines were cultured for 48 hours in HS-M.

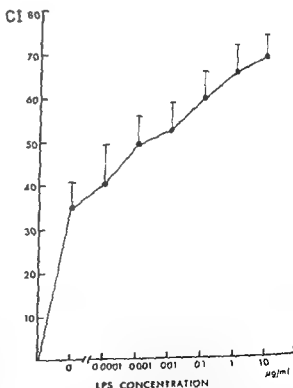


Fig 5 Cytostatic activity (CI) induced by different concentrations of LPS added to lymphokine-activated monocytes. Lymphokine supernatants were added from day 3 to day 4 of monocyte culture. Target cells and LPS were added on day 4. Percentage target cell inhibition of normal monocytes -0.8 ± 8.8 . Mean \pm SEM $n=6$.

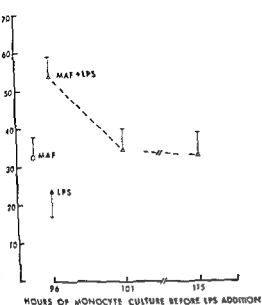


Fig 6 Influence of LPS addition at various times during monocyte/target cell interaction. LPS to a final concentration of $0.1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ was added to lymphokine treated monocytes (Δ — Δ) simultaneously with the target cells (96 hours) 5 hours later (101 hours) or 19 hours later together with the methyl ^3H TdR pulse (115 hours). Cytostatic index (CI) of monocytes receiving only lymphokine supernatants from day 3 to day 4 (O MAF) and monocytes receiving only LPS together with the target cells (Δ LPS) is also shown. Percentage target cell inhibition of normal monocytes 0.1 ± 7.5 Mean \pm SEM $n=8$.

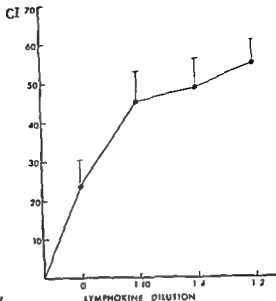


Fig 7 Cytostatic activity (CI) induced by various dilutions of lymphokine supernatants assayed with LPS $\equiv 1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ present in the monocyte/target cell coculture. Monocytes were incubated in lymphokine dilutions from day 3 to day 4 and target cells together with LPS added on day 4. Percentage target cell inhibition of normal monocytes 0.2 ± 8.8 Mean \pm SEM $n=7$.

leading to reversal of the lymphokine induced activation (8) and then assayed for cytostatic activity in the presence or absence of LPS (Fig. 4). However the LPS response was not larger in the monocytes previously exposed to lymphokines than in control cells.

The LPS induced response in lymphokine treated cells was dose-dependent (Fig. 5) significant ($p < 0.05$) enhancement being observed at doses as low as 0.1 ng/ml . By adding LPS at different times during the coculture of lymphokine-activated monocytes and target cells (Fig. 6) it was apparent that the LPS response was abrogated if LPS was present only during parts of the monocyte/target cell interaction.

A dose response relationship between lymphokine dilution and monocyte response could be established even when monocyte mediated cytostasis was assayed with LPS present during the assay (Fig. 7).

Cytostatic Effect of Soluble Factors Released from Lymphokine activated Monocytes Exposed to LPS

Monocyte supernatants obtained from monocytes cultured for 24 hours after lymphokine activation in the presence or absence of LPS were tested for immediate (5 hours) or delayed (29 hours) influence on DNA synthesis in target cells plated alone. The monocyte supernatants were diluted 1:2 with fresh HSM to avoid interfering effects of nutrient depletion.

No inhibitory activity was found in the supernatants of normal monocytes, lymphokine activated monocytes or monocytes treated only with LPS either on short or long term exposure (Fig. 8). However the supernatants of monocytes first activated with lymphokines and subsequently exposed to LPS contained suppressive activity on target cell methyl ^3H TdR incorporation. The effect was not detectable at 5 hours but was consistent in all experiments at 29 hours ($p < 0.016$). The active supernatants contain LPS and the effect might thus be due to an LPS effect on the target cells rendering them susceptible to supernatant factors from lymphokine activated monocytes. This possibility was tested by exposing target cells to supernatants

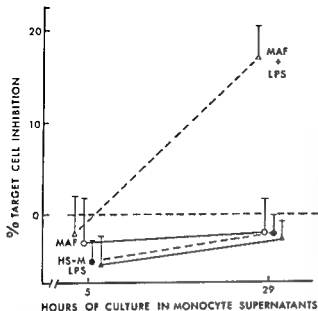


Fig 8 Cytostatic activity of monocyte supernatants expressed as percentage target cell inhibition. Monocyte cultures indicated by MAF were incubated with lymphokine supernatants from day 3 to day 4; the remainder receiving HS M. On day 4 LPS $0.1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ was added to monocyte cultures indicated by LPS; the remainder receiving HS M. The monocyte supernatants were harvested on day 5, diluted 1:2 with fresh HS M, and added to target cell cultures plated 24 hours earlier. One μCi methyl ^3H TdR was added together with the monocyte supernatants (5 hours) or 23 hours later (29 hours) and the target cell cultures were harvested after 5 hours of methyl ^3H TdR incorporation. Target cell methyl ^3H TdR incorporation in the medium control: 6200 ± 5400 cpm (5 hours) and $122,600 \pm 6,800$ cpm (29 hours). Δ — Δ MAF + LPS; \circ — \circ MAF; \bullet — \bullet HS M; \blacktriangle — \blacktriangle LPS. Mean \pm SEM. $n=6$.

from activated monocytes with LPS present only during the assay. Only supernatants from activated monocytes subsequently exposed to LPS contained inhibitory activity (Table 1). LPS presence or absence in the assay being of no consequence.

Influence of Heat Inactivation of Serum on LPS Enhancement of Cytostasis

The experiments were repeated at least twice with medium supplemented with heat inactivated (56°C 30 min) human AB serum during all stages where LPS was present in the medium. The results were almost identical with those presented (data not shown).

Effect of LPS on the Cytolytic Ability of Normal and Lymphokine-activated Monocytes

The effect of LPS on monocyte mediated target cell lysis was examined in an assay measuring release of methyl ^3H -TdR from prelabelled target cells. Lymphokine activation of the monocytes prior to addition of the target cells enhanced significantly the specific lysis observed after 48 hours ($p < 0.016$) (Fig 9). Addition of LPS during the assay period did not influence the spontaneous release of methyl ^3H -TdR from target cells but enhanced the cytotoxic activity of both previously untreated and lymphokine activated monocytes ($p \leq 0.031$).

The kinetics of monocyte mediated lysis in an experiment displaying a relatively high level of lymphokine activation are shown in Fig 10. LPS and lymphokine enhancement are greatest after 48 hours. The increase in cytolytic activity in untreated cultures is greatest between 48 and 72 hours while

TABLE 1 Cytostatic Factor Activity is not Due to LPS Damage to Target Cells

Monocyte treatment 3rd-4th day	Monocyte treatment 4th-5th day	LPS addition to target cells in assay	% inhibition of target cell methyl ^3H TdR incorporation compared with medium control
HS M	HS M	0	-1.2 ± 2.6
HS M	HS M	LPS	-4.3 ± 1.9
HS M	LPS	0	5.4 ± 1.3
MAF	HS M	0	2.3 ± 0.2
MAF	HS M	LPS	-2.4 ± 2.4
MAF	LPS	0	23.5 ± 2.4
—	—	■	0
—	—	LPS	-1.3 ± 0.9

Monocytes were cultured for 3 days before addition of CP induced lymphokine supernatants (MAF). On day 4 the monocyte cultures and fresh HS M with or without LPS was added. On day 5 the

One μCi methyl ^3H TdR/culture was added. Mean \pm SD of triplicate cultures.

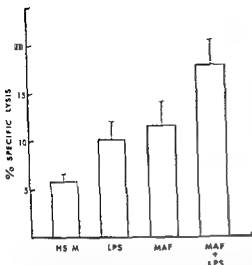


Fig 9 LPS and lymphokine enhancement of monocyte mediated cytotoxicity expressed as percentage specific lysis of target cells prelabelled with methyl ^3H TdR. Monocyte cultures indicated by MAF were incubated with lymphokine supernatants from day 3 to day 4 the remainder receiving HS M. Prelabelled target cells were added to the monocyte monolayers on day 4. Cultures indicated by LPS receiving LPS $1 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ at the same time. Release of methyl ^3H TdR was assayed after 48 hours of monocyte/target cell interaction. Mean \pm SEM $n=6$.

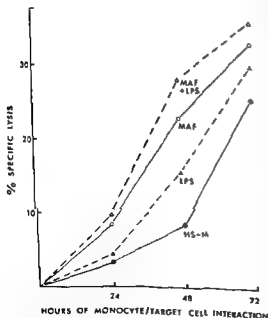


Fig 10 Kinetics of monocyte mediated cytotoxicity to target cells prelabelled with methyl ^3H TdR. Monocyte treatment as in the text to Fig 9. \bullet — \bullet HS-M \blacktriangle — \blacktriangle LPS \circ — \circ MAF \triangle — \triangle MAF + LPS. Mean of triplicate cultures. Standard deviation (SD) less than 10% of the mean.

the increase in lymphokine treated cultures decreases at the same time.

If observed for 72 hours or longer, the isotope release in untreated cultures in some experiments rose to higher levels than in lymphokine or LPS treated cultures and a reduction in adherent effector cells in lymphokine and LPS treated cultures was sometimes observed microscopically.

DISCUSSION

Data concerning the conditions which modulate target cell inhibition or killing by human mononuclear phagocytes in the absence of antibody are very scarce (6, 12). Previous work in this laboratory has demonstrated that human monocytes (23) and peritoneal macrophages (7) acquire cytostatic ability on *in vitro* differentiation and that additional cytostatic activity can be induced by lymphokines at all *in vitro* differentiation stages (8).

The present study supports the view based on data from animal models viz that LPS may act as an expression signal of mononuclear phagocyte mediated tumour cell inhibition (10, 18, 19). Untreated monocytes seem to be most sensitive to LPS enhancement at an intermediate stage of *in vitro* differentiation from monocytes to the large macrophage like cells found after seven days *in vitro*. Increased LPS responsiveness of mononuclear phagocytes at certain stages of functional maturation has been demonstrated repeatedly in animal systems (10, 18, 19, 21). LPS responsiveness in animal macrophages usually requires prior stimulation or activation with stimuli such as *in vitro* peptone or BCG injection (21), although there are reports to the contrary (17). No additional LPS responsiveness seems to be induced by *in vitro* lymphokine exposure in our system in terms of monocyte cytostatic activity. This applies regardless of whether the monocytes are exposed to LPS at the time of maximal lymphokine induced cytostatic activity or following deactivation by *in vitro* culture.

The impressive structural and functional changes observed in untreated cultures (7, 23) demonstrate clearly that *in vitro* culture in this system is a strong signal by itself for monocyte differentiation and may well provide the necessary "priming" stimulation for LPS responsiveness. The finding that dose/response curves can be established for both LPS and lymphokines in cultures treated with a fixed concentration of the other agent suggests a true pharmacological effect of both agents.

The activation of human monocyte mediated tumour cell cytotoxicity by lymphokines has been

described once previously (6) while we have been unable to find reports concerning the effect of LPS on the expression of cytotoxicity. The long assay period required for demonstration of monocyte-mediated target cell lysis makes interpretation of the results difficult, since important modifications of monocyte function, such as culture-induced differentiation (7) and reversal of lymphokine activation (8) are known to occur during this phase of culture. The kinetics of the response could be compatible with the induction of functionally relatively short-lived cytotoxic effector cells by lymphokines and LPS, in accordance with data obtained in animal systems (17, 18). The observation that untreated cultures may develop higher levels of target cell lysis on prolonged (> 72 h) interaction with target cells may be a reflection of the impaired culture-induced differentiation found after LPS (9) or lymphokine (24) exposure.

In the previous article (9), depressive effects of LPS on mononuclear phagocyte protein synthesis, phagocytosis, degradation of ingested material and induction of cytostatic activity were observed in the same system and with similar LPS concentrations as those employed for the demonstration of cytostatic and cytotoxic enhancement. This questions the view that LPS enhancement occurs at low doses and LPS toxicity at high doses (20). Recently, *Rosenreich et al* demonstrated simultaneous LPS toxicity and stimulation in terms of soluble factor production in mouse macrophages (16). The question as to whether LPS toxicity and stimulation are causally linked in some way has not been satisfactorily answered. We have demonstrated earlier that lymphokine-activated monocytes contain intracellular substances capable of inhibiting target cell proliferation (8). The soluble cytostatic factor released from lymphokine treated monocytes exposed to LPS demonstrated in this study may be related to the cytostatic factors found intracellularly before exposure to LPS. The effect of LPS on monocyte membrane structure and function indica-

15) The soluble factor is probably not cold thymidine (15), since no inhibition of target cell ^3H methyl-TdR-incorporation is found after five hours of exposure to the factor. The kinetics of the inhibition, with a delayed effect first apparent after 29 hours, resembles the *in vitro* action of tumour necrosis factor (TNF) a cytostatic glycoprotein of probable macrophage origin found in the serum of mice pretreated with *C. Parvum* and subsequently exposed to LPS (11).

Control experiments with heat-inactivated serum indicate that the cytostatic enhancement and induction of cytostatic factor release produced by LPS are not dependent on heat labile serum derived complement components.

Studies of the *in vitro* conditions modulating the induction and expression of human mononuclear phagocyte cytotoxicity to tumour cells may provide means of manipulating these cells to increased participation in the *in vivo* eradication of human tumour cells.

The technical assistance of *M. Sørensen* and *A. Remen* is gratefully acknowledged. I am indebted to Professor *J. Lamvik* and Dr *G. Unsgaard* for discussion and help and to Dr *A. Dalen* for providing *C. parvum*.

This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Council for Science and Humanities, the Norwegian Cancer Society and the Norwegian Society for Fighting Cancer. The author is a research fellow of the Norwegian Cancer Society.

REFERENCES

1. Alexander P & Evans R. Endotoxin and double stranded RNA render macrophages cytotoxic *Nature New Biol* 232 76-78 1971
2. Churchill W H, Pussens W F, Sulis C A & David J R. Macrophages activated as suspension cultures with lymphocyte mediators: devoid of antigen become cytotoxic for tumour cells *J Immunol* 119 781-786 1975
3. Currie G A. Activated macrophages kill tumour cells by releasing arginase *Nature* 271 758-759 1978
4. Ferluga J, Schorhammer H, Baptista L C & Allison A C. Production of the complement cleavage product $\text{C}3\text{a}$ by activated macrophages and its tumourolytic effects *Clin Exp Immunol* 31 512-517 1978
5. Fink M A (Ed). The macrophage in neoplasia. Academic Press Inc. New York, San Francisco, London 1976
6. Gougerot M A, Dumitriu A, Du M, Legrand L & Hamburger J. Demonstration of a human lymphokine which renders macrophages cytotoxic *Ann Immunol (Inst Pasteur)* 128 621-623 1977

is not synonymous with monocyte death since there was no change in adherent cell numbers and numbers of cells taking up trypan blue in cultures producing active supernatants after removal of the supernatant. However, after one week of further culture the number of monocytes in such cultures was clearly reduced, thus indicating a shortened life span of cells treated in this way.

Release of several soluble factors from animal

or actually lyse target cells has been

- 7 Hammerström J Human macrophage differentiation *in vivo* and *in vitro*. A comparison of human peritoneal macrophages and monocytes. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 113-120 1979
- 8 Hammerström J Unsgaard M & Lamvik J Activation of human monocytes by mediators from lymphocytes stimulated with *Corynebacterium parvum*. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 167-175 1979
- 9 Hammerström J & Unsgaard G *In vitro* influence of endotoxin on human mononuclear phagocyte structure and function. I. Depression of protein synthesis, phagocytosis of *Candida albicans* and induction of cytostatic activity. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 381-389 1979
- 10 Hibbs J B Jr Taintor R R Chapman H A & Weinberg J B Macrophage tumour killing. Influence of the local environment. *Science* 197 279-282 1977
- 11 Hoffman M K Oeligen H F Lloyd J O Mittler R S & Hammerling U Induction and immunological properties of tumour necrosis factor. *J Reticuloendothel Soc* 23 307-319 1978
- 12 Horvitz D A Kight N Temple A & Allison A C Spontaneous and induced cytotoxic properties of human adherent mononuclear cells. Killing of non-sensitized and antibody-coated non-erythroid cells. *Immunology* 36 221-228 1979
- 13 Keller R Cytostatic and cytotoxic effects of activated non-immune macrophages. In Fink M A (Ed) *The macrophage in neoplasia*. Academic Press Inc. New York, San Francisco, London 1976 pp 149-164
- 14 Nordbye K & Ofstebro R Establishment of four new cell lines from human uterine cervix. I. *Exp Cell Res* 58 458 1969
- 15 Opitz H G Niehammer D Jackson R C Lemke H Huger R & Flad H D Biochemical characterization of a factor released from macrophages. *Cell Immunol* 18 70-75 1975
- 16 Rosenstreich M L Vogel S & Jaques A R Wahl L M & Oppenheim J J Macrophage sensitivity to endotoxin. Genetic control by a single codominant gene. *J Immunol* 121 1664-1670 1978
- 17 Ruco L P & Melitzer M S Macrophage activation for tumour cytotoxicity. Tumouricidal activity by macrophages from C3H/HeJ mice requires at least two activation stimuli. *Cell Immunol* 41 35-41 1978
- 18 Ruco L P & Melitzer M S Macrophage activation for tumour cytotoxicity. Development of macrophage cytotoxic activity requires completion of a sequence of short lived intermediary reactions. *J Immunol* 121 2035-2042 1978
- 19 Russell S W Doe W F & McInish A T Functional characterization of a stable non-cytolytic stage of macrophage activation in tumours. *J Exp Med* 146 1511-1520 1977
- 20 Wiener E & Levanon D The *in vitro* interaction between bacterial lipopolysaccharide and differentiating monocytes. *Lab Invest* 39 584-589 1968
- 21 Weinberg J B Chapman H A Jr & Hibbs J B Jr Characterization of the effects of endotoxin on macrophage tumour cell killing. *J Immunol* 121 72-80 1978
- 22 Unsgaard G Hammerström J & Lamvik J Cytostatic effect on tumour cells induced in human monocytes by mediators from BCG stimulated lymphocytes and MLC. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 159-166 1979
- 23 Unsgaard G Cytotoxicity to tumour cells induced in human monocytes cultured *in vitro* in the presence of different sera. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 141-149 1979
- 24 Unsgaard G Cytostatic and phagocytic capacity of lymphokine activated human monocytes. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect C* 87 325-332 1979

ACTA
PATHOLOGICA
ET MICROBIOLOGICA
SCANDINAVICA

Section C IMMUNOLOGY

EDITORIAL BOARD

S E SVEHAG DENMARK
P TOIVANEN FINLAND
G PETURSSON ICELAND
O TØNDER NORWAY
A B LAURELL SWEDEN

EDITOR IN CHIEF

J CHR SIIM

ADVISORY BOARD

M SIMONSEN DENMARK
A SVEJGAARD DENMARK
P J HAYRY FINLAND
O WAGER FINLAND
O JENSSON ICELAND
T GODAL NORWAY
E HANNESTAD NORWAY
L Å HANSON SWEDEN
G HOLM SWEDEN

VOL 87 C FASC 1-6 1979

MUNKSGAARD COPENHAGEN

Published by the
Scandinavian Societies for Microbiology and Pathology

©

Acta Pathologica
et Microbiologica
Scandinavica
1979

All rights reserved

*Reproduction in any form
including microfilm without written permission
of the Editor is prohibited*

Distributed by Munksgaard
International Booksellers and Publishers Ltd
35 Norre Sogade DK 1370 Copenhagen K Denmark

Printed by
bording grafik a/s
Copenhagen

INDEX

VOL 87 C FASC 1-6 1979

<i>Åkerlund A Sohl</i>	29	<i>Høiby Niels</i>	229
<i>Aalto M</i>	241	<i>Høiby Niels</i>	319
<i>Ahlstedt S</i>	29	<i>Hofstad T</i>	341
<i>Andersen Paul</i>	11	<i>Hokland Peter</i>	191
<i>Andersen Vagn</i>	197	<i>Hopen Gunnar</i>	333
<i>Bech Karine</i>	365	<i>Hovind Hougen K</i>	217
<i>Birch Andersen A</i>	217	<i>Hovind Hougen K</i>	263
<i>Birch Andersen A</i>	263	<i>Honen J</i>	151
<i>Brkeland S A</i>	235	<i>Jacobsen Marianne</i>	307
<i>Braithall Douglas</i>	251	<i>Jalkanen Markku</i>	347
<i>Burova L A</i>	73	<i>Jensenius Jens</i>	107
<i>Carlen Anette</i>	251	<i>Jodal U</i>	29
<i>Christensen Poul</i>	37	<i>Jørnsen Viggo</i>	107
<i>Christensen Poul</i>	73	<i>Johansen Preben</i>	307
<i>Christensen Poul</i>	257	<i>Kemp E</i>	235
<i>Christiansen Aage Hein</i>	23	<i>Knax Kenneth W</i>	251
<i>Clausen Per P</i>	307	<i>Koch Claus M</i>	269
<i>Date John</i>	365	<i>Kulonen Eino</i>	241
<i>Dckmeiss Ebbe</i>	371	<i>Kulonen Eino</i>	347
<i>Dirksen Asger</i>	107	<i>Kolberg Jan</i>	275
<i>Egeskjold Else Marie</i>	319	<i>Lamvik Jon</i>	159
<i>Endresen Curt</i>	177	<i>Lamvik Jon</i>	167
<i>Endresen Curt</i>	185	<i>Landaas Tone Ostberg</i>	377
<i>Fadnes Per</i>	223	<i>Larsen Jørgen Hannover</i>	365
<i>Feldt Rasmussen Ulla</i>	365	<i>Lassila Olli</i>	287
<i>Glikmann Graciela</i>	121	<i>Laurell A B</i>	79
<i>Godal Tore</i>	377	<i>Lundberg Eise</i>	55
<i>Grimmer Divind</i>	377	<i>Lykkgaard Sug</i>	91
<i>Grubb Anders</i>	73	<i>Mariensson U</i>	79
<i>Grubb Anders</i>	257	<i>Marker Ole</i>	47
<i>Grubb Rune</i>	73	<i>Matre Roald</i>	7
<i>Grubb Rune</i>	257	<i>Meistrup Larsen Karen Inger</i>	197
<i>Hammerstrom Jens</i>	143	<i>Michaelsen Terje E</i>	275
<i>Hammerstrom Jens</i>	159	<i>Mogensen Hans Henrik</i>	41
<i>Hammerstrom Jens</i>	167	<i>Mogensen Hans Henrik</i>	197
<i>Hammerstrom Jens</i>	293	<i>Nielsen H</i>	121
<i>Hammerstrom Jens</i>	381	<i>Nielsen H</i>	365
<i>Hammerstrom Jens</i>	391	<i>Nielsen H Aa</i>	217
<i>Hansen Greta Sanderstrup</i>	107	<i>Nielsen H Aa</i>	263
<i>Hanson L A</i>	29	<i>Nielsen Laust Hangler</i>	203
<i>Haukenes Gunnar</i>	223	<i>Nielsen Laust Hangler</i>	281
<i>Heier Hans Erik</i>	377	<i>Nyland Harald</i>	7
<i>Hem Einar</i>	17	<i>Palmblad Jan</i>	357
<i>Heron I</i>	67	<i>Pedersen G Thomsen</i>	235
<i>Heron I</i>	191	<i>Peltonen Juha</i>	347
<i>.....</i>	3	<i>Permin Henrik</i>	229

Published by the
Scandinavian Societies for Microbiology and Pathology



Acta Pathologica
et Microbiologica
Scandinavica
1979

All rights reserved

Reproduction in any form
including microfilm without written permission
of the Editor is prohibited

Distributed by Munksgaard
International Booksellers and Publishers Ltd
35 Norre Sogade DK 1370 Copenhagen K, Denmark

Printed by
bording grafik a/s
Copenhagen

CI subcomponent complexes CI activation electroimmunoassay	79	Fc and Fab fragments immunoglobulin G protein A binding	185
<i>Cornebacterium parvum</i> BCG monocytes lymphokines cytoxicity human	293	Fc fragment human IgG isoallotypes Gm markers streptococci Lancefield extract	73
<i>Cornebacterium parvum</i> monocytes human cytoxicity lymphocytes lymphokines macrophage activating factor	167	Fcγ receptors non specifically bound IgG human malignant tissues	353
C receptors peripheral nerve tissue	7	Fibroblasts collagen synthesis DNA synthesis macrophages protein synthesis	347
Cystic fibrosis <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> antibodies sputum	229	Fibrosis collagen synthesis DNA synthesis macrophages silica	241
Cystic fibrosis rheumatoid factors antinuclear antibodies anti DNA antibodies	319	Genetic control spontaneous hypertension NZB/Cr mice immunogenetic considerations	269
Cystic fibrosis sputum complement <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	1	Germinal centre neonatal tolerance	313
Cytostasis macrophages monocytes differentiation peritoneal exudate human phagocytosis	113	Gm markers isoallotypes human IgG Fc fragment streptococci Lancefield extract	73
Cytostasis monocytes <i>Cornebacterium parvum</i> BCG lymphokines human	293	Golgi apparatus lymphoid cells lysis mitochondria endoplasmic reticulum	131
Cytostasis monocytes macrophages endotoxin protein synthesis phagocytosis	381	Golgi apparatus lymphoid cells lysosome vacuole Group A carbohydrate streptococci M protein peptidoglycan human IgG	257
Cytostasis monocytes phagocytosis lymphokine activation human	325	Haemolysis Sendai virus immune complex	223
Cytostatic ability monocytes lymphokines BCG LLC	159	Herpes simplex rubella mumps measles lymphocyte blast transformation seropositive and seronegative subjects	151
Cytotoxicity monocytes human endotoxin lymphokines	391	High low responder respiratory anaphylaxis active passive immunization selective inbreeding	55
Cytotoxicity monocytes tumour cells serum human	141	Hodgkin's disease serum IgE	377
Dermatophytosis precipitating antibodies crossed immunoelectrophoresis	23	Human cancer eluates immunoglobulins complements proteins	301
Differentiation macrophages monocytes peritoneal exudate human phagocytosis cytoxicity	113	Human malignant tissues non specifically bound IgG Fcγ receptors	353
DNA synthesis collagen synthesis fibroblasts macrophages protein synthesis	347	Human mixed lymphocyte reaction T and non T subpopulations Petri dish adherent cells	191
DNA synthesis collagen synthesis fibrosis macrophages silica	241	Identity reactions streptococci anti immunoglobulins peptidoglycan	37
E and EAC rosette formation pregnancy zone protein leukocyte migration inhibition lymphocyte transformation	235	Ig human isoallotypes Gm markers Fc fragment streptococci Lancefield extract	73
Electroimmunoassay CI subcomponent complexes CI activation	79	IgE serum Hodgkin's disease	377
Electron microscopy <i>Treponema pallidum</i> <i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilization (TPI) test immunomobilization	217	IgG human streptococci M protein peptidoglycan group A carbohydrate	257
Endoplasmic reticulum lymphoid cells lysis mitochondria Golgi apparatus	131	IgG non specifically bound human malignant tissues Fcγ receptors	353
Endotoxin leukocyte adhesion leukocyte migration protein coating lidocaine ethanol	333	Immune complex Sendai virus haemolysis	223
Endotoxin monocytes human lymphokines cytotoxicity	391	Immune response timing LCM infection cell mediated immunity virus growth	47
Endotoxin monocytes macrophages cytoxicity protein synthesis phagocytosis	381	Immunization active passive respiratory anaphylaxis high low responder selective inbreeding	55
Erythrocyte sedimentation rate	251	Immunocompetence mycoplasmas phagocytosis rats	67
Escherichia coli O antigen antibody responses childhood urinary tract infection	29	Immunoelectron microscopy <i>Treponema pallidum</i> <i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilization (TPI) test immunomobilization	263
Ethanol leukocyte adhesion leukocyte migration	333	Immunoelectrophoresis crossed dermatophytosis precipitating antibodies	23
	91	Immunoglobulin G Fc and Fab fragments protein A binding	185
		Immunoglobulin intracellular immunoperoxidase multiple myeloma	307
		Immunoglobulins human cancer eluates complements proteins	301

Perrin Henrik	319	Svendsen Ulrik G	269
Platz Per	107	Svensson Maj Lis	73
Poulsen Poul Brix	131	Svensson Maj Lis	257
Poulsen Poul Brix	203	Teisner B	235
Poulsen Poul Brix	281	Thommesen Niels	307
Prellner Karin	213	Thomsen A C	67
Rollag Halvor	99	Thomsen Allan Randrup	47
Rubin Bent	269	Thyme Steen	365
Samuelsson Gunilla	73	Tonder Olav	7
Samuelsson Gunilla	257	Unsgaard Geirmund	141
Schalen Claes	37	Unsgaard Geirmund	159
Schalen Claes	73	Unsgaard Geirmund	167
Schalen Claes	257	Unsgaard Geirmund	325
Schilling W	235	Unsgaard Geirmund	381
Schutz Peter Oluf	1	Vainio Olli	313
Schutz Peter Oluf	229	Valerius N H	83
Schutz Peter Oluf	319	Viljanen Matti A	313
Schreiner Aksel	333	Volkert Mogens	47
Sjoholm A G	79	Wesenberg Finn	301
Sorensen H	1	Wesenberg Finn	353
Sorensen S Freiesleben	107	Wicken Anthom J	251
Sven A	341	Wuk Allan	229
Svehag S-E	121		
Svehag S-E	235	A See Ae	Æ See Ae
Svegaard Elsc	23	Ø See Oc	Å See Aa

Acetylsalicylic acid lymphocyte subpopulations peripheral blood	107	Blood granulocytes bactericidal capacity new test method levamisole	357
Adenoid vegetations lymphocytes proliferative responses	197	Bursa lymphoid differentiation T cells	287
Anaphylaxis respiratory selective inbreeding active passive immunization high low responder	55	Cell mediated cytotoxicity kidney transplantation	371
Antibodies anti DNA antinuclear antibodies rheumatoid factors cystic fibrosis	319	Cell mediated immunity LCM infection immune response timing virus growth	47
Antibodies antinuclear anti DNA antibodies rheumatoid factors cystic fibrosis	319	Cell mediated immunity lymphocytes <i>Salmonella typhi</i> typhoid fever	41
Antibodies cystic fibrosis <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> sputum	229	Cellular immunity <i>B fragilis</i> lipopolysaccharide antibody chemotaxis tolerance	341
Antibodies precipitating dermatophytosis crossed immunoelectrophoresis	23	Chemotaxis <i>B fragilis</i> lipopolysaccharide antibody cellular immunity tolerance	341
Antibody <i>B fragilis</i> lipopolysaccharide cellular immunity chemotaxis tolerance	341	Chemotaxis leukocyte locomotion microtubule neutrophil II 17934	83
Antibody responses <i>Escherichia coli</i> O antigen childhood urinary tract infection	29	Circulating immune complexes RF binding assay	121
Anti immunoglobulins streptococci peptidoglycan identity reactions	37	Collagen synthesis DNA synthesis fibroblasts macrophages protein synthesis	347
Anti mouse antibodies renal specific Fab fragments purification characterization	91	Collagen synthesis DNA synthesis fibrosis macrophages silica	241
	341	Complement activation pneumococci acute otitis media	213
	357	Complement consumption assay thyroid diseases thyroglobulin thyroglobulin autoantibodies thyroid stimulating antibodies	365
BCG <i>Corynebacterium parvum</i> monocytes lymphokines cytoanalysis human	293	Complement cystic fibrosis sputum <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	1
BCG monocytes lymphokines cytoanalysis ability MLC	159	Complements human cancer eluates immunoglobulins proteins	301
		CI activation CI subcomponent complexes electroimmunoassay	79

NZB/Cr mice spontaneous hypertension genetic control immunogenetic considerations	269	Selective inbreeding, respiratory anaphylaxis active passive immunization high low responder	55
Otitis media acute complement activation pneumococci	213	Sendai virus haemolysis immune complex	223
Parotid saliva antibodies <i>Streptococcus mutans</i> lipoteichoic acid peptidoglycan enzyme linked immunosorbent assay	251	Silica macrophages collagen synthesis DNA synthesis fibrosis	241
Peptidoglycan lipoteichoic acid <i>Streptococcus mutans</i> parotid saliva antibodies enzyme linked immunosorbent assay	251	Smooth muscle antibodies incidence titres human sera	11
Peptidoglycan streptococci anti immunoglobulins identity reactions	37	Spontaneous hypertension genetic control NZB/Cr mice immunogenetic considerations	269
Peptidoglycan streptococci M protein group A carbohydrate human IgG	257	Sputum cystic fibrosis complement <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	1
Petri dish adherent cells T and non T subpopulations human mixed lymphocyte reaction	191	Sputum cystic fibrosis <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> antibodies	229
Phagocytosis immunocompetence mycoplasmas rats	67	Staphylococcal protein A porcine IgG	177
Phagocytosis macrophages monocytes differentiation peritoneal exudate human cytolysis	113	Streptococci anti immunoglobulins peptidoglycan identity reactions	37
Phagocytosis monocytes cytolysis lymphokine activation human	325	Streptococci Lancefield extract iso-allotypes Gm markers human Ig Fc fragment	73
Phagocytosis monocytes macrophages endotoxin cytolysis protein synthesis	381	Streptococci M protein peptidoglycan group A carbohydrate human IgG	257
Phagocytosis mouse peritoneal macrophages <i>E coli</i>	99	<i>Streptococcus mutans</i> parotid saliva antibodies lipoteichoic acid peptidoglycan enzyme linked immunosorbent assay	251
Pneumococci complement activation acute otitis media	213	T and non T subpopulations human mixed lymphocyte reaction Petri dish adherent cells	191
Porcine IgG staphylococcal protein A	177	T cells bursa lymphoid differentiation	287
Pregnancy zone protein leucocyte migration inhibition lymphocyte transformation E and EAC rosette formation	235	Thorotrast® lymphoid cells lysis vacuoles	281
Proliferative responses lymphocytes adenoid vegetations	197	Thyroglobulin thyroid diseases thyroglobulin autoantibodies thyroid stimulating antibodies complement consumption assay	365
Protein A binding immunoglobulin G Fc and Fab fragments	185	Thyroid stimulating antibodies thyroid diseases thyroglobulin thyroglobulin autoantibodies complement consumption assay	365
Protein coating leukocyte adhesion leukocyte migration Iodocain ethanol endotoxin	333	Tolerance <i>B fragilis</i> lipopolysaccharide antibody cellular immunity chemotaxis	341
Protein synthesis collagen synthesis DNA synthesis fibroblasts macrophages	347	Tolerance neonatal germinal centre	313
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> cystic fibrosis antibodies sputum	229	<i>Treponema pallidum Treponema pallidum</i> immobilization (TPI) test electron microscopy immunomobility	217
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> cystic fibrosis sputum complement	1	<i>Treponema pallidum Treponema pallidum</i> immobilization (TPI) test immunoelectron microscopy immunomobility	263
Renin specific Fab fragments anti mouse antibodies purification characterization	91	Tumour cells monocytes cytotoxicity serum human	141
RF binding assay circulating immune complexes	121	Typhoid fever lymphocytes <i>Salmonella typhi</i> cell mediated immunity	41
Rheumatoid factors antinuclear antibodies anti DNA antibodies cystic fibrosis	319	Urinary tract infection childhood antibody responses <i>Escherichia coli</i> O antigen	29
R 17914 neutrophil chemotaxis leukocyte locomotion microtubule	83	Vacuole lymphoid cells Golgi apparatus lysosomes	203
Rubella herpes simplex mumps measles lymphocyte blast transformation seropositive and seronegative subjects	151	Vacuoles lymphoid cells lysis Thorotrast®	281
<i>Salmonella typhi</i> lymphocytes cell mediated immunity typhoid fever	41	Virus growth LCM infection cell mediated immunity immune response timing	47

Immunomobilmzation <i>Treponema pallidum Treponema pallidum</i> immobilization (TPI) test electron microscopy	217	Lymphokines monocytes <i>Corynebacterium parvum</i> BCG cytoztosis human	293
Immunomobilmzation <i>Treponema pallidum Treponema pallidum</i> immobilization (TPI) test immunoelectron microscopy	263	Lymphokines monocytes cytoztatic ability BCG MLC	159
Immunoperoxidase intracellular immunoglobulin multiple myeloma	307	Lymphokines monocytes human endotoxin cyto toxicity	391
Iso allotypes Gm markers human Ig Fc fragment streptococci Lancefield extract	73	Lysis lymphoid cells mitochondria endoplasmic reticulum Golgi apparatus	131
Kidney transplantation cell mediated cytotoxicity Lancefield extract streptococci iso allotypes Gm markers human Ig Fc fragment	371	Lysis lymphoid cells vacuoles Thorotrast®	281
LCM infection cell mediated immunity immune response timing virus growth	47	Lysosome lymphoid cells Golgi apparatus vacuole	203
Lectin mitogen lymphocytes <i>in vitro</i>	275	Macrophage activating factor lymphokines lymphocytes monocytes human <i>Corynebacterium parvum</i> cytoztosis	167
Leucocyte migration inhibition pregnancy zone protein lymphocyte transformation E and EAC rosette formation	235	Macrophages collagen synthesis DNA synthesis fibroblasts protein synthesis	347
Leucocyte adhesion leukocyte migration protein coating lidocain ethanol endotoxin	333	Macrophages collagen synthesis DNA synthesis fibrosis silica	241
Leucocyte chemotaxis locomotion microtubule neutrophil R 17934	83	Macrophages lymphocyte activation	17
Leukocyte migration leukocyte adhesion protein coating lidocain ethanol endotoxin	333	Macrophages monocytes differentiation peritoneal exudate human phagocytosis cytoztosis	113
Levamisole blood granulocytes bactericidal capacity new test method	357	Macrophages monocytes endotoxin cytoztosis protein synthesis phagocytosis	381
Lidocain leukocyte adhesion leukocyte migration protein coating ethanol endotoxin	333	Measles herpes simplex rubella mumps lymphocyte blast transformation seropositive and seronegative subjects	151
Lipopolysaccharide <i>B. fragilis</i> antibody cellular immunity chemotaxis tolerance	341	Mitochondria lymphoid cells lysis endoplasmic reticulum Golgi apparatus	131
Lipoteichoic acid peptidoglycan <i>Streptococcus muans</i> parotid saliva antibodies enzyme linked immunosorbent assay	251	Mitogen lectin lymphocytes <i>in vitro</i>	275
Locomotion leukocyte chemotaxis microtubule neutrophil R 17934	83	MLC monocytes lymphokines cytoztatic ability BCG	159
Lymphocyte activation macrophages	17	Monocytes cytoztosis phagocytosis lymphokine activation human	325
Lymphocyte blast transformation herpes simplex rubella mumps measles seropositive and seronegative subjects	151	Monocytes cytotoxicity tumour cells serum human	141
Lymphocytes adenoid vegetations proliferative responses	197	Monocytes human <i>Corynebacterium parvum</i> BCG lymphokines cytoztosis	293
Lymphocytes <i>in vitro</i> lectin mitogen	275	Monocytes human <i>Corynebacterium parvum</i> cytoztosis lymphocytes lymphokines macrophage activating factor	167
Lymphocytes <i>Salmonella typhi</i> cell mediated immunity typhoid fever	41	Monocytes human endotoxin lymphokines cyto toxicity	391
Lymphocyte subpopulations acetylsalicylic acid peripheral blood	107	Monocytes lymphokines cytoztatic ability BCG MLC	159
Lymphocyte transformation pregnancy zone protein leucocyte migration inhibition E and EAC rosette formation	235	Monocytes macrophages differentiation peritoneal exudate human phagocytosis cytoztosis	113
Lymphoid cells Golgi apparatus lysosome vacuole	203	Monocytes macrophages endotoxin cytoztosis protein synthesis phagocytosis	381
Lymphoid cells lysis mitochondria endoplasmic reticulum Golgi apparatus	131	Mouse peritoneal macrophages <i>E. coli</i> phagocytosis	99
Lymphoid cells lysis vacuoles Thorotrast®	281	M protein streptococci peptidoglycan group A carbohydrate human IgG	257
Lymphoid differentiation bursa T cells	287	Mumps herpes simplex rubella measles lymphocyte blast transformation seropositive and seronegative subjects	151
Lymphokine activation monocytes cytoztosis phagocytosis human	325	Mycoplasmas rats immunocompetence phagocytosis	67
Lymphokines macrophage activating factor lymphocytes monocytes human <i>Corynebacterium parvum</i> cytoztosis	167	Myeloma multiple immunoperoxidase intracellular immunoglobulin	307
		Nerve tissue peripheral C receptors	7
		Neutrophil chemotaxis leukocyte locomotion microtubule ■ 17934	83

ADVICE TO AUTHORS

Usually only articles submitted by Scandinavian authors will be accepted but the Editorial Board may invite contributions from authors outside Scandinavia

Submission of a manuscript for publication in this Journal will be held to imply that the work is original that it has not been published elsewhere, and that, if accepted it will not be published in any other journal without the Editor's written permission. Contributions should usually be in English, but papers in French or German can also be accepted (with English summaries)

The Editorial Board takes no responsibility for contents of or views implied or expressed by the

Authors must note and adopt the ACTA's customary arrangement and style. Failure to do so may lead to delay in publication. Instructions to authors are available on request to the Editors.

Ordinary articles should generally not exceed 4 printed pages and not more than 5 pages of illustrative material. They must contain a summary in English not exceeding 250 words. *Brief reports* for immediate publication must not exceed $1\frac{1}{2}$ printed pages. Such reports will be published as soon as possible after receipt. Manuscripts will be reviewed by appropriate experts. Since manuscripts will not be insured against loss or damage, contributors are expected to retain duplicate copies of all material submitted for publication. Only illustrations of reasonable technical standards will be accepted. If the limit of 4 pages is exceeded and if corrections in the proof are particularly numerous or the tabular and illustrative material unusually excessive and/or expensive, authors will be requested to contribute to the cost of publication. Reference to literature should conform to the standards of *World Medical*

ACTA PATHOLOGICA ET MICROBIOLOGICA SCANDINAVICA

Section C Immunology

CONTENTS

Vol 87C Fasc 6 1979

Activation of the bactericidal capacity of blood granulocytes Evaluation of a new method and the effect of levamisole <i>Jan Palmblad and Lars Engstedt</i>	357
Anticomplementary activity in diffuse and nodular goiters <i>Ulla Feldt-Rasmussen Karine Bech John Date, Steen Thyme, Jørgen Hannover Larsen and Henrik Nielsen</i>	365
Donor-specific cell-mediated cytotoxicity in renal allograft recipients <i>Ebbe Dickmeiss</i>	371
Increased serum IgE in Hodgkin's disease is of polyclonal origin <i>Tone Ostberg Landaas Øivind Grimmer, Hans Erik Heier and Tore Godal</i>	377
<i>In vitro</i> influence of endotoxin on human mononuclear phagocyte structure and function	
1 Depression of protein synthesis phagocytosis of <i>Candida albicans</i> and induction of cytostatic activity <i>Jens Hammerstrøm and Geirmund Unsgaard</i>	381
<i>In vitro</i> influence of endotoxin on human mononuclear phagocyte structure and function	
2 Enhancement of the expression of cytostatic and cytolytic activity of normal and lymphokine-activated monocytes <i>Jens Hammerstrøm</i>	391

